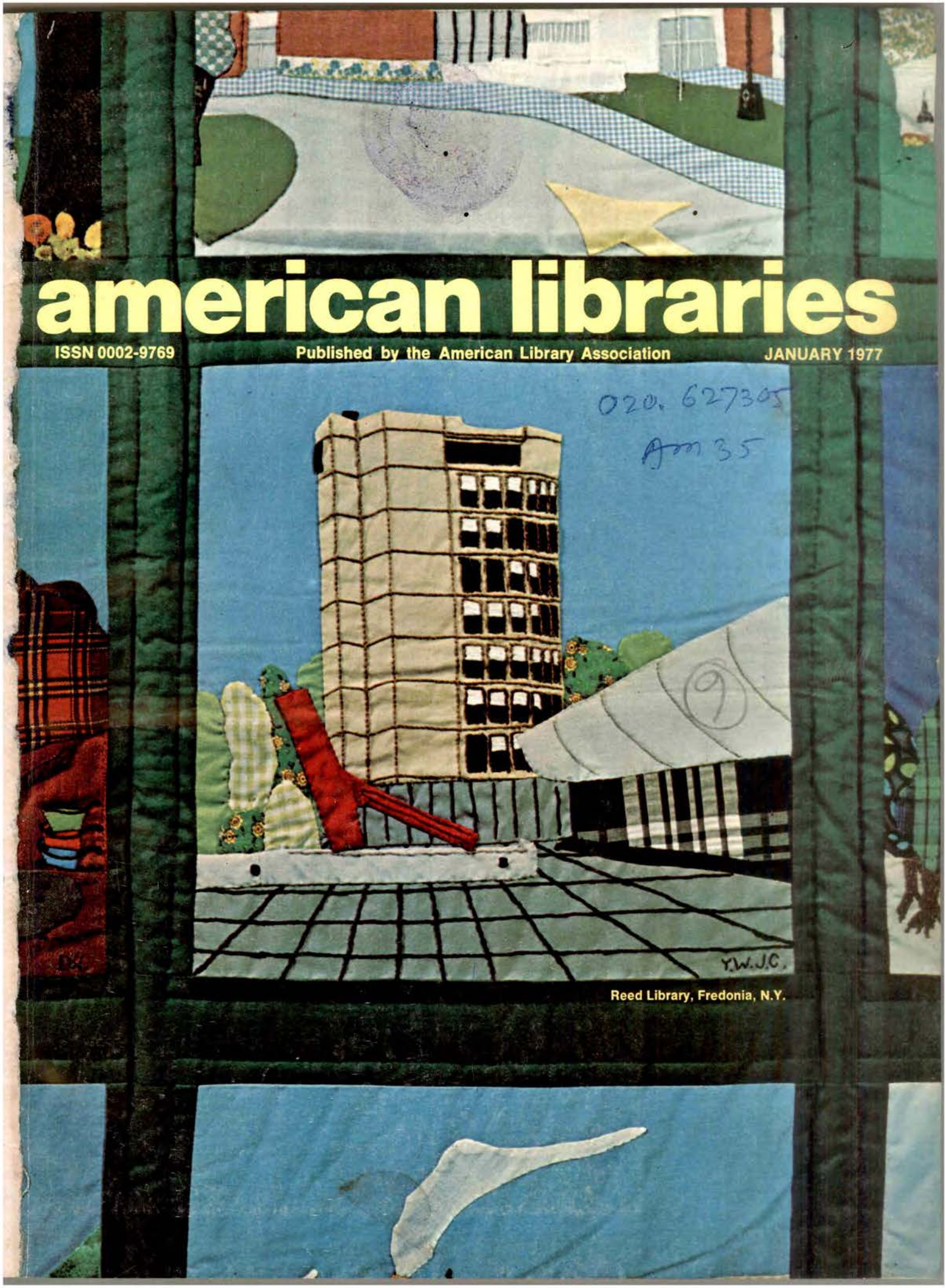


american libraries

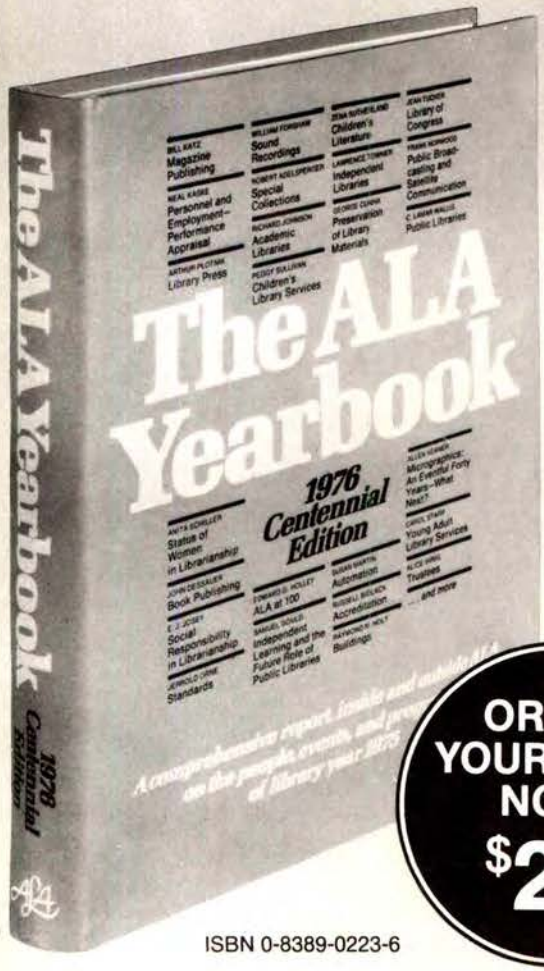
ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association JANUARY 1977

020. 627305
Am 35
9

Reed Library, Fredonia, N.Y.

"For what type of library is *The ALA Yearbook* recommended? If you are the head of any kind of library, and you cannot find a reason to add the *Yearbook* to your collection, you need not bother to register for any continuing education programs this coming year. You are beyond help!"

Samuel Goldstein, Editor
CALL (Current Awareness—Library Literature)
From a review in *Library Journal*, November 1, 1976



The ALA Yearbook

A comprehensive report, inside and outside ALA, on the people, events, and programs of library year 1975

- 168 articles (alphabetically arranged) by more than 200 contributors covering all major aspects of the library profession
- 512 pages . . . large 8½ x 11" format . . . more than 300 photographs, drawings, charts, and tables
- Biographies and obituaries . . . prizes and awards . . . summaries of notable books since 1944
- Descriptive listings of more than 100 library organizations

. . . and including special reports from all 50 states and the District of Columbia, plus Canada and the United Kingdom

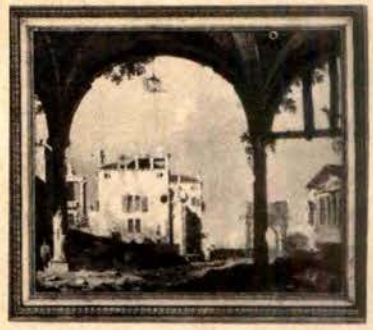
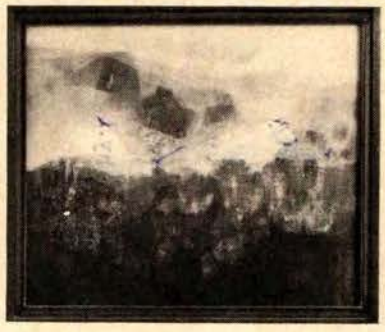
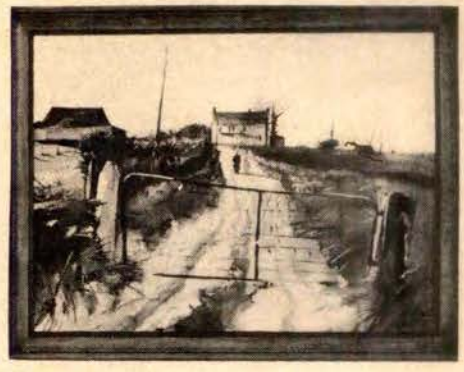
ORDER YOUR COPY NOW! $25

ISBN 0-8389-0223-6

Order Department
American Library Association
50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611

CULR. HQ2495-7-P6A536 020.627305 Am 35



ART FOR EVERYONE



There's something for everyone in the new Gaylord Framed Art Collection . . . new subjects . . . new styles . . . new artists. The reproductions have been selected for broad appeal . . . patrons of all ages and tastes will find something to enjoy in the new groupings.

Framing tastefully matches the color and style of each subject. Prints are given a protective coating to keep their surface clean and their colors bright.

Increase your loan collection activity with Gaylord Framed Art . . . write for full-color brochures.




GAYLORD FRAMED ART REPRODUCTIONS. Thirteen new groups of 9 reproductions each, framed and ready for hanging.

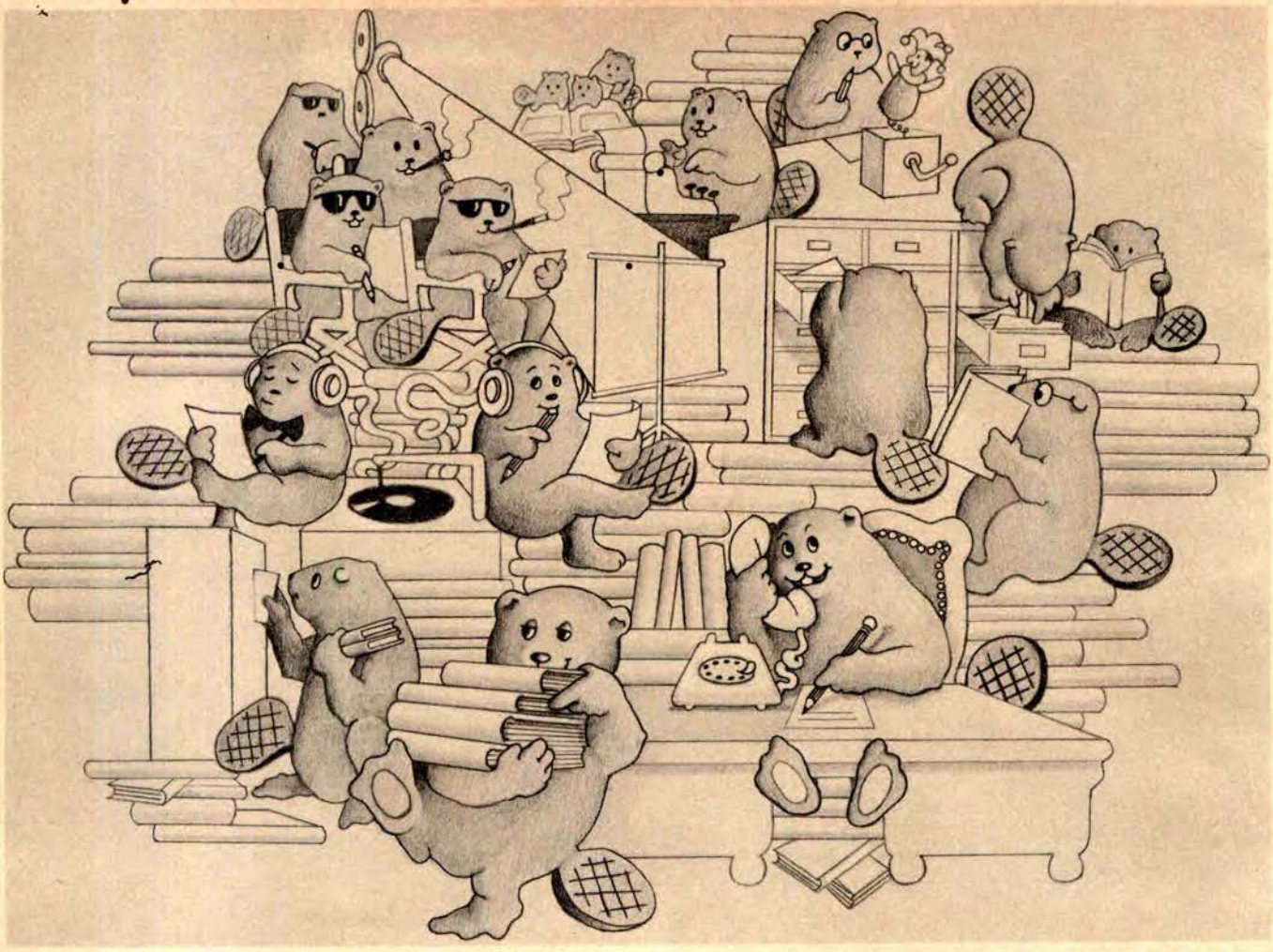
GAYLORD MINI-MASTERS. Selected for special appeal to younger patrons. Fifteen groups, 12 each. Sizes from 4 x 7 to 7 x 8 inches, custom framed, ready for hanging.

GAYLORD...ask any librarian.

GAYLORD BROS., INC., LIBRARY SYSTEMS, SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT & PUBLICATIONS

Syracuse, NY 13201 TWX 710 545-0232 — Stockton, CA 95208
Furniture Manufacturing Division — Sanford, NC 27330
Distributed in Canada Exclusively by Lowe-Martin Inc. — Ottawa, K1G 3M4

CIRCLE 283 ON READER CARD



Add 250 busy professionals to your staff for $24 a year

Subscribe to *Booklist* and help your library cope with the flood of new library materials. Our staff gives a dam.

They are eager to help you find the best books and nonprint materials your budget can afford. Last year, for example, of the more than 18,000 books received, they recommended 5,560 titles: 3,012 adult books, 1,109 children's books and 1,439 books for young adults. They also reviewed 319 reference books.

Except for the reference books, which are discussed pro and con, a review in *Booklist* is a recommendation to purchase.

The *Booklist* nonprint editor and reviewers spend countless hours viewing films, filmstrips, and slides; listening to recordings; and evaluating other nonprint materials. Last year they reviewed 316 16mm films, 1,031 filmstrips, 74 recordings, 30 slide sets, 86 videocassettes, and 93 multimedia kits in addition to compiling several cross-media subject mediagraphies.

Only *Booklist* includes the Dewey Decimal Classification and Library of Congress subject headings with every review. It's the most comprehensive review source there is, with books and nonprint media in one publication, especially useful for school libraries and public libraries that can't afford a large acquisitions staff of their own.

Analyzing so many books and other library materials is a prodigious task, requiring a large number of experts. *Booklist* has a full-time staff of six editors and ten reviewers with six secretarial/clerical assistants. About 100 field specialists assist in evaluating books and nonprint materials. In addition, there are 50 members of the Reference and Subscription Book Review Committee, 35 alumni reviewers, a full-time editor, and two secretarial/clerical assistants for the RSBRC section. Also 20 consultants compiling bibliographies of books in other languages for both adults and children, and specialists for U.S. government publications, easy reading children's books, and adult basic education materials.

Total: about 250 library experts determined not to overlook materials that could be important to you.

All this service, available in *Booklist* twice a month with an annual index in August, is possibly the greatest value for $24 since Peter Minuit bought the future site of the New York Public Library from the Indians.

Send your purchase order to Robert Nelson, subscription manager.

booklist
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Editor Arthur Plotnik
Associate Editor Lois R. Pearson
Assistant Editors Edith McCormick
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell
Arlan G. Bushman
Staff Editor John Wilkins

Advisory Board: John Axam, Linda Crowe, Maurice Freedman, John Lubans, Mary Santana, Carol Starr, and Arthur Curley, chairperson.

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Phyllis Trione; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Swiech.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. West: Hupp/Co Media, 2400 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92715, (714) 752-6808.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. O.P. numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. Vice President, President-Elect—Eric Moon, Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, NJ 08840. Treasurer—William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. 3rd St., Dayton, OH 45402.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1977 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOL. 8, NO. 1 • JANUARY, 1977

7 IN THE NEWS/ More women in high posts. High times in California.

21 NOW, PUT *CONSER* IN YOUR CONVERSATION/ A special presentation on one of the major library projects of 1977. Similar to *AL*'s report on the Ohio College Library Center (May 1976), the CONSER articles have been written and edited to be understood by all librarians and library students, not only specialists in serials or automation.

CONSER means CONversion of SERials bibliographic information into a huge, shared data base in machine-readable form. The CONSER acronym is already heard widely, and, like OCLC, is becoming part of the vade mecum of the well trained professional.

I. *A Q&A Primer on CONSER,* by Art Plotnik and Arlan G. Bushman.

II. *The Next Generation of CONSER,* by Henriette Avram and Richard Anable. The premiere announcement of Library of Congress plans for serials automation and national services after management of CONSER is transferred to it from the Council on Library Resources.

III. *Mixed Feelings; Taking Part in CONSER,* by Lois N. Upham. The view from a charter participant in the project.

IV. *Great Faith and a Few Big Questions; Notes from a Librarian Using the CONSER Base,* by Minna C. Saxe.

28 1977 ANNUAL CONFERENCE INFORMATION/ Logistics, housing reservation form, map, and tentative programs for the ALA Annual Conference June 17–23 in Detroit.

34 WHY DETROIT?/ In forthcoming issues, the dining, cultural, and recreational facilities of Detroit will be covered in detail. But for now, *AL* passes along the city's own response to what is apparently the number-one question of ALA members: Is it safe? Also explained: the requirements of a meeting site.

36 THE SOURCE/ The first panel of judges is announced for *American Libraries'* $1,000 Prize Article Competition.

48 BACKPAGE FOLLIES/ *Boys, Girls, and Book-Carrying Techniques,* by psychologists Thomas P. Hanaway and Gordon M. Burghardt.

6 PAGE ONE
11 ACTION LINE
13 COMMENTARY
15 LIBRARY LIFE
16 FACILITIES & DESIGN
18 DATEBOOK

Cover: The Bicentennial year is over, the gaudy souvenirs stuffed away in drawers. But in thousands of quilts lovingly crafted during the great celebration, scenes of America will linger on, giving folksy pleasure and fond memories for years to come. At Reed Library, State University College at Fredonia, N.Y., staffers Jean Callagee and Yvonne Wilensky created a patch to form part of a quilt representing many sites in Fredonia, including the Barker Public Library, built in 1818. The Reed patch (center of cover) shows the swooping curves of the I.M. Pei-designed library, and a Robert Murray metal sculpture donated by Nelson Rockefeller. Murray calls the work "an image of force," as appropriate a theme as any for libraries in 1977. (Cover concept and notes: Joanne L. Schweik; photo: Ronald Warren.)

YOUR BEST NEW YEAR BEGINS HERE



Abingdon's New Books for Winter

Clergy's Federal Income Tax Guide, 1977 Edition

For 1976 Returns

Edited by F. H. Heath

The complete clergy tax guide with information on tax status, housing exemption, child care, professional and business activities, self-employment taxes, gifts and donations,and other tax areas vital to the minister and his family! All information up-to-date to October, 1976. $2.95, paper DECEMBER

Getting It All Together

A Study in Ephesians

Roy C. Putnam

A popular church speaker, pastor, and leader reveals how the body of Christ today can be led and directed by the same Holy Spirit manifested by the early church! Ephesians offers scriptural help in overcoming doubt and being victorious over conflict among believers. $3.95, paper JANUARY

Then Comes the Joy

Mary Virginia Parrish

Introduction by Rosalind Rinker. A sharing of the experiences in the life of Ms. Parrish which led her to put Jesus at the center of her existence. From sorrow at the loss of her newborn son to the supernatural spiritual healing of her broken heart, she writes to anyone who desires a deeper spiritual life. $3.75, paper JANUARY

Helping Children with Learning Disabilities

In the Home, School, Church, and Community

Ruth Dinkins Rowan

For the child with a learning disability, life is an in-between world. Most people don't understand or have the patience to help them learn. Mrs. Rowan offers suggestions for managing the difficulties involved in helping the slow learner. She also analyzes the adolescent's special needs and shows how the church and community can help in fulfilling them. $5.95 MARCH

Denominationalism

Edited by Russell E. Richey

Ten articles by respected authorities such as Sidney E. Mead and Martin E. Marty explain what denominationalism as an American church form is all about. $15.95, cloth; $6.95, paper MARCH

Two Sacred Worlds

Experience and Structure in the World's Religions

Larry D. Shinn

This thought-provoking book shows the interdependence of personal and social religion. It is excellent as an introduction to the world's religions. $6.95, paper MARCH

Television: Ethics for Hire?

A Constructive Look at TV's Creative Community

Robert S. Alley

Find out how TV industry people feel about their work: what their motives are; what they are seeking to contribute—an idea, a goal, an image—as they work. Over forty directors, producers, actors, writers and other professionals were interviewed. Many are familiar to TV viewers—Earl Hamner, writer ("The Waltons"); Norman Lear, producer ("All in the Family," "Maude," "The Jeffersons"); and others. $4.95, paper FEBRUARY

Piggy Bank Minds and 49 Other Object Lessons for Children

Dorothy B. Francis

Anyone who works with children from the ages of 3 through 12 will appreciate this varied collection of witty short stories which make a moral point every time! $3.95, paper MARCH

What New Creation?

The Agony of Church Restructure

Paul A. Mickey and Robert L. Wilson

A reference about and for the Protestant church. It describes the religious bureaucratic system and lists changes taking place. Combines the in-depth comparative restructuring data from five Protestant denominations. $5.95, paper FEBRUARY

God, Suffering, and Belief

Howard R. Burkle

A beloved philosopher shows how the thinking Christian *can believe* in the face of abandonment, hostility, betrayal, and hatred. $5.95 JANUARY

Celebrations for Today:

Acts of Worship in Modern English Language

Stephen W. Burgess and James D. Righter

Biblical, trinitarian celebrative resources written for service leaders. Covers everything from the invocation to the benediction and in between. Contemporary and creative. $3.95, paper MARCH

The Pursuit of Death

Howard K. Congdon

An attempt to understand death and to pursue it philosophically. Dr. Congdon presents his own definitions of death and "soul." Intriguing and questioning. $5.95, paper FEBRUARY

Putting Your Life on the Line

Seven Sermons for the Lenten/Easter Season

Maurice A. Fetty

Outstanding messages from a young minister which make the high calling and spiritually satisfying commitment of Christian discipleship very clear. $2.95, paper JANUARY

The Warming of Winter

How the Widow Can Find New Life Beyond Sorrow

Maxine Dowd Jensen

The mending of a broken heart begins and Mrs. Jensen (a widow herself) is there to help the widow cope. Reassuring and optimistic in outlook, *The Warming of Winter* shows the new freedom available to the widow. $4.95 MARCH

In This Moment

Minute Meditations for Spiritual Strength

Pat A. Baker

150 brief new devotions which charge your spiritual battery for the 24-hour day ahead. Great for those just beginning with daily devotional periods. $4.95 FEBRUARY

Women, Men, and the Bible

Virginia Ramey Mollenkott

Now—an alternative to *The Total Woman* and *The First Sex!* A biblically based exploration of the Christian role of the sexes (married and unmarried). The Christ-inspired example of mutual submission is advocated and explained eloquently by Ms. Mollenkott. $3.95, paper JANUARY

Salvation Tomorrow

Stephen Neill

A survey of the growth of worldwide concern of Christian churches for bringing about total evangelism and salvation. Contains an unequaled examination of the 60-year-old ecumenical movement. $3.95, paper OCTOBER

Biblical Interpretations in Preaching

Gerhard von Rad

Translated by John E. Steely. Exciting interpretations of 21 scriptural passages present examples of how scholarly interpretation combines with scripture and enhances preaching. $5.95 JANUARY

Large-Print Editions

The Soul's Sincere Desire

Glenn Clark

The personal record of a man who learned to pray as naturally as he breathed, and every prayer was answered. Inspired prayer methods from a master of prayer. $6.95 FEBRUARY

The Mature Heart

Helen Emmons

Here are ways to live in harmony with our circumstances and with the Holy Spirit within us. 150 heartwarming and challenging meditations. Refreshment and enrichment for every day. $6.95 FEBRUARY

abingdon

nashville

PAGE ONE

SHANK PICKED FOR UCLA. The long search for a successor to the Powell-Vosper-Ackerman dynasty at the biggest-budgeted research library in the West has wound up at the library director's desk, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. From there, Russell Shank will move to the top library post at the University of California/Los Angeles some time this summer, pending regents approval. Shank told AL he intends to remain a candidate for ALA president-elect, and "would give 100 percent" if elected. He will leave the Smithsonian after ten years there with an undiminished awe for the great institution, but excitement over the challenges of UCLA. There, his Smithsonian experience and science background should serve him well in bridging the "two cultures," among many chasms in so large a system.

THE BOARD OF THE COUNCIL ON LIBRARY RESOURCES recently elected Warren J. Haas vice president of the foundation. Haas, who has been a CLR board member for two years, is the vice president for information services and university librarian at Columbia University. Rumor is that Haas, 54, will succeed Fred C. Cole, 64, as full time CLR president in Washington.

ANOTHER $3 MILLION FOR THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY sounds great, until you read the fine print. For the fifth time, the National Endowment for the Humanities awarded a challenge grant to the NYPL, this one destined for the Research Libraries, including the Schomburg. But the public must match it with $6 million over the next two years, and that amount would just cover this year's Research Libraries deficit. The announcement was kept secret for six months because NYPL trustees feared New Yorkers might insist that the money go to the hard-pressed branches. Richard Couper, the library's president, said $1 million has already been raised this year from individuals, corporations, and foundations--about half the first-year goal.

BEFORE A LIBRARIANS' CULTURAL EXCHANGE AGREEMENT is formally negotiated with the USSR, ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth proposes that a joint seminar be held in the United States in 1978 or 1979. Wedgeworth, LC's Nathalie Delougaz, and California's Susan Martin were warmly welcomed to 15 Russian libraries during their 2-week mission to Moscow and Leningrad as envoys of the U.S. State Department's Bureau of Educational and Cultural Affairs. They will report on the trip to ALA at Midwinter.

APPLICATIONS FOR THE POSITION OF ACRL EXECUTIVE SECRETARY will be accepted until February 1, says ALA Deputy Executive Director Ruth Frame. Send resume and list of references to her at 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

A NEW ALA STAFF COOKBOOK. Delights for the Holidays will be on sale for $3 during ALA Midwinter at the Clerical Service Desk, ALA Headquarters, Sheraton Park. Proceeds from the book, which features international cuisine, will go to the ALA staff fund for good deeds and amenities.

LATE JOB NOTICES (FOR FEBRUARY ISSUE, CALL 312-944-6780 AFTER JANUARY 10)

Listings taken by phone as space permits. 10 lines maximum, $10/line (10-20 words/line). ALA members 10% off.

PROJECT COORDINATOR. Coordinate program for machine-readable data bases, interlibrary loan, and collection development with workshops, papers, and speeches. 2 yrs.' experience in relevant areas, MLS + administrative, writing, and speaking ability required. Considerable travel. $12,000-$15,000. Excellent benefits. Apply to Linda K. Hamilton, Acting Director, Michigan Library Consortium, Purdy Library, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI 48202.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR, University of Minnesota Library School, for September 1977. Minimum salary $14,000. Ph.D or candidacy in library or information science. Appropriate teaching or professional experience. To teach in area of information science, advise students, conduct research. Send resumes by March 1 to Lowell E. Olson, Chrprsn., Search Committee, Library School, 419 Walter Library, University of Minnesota, 117 Pleasant St., S.E., Minneapolis, MN 55455. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CONSULTANT, INFORMATION NETWORK SERVICES. Supervises interlibrary loan services for 9-county, urban-rural system--34 public, and 24 other type libraries. Liaison for backup reference service and consults with participating libraries on information services. Some book selection responsibilities. MLS with 3 yrs.' experience including some supervisory required. Salary range $11,815-$14,375. Liberal fringe benefits. Applications accepted until January 31. INTERVIEWS AVAILABLE AT ALA MIDWINTER. Apply to Assistant to Director, Illinois Valley Library System, 107 N.E. Monroe, Peoria, IL 61602.

LIBRARY CONSULTANT for 9-county public library system in northwest Kansas. Candidates must possess MLS + ability to plan and organize library development programs for 18-member libraries. Salary range $9,500-$12,000. Resumes to Director, Northwest Kansas Library System, 408 N. Norton, Norton, KS 67654.

SUPERVISOR OF REFERENCE SERVICES to administer reference department and interlibrary loan services for a county library system and coordinate a 2-county area reference program from a newly opened headquarters building 10 miles from Philadelphia in south Jersey's new urban complex. ALA-accredited MLS, minimum 4 yrs.' professional experience to include 1 yr. supervisory or administrative experience, a background in business, economics, or sciences preferred. Applicants should have ability to develop and carry out new programs. Salary range $15,000-$17,000. Send resume to Director, Camden County Library, 8 Echelon Mall, Voorhees, NJ 08043. An equal-opportunity employer.

IN THE NEWS

Top Headlines Named

At year's end, the *American Libraries* editors chose the following stories as the top library news of 1976:

Copyright bill becomes law; Gallup Poll shows that half of U.S. adult population are library users; Citizens vote millions in additional support for county libraries in Oregon, Ohio, and elsewhere as levy approach gains momentum; More than 12,000 gather in Chicago to cap ALA's year-long Centennial celebration.

Further top stories: House takeover of LC Madison Building is blocked; New York PL closes eight branches in fund cut; Government figures show public library circulation near 1 billion; *Black World* folds; Island Trees, N.Y., school board pulls titles from library shelves; U.S. court halts "midnight raids" on school libraries.

Also: Eric Moon elected ALA president; Kellogg gives $4.25 million for OCLC networking; Killer slays seven in Cal. State, Fullerton, library.

Among 1976 deaths: Allie Beth Martin, Mary Rothrock, John P. Immroth, and Philip Ogilvie.

Takes Furlough from Academia for Chicago PL

In April Peggy Sullivan will leave the rareified atmosphere of the University of Chicago for the challenging realities of the Chicago Public Library. She will be assistant chief librarian in charge of seventy-eight branches and the Woodson Regional Library.

Well known as an author, professor, and ALA executive (she directed the Knapp School Libraries Project), the 47-year-old Sullivan began as a children's librarian at her native Kansas City (Mo.) Public Library. Since July 1974 she has been an assistant professor and dean of students at the University of Chicago's Graduate Library School, where she earned her Ph.D.

She is leaving academia because she wants current experience in managing public libraries. "That's where it is," she told *AL* with her usual candor and cheer.

The Chicago PL is delighted.

Wilson and 450 Friends Celebrate His Century

No one had a better time at the Louis Round Wilson centennial festivities in Chapel Hill, N.C., than the grand old man of libraries himself. A few days before his 100th birthday on December 2, Wilson spent an afternoon at the University of North Carolina Library inspecting an exhibit devoted to his career as librarian, educator, and public servant (*AL* July/August, p.455).

To save his strength on the big day, Wilson skipped the well attended symposia sponsored by the library and UNC's School of Library Science, but he turned up alert and smiling at the centennial dinner in Chapel Hill's largest banquet hall, the Carolina Inn. Originally planned by the chancellor as a family affair, the party swelled to 450.

No speeches were scheduled, but UNC's chancellor, president, alumni head, press director, and others including ALA President Clara Jones bestowed tributes and awards galore. Wilson's family had designated a nephew to acknowledge the bouquets, but the guest of honor surprised everyone by choosing to respond to each. He was particularly pleased by an Edmonds Foundation gift endowing a Louis Round Wilson Scholarship in Library Service: $1,000 a year for a UNC library school student.

Wilson not only stayed throughout the 7–9:30 p.m. dinner, but lingered another hour to greet guests. As the alumni head said: "He is one of Carolina's priceless gems."

New Atlanta Director Yates Gets Involved with Law

When the board of the Atlanta Public Library System unanimously elected Assistant Director Ella Yates as director, there was some talk of a five-day vacation before she took office December 1. But the vibrant new director, who hasn't had a vacation in three years, couldn't spare the time: she's too involved, in everything from moving libraries to studying law.



Ella Yates

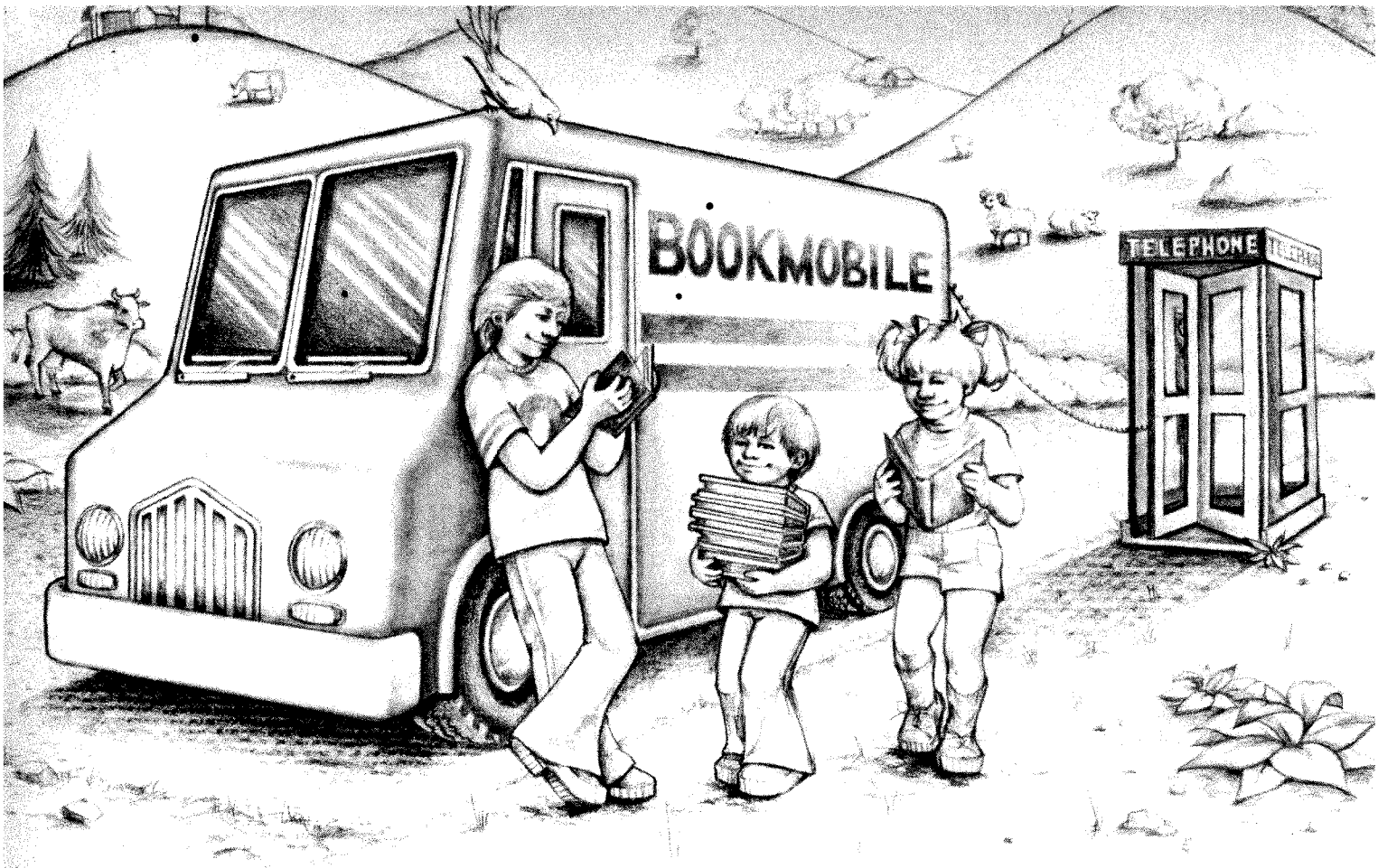
Passionate involvement in library and community affairs have typified most of Yates's 49 years. As a child in Atlanta, she remembers hanging around the only branch library open to blacks. (She is Atlanta's first black director.) At Atlanta U., she worked in the library before earning her M.S.L.S. She began her career at the Brooklyn (N.Y.) Public, went on to libraries in East Orange, Orange, and Montclair, N.J., and also earned a school library certificate at Rutgers. Moving home to Atlanta as assistant director in 1972, she took three management training courses at the University of Georgia.

And always, Yates has worked with human rights groups and other community and library projects. At a Black Caucus meeting during the Centennial Conference, she rallied her colleagues to become more active on ALA committees.

Currently, she is managing the Atlanta Public's move to temporary quarters while the old building is demolished and replaced, and setting up two new branches to make the total 28. Among a myriad of other activities, she calls her "most exciting project" the new recreational annex at the Fulton County Jail, where there will be a library, of course.

Just before Christmas, she took the final examinations of her first year in law school. Why, with everything else, is she studying for a law degee?

"I've always been fascinated by the law," she told *AL*. "A public librarian gets involved with legal implications in many areas—outreach service, for example. Working with the Office for Intellectual Freedom made me want to learn about constitutional and criminal law . . . And since Atlanta's $18.9 million library bond issue passed, I couldn't afford not to be in law school. We're renegotiating our contracts for the new building, and I've *got* to take that second year contracts course!" —*L.R.P.*



This library has access to half a million books.

How? Through the Gaylord Computerized Circulation Control System: the system that adds a whole new dimension to *resource sharing*.

Libraries can now pool their resources, through a system that is expandable city-wide, regionally and state-wide. By leasing minicomputers that tie into the system's central computer, they can receive instant information on the availability of any item within the network and generate interlibrary loans automatically.

With such a remarkable capacity, it's not surprising that the system would drastically reduce book budget requirements. What is surprising, though, is that the system, when leased, requires no large capital expenditure.* And the more libraries that share the system, the lower the cost to each.

The Gaylord Circulation Control System . . . for libraries that want to grow overnight. GLS

*The system is available, if desired, on an outright purchase basis.

GAYLORD...ask any librarian.

GAYLORD BROS., INC., LIBRARY SYSTEMS, SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT & PUBLICATIONS
Syracuse, NY 13201 TWX 710 545-0232 — Stockton, CA 95208
Furniture Manufacturing Division — Sanford, NC 27330
Distributed in Canada Exclusively by Lowe-Martin Inc. — Ottawa, K1G 3M4

CIRCLE 282 ON READER CARD

Special Report:

Something Happened

Now just because the New York/Chicago library press flocks to the California Library Association's December meetings to warm its frostbitten bones, doesn't mean you have to shovel through all the prose that turns up as a result. But guess what! In the cushy confines of two Los Angeles airport hotels, something of national interest *did* take place.

The CLA Council and then the Membership endorsed a "Plan for an Improved Program of California Library Services," a plan over a year in the making by CLA groups, and one designed to boost yearly state funding from $1 million to $8.2 million.

Passage of the plan by the state legislators would provide a strong precedent for other states' library services seeking adequate support and built-in incentives for interlibrary cooperation. For Californians, it would be an enormous improvement over the Public Library Services Act which expired two years ago.

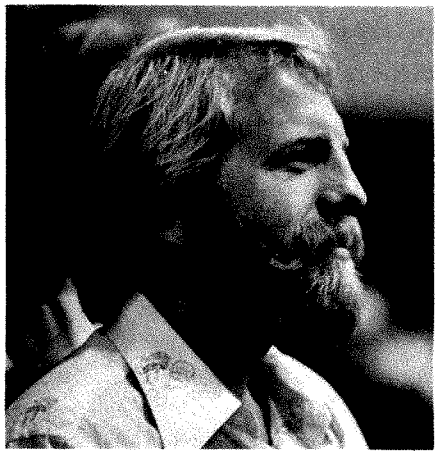
Slim Chance

Some insiders, however, give the new program only a 30-percent chance of passage. For one thing, like any program wrung through an organization of diverse constituents, it has come out trying to satisfy and safeguard all interests; it is heavy with bureaucracy, boards, and citizen advisors. The intent is admirable—but expensive, and difficult to justify to legislators in terms of accountability.

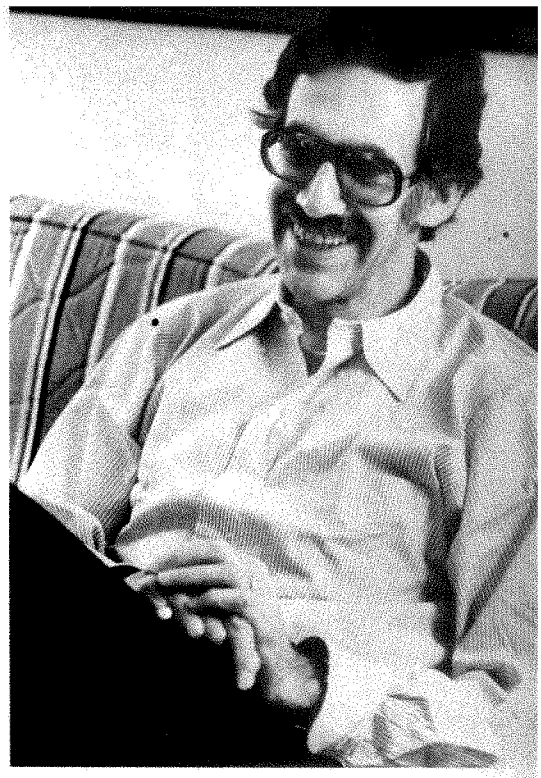
Of some 3,500 CLA members, just 300 were on hand at the end of the conference, Dec. 6, when the "endorsement" vote was taken. But in the four preceding days, about 2,700 persons savored the offerings of CLA Director Stefan Moses and company. They discussed professional ethics and certification; they let Eric Moon give 'em hell, and Lawrence Welk, autographs; they heard black writers and "Musica Latina"; panels paneled, and speakers spoke. Los Angeles columnist Art Seidenbaum told them, "You librarians have a very lovely, lonely thing to offer in a world of Charlie's Angels and houses without bookshelves."

One of our own favorite moments was when we dragged U. Cal./Irvine poet and professor Robert Peters from his little-magazine exhibit booth to an OCLC terminal a few booth away and had a search run on his latest books of poems. He'd had no idea that such a marvel as an online bibliographic data base existed, and when he saw three lines of location symbols for his major work—*Eureka*, the marriage of two cultures! That alone, we thought, was worth a trip to California any cold December day.

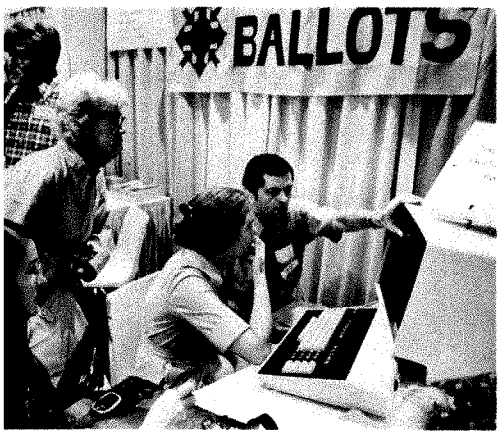
—*A.P.*



California face (Robert Bitter, Palos Verdes) warms to Art Seidenbaum.



Stefan Moses is the wry, talented director of the three-part California Library Association, which, he says, "seems to work better every year." This year, he was aided by President Gil McNamee of BARC; incoming president is June Fleming, Palo Alto PL.



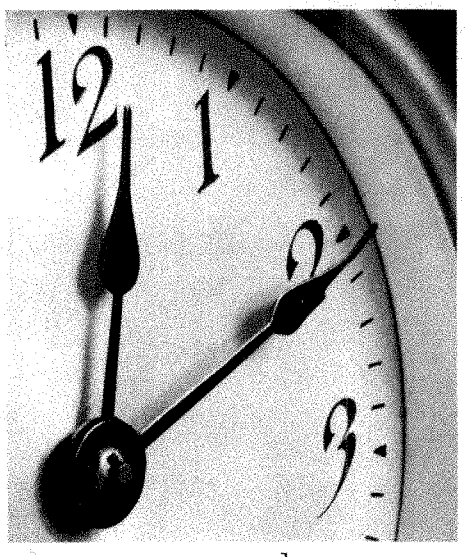


They say that BALLOTS and OCLC aren't really in competition out West, but you could have fooled the crowds in the exhibits area. Yet, never fear: Ron Miller is here. Welcomed with fanfare as director of CLASS, Miller (2nd from right on dais) will use his experience as NELINET director and then some to coordinate automation activities of California libraries joining the new cooperative public agency.



INTRODUCING BRODART'S BOOK INFORMATION SYSTEM. IT'S ABOUT TIME.

Think of the time you spend verifying citations. Think of the time you spend preparing and placing an order for books. Think of the time you waste ordering unavailable books from sources that are weeks, sometimes months old.

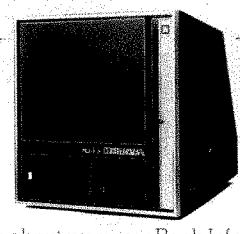


Brodart's new Book Information System can save you that time. It offers you the combined intelligence of numerous data bases, including Brodart's own inventory file, and is updated and fully cumulated monthly to keep you current.

The new desktop ROM 3 COMTERMINAL® makes The System compact and easy to use in your library.

Faster order placement, more complete order fulfillment, more timely and accurate publication status and cost information for tighter budget control. If those are benefits that interest you, then so should our new Book Information System. Whether you use it to order from us or not, it's still the most complete, convenient, affordable citation verification tool ever offered to the library community. And it's about time. The time you save.

We salute the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1876–1976 Promoting Excellence in Library Service



Dept. A017

Mr. Lee Handley
Vice President/Library
Automation Division
BRODART, INC., Dept.
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, PA 17701

Dear Mr. Handley:

I would like to know more about your new Book Information System.
☐ Please send me your brochure. ☐ Please have a Brodart Representative contact me for an appointment.

Name_____

Title_____ Phone_____

Institution_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

BRODART **THE LIBRARY COMPANY**

1609 MEMORIAL AVE., WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 1236 SO. HATCHER ST., CITY OF INDUSTRY, CA 91749 6 EDMONDSON ST., BRANTFORD, ONTARIO N3T 5N3

CIRCLE 276 ON READER CARD

ACTION LINE

Q. We have had a request from an area teacher for large-print books for a boy in the third grade. Where can we find them? Susan M. Allen, Greenville (Ohio) Public Library.

A. Mary Power, executive secretary of ALA's Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division, says that every state library has such materials, but Eunice Lovejoy, Consultant for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, State Library of Ohio, 65 S. Front Street, Columbus, OH 43215, is a national authority in this field.

In addition, you might want to send for the sixteen-page reference circular put out last August by the Library of Congress Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Washington, DC 20542. Titled "Reading Materials in Large Type," it lists commercial and volunteer publishers of items for children as well as adults.

Q. As a beginning librarian in search of a job, I sometimes find positions identified as Librarian I, II, or III. Is there any special significance in such designations, especially for the beginner? Are they designations for years of experience required? C. J., New York.

A. The commonly used designations of Librarian I, II, and III are not standardized job classification terms, advises Margaret Myers, director of ALA's Office for Library Personnel Resources. Individual libraries, systems, and states determine their own descriptions of duties, as well as the education and experience required for each job.

Ordinarily, Librarian I indicates a beginning-level professional position, while the II and III levels require additional years of experience and involve advanced or specialized duties. Some systems even use additional levels —Librarian V or VI for director.

There are some exceptions to this ladder approach, however. In the New Jersey civil service system, for instance, Librarian III and IV are entry level jobs.

Take care, and check with each employer.

OVER TO YOU

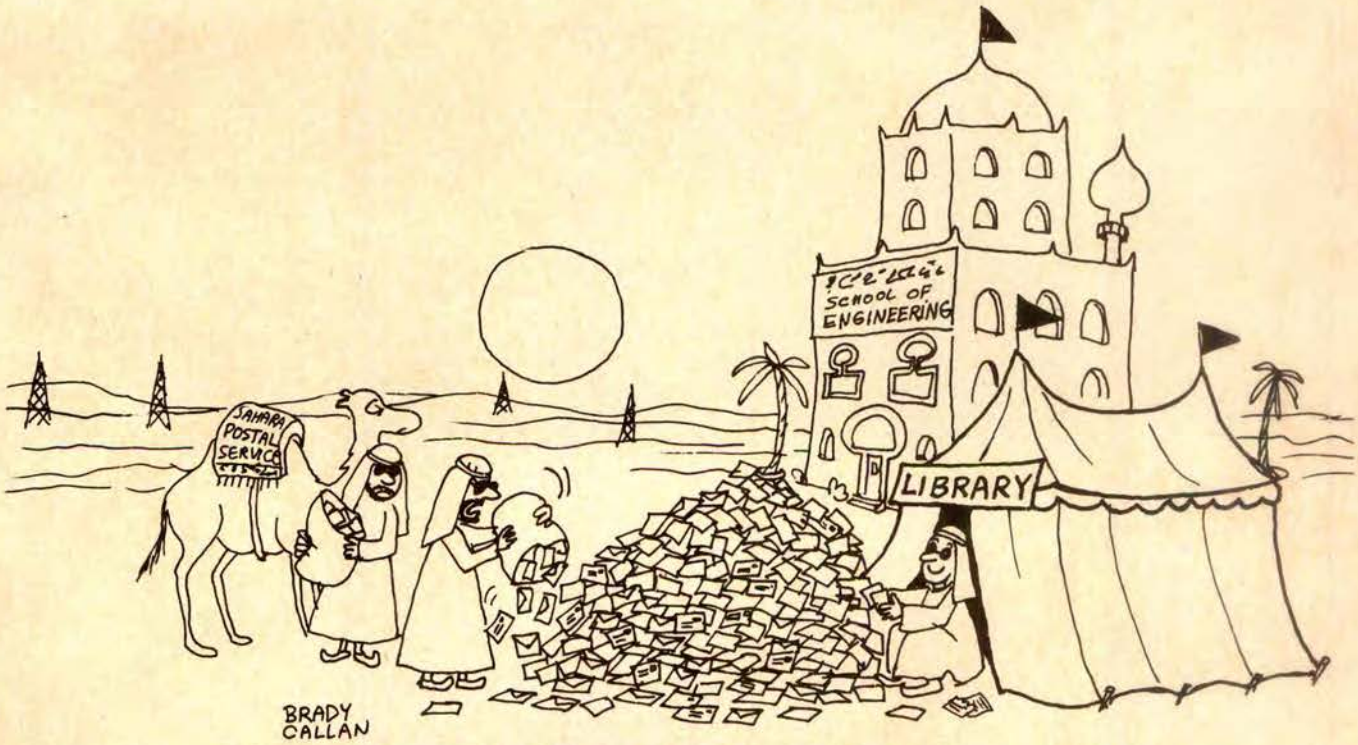
Q. When our new municipal library building opens next spring, city officials are proposing that an employee be stationed at the door to refuse entrance to all nonresidents unless they pay an annual fee for a borrower's card. Do any other public libraries in the United States do this? If so, how do they handle [nonresident] telephone reference questions and other problems? K.C., Texas.

Please send replies to ACTION LINE.

Q. We are trying to locate Leonard Woolf's *The Wise Virgins: A Story of Words, Opinions, and a Few Emotions*, 1914. Jean C. Jones, American Psychiatric Museum Association, Washington, D.C.

A. Our colleagues at the University of Chicago, the Newberry, and NYU found the 336-page book listed in only one place—the *British Museum General Catalogue of Printed Books*. If the psychiatrist happens to visit London, the book number at the British Library (formerly Museum) is NN2199. Or he might write the publisher, Edward Arnold, at 41 Maddox Street, London W1, England.

ACTION LINE welcomes your questions on library-related matters. Please type queries and include your name, address, position, and phone number. If you prefer, we'll use only your initials and state. Write to: Lois Pearson, ACTION LINE, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.



"If he runs one more 'LIBRARIAN WANTED' ad in The New York Times*—I quit!"*

Today, more than ever, Baker & Taylor is working for your library.

Great discounts, the largest inventories, the highest fill rates, and the most complete range of services have made Baker & Taylor the foremost book distributor to school, public, and academic libraries.

Today, librarians face greater challenges than ever before: coping with budget problems, book selection, staffing decisions, and, most importantly, servicing an increasingly sophisticated clientele.

At Baker & Taylor, we realize all of this. Today, more than ever, we are committed to working for your library.

For example, each of our five regional distribution centers has a Customer Relations Department, managed by trained library specialists.

These managers and their staff are ready to work with you the moment you need them. By mail or phone, they can help you select the most appropriate services for your library, prepare an order, open an account, or set up billing procedures that fit your accounting needs.

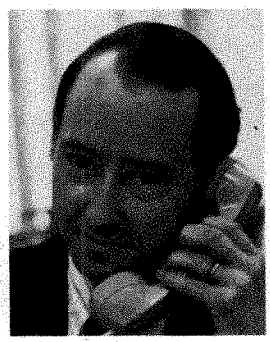
More Services, Programs, Flexibility, and Economy.

Baker & Taylor provides the most complete range of services: direct order plans, Approval Programs, Current Awareness Services, standing order plans, cataloging and processing, automated acquisitions systems, paperback packages, and more. Each program can be tailored to your needs . . . to fit your budget.

No matter where you are, our regional distribution centers offer you the most complete service . . . the most personal service.



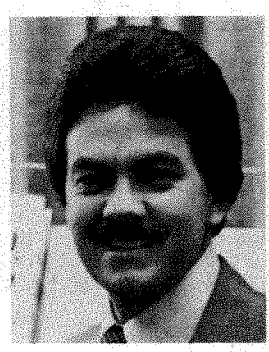
Jill Bartholomew
Commerce, Georgia



Bill McEwen
Clarksville, Texas



Lolita Studer
Momence, Illinois



Michael Utasi
Somerville, New Jersey



Helen Kennedy
Reno, Nevada



Baker & Taylor

Working for your library. Today, more than ever.

50 Kirby Ave., Somerville, NJ 08876 (201) 722-8000 • **Commerce, GA 30529** (404) 335-5000
Gladiola Ave., Momence, IL 60954 (815) 472-2444 • **Industrial Park, Clarksville,TX 75426** (214) 427-3811
380 Edison Way, Reno, NV 89502 (702) 786-6700

CIRCLE 289 ON READER CARD

AL1-1-77

COMMENTARY

Loyalty vs. "Stupidity"

As a taxpayer and school librarian, I feel strongly that my first loyalty is to my employer, the collective Taxpayer. I know that there are about 100 people who would love to have my job should I let down in providing quality service to my little library patrons with minimum demands on my employer.

I feel that I should not even *think*, let alone articulate, any such sentiment as "screw the taxpayer" under any circumstances without expecting to lose my job.

Therefore, your article in the November issue (p. 612), biased in favor of the librarian in Bettendorf, Iowa, makes me question my membership in ALA. Does such membership require me to support such stupidity on the part of a fellow librarian? Some Congressmen have recently fallen by the wayside for similar attitudes towards their employers.

CHARLOTTE L. CHURCH, Williamstown (Mass.) Public Schools

Omission Noted!

Congratulations and three cheers for the American Library Association and its new yearbook! No CIP! And no Library of Congress card number!

Hip hip! Bravo! Hooray! etc.

Or perhaps ALA is as yet unfamiliar with these recent developments in the field? Surely we have a defective copy?

JANE R. MARTINEZ and JOYCE J. PIPKIN, Head of Periodicals and Coordinator of Technical Services, Clark County Library District, Las Vegas, Nevada

The LC card number will be in the 1977 yearbook. LC tells us, however, that it does not supply CIP for yearbooks. —Ed.

No Stamp of Approval

I am in absolute agreement with Dean Bobinski's suggestion in regard to issuing an ALA commemorative postage stamp (Nov., p. 614). In fact, I approached the Citizens' Stamp Advisory Committee with this proposal. I have a letter of appreciation from Gordon C. Morison, director, Office of Stamps, stating that the committee had given serious consideration to my suggestion but had not made such a recommendation to the postmaster general. "Selection of subjects," Mr. Morison wrote, "is proving to be extremely difficult as the meritorious requests far out-weigh our ability to satisfy them especially during this bicentennial era. Consequently, many significant subjects must be by-passed."

I understand that some 4,000 suggestions each year are received; only about 15 are accepted on the basis of national importance, social impact, or historic interest. The rejection of the stamp honoring the pretzel industry (with beer-flavored glue on the reverse) and another showing the devil to be issued from Hell, Michigan, can be understood. But it would seem that the American Library Association would get a stamp of approval.

JANE D. BRAUN, Assistant Reference Librarian, University of Florida at Gainesville

Postscript to Leo

Simple courtesies may be soothing to the jobhunting Leo in Libraryland (Oct., pp. 569-571), but how about the under-financed library? Snowed in with 10–100 replies to an employment ad, are libraries to be "nice" to Leo and spend the $20 to $200 (at $2 a letter) to pen personal replies to each applicant, or do most librarians owe that money to their constituencies? Who has greater claim on a library's limited resources?

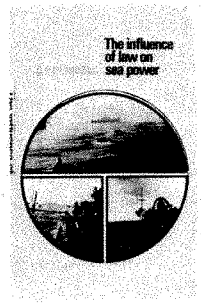
If Leo is interested in knowing his application has been received he should enclose a self-stamped reply form.

M. S., New Jersey

Responsible Reporting Abroad

I must tell you how delighted I was to read W. Boyd Rayward's personal report

REFERENCE BOOKS FOR ALL LIBRARIES



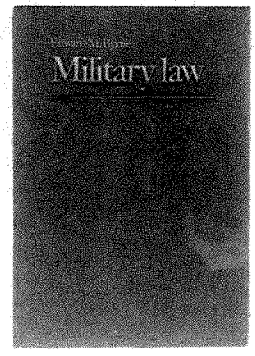
THE INFLUENCE OF LAW ON SEA POWER

By D.P. O'Connell.

1976. 204 pages. Bibliography. Index. ISBN: 834-4.
List price: $14.95.

In an age of limited wars and constant disputes over territory or natural resources, naval power has proved a conveniently flexible means of dealing with conflict situations. The need for legality in the eyes of world opinion, coupled with the uncertainties of international law, have made legal considerations a central factor in naval strategy and tactics. As an ideological battleground, moreover, international law provides opportunities both for conflict and for the adroit manipulation of conflicts so that, properly exploited, it becomes itself a weapon in the naval armory.

The author considers the theory and practice of naval operations to the present day, drawing vividly on almost every instance of hostilities at sea since 1945 to show the all-pervasive legal implications and their influence on both strategy and tactics—in self-defense and law-enforcement operations, in rules of engagement, weapons mix and procurement policy, as well as in the realm of advanced technology where the legal position is still undefined. The result is a fascinating and lucid analysis which will be essential reading for naval staffs, lawyers, and historians.



MILITARY LAW
2nd Edition

By Edward Byrne.

1976. 800 pages. Biblography. Index. ISBN: 378-4.
List price: $19.50.

This is a comprehensive, introductory text on military law designed to assist the non-lawyer. Military and civilian readers will find a complete overview of the military justice system using a combination of text material, discussion cases, self-quizzes, and appendices. Discussion cases include some of history's most dramatic and significant military justice decisions. For example, the Spencer and Dreyfus cases are combined with such recent vintage court decisions as the Vietnam-era Calley decision.

As a result, a multifaceted approach to military law is presented. The book limits itself to a manageable size by concentrating on the duties and responsibilities of participants in combination with an overveiw of the system. Its numerous appendices are designed to demonstrate how the military justice system operates by providing many examples of the forms and guides used in actual practice.

These books are available from the
NAVAL INSTITUTE PRESS,
Annapolis, Md. 21402.

on IFLA, together with Bob Wedgeworth's comments (Nov., p. 634 ff.).

This is certainly the kind of responsible reporting which ALA needs on its international activities, and should at least let your readers know that ALA/IRC (and its various subcommittees and affiliates) is trying to carry out the international interests of American libraries and librarians. Your layout was superb.

H. Vail Deale, Chairperson,
ALA International Relations Committee, and Director of Libraries, Beloit College, Beloit, Wisconsin

Not the C.I.A.

"How to Call the Watchdogs" (Oct., p. 551) is apparently the result of erroneous information.

The allegation that an individual who identified himself as a Central Intelligence Agency representative attempted to determine what library materials were being used by a U.S. citizen was forwarded to this Agency by Rep. Bella Abzug, chairperson of the Subcommittee on Government Information and Individual Rights, on September 20, 1976.

A careful check within the Central Intelligence Agency failed to reveal any information that an Agency representative visited the library cited nor would such a visit be made to any other American library. It is clear that the individual was not an employee of this Agency. Impersonation of a Federal officer is, of course, a criminal offense, and Mrs. Abzug's letter was forwarded to the Justice Department for such action as they deem necessary. There is no indication that this Agency has ever been involved in the type of incident mentioned.

Andrew T. Falkiewicz, Assistant to the Director of Central Intelligence, Washington, D.C.

Don't Forget *Cablelibraries*

Deirdre Boyle's failure to include *Cablelibraries* in her October list of video "Resource Order Information" must certainly be an oversight.

Not only is *CL* one of the older publications in this new field—beginning as we did in 1973 with ALA's establishment of an Ad Hoc Committee on Video/Cable Library Services—it is also the only national publication devoted entirely to library video and cable news.

Cablelibraries is published monthly for $15 per year, and can be ordered from: C. S. Tepfer Publishing Co., Inc., Box 565, Ridgefield, CT 06877.

Kandy B. Brandt, Ch., Video & Cable Communications Section, Information Science and Automation Division

Boyle referred to Cablelibraries *in the opening paragraph of her text but did not give order information because she felt it was well known to readers. The same is true of* CVRP Patch Panel, *$10 a year from the California Video Resource Project, San Francisco Public Library, Civic Center, S.F., CA 94012. —Ed.*

San Jose State Program Is "The Finest"

As ALA members and as 1970 graduates of San Jose State University's Librarianship Department, we feel compelled to respond to the statement on the accreditation of SJSU's librarianship program (Dec., pp. 696–697).

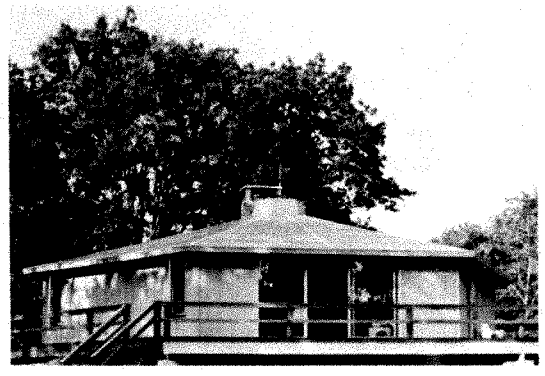
With regard to the fact that only procedural matters are being considered in the accreditation appeal, we believe it is essential that ALA members be aware of two substantive considerations:

1) We know of no graduates of the SJSU program who are unable to perform successfully as professional librarians. And as librarian-supervisors, we have known graduates of ALA-accredited programs who can not.

2) The excellence in professional attitude, demeanor, and performance of the professors at SJSU's Librarianship Department is unequaled in professional circles and is unfailingly reflected in the quality of service and ideals of the program's graduates. We feel it may truly be said that SJSU's librarianship program is the finest anywhere.

Diane Ortiz and Cynthia Ortiz, Graduate Assistants in Political Science and Public Administration, University of Nevada, Las Vegas

□

the fun library that isn't square

It's a hexagon and it's pre-engineered to provide the ultimate environment for your instant library.

Port Six features a revolutionary panelized building system utilizing insulated sandwich panels attached to a high-strength, tubular steel frame. It goes together fast but will last to serve your needs both today and tomorrow.

Call today for complete details.

Port Six A Division of W. H. Porter, Inc.

4240 N. 136th Avenue • P.O. Box 1112-B • Holland, Michigan 49423 • (616) 399-1963

CIRCLE 286 ON READER CARD

Duke Exhibits Many Library Faces

Librarians frequently fear that their patrons don't know about all the staff members who help provide for their needs. In academic libraries the problem is particularly acute because the student population changes every term.

Pondering this dilemma, library orientation chairperson Nina Sagatov at Duke University came up with the idea of a photo exhibit introducing some of the people from a cross-section of library posts. The photos would emphasize approachability and informality. She asked staffer Ernest Robl, a freelance photographer, to take a series of shots depicting his colleagues at work in Perkins Library and at the undergraduate library.

The result was an exhibition called "Faces" and punctuated with artful library building photos and literary quotations. Arthur Hugh Clough's words "Mild monastic faces in quiet collegiate cloisters" were juxtaposed with portraits of smiling, open-faced librarians looking anything but cloistered. As a Latin proverb proclaimed, "The face is the index of the mind."

The exhibit was mounted on dark stained plywood panels set in Z-shape configurations at Perkins' main entrance. "We wanted to give Perkins a friendly atmosphere," explained Serena Burke, who helped on the project. "We want to encourage people to come to the library for more than just term papers."





Duke Library faces, clockwise: Paul Chestnut, Manuscripts; Saravette Williams, Library Systems; Susan MacDonald, Documents; and University Librarian Connie Dunlap with Florence Blakely, Reference.





Connecticut McDonald's Does It All for the Library

by Joseph A. Ruef

Ed note: "The subtitle of this story could be 'McDonald's and the Windsor (Conn.) Public Library,'" says its director, Joseph A. Ruef. "In the last year we have worked together repeatedly." As Ruef reports below, more than food and public relations have been exchanged—McDonald's and the library have shared ideas and service techniques.

When we moved from our temporary quarters to the new building across the street, we did it with a human chain we called "The Book Brigade." On a cold Saturday last January, as volunteers passed books to each other, Governor Ella Grasso joined in, and TV crews filmed the event. Who provided the hot coffee for the shivering volunteers? McDonald's.

Then came National Library Week. McDonald's offered free hamburgers to patrons who returned overdue books. On Saturday, two of our staff members, Sue Hunt and Cheryl Cook, accepted the books at the restaurant and passed out burgers in exchange.

When Children's Librarian Betsy Bray ran a pajama storytime, who turned the spigot on for free sodas? McDonald's, of course.

A different aspect of this relationship—they get publicity, we get help—developed in June when I invited Tony Barnas, McDonald's Windsor manager, to conduct a workshop on library staff attitudes toward the public. The keyword was "courtesy," the theme, "put yourself on the other side of the counter." I talked ahead of time to Tony, explaining our problems. I also briefed the staff, noting that McDonald's and the library have an important bond in common—we deal with the public, and we both want a good image.

The whole staff—full-time and part-time, professional and nonprofessional—was required to attend the two-hour workshop. We saw a McDonald's training film that turned out to be excellent. Without preaching, it showed how to befriend customers rather than antagonize them. "Put yourself in the customer's place," it advised. Remember, no customer, no jobs!

The workshop made everyone on our staff more conscious of the need for a welcoming atmosphere. A lot of how-to tips came out in the talk, film, and discussion that followed. The shared learning experience gave the part-time staff a new feeling of belonging and improved overall staff morale.

Then too, specific action followed. At Tony's suggestion, we made plans to keep a daily "log" at the circulation desk to improve intrastaff communications. Part-timers, as well as full-timers, now have personal mailboxes. We prepared a staff manual emphasizing courtesy and friendliness. We scheduled a telephone workshop with the local phone company, so that everyone could improve telephone manners. And, finally, we decided to install a microphone at the circulation desk for paging and making announcements.

In an age when libraries are becoming engrossed in computers, I think that meeting the public in a friendly way is more important than ever before. □

CUSTOMIZING SCHOOL MEDIA CENTERS

The director's office of the learning center dominates the interior design of the Jackson School in Plano, Tex.

Two school systems with a concern for educational quality set out to develop innovative, yet affordable media centers. One applied the Carnegie principle; the other stressed the "center" in media center.

In Palm Beach County, Fla., the school district wanted to renovate six elementary school facilities. A new media center addition was planned for each school, but with limited state funds for construction.

The solution was a master design for the media centers—one set of architectural plans to be used for the six construction jobs.

Schwab & Twitty Architects, Inc., assembled a design team that included the architects, officials from the school plant planning office, the six principals, media specialists, and engineers.

The design team planned the prototype center using the educational specifications set by the county school board and media specialists.

The six centers thus were the same in design, graphics, and construction. To give each center its own personality, the media specialist in each school made the final furniture selections – sometimes based on student input.



Large graphics highlight the North Palm Beach, Fla., School media center.

The prototype design organized specialized functions around a central general purpose area and permitted the media specialist to maintain visual control. Bright, primary colors and scaled-down supergraphics were employed. The centers each covered 6,774 sq. ft. and cost $28 psf to build.

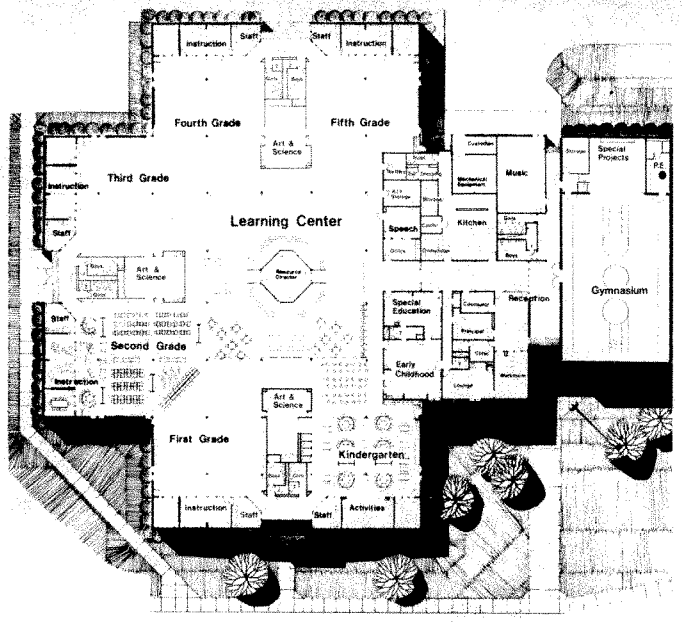
"The resulting construction prices were lower because the jobs were bid in multiples," said Ron Schwab. Estimates were that the bids were 10 to 15 percent lower. The use of a master design and multiple bids saved time and money.

The team-planning procedure was time consuming but valuable, according to the participants. Major revisions had to be approved by the entire team, which tended to focus attention on the educational goals of a media center.

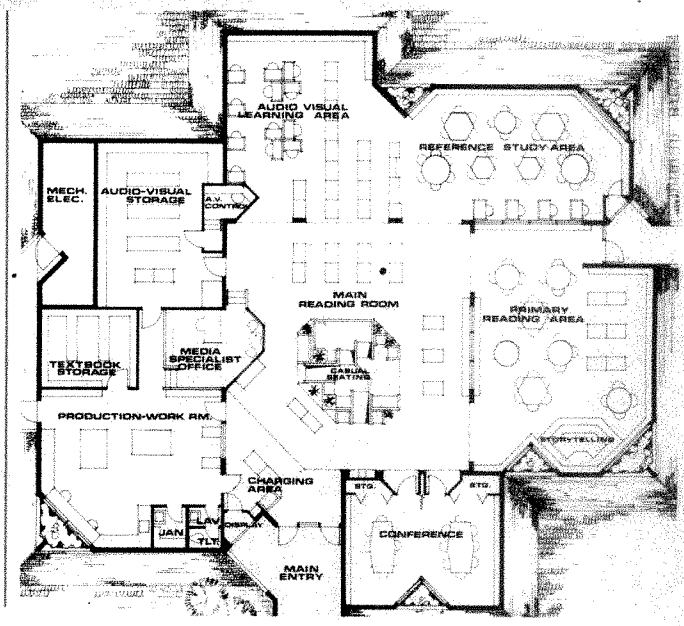
The schools involved in the renovation were Batron and Highland in Lake Worth; Greenacres in Greenacre City; Allamanda in Palm Beach Gardens; North Palm Beach in North Palm Beach; and Rolling Green in Boyton Beach.

As to the benefits of team planning and a master design, Fred Hay, director of school plant planning for the county, commented, "I don't believe we could have used a larger budget or spent our money more effectively."

With a chance to plan from scratch rather than renovate, architect C. Jack Corgan of Corgan Associates, Inc., de-



Texas school layout emphasizes center's accessibility.



Master design floor plan used in the Florida schools.

signed the media center of the new Jackson School in Plano, Tex., to occupy the central location in his open-plan interior. The octagonal office of the resources director is the hub around which the educational process revolves.

The school emphasizes individualized instruction; the design complements this approach. There are no interior walls to separate class areas from the media center. Each grade level, K through 5, has direct access to the center, to other educational areas, and to the outside.*

Thus the media center is an integral part of the school design; the function of a media center is underscored by this plan.

The 52,279 sq. ft. building cost $23 psf, or $1.2 million total.

Both media centers were featured in *American School & University* as examples of planning and equipping media centers. —*A.G.B.*

*A sidelight is that there is no cafeteria. Food is prepared in the school kitchen and delivered to the students on carts.

3-in-1

3 Pocket Sizes in One Rack!
. . . It holds virtually any size paperback and most children's books. No need to sort into different racks. Revolves in 25" circle. 63" height $69.50; new 46" height for children just $49.95. . . . One of many exclusive affordables in Highsmith's '76-77 Library/AV catalog. Send for your own free copy.



Highsmith
THE HIGHSMITH CO. INC
P.O. 25-3700
Fort Atkinson, WI 53538

CIRCLE 284 ON READER CARD

five advantages... worth looking into

1 **COMPREHENSIVE** — Stechert Macmillan offers one of the world's most comprehensive acquisition services for all types of periodicals, continuations, and books — domestic and foreign; academic, scientific, and popular.

2 **ECONOMICAL** — Choose from a variety of acquisition plans that allows you to buy more for less money.

3 **EFFICIENT** — Each customer has a personal supervisor for direct answers to any question. Professionally-staffed offices, and contacts throughout the world, speed search and acquisition.

4 **CONTINUOUS** — You are guaranteed uninterrupted receipt of materials with our Standing Order Service for all periodicals and continuations.

5 **BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICE** — You receive a wide variety of timely bibliographic news services designed for acquisition librarians.

Contact your regional representative or our Sales/Marketing Office in New York for our International Acquisition Brochure. Bibliographic publications are free on request.

A WORLD OF SERVICE

Stechert Macmillan, Inc.
Serving Libraries Since 1872
866 Third Avenue • New York, N.Y. 10022, U.S.A. • (212) 935-4250

U.S.A. • AUSTRALIA • ENGLAND • FRANCE • GERMANY

CIRCLE 287 ON READER CARD

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

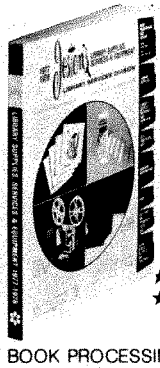
Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Eileen Zilius of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

January

10-Feb. 7: *Public Library Outreach: Children's Needs,* Western Michigan U. (Mon., 6–8:45). 1 hr. cred. Fee, $33.50 per resident cred. hr., $73.50 per cred. hr. for out-of-state students, $10 for students enrolled for less than 3 hrs. will be waived. Regis. by Jan. 3. Late regis. fee $20. Service to socially disadvantaged children. Regis. Office, WMU, Kalamazoo 49008 (616-383-1914); School of Librarianship (616-383-1849).

12: *The Cost of Information* (Janus Seminar), Americana Hotel, NYC. Cospons., N.Y. Chap. of ASIS & N.Y. Chap. of SLA. Fee, $25 payable to SLA-N.Y. Chap., (to M. Pittaro, *Engineering Index,* 345 E. 47th, NYC). Spkrs. incl. Mary Grant, Nassau Cnty. Res. L.; G.E.'s Walter Grattidge; John Creps, NFAIS pres.; & Ralph Lee Smith, author of *The Wired World.* K. Simmons, Amer. Inst. of CPAs L., 1211 Ave. of the Americas, NYC 10036 (212-575-6319).

JOSTEN'S 1977-78 LIBRARY SUPPLIES



SEND FOR THIS NEW USEFUL CATALOG TODAY

★ Our biggest catalog ever
★ 100's of "How To" hints and useful new items

BOOK PROCESSING SUPPLIES/ AUDIO-VISUAL EQUIPMENT/COMPUTERIZED CATALOGING MATERIALS/BOOKS FOR LIBRARIES/BOOK REPAIR & MAINTENANCE AIDS/LIBRARY FURNITURE/LIBRARY DISPLAY MATERIALS

Josten's
Library Supplies Div. 1301 Cliff Rd. Burnsville, MN 55337

YES! Please send me your new catalog right away!

NAME _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP _____

CIRCLE 263 ON READER CARD

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Detroit June 17–23, 1977
Chicago June 25–July 1, 1978

ALA Midwinter
Washington Jan. 30–Feb. 5, 1977
Chicago Jan. 22–28, 1978

Executive Board
Spring Meeting April 24–29, 1977

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
Nov. 14–20, 1977

13-18: National Audio-Visual Conf. and Educational Exhibit, Anaheim, Calif. Spons., Nat. Audio-Visual Assn. Among spkrs. are Jack Valenti on "The Language of Film" and Frank Blair on media in American life. NAVA, 3150 Spring St., Fairfax, VA 22030 (703-273-7200).

19: *Selection of Bibliographic Data Bases: OCLC and BALLOTS,* U. of Southern California, Los Angeles. The workshop will provide lns. and l. administrators with basic principles for selecting bibliog. data bases for specific library systems. USC/SLS, Los Angeles 90007 (213-746-2548).

24-25: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar,* Dallas, Texas. Spons., U.S. Civil Service Commission and Dataflow Systems, Inc. Course is open to government employees (federal, state, and municipal). Basic microforms; their production, advantages, & disadvantages. COM (computer-output-microfilm) covered on 2nd day. A. Greigg, Dataflow Systems, Inc., 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD 20014 (301-654-9133).

27-28: Conference on Zero-Based Budgeting, Washington, D.C. Spons., Lns. Comm. of the Metro. Washington Council of Govts. Fee, $200. Open to sixty administrators. M. Sage, L. Planning Office, MWCG, 1225 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036 (202-223-6800, ext. 320).

28-Feb. 2: Art Ls. Society of North America Annual Conf., Statler Hilton, Los Angeles. Special feature: visits to Getty Museum, Los Angeles Cnty. Museum of Art, & architectural highlights of L.A. J. A. Hoffberg, ARLIS/NA, POB 3692, Glendale, CA 91201.

29: *Reference Update: Minorities—Non-European Minorities in America,* Park Plaza Inn in Cleveland. Fee, $20. Co-spons., Alumni Assn. of Case Western Reserve/ SLS, Library Council of Greater Cleveland, and Cleveland Area Metro. L. Sys. J. Strasfeld, 116 Baker Bldg., CWRU, Cleveland 44106.

29: *Encounter with Media: A One Day Hands-On Workshop,* U. of D.C., Van Ness Campus. Spons., Coun. on L. Technology; Soc. of L. and Info. Technicians; Institute College, UDC. Fee: $10 nonmembers; $7 members; $5 students. Pre-ALA Midwinter Meeting workshop. R. Roney, Library, UDC/Van Ness Campus, 4200 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20008.

29-30: *Fourth Bibliotherapy Round Table,* American Psychiatric Assn., 1700 18th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. Basic workshop defining bibliotherapy and its practice in group settings. A. Hynes, Circulating L., St. Elizabeth's Hospital, Washington 20032.

February

1-3: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar,* Washington, D.C. (see Jan. 24–25).

4-5: CLENE Third Assembly & CE Fair, Washington, D.C. Theme, "Staff Development by Area of Responsibility." Assembly looks into roles of policy makers, chief administrators, trustees, and others. Fee: CLENE mems., $25; nonmems., $35; students, $10. M. Baxter, POB 1228, 620 Michigan Ave., N.E., Washington 20064.

6-11: *Effective Use of OCLC,* Kent State U. Workshop will focus on mid-mgmt. and systems pers. and on l. educators interested in on-line bibliog. networks. A. M. Allison, KSU Ls., Kent, Ohio 44242 (216-672-3021).

7-9: *Film and Personal Vision,* Port Washington P. L., Long Island, N.Y. Films of Stan Brakhage will be screened and rescreened after discussion with interpretation by critic D. Marie Grieco. L. Katz, Head, Media Services, Port Washington P. L., 245 Main St., Port Washington, Long Island 11050 (516-883-4400).

11: *Freedoms in Conflict: The Individual's Right to Privacy vs. the Public's Right to Know,* U. Georgia Continuing Ed. Ctr. Spons., Georgia LA's Intellectual Freedom Comm. Fee, $15. Charles Morgan, civil rights attorney, will be the keynote speaker, followed by a panel discussion with H. Gulliver, editor of the *Atlanta Constitution,* L. Thaxton, Reference Dept., Wm. Russell Pullen L., GSU, 104 Decatur St., S.E., Atlanta 30303 (404-874-9567 or 404-658-2185).

14-Mar. 21: *Public Library Outreach: Young Adult/Adult Needs.* Western Michigan U., (Mon., 6–8:45). 1 hr. cred. Fee, $33.50 per resident cred. hr.; $73.50 per cred. hr. for out-of-state students; $10 for students enrolled for less than 3 hrs. will be waived.

Regis. by Jan. 3. Late regis. fee $20. Info. and referral services; literacy assessment; independent learning; outreach. Regis. Office, WMU, Kalamazoo 49008 (616-383-1914); School of Lnship. (616-383-1849).

16: *Interactive Bibliographic Reference and Retrieval workshop,* U. Arizona. UA/GLS, 1515 E. First St., Tucson 85719 (602-884-3565).

24-25: *National Bibliographic Network,* Chicago Hyatt Regency Hotel. Spons., ALA/ISAD. Discussion of major policy issues that need to be resolved before planning for a network is complete will provide information regarding developments toward establishment of network. D. Hammer, ISAD/ALA, 50 E. Huron, Chicago 60611 (312-944-6780, ext. 266).

25-26: *Drama and the Oral Tradition* (workshop), Springfield, Mo. Spons., Children's and Young Adults' Lns. of Mo. and Southwestern Mo. State U. P. Behler, Children's & YA Svcs., Mo. St. L., 308 E. High St., Jefferson City 65101.

28-March 11: *The Institute: Introduction to Modern Archives Administration,* Rm. 410, Nat. Archives Bldg., Pennsylvania at 8th., N.W., Washington. Co-spons., American U. Dept. of History, the Nat. Archives & Records Service, & L.C. Fee: $250 for noncred.; $300 for cred. AU/Dept. of Hist., Washington, DC 20016 (202-686-2180).

March

7-9: National Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Service Annual Conf., Stouffers Natl. Ctr. Hotel, Crystal City, Arlington, Va. Dr. Wm. O. Baker, pres. of Bell Labs, will present the Miles Conrad Meml. Lecture. NFAIS, 3401 Market St., Philadelphia 19104 (215-349-8495).

9-12: Calif. Assn. for Ed. Media & Technology-Calif. Assn. of School Lns. Annual Conf.: "MECCA '77," Sacramento Conv. Ctr. S. Berlant, Calif. State U., 6000 J St., Sacramento 95819.

10-11: *Personal Cinema and the Child Viewer,* Port Washington, P. L., Long Island, N.Y. L. Katz, Head, Media Port Services, P. W. P.L., 245 Main St., Port Washington, Long Island 11050. (516-883-4400).

14-15: *Introduction to Microforms Seminar,* Washington, D.C. Spons., Dataflow Systems, Inc., and U.S. Civil Service Commission. Course open to all government employees (federal, state, and municipal). A. Greigg, Dataflow Systems, Inc., 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD 20014 (301-654-9133).

15: *Collection Building: Problems and Possibilities,* Iowa Memorial Union, Iowa City. Spons., U. Iowa/SLS. Fee, $14; 0.5 CEUs. Probs. & possibilities plus analysis of selection aids. E. Bloesch, UI/SLS, 3087 Library, Iowa City 52242 (319-525-1391).

19-Apr. 16: *OCLC Introduction,* Western Michigan U. (Saturday 10–12:45). 1 hr. cred. Fee, $33.50 per resident cred. hr.; $73.50 per cred. hr. for out-of-state students; $10 for students enrolled for less than 3 hrs. will be waived. Regis. by Jan. 3. Late regis. fee $20. Development of system; modifying, inputting; + MARC cataloging. Regis. Office, WMU, Kalamazoo 49008 (616-383-1914); School of Librarianship (616-383-1849).

21-Apr. 18: *Public Library Outreach: Senior Citizens' Needs,* Western Michigan U. (Mon. 6–8:45). 1 hr. cred. Fee, $33.50 per resident cred. hr.; $73.50 per cred. hr. for out-of-state students; $10 for students enrolled for less than 3 hrs. will be waived. Regis. by Jan 3. Late regis. fee $20. Sr. citizens agency & housing facility l. reps. will provide info. Regis. Office, WMU, Kalamazoo 49008 (616-383-1914); School of Lnship. (616-383-1849).

24-26: Illinois Assn. of School Lns. Annual Conf., Pick-Congress Hotel, Chicago. J. Block, Belvidere Commun. Unit. Dist. #100, Belvidere, IL 61008.

25-27: Children's Literature Assn. Annual Conf., Eastern Michigan U., Ypsilanti, Mich. A. Helbig, Dept. of English Lang. & Lit., EMU, Ypsilanti 48197.

26: *Reference Update: Information Retrieval—Automation and Data Banks,* Bond Court Hotel, Cleveland. Fee, $20. Co-spons., Alumni Assn. of Case Western Reserve/SLS, Library Council of Greater Cleveland, and Cleveland Area Metro. L. Sys. J. Strasfeld, 116 Baker Bldg., CWRU, Cleveland 44106.

KEYWORD INDEX

Adult/young adult outreach	Feb. 14- March 21
Archives admin.	Feb. 28-March 11
Arts Ls. Soc. of N. Amer.	Jan. 28-Feb. 2
Bibliog. data bases	Jan. 19
Bibliog. network	Feb. 24-25
Bibliotherapy	Jan. 29-30
Budgeting	Jan. 27-28
Calif. Assn. of School Lns.-CAEMT	March 9-12
Children's Lit. Assn.	March 25-27
Children's services	Jan. 10-Feb. 7
CLENE Assembly	Feb. 4-5
Collection building	March 15
Cost of information	Jan. 12
Film	Feb. 7-9-March 10-11
Illinois Assn. of School Lns.	March 24-26
Intellectual freedom	Feb. 11
Media	Jan. 29
Minorities	Jan. 29
Microforms	March 14-15
Natl. Audio-Visual Assn.	Jan. 13-18
NFAIS	March 7-9
OCLC	Feb. 6-11
	March 19-April 16
Reference	Feb. 16
Ref. automation & data banks	March 26
Senior citizens outreach	March 21-April 18
Storytelling	Feb. 25-26
Young adult outreach	Feb. 14-March 21

You can't buy some of the finest periodicals in America today.

That's because they're free for the asking.

Now, for the first time, an index will be made available that will cover well over 50 of the very finest, including *Aramco World Magazine* and Dow Chemical's *Elements.*

Designed for use in schools, colleges and all types of libraries, the *Index to Free Periodicals* places a wealth of material on varied subjects at your fingertips: from solar energy to classical music, from the high cost of health care to Slavic literature, from particle physics to the Yemen.

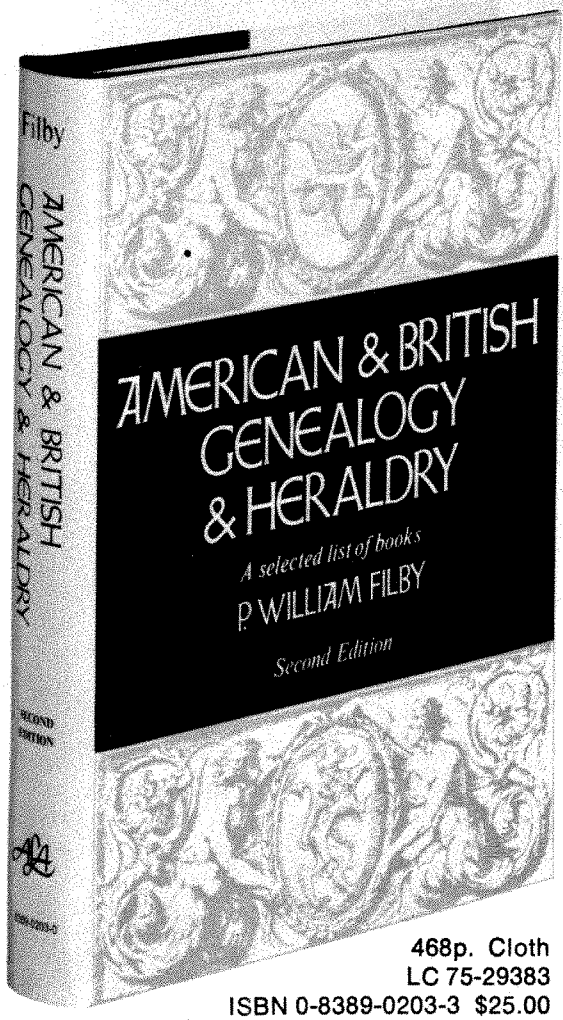
Periodicals selected for indexing represent the best in editorial and/or graphic content. Many are of the "house organ" variety, with advertisements and references to the sponsor's products, but this should not make them (for the budget-minded librarian) any less important as a source of supplemental information packed with articles and pictures on a wide range of topics.

INDEX TO FREE PERIODICALS

Published twice a year
$15/yr prepaid; otherwise, $17/yr
(Remember – only the periodicals are free, not the index!)

Send for our descriptive literature.
Pierian Press, P.O. Box 1808
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

CIRCLE 245 ON READER CARD



468p. Cloth
LC 75-29383
ISBN 0-8389-0203-3 $25.00

The long-awaited Second Edition of P. William Filby's major bibliography for genealogists and librarians

AMERICAN & BRITISH GENEALOGY & HERALDRY

A Selected List of Books, 2d Edition

P. William Filby, *Director of the Maryland Historical Society and a former Chairman of the Genealogy Committee, Reference Services Division, ALA.*

This invaluable reference source is a compilation of genealogical works intended for the study of family origins and for building genealogy collections. Materials published up to January 1, 1975 are included in the work. The more than 5,200 best and best-known titles in genealogy and heraldry in the bibliography are fully annotated, giving information to the researcher and the librarian on the strengths, weaknesses, and general value of the works. The index contains more than 10,000 entries.

"This can serve as a buying guide and research aid by librarian and patron alike."
Wilson Library Bulletin—September 1976

"Highly recommended for purchase by all libraries . . . no other book like it."
Choice—November 1976

"All genealogists will find this bibliography of great value."
The Genealogical Helper—July 1976

". . . a must for every genealogical researcher and library worthy of the name."
Milton Rubicam

American Library Association

Order Department
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Now, Add CONSER to Your Conversation

I. A Brief Q&A Primer on CONSER

Q. Who needs another acronym?

A. You need this one if you're going to keep up with your library colleagues, your boss, or your staff, when they talk about the newest library developments. First it was OCLC, the *dernier cri* in online sharing of bibliographic information. Now that you can speak knowledgeably about the Ohio College Library Center and its activities (*AL*, May 1976), you are ready for the farthest-reaching project in the wooly world of serials control. CONSER, CONSER, CONSER! One is beginning to see the acronym everywhere, sometimes followed by a I, sometimes a II.

Q. Okay, okay. What's it stand for? What is it?

A. It's the cooperative CONversion of SERials Project being managed by the Council on Library Resources until a projected date of November 1977 (CONSER I), and then by the Library of Congress (CONSER II).

Conversion from what into what? Conversion of serial records in various forms and files (or in the making) into one great, consistent, machine-readable file—a file designed to provide fast access to various aspects of each record. The planners called the initial project "a cooperative, international, file-building exercise . . . an effort to build a core data base of bibliographic information on serial titles to be available for use on the international, national, regional, and local levels."

If you had to explain it to a nonlibrary layperson, you might say loosely, "It's a great list of serials (don't forget to explain serials) being handled by a number of libraries; it's a list rich in details that people need to know in order to find and use and organize the information that serials contain. Users plug into the list electronically and pull out data on a cathode ray tube or computer printout. The list is continuously lengthened and enriched by the libraries using it. New uses are being developed for the future.

Q. How *do* I explain the term "serials"?

A. A staffer at the Library of Congress provided a dandy definition, expanding on the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules version. A serial is "any publication in print or nonprint issued in successive parts with some kind of numbering or dating information and intended to be published indefinitely."

Q. How big is this great list?

A. Don't expect a simple answer. The designers now talk about getting 200,000 to 300,000 distinct serial titles on the base in five years or more. *Are* there that many titles? No one is sure. Ideally, the base would catch up with most of the world's titles at one point, and the input would slow down merely to new titles and title changes. How many are on the base right now? Roughly 160,000 titles from libraries in the CONSER I project group have been entered—but not "authenticated." And now you will probably ask, what on earth does "authenticated" mean?

BEGINNING SERIALESE: AN UNOFFICIAL GLOSSARY

CONSER: Conversion of Serials—You'll know what this one is after reading *AL*'s report.

OCLC: Ohio College Library Center—A national, computerized bibliographic data exchange network.

MULS: Minnesota Union List of Serials—A large file of serial titles with holdings data.

FULS: Florida Union List of Serials—Another serials file.

CLR: Council on Library Resources—A funding agency focusing on projects—CONSER among them—benefiting research libraries.

NLC: National Library of Canada.

MARC: Machine Readable Cataloging—Bibliographic records in an LC-developed format for the computer.

ISBD(S): International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials—Standardizes the content and format of bibliographic data for serials to enhance the international and national exchange of information.

ISSN: International Standard Serial Number—A unique, numerical identifier for each serial.

ISDS: International Serials Data System—The international network for registering serials for bibliographic control by assigning ISSN and key title.

NSDP: National Serials Data Program—A serials bibliographic control center at LC that assigns ISSN and key title to U.S. serials. Part of ISDS.

NFAIS: National Federation of Abstracting and Indexing Services.

CODEN: A standardized identification code for serials using a total of four characters from significant words in the title, a hyphen, an additional character, and a check character.

UBC: Office for Universal Bibliographic Control—Concerned with such control, it's a section of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutes (IFLA).

Q. What on earth does "authenticated" mean?

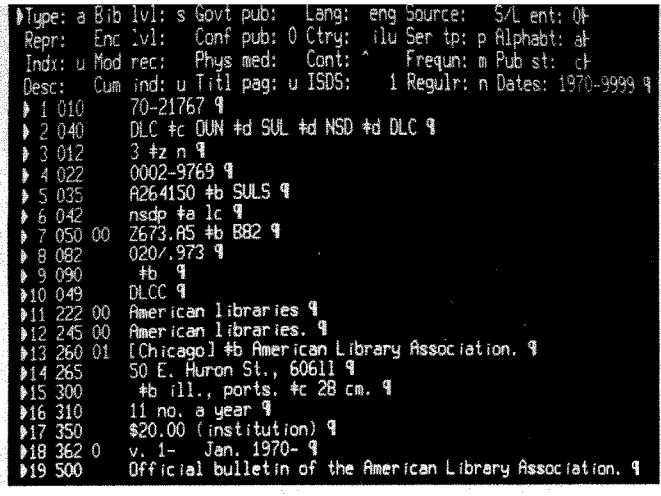
A. In plain talk, it means checked out and okayed by the two designated authorities in the project: the National Library of Canada (NLC) and the Library of Congress (LC). NLC okays the bibliographic elements for Canadian imprints; LC "authenticates" all other bibliographic elements. A record is completely kosher when, in addition, the International Serials Data System (in the States, represented by the National Serials Data Program at LC, and by "ISDS/Canada" at NLC) has assigned and authenticated two very important elements: key title, and International Standard Serial Number (ISSN). In theory, no two serials can get mixed up if these babies are known.

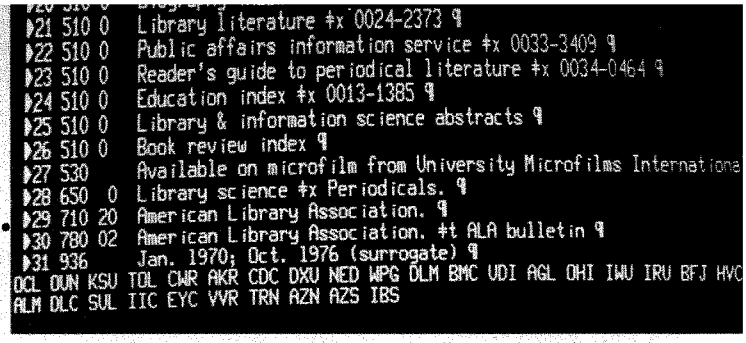
Q. How many records are now authenticated?

A. Some 40,000–60,000, depending on when you're reading this piece. The goal for November 1977 was about 70,000. Eventually, of course, all records are to be authenticated. Authentication aims to eliminate duplicate records for single titles.

Q. Numbers are so relative. What's the *functional* meaning

P 4546





Now that's a record! The CONSER record for one of our favorite serials (line 11) provides much current data for online searchers. Line 6 shows that LC has "authenticated" the record, enhancing its completeness and/or reliability. As far as *AL*'s editors can tell, the data is accurate, even price (line 17) and indexers (20–26).

of having such a big file in a machine-readable form?

A. The bigger the base, the more "hits" on searches for serials information. The libraries in the CONSER I group were retrieving records for some 40 percent of the serials they called for. Ninety percent, planners feel, would be a very nice, time-saving rate for users of the base, but no one is sure how many titles would have to go into that base before an average of nine out of every ten requests—from a variety of users—were answered.

The more consistent the base—that is, the cleaner and more detailed and discrete its records—the greater the number of libraries that can profit from sharing its output products for local user needs. In fact, that very principle was behind the start of the project.

Q. Please elaborate on the project's *raison d'être.*

A. An ad hoc group of institutions involved in creating big, machine-readable serials data bases got together in 1973 and said: Look, why should each of us convert the whole universe of serials into our own machine-readable file? Let's share the work as much as possible by making one file, compatible with our own systems. In this file, in addition to bibliographic information, we can indicate locations (who has the serial titles) and eventually maybe even holdings (who has which issues of which titles).

Q. Has everyone shared equally in the data building?

A. No, but such equality could not have been expected. The initial data base consisted of some 75,000 records from the Minnesota Union List of Serials alone, 30,000 from the Library of Congress MARC serials records, and a lot less from some other participants. But then, another participant may have a flurry of serials activity and add a great number of new records. The sharing is as variable as it is for participants in OCLC's general online sharing of bibliographic information. In both OCLC and CONSER, some participants are putting in older, reconverted titles; others, only new titles. (See the Upham article, following, for some personal feelings behind the activities of a major participant.)

Q. What's the relationship between OCLC and the CONSER project?

A. The CONSER project uses the OCLC online facility to build the file. The full background of the relationship gets complicated, but, as it has worked out, the library community benefits. One can use the CONSER base for its valuable bibliographic and location information simply by getting into the OCLC network, as some 700 libraries and regional systems have done. (See Saxe article, following.) Yes, folks, CONSER is online through OCLC (and now you know what all that means. For further details, see *AL*, Oct., p. 554). OCLC will retain updated "copies" of the CONSER base even after the transfer of management to LC. But there's another way to share the CONSER file: by subscribing to LC's MARC Distribution Service—Serials. Right now, that's a tape of *authenticated* CONSER records to feed into your computer. As to what LC might offer in the future, see the Avram/Anable article, following.

Q. All very impressive. But suppose I'm a storyteller for the Weasel Falls Free Library? What good does CONSER do me or my patrons? I'm sure it isn't cheap.

A. A very important question, to be sure. At best, CONSER and other shared data systems might be likened to the nation's telephone system. You may not have a phone or want one, but you live in a country that runs better because of phones. Similarly, what's good for a sizeable portion of the library community and its users may be good for all in the long run. If the Weasel Falls library or its library system is pinched because of technical services costs, storytellers and their listeners can be affected. But the first beneficiaries of CONSER are indeed likely to be the larger libraries and information services with exotic serials problems. Our advice: As a good library citizen, keep informed on CONSER and all such projects, and holler loudly when you feel the library users are not gaining ground.

Q. To be well informed, I'll read every last word of your articles. And where do I go from there?

A. A lot of places, but there's no need to wade through reams of material (unless you want expert status); five or six articles should do it. The references at the end of the following article are a good start. There, one is led to pieces by Richard Anable giving background information on the activities and conditions that led to CONSER, reviewing the history of serials cataloging conventions, discussing international standards, describing CONSER compromises and their rationale, and commenting on the problems connected with this type of project. Also cited in the references is a piece by Lawrence Livingston of the Council on Library Resources; it goes into some of the decisions made about the project.

For those who would rather look than read, there is a CONSER data flowchart in an article by Henriette Avram appearing in the *Minutes* of the Association for Research Libraries' 87th meeting.

A few pitfalls and problems of CONSER are suggested by Paul Fasana in the March 1976 *Journal of Library Automation.*

—A.P., A.G.B.

II. The Next Generation of CONSER

by Henriette D. Avram, Library of Congress
& Richard Anable, Council on Library Resources

This article is a distillation of the findings of a special Library of Congress (LC)/Council on Library Resources (CLR) CONSER Continuation Team and is based on an internal document prepared by the team for consideration by LC management. Credit for the substance of this paper is given to the members of the team who did the analysis and prepared the internal LC report. They are Richard Anable (CLR), Pamela Bacher (MARC Development Office, LC), George Parsons (CLR), and Mary Sauer (Serial Record Division, LC).

What follows is neither a definitive statement of all facets of the project, nor a detailed description of its specifications, for which the necessary analysis is not yet completed. Consequently, accurate time estimates cannot be made for any of the functions described herein, nor is the exact method considered of transition from one CONSER project to the other.

The paper has been written solely for informational purposes to alert the library community to the plans for automated serials processing at LC. It will serve also as the basis for discussions with other segments of the information community. Comments from interested readers are solicited and should be sent directly to the authors.

Much of the history and progress of the present CONSER Project (hereafter referred to as CONSER I) has been documented in the literature. [1,2,3,4] Basically, the objective of the participants in the project is to cooperatively build and maintain a quality data base of an estimated 200,000 to 300,000 active serial titles.

The current participants are: Boston Theological Institute, Cornell University, Harvard University, National Agricultural Library, National Library of Medicine, New York State Library, State University of New York, U.S. Department of the Interior, University of California, University of Florida (Gainesville), University of Minnesota, and Yale University.

Records input or updated by CONSER participants, as these records are "authenticated," are distributed through the MARC Distribution Service of the Library of Congress (LC). Early this year, the National Library of Canada (NLC) expects to begin including in its MARC Records Distribution Service the authenticated CONSER records.

"Authentication centers" certify data content and content designation of the entire record or portions of a record. The Library of Congress and National Library of Canada serve as such centers for bibliographic data as well as key title and International Standard Serial Number (ISSN).

CONSER I, which has been partially funded and managed by the Council on Library Resources using the Ohio College Library Center (OCLC) online facility to build and maintain a serials data base, was expected to run into November 1977. In the interest of maintaining the continuity of the overall project, LC agreed to assume its management; in October 1975 LC submitted a proposal to CLR for funds to conduct an analysis of the personnel resources and hardware required to transfer the operation. CLR funded a six-month study which included the services of two CLR staff members and allowed for a programming staff to be hired before the end of the study. Such staff would then be familiar with LC's present procedures and programs, and be ready to help augment or modify them for the next generation of CONSER (hereafter referred to as CONSER II).

From the two CLR staff members detailed to LC and the Library's own serials and systems experts, a CONSER Continuation Team was formed to conduct the study.

Early in the study the team decided to include in CONSER II planning the long-term objectives of LC serials processing to insure that the first functions to be implemented could be integrated into future systems. The long-term objectives provide: 1) initial plans for LC serials automation, and 2) input to the larger task of the design of the National Bibliographic Service.[5]

LC has been providing national bibliographic services of various types for seventy-five years. With the implementation of the MARC Distribution Service in 1969,[6] it expanded these services to include machine-readable products. In the past decade, library networks and systems have evolved in this country and abroad, and LC is an important bibliographic center in these emerging national and international networks. CONSER II is the serials component of the LC system.

The purpose of CONSER II is to improve user success in obtaining desired information from serially published material. In the pursuit of that purpose, the goals of the system will be to:

1) improve the bibliographic control of serials across institutions;
2) promote the use of unique identifiers (key title and ISSN) by libraries and other secondary information services such as abstracting and indexing services and publishers; and
3) improve the accumulation of and the access to location information for more effective interlibrary loan and resource sharing.

General Design Plans

The experience gained from the use of the OCLC system for the CONSER I project has been valuable in determining the attributes of the proposed system; many of the concepts developed and tested under CONSER I will be carried forth. CONSER II will operate in an online mode with decentralized input and centralized authentication; i.e., selected institutions will input and update records, and LC and other designated institutions will review and authenticate data where appropriate. NLC will be asked to continue in its present role as an authentication center for Canadian imprints and headings.

The system will employ a "locking facility" to prevent

modification of specified fields except by authorized agencies.

The initial online searching facility will be an expansion of what exists at LC now: author/title and title-only search keys, personal-name access, and LC card number. Further searching capabilities, such as by corporate-name keywords or ISSN, are also planned.

A serials data base differs in its bibliographic attributes from a monographic base; there are higher incidences of corporate entries, title main entries, and titles of a generic or non-unique nature. Experience and research are needed to determine which indexing and searching techniques will provide the user with the greatest success in obtaining the desired records. (For example, keywords generated from the major bibliographic fields of the serial record, including subject headings, may be a useful search capability.)

Long-range plans include the use of an authority-control system for serial records (as well as for other forms of material). Such a system would facilitate the building of a consistent data base for serials, with their many variables.

Work underway to develop the necessary standard interfaces to provide computer-to-computer linkage for the exchange of bibliographic records will be closely monitored by LC staff.[7] Since these standards may not be established by the time the CONSER II system is initially implemented, the planners intend to provide computer-to-terminal (and vice versa) communication to CONSER II participants during the initial operational phases of the project.

Functions of CONSER II

CONSER II will be a cooperative effort among LC and participating institutions for the building, and use, of online files of bibliographic and associated holdings records for serials. The following is a description of aspects of the planned system as they relate to LC and institutions outside of LC—for the initial implementation or for the longer range.

- *LC internal processing*—Serial issues received at LC are checked in manually on visible file forms. There are approximately 125,000 titles in active status. The file also contains bibliographic information and records of decisions as to the disposition of titles which are not given further processing. If an issue is received for a title which is not reflected in the serial record file, a selection process determines whether or not the serial is to be cataloged.

Because of the size and complexity of the operations, LC will not attempt automation of this check-in function in the near future.

Bibliographic data for titles not given further processing, however, will be entered into the system, thus increasing the comprehensiveness of the data base and facilitating later automation of this function. Also, the visible file forms needed for the manual check-in function will probably be produced by the system until the check-in function is automated.

Cataloging in LC is an assembly-line operation; i.e., different data are added to the cataloging record from different stations at different times. The system should have the capability of building the bibliographic records and maintaining control over the location of the physical piece as it passes through the cataloging stream. At present, the location of an item within the processing stream is posted to a large manual Process Information File (PIF). An online system for the control of monographs in process is now being implemented;[8] similar control for serials will follow. A longer-term objective is to support an online cataloging capability—one that would provide online access to authority and bibliographic records as an integral part of the cataloging process.

LC has delayed the development of programs to generate catalog cards from the machine-readable records for serials pending the completion of the design of the International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials (ISBD(S)) and its inclusion within the revised Anglo-American Cataloging Rules (AACR). Once this work is completed, catalog cards for serials will be produced using the machine-readable records.

The National Serials Data Program (NSDP) is the national center for the United States within the International Serials Data System (ISDS). NSDP assigns ISSN and key title to U.S. imprints and, along with support data, submits them in machine-readable form to the ISDS network. NSDP also requests and receives ISDS data for non-U.S. titles, which it incorporates into the CONSER bibliographic records as appropriate.

LC currently disseminates its serials cataloging data, along with reports from outside libraries, in the published *New Serial Titles*. Revised and expanded, this publication will provide an avenue for disseminating CONSER data in book-catalog form, in addition to the data in machine-readable and card form that LC distributes. It will also provide a medium for the dissemination of ISSN and key titles.

"The purpose of CONSER ... obtaining desired informatio

- *External Participation in CONSER II*—In CONSER II, planners see an opportunity to expand the system to include other types of organizational components and to interface with international developments.

In addition to participants and authentication centers, the system can include special authentication centers—selected institutions with authentication authority over specific data elements. The CONSER Continuation Team identified various possible candidates for the special centers, among them the U.S. national and federal libraries, the Government Printing Office, the National Federation of Abstracting and Indexing Services, and subscription agencies. No formal discussions have yet been held with these organizations.

The U.S. national libraries, federal libraries, and the Government Printing Office have special significance to the CONSER effort since they collect and catalog materials in special subject areas and/or have large collections of government documents. For example, the National Library of Medicine could serve as special authentication center for medical subject headings and for NLM numbers.

The importance of the relationship that exists between the abstracting and indexing (A&I) services and libraries has long been recognized. Interaction between these services and libraries is sometimes handicapped by the lack of standards for the identification of serial publications. The establishment of the ISDS was an attempt to overcome this problem. (The major function of the ISDS is the registration of serials by the creation of a standardized description and the assignment of unique identifiers for each serial: ISSN and key title.) The commitment on the part of LC to incorporate ISDS data in CONSER records creates the opportunity for coordination

between the library and the A&I communities.

Access to CONSER II by the A&I services themselves or through the National Federation of Abstracting and Indexing Services (NFAIS) is under consideration. Such access to the system could bring additional data into the serials data base to the benefit of all members of the information community. NFAIS could act as a special authentication center for data elements such as CODEN, abstracting and indexing coverage, and journal title abbreviation. The coverage data could provide NFAIS with a convenient means of monitoring overlap among its members. The existence of a comprehensive bibliographic file with ISDS data should also help A&I services maintain their internal systems.

The subscription agencies also represent an important link in the chain of serials processing. Because a number of well established firms in the United States and elsewhere have automated systems, some interface between subscription agencies and the CONSER system might be beneficial. Subscription information subject to quick obsolescence includes supplier and/or other agency handling orders for that serial, as well as price, and such information would probably best

r to improve user success in

rom serially published material."

be kept up to date by the subscription agencies themselves. Use of the system by these agencies should also encourage them to use unique identifiers for serial titles.

The Union List Function

A union list of serials function was not an objective of CONSER I. However, enhancing the effectiveness of interlibrary loan for serial materials is one of the eventual goals of CONSER II. Planners will investigate the possibility of allowing regional union list agencies to input and maintain their holdings files on the LC system. LC could then supply the standard bibliographic records and pertinent holdings information in machine-readable form to a union list agency.

The cost effectiveness of this approach must be studied, but the advantage to LC and to the library community would be that these files would form the basis of the national union list of serials.

The American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Subcommittee Z39.40 is currently working on standardization of notation and data-element requirements for summary holdings statements. This committee will explore the utility of formulating a more detailed holdings statement. The results of these efforts, if adopted as standards, will be used by CONSER II.

At the present time, there is a great deal of international activity in various aspects of bibliographic control. The various MARC systems throughout the world have created an environment for the international exchange of bibliographic data, and the growing ISDS network recognizes the need to cross geographic boundaries. A MARC international study is now being conducted under the auspices of the Office for Universal Bibliographic Control (UBC) of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions to determine: 1) the impact on the evolving international network of differences in national cataloging codes and practices, and 2) the technical communications requirements for the evolving networks. The results of this study may provide the foundation for future cooperation with the serials efforts of other national bibliographic centers and with the ISDS network.

Printed Products

There are several possible byproducts of the CONSER system. Although not included in the plans for the initial implementation, they were considered by the CONSER Continuation Team from the point of view of their impact on the design for the future. It may be assumed that for some time to come not all libraries will be members of regional networks or have direct access to the CONSER system. Therefore, there are bibliographic tools (hard copy or microform) that would be useful to these institutions. In addition, even for those organizations that have more direct access to the data base, some of these tools could prove to be useful supplementary services. Briefly, the types of products under consideration are:

- *Alerting service.* A periodic report of all new records added to the data base, plus significant changes made to the existing records.
- *Serials catalog.* A periodic dissemination of the complete CONSER II data base either in traditional catalog form or in a register form with appropriate indexes.[9]
- *Location and holdings reports.* A periodic report provided in combination with, or as a supplement to, the alerting service and/or serials catalog.

At present, the CONSER II tasks are being defined by the CONSER Continuation Team, and the staff time required for implementation is being estimated for each task. These tasks include those that must be completed for the initial implementation, as well as tasks that can be completed while the first part of the system is in operation. Several of the required building blocks for internal processing are already operational at LC. Various modules must be modified and new procedures written for online serials processing.

CONSER II is but one part of an overall emerging plan for a new dimension of national bibliographic services to be offered by the Library of Congress to serve the nation's libraries and thus their patrons. We have attempted to summarize the status of the serials portion of that plan for your information. We invite your comments to assist us in planning the developing system. □

References

1. Richard Anable, "The Ad Hoc Discussion Group on Serials Data Bases: Its History, Current Position, and Future," *Journal of Library Automation* 6: 207-214 (December 1973).
2. Lawrence G. Livingston, "The CONSER Project: Current Status and Plans," *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* 34: A-38-42 (February 14, 1975).
3. Richard Anable, "CONSER: An Update," *Journal of Library Automation* 8: 26-30 (March 1975).
4. Richard Anable, "CONSER: Bibliographic Considerations," *Library Resources & Technical Services* 19: 341-348 (Fall 1975).
5. *The Library of Congress as the National Bibliographic Center.* (Washington: Association of Research Libraries, 1975), 58p.
6. Henriette D. Avram, *MARC: Its History and Implications* (Washington: Library of Congress, 1975), 49p.
7. Henriette D. Avram, "Computer Network Protocol Task Force

Meets," *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* 35: 669-671 (October 29, 1976).

8. "Semiannual Report on Developments at the Library of Congress, July 1976," *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* 35: 399-400 (July 9, 1976).

9. The register/index catalog comprises: "1) A register of complete bibliographic entries arranged by numbers assigned as each item enters the system. Register volumes are issued regularly but they are never cumulated. 2) Indexes providing various access points derived from the register entry. The index entry includes a brief bibliographic identification and the register number together with any other data that may be desired. The indexes may be in dictionary form or divided into sections (e.g., name, title, subject). An index volume is issued with each register volume and the various indexes are cumulated regularly." *From* "National Aspects of Creating and Using MARC/RECON Records," prepared by the RECON Working Task Force, edited by John C. Rather and Henriette D. Avram. Washington, Library of Congress, 1973. p. 19-20.

III. Mixed feelings: Taking Part in CONSER

By Lois N. Upham, Data Base Manager, Minnesota Union List of Serials
Minnesota Interlibrary Telecommunication Exchange, University of Minnesota

How does it feel to be a participant in CONSER, the Conversion of Serials Project? A somewhat difficult question. One wants to say too much or too little, and sometimes being so closely involved with a project can cause some loss of perspective. It is necessary to step back. The response that follows is as objective as I can make it.

Before going further, I wish to point out that the following observations are mine and in no way reflect an official position either on the part of MINITEX (Minnesota Interlibrary Telecommunication Exchange) or of the University of Minnesota Library, although I like to think that they agree with me.

The *Minnesota Union List of Serials* (MULS) has been involved with CONSER from the beginning. Richard Anable of the Council on Library Resources began exploring the various possibilities for start-up files preliminary to the actual CONSER Project; our file was one of those possibilities. We are perhaps somewhat atypical of CONSER participants because we already had an ongoing, machine-readable, union list of serials, and we were not seeking a way to convert our serials files onto such a system. Fortunately, MULS was already in a basically MARC format, and we had nearly 75,000 records in our data base by the time CONSER actually got going.

MULS had been filling a basic information need in the state, and our primary obligation had to be the continuing fulfillment of that ongoing need. This fact has caused us some difficulty, since we were not able to approach CONSER as a unique project; it had, of necessity, to be our second project. Our obligation to the state was all the more important because the primary source of MULS funding was from the State Legislature through the Higher Education Coordinating Board. It was, in fact, primarily due to this support by public monies that we agreed to donate the MULS data base to the CONSER Project, which will serve a general public. In return, we received nothing more than out-of-pocket expenses for the equipment necessary to participate on a continuing basis in CONSER. These expenses *are* additional, of course, because no initial provision was made within CONSER for holdings statements, since it is a bibliographic-record-building project. This meant and will continue to mean that, until some provision can be worked out for holdings, we are entering data into two parallel systems.

Some people have groaned when I've told them of this double effort; but when pondering whether it is all worth it and whether we would probably do it again, the answer, I believe, would have to be: yes!

We have enjoyed some real and immediate benefits from taking part in the project, the most important of them being rapid access to information. The staff has come to use the terminal as an initial approach to possible verification of entries for MULS. Since the national libraries of both the United States and Canada are committed to the rapid and primary input of their serials cataloging into CONSER, authenticated records can often be retrieved on this initial search. On other occasions, a record entered by another CONSER participant will provide useful pieces of data which may not even show up in places like *New Serial Titles*. Sometimes a record we put in originally will display, on a second search, augmentation by either a center of responsibility or another participating library. All in all, if it is possible to find the entry on the data base, some work is saved which otherwise would have had to be done manually.

It is also true that a task approached jointly will usually provide a system of checks and balances. If information is by some chance entered incorrectly, it usually doesn't take long for another participant to find and correct it. Since the CONSER participants have the ability to make certain changes which stay in the record when it is retrieved by other users, these changes and augmentations can be shared by all.

Another aspect of the project which is very meaningful to us is that ISSNs and key titles are being assigned faster. These data elements are very important to the unique identification of serials titles. They may also offer the most realistic means for the machine matching of two or more automated serials files.

This brings me to perhaps the most important point and the *raison d'être* of the entire effort: sharing of existing information with those who need but do not have it—or have it only in a non-MARC or perhaps even manual format.

One of the goals of the CONSER Project was to cooperatively build a MARC-based file of bibliographic records for serials, the underlying hope being that untold numbers of duplicate conversions could be avoided or at least drastically reduced. Naturally, a project such as this takes time, and in the meanwhile needs do not disappear. However, it is cer-

tainly to be hoped that wherever possible serials conversion projects will keep in mind the potential use of the CONSER file and attempt to identify (preferably via an OCLC terminal) those records which are resident on the file. Conversion efforts ought to be concentrated on those records which are not on CONSER.

This hope to avoid as much duplicate conversion effort as possible, I feel, was the motivating force behind our decision to let the MULS file be used for the CONSER Project. We wanted others to make use of the work we had already done, so that additional labor produced the highest yield of *new* data. We hoped our work could be used as a springboard for other projects.

MULS was not created for the purpose of catalog-card production. It was meant to be and continues as a union list of serials. Within this genre, however, it provides rather comprehensive records. Other projects ought not to recreate this union list information, but instead concentrate on adding missing fields, augmenting existing fields, and so on, finally creating "complete" records. Such records would offer a wide range of data elements needed by a variety of institutions for many purposes.

Since MULS was created with public money, we wanted the library public as a whole to reap these potential benefits. This purpose has had its price, considering that additional staff hours are required for CONSER beyond those for our in-house system. We must also master the complicated workings of two different systems.

But when an operator sits down at a terminal and calls up a serial record which has been contributed to the CONSER file by MULS, augumented by the National Serials Data Program and the Boston Theological Institute, and authenticated by the Library of Congress, and when that searcher finds all the information he or she possibly needed for nearly any purpose, it does all seem worthwhile. It is an example of library cooperation at its best, and it gives one real hope that it may lead to many such truly cooperative endeavours. □

IV. Great Faith and a Few Big Questions; Notes from a Librarian Using the CONSER Base

by Minna C. Saxe, Chief Serials Librarian
Graduate School and University Center, The City University of New York

My library is not a CONSER participant, yet my library is a CONSER user. As a nonparticipant, I was not privy to the meetings, documents, and so on through which CONSER was established; nor have I any official way to effect the direction which CONSER will take. Yet I use CONSER, and have many opinions on it and on its bearing to other serial matters. Much of what I know about CONSER is based on deduction; reading the literature does not answer many of my questions.

I have access to the CONSER data base through my library's OCLC terminal. I can call up CONSER records by using the same search codes used to call up any record in the OCLC data base. OCLC's name and title search codes were never adequate, and it is getting progressively harder to retrieve records quickly (and in some cases, to retrieve them at all). For example, when I attempted to search five serials by title or corporate body plus title, four of the five requests got the response: "YES OR NO. [Descriptor] produces more than 50 entries. Do you wish to continue this search?" LC card number or ISSN number or Coden would be more precise approaches, but too often I do not have this information.

The large number of records summoned by title and name/title search codes is not entirely due to the brevity and imprecision of the codes. It is due also to the large number of duplicate records in OCLC. By duplicate records I mean more than one record for the same work. The records are not duplicate in any other sense: they are strikingly varied in the extent and quality of information they give. But, as it exists now, CONSER is a subset of OCLC, and therefore is beset by the problems of the larger data base.

CONSER was conceived and created to satisfy union list requirements; it was hoped that some 200,000–300,000 minimum-data serial records would be available online. OCLC became the interim site for this data base. Is anyone using CONSER to produce a union list?

My use of CONSER is far different; I doubt whether in a small graduate school library of 2,600 serial titles (including noncataloged periodicals), I will ever use CONSER for the intended purpose of its planners. I do, however, use it for one important function: bibliographic verification for both pre-order searching and general reference requests. I consult CONSER not only for form of entry, but also for such data as price, frequency, beginning date, special numbering information, and change of title. Unfortunately, I am often unable to get this information.

Someday, I assume, I may use CONSER records as the basis for serial check-in and/or serial cataloging.

As a CONSER user, am I satisfied? Of course, access problems and duplicate records annoy me, but I can tolerate them; I'm not certain whether I can tolerate the minimum-data records; for my purpose, these records are not satisfactory.

CONSER's initial base file consisted of the approximately 75,000 titles in the *Minnesota Union List of Serials*. These titles were loaded into the OCLC data base after some spot checking showed little if any duplication of MULS records with the existing serial records in the OCLC files. In my own spot checking, I found much duplication.

An example: On March 11, 1975, Kent State University input OCLC record no. 1211149 for the Institute of Mathe-

(Continued on p. 42.)

1977 ALA ANNUAL CONFERENCE

Detroit, Michigan, June 17-23

Hotel Reservations / Tentative Program Information / General Information

Conference theme: "ALA's First Step into the Second Century: The Information Society"

Cobo Hall, one of the finest and most versatile convention centers in the United States, will serve as headquarters and center of activities for the ALA Annual Conference in June 1977. Located on the banks of one of the world's busiest waterways, the historic Detroit River, this well appointed hall easily accommodates most of ALA's meeting needs and exhibition facilities.

All the usual conference services will be in operation at the Hall: registration and central ticket desks, local information and tours desks, package-wrapping desk, first aid, postal substation, placement center, airlines reservations service, and the ALA staff offices. ALA Council and Membership meetings, the special President's Program, "Issues and Answers," as well as other major meetings and events will be held in Cobo Hall. Downtown hotels and the nearby Veterans Memorial Building will provide additional meeting rooms and other conference facilities.

Exhibits

All exhibits (the regular booth displays and booktable/small press displays) will be located in one area, in the combined A and B halls on the main level. Special features of this year's show include: an exhibition of foreign books, foreign periodicals and other materials; sections devoted to film and videotape equipment and materials; and a centralized ALA professional exhibit, which will give a total picture of the Association and its units and the services they provide for ALA members, libraries, and the public at large.

After their official opening on Saturday morning, June 18, the exhibits will be open every day as follows: Saturday, June 18, 9 a.m.–4 p.m.; Sunday, June 19, and Monday, June 20, 9 a.m.–5 p.m.; and Tuesday, June 21 (*closing day*) 9 a.m.–4 p.m.

Full information on and applications for exhibit space will be mailed in early January. Exhibitors who have not received this material by mid-January should write to the Conference Manager, ALA Conference Arrangements Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotel Reservations

Requests for rooms are to be sent to the Metropolitan Detroit Convention & Visitors Bureau, ALA Housing Office, 1400 Book Building, Detroit, MI 48226.

A list of selected hotels/motels, their rates, and a map showing locations appear on pages 32–33. Rates are quoted for the room, not per person, and all rooms will be assigned on a first-come, first-served basis. Reservation requests for the conference week and preconference period will be accepted beginning immediately and up to June 1. After June 1, the ALA Housing Office will continue to make placements, but only on a space-available basis.

As usual, single rooms are limited in number, and conferees are urged to arrange for double occupancy whenever possible. This will be especially helpful in accommodating more conferees and in housing them close to the conference area. The Housing Office does not assume the responsibility of pairing guests for double occupancy or of assigning groups to multiple housing units.

Special Hotel Features

In Dearborn. An elevated Disneyland-type peoplemover (monorail) shuttles riders between the *Hyatt Regency Hotel* and the adjacent 160-shop Fairlane mall and entertainment complex. Built on a portion of the original Ford homestead, the shopping center encompasses residential, medical, and entertainment clusters complete with man-made lakes.

One room on each floor of the *Hyatt Regency* is totally equipped for the handicapped.

In Downtown Detroit. A limited number of rooms in the *Detroit Cadillac Hotel* are particularly suitable for students. These are available at $40 per room and can accommodate four to five persons; a rollaway bed for a fifth person costs an additional $5. Be sure to use the reservation form on page 31, and indicate student status.

One of the unique features of the downtown *Howard Johnson* is a laundromat for the use of registered guests.

All rooms in the *Leland House* are equipped with disposal unit, electric stove, and refrigerator. Also on the premises is a well-stocked commissary (grocery store) open from 10 a.m. to 9 p.m.

In New Center. From 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., the business activities of some of America's largest corporations dominate this area. After 5 p.m., show business reigns —often with Broadway plays at the widely acclaimed Fisher Theatre, considered to be one of the most beautiful in the United States. Both the *St. Regis Hotel* and the *Howard Johnson Motor Lodge* are conveniently close to excellent restaurants, shops, and galleries, as well as to the Fisher Theatre.

In Southfield. Northland Center, adjacent to *Stouffer's Northland Inn* and minutes away from the *Michigan Inn* and *Sheraton Hotel,* is one of the nation's largest enclosed shopping areas, and features 160 specialty shops (including the J. L. Hudson Store). The *Michigan Inn* provides 24-hour room service—a boon to conferees who want a late snack.

Hotel Affirmative Action Programs

In accordance with a directive given at the 1972 ALA Annual Conference, the Conference Arrangements Office has queried the hotels participating in the Detroit conference about their personnel programs for hiring and training of members of minority groups. The hotels that have responded to date indicate active affirmative action programs.

Airport Transportation

At this time, the ALA downtown Detroit and New Center hotels/motels (with the exception of Leland House) receive airport limousine service. The cost is $3.25 per person one way and the ride is about 45 minutes to one hour. Conferees bound for Leland House can board the limo to the Detroit Cadillac and then taxi only a few blocks.

Dearborn and Southfield are served by Airport Service Lines, Inc., which provides 12-passenger buses. Cost per passenger is $7.50 one way. Some of the Dearborn/Southfield hotels provide transportation in their own courtesy cars, although this service is not geared to heavy use. Guests must call from the

airport and wait or try to make prior arrangements.

Conferees with reservations in the Windsor hotels/motels can take the airport limousine to downtown Detroit, then taxi to their respective destinations.

Cabs from the airport to downtown Detroit charge approximately $15 one way.

Group Travel Arrangements

Several state library associations are already working on group travel arrangements for the Detroit conference. Individuals who are interested should ask their state library associations for information. In most cases only members of ALA and/or state associations will be eligible.

Shuttle Bus Service

A free expanded shuttle bus service is planned for operation in the downtown Detroit and outlying areas and between the Windsor hotels and Cobo Hall. Shuttle bus service schedules showing pick-up times and pick-up points and destinations for each day of the conference week will be available later, as will information on bus arrangements in connection with special events.

ALA conferees traveling to and from Windsor will need to carry identification and wear their ALA registration badges because the buses will be checked by Immigration.

Crossing the Border

There are two links between Detroit and Windsor: the Detroit-Windsor Tunnel between the downtown areas, and the Ambassador Bridge about two miles west of the city centers.

Citizens of the United States do not need a passport to enter Canada or return home, but should carry some proof of citizenship with them: a voter registration card or birth certificate, for example. Canadians and other non-U.S. individuals should also be prepared to show appropriate documentation.

Placement Service

Placement service will be offered as usual. Full details will appear in an advance program booklet to be mailed to all ALA members in late March or early April.

Advance Registration

ALA members and others who wish to register in advance for the Detroit conference will be able to do so by using the advance registration form to be included in an advance program booklet planned for mailing in late March or early April. Members and others are invited to take advantage of this advance feature, which will offer a special discount. In addition to facilitating movement through the lines at the registration counters, preregistration allows time for the preparation of large-type printed badges.

In order to qualify for the member's registration fee (considerably less than the nonmember fee), you must have your 1977 *personal* membership card at the time of registration.

Registration Fees

Registration fees for the Detroit conference will be as follows:

Full week: $30 for members (or $25 if registered in advance); $55 for nonmembers (or $50 if registered in advance); $8 for full-time library school students (or $5 if registered in advance).

Daily fee: $15 for members; $25 for nonmembers; $2 for students. There is no advance registration for those attending on a daily basis; daily fees can be paid only at the conference.

Major Format Shifts

Please note the following important changes in the 1977 conference format: 1) the official opening day of the conference week is Friday, June 17; 2) preconference institutes will be held on Wednesday, June 15, Thursday, June 16, and up to 2 p.m. on Friday, June 17; 3) exhibits will open on Saturday morning, June 18, and close on Tuesday afternoon, June 21; 4) registration and most conference services will begin operations on Wednesday, June 15; 5) Sunday, June 19, has been designated as the official day for library school reunions; 6) the Inaugural Banquet will be held on Tuesday, June 21; 7) the closing day of the conference is Thursday, June 23.

Preconference Institutes

The following institutes and workshops are planned for the preconference period. Detailed information and registration instructions will be available later or as noted below.

ACRL Rare Books and Manuscripts Section. June 14–17. To be held at the Park Plaza Hotel, Toronto, Canada. Theme: "Book Selling and Book Buying: Aspects of the Nineteenth-Century British and American Book Trades." Speakers: Stuart Schimmel, Robert Nikirk, Judith St. John, Terry Belanger, Franklin Gilliam, Douglas Lochhead, Mihai Handrea, Simon Nowell-Smith. Fees: $95 for ALA members; $115 for nonmembers. Registration limited to 200. Advance registration information will be available from the ACRL Office, ALA Headquarters, after March 15.

ISAD Audiovisual Section. June 16–17. Theme: "Impact and Utilization of Newer Media Technology." Registration limited to 250. Advance registration information will be available from the ISAD Office, ALA Headquarters, after March 15.

LAD Buildings and Equipment Section. June 14–16. To be held in Toronto, Canada. Subject: Study of Canadian library architecture and the Canadian approach to library building problems. Registration limited to 350. Advance registration information will be available from the LAD Office, ALA Headquarters, after March 15.

LAD LOMS Statistics for Reference Services Committee. June 17. To be held at Wayne State University. Theme: "Statistical Methods for Reference Services." Advance registration information will be available from the LAD Office, ALA Headquarters, after March 15.

Office for Library Personnel Resources Advisory Committee/Library Education Division. June 16. Subject: Position classification and implementation of the "Library Education and Personnel Utilization" policy. Registration limited to 100. Advance registration information will be available from the OLPR Office, ALA Headquarters, after March 1.

Presidential Workshop. June 17. To be held at the Detroit Public Library. Subject: Administration and future direction of children's work in public libraries. Registration by invitation.

RASD Library Services to an Aging Population Committee. June 16–17. To be held at Wayne State University. Theme: "Designing Library Programs for the Elderly." Registration limited to 200. Advance registration information will be available from the RASD Office, ALA Headquarters, after March 15.

RTSD RS Collection Development Committee. June 14–16. Subject: Collection development. Registration limited to 500. Advance registration information will be available from the RTSD Office, ALA Headquarters, about mid-February.

ALA Council and Membership Meetings

ALA Council meetings are being held on Friday, June 17, 8:30–10:30 p.m.; Monday, June 20, 8 a.m.–12 noon; and Wednesday, June 22, 2–6 p.m. In addition, an information meeting of the Council and Executive Board will be held on Friday, June 17, 4:30–6 p.m.

The ALA Membership will be convened on Sunday, June 19, 7:30–9:30 p.m., and Wednesday, June 22, 8 a.m.–12 noon. ALA members wishing to bring up matters for consideration by the

Council (in accordance with Article VI of the ALA Constitution) are asked to submit their requests to the office of the Executive Director at ALA Headquarters as early as possible, but not later than twenty-four hours before the Membership Meeting at which the matter will be introduced.

ALA Executive Board

Meetings of the ALA Executive Board will be held on Thursday, June 16, 2–6 p.m.; Friday, June 17, 2–4 p.m.; Sunday, June 19, 9 a.m.–12 noon; Monday, June 20, 2–6 p.m.; Tuesday, June 21, 2–4 p.m.; and Thursday, June 23, 9 a.m.–12 noon. The Thursday, June 23 session is the first formal meeting of the 1977–78 Executive Board.

COPES Meetings

The meetings of the Program Evaluation and Support Committee are scheduled as follows: Thursday, June 16, 8:30–10:30 p.m.; Friday, June 17, 12:30–1:30 p.m.; Saturday, June 18, 10 a.m.–12 noon; Sunday, June 19, 2–4 p.m.; Monday, June 20, 12:30–1:30 p.m.; Tuesday, June 21, 10 a.m.–12 noon. In addition, COPES will meet with the Budget Assembly from 10 a.m. to 12 noon on Friday, June 17.

President's Program

The President's Program, "Issues and Answers," will be held on Monday, June 20, 8:30–10:30 p.m., and all day on Tuesday, June 21, from 8 a.m.–6 p.m. The program will feature an evening keynote session on Monday night, speakers and special discussion sessions throughout the day on Tuesday. Participants are expected to preregister for the Tuesday program.

The three issues to be covered are: the effect of technological, sociological, and economic changes on libraries; the demand for new roles for librarians; and the problems that access to information creates for libraries. The program is designed to make participants aware of the issues libraries and librarians face in the immediate future; stimulate creative response and action for the White House Conference; and promote a sense of unity within the library profession and ALA.

Program Plans

As reported to the Conference Arrangements Office by November, these are some of the program plans being developed by divisions, round tables, and committees:

DIVISIONS

American Association of School Librarians. 1) "Honor Luncheon" with presentation of Distinguished Library Service Award and School Library Media Program of the Year Award; 2) programs presented by AASL Media Center Facilities Committee, AASL Research Committee with ALA Office for Research, and AASL School Library Media Service to the Disadvantaged Committee.

American Library Trustee Association. Luncheon, dinner, and ALTA President's Reception.

Association of College and Research Libraries. 1) ACRL Agriculture and Biological Sciences Section tour; 2) ACRL Art Section luncheon, panel discussion on prints, program on "This Business of Art," and tour of Detroit architecture; 3) ACRL Education and Behavioral Sciences Section panel discussion on collection and dissemination of education statistics; 4) joint program sponsored by ACRL Rare Books and Manuscripts Section and ACRL RBMS Continuing Education and Manuscripts Collections Committees.

Association of State Library Agencies. 1) Workshop for library consultants; 2) ASLA/Chief Officers of State Library Agencies (COSLA) reception.

Children's Services Division. 1) program on "Parent Support Programs: A Service from Librarians Serving Children"; 2) Newbery-Caldecott Awards Dinner; 3) programs presented by CSD Film Evaluation Committee and CSD Research and Development Committee.

Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division. 1) program on bibliotherapy; 2) awards champagne brunch; 3) program on "Information Concerning the Rights and Opportunities of the Handicapped Citizen."

Information Science and Automation Division. Programs presented by ISAD, ISAD Audiovisual Section, and ISAD Video and Cable Communications Section.

Library Administration Division. 1) LAD Library Organization and Management Section program on the use of statistics for internal management purposes; 2) LAD LOMS Insurance for Libraries Committee program on trustee and officer liability insurance, library fire disasters, insurance implications in the event of area-wide disasters, restoration of water-damaged materials, and introduction of the "Insurance for Libraries Manual"; 3) LAD PAS Staff Development Committee workshop; 4) LAD PRS Friends of Libraries Committee luncheon, LAD PRS Public Relations Services to Libraries Committee "Swap 'n Shop" clinic, LAD PRS John Cotton Dana Library Public Relations Awards Committee; 5) additional programs by LAD, LAD Buildings and Equipment Section, LAD Circulation Services Section, LAD LOMS Statistics Coordinating Committee with ALA Office for Research.

Library Education Division. Programs on: 1) LED exploring issues of examinations in lieu of professional education as means of qualifying for professional appointments; 2) training programs for library supportive staff; 3) identifying costs in producing short-term learning experiences.

Public Library Association. 1) PLA Armed Forces Librarians Section/Federal Librarians Round Table brunch; 2) PLA Audiovisual Committee film showings and "Cinema Nitecap"; 3) PLA idea exchange group meetings; 4) PLA Service to Children Committee panel presentations.

Reference and Adult Services Division. Programs presented by RASD, RASD Business Reference Services Committee, RASD Catalog Use Committee, RASD Machine-Assisted Reference Service Discussion Group, RASD Services to Adults Committee, and RASD Standards Committee.

Resources and Technical Services Division. 1) RTSD-AAP Joint Committee program on "Copyright Implementation"; 2) RTSD-AAP Joint Committee/AASL program on "School Media"; 3) RTSD Cataloging and Classification Section program on "Subject Heading Control in Catalog Maintenance"; 4) RTSD Commercial Processing Services Committee program on "Commercial Processing Services: Can It Work for You?"; 5) RTSD Preservation of Library Materials Committee program on "Preservation of Library Materials"; 6) RTSD Reproduction of Library Materials Section/RTSD Resources Section program on "Bibliographic Control and Acquisition of Microforms"; 7) RTSD Serials Section program on "Serials: Directions, Development, Dynamics"; 8) RTSD SS Duplicates Exchange Union hearings.

Young Adult Services Division. 1) Program on "The Librarian as Youth Counselor" featuring Dr. Sol Gordon, psychologist, lecturer, and author. Preregistration required for portion of program. Write to YASD Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, not later than May 1. 2) YASD Media Selection and Usage Committee film showings; 3) YASD Publishers' Liaison Committee program on "Paperbacks and the Library."

COMMITTEES

AFL/CIO/ALA (RASD) Library Service to Labor Groups Joint Committee—to be announced.

Children's Book Council/ALA Joint Committee—to be announced.

Intellectual Freedom Committee. 1) Premiere of long-awaited film, "Days In the Death of Freedom"; 2) workshop on

uses of the film; meet the producer and experts in library programming.

Legislation Committee. Information update on legislation.

LSD Office Advisory Committee. Program presented by LSD Library Service for Appalachian People Subcommittee; also joint program by LSD Office Advisory Committee/PLA Adult Learning and Literacy Committee; additional LSD program to be announced.

Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee. Programs planned include panel discussion and open forum.

Continued on p. 34

ALA ANNUAL CONFERENCE — DETROIT, MICHIGAN

June 17–23, 1977

Application for Hotel/Motel Reservations

(see reverse side for map of locations)

MAIL TO:
Metropolitan Detroit Convention & Visitors Bureau
ALA Housing Office
1400 Book Building
Detroit, Michigan 48226
Phone: (313) 961-9010

CHECK ONE:

☐ Attending ALA conference only

☐ Attending ALA preconference institute only

☐ Attending preconference and conference

Hotel choice: 1st_____ 2nd_____

3rd_____ 4th_____

If none of my housing choices is available and you need to make another selection, I am more concerned with:

location_____ rate_____

Accommodation: ☐ Single(s) ☐ Double(s) ☐ Twin(s) Rate_____

☐ Suite (P-1 or P-2) Rate_____ Other_____

Names and addresses of occupants (print or type; bracket those sharing a room)	Arrival Date & Hour (am/pm)	Departure Date

Reservations held only until 6 p.m. of day indicated for arrival; if arriving after that hour, specify time to insure that room will be held.

Application filed by_____ Date_____

Mail confirmation to:

Name_____ Street_____

City_____ State_____ Zip Code_____

I will be travelling by:

Bus_____

Car_____

Plane_____

Train_____

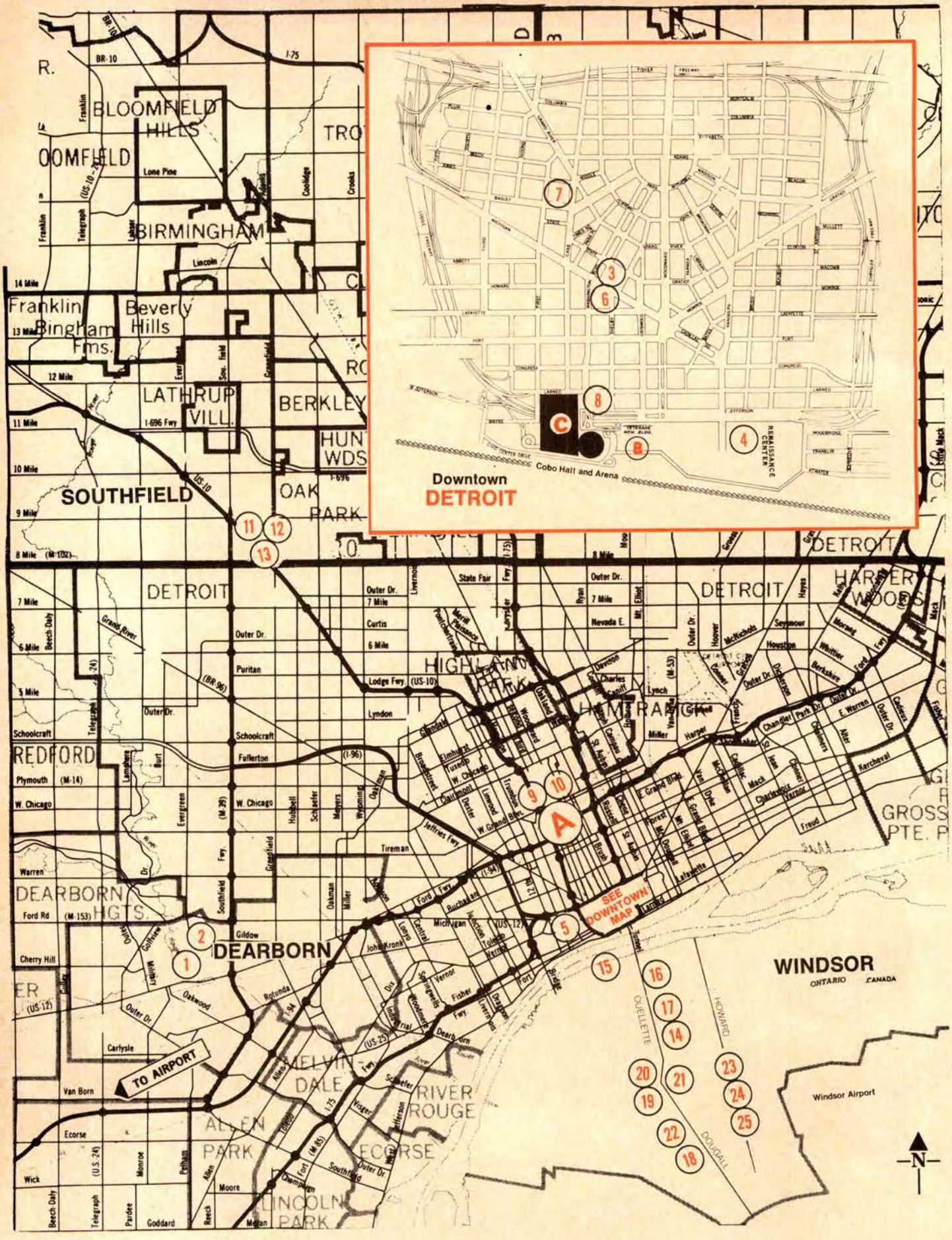
If necessary to phone me, I can be reached at:

Area Code (____) _____

For Convention Bureau use only

Reservation Follow-Thru	**Date and Initial**
Received at Housing Bureau	
Processed to Hotel/Motel	
Received at Hotel/Motel	
Confirmed to Guest	
Returned to Housing Bureau	

Note: Confirmation of your hotel/motel room reservation will be sent to your attention by the hotel to which you have been assigned. Cancellations or any changes in reservations should be sent to the Metropolitan Detroit Convention & Visitors Bureau—not to ALA Headquarters or to the hotel where the room reservation has been made.


Downtown
DETROIT
Cobo Hall and Arena
SOUTHFIELD
DEARBORN
DETROIT
WINDSOR
ONTARIO CANADA
TO AIRPORT
SEE DOWNTOWN MAP
Windsor Airport
BLOOMFIELD HILLS
BIRMINGHAM
Franklin Bingham Fms.
Beverly Hills
LATHRUP VILL.
BERKLEY
OAK PARK
HUNTINGTON WDS
HIGHLAND PARK
HAMTRAMCK
HARPER WOODS
REDFORD
DEARBORN HGTS.
MELVINDALE
ALLEN PARK
RIVER ROUGE
ECORSE
LINCOLN PARK
GROSSE PTE. P
I-75
I-96
I-696
I-94
M-10
M-39
M-85
M-102
M-153
M-14
US-10
US-12
US-24
US-25
BR-10
BR-96

Map No.	Hotel/Motel	Single Occupancy	Double Occupancy (double)	Double Occupancy (twin)	Suites (P-1)	Suites (P-2)
DEARBORN (10 miles from downtown Detroit; about a 20-minute ride)						
1	Fairlane Inn Motel	$18.50–$20.50	$26.50–$28.50	$26.50–$28.50	—	—
2	Hyatt Regency Hotel	$33	$40	$40	—	—
DOWNTOWN DETROIT						
3	Detroit Cadillac Hotel	$21, $24, $28	$27, $30, $34	$27, $30, $34	—	—
4	Detroit Plaza Hotel	$33	$40	$40	$88–$165	$126–$220
5	Holiday Inn	$21	$23	$24	$46–$57	—
6	Howard Johnson	$28 & $29	$36 & $37	$36 & $38	—	—
7	Leland House	$18 & $20	$22 & $25	$22 & $25	$30	$40
8	Pontchartrain Hotel	$33	$40	$40	$85–$130	$115–$225
NEW CENTER (3 miles from downtown Detroit; about a 10-minute ride)						
9	Howard Johnson	$22	$28	$28	—	—
10	St. Regis Hotel	$32	$42	$42	$80, $90, $100	—
SOUTHFIELD (13 miles from downtown Detroit; about a 25-minute ride)						
11	Michigan Inn	$33	$40	$40	—	—
12	Sheraton Hotel	$31	$37	$37	$65–$75	$100–$120
13	Stouffer's Northland Inn	$27	$31	$33	$41	—
WINDSOR, CANADA						
Downtown—Tunnel Area (2–3 miles from downtown Detroit; about a 10-minute ride)						
14	Bali-Hi Motor Hotel	$15	$19	$19	—	—
15	Holiday Inn	$26	$32	$32	—	—
16	Richelieu Inn	$26	$32	$32	—	—
17	Wandlyn Viscount Motor Hotel	$25	$31.50	$31.50	—	—
South Windsor Area (5–7 miles from downtown Detroit; about a 20-minute ride)						
18	ABC Motel	$16	$18	$18	—	—
19	Cadillac Motel	$11–$15	$15–$20	$15–$20	—	—
20	Elmwood Motor Hotel	$17	$23	$23	—	—
21	Madrid Motor Hotel	$20–$25	$25–$29	$25–$29	—	—
22	Princeton Motel	$14–$16	$16–$20	$16–$20	—	—
East End Area (5–7 miles from downtown Detroit; about a 20-minute ride)						
23	Devonshire Motel	$14–$15	$16–$18	$16–$18	—	—
24	Ivy Rose Motel	$13	$16	$16	—	—
25	Towne & Country Motel	$14–$17	$18–$20	$18–$20	—	—

Also marked on map by letter are: A—Detroit Public Library/Wayne State University/Cultural Center; B—Veterans Memorial Building; C—Cobo Hall and Arena.

Key: P-1=parlor and 1 bedroom; P-2=parlor and 2 bedrooms; free parking for registered guests at all properties except 3, 4, 6, 7, 8; swimming pools at properties 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 26, 30, 36, 37, 38; third person rate in Windsor rooms is $4; third person rate in Detroit/Suburban rooms ranges from $3.50 to $10; 7% Provincial Sales Tax added to Windsor room bills; 4% Michigan Sales Tax added to Detroit/Suburban room bills; all Leland House rooms have kitchen facilities.



Continued from p. 31

Society of American Archivists (SAA) /ALA Library-Archives Relationships Joint Committee—to be announced.

ROUND TABLES

American Library History Round Table—to be announced.

Exhibits Round Table. Annual banquet and membership meeting.

Government Documents Round Table. Major GODORT program plus programs to be presented by GODORT Education Task Force, GODORT Federal Documents Task Force, GODORT Local Documents Task Force, GODORT State Documents Task Force.

Intellectual Freedom Round Table—to be announced.

International Relations Round Table. 1) IRRT reception; 2) program to be announced.

Junior Members Round Table. 1) major program to be announced; 2) joint program of JMRT/ISAD; 3) JMRT/ALA Membership Committee orientation meeting; 4) JMRT social; 5) JMRT Students to ALA reception.

Library Research Round Table. 1) joint program with ALA Office for Research; 2) LRRT Research Forum Series.

Social Responsibilities Round Table. 1) major SRRT program to be announced; 2) joint program of SRRT Ethnic Materials Information Exchange Task Force/LSD Office Advisory Committee; 3) SRRT Task Force on Women.

Staff Organization Round Table—program to be announced.

MISCELLANEOUS

Booklist Open Forum. The *Booklist* is planning its fourth annual open forum, an exchange between *Booklist* editors and subscribers.

Conference Social

The R. R. Bowker Company and University Microfilms, in cooperation with the Detroit Public Library, will host a conference social at the main library on Sunday, June 19, from 10 p.m. to 12 midnight. Immediately after the ALA Membership Meeting and the IFC Film Premiere (7:30–9:30 p.m. and 9:30–10 p.m., respectively), conferees will be transported by bus to the main library for refreshments and entertainment. Entertainment will include strolling musicians, Dixieland music, a jazz harpist singer, music of the '30s and '40s, xylophone music, and ethnic folkdancing groups arrayed in colorful national costumes.

Miscellaneous Information

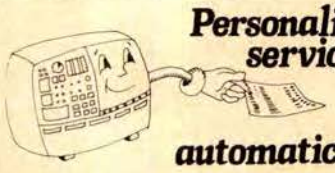
Ethnic Festivals. From modest beginnings in 1970, the ethnic festivals held on Detroit's Civic Center river front (immediately west of Cobo Hall) now attract over four million people each summer. Each week from May to September a different country is honored in a spectacular display of costumes, dances and crafts.

Trolley Cars. Imported from Portugal, trolley cars made their Detroit debut in the fall of 1976. They run along a special track on Washington Boulevard, carrying passengers to and from the downtown hotels and the river front. A quick trip to shops and sights costs only 25¢.

Food. Detroit has been rated the fifth best restaurant town in this country by *Holiday* and *Esquire* magazines, as well as by culinary expert and food-lover James Beard.

In Canada, only purchase of food over $5, whether in a restaurant or a grocery store, is subject to a 10 percent sales tax; under $5 there is no tax.

Visit Abroad for 75¢. That's what it costs per passenger car to drive through the Detroit-Windsor Tunnel or over the Ambassador Bridge into Windsor. Tunnel buses also run on a regular schedule between downtown Detroit and downtown Windsor for 40¢ one way. Windsor is reputed to still have some good bargains on imported china, woolens, and glassware. — Conference Arrangements Office. □



Personalized service... automatically

Faxon's automation means even more than computer speed and accuracy. It means systems designed to make Faxon customers virtual experts in subscription management.

Faxon's new SCOPE Service enables libraries to monitor price increases over a three-year period by taking price data directly from their unique personal history files stored in Faxon's computer. SCOPE is ideal for department heads and subject specialists who can make a thorough review of subscription costs as they relate to budgets prior to annual renewal.

Serials control information is also available from Faxon's computer on either punched cards or magnetic tape. Libraries with data processing capabilities will find our input precise and time-saving.

Faxon makes automation work for you . . . personally. Library Business is our only business — since 1881. For more information, write:

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
Library Magazine Subscription Agency
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090
Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)
617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)

CIRCLE 285 ON READER CARD

WHY

ALA's unusually large and diverse annual conference requirements limit its meeting sites to a small number of cities: Chicago, Dallas, New York, San Francisco, and Detroit currently meet the Association's requirements. The Conference Arrangements Office is planning to add New Orleans, Los Angeles, and Atlanta to its roster of likely future locations and will also consider St. Louis when that city's new convention hall is finished.

Cobo Hall supplies more than 50 meeting rooms with seats for 25 to 3,700, and an arena holding 12,000 persons. The Veterans Auditorium, the Plaza Hotel, and the Detroit Cadillac bring the total meeting rooms to 125, all within four blocks.

This supply of meeting rooms makes an ALA Conference happen. Few cities can provide such facilities within easy walking distance to accommodate the 1,500-plus meetings at a typical ALA Annual Conference.

Straight Talk on Security

In answer to ALA's concern that the safety of conference-goers is assured during their stay in Detroit, the Metropolitan Detroit Convention & Visitors Bureau provided these "Straight Answers to Questions Most Frequently Asked About Detroit":*

Have there been any recurrences of the August 15 [rock concert] disturbance at Cobo Hall?

Absolutely none. Several large conventions and expositions have enjoyed extremely successful, safe, and well attended events recently both at Cobo Hall and other downtown facilities. Among these were the 10,000-delegate Mid-America Sunday School Convention, the 8,000-delegate National Baptist Convention, the 7,000-delegate Hotel/Motel Restaurant Educational Exposition, and the widely publicized Bicentennial Observance Committee of the National Council of Catholic Bishops.

In fact, October was the biggest month so far this year in terms of convention/tradeshow activity, with nearly 60,000 delegates signing in throughout the metropolitan area. This figure does not include public events, tradeshows, and corporate meetings going on daily at area facilities.

*The questions and answers are taken verbatim from a statement provided by the Detroit Convention and Visitors Bureau.

DETROIT?

Detroit has been the subject of much recent negative publicity. Just what is the crime situation in the downtown area?

The First Precinct, which encompasses the Cobo Hall and the downtown area, has the lowest crime rate of any precinct in the city. In fact, the crime rate in the downtown area has dropped 23 percent in the month following the Cobo Hall incident. While a serious and unfortunate event, the disruption at Cobo Hall August 15 was an isolated incident blown entirely out of proportion and portrayed as widespread violence by the national media. There have been no serious crimes against Detroit conventioners this year.

Detroit Mayor Young Bolsters Security Forces

What steps have been taken to improve personal safety in the city, and particularly in the downtown area?

Following the Cobo Hall incident, immediate and forceful action was taken by Mayor Coleman Young:

- Nearly 1,000 laid-off police officers were called back to duty.
- In the downtown area alone, 100 foot patrolmen, 12 sergeants, and 2 lieutenants were added.
- Mounted patrols were reinstated on downtown streets, and shift hours have been adjusted to virtually double forces during events and peak periods.
- The City of Detroit appropriated $250,000 to expand the services of Wayne County's Juvenile Court to keep juvenile offenders off the streets.
- Nearly all of the small number of youths responsible for the disturbance at the Cobo Hall have been prosecuted. Incidentally, the rate of conviction in cases brought to trial in Detroit is about 95 percent.

How about security provisions in and around Cobo Hall?

Cobo Hall has a permanent police detail on duty at all times, 24 hours a day, to supplement its own private 28-man security force. Detroit Police Department details are strengthened during all public functions both in and around the Hall and Arena, and include plainclothes officers, who are stationed at the various public functions and in nearby hotels. The city and private security forces are highly mobile and in constant communication, enabling them to respond instantly.



The new Detroit Plaza Hotel in the revitalized riverfront area's Rennaissance Center, will house many conference goers.

Scooter Details Patrol Parking

Are parking areas near Cobo Hall protected?

Again, Cobo Hall's private security patrols are supplemented with City of Detroit Police protection. During public functions, special scooter details constantly patrol parking areas.

What measures have been taken to improve security on area freeways and public transportation?

In addition to regular Detroit police patrols, 130 state troopers have been permanently assigned to patrol Detroit's 62 miles of freeways 'round-the-clock.

To insure the safety of passengers on city buses, a permanent task force of 48 uniformed and plainclothes police officers now ride city buses. Public coaches have also been equipped with automatic warning devices that can be activated by the driver if necessary.

Has the recent negative publicity affected Detroit's convention sales?

Most professional meeting planners realize that Detroit has endured unwarranted negative reporting of the Cobo Hall incident caused by a small number of youths, nearly all of whom have been apprehended. The willingness of professional planners to look at facts in considering their future meeting site is evidenced by the fact that future convention sales for the Metropolitan Detroit area are breaking all-time records. We attribute these record sales to the excellent (and economical) facilities of Cobo Hall, and our excellent labor situation, as well as Detroit's convenient location, prime market area, major new hotels, and popular visitor attractions. In our judgment, letters from satisfied customers who have recently met in Detroit more than offset the distorted reporting of the national media.

ALA To Receive Special Protection

In addition to the above report on police protection, Detroit Mayor Coleman Young has assured ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth that he will provide police cooperation during the period of ALA's conference activities. Inspector William Brandimore of the Detroit Police Department's first precinct has advised ALA that his district is fully staffed and will respond to any request for added security. □

THE SOURCE

ALA GENERAL NEWS

Keeping Up with Copyright

For librarians who want more information on the ramifications of the new copyright law, the ALA Washington Office is offering reprints of its November 15, 1976, *Newsletter,* dealing exclusively with the new law. Containing a general guide, recommended preparation for compliance, legislative history and background information, and excerpts from the law and from Congressional Reports, the $2 reprint can be ordered from the ALA Washington Office, 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20002.

A more permanent version in pamphlet form is being prepared by ALA's Publishing Services and will be available at a later date from Headquarters. Price is not set.

Grant Will Greatly Enhance Usefulness of ALA Archives

The National Endowment for the Humanities has made a three-year, $45,296 grant to the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign to improve bibliographic control of the American Library Association archives, which have been housed at U.I. Library's University Archives division since July 1973.

Archivist Maynard Brichford and his staff have already prepared a 94-page classification guide on ALA's administrative organization, processed 500 cubic ft. of materials, and compiled 266 pages of finding aids.

Under the new grant, the University Archives' PARADIGM system will be applied to provide automated subject and name access to the ALA records. In addition, the Archives staff will complete a National Union Catalog to Sources for the History of Librarianship.

Affirmative Action Plans Submitted

Eleven libraries have submitted Affirmative Action Plans for review by ALA's Office for Library Personnel Resources Equal Employment Opportunity Subcommittee, in accordance with the association's Equal Employment Opportunity Policy (July-Aug. *AL,* pp. 450–451). They are: California State Library, Columbus & Franklin County (Ohio), Nashville & Davidson County (Tenn.), North Carolina Dept. of Cultural Resources, Prince George's Memorial Library System (Md.), Stanford University Libraries, State Library of Ohio, Tacoma (Wash.) Public, Tulsa City-County (Okla.) Library System, University of Alaska—Fairbanks, and Valencia Community College of Orlando, Fla.

To facilitate quarterly updating of the list, administrators should send AA plans in duplicate to EEO Subcomm., OLPR, ALA, 50 E. Huron, Chicago, IL 60611.



William Miller



Kathleen Imhoff



Isabel Schon



Milton Byam



Foster Mohrhardt

First Panel of Judges Named for Prize Article Competition

The goal of *American Libraries'* Prize Article Competition (announced last month, pp. 684–85) is to stimulate better writing for the national library press, and consequently, for the national library reading audience.

Eight winning articles will receive $1,000 each in the course of the two-year competition.

American Libraries sought to balance each panel of judges with librarians who represented the breadth, depth, and energy of the library field.

The first panel, which will evaluate entries in the first two rounds, is as follows:

Milton Byam became director of the Queens Borough Public Library in New York City in 1974, after a highly praised directorship of the Washington, D.C., Public Library. He began his career with the Brooklyn Public Library, where he rose to deputy director. He served as chairperson of the Department of Library Science at St. John's University before returning to public library work. He has lectured in library science at Pratt Institute and St. John's University.

As director of the Wisconsin Bureau of Public and Cooperative Library Services, Kathleen Imhoff supervises the development of library services in the state —for public libraries, state institutional libraries, intertype library cooperatives, and for the blind and handicapped. She gained experience with small public libraries in the South as a regional library system administrator there, and has been involved with research and bookmobiles.

William Miller received his MLS just last year, but he has been involved in library work for several years now. While earning a doctorate he worked as a library supervisor and taught freshman composition. At the University of Toronto working on his MLS, he was a research assistant at the Centre for Research in Librarianship. Currently, he is a reference librarian at Albion College in Michigan. He has won several awards and honors for research and writing.

Former ALA President Foster Mohrhardt has been involved in many facets of librarianship over a long, distinguished career. He has been director of the National Agricultural Library, vice-president of the International Federation of Library Associations, president of the United States Book Exchange, an American Association for the Advancement of Science vice-president, and chairperson of the Association of Research Libraries, among other duties and honors. Currently, he is a consultant to the Council on Library Resources in Washington, D.C., where he was a program officer before retiring recently.

Isabel Schon is an assistant professor in Arizona State University's Department of Educational Technology and Library Science. She earned her doctorate in education at the University of Colorado in 1974. Bilingual in Spanish and English, she has worked as a consultant for many bilingual projects and has done research in this area. Her bilingual materials on Mexican history and culture are used in many school systems and universities.



RAY GAMACHE

New England Library Association '76–77 President Don Vincent and '75–76 President June Hicks are 100 percent behind their regional interchange program, a national pilot which was the brainchild of NELA's Regional Planning Committee.

Personnel Interchange Catching On

When the job market is tight, there is little employment mobility. Mary Power, executive secretary of the Association of State Library Agencies, cites this factor as one reason Library Personnel Interchange is catching on. An important new concept in continuing education for library workers, the personnel swap allows for such mutual benefits as crosspollenation of ideas, job revitalization, freshened perspectives, and improved staff morale.

ASLA is facilitating LPI programs coordinated by state and regional agencies, among them the New England Library Board's popular "Switch 'n Enrich." For information on LPI in your area, contact Ms. Power at ASLA, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ASLA, HRLSD Boards to Consider Reorganization

The Association of State Library Agencies and the Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division, which share ALA Headquarters staff and office space, are the smallest ALA divisional units. Their 1976 membership totals were 1,240 and 1,566. Recently, a joint committee representing the ASLA and HRLSD boards discussed various reorganization possibilities that would allow for both units to maintain their divisional interests and continue their wide-ranging program activities. As a result, both boards are scheduled to review, before the Midwinter Meeting in Washington, a proposal outlining the objectives, responsibilities, and structure of a combined division.

Courtesy Titles (Mr., etc.) Dropped

In keeping with the ALA Council's Resolution on Sex Stereotyping Terminology, the following titles of address will be eliminated from ALA's membership records: Mr., Mrs., Miss, and Ms. The changeover should be completed by the end of January 1977. *Special note to married women:* If your membership listing is now by your husband's given name (as Mrs. John Jones), you may wish to have it changed to your own given name (as Mary Jones). Please notify *Membership Services.*

Bushman Joins *AL* Staff

Beginning with this issue, Arlan G. Bushman joins the *American Libraries* staff as an assistant editor. A journalism gradaute of the University of Illinois, he worked as a copyeditor on the daily *Courier* in Urbana. He earned a library degree from the University of Illinois in 1976, specializing in public services and gaining field experience in reference and library research.

Handbook Errata

In the *ALA Handbook of Organization, 1976–77,* please make the following corrections:

- Page 7, **Accreditation** . . . : Add committee members Susanna Alexander (1978) and Irene B. Hoadley (1977).
- Page 9, **Japanese Libraries** . . . : Chairperson is Allen B. Veaner, Stanford University Libraries, Stanford, CA 94305.
- Page 9, after **Japanese Libraries** section, add: **Joint Subcommittee (IRC-LED) (Ad hoc).**

To explore the feasibility of supporting the establishment of a graduate library school in Tanzania.

Ch., Jean Lowrie (IRC), Western Michigan University School of Librarianship, Kalamazoo, MI 49008, Mohammed Aman (IRC), Guy Marco (LED), Robert Stueart (LED).

- Page 91, University of Illinois . . . : Herbert Goldhor, *Dean.*
- Page 92, University of Washington . . . : *Master of Librarianship; Master of Law Librarianship.* University of Toronto and University of Western Ontario: delete superior numbers [3].

Would You Like to Open a Swiss Bank Account?

The International Federation of Library Association's Sevensma Prize of 1,500 Swiss francs ($615) will be awarded in 1977 for a 10,000–25,000 word unpublished paper by an under-40-year-old member of an IFLA associate, such as ALA. This year's topic is cooperation between libraries and other parts of the information community. Request complete details from the IFLA Secretariat, Netherlands Congress Building, Tower, 3rd floor, P.O.B. 9128, The Hague, Netherlands; application deadline is February 1.

Last-Minute Notes, Midwinter Meeting

- Films – YASD's Media Selection and Usage Committee invites visitors to join in viewing films nominated for "Selected Films for Young Adults." Check the conference program for screening times and location.

- Library of Congress Processing Department activities: *"Cataloging in Person"* will be offered Monday through Wednesday. Flyers listing LC staff and identifying the "CIP" suite will be available at the LC exhibit booth.

Tours of LC's Processing Department will be available for all interested librarians. Pick up schedules at the LC exhibit booth. For special appointments to visit offices or service areas, write quickly to Grace E. Hall, Processing Dept., Thomas Jefferson Bldg., LC, Washington, DC 20540.

On-line searching demonstrations will be conducted at the LC exhibit.

- Workshop at LC's Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped–An interdivisional meeting workshop of the HRLSD/LED Committee on Education for Health and Rehabilitative Library Services is scheduled for 3:30–10:30 p.m., Sunday, Jan. 30. A buffet supper and transportation will be arranged for participants. Registration is limited to 50; contact Irving Lieberman, School of Librarianship, FM-30, U. of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195, (206) 543-6782.

- Workshop on Acquisitions from the Third World – Cosponsored by the RTSD Council of Regional Groups and the Philadelphia Acquisitions Information Network, the workshop is designed for acquisitions specialists, not for bibliographers and area specialists. Friday, Feb. 3, $7.50, including lunch; registration (limited to 80) from James Thompson, PAIN, 3420 Walnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19174 (Jan. 1 reg. deadline is flexible, depending on space available).

- Library Instruction Round Table–A meeting on the possible formation of a LIRT will be held January 31 from 10 a.m. to 12 noon in the Marshall Room of the Sheraton Park Hotel. For further information, contact Virginia Sherwood, Chairperson, Ad Hoc Comm. for LIRT, U. Cal. San Diego, La Jolla, CA 92093.

EDUCATION

Learn Media Management at Home

San Jose State University's instructional technology and library departments are offering a "study-at-a-distance" course in contemporary media-management tools and techniques. Working at their own pace and convenience, par-

ticipants will pursue a two-unit course of study based on materials and ideas from the Education Resources Information Clearinghouse (ERIC).

Aimed at professionals working in schools and libraries, the individualized program costs $85. For further information contact the Office of Continuing Education, SJSU, San Jose, CA 95192.

NYU to Offer Archivist M.A.

New York University is launching a new M.A. program designed to prepare students as archivists, historical editors, and administrators of historical agencies and museums.

Funded by an NEH planning grant, the 32-credit program combines training in history with courses in archival work and historical editing. Practical experience is offered in working with some NYU collections, as well as through internships in New York City historical societies, museums, and archives.

The program begins this spring. An initial class of 14–16 students, two-thirds of whom will receive some form of financial aid, is being planned. Interested persons should contact program director Thomas Bender, Dept. of History, NYU, NYC 10003. or call (212) 498-3322.



"We are recruiting minorities into a profession where there are too few represented," says Ann Drain, head of the Freiberger Library at Case Western Reserve University. Gail Reese and Timothy Johnson, pictured here, are graduate assistants in a three-year internship program at Freiberger leading to an M.S.L.S. degree. Their 30-hours a week in the Reference Department earn salary and benefits, and they also study for six hours' credit per semester at CWRU/SLS. Neither the students nor the school is under any obligation regarding future employment.

Training Workshop for Organizers of Women-in-Library-Management Programs

An institute designed to develop skills in preparing library management programs for women is planned for June 6–10 at the Amherst Campus of SUNY/Buffalo.

Limited to thirty participants with M.L.S. degrees and at least two years' library experience, the institute will charge no fee or registration, but each participant must submit an original written project—in essay, research, bibliography, course syllabus, poetry, program design, or any other effective form—on "Women in Library Management."

The deadline for applications is February 1. Complete information can be obtained from institute co-directors Judith Braunagel and John Ellison, School of Information and Library Studies, SUNY/Buffalo, 201 Lawrence Bell Hall, Amherst, NY 14260.

UPDATE: LIBRARYLAND

Information and Policy Planning for National Bibliographic Network—Chicago in February

What is a national bibliographic network? Who should be part of it, and what should be its physical components? How should it be governed? Should it be a centralized or a decentralized operation? And what impact will it have on library service and librarianship?

These are the questions to be confronted during a February 24–25 institute at the Chicago Hyatt Regency Hotel. ALA's Information Science and Automation Division is sponsoring the meeting as a forum for major policy issues and to provide information on planning developments thus far.

Registration is $60 for ISAD members, $75 for non-ISAD ALA members, $90 for non-ALA members, and $15 for full-time students, if space is available. Hotel rooms are $28 for singles, $35 for twins and doubles. Further information and registration and housing forms are available from Donald Hammer, ISAD, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

Project Seeks Bibliographic Control of Nonprint Media

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science and the Association for Educational Communications and Technology have begun a joint project on the bibliographic control of nonprint media. Called Project Mediabase, it is envisioned as the basis for a system to set minimum specifications for a nationwide nonprint materials data base.

The first step for Mediabase is the development of goals, objectives, and functional specifications. Toward this end, project personnel are compiling data from questionnaire responses on existing machine-readable data bases for nonprint materials. Any appropriate individual or institution not having received a questionnaire should request one from either Howard Hitchens, AECT, 1126 16th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036 or from George Abbott, Project Mediabase, B101 Bird Library, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

Open hearings on Project Mediabase are scheduled for the ALA Midwinter Meeting (Feb. 1 and 2) and for the national conferences of ASIS and AECT.

CONTU Report Available

Copies of the Oct. 8, 1976, CONTU (National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works) Preliminary Report to Congress and the President—a summary of the commission's activities in its first year of existence—can be obtained by writing to Carol Risher, Information Officer, CONTU, Washington, DC 20558.

NOW IN MICROFORM



This woodcut is on microfiche and also adorns one of the first set of printed subject catalogs of the Jewish Studies Microfiche Project. About thirty catalogs listing some 10,000 titles filmed from three great collections will be published over a three-year period. They may be requested from Inter Documentation Company, Poststrasse 14, 6300 Zug, Switzerland. Pictured is an illustration from the microfiche edition of *Minhagim*, Venice, 1593.

Over 360 current Bell telephone directories, covering 245 metropolitan areas, and certain federal government directories, are available from Bell & Howell on 98-page format, 24X, diazo microfiche. Subscription information is available by writing to PHONEFICHE, Customer Service Dept., Bell & Howell Micro Photo Division, Old Mansfield Road, Wooster, OH 44691.

MEDIA MINDED by Deirdre Boyle

The Space Between Artist and Viewer:

Personal Cinema Comes to the Library

Personal cinema is an intense medium of highly-charged, often visceral communication. The filmmaker, working from particular experiences and insights, reveals a vision whose meaning exists differently as each viewer perceives it, filtered through personal consciousness.

Personal film—also referred to as independent film—is a challenge for any film programmer. Not every audience is ripe for experiencing personal cinema, just as not every audience can respond to modern poetry or electronic music. Personal cinema demands that viewers *participate* in the film experience; the medium is unfinished until perceived and completed by the creative process of the viewer. When a viewer draws a unique, highly personal revelation from a film, the difficulties for the programmer melt away; success is not measured in circulation figures, but in lives altered by a confrontation with inner reality.

A marathon film experience in progress through March at the Port Washington (N.Y.) Public Library has been designed for librarians interested in sharing personal cinema with their patrons. "Film and Personal Vision" is funded by a $25,000 grant from the New York State Council on the Arts. Library educator and filmmaker D. Marie Grieco is programmer, and Lillian R. Katz is seminar coordinator.

Under this exciting library film program, the Nassau Library System has acquired the films of several major independent filmmakers three of whom are participants in the "Film and Personal Vision" seminars. Bruce Baillie was the first artist in the series; nine of his films were screened in late October. Just before Thanksgiving, ten films by Bruce Conner were shown. The third of the four three-day seminars will feature films by the prolific Stan Brakhage, February 7–9; and the last seminar, "Personal Cinema and the Child Viewer," will include films by several filmmakers March 10–12.

Personal Cinema Demands Re-Viewing

Having the filmmakers on hand adds a unique dimension to the Port Washington seminar series that other libraries cannot provide. Another element of the Port Washington seminars – repeated screenings – is something most libraries *can* arrange. Viewing and re-viewing films, making new associations, these are critical to a full experience.

The everyday visual information in our lives—broadcast TV and entertainment films—do not command the interest of personal cinema. Most independent films are only three to fifteen minutes long, with content and format encompassing the entire spectrum of film art; they demand repeated looks. Each time they are seen, they impart something new to a viewer.

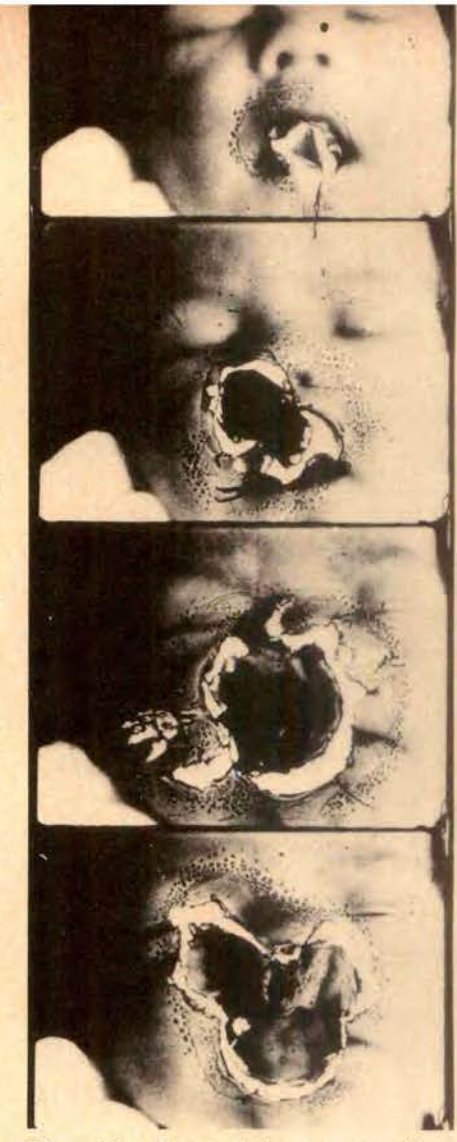
According to Grieco, the art of programming film is one of organizing experience to produce an adventure in perception. Her seminars, subtitled "Exploring the Space Between Artist and Viewer," have been arranged as total environmental experiences. The films are screened and re-screened in various juxtapositions. The audience discusses individual reactions with the filmmaker, his critics, and interpreters. Participants peruse books and magazines on independent film in general and on the featured artist's work in particular, or they view films which influenced the filmmaker's artistic development. Breaks for coffee, lunch, and dinner stimulate conversations among participants, often providing the personal connection that clarifies the film experience.

Because viewing this kind of cinema is a personal event, Grieco believes that everyone has the right to be exposed to it without any distortion or introduction. Information and insights are exchanged after the initial screening so that viewers can experience their first reactions independent of what they might feel is expected of them. Although school and academic librarians may follow this model in programming independent film, such an ideal situation is not often possible for one-time public library audiences. In such instances, the programmer must carefully decide what help the viewers need.

How Libraries Can Provide What TV and Commercial Films Lack

At the first Port Washington seminar, Bruce Baillie expressed a thought with strong implications for libraries. He told of a visit to Teotihuacan in Mexico, where the now-faded murals painted on all public buildings served to inform the lives of the people, to aid their understanding of who they were and how they were to conduct their lives. Television and film, he said, ought to serve that same function.

But as we know too well, these media rarely illuminate our lives. Personal



Film stills. Crying baby emerges from mouth of crying baby in Stan Brakhage's *Dog Star Man Part Two*. Below, *Mr. Hayashi*, by Bruce Baillie.



ANTHOLOGY FILM ARCHIVES

Focus on Mediaware from "the authority"



Two recent issues of *Library Technology Reports* are of special interest to media specialists and those who want to become more familiar with the world of audiovisuals.

The March 1976 issue features an introductory article and laboratory test reports on six heavy-duty cassette tape recorders. Also included is a report on the video industry—equipment, software, and library applications by Angie LeClercq.

The May 1976 issue features a guide to the production, distribution, and selection of educational filmstrips and laboratory evaluations of six sound filmstrip projectors, along with an article on their performance characteristics by Brian Boucher.

March issue $40 May issue $40

Special Combination Offer: March and May ..... just $50

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

Library Technology Reports
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

cinema, however, *does* offer us a way of seeing ourselves, of understanding our world. Independent films, generally unavailable in commercial theatres or on broadcast TV, can be made available to the public through libraries. By programming such works as *Quixote, Quick Billy, Tung* (Baillie), *Crossroads, A Movie, Report* (Conner), and *Window Water Baby Moving, Dog Star Man,* and *The Riddle of Lumen,* libraries can be for our culture what public buildings were for Teotihuacan. By providing visual information and affirmation of how men and women can better understand their lives, libraries can build on their cultural heritage of print materials and other art services.

Registration for the February and March seminars, Stan Brakhage films and "Personal Cinema and the Child Viewer," is still open. For further information, write Lillian Katz, Port Washington Public Library, 245 Main St., Port Washington, NY 11050, or call (516) 883-4400.

Interested librarians who cannot travel to Long Island will be glad to hear that audio and videotape recordings are being made to document the seminar experience, and that the Film Library Information Council plans to publish a monograph on the seminars written by D. Marie Grieco.

Sources

Some sources for programming independent film follow:

"Programing Independent Film" by Peter Feinstein in *FLQ*, vol. 7, no. 3-4, 1974.

"The Spectrum of Cinema," by Gerald O'Grady in *FLQ*, vol. 8, no. 1, 1975.

"Personal Cinema in Public Places—An EFLA Seminar Report," by Nadine Covert and "Personal Cinema in Public Places—Programming Patterns," by D. Marie Grieco, both in *Sightlines*, Winter 75/76.

A Guide to Independent Film & Video, edited by Hollis Melton, 1976, available from Anthology Film Archives, 80 Wooster St., NYC 10012.

Filmmaker's Cooperative *Catalog No. 6,* 175 Lexington Ave., New York, NY 10016.

Canyon Cinema Cooperative *Catalog No. 4,* Room 220, Industrial Center Building, Sausalito, CA 94965.

See also the July/Aug. Media Minded column for information on film programs available from the American Federation of the Arts.

Please address all notices, announcements, and comments for "Media Minded" to Ms. Boyle c/o American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

PR & PUBLICITY



Time-ly Advertising Pays Off for West Virginia Library Program

A full page advertising a new West Virginia Library Commission film service appeared in October *Time* magazines distributed in the state. *Time*'s publisher provided the ad as a public service and a plug for Time-Life films, distributor of all the titles mentioned in the ad.

According to W. Va. Film Librarian Steve Christo, "This is the first time nine-tenths of our libraries have had a chance to show films." WVLC provides some 1,500 titles—and a catalog called *The Pickflick Papers*—to state agencies and public libraries, which handle screenings and personal loans. The half-million-dollar program also helped two-thirds of the state's public libraries acquire and learn to operate projection equipment.

Response to the film service, Christo told *AL*, has been "overwhelming."

Library PR Bibliography from ALA

A bibliography prepared for distribution at the PR preconference before the ALA Centennial Conference is available free from the Library Administration Division's Public Relations Section. Compiled by Esther Perica, Librarian of the Rolling Meadows (Ill.) High School, the list includes some 100 entries arranged by type of libraries and includes a general section on "Public Relations and the Library." From LAD, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Free, but LAD asks that $.13 postage accompany requests.

Prepare for Detroit "Swap 'n Shop"

Plans are underway for a repeat of last year's Library Administration Division/Public Relations Section "Swap 'n

Shop" conference program. LAD/PRS is looking for the best in public relations and promotional materials, print and audiovisual, for distribution at PR Day in Detroit, Saturday, June 18.

Send 12 copies of each offering to Geoffrey Fielding, Special Projects Officer, Baltimore County Public Library, 320 York Road, Towson, MD 21204, by January 15. If you send print items, be sure you can supply the committee with 200–300 more for ALA distribution if chosen.

YOUNG PEOPLE

President's Preconference on Public Library Service to Children

A look at "The Changing Role of Children's Work in Public Libraries: Issues and Answers" is slated for ALA President Clara Jones's preconference workshop at the Detroit Public Library on June 16. Sara Innis Fenwick will be keynote speaker for the one-day workshop. The program will identify factors that impede strong public library service to children; the result will be a group of published recommendations.

Attendance will be by invitation. Mrs. Jones is suggesting that a library system be represented by both its director and children's services coordinator. A limited number of interested library educators and trustees will also be invited. Those interested in attending or in further information should contact Mary Ploshnick, Coordinator of Children's Services, DPL, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202.

Paperback-Tie-In Calendar

A monthly promotional service from a wholesale paperback book distributor can help librarians plan around media events affecting their patrons' interests. Ludington News Company is marketing a promotional calendar featuring forthcoming movie and TV tie-in information and the "Best Bets" list of new releases from the mass market paperback publishers. A one-year subscription is $10 for 12 issues; sample copies are available on request. Write Julie Marshall, Ludington News Company, Inc., 1600 E. Grand Boulevard, Detroit, MI 48211.

"Positive Images" for Young People

Positive Images, A Guide to Non-Sexist Films for Young People, critically evaluates 400 films, videotapes, slide shows, and filmstrips. Age-level recommendations and complete order information, a comprehensive index, and a bibliography make this a useful volume for any library film programmer. Edited by Linda Artel, film consultant at the Pacific Film Archive, and Susan Wengraf, filmmaker and educational media specialist, the 120-page guide is $5 from Booklegger Press, 555 29th St., San Francisco, CA 94131.

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Elections

SAMUEL A. DYSON, president-elect, Southwestern Library Association. ELINOR M. HASHIM, vice-president and president-elect, New England Library Association. JOSEPH F. SHUBERT, chairperson, Chief Officers of State Library Agencies (COSLA). RON STUMP, vice-president and president-elect, Colorado Library Association. NOLAN YELICH, vice-president and president-elect, Virginia Library Association.

Appointments

BENJAMIN C. GLIDDEN. The new director of the Air Force Academy Library, Major Glidden served as assistant director for technical services since 1969. A West Point graduate, he received a master's in public administration from Harvard and a Ph.D. from the University of Pittsburgh.

LAWRENCE E. LEONARD. Former chief of the Catalog Department at Stanford University Libraries in California, Mr. Leonard was appointed Library Services Program Officer for Region IX, U.S. Office of Education, with headquarters in San Francisco. Mr. Leonard is Membership Committee representative on ALA's Library Research Round Table.

SIDNEY E. MATTHEWS. New director of library services at Morris Library, Southern Illinois University at Carbondale, Mr. Matthews was promoted after serving as assistant director.

RONALD F. MILLER. The newly-formed California Library Authority for Systems and Services (CLASS) will be headed by Mr. Miller, director of the New England Library and Information Network (NELINET), it was announced in November. CLASS headquarters will be established in Santa Clara County. Before going to NELINET in 1971, Mr. Miller served as coordinator of the Five Associated University Libraries in Syracuse, N.Y. He is a member of LC's Advisory Group for Networks and of ALA's Interlibrary Networks Committee of the Resources and Technical Services Division.

RICHARD T. SWEENEY. At 30, Mr. Sweeney is the new director of the Genesee County Library, with headquarters in Flint Township, Mich. For the last five years he has been director of the Atlantic City (N.J.) Free Public Library. Mr. Sweeney received an M.L.S. from Drexel University in Philadelphia in 1973; he also has a master's in librarianship from Glassboro (N.J.) State College.

ZELLA SHANNON. Appointed associate director of the Minneapolis Public Library and Information Center in November, Ms. Shannon began her career there in 1951 as a junior clerk in reference. While working at the library she earned her B.A. and M.L.S. at the University of Minnesota. Since 1975, she has headed the History and Travel Department.

PEGGY M. TOZER. Acting Director Peggy M. Tozer of the Eastern New Mexico University Library at Portales was promoted to director recently. Ms. Tozer began her work at Eastern as public services librarian in 1952 and has been acting director since 1975.

Retired

SAMUEL S. MCCONOUGHEY. The dean of the Toledo-Lucas County (Ohio) Public Library staff retired in October after thirty-nine years of service. Mr. McConoughey, who served for twenty-eight years as head of the Social Science Department, was described by the library board as "the epitome of excellence as a reference librarian."

VIRGINIA WILCOX HEROLD. After thirty-six years at the Colorado School of Mines library in Golden, Ms. Herold has announced she will retire as head librarian this summer. With a B.A. in library science from the University of Denver, she began as assistant librarian at C.S.M. and served in France as an Army librarian during World War II. In 1952, she received her master's from D.U. Active in the Special Libraries Association and regional groups, she has been head librarian since 1956.

Correction

JOHN D. BYRUM, JR., is the new chief of LC's Descriptive Cataloging Division. In the story reporting his appointment (Dec., p. 662), his name was misspelled.



CIRCLE 288 ON READER CARD

CONSER (continued from page 27)

matical Statistics. *Bulletin.* Yet on November 1, 1975, the same work entered the OCLC data base via tape from MULS as OCLC record no. 1753241. The latter record gives in the body of the card: corporate entry, title, and place of publication; it hardly satisfies my informational needs. The Kent State record gives full Library of Congress information. Five additional libraries have affixed their symbol to the Kent State record, including a CONSER participant, the National Library of Medicine; no library is listed on the MULS record. Why couldn't the location symbol, "MUL", be affixed to record no. 1211149?

Included also in CONSER's initial base file are the MARC-S and the Canadian MARC-S tapes. Are these records satisfactory for my present purposes? Wholeheartedly, yes. The MARC-S records are perfect, and the Canadian records are even better! So far, no access problem has arisen from the fact that the National Library of Canada is using desuperimposition (is this only a cataloger's word?) and the Library of Congress is not.

One of my favorite online experiences was with the *Yearbook of Drug Abuse.* Searching this work in OCLC produced the following results. Inputting the title search code "yea, of, dr, a" produced a listing of six records; two records had been input as monographs—an illegal trick of the OCLC trade. There was also a complete serial record input by me. But there were three additional serial records for this title, input by Minnesota, LC, and the University of Pittsburgh. The Florida Union List of Serials affixed its location symbol "FUL" to my record. Therefore, of the six records for this title in the OCLC data base, at least three records had been used by CONSER participants. Are all *three* CONSER records? There is some confusion as to whether "CONSER record" means input or merely used by a CONSER participant.

If I were asked what suggestions I would make for future considerations by CONSER, I would, of course, plead for full MARC-S records. Also, I do not find form of entry crucial for an online system, as corporate entries can be equally accessible as main entries or added entries (if they can be reached at all). ISBD-S is in truth a redundancy for an online system, as each field is already designated bibliographically. Is there any need to clutter up machine-readable records with ISBD-S punctuation marks?

There is also need for promotion of key title and its numerical counterpart, ISSN, which could be primary access points in an online serial system. I have had problems, however, with the *New Serial Titles'* assignment of ISSNs, and I find little use of the ISSN by publishers, subscription agents, etc.; therefore, my access to and use of these two interlocking means of identifying serial records is limited. I feel, however, that if publishers and subscription agents do not use them, then it is a dead issue for librarians to use them in a vacuum.

But I am using CONSER today and using it a great deal. I am in a small library and using this serial data base in my own way. And some of the problems are OCLC's.

Yet, I have great faith in both OCLC and CONSER—they are functioning! □

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 44th Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin



McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

CIRCLE 275 ON READER CARD

ECONO-CLAD BOOKS

THE ECONOMICAL ALTERNATIVE TO PUBLISHER'S HARDBACKS

(paperbacks in permanent covers)

* Over 2,500 titles in stock
* For grades K-14
* Outlast paperbacks 6 to 1
* 1/2 - 1/3 the cost of publisher's tradebound editions
* Guaranteed satisfaction

FOR FREE CATALOG, WRITE:

AMERICAN ECONO-CLAD SERVICES
Dept. AL-11
507 Jackson Street
Topeka, Kansas 66603

DIVISION OF
THE AMERICAN COMPANIES, INC.

CIRCLE 222 ON READER CARD

We offer . . .

A Compilation of
RESOLUTIONS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY AT ITS THIRTY-FIRST SESSION
21 September - 21 December 1976

- Texts of Resolutions
- Voting Positions
- Alphabetical Subject Index to Resolutions
- Dates of Adoption
- Meetings at which Adopted
- Agenda
- Officers of the Thirty-first General Assembly

Also available:

1. 1975 CHRONOLOGY OF THE UNITED NATIONS

2. UNITED NATIONS ACTION ON THE PALESTINE QUESTION, 1947-1975
- Official texts of Resolutions of
  the General Assembly, 1947-1975
  the Security Council, 1947-1975
- Historical Background of Palestine Question in the UN, 1947-1975

ORDER
☐ Send Resolutions of the General Assembly, 31st sess. at $27.50 ea.
☐ Send Palestine Question Chronology at $25 ea.
☐ Send 1975 Chronology of the UN at $17.50 ea.

INTERNATIONAL CHRONOLOGIES
P.O. Box 3235
Grand Central Station
New York, NY 10017, USA

CLASSIFIED

Guidelines

Salary range required for all "Positions Open." "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or inferred biases will be edited out of ads.

Rates

(Please state if ALA member.)

Positions Open: $2.50/printed line.
ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line).
No free lines.

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word.

Joblines: For numbers and addresses of clearinghouses that provide a list of available jobs. No commercial agencies. Free listing.

Display classifieds: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $25/column inch. 20% off for ALA members. No free space. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

All other classified sections: $2.50/line.

Classifieds Deadline

Copy receipt and cancellation: **4 weeks** preceding date of issue. (Ads placed and subsequently filled can be stamped "FILLED" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices

"Page One" section, as space permits, takes job notices after classified deadline has passed. By phone only, after 10th of the month. $10 per printed line. ALA members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Address

Place all ads with John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

Classified

DISPLAY ADVERTISING

Call Special Attention to Your Educational Programs or Major Positions

(See "Rates," above)

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
OREGON Library/Media Jobline: (503) 649-2122.
RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

POSITIONS WANTED

MLS (Syracuse Univ.); BA, sociology (SUNY at Buffalo); seeks entry-level position in academic, public, or government library. Eager to learn anything, relocate anywhere. Interest in library automation. L. D. Cartee, Apt. 1-B, Gaslight Village, Ithaca, NY 14850, (607) 257-5885 collect.

JUDAICA SPECIALIST. MLS (Queens College). 2nd master's (NYU). Excellent knowledge of Hebrew, Yiddish, and German. Limited knowledge of French and Spanish. 3 yrs.' exp. in a Judaica library. Seek position as Judaica librarian preferably in an academic environment. Available immediately. Will gladly relocate. E. Fleischmann, 200 Bennett Ave., New York, NY 10040.

EXPERIENCED academic reference librarian seeks challenging job change. Accred. MLS, subject MA, strong humanities background; exp. also includes extensive college teaching, preparation of library instructional and informational materials. Available after July 1. Write **B-731-W.**

VERSATILE librarian wishes to relocate in West, Midwest, or South. MS (Drexel); exp. in school and public libraries—bookmobile,, reference. Currently director of small county library in N.E. Pa. Please contact C. B. Deane, Reeders, PA 18352.

SPEC./UNIV./PUBLIC librarian position sought by ALA-accred. MLS '76. MA/Am. hist., BA/hist., pol. sci. German, French. Reference exp. in law (2 yrs.), univ. (1 yr.) incl. use of OCLC. Management of univ. computer serials list. Exp. in govt. pubs., archives. Knowledge of conservation/preservation. Flexible, result-oriented. Write **B-732-W.**

LIBRARIAN/RESEARCHER. Drexel graduate with liberal arts background; photograph exp.; archives certificate; museum references. Extensive travel in U.S. & England. Will relocate for academic or special library position in metropolitan area. Contact M. Barker, 2421 Chatham Dr., Wilmington, DE 19803, (302) 478-4158.

MLS-LIU-'75. BA-history. Seeks entry-level position in public, academic, special library. Prefer ref./govt. docs. Have part-time experience in public/academic reference. Will relocate. M. Stiene, 12 South Hollow Rd., Dix Hills, NY 11746.

MLS Drexel '76 seeks entry-level circulation/reference position in acad./pub. library. 3 yrs.' pre-professional exp. in public library, adult services. Independent project in oral history. Will relocate, preferably New England. A. Vossenberg, 1117 Lafayette Rd., Wayne, PA 19087.

ASSISTANT librarian in special library on women's issues seeks position in public services areas of public library—adult, young adult or children's. On-line experience with DIALOG; library school background in young adult, children, and public librarianship. Resume/references on request. Write **B-733-W.**

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

DIRECTOR OF LEARNING RESOURCES

Immediate opening in TTC's north campus, located 10 miles from downtown Charleston. MLS or equivalent required + 3 yrs.' experience, including managerial responsibility. Salary $13,500.

TRIDENT TECHNICAL COLLEGE
Box 10367
Charleston, SC 29411

An equal-opportunity affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Head, music library. Responsible for total range of music library services to department of music. Maintain strong public service and collection development programs; plan for future programs in the music library; supervise staff of 2.75 FTE; contribute to general library planning. Requires MLS or equivalent; master's in musicology highly desirable (knowledge of current methodology in musicology, composition and performance is required); substantial experience in a music research library; demonstrated supervisory/managerial experience; demonstrated ability to work well with colleagues and patrons; demonstrated proficiency in oral and written communication. Salary range initially between $16,000–$19,500. Contact Tina Kass, Library Personnel Officer, **Stanford University Libraries,** Stanford, CA 94306. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ILLINOIS. Assistant reference librarian, DePaul Univ., responsible for providing reference and research service to library users. MLS + science background required. Ability to work with 1 or more foreign languages desirable. Salary $10,000. Comprehensive benefit package includes free tuition, 4 weeks' vacation. Send resume to M. C. Power, Lincoln Park Library, 2323 N. Seminary, Chicago, IL 60614.

KANSAS. Head librarian of a Catholic, coed, liberal arts college. 1971 library houses 60,000 vols., 10,000 vol. periodicals, growing audiovisual and materials collection. OCLC link January '77. Staff of cataloger, binder, & clerical assistants. Cooperative program with Friends University. Require ALA-accredited MLS + experience in directing varied library services. 12-mo. appointment, faculty rank and benefits. Salary negotiable; range $11,000–$14,000. Position open July 1. Send credentials to Sr. Therese Wetta, **Kansas Newman College,** 3100 McCormick, Wichita, KS 67213. An equal-opportunity employer.

MICHIGAN. Orientation librarian. ALA-accredited MLS required + second master's desirable; 2 or more yrs.' public service in academic library required; teaching or bibliographic instruction experience required. Instructor $9,300 min. or assistant professor $11,100 min. on 8-mo. basis. **Apply by March 1** to Office of the Director, Center of Educational Resources, **Eastern Michigan University,** Ypsilanti, MI 48197. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES LIBRARIAN

Administration of the Latin American Library, including collection development and reference services. Works closely with other library units, including technical services. Professional level library experience with background or degree in Latin American studies; fluency in Spanish and reading knowledge of Portuguese. MLS highly desirable, as is knowledge of additional languages, involvement in professional organizations, and scholarly research and publications. Academic status, 22 days' vacation. Salary up to approximately $15,000 depending on qualifications.

Application deadline February 1

Send inquiries and resumes to Acting Director, **Tulane University Library,** New Orleans, LA 70118. ***An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.***

MINNESOTA. TWO POSITIONS. **Catalog librarian** for LC collection adding 8,000+ annually, OCLC library, experience in LC cataloging, and work with OCLC preferred. ALA-accredited MLS. Position open June 1, 12-mo. contract. Salary range $11,500–$12,500 + fringe benefits. **Applications accepted until January 31. Curriculum center librarian** to head department concerned primarily with K–12 materials, teach 1 course per semester in LS department + assist in coordinating nonprint media development. Some experience as elementary or secondary librarian preferred. ALA-accredited MLS. Position open August 15, 9-mo. contract. Salary range $10,000–$11,000 + fringe benefits. **Applications accepted until February 28.** Send applications and supporting documents to Verlyn D. Anderson, Dir., Carl B. Ylvisaker Library, **Concordia College.** Moorhead, MN 56560. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Public services librarian. Supervision of medium-sized academic library 5 nights/week, reference and circulation responsibilities. ALA-accredited MLS, 2 yrs.' experience in academic library, strong personality, willingness to work nights. Begin July 1. Salary $10,000–$12,000 depending on experience. Faculty status and benefits. **Send resume by March 1** to Rush G. Miller, Dir., W. B. Roberts Library, **Delta State University,** Cleveland, MS 38733. An equal-opportunity employer.

NEBRASKA. Assistant humanities librarian. Responsibilities include collection development through book selection, collection evaluation, and faculty liaison with areas of German and Romance languages, Latin American studies, and classics. Other duties include provision of general reference service and interpretation of collections and services to library users. Requirements are a master's degree from an ALA-accredited program and a master's degree in German or 1 of the Romance languages. Appropriate academic library experience is preferred. Academic rank would be assistant professor with a minimum salary of $11,500. **Apply by December 15, 1976,** to Ronald Swanson, Personnel & Budget Officer, 106 Love Library, **University of Nebraska-Lincoln,** Lincoln, NE 68588. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

FILED

VALDOSTA STATE COLLEGE

A coeducational senior unit of the university system of Georgia.

LIBRARY DIRECTOR

Very modern library facility with professional staff of 8, over 5,000 students, both undergraduate and graduate programs. 170,000 volumes, 210,000 microform units, approximately 1,700 periodicals.

Director responsible for overall library operations including personnel supervision, collection development, coordination of services with academic departments, and budget preparation. Reports to Vice President and Dean of Faculties. Minimum qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS; doctorate or other advanced degree desirable; at least 5 yrs.' administrative experience in academic library; understanding of management systems, automation, and computer applications. 12-mo. appointment with faculty status. Minimum starting salary $18,000 with maximum negotiable. Position open July 1. ***Application deadline February 1.***

Send resumes and references to Ward Pafford, Chrprsn., Search Committee, ***Valdosta State College,*** Valdosta, GA 31601. ***An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.***

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
SANTA BARBARA CAMPUS

Reports to: Vice-Chancellor, Academic Affairs.

Responsibilities: Administers campus library system including, but not limited to, implementation of policy, preparation and administration of annual budget, supervision of library personnel, promotion of personnel development, coordination of planning for most effective use of material and human resources, and cooperation with local and statewide academic communities.

Qualifications: Graduate degree in library science or equivalent; demonstrated competence in successfully administering a complex, research oriented library system; and academic training and background necessary to command the respect and cooperation of the library staff and academic community. Experience with automation, collection development, information services, and bibliographical control.

The University of California at Santa Barbara is one of the nine campuses of the University of California, has an enrollment of 14,000 students, a faculty of more than 800, and offers degrees in a wide range of academic disciplines, including doctoral programs in 28 fields. The library has a strong, balanced collection of over 1,100,000 volumes and employs a staff of approximately 250, of which 56 are professional librarians. A four-story addition to the library is under construction and is scheduled for completion in the fall of 1977.

The deadline for receipt of applications and nominations is January 31, 1977. Salary range of $30,000+ depending on experience and qualifications. Applications and nominations should be sent to:

Chairperson, Search Committee
c/o Personnel Office
University of California, Santa Barbara
Santa Barbara, CA 93106

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

DIRECTOR OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
LOYOLA UNIVERSITY
New Orleans, Louisiana

A private, Catholic university of over 4,000 students with predominantly undergraduate programs. 250,000 volumes in the main library. A professional staff of eight.

Director plans and administers overall library operations including personnel supervision, collection development, coordination of library services with academic departments, and budget preparation; reports to the Vice-President for Academic Affairs. Minimum qualifications: MLS degree from an ALA-accredited school; at least 3 years' administrative experience in an academic library; a solid grasp of management systems, automation, and computer applications. Position open July 15, 1977.

Twelve-month appointment with faculty status.
Salary $18,000–$21,000

Deadline for submission of credentials is February 1, 1977.

Applications with supporting resumes and names of at least 3 references should be sent to:

Joseph Pusateri
Chairperson, Search Committee
Box 163, Loyola University
New Orleans, LA 70118

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

DIRECTOR
DIVISION OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE
ST. JOHN'S UNIVERSITY

ALA-accredited MLS program with 6 full-time faculty (+ 2 vacancies) and 150 students. 12-mo. position at rank of full professor. Advanced certificate and drug information specialist (double master's) programs approved; faculty has strong commitment to continuing education and information science.

Library/information science degree required, doctorate preferred. Appropriate experience in administration, library education, and research. Salary in the $20s, negotiable. Usual academic fringe benefits include hospitalization and TIAA-CREF. Position available immediately.

Send letter of application with vita and references by January 31 to:

Blaise J. Opulente, Academic Vice President, Chrprsn., LIS Search Committee, **St. John's University,** Queens, NY 11439. ***An equal-opportunity affirmative-action employer.***

DEAN OF LEARNING RESOURCES
St. Cloud State University

To be appointed upon the retirement of Dean Luther Brown in the summer of 1977.

Responsible for all print and nonprint media for the university as well as the coordination of the instructional program in the Department of Library and Audiovisual Education. Must therefore have knowledge of and commitment to learning resources as a total media concept as well as to the idea that each faculty member should both teach and perform service responsibilities.

Must hold the doctorate with preparation in library science, instructional technology, administration and curriculum, and must possess appropriate experience in instruction, administration, and media services. Bachelor's minor, master's, and specialist degrees in library and audiovisual education are conferred. The University enrolls 8,400 undergraduate and 1,850 graduate students. Learning Resources Services holds 1.25 million items and employs 29 professional and 26 support employees. Salary range $22,341–$31,281.

January 31 deadline for requests for job descriptions and application materials. February 21 deadline for completed applications, transcripts of all undergraduate/graduate study + 5 recent letters of recommendation.

Address correspondence to David C. Johnson, Vice President for Academic Affairs, St. Cloud State University, St. Cloud, MN 56301.

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.
Conforms with Title IX, Education Amendments of 1972

ACQUISITIONS LIBRARIAN
THE CENTER FOR RESEARCH LIBRARIES

MLS, miminum 3 yrs.' academic library experience in acquisitions. Experience in serials and in selection of library materials desirable. Working knowledge of 1 or more foreign languages. Demonstrated ability to handle administrative responsibility. Supervision of 2 professional librarians and a support staff of 15.

The Acquisitions Department is responsible for all orders placed, and serial records. Salary $15,000+ depending on qualifications. 22 days' annual vacation, sick leave, 9 holidays, TIAA, major medical insurance, and retirement.

Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 professional references by January 21 to Jeniece Guy, Head of Personnel, Center for Research Libraries, 5721 Cottage Grove, Chicago, IL 60637.

An equal-opportunity employer. M/F.

NEW YORK. Cataloger, April 1. Cataloging experience, knowledge of LC & OCLC. ALA-accredited MLS. Faculty status: instructor. 10-mo. year. Salary range $10,200–$14,050. **Interviews at ALA-Midwinter.** Send resumes to Alvin Skipsna, Chrprsn., Library Dept., **Skidmore College,** Saratoga Springs, NY 12866. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

WASHINGTON. Director. Appointment effective June 1. Administers all operations of 200,000 vol. library. ALA-accredited MLS + successful administrative experience appropriate for small private university of 3,000 students. Service oriented, imaginative, and resourceful. Salary range $17,000–$20,000; 12-mo. contract; 20 days' vacation; faculty status; TIAA/CREF and Blue Cross. Letters of inquiry and resumes should be sent **prior to March 1,** to Fr. Fredric W. Schlatter, Chrprsn., Librarian Search Committee, **Gongaza University,** Spokane, WA 99258. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

ALABAMA. Teaching position open August 16, 1977. Candidates should have a doctorate completed or nearing completion, with a specialization in the utilization, production, and administration of nonprint media. Desirable strengths would include teaching experience on the elementary or secondary level, familiarity with inter-relating media with the school curriculum, and an aptitude in graphics and photography. Appointment would ordinarily be at the assistant professor level with a 9-mo. salary of $15,000+ depending on experience. The GSLS is accredited by ALA and has a full-time faculty of 11. Quarters are new and well equipped. Send resume and references to James D. Ramer, Dean, Box 6242, **University of Alabama,** University, AL 35486. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

GEORGIA. TWO FACULTY OPENINGS September. **(1)** School librarianship, children's and young adult's literature and services; school library experience required. **(2)** Basic referance, humanities or science literature, and collection development; public library experience preferred. MLS + doctorate (or candidacy status). Rank of assistant professor. Minimum salary $14,000 + additional for summer; fringe benefits include TIAA/CREF. **Resume by February 4** to Director, Division of Librarianship, **Emory University,** Atlanta, GA 30322. An equal-opportuntiy, affirmative-action employer.

NEW JERSEY. THREE FACULTY POSITIONS at the assistant professor level to begin in September 1977. Applications are being sought from candidates with earned doctorate, some teaching experience, interest and competence in research, and demonstrated knowledge of professional practice in 2 or more of the following areas: bibliography, reference service, collection development, children's materials, technical services, library administration, systems analysis, research methods, school media centers (administration, curriculum and services), and supervision of students doing fieldwork in the schools. Minimum salary $14,500; additional compensation for summer teaching. Inquire **before January 15, 1977,** with resume and list of references, to Dean Thomas H. Mott, Jr., Graduate School of Library Service, **Rutgers,** the State University of New Jersey, New Brunswick, NJ 08903. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

RHODE ISLAND. Assistant professor, continuing position, opening July. Specialization in media for all libraries. MLS required, doctorate preferred. Salary from $13,500 depending on academic qualifications, evidence of research skill, publication record, teaching and/or library experience. **Resumes by Feb. 1** to Acting Dean Nancy Potter, Graduate Library School, **University of Rhode Island,** 74 Lower College Rd., Kingston, RI 02881. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

RHODE ISLAND. Assistant professor, continuing position, opening July. Specialization in public library service. MLS required, doctorate preferred. Salary from $13,500 depending on academic qualifications, evidence of research skill, publication record, teaching and/or library experience. **Resumes by Feb. 1** to Acting Dean Nancy Potter, Graduate Library School, **University of Rhode Island,** 74 Lower College Rd., Kingston, RI 02881. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

CALIFORNIA. Assistant librarian for adult services, city of Long Beach, California. $19,788–$24,228 annually. Long Beach Public Library system has $4.1 million budget and collection in excess of 700,000. This position has full responsibility for operations and services of the 50-position adult services division of the main library. The city seeks an individual with a minimum of 5 yrs.' administrative and/or

NELINET DIRECTOR

The New England Board of Higher Education seeks applicants and nominations for the position of **Director of the New England Library Information Network (NELINET),** a program of the board. The NELINET director is responsible for the continuing development and implementation of a New England library network capable of serving as a node in an evolving national bibliographic and information network.

An ALA-accredited MLS is preferred. Individuals with other relevant academic degrees will be considered. Applicants should have a minimum of 5 yrs.' library experience with proven administrative ability. Individuals who have actively participated in national or regional computerized library networks will be given preference.

Position available February 1. Salary Commensurate with qualifications and experience but no less than $30,000. ***Submit applications with resume and nominations by January 31 to NELINET Search Committee,*** *New England Board of Higher Education, 40 Grove St., Wellesley, MA 02181.* ***An equal-opportunity affirmative-action employer.***

SouthEastern Libraries COoperating
ASSISTANT EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Needed for southeastern Minnesota regional library. SELCO is a federated regional library system serving 383,000 people in 11 southeastern counties of Minnesota. ALA-accredited MLS; 3 yrs.' increasingly responsible library experience. This is an opportunity for an individual to grow in an administrative experience. Applicants must have background of varied experience which should include administration. Starting salary range from $14,500. Fringe benefits include retirement, social security, and medical insurance. Send resume and names of 3 references

by January 15

to Raymond Ogden, Executive Director, SELCO, 304 Marquette Bank Building, Rochester, MN 55901.

An equal-opportunity employer.

LIBRARY DIRECTOR III
GARDEN CITY PUBLIC LIBRARY
Garden City, New York

Village of 26,000 in Nassau County, Long Island; 1976/77 budget $450,000; FTE staff 22; book collection 90,000; circulation 250,000; new 33,000 sq. ft. building. Civil service, state retirement, Blue Cross, Blue Shield, major medical, dental, 22 working days' vacation.

Salary range $22,000–$30,000

ALA-accredited MLS + minimum of 6 yrs.' experience as director or assistant director. Position open August 1. **Send resume by February 15** to:

Carlota Haberkern
Chairperson, Board of Trustees
Garden City Public Library
60 Seventh St.
Garden City, NY 11530

MANAGEMENT LIBRARIAN
Montclair Public Library

An administrator with demonstrated leadership ability and a strong commitment to a socially conscious philosophy of public service is sought by one of the country's outstanding medium-sized libraries. The Montclair Public Library has a history of innovation combined with an exciting professional environment in an exceptional community. Applicants must have an MLS with experience in a variety of supervisory settings, including automated systems, audiovisual collection development and production. Salary range $16,300–$20,000; 5 weeks' vacation, full benefit program. **Send resume by January 25 to:**

Betty J. Turock, Director
50 S. Fullerton Ave.
Montclair, NJ 07042

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

DIRECTOR
GEORGETOWN COUNTY LIBRARY

Budget of $100,000 and staff of 9. Serving population of 33,000+. Located in beautiful S.C. Low Country, near beaches. MLS from ALA-accredited school and 1 or 2 yrs.' library experience. Salary range $10,100–$10,900. 20 days' vacation; health insurance.

Allen D. Read
Board Chairperson
Georgetown County Library
Drawer D
Georgetown, South Carolina 29440

supervisory experience with a strong background in collection development and a public service orientation. Experience in public library management in situations in which participative management is practiced is highly desirable. Send resume and salary history **prior to January 28** to Deputy City Manager, Personnel & Employee Relations, City Hall, Room 100, 205 W. Broadway, **Long Beach,** CA 90802. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ILLINOIS. Children's librarian. ALA-accredited MLS; experience preferred. Salary range $9,000–$10,000, depending on experience. Send resume, letter of application, and credentials to Director, Public Library, 2001 Delmar, **Granite City,** IL 62040.

KENTUCKY. Director of public library in city of 327,000 (+ county of 405,700), with main library of 1 million vols., 9 full-time and 14 part-time branches, 4 bookmobiles. Operates 2 FM radio stations, a program for the aging, and subregional branch for blind and physically handicapped. ALA-accredited MLS and extensive experience in professional library work. Salary range $27,500–$32,500. Fringe benefits. **Write and send resume by March 1** to Caroline Mercer, Chrprsn., Search Committee, **Louisville Free Public Library,** 4th and York Sts., Louisville, KY 40203. An equal-opportunity employer.

MARYLAND. Reference librarian I, full-time. ALA-accredited MLS required. Science background preferred. Salary $10,280–$14,240 in 6 steps. Valid driver's license. Work 2 nights and alternate Saturdays. **Send resumes by Feb. 1** to Bonnie Lizer, Head of Adult Services, **Washington County Free Library,** 100 S. Potomac St., Hagerstown, MD 21740. An equal-opportunity employer.

NEVADA. Head, extension division. Responsible for administration of branch library, 3 bookmobiles, and books-by-mail program. Responsibility for book selection, collection development, program planning, and long range planning for library service to rural-urban area. ALA-accredited MLS + 1 yr.'s experience, preferably in extension work. Employer pays hospitalization and retirement, 3 weeks' vacation, and sick leave. Salary range $11,518–$16,016. Apply to **Washoe County** Personnel Dept., Box 11130, Reno, NV 89510.

SOUTH CAROLINA. Extension librarian. Work at the "crossroads of the new South" for growing county library system serving 180,000+. Rapidly growing area, 40/60, urban/rural mix, located in beautiful area near Blue Ridge Mountains. Responsibilities include supervision of 3 branches, 2 bookmobiles (staff of 7.5 FTE's). ALA-accredited MLS required. Experience, including supervisory, desirable. Salary range $10,500–$11,500. Good fringes (retirement system, 20 days' annual leave, etc.) Opens Feb. 15. Send resume or inquiries to Dennis Bruce, Dir., **Spartanburg County Public Library,** Box 2409, Spartanburg, SC 29304.

SOUTH CAROLINA. Director for county library with budget of $100,000 and staff of 9, serving population of 33,000+. Located in beautiful S.C. Low Country, near beaches. MLS degree from ALA-accredited school and 1 or 2 yrs.' library experience. Salary range $10,100–$10,900. 20 days' vacation; health insurance. Contact Allen D. Read, Bd. Chrprsn., **Georgetown County Library,** Drawer D, Georgetown, SC 29440.

TEXAS. Children's librarian position 100 miles equidistant from Houston, Austin, San Antonio. Responsibilities for dynamic librarian include supervision of department, selection of materials, collection development, budget encumbrance, aggressive program planning and creation, and community contact. ALA-accredited MLS. Experience desirable, not mandatory. Salary range $8400–$9600; excellent fringe benefits. **Position filled by March 1.** Send letter & resume to J. Rippel, Dir., **Victoria Public Library,** 302 N. Main, Victoria, TX 77901.

DIRECTOR OR ASSISTANT DIRECTOR

ALBANY COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY

Public library in university town of 25,000, collection of 90,000, staff of 19 including branches. Located between two mountain ranges with access to skiing, backpacking and other mountain sports. Working toward bond issue. Salary $10,000–$12,000. ALA-accredited MLS required + at least 2 yrs.' experience preferred. Write to:

Hugh McFadden, Jr.
Chairperson, Board of Trustees
221 S. 2nd St.
Laramie, WY 82070

PUBLIC LIBRARY DIRECTOR

TOWN OF 54,000 POPULATION
$650,000 ANNUAL BUDGET

Successful applicant will have ALA-accredited MLS + 5 yrs.' public library administration. Salary $17,000–$19,000.

INTERVIEWS HELD DURING ALA MIDWINTER, or send resume to:

John F. Doyle
Board of Trustees
ROBBINS LIBRARY
Arlington, MA 02174

STATE LIBRARY

VIRGINIA. Head, technical services, General Library branch. Plans and administers activities of acquisitions, cataloging, and serials sections, with cataloging being the primary responsibility. Library has 530,000 vols. + extensive holdings in microforms and documents. Knowledge of automated procedures desirable. Supervises staff of 13. ALA-accredited MLS + 5 or more years' successful cataloging and administrative experience, preferably in a research or large public library. Salary $13,728–$17,900. Applications from Personnel Manager, **Virginia State Library,** Richmond, VA 23219. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

WORLDWIDE

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA. U.S. Information Agency seeks librarians with MLS, 4 yrs.' experience, for **regional library consultant** positions. Seeks candidates with proven administrative ability, skills to coordinate the overseas USIS library program with the other information functions of USIA in various cities worldwide. Relevant experience might include cooperative library program development, community outreach, public affairs, project management, personnel training. USIA maintains 120+ libraries in 90+ countries, 1.1 million books, 660 local library staff worldwide. Libraries provide reference service and materials about U.S. for foreign audiences. 5 yrs.' U.S. citizenship, $16,096–$26,738 depending on qualifications. Overseas allowances and differentials where applicable, vacation leave, term life insurance, medical and retirement programs. Send standard U.S. Government Form 171 to Recruitment Office, **USIA,** Washington, DC 20547.

EXCHANGE

ENGLISH LIBRARIAN wishes exchange with U.S. academic librarian for 6-12 mos. from Fall '77. Anyone interested please contact Jean Marie Willers, Benedict Library, Sunderland Polytechnic, St. George's Way, Stockport Road, Sunderland, Tyne and Wear, UK.

FOR SALE

SHADOWBROOK, LIBERAL ARTS COLLEGE OF JESUITS, offers entire library, in sections or in part, for sale. The library, 35,000 books, LC cataloged, covers literature, English, classical languages, history, art, modern languages, and religion, with a fine reference section. Also bound periodicals in above subjects. Library open for interested buyers. Write Fr. Patrick A. Sullivan, 27 Onota St., Pittsfield, MA 01201.

BOOK PROCESSING SERVICE, eastern Pennsylvania since 1964. Relocation suitable any area. Owner retiring. Write **B-722-FS.**

MATERIALS

CHILDREN'S AMERICAN HISTORY RECORDINGS. Professional casts. Low as $1.89. Free brochure. Box 61, N. Hollywood, CA 91603.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, LaGrange, IL 60525.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

LIBRARY INSIGHTS, PROMOTION AND PROGRAMS: a monthly bulletin filled with imaginative ideas for public, school, academic, and special libraries. $15/yr. Write for free sample issue. LIPP, Box 191A, Algonquin, IL 60102.

SEARCH SERVICES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

TOBACCO BAROMETER, monthly statistical review of the cigarette & cigar industries; **BI-WEEKLY INDEX OF THE TOBACCO SCENE,** an index covering all topics relevant to the tobacco industry. Important reference tools for the business or special library! $25 a year each. Tobacco Merchants Assn., Statler Hilton, 7 Ave. & 33 St., N.Y., NY 10001.

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BACK ISSUES—from our holdings—any title, any date, and questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

SPECIAL SERVICES

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

EMBLEMS CUSTOM EMBROIDERED: for your club, library. Minimum 10. TLM22, 1929 E. 52nd, Indianapolis, IN 46205, (317) 257-1424.

MICROFORMS. Good second-hand microfilm of periodicals of established micropublishers bought and sold. Write or call **Microforms International Marketing Company,** Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523, (914) 592-9141.

LIBRARY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM available. New concept provides a complete reporting system with emphasis on cost-control techniques. Installation includes personnel training and follow-up service. Irving Graff, Bus. Cons., 8655 N. Olcott Ave., Niles, IL 60648.

LC CARDS, English MARC and NONMARC and Audiovisual (1½ million entries 1968 to date) on 4x6" microfiche with 3-yr. cumulative LC card number indexes (title index from 1972) $900. Library Processing Systems, 404 Union Blvd., Allentown, Pa., (215) 432-8516.

Boys, Girls, and Book-Carrying Techniques



Library books are toted like spears or babies, according to sex, say two psychologists

by Thomas P. Hanaway and Gordon M. Burghardt

From cradle to grave, from expeditions at the top of Mt. Everest to bathyspheres at the bottom of the sea, you'll find psychologists practicing their trade of learning why people do what they do.

We've done some research recently in less exotic locales—schools—to study an activity nearly everyone has shared—book-carrying. Books are a common burden, but boys and girls handle them differently almost from the start, on their way to developing two distinct styles.

By high-school age, nearly all men carry books at their sides, with their arms relatively straight. Eight out of 10 women, in contrast, rest the lower edge of the book or books on their hip or pelvic bones, holding them against their bodies with one or both arms bent.

The obvious explanation for this difference in style is that there are sex differences in size, strength, and body shape. But other forces must be at work, too, because the book-carrying differences develop earlier in life than the physical ones.

We directed a team of researchers who observed the behavior of 3,100 Knoxville students. The students ranged in age from kindergarten through college. . . .

Researchers recorded how students carried books on a checklist that described eight different carrying positions. In position *A*, the person holds the book at his side, gripping the top of the book with his fingers pointing down toward the ground. In position *H*, the carrier clutches the book directly in front of her body with both hands or arms. In the six in-between positions, the book is raised gradually until it is held against the body about waist-high, usually cradled in the arms.

Kindergarten boys and girls lug their books in similar ways, with both favoring "masculine" position *B*. By second grade, researchers found, boys and girls use significantly different carrying methods. Boys employ position *B* increasingly in succeeding grades, until by high school other positions are rare.

The book-carrying techniques of most young girls shift much more abruptly. Position *B* remains the favorite through the sixth grade, although *G* and similar "feminine" positions gradually become more popular. A dramatic shift takes place in junior high. Position *B* almost disappears from the girls' repertoire, to be replaced by *G* and similar positions. . . .

Physical factors may account for most of the book-carrying differences in college and in the late high-school years, but the differences exist earlier. Height, weight, and body shape are quite similar in boys and girls until about age 12. These sexually similar growth patterns contrast sharply with the sexually different book-carrying methods. . . .

We believe that the desire to imitate older children and adults, along with other social factors, helps explain the different carrying styles. In addition, position *B* appears to be more comfortable for men and position *G* for women because of their physical differences. It also seems true that boys are under greater pressure from their friends to "carry their books like a man" than girls are to use feminine methods. This would also account for the greater variety of methods used by females.

Evolutionary differences are also possible, although hard to document. The feminine book-carrying position is similar to that used for carrying babies or young children; the arms-at-the-side masculine style is more convenient for carrying weapons or tools. While this idea is pure speculation, it becomes more compelling if one considers how awkward it would be if the male-female positions for toting books were switched so that babies were held at positions *A-D* and tools or weapons at positions *F-H*.

Thomas P. Hanaway is a clinical psychologist at Eastern State Psychiatric Hospital, Knoxville, Tenn. Gordon M. Burghardt is a psychology professor at the University of Tennessee in Knoxville.
REPRINTED BY PERMISSION OF *PSYCHOLOGY TODAY* MAGAZINE. Copyright © 1976 Ziff-Davis Publishing Company.

January 1977 marks the culmination of a remarkable publishing event.

THE READER'S ADVISER

A Layman's Guide to Literature

Volumes Two & Three of the new 12th edition of *The Reader's Adviser: A Layman's Guide to Literature* will be published in January, 1977. The 3-volume set will be complete. For more than a half a century previous editions of this classic work have filled the information needs of librarians, students, scholars, teachers, booksellers, and booklovers. This new 12th edition maintains and expands that tradition of service and excellence.

Volume One: The Best in American and British Fiction, Poetry, Essays, Literary Biography, Bibliography, and Reference
Edited by Sarah L. Prakken

"A must for the book-minded reader."—*John Barkham Reviews*

"In chronological order from Anglo-Saxon times to Colin Wilson and Philip Roth, each author is characterized in pleasant biographical and critical notes, and his or her books are listed with publishing data ... an incredible supply of carefully selected literary information."—*Saturday Review*

Each period is introduced by a critical essay written by an acknowledged specialist. It lists the most important general works on the period. It tells you about the most important writers of the period—who they were, why they wrote, what they achieved, how they were regarded in their own time and now. It lists all editions of all their works and all important works about them. It's a biographical directory, buying guide, comprehensive survey of English and American literature, booklover's feast of hidden elements in literature—all rolled into one, easy-to-use volume.
0-8352-0781-1, 1974, 808 pages, $23.50.

Volume Two: The Best in American and British Drama and World Literature in English Translation
Edited by F.J. Sypher

Here's the same "incredible supply" of carefully selected information on American and British drama and foreign literature in translation. Experts prepared the individual chapters, providing new introductions, new biocritical sketches on the pertinent authors, and annotated listings of books by and about the authors. Pub date, publisher, and price are given for the books listed. Chapters covering the sweep of American and British drama, from earliest times to the present, have been updated as have those on major European and world literatures. But the greatest expansion has been in the volume's coverage of other European, Middle East, and Asian literatures. Countries like Estonia, Bulgaria, Latvia, Albania, the Ukraine, Armenia, and Turkey are being adequately represented for the first time.
0-8352-0852-4, January 1977, c. 775 pages, $25 tent.

Volume Three: The Best in the Reference Literature of the World
Edited by Jack A. Clarke,
University of Wisconsin, Madison

The final volume of the 12th edition of *The Reader's Adviser* is a thoroughly updated, expanded guide to the best of the available English-language books on a wide range of nonliterary subjects. Covering general reference books and biography, Bibles, world religions, philosophy, psychology, the sciences, history, the lively arts, communications, folklore, humor, travel – it lists the most important authors in each subject together with complete bibliographic listings of their works in print. While the emphasis is on recently published material, available reprints of standard works are included.
0-8352-0853-2, January 1977, c. 950 pages, $25 tent.

BOWKER
NEW YORK & LONDON

Order all books from:
R.R. Bowker Order Department,
P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106.
Outside Western Hemisphere order from:
Bowker, Erasmus House, Epping, Essex, England.
All orders plus shipping and handling.
Sales tax added where applicable.
Prices are subject to change and slightly higher outside the U.S. and its territories.

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

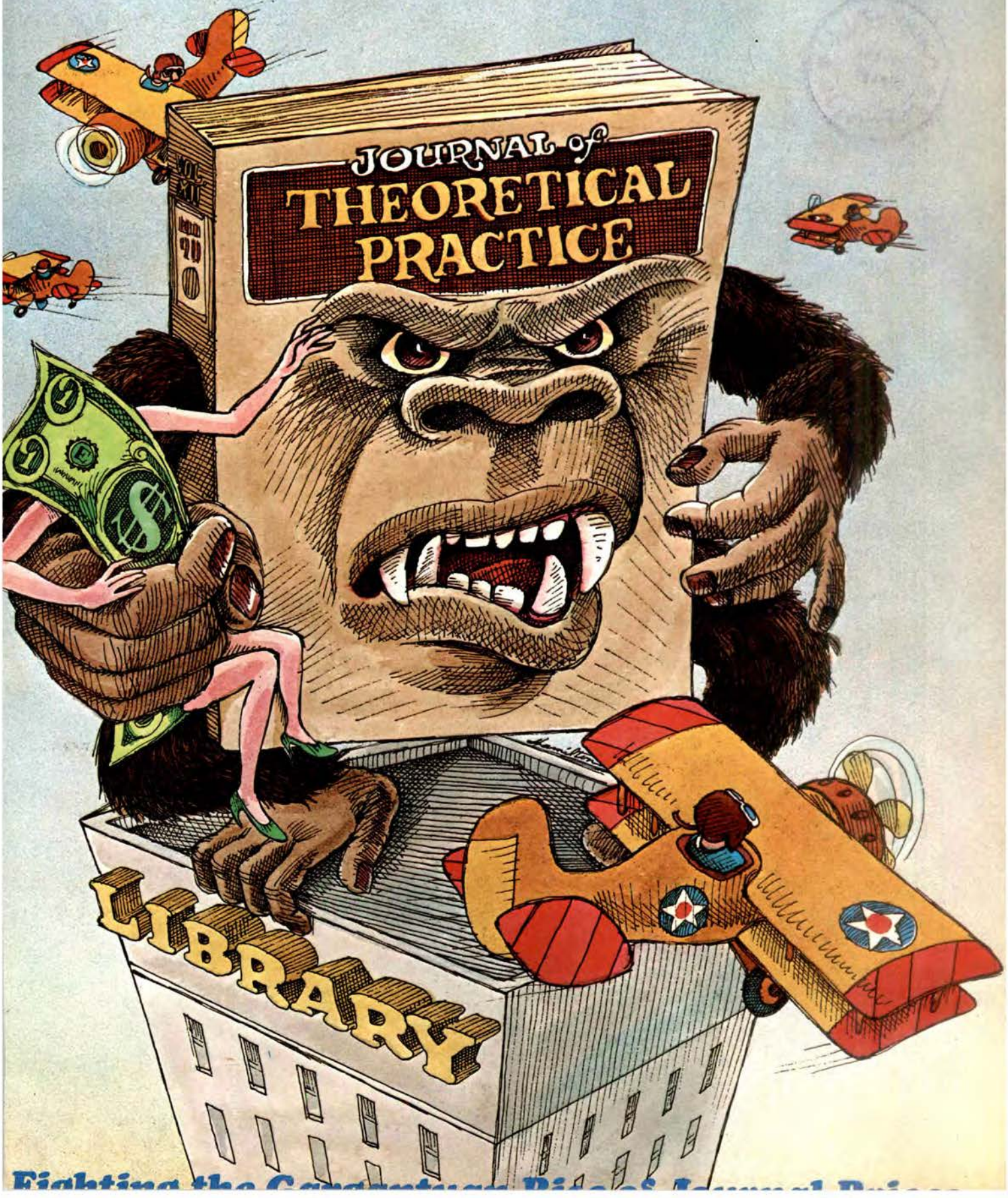
World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association FEBRUARY 1977



Fighting the Conservative Right of Journal Prices

BOOKS FOR BUSINESS

Third edition just published . . .

Encyclopedia of Business Information Sources

A Detailed Listing of Primary Subjects of Interest to Managerial Personnel, with a Record of Sourcebooks, Periodicals, Organizations, Directories, Handbooks, Bibliographies, and Other Sources of Information. Third edition. Edited by Paul Wasserman. 600pp. 1976. $42.00. **(Available on Standing Order)**

The fully-revised third edition—the first new edition since 1970—contains 17,000 entries on over 1,280 specific subjects. Provided for each subject are lists of the best sources of current information.

WILSON LIBRARY BULLETIN: "Though it is already well known in business libraries, libraries in general collections should be reminded of its wider usefulness for factual information sources. . . . It is superb as an acquisition tool" (March 1972).

☆ ☆ ☆

Latest volume in the MIG series . . .

Executive and Management Development for Business and Government

A Guide to Information Sources. Edited by Agnes O. Hanson. (Management Information Guide Series, No. 31.) 357pp. Annotations. Indexes of Authors, Titles, Subjects, and Proper Names. 1976. $18.00.

Emphasizing fundamentals, this new guide furnishes annotated listings of staff development information sources useful to all levels of management in today's business world. Material is arranged in sections covering such major topics as Management Thought; Organization; The Company, Government, and Society; Management by Objectives and Results; International Management and Multinational Corporations; etc.

☆ ☆ ☆

Enlarged edition in print . . .

Statistics Europe

Sources for Social, Economic, and Market Research. Third edition. Edited by Joan M. Harvey. 467pp. Annotations. Organization, Title, and Subject Indexes. Published by CBD Research Ltd. Distributed in America by Gale. 1976. $40.00. **(Available on Standing Order)**

The third edition contains 1,441 entries—more than double the number included in the previous edition. Given for each country are annotated entries covering: central statistical office and other important organizations that collect and publish statistical data, principal libraries housing collections of statistical data, principal bibliographies, and major statistical publications.

☆ ☆ ☆

Revised guide to 5,314 firms and individuals . . .

Consultants and Consulting Organizations Directory

A Reference Guide to Concerns Engaged in Consultation for Business, Industry, and Government. Third edition. Edited by Paul Wasserman and Janice McLean. 1,034pp. Subject Index of Firms by Location. Alphabetical Index of Individuals. 1976. $78.00. **(Available on Standing Order)**

The directory gives pertinent data on 5,314 consulting firms and individuals: name, address, phone number, date founded, principals, branch offices, description of types of services and clients, and code indicating subject specialties. *New Consultants* is published between editions of the directory to keep subscribers informed of new consulting organizations. Inter-edition subscription (four issues), with binder for new subscribers, $65.00.

CHOICE: "Recommended for academic and reference libraries, particularly those serving a business clientele" (November 1973).

WRITE FOR OUR COMPLETE CATALOG CONTAINING FULL DESCRIPTIONS OF THESE AND OTHER GALE REFERENCE BOOKS— ALL AVAILABLE ON 30-DAY APPROVAL.

GALE RESEARCH CO. **BOOK TOWER • DETROIT, MICH. 48226**

For customers in the U.K., the Continent, and Africa, order direct from:

Gale Research Co. • c/o European Book Service • P.O. Box 124 • Weesp, The Netherlands

CIRCLE 308 ON READER CARD

Conjure Up Some Classroom Magic With A Wizard.



Introducing Low Cost Laminating

The Wizard costs far less than conventional roller laminators. And instead of gobbling up rolls of laminating film, you laminate with individual low-cost pouches of Seal-Lamin®. Fast and versatile, there's no end to the exciting visuals you can create...at a fraction of your current laminating costs!

Bewitchingly Simple to Operate

Sleek and slim, The Wizard can go anywhere! Just turn it on, wait for the ready light and start laminating.

The Wizard Wastes Not

With pouches you can position your materials for maximum economy before laminating. And of course you have five pouch sizes to choose from.

Two Dazzling Sizes

Select The Wizard with either a 12" or 18" throat. Both are made of General Electric's high strength Lexan® and both carry the Underwriters Laboratory Seal of Approval for electrical safety.

Meet The Wizard

Complete and return the coupon to Seal, Inc., Dept. 203, 550 Spring St., Naugatuck, CT 06770. We'll send you complete literature on The Wizard plus the names of the Seal Dealers nearest you.

I want to meet The Wizard!

Name_____

Position_____

School_____

Address_____ Zip_____

City_____ State_____ Dept. 203

the wizard™

A New Product From Seal.

CIRCLE 305 ON READER CARD

Announcing THE 4-VOLUME

Gallup International Public Opinion Polls

GREAT BRITAIN: 1937-1975
FRANCE: 1939, 1944-1975

The exciting new source for every research problem on the recent political, economic, social, and cultural history of Great Britain and France

- **Four volumes . . . 2 for Great Britain, 2 for France**
- **2,600 pages in all**
- **More than 2,400 Gallup surveys**
- **More than 2 million interviews**
- **Library bindings**
- **7″ x 10″ book size**



Edited by Dr. George H. Gallup, here at last is the *only* reference work in which people at critical points in history speak for themselves, rather than allowing historians and leaders to speak for them. And here at last is an opportunity for researchers to enjoy access to a treasury of public opinion in a single, authoritative reference work.

Created by the International Division of the Gallup organization, this fascinating collection offers an immediate "you-are-there" sense of history as it unfolded in Great Britain and France from the years leading up to World War II to the end of 1975. Habits, traditions, fears, predilections, attitudes on nuclear testing, taxation, sex, religion, national heroes, work—all are directly and thoroughly recorded in the *Gallup International Public Opinion Polls*. Not just once, but at varying intervals, so major patterns can be clearly seen and understood.

Invaluable to the scholar, a delight to the browser, the *Gallup International Public Opinion Polls* is available at a special pre-publication price. The set consists of two volumes for Great Britain (40992), and two volumes for France (40998).

Covers thousands of topics, including:

Algerian-French conflict . . . Atlantic Charter . . . Beatles . . . Berlin Wall . . . birth control . . . bombing of Britain . . . censorship . . . consumerism . . . divorce . . . European unity . . . German occupation of France . . . hair styles . . .health care . . . independence for India . . . Indochina resolution . . . Italian communism . . . Korean War . . . Marshall Plan . . . Northern Ireland conflict . . . Palestine partitioning . . . Protestantism vs. Catholicism . . . Rhodesia . . . Spanish Civil War . . . strikes . . . sun-worshipping . . . television . . . Vichy government . . . Vietnam . . . Zionism.

Order before March 31 and save $20.50 (Yours for 30 days on approval)

You are invited to examine the *Gallup International Public Opinion Polls* without cost or risk, for 30 days. Place your order before March 31, 1977, and you pay only $139.50 for this indispensable set — a savings of $20.50 off the regular price of $160!

RANDOM HOUSE **201 E. 50th Street, N.Y. 10022**

Editor Arthur Plotnik
Associate Editor Lois R. Pearson
Assistant Editors Edith McCormick
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell
Arlan G. Bushman
Staff Editor John Wilkins

Advisory Board: John Axam, Linda Crowe, Maurice Freedman, John Lubans, Mary Santana, Carol Starr, and Arthur Curley, chairperson.

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Phyllis Trione; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Sweich.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. **Midwest:** Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. **West:** Hupp/Co Media, 2400 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92715. (714) 752-6808.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. O.P. numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. Vice President, President-Elect—Eric Moon, Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, NJ 08840. Treasurer—William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. 3rd St., Dayton, OH 45402.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1977 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOL. 8, NO. 2 • FEBRUARY, 1977

59 IN THE NEWS/ A library loses an old friend: Mayor Daley (p. 60); Librarians gain a new pal: IRS Publication No. 17 (p. 62).

65 PERSONALITIES/ "The One and One-Tenth Lives of a Librarian/Scholar": Profile of David Kranzler.

69 COVER STORY/ "Escalating Journal Prices: Time to Fight Back," by Richard De Gennaro. A leading university library administrator tells how to stop those monstrous scholarly journal costs from devouring the whole acquisitions budget.

74B INDEX/ Pull-out index to Volume 7 (1976) of *American Libraries*. Title-page information on p. 74J.

75 BLACK HISTORY MONTH TRIO/ "Live from the Library," by Arthur Milner; "Keeping Up; A Checklist," by Arthur Meyers; and "Getting to It; A Guest Editorial," by Sanford Berman.



Top bandmaster, p. 75.



Free magazine, p. 85.

85 FREEBIES DEPT./ "A New Look at Free Magazines," by C. Edward Wall; with "A School Librarian Recommends Free Magazines," by Sister Mary Columba Offerman.

54 PAGE ONE
64 COMMENTARY
68 ACTION LINE
80 FACILITIES & DESIGN
82 DATEBOOK
90 THE SOURCE
99 LATE JOBS
99 CLASSIFIEDS

Cover: North Carolina artist Marcus Hamilton, who has done several interior illustrations for *American Libraries*, worked on the King Kong cover concept with *AL*'s editors to illustrate Richard De Gennaro's feature article. If, among the thousands of rampaging journals, there is by coincidence one actually named "Journal of Theoretical Practice," no offense is intended either to that publication or to Mr. Kong.

University Microfilms International

offers Serials in Microform

in a Subscription Service that allows you to expand your library collections at guaranteed annual prices...



Now you can offer your patrons more complete library resources. Our Serials Subscription Service has over 7,000 titles, covering a wide range of subject matter, available in 16mm microfilm, 35mm microfilm or microfiche. With our Serials Subscription Service you can receive a single annual invoice and quarterly status reports of your order. Your collections can become more complete, more accessible, with many other advantages, too.



make your library resources more complete...

Serials in microform offer an inexpensive and effective way to develop your library resources and enrich existing collections with thousands of titles.



conserve valuable storage space...

Serials in microform help you collect and store much more information in much less space. With microform you can actually save up to 95% in library storage space.



help you save money in your budget...

Serials in microform save money ordinarily spent on binding copies. And, because less storage space is required, fewer shelves and library facilities are needed. A collection in microform is a valuable investment for your library.



reduce the risks of mutilation and loss...

Serials in microform are much less susceptible to the problems of damage and loss—problems that routinely plague bound copies. Torn or missing pages and ripped bindings become problems of the past with microform.



why not make serials in microform part of your library management system today? Our Serials Subscription Service can help you build your collections...conserve valuable space...save money in your budget...and reduce the risks of mutilation and loss.

YES! I would like to know more about serials in microform and your Serials Subscription Service. Please send additional information.

Name_____

Title _____

Library _____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Mail to: Manager of Marketing—Serials Publishing AL-2
University Microfilms International
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

CIRCLE 303 ON READER CARD

FORD'S BUDGET UPPED SCHOOL LIBRARY FUNDING $7 MILLION, but otherwise matched his requests of last year for ongoing library programs. The January 17 budget recommended $154,330,000 for ESEA IV-B, school library and learning resources. For the proposed White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services, Ford kept a promise and recommended a 1977 budget of $3.5 million to provide for planning staff and to subsidize state conferences leading up to the big event.

WHITE HOUSE CONFERENCE ADVISORS NAMED. Ford also delivered his 15 nominations to the now-complete 29-member conference advisory committee. They are: John Chen, Ala. State Univ.; Walter Curley, Gaylord; Ann Eastman, Chatham College, Pittsburgh; Oscar Eberhardt, Miami Beach PL; Marian Gallagher, Univ. of Washington; Dave Gergen, White House staff; Donald Gibbs, Newport (R.I.) PL; Alice Ihrig, ALA Executive Bd.; Kenneth Jernigan, Nat. Federation for the Blind; Samuel Martz, Memorial Bibles, Int., Nashville; Agnes Myers, Loretto (Colo.) College Library; Edwin Parker, Stanford Univ.; Betty Ruffner, Prescott Public-Yavapai County (Ariz.) Library Bd.; Joseph Shubert, Ohio State Library; and Martha Williams, Detroit Bd. of Education.

WRITER SLAMS CHILDREN'S PUBLISHING. Decrying "publishers' easy optimism and librarians' frequent lapses of literary discretion," John Goldthwaite in the January Harper's charges that contemporary publishing "cheats children of their language even before they can read, and trivializes life before they have lived." He finds "far too many /women/ holding editorial positions," and calls "professional reviewing" of children's books in America "depressingly second rate." Among his nine "modest proposals" for change: do away with picture books, teen-age fiction, and the Newbery/Caldecott awards: "The average N/C book is just another book--often decently done, always terribly earnest, always ordinary."

WHERE'S ERIC? The National Institute of Education's ERIC Clearinghouse on Information Resources, nearest and dearest to librarians (AL Sept. 532-33), moved across the country in January. Last year, in a new round of bidding to operate the center for the next five years, Syracuse University won out over Stanford, where ERIC/IR was founded. Donald P. Ely is new director of the clearinghouse; the assistant directors are Pauline Atherton and Richard E. Clark, a former director at Stanford. New address: ERIC/IR, School of Education, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210. Telephone: (315) 423-3640.

NOW THAT'S SWEET: $100,000 of the proceeds from the University of Pittsburgh's Sugar Bowl appearance will be allocated to the University libraries for acquisitions, including $20,000 worth of nonprint materials. The gesture on behalf of the 1976 Sugar Bowl and national football champions will be commemorated by book plates in each item purchased.

A CHALLENGING $12 MILLION is the sum the National Endowment for the Humanities hopes to offer libraries and other cultural institutions able to match one federal dollar for $3 from private sources by September 1977. That $12 million plus another $18 million for fiscal 1978 were requested by Ford in his final budget message. Since Congress okayed the challenge grant program last fall and both Ford and Carter support it, NEH expects prompt action on the appropriation request. In past library funding, NEH could only offer project support; now it could offer grants designed to sustain and upgrade the institutions.

The Endowment recently announced grants made under a continuing program to aid cataloging and preservation of precious documents in the humanities. The largest, $160,804, went to the Univ. of Illinois/Urbana to prepare a guide to the Cavagna Collection of Italian research material; the smallest, $1,000, to the Stevens Institute of Technology, Hoboken, N.J., to begin a descriptive guide to the Frederick Winslow Taylor Collection.

YOUNG ACADEMIC LIBRARIAN, GO WEST if you're looking for generally higher median and beginning salaries. The ARL Annual Salary Survey 1975-1976 ranks Univ. of British Columbia highest of the ARL group in median ($18,900) and beginning professional salaries ($13,000), with four U. Cal. campuses close behind. Overall salaries are up slightly over the previous year. About half of all ARL librarians now make $15,000 or more. Order the Survey from ARL, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036, at $5 prepaid.

FOREIGN & DOMESTIC SERIALS SUBSCRIPTION SERVICE TO ALL TYPES & SIZES OF LIBRARIES FROM 14 REGIONAL OFFICES IN THE U.S.A., CANADA, EUROPE AND SOUTH AMERICA

COMPREHENSIVENESS

EBSCO services periodicals, newspapers, annuals, yearbooks, irregular book/monographic series (numbered or unnumbered), and continuations. Our computerized price file lists over 100,000 titles. However, we gladly research any title ordered and do not expect the customer to provide publisher name and address. Our research cycle is thorough and provides a quick answer if we are unable to identify the publisher. We service titles from all nations of the world. The only titles we cannot (normally) service for you are order-direct by the publisher's requirement. (However, if you are a librarian who desires to place 100 per cent of all serials with a single agency, we can handle even the order-direct publishers for you.)

FLEXIBILITY

We believe what we do for you and how we do it should be determined by your needs. We have suggested procedures and formats. Our order processing and records are computerized, and we are able to employ our computer to service any special requests you may have. In the event you have a request which a computer, for some reason, cannot honor, we keep our typewriters handy and a perfect willingness to do whatever is necessary to suit your needs.

PERSONALIZED SERVICE

Our network of 14 regional offices headed by General Managers with experience and authority to act guarantees you responsiveness. Our 14 Managers have 181 years' experience among them in servicing libraries with serials subscriptions. Order control is located at our regional office. The Manager who commits is the Manager who controls. Each of our customers is assigned to one Customer Service representative, so there is consistency in communications.

WRITE OR PHONE TODAY

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

826 South Northwest Highway
Barrington, IL 60010
(312) 381-2190

P.O. Box 2543
Birmingham, AL 35202
(205) 252-9010

161 Forbes Road
Braintree, MA 02184
(617) 843-2383

840 Malcolm Road Suite 260
Burlingame, CA. 94010
(415) 697-6826

616 Carillon Tower West
Dallas, TX 75240
(214) 387-2426

Suite 110-B
Diamond Hill Complex
2480 W. 26th Ave.
Denver, CO. 80211
(303) 433-3235

P.O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, CA 90009
(213) 772-2381

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, NJ 07701
(201) 741-4300

Suite 204
8000 Forbes Place
Springfield, VA 22151
(703) 321-9630 / 321-7494

17-19 Washington Ave.
Tenafly, NJ 07670
(201) 569-2500

Six Thorncliffe Park Drive
Toronto, Canada M4H 1H3
(416) 421-9000

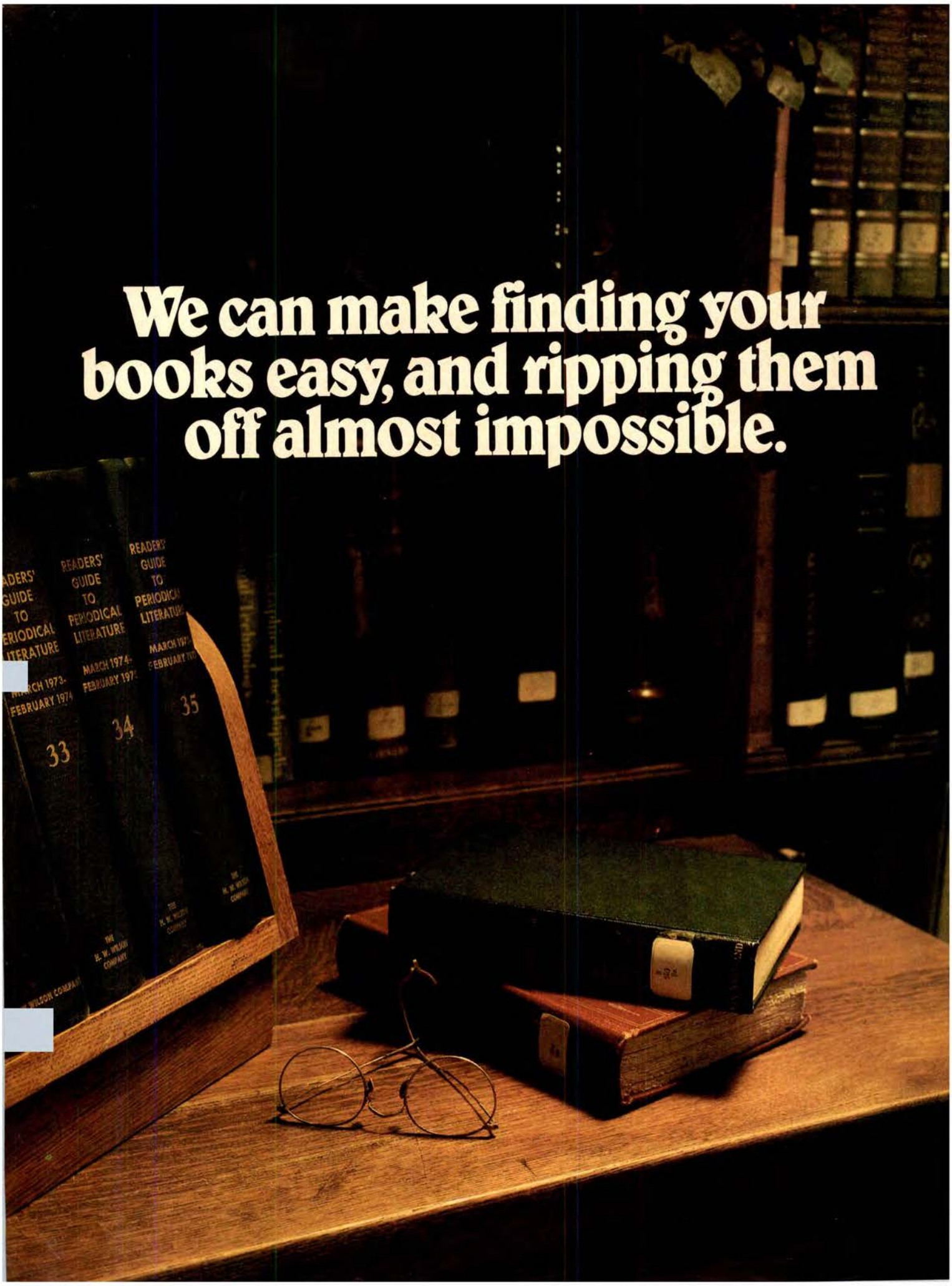
Foreign Direct Office
Box 1081
Birmingham, AL. 35201
(205) 942-3970

Libris-EBSCO Ltda.
Rua do Rosario, 172-2. Andar
C.P. 65,000 ZC 21
20.000 Rio de Janeiro, Brasil
252-1421 or 252-5787

P.O. Box 3013
Nieuwveen
Holland
017238765

division of
EBSCO industries, inc.

CIRCLE 167 ON READER CARD


We can make finding your books easy, and ripping them off almost impossible.
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
33
34
35

In the catalog, on the shelf, or out on loan – we make sure you'll find the books you want.

One of the most critical library tasks is processing material for easy retrieval when you need it.

At 3M, we've used this logic to develop new and more efficient ways to streamline cataloging, control circulation, and solve the problem of book theft.

Your new books will find their way to the shelves faster with our Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System (MCRS).

MCRS speeds up the cataloging process and simplifies verification for acquisitions and interlibrary loans.

Here's how it works: MCRS subscribers receive, on microfiche, the latest catalog records of the Library of Congress, the National Union Catalog, and shared entries of eight major Canadian universities on a weekly or monthly basis. In addition to the current year's entries, subscriptions include up to five complete years of retrospective microfiche data containing the cumulated entries of these sources.

MCRS regularly supplies an updated Title Index and Main Entry Index on microfiche and a hard copy L.C. Card Number Index, allowing you to find cataloging information through several access points.

You'll find catalog card production quicker with a 3M Model 500 Microfilm Dry Silver Reader-Printer.

Cataloging speed isn't the only way MCRS saves you money. By using a 3M Model 500 Reader-Printer, MCRS subscribers can make an intermediate catalog card master directly from the data fiche. Then add your own call numbers and produce in-house card sets ready for headings.

Pinpoint any book's location, who has it, and when it is to be returned with the 3M Brand Inventory Control System (ICS).

And these are only a few of the jobs that ICS can do for you.

The 3M Brand Inventory Control System uses a light pen and bar code label, identifying each unique library item and patron, to link every transaction on-line to a powerful minicomputer. This minicomputer can process and coordinate a multitude of data elements, fully automating all your library's circulation functions.

The ICS performs fast, accurate check-out and check-in; records holds; computes fines; automatically prints overdue mailers; generates patron directories; keeps track of items interloaned between library branches; determines inactive items to help 'weed' your collection; keeps track of reserve collection loans; and much, much more.

It is the only system that can be connected directly to the "Tattle-Tape" system and tie in book security to the ICS operation.

With its ultra fast response time, elimination of separate files, and extensive report-generating capabilities, the 3M Inventory Control System provides you with the circulation control you need today, to meet the exploding demands of tomorrow.

It's truly the one System that can do it all!

Keep your books available for patron use with our "Tattle-Tape®" Book Detection System.

Advanced cataloging methods and automated circulation control are wasted efforts if you're continually losing your collection by theft.

Proven in over 1,000 installations throughout the world, the "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System stops book thieves cold. Attempts to take a treated book through the detection area without proper charge-out will automatically trigger an alarm alerting the library staff.

No matter what angle the book is carried or whether it is hidden under clothing, or inside a conventional briefcase, backpack or purse.

A book thief doesn't mind tearing a security marker out of a book. But "Tattle-Tape" markers are completely hidden...so thieves can't find them.

To find out more about our products, just send us this coupon or reply by letter!

All the coupons and letters we receive will be included in a drawing to give away a facsimile edition of The Birds of America, volumes 1 and 2, from original drawings by John James Audubon; 29½" x 39½". It will be presented to the winner's library, with an imprinted dedication in the name of the winner. The drawing will be held on June 20, 1977 in Detroit, Michigan during the American Library Association's Annual Conference.

Please send me more information about:

_____ Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System
_____ Inventory Control System
_____ Model 500 Microfilm Reader-Printer
_____ "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System
_____ I'd like a 3M Library Systems representative to call.

Mail to:
3M Company
Library Systems
Bldg. 220-9E, 3M Center
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

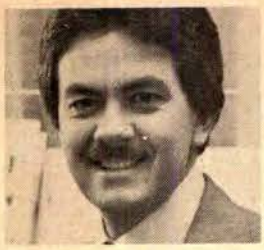
Your Name_____
Title_____
Name of Library_____
Institution_____
No. of Volumes_____
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____
Telephone No._____

Library Systems 3M COMPANY
MICROFILM PRODUCTS DIVISION
3M CENTER · SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 55101

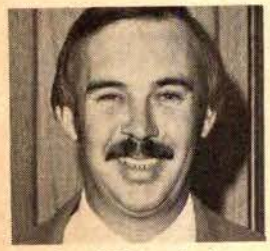
CIRCLE 306 ON READER CARD

Today, more than ever...

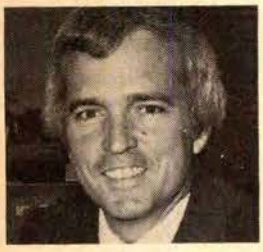
Baker & Taylor is working to stretch your budget dollar.



Michael Utasi
Eastern Division
50 Kirby Avenue
Somerville, NJ 08876
(201) 722-8000



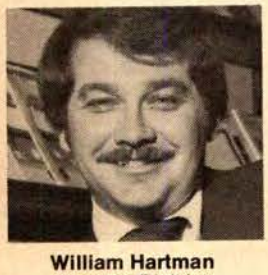
Gerald Campbell
Midwest Division
Gladiola Avenue
Momence, IL 60954
(815) 472-2444



Tom Harris
Southeast Division
Commerce, GA 30529
(404) 335-5000



John Gibson
Southwest Division
Industrial Park
Clarksville, TX 75426
(214) 427-3811



William Hartman
Western Division
380 Edison Way
Reno, NV 84502
(702) 786-6700

Meet the five Baker & Taylor Sales Managers. Five library specialists who can help you cope with today's shrinking book funds. They understand your problems and work with our trained sales representatives and customer service experts to give you professional, economical solutions to all of your book and budget needs.

Total Service: More Programs to Fit Your Library's Needs

Baker & Taylor offers your library a total range of book services. A direct order service that provides every book currently available in the United States and Canada—at the best discounts in the industry. Cataloging and processing services, with a wide range of options—all economically priced. An Approval Program that automatically delivers new titles of specific interest to your library—with no service or handling charges. A Continuation Service that promptly ships all serials, monographic series, and sets in progress that you specify—at the most liberal discounts available.

Highest Order Fulfillment Rates: A Single Source for All Your Book Requirements

From the hottest best-sellers to scholarly reprints, from mass market paperbacks to the latest scientific treatises, an order placed with us is an order efficiently filled, from one source. With inventories of nearly 10,000,000 books, you'll receive more books in your first shipment than from any other source. Subsequent shipments will complete your order quickly and efficiently.

Speediest Delivery: Regional Distribution Centers Geared to Your Needs.

No matter where your library is located, you're close to one of our five regional distribution centers. Each one is staffed with library professionals committed to fulfilling your order rapidly and accurately—with a minimum of paperwork, your choice of billing procedure, and many other money-saving benefits.

Economy Plus: The Services You Require at Prices You Can Afford.

Whatever your needs, whatever the size of your budget, Baker & Taylor offers you the cost advantage. Today, thousands of public, school and academic libraries depend on us to maximize productivity and minimize costs. The net result is more books for your library, better service to your clientele.

For more information on how Baker & Taylor can stretch your budget dollar, send the coupon below to the Baker & Taylor Distribution Center nearest you.

Yes, I would like to receive full information about the following services:

- ☐ Direct Order Service
- ☐ Cataloging & Processing
- ☐ Approval Program ☐ Continuation Service
- ☐ I would like to be contacted by a Baker & Taylor representative.

Name _____

Title _____

Library _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

(Please mail to your nearest Baker & Taylor Distribution Center) AL-2-1-77



Baker & Taylor

Working for your library. Today, more than ever.

CIRCLE 302 ON READER CARD

IN THE NEWS

Publisher Initiates Copyright Alternative

The ink was barely dry on the new Copyright Act when a major scholarly publisher offered subscribers an "easy way to comply"; namely, by buying an extra product and, as part of the deal, enjoying certain generous copying privileges.

Pergamon Press (*Acta Metallurgica, Journal of Chronic Diseases*, etc.) invited its 1977 subscribers to purchase both hard copy and microform, at a reasonable package rate, giving "the subscriber the unlimited right to reproduce the material for use within its organization and not for resale."

The swift entrepreneurial initiative suggested an old American tradition: that binding legislation can be loosened up—within legal bounds—by the laws of the marketplace.

The new law does not go into effect until 1978.

Students Sue For The Right to Read

Levittown, N.Y., is peopled by families who fled the conflicts of New York City, but some of them want at least to read about social problems. Early this year, three high school students and one from junior high sued their Island Trees school board for removing books by Kurt Vonnegut, Bernard Malamud, Piri Thomas, and others from their school libraries (*AL* May, p. 238).

The seven-member school board, dubbed the "7-Ups" because there are no dissenters in their ulta-conservative ranks, removed nine books last March, and since then the 19,000 residents of the school district have been choosing up sides. The students are supported by their parents, prominent publishers, Kurt Vonnegut himself, and the New York Civil Liberties Union and its Nassau County chapter, which filed the suit in the State Supreme Court.



Keepsake photo: Louis Round Wilson at 100 (see Jan., p. 7) with ALA Centennial President Clara Jones. At center, Chancellor Ferebee Taylor, who hosted the birthday fete at U. North Carolina.

Library Standards Committee Becomes Full-Time Operation

More funding from the National Science Foundation to Standards Committee Z39 on Library Work, Documentation, and Related Publishing Practices

Louise Giles, 1930–1976



Louise Giles was in her prime. The world, in 1977, would have been a better place for her leadership in higher education and librarianship, and for her strengths as a woman and a black person.

Giles never made it to 1977; nor did her husband Edwin, a school principal in Detroit, where the couple lived and where they burned to death in their home the last day of 1976. They were to have moved into a new home within a week.

"She was a good human being, a marvelous human being, with a brilliant, well stocked mind," said ALA President and long-time friend and colleague Clara Jones, summing up the feelings of many librarians who had received news of the tragic, shocking deaths.

A nationally recognized figure in community college education, Giles founded and directed the libraries of two Michigan community colleges, Oakland (1965–70), and Macomb County (1970–76), serving as a dean at both institutions. She was also in the forefront of higher education accreditation activities, an award-winning scholar of collective bargaining, and a widely respected consultant in learning resource management.

The shadow of Giles' death falls over many areas of the library world; her achievements in the American Library Association alone were outstanding in their range and depth. In addition to membership on numerous specialized committees, she was a councilor (1972–76) and president of the Association of College and Research Libraries (1975–76).

A doctoral candidate at the University of Michigan, Giles held a B.A. degree from the University of Akron and the library master's from Drexel. A 12-year career at the Detroit Public Library, 1953–65, ranged from administration of foreign language collections to branch services.

Clara Jones recalls that whatever activities Giles undertook, "she researched, planned, and delivered dependably. If Louise were doing it, you could sleep on it. With all that efficiency, she was extremely sensitive to human needs and wants; she cared about humanity; she cared about individual people."

Active in the ALA Black Caucus, she wrote in a recent anthology of comment by black librarians: "Anyone, of course, can be a change agent . . . but the black librarian could emerge as a natural leader in any movement for change, because, by and large, he doesn't have a vested interest in preserving the status quo. . . . We have both the talent and the courage."

For Louise Giles, a life of talent and courage began in Aragon, Ga., on April, 20, 1930. She and her husband were laid to rest on January 7 in Akron, Ohio.

A daughter, Susan, 21, a student in New York City, survives. The family suggests that memorial gifts be sent to the Detroit Chapter, NAACP, the Detroit Big Brothers, or the Minority Scholarship Fund of ALA.

will result in beefed-up staff and a number of new projects at the University of North Carolina-based secretariat.

"We will now organize a full-service library and information center for professional, national, and international standards," said Jerrold Orne, committee chairperson, ". . . and will publish periodically brief notes concerning the collection as well as respond to inquiries."

Chicago Library Loses Its No. 1 Friend in Daley

"I want a great library," the late Mayor Richard Daley of Chicago told Ralph Newman when he persuaded the rare bookman to head up the city's library board in the mid-sixties. Typically, the portly, red-cheeked Irishman wanted the best of everything for the city he bossed for 22 years.

Whatever his motives, the consummate politician didn't do badly by the public library system. He promised Newman he would keep the library out of politics and he did so, except for a few patronage posts on the library's staff of 1,800. He appointed distinguished Chicagoans to the nine-man board of directors, carefully including minority and ethnic representatives. And he approved ever-increasing budgets.

When Daley came to power in 1955, Chicago PL had 56 locations; now it has 87. The beaming Mayor eagerly appeared at groundbreaking and opening ceremonies, and at the library's centennial ceremonies in 1972 (see photos).

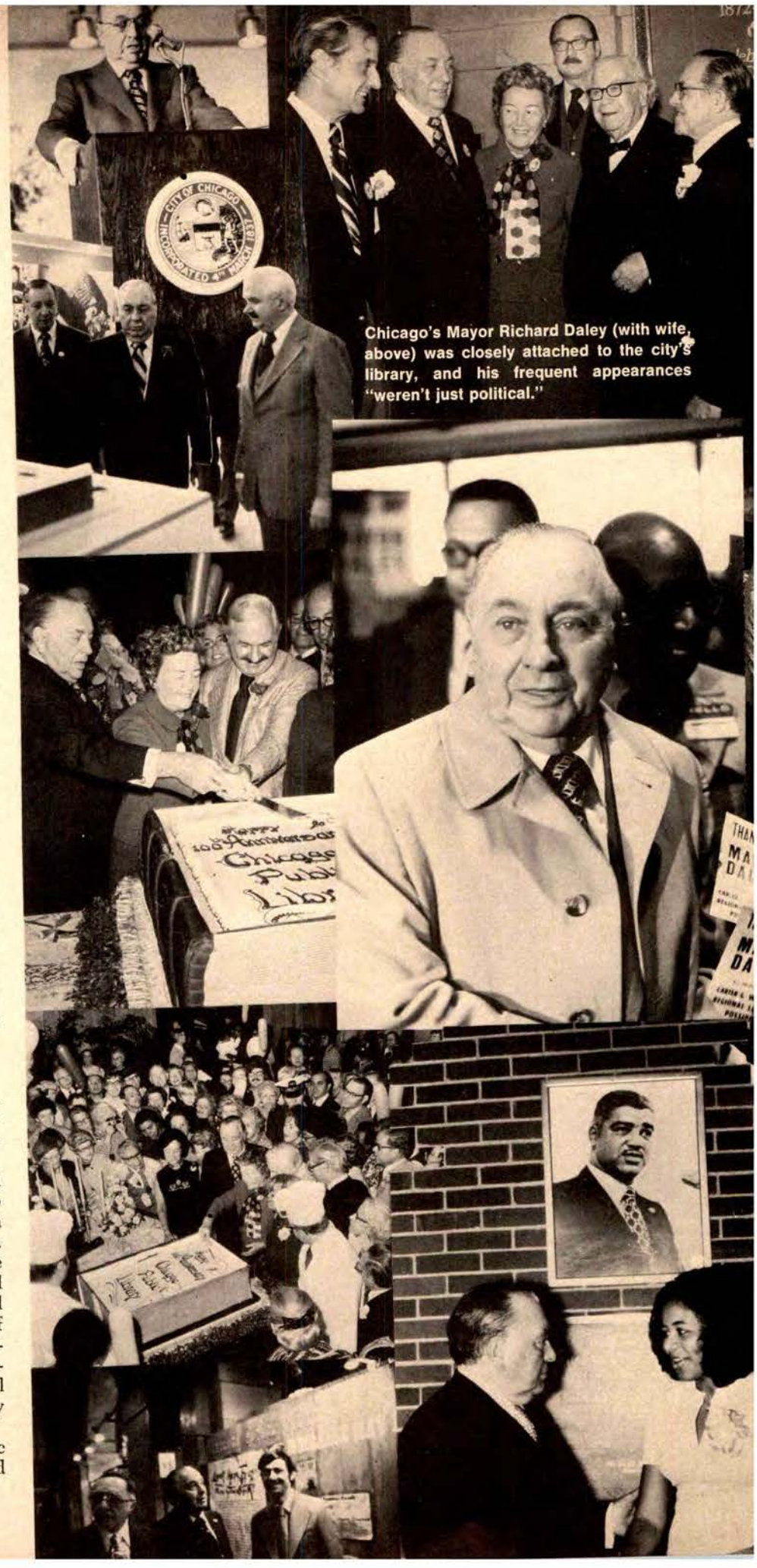
The appearances weren't just political, says Newman (wearing light jacket with Daley in cake-cutting photo). Daley was fascinated by libraries and he loved books, especially political biographies. Newman remembers that in 1973 His Honor surprised a scholarly audience by delivering an erudite critique of Robert W. Johannsens' *Stephen A. Douglas.*

No-Fault Mayor

Another prominent board member—one quite capable of outspoken and dissenting views—could only echo Newman's praise.

"You just can't fault Daley in regard to the library," said Lou Lerner, who also serves on the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science. "From the time he was a kid in the Bridgeport neighborhood, Daley valued libraries. Not many mayors understand the long-range library role in terms of information delivery; but Daley appreciated the concept of library I&R services, providing the same kind of survival information that used to be supplied by precinct captains."

Lerner reeled off a long list of specific library gains backed by the Mayor, and



Chicago's Mayor Richard Daley (with wife, above) was closely attached to the city's library, and his frequent appearances "weren't just political."









concluded: "If every librarian in America had a mayor like Daley to deal with, we'd have a lot better libraries in this country."

Shortly before Daley died on Dec. 20, he named CPL Director David Reich Commissioner of the Chicago Public Library, giving him equal rank with the park, fire, and police commissioners. "The Ultimate Clout", as Studs Terkel called Daley, thus willed Reich a bit of power in dealing with the boys at City Hall.

Chief among those boys now is Acting Mayor Michael Bilandic, who told Board Member Newman that he will continue Daley's library policies. If he does, one could hope for prompt action on construction of a badly-needed new central library. One proposal calls for a $75 million library and archives in the downtown "Loop," not far from the old central library (now a refurbished Cultural Center). The CPL's central services are in temporary quarters. *—L.R.P.*

65 Globes, 5,500 Atlases, 347,000 Maps to Hit Road

Charted to begin as soon as some legal barriers can be surmounted is one of the farthest moves of a major collection in the history of American librarianship.

Some .6 million maps, atlases, globes, photographs, books, and documents comprising the American Geographic Society Library, the largest private geographical collection in the Western Hemisphere, will be moved from New York City to the University of Wisconsin/Milwaukee, where the library has accepted the materials as a gift.

Built up over 124 years, the collection is worth some $10 million, according to Society Director Sarah K. Myers, but the cost of its maintenance has been a grave financial problem.

According to a report in the Dec. 20 *Chronicle of Higher Education*, Myers said the choice of Milwaukee was prompted by the university's strong financial commitment to moving, housing, and providing increased access to the collection ($.75 million at the outset), and because the Midwest "is the heartland" of geography, containing "many excellent geography departments."

The society, which intends to continue all activities except maintenance of the collection, will move along with it to Milwaukee.

The legal complications to be overcome before the move, however, are formidable; among them is court approval, under New York State law, of disposal of assets by a nonprofit society.

William C. Roselle, director of the 20-year-old UM/Milwaukee library, told *AL*, "I am hopeful that the legal steps will result in approval of the transfer. If not, the AGS collections will in all probability be dispersed, and a unique, comprehensive resource will be lost for the professions of geography and librarianship."



Gilbert Gude

What's Good for the Congress May Be Gude for the Library

Of the seven department heads at the Library of Congress, only three—for whatever it's worth—have library degrees. Among those without one is Gilbert Gude, newly appointed by Librarian Daniel Boorstin as the $36,000-a-year director of the Congressional Research Service.

But as an officer whose major responsibility boils down to understanding what the U.S. Congress wants of its very own library service, Gude's background isn't bad: he has just completed five terms as Congressman from Maryland's Eighth District.

It was likely that Gude, 53, could have won another term, but he chose not to run. Instead, he accepted the Library post—which is no sinecure: the Service, with a staff of over 800, answers some 2,000 inquiries a day, prepares extensive, analytical studies, conducts seminars, and generally keeps an information-hungry Congress in the know.

Who—Or What—Shall Live? Preservationists Confer

A matter of intellectual life and death was debated recently in Washington at a Planning Conference for a National Preservation Program.

Conferees at the mid-December conference, held in the Library of Congress,

grappled with the basic points of such a program—what should be preserved, who should do it, and how should it be done—and discussed such other factors as LC's present preservation program and the need for an educational program to supply trained personnel. It was announced that the Council on Library Resources will find a steering committee to coordinate the next phase of preservation program development.

As one participant noted, "The goal is not to preserve the resources of many individual libraries, but rather to preserve, according to some yet-to-be-established plan, the substance of an indispensable part of the record of human achievement."

Choice Editor Chooses West Coast Position

Richard Gardner, editor of *Choice: Books for College Libraries*, will leave his present post June 1 to join the library school faculty of the University of California/Los Angeles. Suggestions for the *Choice* Search Committee, headed by Beverly Lynch, may be sent to Carl Swanson, Personnel Director, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611.

Special Report:

Some Thoughts on A Librarian's Income Tax

How does the new Tax Reform Act of 1976 affect librarians preparing their personal income taxes?

Because Congress was so late in approving the controversial law, the Internal Revenue Service was delayed in publishing its forms, instructions, and its key guide—the 1977 edition of Your Federal Income Tax, Publication 17. Not until mid-January were the tools available at local IRS offices. To help library workers get a head start on using them, American Libraries *consulted Jo Ann Aufdenkamp, librarian at the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago and a 1976 graduate of the John Marshall Law School, and put together a few items not to be overlooked by Melvil and Melvina Q. Taxpayer.**

As you study Publication 17 before going to work on your own tax or talking it over with an expert, you might find it useful to consider these points. The parenthetical references are to the chapters in *Your Federal Income Tax*, 1977.

Your income is the gain derived from capital (if ever a librarian should accumulate some), from labor, or from a combination of the two. Under the new law, all sick pay is included in your income, except in instances of total disability (14).

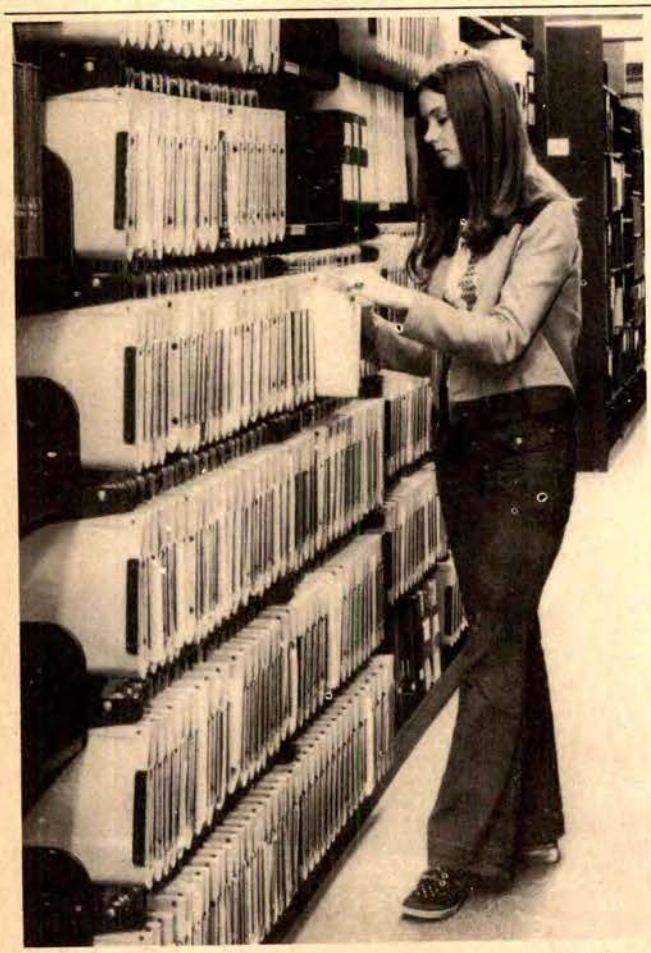
Income also includes honoraria, dismissal pay, and vacation-fund allowances (7). Scholarships and fellowships are excluded from income if they further your education and training. But they do not qualify as exclusions if they compensate you for services or permit you to study primarily for the benefit of the institution that grants the aid (13).

If your library does not have a qualified retirement plan, you might consider the Individual Retirement Savings Plan. You may deduct your actual contribution to the program, $1,500, or 15 percent of the income from your labors, whichever is smallest (12).

Movers and Travelers Take Note

Peripatetic librarians will be interested in these new rules: If to accept a new library job last year, you moved

*This article is written and published only to suggest sources of reference, and should not in itself be considered a source or guide for tax preparation.



Need more storage space for periodicals?

Try Oblique logic.

Oblique lets you utilize every inch of your available filing space. But that's only half the story: Oblique's 14 different sizes give you all the tools necessary for the most efficient filing operation possible. Install in open or closed cabinets, or in shelving units.

Write for free illustrated information on Oblique: the most durable, most versatile suspended folder ever made.

OBLIQUE® USA
SUSPENDED FILING COMPARTMENTS

R.P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 Commerce Drive/Columbia, South Carolina 29205
803 799-5158

Drake Edens Library, Columbia College, S. C.

CIRCLE 257 ON READER CARD

at least 50 miles ["farther from your old residence than your old residence was from your old place of work], moving expenses are deductible, but this year you need move only 35 miles, as defined above. Deductible moving expenses include cost of travel, househunting costs before you move, temporary quarters, and moving charges for household goods, including all those books. Limitations on the amount you may deduct will change this year (15).

Does your job require you to be away from home even when your employer doesn't reimburse you? You may deduct all ordinary and necessary travel expenses in figuring your gross income on Form 2106, even if you use the standard personal deduction rather than itemizing (16).

You, too, Can Dine & Deduct

Librarians envying the businessman who wines, dines, and curries clients can do the same—if they have recognized clients or sources, and if they abide by all the rules cited in Chapter 16. Perhaps some librarians who privately nurture information and referral resource people may qualify.

You may also deduct the costs of attending ALA and other library conventions if your employer doesn't reimburse you for them. Librarians bound for IFLA in Brussels should note that this item includes expenses at foreign conventions, but beginning this year they will be limited to two a year. You must be able to demonstrate, however, that your attendance benefited or advanced the interests of your library responsibilities. Be sure to determine exactly what you must prove, and with what records, in order to meet the requirements. *Note:* if you were entitled to reimbursements for your expenses and did not collect them, they are not deductible (16). Chapter 17, Employee's Educational Expenses, reveals that if you are taking courses to prepare you for a career outside of libraryland (how *could* you!), your expenses are not deductible; but if you want to maintain or improve your skills as a librarian, they can be an income adjustment deduction.

Itemized vs. Standard

As usual, librarians must make the annual decision on whether to add up all their medical and dental expenses, taxes, contributions, employee expenses, and income producing expenses as itemized deductions or take the easy way out and simply apply the standard deduction. No one can advise you on this one. But here are a few possibilities for the longer route:

Librarians may deduct such items as dues to ALA and other related professional organizations, subscriptions to professional journals, and union dues and expenses (24). If you are seeking another library job, you may deduct employment agency fees and reasonable travel expenses (24).

Many librarians, particularly administrators and library faculty members, do much of their work at home, and often deduct part of their household expenses as business expenses for their home offices. Under the tough new reform bill, this deduction will now be difficult: in order to qualify, you would have to use that home office exclusively for business, and only to serve the convenience of your employer (24). Free-lance (self-employed) librarians, of course, would follow the rules applying to a business operated from the home.

Credits for All

Even if you take the standard personal deduction, you may subtract certain credits from your tax liability. These credits include certain expenses in the care of qualified dependents as enable you to be gainfully employed. The credit may equal 20 percent of expenses of caring for the person, but not over $2,000 per taxpayer. The credit must be claimed on Form 2441, and accompany 1040 (38).

Librarians, who understand the organization of all knowledge, should be able to file their own tax forms. But if there are just too many complications, you might decide to consult an expert. *Consumer Reports* of March 1976 may help you select one of the seven main sources of help. □



"THE GREAT AMERICAN LIBRARY SUCCESS STORY: Your Information Investment"

ART PLOTNIK, editor

This 16-page supplement, which appeared in the October 3, 1976 edition of *The New York Times*, gives a powerful boost to libraries of all kinds. Lively, illustrated, information-packed articles under such headlines as "Big Business," "A Great Success Faces Murderous Hard Times," and "Goodbye Marian, Hello the Modern Librarian" make telling points on behalf of today's library scene.

16p. Paper ISBN 0-8389-5484-7 $.25

Quantity discounts: 3-50 copies 10% discount; 51-250 copies 20% discount; 251-1,000 copies 30% discount; 40% discount on larger quantities.

Remittance must accompany orders of $5.00 or less.

Order Department, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

American Library Association

COMMENTARY

Note of Praise

Recently I had the surprise and pleasure of hearing on my car radio a spot ad for public libraries. It featured an enthusiastic composer extolling the music resources of his public library. My praises to ALA for an excellent piece of creative advertising aimed at correcting the public image of libraries and librarians. This piece was catchy, tasteful, and true. I hope this is the beginning of a series acquainting the public with other fascinating aspects of libraries and librarianship.

JEAN WILT, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Ed. note: Ms. Wilt caught ALA's 1976 celebrity promotion announcement taped by Dinah Shore, Henry Mancini, and others. It's available from the Public Information Office, ALA Headquarters, for $5.

Clever Come-On

I take pen in hand to say "thank you and good luck" regarding the *American Libraries*' contest. For some time we have needed readable and significant library literature. Perhaps this contest will help produce some. 'Tis quite clever of you to offer money as a recompense!

Let's hope there is someone out there with something worthwhile to say.

SANDY SCHRAG, Denver, Colorado

Poster Called " 'Printist' Outrage"

Can't resist a letter on the latest "printist" outrage. The dubious achievement awards from *Esquire* reminded me to suggest an award for the up-and-coming National Library Week slogan "You Are What You Read," which is second only to yesteryear's "Be All You Can Be, Read."

DON ROBERTS, Pyramid Films,
Santa Monica, California

Mile-High Blooper

On behalf of the Auraria Libraries, I want to thank you for the article on the new Auraria Learning Resources Center (*AL*, Dec.), "Energy Saving on Mile High Campus."

I would like you to make a correction: the three Auraria institutions are Community College of Denver, Metropolitan State College, and University of Colorado at Denver (not University of Denver). Also, the Auraria Library is under the jurisdiction of the University of Colorado at Denver (not the University of Denver).

DONALD E. RIGGS, Director,
Auraria Libraries, Denver, Colorado

More on "Maury"

Many thanks for publishing the most interesting article on Maurice F. Tauber (*AL*, Dec., p. 686). For one who sat in his class in Introduction to Cataloging and Classification during the academic year 1949–50 at Columbia it was a thrill to read of his great achievements.

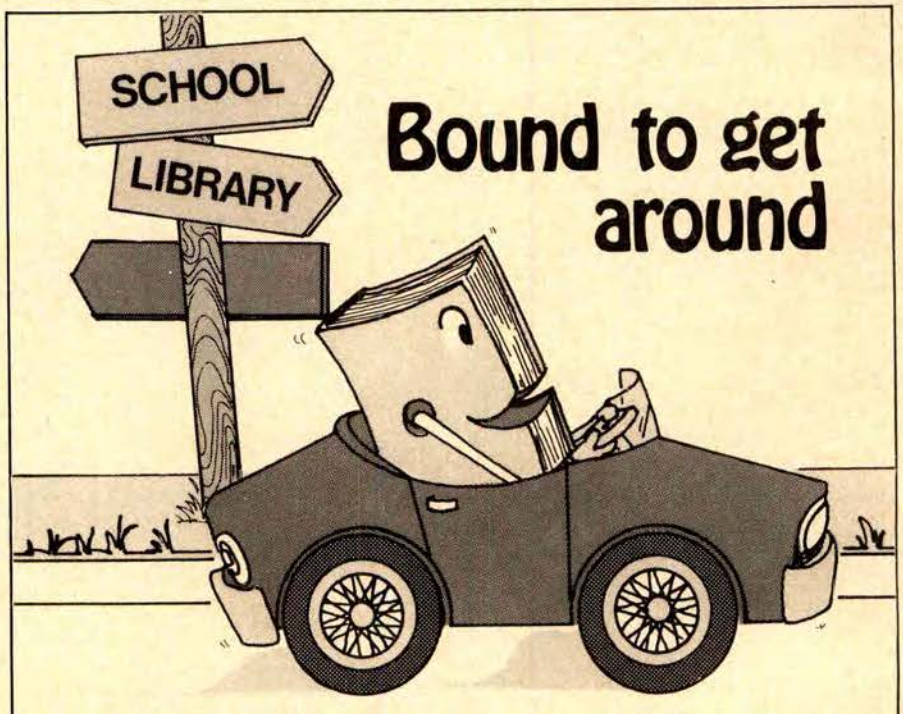
But the article failed to mention one outstanding characteristic of this fine teacher: his modesty in spite of all the important things he had done. His classes were conducted in a tone of no-nonsense and were devoid of bluff. He delivered the straight facts and was generous in his answer to questioners. I might add that the course in question was team-taught by Professor Tauber and Bertha Frick, another fine teacher.

It is too bad that we often have to wait until our mentors are dead or retired to find out about their accomplishments. We would feel more grateful, and they no doubt would cherish at least a small amount of applause before those terminal points.

JAMES R. CLEMENS, Librarian,
Goshen College Library,
Goshen, Indiana

Incorrect Caption

In the bottom right photo on p. 667, Dec. 1976, Viola Lawrence, past president, North Carolina Central University Alumni Association, is standing at right. The incorrect identification is regretted.



Bound to get around

Our books aren't wallflowers; they really circulate. Maybe it's their colorful illustrations. Or their strong, durable buckram covers. Or maybe it's the fact that they're library-bound. We tend to think it's all three that make Bound To Stay Bound Books so popular.

Our books will last at least one hundred circulations, which is five times longer than average, and they can cost as little as 5¢ per reader. That helps your *budget* get around, too.

We have over 24,000 titles, 1,000,000 volumes in stock. Send today for our free service brochure and catalog. You're bound to like what you see.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 304 ON READER CARD

The One and One-Tenth Lives of a Librarian/Scholar



Kranzler "steals" a moment for research.

In July 1976, a librarian at a New York community college received a letter from the man who is now U.S. Secretary of the Treasury.

"Dear Mr. Kranzler," wrote W. Michael Blumenthal, then head of the Bendix Corporation, "I am very grateful for your thoughtfulness in sending me your book [*Japanese, Nazis, & Jews; The Jewish Refugee Community of Shanghai, 1938–1945*°] . . . You have certainly captured the spirit of our life in Shanghai during the war period. Moreover, in reviewing those parts of your book which deal with matters of which I have quite specific recollections, I find you are amazingly accurate . . . All of this is quite fascinating and you have made a real contribution in chronicling an interesting sideshow to the tragic main events of the '30s and early '40s."

For his long years of research and writing to produce this study, David Kranzler hoped for no greater reward than comes to most other scholars: peer approval. The praises of Blumenthal, other "Shanghailanders," and reviewers have indeed been gratifying. But in doing much of his research, Kranzler, unlike the ordinary professor/scholar, had to overcome the special obstacle of being a full-time librarian.

°New York: Yeshiva University Press (Sifria Distributors, 729 Ave. N, Brooklyn, NY 11230), 1976. 644 p., $17.50. 76-20771. ISBN 0-89362-000-9 (001-7, paper).

Obstacle? Isn't a librarian in an ideal position for doing research?

Yes and no, Kranzler told *American Libraries* in a recent interview.

The 46-year-old scholar, whose library degree is from Columbia, heads the Social Sciences Department at Queensborough Community College Library, City University of New York. Born in Germany, he came to the United States at age seven, and in 1971 earned a Ph.D. in Jewish history at Yeshiva University. His Shanghai research consumed seven years in the dissertation stage, and another three for the making of the published volume.

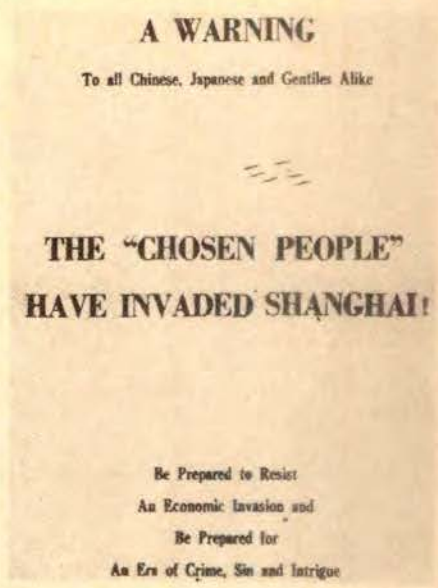
It was never an easy topic to research, for no one had yet told the full story of how 18,000 Jews found in Shanghai a tenuous escape from the Holocaust. At first Kranzler depended mainly on interviews with such former Shanghailanders as he could find. With one, he exchanged some 200 pages of correspondence over three years. But soon his special skills as a librarian led him to documentary sources; before he was finished, he had reproduced more than 20,000 documents building up and substantiating his account.

"Library training was invaluable," says Kranzler. "Just knowing the basic tools for tracking down microfilms and subject collections gave me a big edge. And, naturally, I was better able to use interlibrary loan procedures at my own library and elsewhere. As a colleague, I knew what to ask of librarians here and abroad, and they were terrific in providing assistance. A Japanese specialist at the Library of Congress, for example, took the trouble to call me on a Sunday to help me get a document I needed fast.

"My library position also led to a lucky break," Kranzler recalls. "I was giving an elderly gentleman some reference assistance when I noticed his Viennese accent and asked him purely on whim, 'Were you ever in Shanghai?' The startled man, who could hardly believe his ears, turned out to be an extremely important source on the relief activities carried out in the refugee community."

With these and other advantages of Kranzler's library training and position, how could his library work have been an obstacle to scholarship?

"The confining schedule of long hours and short vacations leaves little time for any kind of in-depth research. How many research libraries are open evenings or weekends? Luckily, much of my research



A WARNING

To all Chinese, Japanese and Gentiles Alike

THE "CHOSEN PEOPLE"

HAVE INVADED SHANGHAI!

Be Prepared to Resist

An Economic Invasion and

Be Prepared for

An Era of Crime, Sin and Intrigue

Shanghai's "welcome" to Jewish refugees: a document from Kranzler's study.

came from interviews I could conduct after work. The little time I could spend in libraries I used to photograph or otherwise copy documents which I could study later.

"The irony is that as academic librarians we are expected to publish or perish along with the other 'teaching' faculty. Yet, we can't even apply for many of the research grants which specify a consecutive eight-week period of work, and—mind you—such grants presuppose an additional three weeks for rest and a renewal of strength!

"I was able to accept some summer research awards only by taking advances on annual leave."

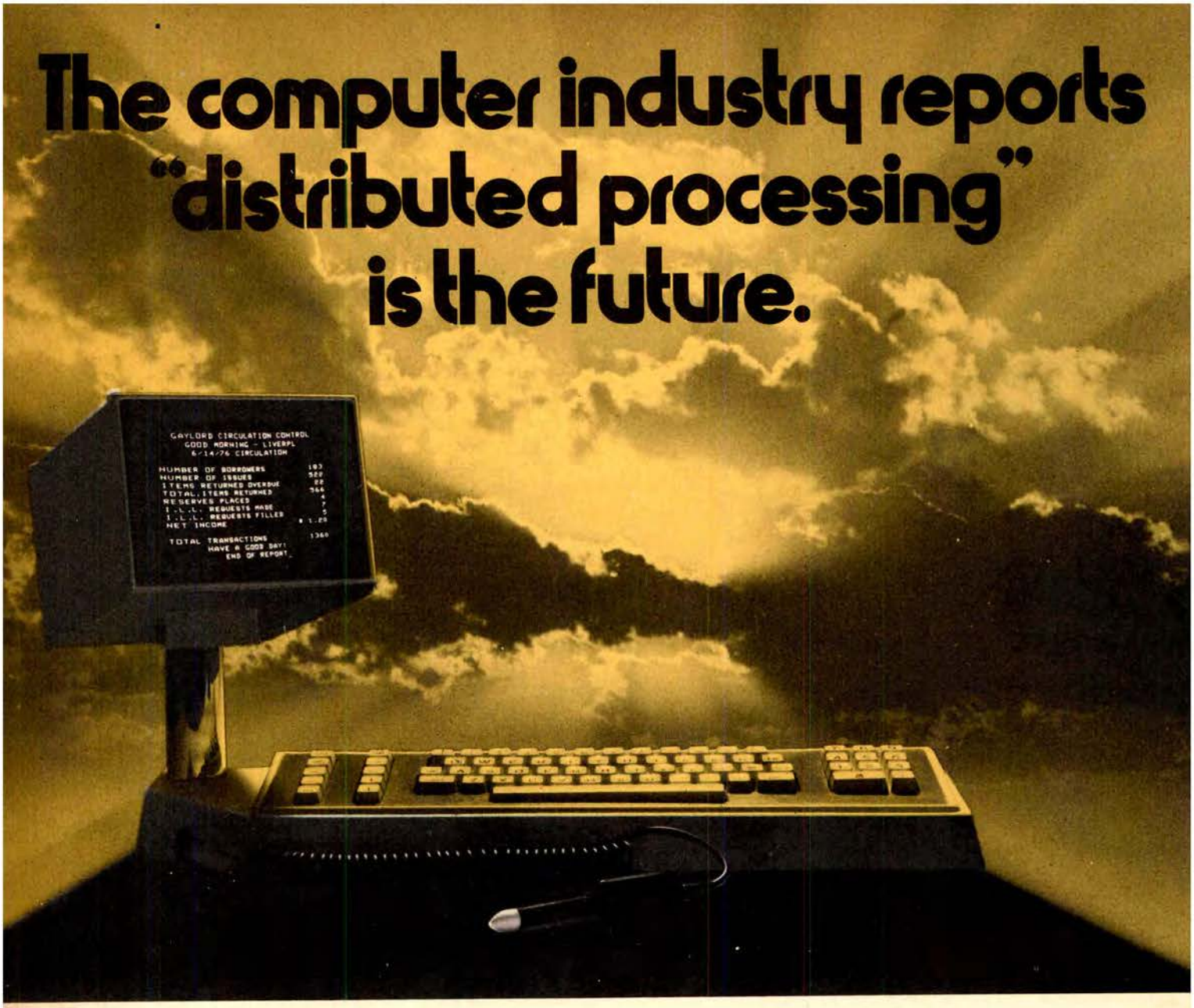
But Kranzler emphasizes that he is not complaining. "I would encourage every librarian to do research. What a wonderful way to gain empathy for the patrons and to understand the barriers separating them from the materials they need. There are still keepers-of-the-books around, capable of intimidating any who cannot formulate perfect subject heading for desired items."

Whatever the rewards of research, the library worker who would steal time for it must make extraordinary sacrifices, often in hours spent with family.

"What was probably my happiest moment recently," says Kranzler, "was watching my daughter's eyes light up when I told her: 'Yes, Shani, the book is finally finished, and I can spend a whole Sunday with you and the family in the park.' "

—*A.P.*

The computer industry reports "distributed processing" is the future.



In the words of a leading computer industry spokesman, "there isn't a person in the data processing industry who isn't staking his future on distributed intelligence".

With the recent rapid advances in computer technology and systems design, the cost of computer power can be drastically *reduced*, while the benefits to users are *increased*.

Through *distributed processing*, many tasks that were formerly the exclusive responsibility of central computers can now be handled economically by mini-computers and terminals placed where the data originates and is used. Supported by *one* central computer, all mini-computers enjoy the capability of super power.

The benefits: substantial savings on hardware, reduced costs, elimination of on-site computer-trained personnel and more computer power for the dollar . . . all located "where the action is."

No wonder the market for "distributed processing" is expected to triple between 1977 and 1980.

The Gaylord Circulation Control System: The only library system today providing the advantages of distributed processing.

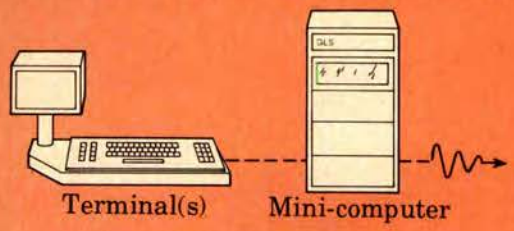
Only Gaylord offers your library a complete circulation control system using distributed processing. Through Gaylord's unique system, your library will share the power of a central computer without the cost of owning one.

Lease only the equipment you need.

In the Gaylord System you can lease only the minimal equipment necessary to serve your library's requirements. And you can add or delete equipment based on your growth and changing needs.

That could be one or more terminals—depending on your library's circulation activity—and a small mini-computer that can fit in most any corner.

GAYLORD DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING



What you see is what you get . . . and all you really need!

The Gaylord Central Computer: Large computer services at small computer costs.

With the Gaylord System, you get the services of the Gaylord Central Computer: a computer that communicates daily with the mini-computers. This affords you back-up protection of your library's holdings, plus daily, weekly and monthly statistical management reports, overdue notices, access to all items entered by locations using the same mini-computer, and finally, unlimited potential for the automatic sharing of resources with other Gaylord installations, regardless of distance or location.

Spare your library the cost of hiring computer operators.

With the Gaylord System, no computer training is required. A few minutes of instruction is all it takes to learn to operate Gaylord's uniquely designed terminal. As part of the service, Gaylord provides training for your library staff.

Get the advantages of a complete service.

The Gaylord Circulation Control System is much more than just equipment; it's a complete service that satisfies all your library circulation requirements.

An important part of the proposal to your library will be a cost justification for the Gaylord System. To enable you to acquire the least expensive system for your needs, Gaylord's staff will assist you in analyzing the costs of your present circulation methods.

Once your Gaylord System is installed, you'll never worry about outdated equipment or longterm contracts again. Only Gaylord offers a two-year rental agreement after which your options are open.

In addition, Gaylord will continuously update system abilities and your hardware as needed. So you're guaranteed of always having the most advanced system available. And on top of that, the Gaylord System is backed by over 2000 digital servicemen nationwide.

Buy a system with a future . . . from the company with a history of responsible performance.

Distributed processing is now a reality for librarians today.

Only Gaylord offers your library a circulation control system that gives you all the benefits of distributed processing: a system which answers the needs of today's libraries efficiently and economically.

Over 80 years of continuous, dedicated service to libraries are behind the creation of the Gaylord Circulation Control System: a system designed for progressive libraries.

Give your library the system of the future–today. Invest in the Gaylord Circulation Control System.

GAYLORD...ask any librarian.

GAYLORD BROS., INC., LIBRARY SYSTEMS, SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT & PUBLICATIONS
Syracuse, NY 13201 TWX 710 545-0232
Furniture Manufacturing Division
Distributed in Canada Exclusively by Lowe-Martin Inc.
Stockton, CA 95208
Sanford, NC 27330
Ottawa, K1G 3M4

GLS

CIRCLE 301 ON READER CARD

ACTION LINE

Is it legal, under the new copyright law to . . . ?

Q. Would it be legal to microfilm, at our own expense and for the use of our college students and faculty within the library building, the *Journal of Speech and Hearing Research* and the *Journal of Speech and Hearing Disorders*? Both journals are mutilated constantly, and we have been told by the American Speech and Hearing Association that microfilm editions are not commercially available. J.D., New York.

A. A high official at the Copyright Office advises that no one in Washington or anywhere else is qualified to give you a definitive yes or no answer. However, the expert did suggest that Section 108 (b) and (e) of the new copyright law (PL94-553) would seem to permit reproduction. The sections can be studied in the special copyright issue of ALA's *Washington Newsletter*, Nov. 15, Appendix I, p.7.

Remember, the law doesn't go into effect until January 1978. Until then, you have the precedent of the Supreme Court's 1975 decision to uphold the Williams & Wilkins ruling, which bolstered the doctrine of "fair use" of copyrighted materials by librarians.

Q. Does any organization handle international exchanges between school librarians? I'm seeking something similar to the Fulbright program for teachers' exchanges; as far as I know it does not include librarians. Katherine Anderson, Soulsbyville, California.

A. Jean Lowrie, director of Western Michigan University's School of Librarianship, advises that there is no formal organization, but an elementary and secondary school teacher exchange program does occasionally include school librarians if there is an interested partner. For information, write to the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, DC 20201, for pamphlet O.E. 76-19300, "Opportunities Abroad for the Teacher, 1976–77."

ALA's International Relations Officer Jane Wilson says that most exchanges are now handled by the librarians themselves. She suggests Ms. Anderson and other interested librarians let the International Federation of Library Associations help them find exchange partners through the quarterly *IFLA Journal*. Send full name, address, present position, qualifications (with year of degree or certificate), language abilities, preferred country and city, library, and type of position desired to IFLA Secretariat, Netherlands Congress Building, Tower, POB 9128, The Hague, The Netherlands.

Q. I'm working in the slide and record library of the Humanities Department at Wayne State University. We have a small collection of about 2,000 slides, which I'm trying to organize. What would the best system be? The only book I can find on the subject is Betty Jo Irvine's *Slide Libraries*, but it is out of print. Patricia H. Soderberg, Detroit, Michigan.

A. Resources and Technical Services Division Executive Secretary Carol Kelm says that Betty Jo Irvine's 1974 book is apparently the only one on the subject of organizing slides. However, Ms. Kelm suggests these works:

Donnalley, J. D. "Organization of slides; a bibliography." *Picturescope* 22:76-80, Winter 1974.

Freitag, W. M. "Slides" in *Nonprint Media in Academic Libraries* by Pearce Grove, p. 102-21, ALA, 1975.

Irvine, B. J. "Organization and management of art slide collections." *Library Trends*, 23:401-16, January 1975.

Little, R. D. *Cataloging, Processing, Administering AV Materials: A Model for Wisconsin Schools*. Madison, Wis., 1974.

Weihs, J. R. *Nonbook Materials: The Organization of Integrated Collections*. Canadian Library Association, 1973 (available from ALA).

Q. Where can I buy audio cassette recordings of best-selling fiction and nonfiction books? We used to order them from Voice Over Books, but that firm has apparently gone out of business. Bob Halcums, Portsmouth (Va.) Public Library.

A. *Booklist*'s Nonprint Materials Editor Irene Wood confirms that Voice Over Books is no longer in existence, and suggests these listings of audio cassette recordings: *International Index to Multi-Media Information*, a quarterly published by Pierian Press of Ann Arbor, and *International Index to Multi-Media Information*, published quarterly by the Audio Visual Association, 180 E. California Blvd., Pasadena, CA 91005. And, Ms. Wood adds, don't forget the *Booklist* reviews.

Mr. Halcums may find his answer in "Commercial Sources of Spoken Word Cassettes," a 15-page pamphlet published by the Library of Congress in 1973. This free pamphlet, which lists cassettes by subject and also provides a list of other sources, may be requested from the Library of Congress, Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 1291 Taylor Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20542.

Q. Our library is responsible for providing questions for a local television high school quiz program based on the "College Bowl" format. Does ACTION LINE know of a network that enables libraries providing similar service to share questions? Perhaps other libraries involved with this type of program would be interested in setting up such a network. Tamsen Dalrymple, Public Library of Columbus & Franklin County, Ohio.

A. ALA experts haven't heard of a network that shares quiz program questions, but YASD President Mary K. Chelton thinks its a great idea. Librarians who would like to communicate on the subject should write to YASD Executive Secretary Evelyn Shaevel at ALA headquarters.

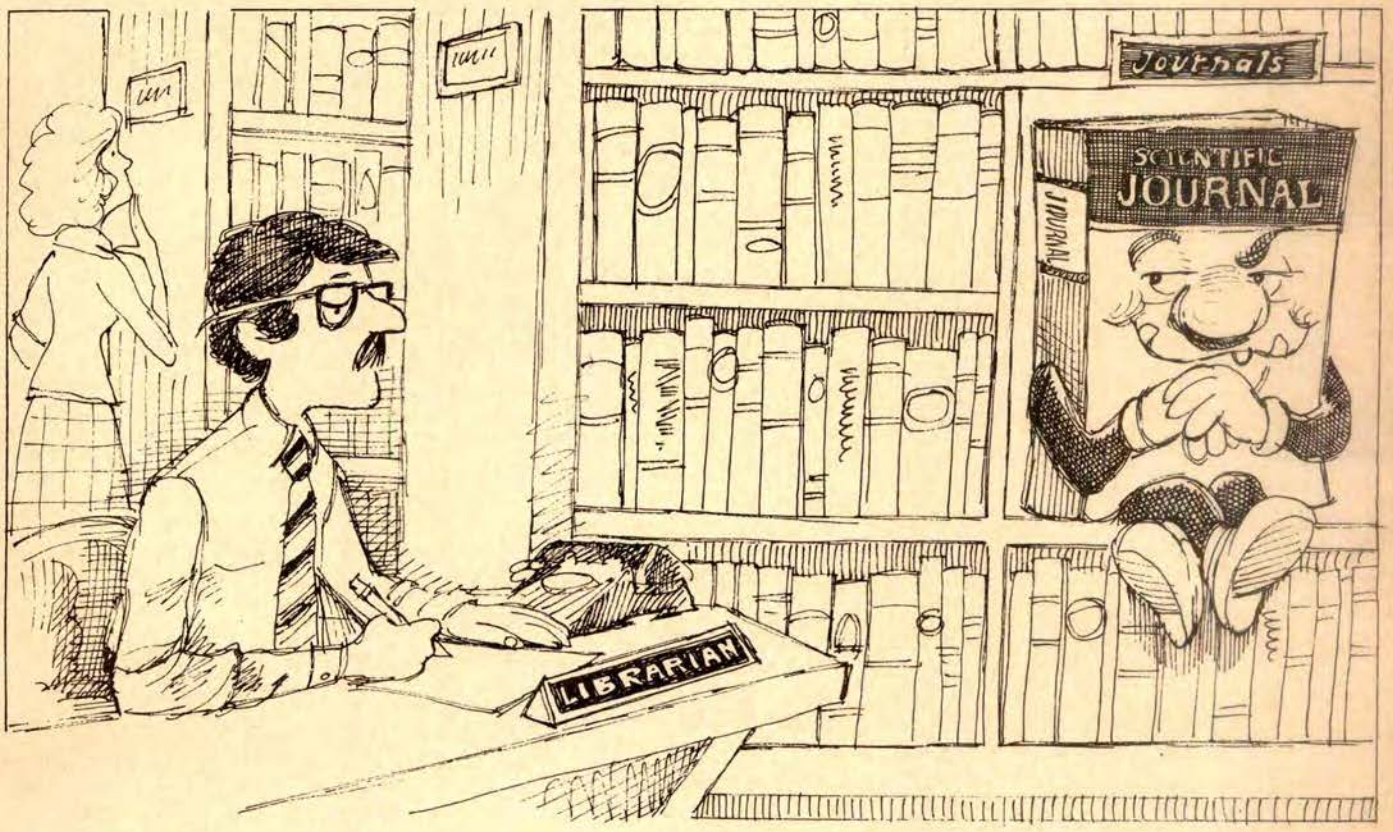
Under the subject "Questions and Answers" in the *Subject Guide to Books in Print*, we found a score of possible sources of raw material, including *The TV Quizbook* by Bruce Nash (New York, Dover, 1976).

ACTION LINE welcomes your questions on library-related matters. Please type queries and include your name, address, position, and phone number. If you prefer, we'll use only your initials and state. Write to: Lois Pearson, ACTION LINE, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Escalating Journal Prices:

Time to Fight Back

by Richard De Gennaro



Librarians have a weakness for journals and numbered series of all kinds. Once they get volume 1, number 1 of a series, they are hooked until the end. They love neat and orderly serials records and complete runs of periodicals on their shelves. They all know that scholarly journals, especially scientific research journals, are the medium for communicating all the latest advances, and that by the time new knowledge appears in monographs it is old hat. Shameful stories of how some unfortunate libraries were forced to cancel certain journals during the depression of the '30s and could never fill the gaps have become part of the folklore of academia. Journals, in short, are the sacred cows of libraries.

Faculty members have a similar weakness for journal subscriptions and numbered series. They don't care about serials records, but they don't like to see broken runs on library shelves. Most of all, they hate to see one of *their* subscriptions canceled once it has been entered. Because their careers depend on publication in these journals, they understandably have a strong interest in seeing them prosper and proliferate. The function of the scientific journal as a vehicle for the promotion and recognition concerns of authors has begun to eclipse its function as a vehicle for communicating scholarly knowlege. "The fact is," say economists William J. Baumol and Junusz A. Ordover, "that a growing proportion of scientific journals have virtually no individual subscribers, but are sold almost exclusively to libraries, and that a very high proportion of those journals are rarely, if ever, requested by readers. *This suggests that many journals provide services primarily not to readers but to the authors of the articles for whom publication brings professional certification, career advancement and personal gratification."*[1]

A third group with a weakness for journals and numbered

Richard De Gennaro is director of the University of Pennsylvania Libraries. He also serves on the board of the *Journal of Library Automation* and on ALA's White House Conference Planning Committee.

series is the publishers, both foreign and domestic. Publishers love journals not because they have the collector's instinct, but because the library market is so easy to expand and exploit. Long ago, publishers discovered that librarians could not resist subscribing to new journals and could only with great difficulty bring themselves to reevaluate and cancel a subscription once it was entered. Moreover, publishers know that library serials records and accounting systems are overburdened and inflexible and that librarians are reluctant therefore to tamper unnecessarily with their subscription lists and standing orders. In the old days, before the affluent '60s, the situation remained in equilibrium because libraries were poor and publishers (who were considered to be part of the scholarly enterprise) knew it. Publishers kept both the prices and the number of journals in line with the demand and the financial resources of libraries and personal subscribers. At that time, scholars could still afford to build their own personal working libraries despite their low salaries; they constituted an important market for learned publications.

Well, along came the affluent '60s and higher education came into its own. Library budgets expanded, and publishing —particularly scientific journal publishing—shook off its old ways and became big and efficient business. Everyone prospered and was happy—but not for long. The austere '70s came, higher education went into a depression, professors and Ph.D. candidates became fewer and poorer and could no longer afford personal libraries, and library budgets began to decline.

By this time, the publishers had developed higher expectations for their industry; they cared less about the usefulness of their publications and more about their profitability. But publishers are people, and like the rest of us, they are motivated largely by self-interest and cannot be blamed for making the best of their opportunities. Even some of the learned societies have come to view their publishing operations as a means of generating income from library subscriptions in order to subsidize low-cost member subscriptions and other

"Journals, in short, are the sacred cows of libraries."

desirable activities rather than simply as a means of disseminating the scholarly knowledge of their field.

With tighter budgets, librarians became more selective in their purchases—first of monographs and then of serials. They find it is easier to resist buying monographs because there is less pressure from the faculty, and no effort is required to forego placing orders. The publishers responded to this sluggishness in sales by raising prices. These increases caused a further drop in sales, and the cycle was repeated. Book publishers were at a disadvantage because books are more price-sensitive and apparently less essential to library users. Large libraries shifted an increasing percentage of their book budgets to maintain journal subscriptions. Commercial journal publishers, on the other hand, began to realize how addicted librarians were to journals and, therefore, how insensitive to price increases their product was. No matter how much jour-

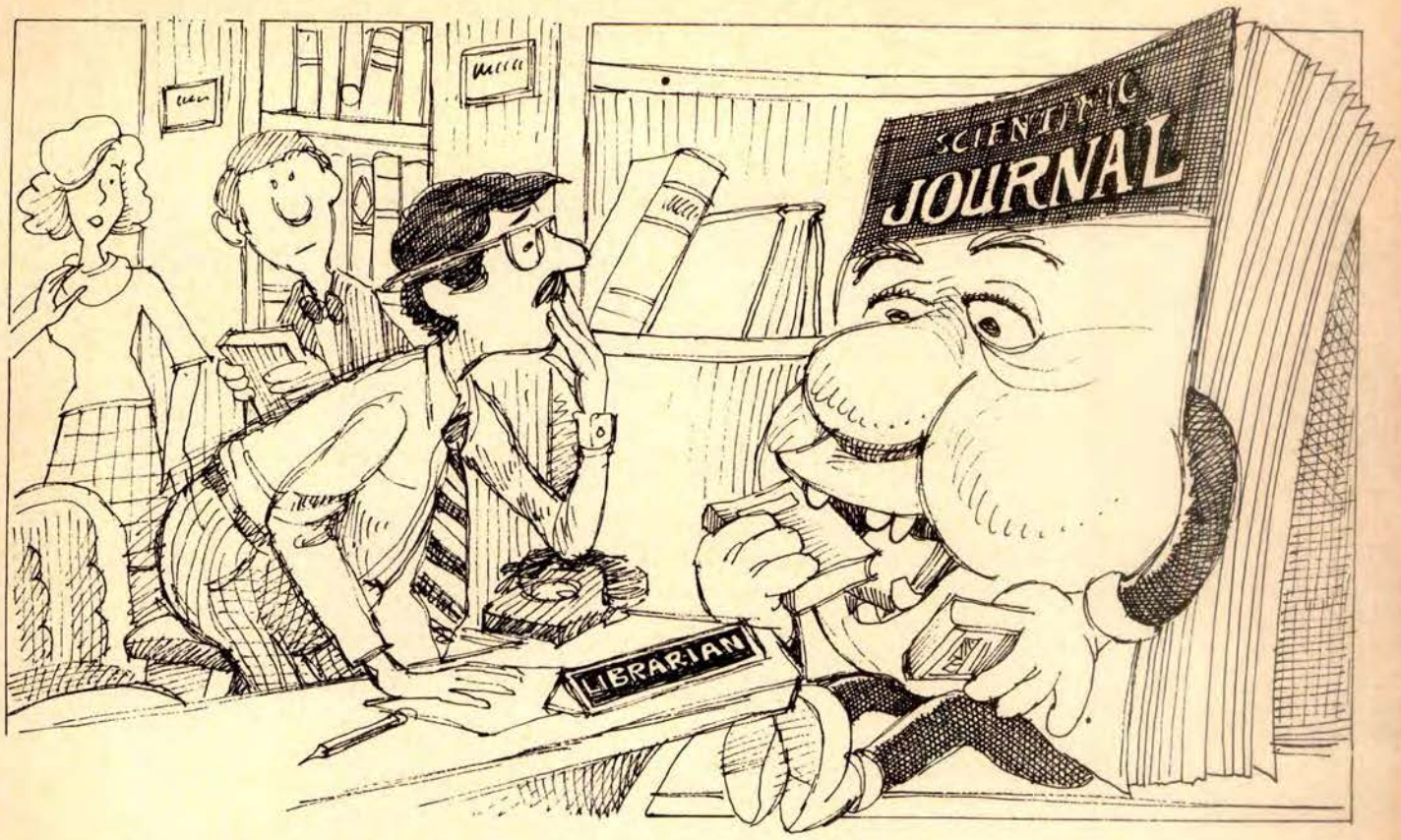
Five Years of Inflation, 1970–1975

Library Inflation Indicators	1970	1975	% Increase
U.S. Consumer Price Index	116.3	161.2	38.6
Average price of U.S. periodicals	$10.41	$ 19.94	92
Total materials expenditures in 79 ARL academic libraries as of 1970–71 (in millions of dollars)	$77.9	$106.3	36.5
Gross volumes added to 79 ARL academic libraries (in millions of volumes)	7.9	6.9	(—14.3)

Examples of Escalating Journal Prices*	1970	1975	% Increase
Sciences			
Biochemica et Biophysica Acta (Springer)	$495	$1,551	213
Coordination Chemistry Reviews (Elsevier)	25	136	444
Inorganica Chemica Acta (Elsevier Sequoia)	26	235	804
International Journal of Theoretical Physics (Plenum)	26	135	419
Journal of Theoretical Biology (Academic)	80	234	193
Humanities and Social Sciences			
Accounting Review (American Accounting Assoc.)	9	25	178
Architectural Review (Architectural Press)	14.40	37.50	160
Historical Abstracts (ABC Clio)	151	495	228
Journal of Industrial Economics (B. Blackwell)	5	20	300
Survey of Current Business (U.S. Office of Business Economics)	9	48	433

*Annual subscription prices paid by the University of Pennsylvania Library

DRAWINGS BY MARCUS HAMILTON



nal subscriptions went up, enough libraries would continue to subscribe and pay the higher rate.

Some of the more efficient and aggressive publishers began to make annual price increases of remarkable proportions—20 to 30 and even 40%—or whatever they thought the traffic would bear. Many scientific journals and monograph series are now priced at several hundred dollars a year and some exceed a thousand (see chart). More and more, the titles are not really journals but numbered series with an unspecified quantity of volumes per year at an unstated price. In effect, a subscribing library agrees in advance to take whatever is published at whatever price the publisher sets. Large libraries are now spending nearly 50% of their periodical funds to acquire 10% of their titles. In the last few years, the rate of increase of scientific journal prices far exceeds the rate of increase of the U.S. consumer price index. Foreign commercial journals are among the most expensive.

Many book and journal budgets in departmental science and engineering libraries are now devoted almost entirely to maintaining long-standing journal subscriptions with little or nothing for monographs or new journals. Not to decide is to decide. The decision their librarians make every day is that their existing journal subscriptions are more valuable than any new monograph or even any new journal title. Periodic infusions of special appropriations from the central library or from departmental budgets merely stave off the day of default and permit publishers to continue raising prices. But now, prices are out of control, and soon decisions will have to be made as to which journals to keep, which to cancel, and which to add.

The larger scientific publishers—both here and abroad—have developed highly efficient editorial, production, and distribution capabilities which allow them to publish many additional journal titles at a relatively small incremental cost. Naturally, publishers have used that excess capacity to proliferate new journals in ever more specialized fields (the so-called "twigging effect") as long as libraries have continued to buy them at the inflated institutional rates. By now many commercial publishers have lost interest in personal subscribers and no longer quote rates for them in their advertising copy.

Librarians Fight Back

Some new trends are perceivable. Under increasingly severe budgetary pressures, librarians have begun to limit new subscriptions and cancel many old ones. At the same time they are organizing resource-sharing cooperatives and calling for the creation of a National Periodicals Library to backstop their diminishing collections. The publishers feel aggrieved; they accuse librarians of trying to beggar them by subscribing to fewer journals and sharing their use through interlibrary lending and photocopying. It is like the oil companies raising the price of gasoline to a point where motorists are forced to form car pools and then crying "foul" when they do.

Commercial, society, and university press publishers now rely to a very large and dangerous extent on library subscriptions to support their publications. The differential subscription rate, where libraries pay a substantially higher rate than individual subscribers, has become widespread, and

publishers have come to view libraries as a captive market. Library subscriptions now constitute a subsidy for the dissemination of scholarly literature.

This unhealthy system is going to end. Why? Not because librarians will suddenly lose their love for journals, but because the relative decline in library budgets and purchasing power has reached crisis proportions. In my library, as in many others, despite a 20% increase in total book and journal expenditures in the last five years, the purchasing power of those funds has declined by approximately 50%, and the outlook for the future is even more bleak. The total spent on library materials by 79 academic library members of the Association of Research Libraries increased by 36.5% in the five-year period from 1970–71 to 1975–76 while the aggregate number of volumes added dropped by 14.3%. Obviously, periodical expenditures are taking an increasing percentage of the total library materials budget. Libraries are spending more to buy less.

During the last five years, most libraries have been steadily trimming the fat that swelled their budgets in the '60s—both in personnel commitments and in book and journal allocations. But further economies will surely be called for in the next few years; to make them, librarians are going to have to sacrifice some of their most sacred cows, including many important, even essential, journal subscriptions which are now priced beyond their ability to pay.

It was difficult for librarians to make the hard and unpopular decisions to cancel journals as long as book funds could be diverted to sustain subscriptions, but such diversion is no longer possible in many libraries. As the money runs out, even the meekest of librarians will acquire the courage to say no to the most powerful and vocal faculty members, library committee chairpersons, and department heads.

That is where we are now in college and university libraries; the large public libraries arrived there some time ago. The competition for the diminishing library dollar will intensify and become increasingly bitter in the next few years. Librarians need to adopt tougher attitudes and more aggressive tactics to defend their budgets. It is time to fight back, but it is also time to adopt more realistic expectations and to improve collection management techniques.

Up to now, our standard response to the problem of escalating journal prices has been to plead and beg for higher budgets from our funding authorities, for subsidies from the government, and for grants from foundations. All these and more are desperately needed, but this kind of help is certain to be too little and too late. And when such help comes, it will only encourage publishers to raise the institutional subscription rates even higher and to publish more unnecessary, largely unread journals. Something more is needed.

The real problem is that scholarly and research journals, particularly in the sciences, are in serious trouble, and the system for supporting them is breaking down. The practice of charging authors a page rate for publishing their articles is under attack from the U. S. Postal Service and other quarters, and libraries—the last market—can no longer afford to buy the product. Libraries have no responsibility to continue to support the scholarly journal in the manner to which it has become accustomed of late. I think it is time that we let the forces of the marketplace take over and create a new environment for the journal and whatever forms will evolve in competition with it.

Librarians can stimulate the process by challenging and testing the ethics and legality of differential subscription rates that allow publishers, and especially learned societies, to charge libraries substantially more than individual subscribers. Up to now librarians have voluntarily accepted the higher library rate because the differential was not large enough to justify the administrative difficulties that would result. This response was appropriate to an earlier time when the differential was smaller and when publishing was still considered a partner in the scholarly enterprise. But now that the differential is significant and publishing has become a business that treats libraries as a captive market to be exploited, the only appropriate response for librarians is to make decisions on practical and legal rather than on ethical

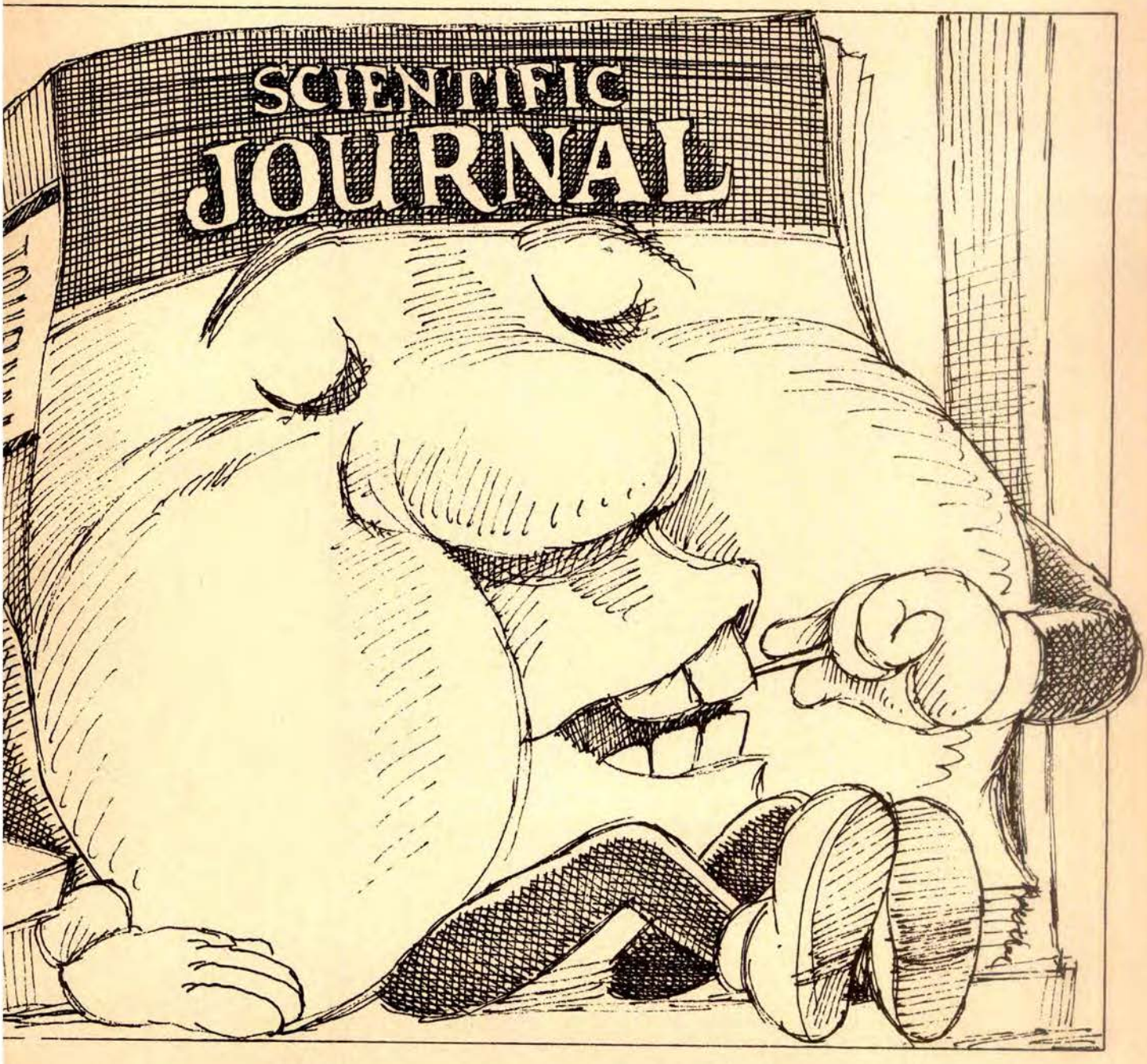


grounds. With a little ingenuity, libraries can probably find legal ways of obtaining some of their most expensive journals at the lowest available market price. One way may be to get copies through personal subscribers.

Now that consumerism has achieved recognition in the federal government, librarians should begin making organized efforts to resist rising journal prices and twigging. As long as librarians continue to buy at ever-increasing prices without protest, the publishers will continue to raise prices and multiply titles. Librarians have a powerful deterrent on hand if they learn to use it effectively: They can simply refuse to buy at inflated institutional rates and refuse to enter or continue subscriptions to overpriced and under-used journals.

Obviously, librarians will only weaken their collections and deprive their users if they act arbitrarily or capriciously. First, they need to do a good deal of consciousness-raising to call the attention of library decision makers, users, academics, and government officials to the crisis-proportions of the price escalation problem and the questionable practice of differential pricing. One way of doing this is to assemble and publicize specific and detailed information about the pricing policies of certain U.S. and foreign publishers and the recent increases of specific journal titles. *Library Journal*'s annual survey of periodical prices is very helpful in many ways, but it deals only in average subscription costs by category. What we need, in addition, is to put the spotlight on specific examples that significantly surpass the averages. (One is reminded of the story of the statistician who drowned in a river with an average depth of two feet.) Perhaps the source data upon which the annual averages are based could be mined to obtain the needed examples and documentation.

These measures will help, but in the long run the most



effective remedy is for librarians to become more skillful at identifying low-use journals and far more ruthless in weeding them from their collections. The library's diminishing resources must be devoted to maintaining subscriptions to the few key journals used most frequently in each field.

The Institute of Scientific Information's *Journal Citation Reports*, published annually as part of *Science Citation Index*, ranks the indexed journals by the frequency with which they

"Librarians need aggressive tactics and tougher attitudes to defend their budgets."

are cited and can, according to Garfield,[2] serve as a useful tool for managing journal collections in libraries. The least-cited journals can be viewed as prime candidates for cancellation after other important factors have been corrected. However, research by Scales[3] questions the validity of using ranked lists produced by citation analyses as selection tools for journals, and caution is advised.

Other systems for ranking journals by article productivity in relation to cost factors are moving from the theoretical and experimental stage to the point where they are now ready for development as useful tools for optimizing expenditures on journals. Productivity/cost rankings take into account subscription and other ancillary costs and relate them to the number of significant articles contained in the journals of a particular field as measured through available indexing and abstracting services. Because most of the important articles in any given field appear in relatively few journals (the Bradford distribution),[4] these ranking schemes can help us determine which journals provide the most articles at the best prices and, therefore, which should be acquired, retained, or canceled. Acceptable methodologies for such ranking schemes have already been developed,[5,6,7] but the task of actually compiling and publishing usable rank listings in various fields remains to be done.

Although the development of these and other new quantitative techniques for managing journal collections is to be encouraged, the problems created by escalating journal prices will not wait; reasonably cost-effective decisions can be made using traditional common-sense methods based on experience with actual use of particular collections supplemented by expert advice from scholars.

•

The fiscal crisis in libraries is generating a new and lively interest in methods of weeding and increasing the selectivity of collections as well as in resource sharing. A quarterly depressingly entitled *The De-Acquisitions Librarian Newsletter* was started in 1975. The editors are betting, correctly in my opinion, that de-acquisitions and increasing selectivity will be an important library growth industry during the next decade or two. "Touching Bottom in the Bottomless Pit" was the catchy title of the first (1975) major library conference on the subject of no-growth libraries.[8] Last September the conference on Resources Sharing in Libraries at the University of Pittsburgh drew record attendance. I have given my own views on the changing library environment in an article entitled "Austerity, Technology, and Resource Sharing: Research Librarians Face the Future" (*Library Journal*, May 15, 1975, pp.917–23).

Librarians need to make a variety of collective as well as individual efforts to resist escalating journal prices and increase the skills with which they administer their declining book and journal budgets. To the extent that these efforts are successful, they will cause pain and concern, not only among commercial, society, and university press publishers, but also throughout the academic research establishment and in the government agencies that fund it. So be it. A most desirable outcome would be a general agreement that research library book budgets are no longer an appropriate means of subsidizing the scholarly publishing enterprise. Other sources of subsidy will doubtless be found if subsidies are warranted, and if not, the laws of supply and demand will eventually create a new market environment more in tune with present and future economic realities. In any case, it is becoming clear that research libraries have reached the end of an era. They can no longer continue to provide '60s-level services and collections with present-day costs and budgets.[9] □

Notes

1. William J. Baumol and Junusz A. Ordover, "Public good properties in reality: The case of scientific journals." (Typescript of a paper read and distributed at the ASIS Annual Conference, San Francisco, October 1976) p.19.

2. Eugene Garfield, "Citation analysis as a tool in journal evaluation," *Science*, November 3, 1972, pp.471–79.

3. Pauline A. Scales, "Citation analysis as indicators of the use of serials: A comparison of ranked title lists produced by citation counting and from use data," *Journal of Documentation*, vol. 32, no. 1, March 1976, pp.17–25.

4. Michael K. Buckland, *Book Availability and The Library User*, (New York, Pergamon, 1975) p.15ff. (This outstanding work is an essential tool for managers of library book and journal collections.)

5. Donald A. Windsor, "De-acquisitioning journals using productivity/cost rankings," *De-Acquisitions Librarian Newsletter*, vol. 1, no. 1, Spring 1976, pp.1, 8–10.

6. Maurice B. Line, "Optimization of library expenditures on biochemical journals," *Journal of Documentation*, vol. 31, no. 1, 1975, pp.33–37.

7. S. E. Robertson and Sandy Hensman, "Journal acquisition by libraries: Scatter and cost-effectiveness," *Journal of Documentation*, vol. 31, no. 4, 1975, pp.273–82.

8. Daniel Gore (ed.), *Farewell to Alexandria; Solutions to space, growth and performance problems of libraries.* (Westport, Conn., Greenwood Press, 1976) 180 p.

9. The comprehensive and authoritative paper by Herbert S. White entitled "Publishers, libraries, and costs of journal subscriptions in times of funding retrenchment" (*Library Quarterly*, vol. 46, no. 4, October 1976, pp.359–77) is an important contribution on this subject. Dr. White's paper on the economic interaction between libraries and journal publishers was based on a survey (directed by Bernard M. Fry and sponsored by NSF) of 1969–73 data predating the current period, during which prices have shown their greatest increases and library budgets their worst losses. However, he attempts to look forward in his perceptive analysis and conclusions. See also Bernard M. Fry and Herbert S. White, *Publishers and Libraries: A Study of Scholarly and Research Journals.* (Lexington, Mass., Lexington Books, 1976.) An update of the survey is now in progress.

NOW AVAILABLE

A HISTORY OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION 1877-1977
by W A Munford

ISBN 0 85365 488 3 216mm x 138mm 370 pp, 25 illus. Price £8.50
(£6.80 to LA members).

This book may be read equally for pleasure and as a major reference source for the history of British librarianship. It is a handsome and permanent souvenir of the Library Association's first century.

BRITISH LIBRARIANSHIP TODAY
edited byW L Saunders

ISBN 0 85365 498 0 216mm x 138mm 400pp. Price £8.25
(£6.60 to LA members).

A comprehensive and well-informed introduction to the present state of British librarianship in all its major aspects. Contributions from 23 leading authorities on the profession.

PROSPECTS FOR BRITISH LIBRARIANSHIP
edited by K C Harrison

ISBN 0 85365 009 8 216mm x 138mm 300pp. Price £6.50
(£5.20 to LA members)

This book will be required reading for everyone who is concerned with the development of librarianship over the next 25 years and beyond. Contributions from 22 leading authorities on the profession.

These Centenary Volumes are available separately in normal binding or together in a limited edition bound in imitation leather with a slip case. Price on application.

The Library Association

Publications list available on request
Orders to sales department

7 Ridgmount Street
London WC1E 7AE

01-636 7543

LA CENTENARY 77

american libraries

indexed by Nancy H. Knight

Index to volume 7, nos. 1-11, Jan.-Dec. 1976 (title page info. on p. 74J).

AL is also indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index.*

AUTHOR/SUBJECT

A

"ABOUT BOOKS," 217–18
ACADEMIC LIBRARIES
  salary patterns for, 494
  statistics on, 74, 560
ACCREDITATION
  appeal of San Jose State University, 696–97
  of graduate library programs, 529
AECT. *See* ASSOCIATION FOR EDUCATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS AND TECHNOLOGY
AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLANS
  ALA guidelines for, 451–53, 475
    hindrance of, 453
AFRO-AMERICAN PERIODICALS, 678–83
AGING, SERVICES TO, 465
ALA HANDBOOK OF ORGANIZATION, 1975–1976
  corrections to, 54
AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS
  celebrates 25th year, 506
  certification model for media specialists, 136
  Forum for Research, 506, 647–48
  staff appointment, 695
  Washington office closes, 599
AMERICAN FILM FESTIVAL, 525–26
AMERICAN LIBRARIES
  Centennial issue dedicated to Allie Beth Martin, 332
  index to vol. 6, 108A–G
  $1,000 prize article competition, 684–85
  staff appointment, 580
  staff photo, 387
  statement of ownership and management, 614
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
  Annual Conferences. *See* ANNUAL CONFERENCE, date
  Black Caucus, 505
  Centennial celebration: On My Mind editorial, 13
  Centennial Citations, 132, 500
  charter flights to IFLA, 564
  Council
    actions of, 132–34, 497, 503
    photo, 512–13
  DISC (Divisional Interests Special Committee), 146–47
    Elections. *See* ELECTIONS
    Executive Board
    actions of, 311, 502, 692–93
    new members of, 132
    nominations for, 695
  Future Structure Committee, 501
  guidelines for Affirmative Action Plans, 451–53
  high-rise building proposal, 311, 692
  honorary members of, 149, 500
  Literacy and Nation's Libraries program, 457
  membership lists, letter, 441
  membership sweepstakes, 97, 491, 573
  membership totals, 428, 699
  Midwinter Meeting. *See* MIDWINTER MEETING, date
  Nominating Committee, 156–57, 692; photo, 156
  Pictorial Scrapbook, 42–47
  policy on equal employment opportunity, 450–51
  policy on library education and personnel utilization, 457
  policy on security of employment, 449; letter, 197–98
  publications, union printing of, 56, 134; letter, 251
  Public Information Office, 54, 215–18
  relationship to round tables, 147
  staff salary increase, 692
  standing committee on women, 138–39, 311
  Washington office
    receives gifts from state associations, 122
AMERICAN LIBRARY TRUSTEE ASSOCIATION
  appoints associate executive secretary, 435
  Speakers Bureau, 54
  to share secretariat with PLA and RASD, 306
AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR INFORMATION SCIENCE
  conference, 1975, 58; 1976, 613
ANGLO-AMERICAN CATALOGING RULES
  notes on revision of, 85; letter, 24
ANGOFF, ALLAN
  On My Mind: "Library Malpractice Suit," 489
ANNAPOLIS AND ANNE ARUNDEL (Md.) COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
  Sunday hours, 560
ANNUAL CONFERENCE, 1976
  artist's preview of, 26–32
  Carter, Jimmy, message to ALA, 486, 498
  Council actions, 497, 503
  editorials on, 516
  Executive Board actions, 502
  exhibits, 507
  Ford, Pres. Gerald, message to ALA, 428, 498
  late conference notes, 306, 410
  meetings scheduled, 428
  off-hours in Chicago, 388–400
  official information, 33–41
  photos of, 517–21
  previews of, 278–80
  programs, pleasures, reminders, 403–8
  report on, 497–521
  research programs, 647–48
  12,015 gather, 497, 499
ANNUAL CONFERENCE, 1977
  experimental format planned, 218–19
  RTSD plans for, 644
  scheduled for Detroit, 134
ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDINGS
  ALA/American Institute of Architects Library Building Award winners, 246
  Auraria Learning Resources Center, photos, 676–77
  Houston Central Library, 620–22
  LAD conference program, 1976, 508
  public library design, 92–94
ASIA FOUNDATION, 560
ASSOCIATION FOR EDUCATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS AND TECHNOLOGY, 246–48
ASSOCIATION OF AUDIO-VISUAL TECHNICIANS, 469
ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES
  Annual Conference, 1976 program, letter, 516
  executive secretary resigns, 640
  interns, 463
  to manage *CHOICE*, 693
ATLANTA PUBLIC LIBRARY
  bond issue approved, 78
AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS
  bibliographic standards for, letter, 672
  cataloging of, letter, 23
AVENEY, BRIAN
  "ASIS Tells It As It Wishes It Weren't," 613
  "Marty Martelle, City Librarian," 334–36
AWARDS, CITATIONS, AND PRIZES
  ACLU Award, 662
  ALA membership sweepstakes, 97, 491, 573
  Allen Memorial Award, 572
  Andersen medals, 462
  Arbuthnot Honor Lecture, 1977, 283
  Armed Forces Achievement Citation, 572
  Batchelder, Mildred L., Award, 1976, 283
  Beta Phi Mu Award, 572
  Building Award winners, 246
  Centennial Conference special awards, 132, 149, 500, 572
  Children's Science Book Award, 283
  Clift, David H., scholarships, 572
  Dana, John Cotton, Library Public Relations awards, 572
  Dewey, Melvil, Medal, 572
  Downs, Robert B., Award, 306
  Exceptional Service Award, 572
  Government Documents Round Table Citation, 572
  Grolier Foundation Award, 572
  Grolier National Library Week grant, 149
  Hammond Incorporated Library Award, 572
  Howard-Gibbon, Amelia, medal, 462
  International Poetry Forum's United States Award, 169
  Jenkins, John H., Award, 1975, 529
  Kerlan Award, 462
  Lamont Poetry Selection, 169
  Library Lit. 6, 572–73
  Lippincott, J. W., Award, 573
  Mann, Margaret, Citation, 573
  Melcher, Frederic G., Scholarship, 573
  Mudge, Isadore Gilbert, Citation, 670
  National Book Award winners, 472
  National Book Critics Circle awards, 74
  Newbery-Caldecott Medal winners, 148–49, 572–73
  New England Library Assn. scholarships, 573
  Piercy, Esther J., Award, 573
  Public Relations Soc. of Amer. Silver Anvil, 306
  Regina Medal Award, 283
  Resources Scholarship Award, 573
  Sanchez, George I., Memorial Award, 573

Jan. 1–68, Feb. 69–108H, Mar. 109–176, Apr. 177–232, May 233–296, Jn. 297–424, Ju./Aug. 425–480, Sep. 481–544, Oct. 545–600, Nov. 601–656, Dec. 657–712

School Library Media Program of the Year Award, 187
Scribner's, Charles, Sons awards, 149
Shaw, Ralph R., Award, 573
Silver Anvil, 306
Skinner, Constance Lindsay, Award, 573
3M/JMRT grants, 114, 573
Trustee citations, 573
Van Doren, Irita, Award, 306
Williams, Oscar Gene Derwood Award, 169
Wilson, H. W. awards, 573

B

BALLOTS, 264–65
staff of, photo, 264–65
BETTENDORF (Iowa) PUBLIC LIBRARY
director misspeaks, 612
moves to new building, 563
BIBLIOGRAPHIES
on cookery ("In Demand List"), 289–91
on OCLC, 267
on statistical information on librarians, 330
short-title bibliography for 18th century planned, 435
See also REVIEWS AND NOTES on bibliographies reviewed in *American Libraries*
BLACK WORLD, 182, 678, 680–83
BLUE'S COLORED BRANCH. *See* ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY
BOOK REVIEWS, 515
BOOKS AND READING
value of books and manuscripts up 84 percent, 114
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
NEH Learning Library, 213–14
BOWDOIN COLLEGE LIBRARY (Me.)
purchases Hawthorne's *Fanshawe*, 226
BOYLE, DEIRDRE
"Johnsie Lumpkin, School Media Specialist," 359–60
Media Minded, 286–87, 469–70, 525–26, 584–86, 701–2
BRIDGES, LES
"Survival Guide to Off-Conference Hours in Chicago," 388–400
BRITISH LIBRARY, 48–50
letter, 127
BROCK, CLIFTON
"Louis Round Wilson's 100th," 455
BROOKLYN PUBLIC LIBRARY
layoffs and reduced service at, 542
BROWARD COUNTY (Fla.) LIBRARY SYSTEM
receives budget increase, 560
BROWSING ROOMS, 94–95
BUDGETS AND ACCOUNTING
ALA active budget items, 511
ALA balances 1974–75 budget, 134
of ALA divisions, 146–47, 277–78
BUILDINGS. *See* ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDINGS
BURROW LIBRARY, SOUTHWESTERN (Memphis, Tenn.)
pledged Walter P. Armstrong, Jr., library, 18

C

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 11
CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY (Fullerton)
killer slays 7 in library, 428
CANADIAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 430
CARNEGIE CORPORATION
provides grant to Research Libraries Group, 460
CARNEGIE LIBRARY (Pittsburgh, Pa.)
Allegheny Regional Branch, March cover
establishes Andrew W. Mellon International Collection of Contemporary Poetry, 581
CARTER G. WOODSON REGIONAL LIBRARY *See* CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY
CARTER, JOHN M.
"Steve Rogge, Big Country Librarian," 356–58
CATALOGING
AACR revision, notes on, 85; letter, 24
of audiovisual materials, letter, 23
online with BALLOTS, 264–65
online with OCLC, 258–75
preliminary guidelines for audiovisual materials, 589–90
priorities for automation at LC, 662
CENTENNIAL VIGNETTES
Corbett, Elizabeth M., "A Civil War General Surveys the Library Field in 1876," 21
Dale, Doris Cruger, "Covering the Library Beat from West Baden to Great Britain," 124
Gleaves, Edwin S., "An Association of Librarians Who Were 'Nevertheless Human'," 79
"The Lady Was a Tramp Steamer," 194–95
Wilkins, John, "Blue's 'Colored' Branch," 256–57
CERTIFICATION
N.Y. state librarians certified without experience, 599
CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY
Board president sentenced, 75
Carter G. Woodson Regional Library opens, 95–96
Illinois Regional Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 284
NEH Learning Library, 213–14
CHILDREN'S BOOK COUNCIL, 590
CHILDREN'S LITERATURE ASSOCIATION
letter, 496
CHILDREN'S SERVICES DIVISION
rescinds "Statement on Reevaluation of Library Materials for Children's Collections," 137
seeks to publish Newbery-Caldecott speeches in *TON*, 167
CHILDREN'S TV, 286
CHINESE LIBRARIANS ASSOCIATION, 560
CHOICE, 693
CIRCULATION STATISTICS
for public libraries, 52, 454, 542
CIRCULATION SYSTEMS
letter, 126
CLENE
officers, grants, publications, 530–31
progress report, 162–63
publishes continuing education directory, 463
CLOUT
resolution to CLA, 74
COLE, WILLIAM
"On the Front with Wodehouse and Waugh," 210–11
COLLECTIONS AND RARE BOOKS
Andrew W. Mellon International Collection of Contemporary Poetry, 581
autographs of the signers of Declaration of Independence, 18
Black Writers and Illustrators of Children's Books, 581
Center for American Literary Historiography, 581
Eberhardt collection, 18
Edwin Markham, 460
Eugene Meyers papers, 18
Maimonides commentary, 18
"Mister Rogers" TV series archives, 581
Nathaniel Hawthorne, *Fanshawe*, 226
Random House-Bennett Cerf, 227–29
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
acquire Random House-Bennett Cerf collection, 227–29
COLUMBUS AND FRANKLIN COUNTY (Ohio) PUBLIC LIBRARY
voters approve tax levy for library, 430
CONCERNED LIBRARIANS OPPOSING UNPROFESSIONAL TRENDS. *See* CLOUT
CONROY, BARBARA
CLENE progress report, 162–63
CONSER, 554, 557
CONTINUING LIBRARY EDUCATION NETWORK AND EXCHANGE. *See* CLENE
CONTU
agrees to preliminary guidelines, 434
new rules on photocopy limits, 610–11
COOPER, MICHAEL D.
"What the Numbers Say: A Statistical Portrait of Librarians," 327–30
COORDINATING COUNCIL OF LITERARY MAGAZINES
receives Ford grant, 472
COPYRIGHT REVISION
becomes law effective Jan. 1978, 609–10
CONTU guidelines on photocopy limits, 610–11
do's and don'ts of new act, 606
House committee accepts subcommittee version, 559
House subcommittee's amendments to, 238, 434
House subcommittee members disagree about "systematic," 312, 315
markup includes NTIS clause, 494
Senate considers, 114
Senate passes, 182
CORBETT, ELIZABETH M.
Centennial Vignette: "A Civil War General Surveys the Library Field in 1876," 21
CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
charge for interlibrary loan services, 560
COUNCIL. *See* AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
COUNCIL ON LIBRARY RESOURCES
Advanced Study Program for Librarians, 530
continues three midcareer programs, 282
fellowship winners, 474
grant to LC to integrate CONSER with LC, 122, 460
interns, 463
Library Science Enhancement Program grants, 529–30
CROCKFORD, SUE
"Maria Uitti, Serials Cataloger," 338–339
CRUZAT, GWENDOLYN S.
"James F. Williams, II, Medical Librarian," 344–45
CYLKE, FRANK KURT
"Free National Program to Beef Up Services for Blind and Handicapped," 466–67

D

DALE, DORIS CRUGER
Centennial Vignette: "Covering the Library Beat from West Baden to Great Britain," 124
DALLAS PUBLIC LIBRARY
sells *NY Times Book Review*, 131
DAY, RONALD E.
"John Neal Waddell (1912–1975): A Tribute," 64–65
DEAF, SERVICES FOR, 465–66
DETROIT PUBLIC LIBRARY
bomb ad in newspaper, 430
Court rules CETA funds can be used, 238
receives state funds, 430

DISCRIMINATION
law against, for aging, 18
reverse, in Los Angeles County Public Library, 11
DUE DATES
letters, 440–41, 618
DUES
by credit card, letter, 440
effect of, on divisions, 146–47, 276-78
Trustees and Lay Members category, 132, 457
DUKE UNIVERSITY
founds Center for American Literary Historiography, 581

E

EBERHART, W. LYLE
"A Closer Look: Gallup Survey of American Adults Assesses the Role of Libraries in America," 206–9
ELECTIONS
ALA nominations, 132, 639–40
ALA returns, 456–57
ballot position proposal, 193
ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION ACT
federal appropriations for, 434, 610–11
Libraries and Learning Resources Program (Title IV-B), 59, 434–35
EMERSON, CONNIE
"How Does Your Library Garden Grow?" 254–55
EMMONS, JULIA
"Julia Emmons, Library Educator," 372-73
EMPLOYMENT OF ALIENS
letter, 250
EQUAL OPPORTUNITY LAWS, 453
ALA policy on, 450–51
and educational requirements for job, 23–24
letter, 566
librarians challenge exam for librarians, 182
EXECUTIVE BOARD. *See* AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

F

FACILITIES. *See* ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDINGS
FEDERAL FUNDING OF LIBRARIES
Congress approves funds for FY 1977, 434, 610–11
libraries eligible for community development funds, 14, 551, 590
library programs separate from block grant, 187, 190
medical library assistance bill, 122
Ohio State Library Board keeps $1 million in LSCA funds, 435
Pres. Ford proposes block grant, 119, 122
Public Works Employment Act of 1976, 495
veto override provides funds for NLM and NCLIS for FY 1976, 122
See also individual legislation: e.g., LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT
FIELDING, K. R.
On My Mind: "How to Prevent Censorship: Cultivate Local Politicians," 623–25
FINES AND PENALTIES, 504
FIRE PREVENTION COLLECTION
letters, 25, 195
FLORENCE AGREEMENT PROTOCOL, 19–21
FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT LIBRARY, 154–55
FRASE, ROBERT W.
"Opening the World's Library Market," 19–21
FTC REGULATIONS,
letter, 198
FURER, SHEILA
"Lindy Davis, Alaska Frontier Librarian," 368–69

G

GALLUP POLL SURVEY
of American libraries, 75–76, 206–9
of New Jersey libraries, 182
GASAWAY, LAURA
"Laura Gasaway, Law Librarian," 345–46
GIFT BOOKS
donation of, to institutions, letter, 83
GLEAVES, EDWIN S.
Centennial Vignette: "An Association of Librarians Who Were 'Nevertheless Human'," 79
HAGEMEYER, ALICE
"Alice Hagemeyer, Librarian for the Deaf," 354–55
HARRIS, MICHAEL H.
On My Mind: "The Gamin's Lament," 87
HARTZELL, JENNIFER
"BALLOTS: A Second Pioneering On-Line System," 264–65

H

HAWKES, TOD
"Bobbie Barber, I&R Librarian," 342–43
HAY ASSOCIATES, 132, 134
HEBREW UNIVERSITY (Jerusalem)
acquires Maimonides commentary, 18
HENTOFF, NAT
"The Saturday Library Matinee," 211–12
HEWITT, JOE A.
"The Impact of OCLC," 268–75
HIGHER EDUCATION ACT
Congress extends Title IIA and IIB, retains IIC, and approves IB, 611
Senate committee approves bill to extend Titles II-A and II-B, 294
Senate passes Title IIA and IIB, 559–60
Titles II-A, II-B, VI-A deleted from block grant, 190
HODGIN, ELLIS
"John Thomas, Academic Librarian," 376-77
HOFFBERG, JUDITH A.
"Joan Hugo, Special (Art) Librarian," 370–71
HOLLEY, EDWARD G.
"Who We Were," 323–26
HOPE, ANNE
"Bob Smith, Young Adult Librarian," 348–49
HUFFMAN, ROBERT D.
"Robert Palmer, Prison Librarian," 350–51
HUMOR. *See* LIBRARY—ANECDOTES, FACETIAE, SATIRE, ETC.
HUNTINGTON LIBRARY (San Marino, Ca.), April cover

I

IFLA. *See* INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS
ILLINOIS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
conference, 1975, 11; photo, 16
conference, 1976, 693
wins Grolier National Library Week grant, 149
ILLINOIS REGIONAL LIBRARY FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED, 284
INSTITUTIONAL LIBRARIES
donation of books to, letter, 83
INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM
books challenged at Oklahoma County Library, 114
CIA agent seeks borrower information, 551
Court rules school board cannot remove books from school libraries, 554
gay newspaper withdrawn from library, 306
"How to Prevent Censorship," 623–25
school board removes books, 238
INTERLIBRARY LOANS
charged for by Syracuse University Libraries, 560
INTERNATIONAL BOARD ON BOOKS FOR YOUNG PEOPLE, 103
INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS
ALA charter flights to, 656; letter, 564
meeting, 1976, 634–36, 638, 656
structure of, 638
World Congress, 1977, 656
INTERNATIONAL STANDARD SERIAL NUMBER, 460

J

JACOBS, BARBARA
"Basic Background on OCLC: A Selected Bibliography," 267
"Russell Maylone, Rare Books Librarian," 352–53
JAMES MADISON MEMORIAL BUILDING
House attempts takeover for offices, 14
House authorizes funds for completion, 191
JOB HUNTING
job hotlines, letter, 126
statistics on, 569–71
JOHN F. KENNEDY MEMORIAL LIBRARY, 14
JONES, CLARA
"Detroit Conference Format Explained," 218–19
JOYCE, DONALD FRANKLIN
"Magazines of Afro-American Thought on the Mass Market: Can They Survive?" 678-83

K

KELLOGG FOUNDATION
grants to libraries, 430
KENNEDY, RENA A.
"Nathalie McMahon, Military Librarian," 340–41
KIRKES, STEPHANIE
"Mao as Library User and Worker," 628–31

L

LARC, 166
LEARNING LIBRARY PROGRAM, NEH, 213-14
LEGISLATIVE DAY, 294
LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANSHIP
black people in, 114
Gallup poll surveys, 75–76, 182, 206–9
national party platforms and, 428, 486
New York Times supplement on, 486
N.Y. state librarians certified without experience, 599
profiles of American librarians, 333–87
"Who We Were," 323–26
LIBRARY–ANECDOTES, FACETIAE, SATIRE, ETC.
"AACR Revisions from the School of Library Ecology & Fisheries Research," 600
Angoff, Allan, On My Mind: "Library Malpractice Suit," 489
Miller, William, From the Library Quarrely: "Preschoolers' Attitudes Toward Libraries," 151–53
Neal, James G., Backpage Follies: "Zink's Womanless Library," 712
"1975: A Fine Year for the Lighter Side of Library Life," 16

Wittig, Alice, "Ultimate Multimedia for the Kit-ophile," 204–5
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RECORD, 119
LIBRARY BUREAU, 663
LIBRARY EDUCATION
ALA accredited graduate programs in, 529
archival librarianship courses at Catholic University, 99
Case Western Reserve offers joint master's in L.S. and art history, 462
correspondence courses in, letter, 83
degrees awarded, 57
enrollment down at Columbia, 99
Management by Objectives courses, letter, 440
media training in, 701–2
Univ. of Michigan alumni society plans endowed chair, 695
Univ. of Michigan increases credit hours for AMLS, 99
Univ. of Southern Florida Library School, letter, 25
Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison, offers courses on serving aged, 465
LIBRARY EDUCATION DIVISION
responses to questionnaire on LED future, 582
survival of, 276–77
LIBRARY GARDENS. *See* PLANTS
LIBRARY MOVERS
letter, 618
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS (Wash., D.C.), May cover
Annex renamed Thomas Jefferson Building, 191, 609
Boorstin's first 100 days, 140–41
brailles *N.Y. Times*, 583
Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 466–67; letter, 566
employees select union, 243
publications on preservation, letter, 101
receives CLR grant for CONSER, 122, 460
receives Eugene Meyers papers, 18
revises cataloging priorities for automation, 662
staff appointments, 190, 306
Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, 140–41, 700
See also JAMES MADISON MEMORIAL BUILDING
LIBRARY RESEARCH
ERIC, 532–33
most cited authors and periodicals, 551
programs on, at Annual Conference, 647-48
"Research Notes": first appearance as regular column in *American Libraries*, 285
LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT
deleted from block grant proposal, 190
extension of favored by ALA, ULC, NCLIS, 76
federal appropriations for, 315, 434, 610
House committee approves bill for extension of, 122
House passes extension of, 114
Urban Library Council amendment to, 135
LIBRARY STATISTICS
bibliography on, for librarians, 330
circulation for public libraries, 52, 454, 542
growth rate of libraries, 60
on academic libraries, 74, 560
on librarians, 327–30
preliminary LIBGIS figures, 182
LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS
evaluates automated circulation systems, letter, 126
source of information on preservation, 101
survey on microform reader/printers, letter, 564
LIBRARY UNIONS
Brown University signs contract with nonappointed library workers, 663
LC employees choose union, 243
Los Angeles Public signs union contract, 663
Seattle Public Library contract dispute, 431, 663
LIBRARY USERS
cause for eviction of, letter, 23
personal accounts by, 210–12
LIGHTING
letter, 250
LITERACY AND THE NATION'S LIBRARIES PROGRAM, 457
LOW READING ABILITY
reading lists for, letter, 564
LUSHINGTON, NOLAN
"Some Random Notes on Functional Design," 92–94

M

McCOY, DONALD R.
"How an 'It' Became FDR's 'Library'," 154–55
MACHINE-ASSISTED REFERENCE SERVICE (MARS), 504
MACHINE READABLE DATA BASES
BALLOTS, 264–65
LC subject headings authority records, 644
MARS, 504
MEDLINE, letter, 672
MUSAT, letter, 672
OCLC, 258–75; letters, 197, 442
serials, 554, 557
McKINVEN, MARY JANE
"A Library Spy in the Year 2000," photos, 199–203
McMAHON, HUGH
"The ALA Centennial Conference: An Artist's Preview," 26–32
MAIER, KURT S.
"John Neal Waddell (1912–1975): A Tribute," 64–65
"Maury," 686–88
MAO TSE-TUNG, Nov. cover; 628–31
MARKS, SUSAN
"Browsing Rooms Redivivus," 94–95
MEDLINE, letter, 672
MICROGRAPHICS
COM, 468–69
film types, 588–89
reader/printer evaluations, letter, 564
MIDWINTER MEETING, 1976
committee work on guidelines and standards at, 136
OCLC users' meeting at, 150
selected ALA actions from, 132–34
MIDWINTER MEETING, 1977
advance information, 567–68
schedule for, 693–94
MILLER, BETTY DAVIS
"Willye Dennis, Children's Services Librarian," 361–62
MILLER, WILLIAM
From the Library Quarrely: "Preschoolers' Attitudes Toward Libraries," 151–53
MITCHELL, LIZ
"Libraryland in the Wake of International Women's Year," 138–39
"Ron Diener, Systems Librarian," 363–65
MULTNOMAH COUNTY (Ore.) LIBRARY
voters approve tax levy for library, 430
MYERS, MARGARET
CLENE progress report, 162–63

N

NAPIER, PAUL A.
"Film Types: Choices and Problems," 588–89
NATIONAL BOOK AWARDS. *See* PUBLISHERS AND PUBLISHING
NATIONAL CENTER FOR EDUCATION STATISTICS
advance release of LIBGIS survey, 182
statistics on academic libraries, 74, 560
NATIONAL CITIZENS' EMERGENCY COMMITTEE, 434
NATIONAL COMMISSION ON LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION SCIENCE
federal funds for, 122
Presidential nominees to, 306
recommendations on federal funding, 11, 76
NATIONAL COMMISSION ON NEW TECHNOLOGICAL USES OF COPYRIGHTED WORKS. *See* CONTU
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
library programs, 213–14
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA, 700
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
director retires, 663
federal funds for, 122
NATIONAL LIBRARY WEEK, 215–17, 587; Oct. cover
NEAL, JAMES G.
Backpage Follies: "Zink's Womanless Library," 712
NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION QUARTERLY, 544
NEH. *See* NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
NETWORKS OF LIBRARIES
BALLOTS, 264–65
OCLC, 258–75
Washington Library Network, 243
NEW ENGLAND LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 606
NEWSPAPER PROJECT, 645
NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, 11
NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
branch closings, 74
firings at Schomburg Center, 551
receives grant from Astor Foundation, 74
research libraries receive additional state funds, 480
spring benefits for, 306
NEW YORK STATE
passes Public Library Aid Bill, 480
NORTH CAROLINA CENTRAL UNIVERSITY (Durham)
celebrates black librarians, 606; photos, 667
houses "Black Writers and Illustrators of Children's Books," 581
NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY
project for National Library of Venezuela, 700
N.Y. TIMES
available in braille, 583
publishes ALA library success story as supplement, 486

O

O'BRIEN, RITA
Director's Remark at Press Preview, 612
OCLC
advisory council named, 560
and government documents, letter, 442
bibliography of, 267
definitions of, 259–63

Fred Kilgour of, 263–67
impact of, 268–75
opens Western Service Center in Calif., 494
public uses of data base, letter, 197
receives Kellogg Foundation grant, 430
use of, explained on film, 704
users meet at Midwinter, 1976, 150
OHIO COLLEGE LIBRARY CENTER. *See* OCLC
OKLAHOMA COUNTY LIBRARIES
branches install snack bars, 131
OKLAHOMA STATE LIBRARY
director fires Owens and Henke, 182
director resigns, 306
ONLINE SYSTEMS
BALLOTS, 264–65
Machine Assisted Reference Service, 504
OCLC, 258–75
OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS
sources to, letter, 126
OUTREACH PROGRAMS
curtailment of, 87

P

PAPERBACK BEST SELLERS, 63, 105, 170, 227, 288, 591, 643, 703
PERFORMANCE MEASURES FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES
letter, 250–51
PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED. *See* LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
PITERNICK, GEORGE
On My Mind: "ALA Ballots: A New Proposal," 193
PLANTS, 254–55
PLOTNIK, ART
"Director's Remark at Press Preview," 612
"A Letter from One Lost in a Literary Time Warp," 473
"OCLC for You–and Me," 258–67
On My Mind: "Cracks in the Library Bell," 13
POLISH AMERICAN LIBRARIANS ASSOCIATION, 98, 464
POSTAL RATES, 480
PRATT INSTITUTE'S GRADUATE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE
State Senator Owens to teach course, 100
PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS
Barron Preservation Research, Inc. receives CLR grant, 284
sources of information on, 101
PRESIDENTIAL LIBRARIES. *See* FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT LIBRARY
PRINCE GEORGE'S COUNTY (Md.) MEMORIAL LIBRARY SYSTEM
offers "The Adams Epoch" project, 158
PROJECT: KNOWLEDGE 2000, photos, 199–203
PUBLIC INFORMATION OFFICE. *See* AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
PUBLIC LIBRARIES, 124
PUBLIC LIBRARIES
circulation statistics for, 52, 454, 542
design of, 92–94
serve as university campus in N.Y., 563
PUBLIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
appoints associate executive secretary, 435
Project Survival, 506
to share secretariat with RASD and ALTA, 306
PUBLISHERS AND PUBLISHING
Aeonian Press, reprint publisher, 62
ALA receives complaints on reference publishing group, 97
American Booksellers Assn. Convention, Chicago, 473
Baker & Taylor, 289, 591–92
Black Sparrow Press, 592
Changes at *Harper's Weekly*, 104
Dial Press's Pied Piper Books, 227
George Braziller, Inc.'s poetry series, letter, 85
Greenleaf Classics publisher sent to prison, 75
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 168
Harlin Quist, 471–72
Literary Publishers of Southern California, 288–89
National Book Awards, 472–473; photo, 473
Real People Press, 471
University of Chicago Press issues Text/Fiche, 471
Viking Penguin, 288
PUBLISHERS' LIBRARY PROMOTION GROUP
In Demand List: "New Trends in Cookery," 289–91

Q

QUEENS BOROUGH PUBLIC LIBRARY
11 branches stay open, 14, 16

R

RAYWARD, W. BOYD
"Great Expectations," 634–36, 638, 656
REDWOOD LIBRARY AND ATHENAEUM (Newport, R.I.), Jan. cover
REFERENCE AND ADULT SERVICES DIVISION
adopts new developmental guidelines, 280
appoints associate executive secretary, 435
to share secretariat with PLA and ALTA, 306
REFORMA, 505
RESEARCH, *See* LIBRARY RESEARCH
RESEARCH LIBRARIES GROUP
receives CLR grant to develop computer-based cataloging system with LC, 460
RESOURCES AND TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION
begins *RTSD Newsletter*, 54
issues *RLMS Microfile Series*, 460
plans for Annual Conference, 1977, 644
standards work at Midwinter Meeting, 1976, 136
subject analysis of audiovisual materials subcommittee, 589–90
REVIEWS AND NOTES
audiovisual materials
The Abuse of Political Power, sound filmstrip, 161
Audio Cassette Current Awareness Journal, cassette, 464
Breast Cancer, film, 161
Folk Music in America series of LC, 280–81
Fresh Seeds in the Big Apple, film, 161
Hands, 535–36
Men Behind the Bright Lights, multimedia, 102
"One Stop Shopping," multimedia, 533–34
A Profile of Paul Robeson, film, 60
Reference: More Than an Answer, filmstrip, 162
USArt–The Gift of Ourselves, film, 56
U.S. Presidential Elections, 1928–1968, film, 60
VD–Attack Plan, filmstrip, 536
Voices of World War II, cassette, 102
Years in Review–The Thirties, film, 60
books and pamphlets
Adamovich, Shirley Gray, *Reader in Library Technology*, 159
Adams Chronicles, 56–57
ALA Yearbook, 457
America's Children 1976, 224–25
Anatomy of a Newspaper, 103
Annotated Bibliography of Recent Continuing Education Literature, 695–96
Annual Register of Grant Support, 1975–76, 60
Arts and the Handicapped: An Issue of Access, 164
The ASLA Report on Interlibrary Cooperation, 464
Audio Visual Market Place 1976, 469
Baeckler, Virginia, and Linda Parson, *GO, PEP, and POP*, 281
Bernhard, Genore H., *How to Organize and Operate a Small Library*, 158–59
A Bibliographical Guide to the Film as Art and Entertainment, 1936–1970, 527
Bookman's Price Index, 166
Braddock's *Federal-State-Local Government, 1976*, 459
Canadian Books for Children/Livres canadiens pour enfants, 462
Canadian Materials, 698
Cave, Roderick, *Rare Book Librarianship*, 226
Certification Model for Professional School Media Personnel, 534
The Chicana: A Comprehensive Bibliographic Study, 535
Children's Books: Awards and Prizes, 167–68
Cohen, David, *Multi-Ethnic Media: Selected Bibliographies in Print*, 59
"Computer-Assisted Instruction: The Best of ERIC 1973–May 1975," 527
Continuing Education Courses and Programs for Library, Information, and Media Personnel, 463
Cotera, Martha P., *Diosa y Hembra: The History and Heritage of Chicanas in the U.S.*, 535
Directory of Academic Library Consortia, 2d ed., 281
Directory of Accredited Private Trade and Technical Schools, 103
The Directory of Library Reprographic Services, 60
Essays on Information and Libraries, 159
Faculty Status for Academic Librarians: A History and Policy Statements, 172–73
Filby, P. William, *American & British Genealogy & Heraldry: A Selected List of Books*, 641
Fleischhauer-Hardt, Helga, and Will McBride, *Show Me!*, 642
Foundation Center, Source Books, 60
Freeman, Patricia, *Pathfinder: An Operational Guide for the School Librarian*, 103
Frey, Bernard M., and Herbert S. White, *Publishers and Libraries: A Study of Scholarly and Research Journals*, 698
A Gay Bibliography, 160
The Green Pages, 98
Halliwell, Leslie, *The Filmgoer's Companion*, 103
Haskins, Jim, *Your Rights: Past and Present*, 59
Hill, Donna, *The Picture File*, 64
Hoehn, R. Philip, *Union List of Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps Held by Institutions in the United States and Canada*, 459
Hoffman, Herbert, *What Happens in Library Filing*, 219



Audiocassette Programs from the 1976 ALA Centennial Conference

These edited cassettes were made from tape recordings of selected programs of the 1976 ALA Centennial Conference in Chicago, Illinois. They have been produced by ALA Publishing in the interest of serving the professional needs of those librarians who were unable to attend the Conference programs themselves or who wish to share the program content with their colleagues or students.

The cassettes are valuable resources for staff meetings, individual development and continuing education, and help provide in-depth understanding of contemporary issues in librarianship.

See ordering information at end of the listings.

I. LIBRARY MANAGEMENT

ALA 76/1
1 cassette

100 Years of Library Automation

Junior Members Round Table

Introduction: William C. Cooper, Laurens County Library, Laurens, SC.
Presiding: S. M. Matta, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, NY.
Speakers: Mike Malinconico, Associate Director, Systems Analysis and Data Processing Office, New York Public Library; Frederick Kilgour, Ohio College Library Center *("Library Networks—An Efficient Use of Resources");* Richard Anable, Information Systems Specialist, Council on Library Resources *("CONSER—A National Data Base for Serials").*

ALA 76/2
1 cassette

Changing Role of the Library Director

Library Administration Division, Library Organization and Management Section

Presiding: Elizabeth T. Fast, Media Service, Public Schools, Groton, CT.
Speaker: Thomas T. Galvin, Dean, Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA *("Beyond Survivalism: Challenge and Opportunity in Library Management").*
Responders: Leo W. Cabell, Acting Director, University of Colorado Libraries, Boulder, CO; Clara S. Jones, Director, Detroit Public Library, Detroit, MI; D. Philip Baker, Coordinator of Media Programs, Stamford Public Schools, Stamford, CT.

ALA 76/3
1 cassette

Operations Research Techniques and Their Use in Libraries

Library Research Round Table Forum I

Moderator: Michael Buckland, School of Librarianship, University of California, Berkeley, CA.
Speakers: Robert L. Burr, College of William and Mary Library, Williamsburg, VA *("Predicting Book Circulation");* John J. Regazzi, The Foundation Center, New York City; William E. McGrath, University of Southwestern Louisiana Libraries, Lafayette, LA *("Predicting Book Circulation by Subject in the University Library").*

ALA 76/4
1 cassette

The Impact of Networks on Libraries: Directions for Future Research

Library Research Round Table Forum II

Presiding: Robert W. Burns, Jr., Colorado State University Libraries, Fort Collins, CO.
Moderator: Mary Jane Reed, Washington State Library, Olympia, WA.
Speakers: Joe Hewitt, Associate Director of Technical Services, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill NC; Linda Lucas, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL; Barbara E. Markuson, Indiana State Library, Indianapolis, IN.

Audience participation and responses from panel.

ALA 76/5
1 cassette

Books and Empires: The Rise of Bibliography in Nineteenth Century Russia, Germany and England

Library Research Round Table Forum III

Presiding: Robert W. Burns, Jr., Colorado State University Libraries, Fort Collins, CO.
Moderator and Speaker: Marianna Tax Choldin, Russian Bibliographer, University of Illinois Library, Urbana, IL *(Russia).*
Speakers: Robert E. Cazden, College of Library Science, University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY *(Germany);* W. Boyd Rayward, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago *(England);* Donald W. Krummel, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL.

Panel discussion.

ALA 76/6
1 cassette

SPSS As a Library Research Tool

Library Research Round Table Forum IV

Presiding: Robert W. Burns, Jr., Colorado State University Libraries, Fort Collins, CO.
Moderator: Maurice Marchant, School of Library and Information Sciences, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT.
Speakers: Keith Stirling, School of Library and Information Sciences, Brigham Young University *(Speaking on T-Test);* Nathan Smith, School of Library and Information Sciences, Brigham Young University *(Speaking on Cross-Tabs).*

ALA 76/7
1 cassette

Style and Substance in American Librarianship: Case Studies of Twentieth Century Leadership Roles

Library Research Round Table Forum V

Moderator: Phyllis Dain, School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York City.
Speakers: Phyllis Dain; Kathleen Molz, School of Library Service, Columbia University; Peggy Sullivan, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago.

ALA 76/8
1 cassette

Stealing the American Heritage: The Theft of Manuscripts from Libraries and Archives

Association of College and Research Libraries, Manuscripts Collection Committee and Rare Books and Manuscripts Section

Presiding: Clyde C. Walton, Northern Illinois University Libraries, DeKalb, IL.
Speakers: Alex Ladenson, Legal Advisor, Archival Security Program, Society of American Archivists; Timothy Walch, Archival Security Program, Society of American Archivists.

ALA 76/9
1 cassette

Modern Art and Its Documentation

ACRL Art Section

Moderator: Gerd Muehsam, Paul Klapper Library, Queens College, CUNY, Flushing, NY.
Panel Members: Ira Licht, National Endowment for the Arts, Washington, D.C. *("New Art: The Curator and the Critic");* Jeffrey Norton of Jeffrey Norton Publishers reading manuscript for Eva Kroy Wisbar, Publisher, *Art & Cinema,* New York City *("New Media: Sources and Access");* Peter Fitzgerald, Editor, *ARTbibliography Modern,* Chairman of the Art Department, University of Reading, Reading, England *("A Methodology for Bibliographic Documentation of Contemporary Art").*

ALA 76/10
1 cassette

Forum for Research

American Association of School Librarians

Presiding: David V. Loertscher, Department of Education, Purdue University.
Speakers: Dennis P. Leeper, Graduate Library School, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA *("A Comparative Study of Open Space and Self-Contained Elementary School Library Media Centers");* Phyllis F. Cantor, Director of Media Services, Greenwich Public Schools, Greenwich, CT *("Role Expectations for Library Media Services Held by Library Media Specialists, School Administrators and Teachers");* Fred C. Pfister, North Texas State University, Denton, TX *("Actual and Ideal Roles and Functions of Texas School Librarians");* Marilyn L. Miller, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI.

ALA 76/11
1 cassette

Video Programs and Their Problems: Locating, Previewing, Evaluating, Purchasing

Information Science and Automation Division, Video and Cable Communications Section

Presiding: Roberto Esteves, California Video Resource Project, San Francisco Public Library.
Overview: Ken Winslow, Public Broadcasting Service, Washington, D.C.
Speakers: Peggy Pavelski, Video Collection Librarian, California Video Resource Project, San Francisco Public Library; Donald L. Roberts, Head of Media Department, Hennepin County Library, Edina, MN; Frank Birmingham, Program Leader, Institute of Media and Technology, Mankato State University, Mankato, MN; Dick Kelly, Time-Life Films and Video; Denis J. LaComb, Maryland Center for Public Broadcasting; Ken Winslow, Public Broadcasting Service.

ALA 76/12
1 cassette

Opportunities in Multitype Library Cooperation

Public Library Association, Interlibrary Cooperation Committee

Presiding: Robert L. Clark, Mid-Mississippi Regional Library System, Kosciusko, MS.
Speakers: Roderick G. Swartz, State Librarian, Washington State Library, Olympia, WA *("Multitype Library Cooperatives: User Needs");* Sylvia Faibisoff, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL.

ALA 76/13 AB
2 cassettes

An NUC in Machine-Readable Form: What Should It Do . . . and How?

Resources and Technical Services Division/Information Science and Automation Division/Reference and Adult Services Division, Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information Committee

Presiding: Ruth L. Tighe, National Commission on Libraries and Information Science.
Speakers: Gloria Hsia, Chief, Catalog Publication Division, Library of Congress *("The NUC—Where It Stands Now and How It Got There");* Eleanor Payne, Head of the Cataloging Department, University of California, Davis, CA *("Location or Cataloging Information—A Conflict of Role");* David Weisbrod, Head, Development Department, Yale University Library *("NUC Reporting and MARC Redistribution: Their Functional Confluence and Its Implication for a Revised Definition of the MARC Format");* Edwin Buchinski, Chief, Offices of Library Standards, National Library of Canada *("A Different Drummer—NLC's Mini-MARC").*
Reactors: James Rush, Head of Research and Development, Ohio College Library Center; John Knapp, Research Libraries Group, Branford, CT.

Response from panelists. Questions and answers.

ALA 76/14
1 cassette

Costing Methodology: A Look at the Cost and Process Alternatives in Different Types of Libraries

RTSD Technical Services Cost Committee

Presiding: Jerome Yavarkovsky, Butler Library, Columbia University, New York City.
Speakers: Douglas Price, Deputy Director, National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, Washington, D.C. *("Library Cost Analysis: Previous, Possible, Even Professional");* Franklyn Bright, Chief, Technical Services Division, University of Wisconsin Libraries, Madison, WI *("Decision Points in the Cataloging Process");* Heike Kordish, Systems Planning Coordinator, Columbia University Libraries, New York City *("Cost Analysis of Original Cataloging").*

ALA 76/15
1 cassette

Centennial of the Dewey Decimal Classification

Resources and Technical Services Division

Presiding: Jane R. Moore, Brooklyn College Library.
Introductions: Dale M. Bentz, University of Iowa Libraries, Iowa City, IA.
Speakers: Phyllis A. Richmond, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH *("Mr. Dewey's Classification, Mr. Cutter's Catalog, and Dr. Hitchcock's Chickens");* Richard B. Sealock, Executive Director, Forest Press, Albany, NY *("DC Outward");* Benjamin A. Custer, Editor, Dewey Decimal Classification Division, Library of Congress *("DC Inward").*

ALA 76/16
1 cassette

Possible Use of Machine-Readable Data Bases

RTSD Serials Section

Presiding: Joseph H. Howard, Processing Department, Library of Congress.
Humorous Awards Presentation: David Taylor, Editor, *Title Varies.*
Speakers: Mildred Nilon, Reference Department, University of Colorado Library, Boulder, CO *("The Use of Machine-Readable Data Bases: Their Importance and Needs from a Reference Point of View");* Jack A. Speer, Director, Library Information Systems, Informatics, Inc., Rockville, MD *("Information from the Technical Viewpoint").*

ALA 76/17
1 cassette

Service Aspects of Bibliographical Networks

RASD Interlibrary Loan Committee

Presiding: Alice E. Wilcox, MINITEX, Wilson Library, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN.
Speakers: Henriette D. Avram, Special Assistant for Network Development, Library of Congress; George Parsons, CONSER Project, Council on Library Resources, Washington, D.C.; Vernon E. Palmour, Consultant, Public Research Institute, Arlington, VA; James K. Barrentine, Assistant Director for Research and Development, Ohio College Library Center.

ALA 76/18
1 cassette

Crisis in the Support of Public Libraries

Public Library Association
Membership Meeting

Presiding: Dorothy Sinclair, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH.
Keynote Speaker: Daniel J. Boorstin, Librarian of Congress.

II. PROFESSIONAL CONCERNS

ALA 76/19
1 cassette

Intellectual Freedom and Children: 1876-1976

Children's Services Division Intellectual Freedom Committee

Presiding: Peggy Sullivan, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago.
Speakers: Mary Cable, social historian, author of *The Little Darlings: A History of Child Rearing in America;* Margaret Coughlan, Children's Literature Specialist, Children's Book Section, Library of Congress *("Suitable for Children—Some Attitudes of the Last Hundred Years").*

ALA 76/20 ABC
3 cassettes

The Present and Future of Library Service to Children: Issues and Options

Children's Services Division

Presiding: Spencer Shaw, School of Librarianship, Suzzallo Library, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
Viewpoint Presentations: Harold R. Jenkins, Director, Kansas City Public Library, Kansas City, MO; Mary Frances K. Johnson, Division of Library Science and Educational Media, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, NC; Roderick G. Swartz, State Librarian, Washington State Library, Olympia, WA.
Reactor Panel Moderator: Effie Lee Morris, Coordinator of Children's Services, San Francisco Public Library.
Panel Members: Barbara Prentice, Director of Research and Group Testing, Tucson Public Schools, Tucson, AZ; Barbara Miller, Coordinator of Children's Services, Louisville Public Library, Louisville, KY; Marian Capozzi, Supervisor of Library Services, Board of Education, Baltimore County, MD; Ursula Meyer, Director of Library Services, Stockton-San Joaquin Public Library, Stockton, CA; Ervin J. Gaines, Director, Cleveland Public Library, Cleveland, OH.

Questions and answers.

ALA 76/21
1 cassette

"Let's Celebrate Ethnicity!"

Association of College and Research Libraries

Presiding: Louise Giles, Macomb County Community College, Warren, MI.
Speaker: The Honorable Julian Bond, State Senator, Atlanta, GA.

Questions and answers.

ALA 76/22
1 cassette

Increasing State and Local Commitment to Support of Media Programs: What You Can Do

American Association of School Librarians

Presiding: Ruth W. Waldrop, Graduate School of Library Service, University of Alabama, University, AL.
Speaker: Alice Ihrig, Oak Lawn, IL, member of ALA Executive Board *("General Principles for Developing Commitment and Support").*

ALA 76/23
1 cassette

School Tax Increase During Hard Times

American Association of School Librarians Honor Luncheon

Speaker: Wilmer S. Cody, Superintendent, Birmingham City School System, Birmingham, AL (Recipient of the 1976 Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators).

ALA 76/24
1 cassette

The Library Trustees' Role in Finance

American Library Trustee Association/
Urban Libraries Council

Presiding: Marguerite Yates, Trustee, Nioga Library System, Lockport, NY.
Speakers: Ralph Newman, President, Urban Libraries Council; Paxton Price, Executive Director, Urban Libraries Council Executive Committee; Ann Prentice, School of Library and Information Science, SUNY, Albany, NY; Milton Byam, Queens Borough Public Library, New York City; Daniel W. Casey, Past President, American Library Trustee Association; John Humphry, New York State Education Department; Alphonse Trezza, Executive Director, NCLIS, Washington, D.C.

ALA 76/25
1 cassette

Treason and Government Secrecy

Intellectual Freedom Round Table

Chairperson: David W. Brunton, Assistant to Director, Public Library, Englewood, CO.
Presiding: R. Dean Galloway, California State College at Stanislaus, Turlock, CA.
Speaker: I. F. Stone, political writer and commentator.

Questions and answers.

ALA 76/26
1 cassette

New Sciences, New Technologies, New Media: Their Impact on Library Education

Library Education Division

Presiding: Thomas J. Galvin, Dean, Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA.
Speakers: Allen Kent, Director of Communications Programs, Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA *("Information Science");* Jane A. Hannigan, School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York City *("The Impact of the Audiovisual and Electronic Multimedia Revolution on Library Education").*

ALA 76/27
1 cassette

Information Systems to Help Plan the Growth of Knowledge

Library Research Round Table

Presiding: Timothy W. Sineath, School of Library Science, Simmons College, Boston, MA.
Award Presentations: Charles Curran, College of Librarianship, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC.
Introduction: Charles Davis, Dean, Faculty of Library Science, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.
Speaker: Manfred Kochen, Professor, Information Science and Urban/Regional Planning, Medical School, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI.

ALA 76/28
1 cassette

The Service Ethos in American Libraries: 1876-1976

LAD Circulation Services Section

Presiding: Betty W. Bender, Spokane Public Library, Spokane, WA.
Speakers: Richard W. Boss, Director, Princeton University Libraries, Princeton, NJ *(Academic Libraries);* C. Lamar Wallis, Director, Memphis-Shelby County Public Library and Information Center, Memphis, TN *(Public Libraries);* Colleen Salley, Associate Professor of Library Science, College of Education, University of New Orleans, New Orleans, LA *(School Libraries).*

ALA 76/29AB
2 cassettes

Reviews: Who Needs Them?

RTSD/Association of American Publishers
Joint Committee

Moderator: Murray S. Martin, Pattee Library, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA.
Presentation: "Why We're Here and What We Hope to Accomplish"—Murray S. Martin.
Presentations: "Publishers and the Review Process"—Allan Lang, Viking Penguin, Inc., New York City; Jean Mester, H. W. Wilson Company, Bronx, NY; Abbot Friedland, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ; Paul Ferster, Director of Marketing, Research Publications, Inc., Woodbridge, CT.

Questions and answers.

Presentations: "The Reviewer's Role"—Barbara Bannon, *Publishers' Weekly,* R. R. Bowker Company, New York City; Richard Gardner, *Choice,* American Library Association, Middletown, CT; Janet Fletcher, *Library Journal,* R. R. Bowker Company, New York City; Paul Brawley, *Booklist,* American Library Association, Chicago, IL; Thomas Lask, assistant editor, Culture Desk, *The New York Times;* Len Fulton, Publisher, Dustbooks and Small Press Review; Alan Meckler, Microform Review, Inc., Weston, CT.

Questions and answers.

Presentations: "Librarians and Reviews"—Norman Seldes, East Meadow Public Library, East Meadow, NY; Evan I. Farber, Lilly Library, Earlham College, Richmond, IN; Thomas M. Bogie, Dallas Public Library, History and Social Sciences Division, Dallas, TX; Murray S. Martin.

Questions and answers.

Presentation: "Looking Ahead"—Richard Dougherty, University of California Library, Berkeley, CA.

Questions and answers.

III. NEEDS OF LIBRARY USERS

ALA 76/30
1 cassette

Health Education and Health Consumerism

Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division

Presiding: Harris McClaskey, Library School, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN.
Speaker: W. Walter Menninger, Clinical Director and Director of Residency Training, State Hospital, Topeka, KS.

ALA 76/31
1 cassette

Writing the "Travis McGee" Mystery Stories

Library Administration Division, Public Relations Section Friends of Libraries/ALTA Author Luncheon

Presiding: Laura Smith Shelley, Northland Public Library, Pittsburgh, PA.
Speaker: John D. MacDonald, author, creator of "Travis McGee."

ALA 76/32AB
2 cassettes

Chautauqua: Literacy and the Nation's Libraries

Library Service to the Disadvantaged Office Advisory Committee

Moderators: Jean E. Coleman, Director, Library Service to the Disadvantaged Office, ALA; Gerald Born, former Executive Director for the Public Library Association.
Introduction: Helen H. Lyman, Professor of Library Science, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI.
Speaker: William Brazziel, Professor of Higher Education, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT.
Introduction: Jean E. Coleman.
Speaker: George W. Eyster, Appalachian Adult Education Center, Morehead State University, Morehead, KY.
Introduction: Gerald Born.
Speaker: Ruth Johnson Colvin, Literacy Volunteers of America, Syracuse, NY.
Introduction: Phyllis Land, Director of Instructional Media, Indiana Department of Public Instruction, Indianapolis, IN.
Speaker: Kenneth Wooden, author of *Weeping in the Playtime of Others.*

ALA 76/33ABC
3 cassettes

A Multi-Ethnic Workshop—Or Making the Most of Ethnic Collections

Social Responsibilities Round Table Ethnic Materials Information Exchange Task Force

Chairperson: David Cohen, Department of Library Science, Queens College, Flushing, NY.
Prologue: "Where Do We Stand Today?"—David Cohen.
Presentations: "Sensitivity and Awareness—Affirmative Action and Manpower."
Leader: Clara Jackson, School of Library Science, Kent State University, Kent, OH.
Participants: William B. Lukenbill, Assistant Professor of Library Science, University of Texas, Austin, TX; Dorothy Haith, Chairperson, Library Science Department, Virginia State College, Petersburg, VA; Coralie Wolf, Head Librarian, Valencia Branch, Tucson Public Library, Tucson, AZ.
Presentations: "Innovative Techniques in Utilization and Programming."
Leader: Beth Shapiro, Urban Affairs Librarian, Michigan State University Libraries, East Lansing, MI.
Participants: Lucille C. Thomas, School Library Supervisor, District No. 16, New York City Board of Education, Brooklyn, NY; Bernadette Winter, Rockford Board of Education, Rockford, IL; Nancy Johns, Oneida/Iroquois Indian.

Questions and answers.
Presentations: "Collective Development."
Leader: Joan Neumann, Branch Librarian, Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, NY.
Participants: Florence Bartuska, LaSalle Branch Public Library, South Bend, IN; Pola N. Petterson, Afro-American Bibliographer, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL; Dorothy Heinrichs, Special Collections Librarian, University of Wisconsin, Green Bay, WI; Leonard Wertheimer, Language Coordinator, Metro-Toronto Library Board, Toronto, Canada.

Questions and answers.
Presentation: "Programs and Services Still Holding Their Own . . . New Departures?"
Leader: Carmine Diodati, Branch Librarian, Wakefield Branch, New York Public Library, Bronx, NY.
Participants: Crystal Capelis, Librarian, Rochester Public Library, Rochester, NY *("Acquisition of Spanish Materials");* Homer L. Fletcher, City Librarian, San Jose, CA *("Biblioteca Latinoamericana Project");* Ann Elizabeth Hollingsworth, Assistant Systems Librarian, South Texas Library System, Corpus Christi, TX *("Demonstration Project in Texas");* Maria Herrera, Coordinator of Services to Mexican-Americans, McAllen Memorial Library, McAllen, TX *("Services to Mexican-Americans Project");* Victoria Gala, President, Polish-American Librarians Association.
Speaker: Hardy R. Franklin, Library Director, Public Library, Washington, D.C. *("Epilogue—Where Are We Going?).*

ALA 76/34
1 cassette

"How a Library Addict Became a Writer"

Young Adult Services Division Author Luncheon

Presiding: Helen Kreigh, Children's and Young Adult Services, Wisconsin Division for Library Services, Madison, WI.
Speaker: M. E. Kerr (Marijane Meaker), author.

Interaction with youngsters in audience.

IV. ALA REPORTS

ALA 76/35
1 cassette

State of the Association Report

ALA Membership Meeting I

Speaker: Robert Wedgeworth, Executive Director, American Library Association.

ALA 76/36
1 cassette

"First Step Into the Second Century"

Inaugural Address

Introduction: Edward G. Holley, Immediate Past President, ALA, Dean, University of North Carolina School of Library Science, Chapel Hill, NC.
Speaker: Clara Stanton Jones, Incoming President, ALA, Director Detroit Public Library, Detroit, MI.

Ordering Information

Price $11.95 per cassette, postpaid

NOTE: Some programs are contained on more than one cassette. For example, tape program ALA 76/13AB is made up of two cassettes. The price of this program is $23.90 (two times the single cassette price of $11.95).

DISCOUNTS:

10 to 25 cassettes . . . . . 10% off
26 to 50 cassettes . . . . . 20% off
51 or more cassettes . . . . . 30% off

IMPORTANT: PLEASE ORDER PROGRAMS BY BOTH TITLE AND CODE NUMBER.

Cassette tapes from the 1975, 1974, 1973 and 1972 programs are also available. Listings and pricing information will be provided upon request.

Order Department
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

Innovative Graduate Programs Directory, 160
"Jewish Americans and Their Backgrounds: Sources of Information," 165
Kilgour, Frederick G., *The Library and Information Science CumIndex*, 464–65
Kim, Ung Chon, *Policies of Publishers: A Handbook for Order Librarians*, 158
Liao, Allen Y., *Acupuncture: A Research Bibliography*, 102
Library, Documentation, and Archives Serials, 64
Library of Congress Main Reading Room Reference Collection Subject Catalog, 458
Lubans, John, Jr., and Edward A. Chapman, eds., *Reader in Library Systems Analysis*, 158
Magnotti, Shirley, *Masters' Theses in Library Science, 1960–1969*, 102
Maidment, William R., *Librarianship*, 64
Margolin, Judith B., *About Foundations*, 102
Martin, Allie Beth, and Maryann Duggan, *Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest (CELS): A Survey with Recommendations*, 102
Martin, Susan K., *Library Networks 1976–77*, 698
Martin, Susan K., and Brett Butler, eds. *Library Automation: The State of the Art II*, 221
Metcalfe, John, *Information Retrieval, British & American, 1876–1976*, 159
Miller, Henry, *Book of Friends*, 289
Mount, Ellis, *University Science and Engineering Libraries: Their Operation, Collections and Facilities*, 223
The Newspaper as an Effective Teaching Tool, 103
Nielsen, Carol, and Kathryn Hall, *Directory of Library Science Libraries*, 100
O'Neal, Hank, *A Vision Shared*, 703–4
Palic, Vladimir M., *Government Organization Manuals: A Bibliography, 641*
Pearson, J. D., *A World Bibliography of African Bibliographies*, 282–83
Peck, Abe, *Dancing Madness*, 472
Performance Guidelines for Planning Community Resource Centers, 160
Philbrook, Marilyn McLean, *Medical Books for the Layperson*, 641
The Picture Reference File, vols. 1 and 2, 643–44
Profiles in Video: Who's Using Television and How, 168
Recommendations for Audiovisual Materials and Services for Small and Medium-Sized Public Libraries, 102–3
Sayre, John L., and Roberta Hamburger, *Illustrated Guide to the International Standard Bibliographic Description for Monographs*, 282
Science and Technology: A Purchase Guide for Branch and Public Libraries, 160–61
"A Selected Bibliography on Multitype Library Service, 1970–75," 527
Shores, Louis, *Reference as the Promotion of Free Inquiry*, 458–59
Sippl, Charles, and David Kidd, *Microcomputer Dictionary and Guide*, 166
Sisters Have Resources Everywhere, 535
Stevens, Franklin, *Dance as Life*, 592
Sullivan, Peggy, *Carl H. Milam and the American Library Association*, 532
Trejo, Arnulfo, ed., *Who's Who of Spanish-Heritage Librarians in the United States*, 531
Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory, 60, 160
Using Newspapers to Teach Reading Skills, 103
Veit, Fritz, *The Community College Library*, 223
Video Bluebook: Programs and Resources for Business and Government, 168
Voluntary Participation Among Women in the United States: A Selected Bibliography, 641
Wallace, Irving, and David Wallechinsky, *The People's Almanac*, 62
Weizenbaum, Joseph, *Computer Power and Human Reason*, 169–70
What You Need and Where to Get It, 527
Women in Literature: Criticism of the Seventies, 220
Woodward, David, ed., *Five Centuries of Mapmaking*, 170; letter, 252
A World Bibliography of Oriental Bibliographies, 283
Yardsticks for AV Services in Public Libraries, 102–3
periodicals
AIM (Adventures in Mexico), 105
CALL (Current Awareness—Library Literature), 697
The De-Acquisitions Librarian, 64
Dealer, photo, 703
Film Review Digest, 536–37
Hospital Libraries, 698
Indian Journal of Library Science, 222
The Library-College Experimenter, 102
The Library Employee Relations Newsletter, 474
Mapline, 459
Medical Self-Care: Access to Medical Tools, 643
Mother Jones, 471
Newspaper and Gazette Report, 645
New West, 470-71
Online, 698
On-Line Review, 698
Pet News, 104–5
Real World, 534–35
The Third Press Review, 62–63
Videography, 469
Visual Dialog, 104
Woman in Librarianship, 527
Young Athlete, 104
RICE, SHER
"Chris Sentz and Sher Rice," 382–84

S

ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY
Blue's Colored Branch, 256–57; letters, 320, 441
operates Black History Mobile Library, 157
SALARIES
of academic librarians, 494, 606
of school librarians, 590
of special librarians, 700
SAN FRANCISCO PUBLIC LIBRARY
Castagna to act as interim director, 491
John Frantz to be new librarian, 606
Starr resigns as librarian, 311-12
SCHOMBURG CENTER FOR RESEARCH IN BLACK CULTURE. *See* NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
SCMAI. *See* STAFF COMMITTEE ON MEDIATION, ARBITRATION, AND INQUIRY
SCOTT, SANDY
"Margaret Garnaat, Pueblo Librarian," 378–79
SERIALS
acronyms of, 164
correction to "An Update on Little Library and Library-Related Serials" (Nov. 1975), 102
machine readable data base of, 554, 557
SHIELDS, GERALD R.
"Who We Will Be," 385–87
SIDNEY H. DITZION FOUNDATION, 463
SINEATH, TIMOTHY W.
"Research Notes," 285, 532–33, 647–48
SOURCE LIBRARY, 673–74
SPAULDING, CARL
"A Primer on COM," 468–69
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, 435
S.S. ALA, photo, 194–95
STAFF COMMITTEE ON MEDIATION, ARBITRATION, AND INQUIRY
Action Report (Wendell E. Boutwell), 446–49; letter, 565
Action Report (Walter Dean), 88, 90–91
Action Report (Anita S. Harris), 574–77; errata, 616
staff appointments to, 97–98
STANDARDS OF LIBRARY SERVICE
ALA committee work at Midwinter, 1976, 136
STANFORD UNIVERSITY. *See* BALLOTS
STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
receive James A. Healy collection, 167
STORY, ALLEN
"Leo in Libraryland: A Statistical Account of the Manners, Morals, and Wonders of Job Seeking by One Relentless Applicant," 569–571
SUSAN BACH FIRM
letter, 197

T

TAX REFORM ACT, 494–95
TAYLOR, RICHARD
"Barbara Borowski, Library Technician," 375
3-M TATTLE-TAPE DETECTION SYSTEM
letter, 83
THURAU, CHARLES
"A Source for All Opinions," 673–74
TOTH, GEORGE
"Amend 'Equal Opportunity'—or Abolish It," 453
TRAINER, LESLIE
"METRO Workshop on Volunteers in Libraries," 666–67

U

UNIVERSITY OF DENVER GRADUATE SCHOOL OF LIBRARIANSHIP
Publishing Institute, 641–42
UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH GRADUATE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE
receives "Mister Rogers" TV series archives, 581
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA LIBRARY, letters, 194, 320; photo, 320
UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS (Austin)
purchases Eberhardt collection, 18
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA ROTUNDA LIBRARY, Feb. cover
UN LIBRARY
bombs in, 74
URBAN LIBRARY COUNCIL
favors extension of LSCA, 76
objectives of, 11
proposes amendment to LSCA, photos, 135
receives support from U.S. Conferenoe of Mayors, 428
USAREUR
audiocassette pilot program, 131

V

VIDEO, 584–86
VIETNAMESE-SPEAKING PATRONS
  resources for serving, 164
VOLUNTEERS IN LIBRARIES
  Metro workshop on, 666–67

W

WAGNER COLLEGE (Staten Island, N.Y.)
  inherits Edwin Markham collection, 460
WASHINGTON OFFICE. *See* AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
WEST, CELESTE
  "Martha Ammidon Powers, Free Lance Librarian, 55, 379–81
WESTERN INTERSTATE LIBRARY COORDINATING ORGANIZATION
  receives grant for prototype statistics base, 536
WEST VIRGINIA LIBRARIES
  grants-in-aid support doubles, 243
  pie promotion, 220
WHITE HOUSE CONFERENCE ON LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES
  Carter's statement on, 491
  letter, 250
  Pres. Ford comments on, 294, 491, 559
WILKINS, JOHN
  Centennial Vignette: "Blue's 'Colored' Branch," 256–57
WISE merges with LARC Assn., 166
WITTIG, ALICE
  "Ultimate Multimedia for the Kit-ophile," 204–5
WOMEN'S HISTORY LIBRARY, 645
"WORDS AND PICTURES,"
  letter, 672
WORLD INFORMATION SYSTEMS EXCHANGE. *See* WISE
WRIGHT, CHRISTOPHER
  "Don't Call It the British Museum Library!" 48–50
  "Winston Tabb & Susan Finsen, Congressional Librarians," 366–67

Y

YOUNG ADULT SERVICES
  Los Angeles County Public reinstates YA position, 460, 462
  Los Angeles Public reinstates positions, 460, 462
  Maryland Library Association demands state level position, 462
YOUNG ADULT SERVICES DIVISION
  establishes Standing Committee on Intellectual Freedom, 137
  letter, 194
YOUNGSTOWN AND MAHONING COUNTY (Ohio) PUBLIC LIBRARY
  levy approved by voters for, 663

PEOPLE

Abell, Millicent D., appt., 663
Adair, Ralph, 114
Adams, June B., appt., 172
Ahern, Mary Eileen, biog., photo, 124
Ahlers, Eleanor E., ret., 538
Alberton, Christopher, ltr., 614
Alexander, Brother Thomas, ret., 649
Allen, Luella S., photo, 386
Aman, Mohammed M., appt., 594
Anderson, Douglas, ltr., 566
Anderson, Florence, 572
Andrews, Charles R., appt. 704
Andrews, Claire L., appt., 105
Appelbaum, Edmond L., appt., 122, 190
Asheim, Lester, 573
Astor, Mrs. Vincent, photo, 14
Atherton, Pauline, ltr., 85
Atkinson, Hugh, appt., 182
Avram, Henriette, appt., 190
Baer, Mark H., 435
Barber, Bobbie, 342–43; photos, June cover, 342–43
Barber, Peggy, 215–17, 306
Barbour, Harriet, 306
Barnes, Mary W., ret., 475
Bartley, Linda L., appt., 537
Batdorf, Paul, ltr., 614
Bauer, Harry C., ltr., 441
Beach, Cecil, 132
Beall, J. Glenn, ltr., 84
Beasley, Clarence W., ltr., 496
Beattie, James L., appt., 594
Beatty, Sam, photo, 613
Behmlander, David L., appt., 171
Bennett, Fleming, ret., 475
Benson, Nettie Lee, 572
Berman, Sanford, 573
Berry, Paul L., appt., 190
Biddle, Stanton, 463
Birkel, Paul E., appt., 171
Blake, Fay M., appt., 649
Bloomquist, Harold J., ret., 172
Bobinski, George S., ltr., 615–16
Bodker, Cecil, 462
Bond, Julian, photo, 498
Boorstin, Daniel, 24, 25, 140–41, 516; photos, 517, 609
Borowski, Barbara, photo, 375
Boss, Richard, 122
Boucher, Virginia, appt., 594
Bowker, R. R., photo, 44, 324
Boyer, Ruthanne, ltr., 564
Boyle, Deidre, 165
Brace, William, 551
Brady, Lila, appt., 704
Brawner, Lee, 114
Breland, June Kay, 114; photo, 573
Brett, William H. ret., 65
Bretz, Linda, appt., 171
Brink, Lynn, ltr., 440
Brody, Catherine Tyler, ltr., 252
Brody, Julia, appt., 649
Broomall, Susan Gayle, 114; photo, 573
Brown, Carlton L., appt., 171
Brubeck, Katherine M., ret., 65
Bruwelheide, Janis H., 114; photo, 573
Bryan, William W., ret., 106
Bryant, Jack W., 554, 669
Buchan, Ronald, ltr., 565
Buckland, Michael K., appt., 105
Bulman, Learned T., ltr., 565–66
Burk, Leslie C., 114; photo, 573
Burke, Frank G., appt., 171
Burkhardt, Frederick H., 306
Burroughs, John J., Jr., 149
Byam, Milton S., 14, 16
Byrum, John D., Jr., appt., 662
Cabell, Leo, appt., 182
Cady, Susan Anne, appt., 474
Caputo, Paul J., photo, 386
Carnovsky, Leon, death, 11
Carracso, Alys G., 149
Carter, John M., appt., 475
Castagna, Edwin, 491
Cesario, Virginia N., appt., 537
Chait, William, 456
Chalfant, Patricia, 554, 669
Chelton, Mary K., ltr., 440
Chen, Man-Hing, ret., 538
Cheney, Frances N., 573
Cheski, Richard M., appt., 171–72
Childs, James B., 572
Chinik, Mildred K., ret., 65–66
Clark, Mary E., photo, 509
Clark, Robert, appt., 594
Cobb, Lafaye, 114; photo, 573
Cohen, Martin, photo, 697
Cohen, Nina T., appt., 594
Cole, Fred, 572
Cole, John Y., 140
Cooke, Eileen D., ltr., 441
Cooley, Marguerite B., ret., 106
Cooper, Susan, 148, 573
Cox, Carl, death, 595
Coyle, Michael P., ltr., 566
Crary, Eleanor R., ltr., 24
Creager, Marile, appt., 171
Crisman, Fredric L., death, 172
Cronin, Mary J., appt., 704
Crown, Keith, 191
Croxton, F. E., appt., 190
Crozier, Richard L., photo, 79
Cummings, Martin Marc, 663
Curley, Arthur, resigned, 182
Curran, Donald C., appt., 190
Curry, Anna, appt., 474
Cutter, Charles Anmi, photo, 44, 326
Dahlen, Kristen M., 114; photo, 573
Dahl-Hansen, Abigail, appt., 475
Dale, Patricia, appt., 704
Dana, Mary, ret., 106
Danton, J. Periam, appt., 105
Davis, Charles, appt., 594
Davis, Lindy, 368–69; photos, June cover, 368–69
Davis, Melora, ltr., 126
Day, J. Dennis, appt., 649
Day, Melvin, 122; photo, 613
Deale, H. Vail, ltr., 127
Dean, Walter, 88, 90–91
Debenham, Stuart, photo, 267
Deloach, Marva, photo, 499
Delougaz, Nathalie, 662
Demchevsky, Margaret, photo, 43
Denier, James, appt., 172
Dennis, Willye, photos, 361–62
Deutrich, Mabel E., appt., 171
Devers, Charlotte, 666
DeWaal, Ronald, 529
Dewey, Melvil, photo, 44, 324
Dickens, Janis J., 114; photo, 573
Diener, Ron, photos, 363–65
Dillon, Diane, 148, 572
Dillon, Leo, 148, 572
DiMattia, Ernest, appt., 594
Dixon, John, photo, 200
Dougherty, Richard, photo, 510
Downey, Howard R., ltr., 251, 672
Downs, Robert B., 572, 649
Draz, Peter, appt., 594
Dulany, Mary A., death, 475
Dunaway, Gene R., ltr., 488
Dunlap, Leslie, 122
Duvoisin, Roger, 462
Eades, Elizabeth, ltr., 85
Earley, George E., ret., 595
Eaton, General John, biog., 21, 127
Ebert, Eloise, ret., 474
Ebert, Myrl, ret., 106
Echelman, Shirley, 435
Edlund, Paul E., appt., 475
Eisenberg, Peter, 573
Ekstrom, Ann, photo, 261
Emmons, Julia, 372–73; photos, 372–73
Evans, Charles, photo, 326
Falsone, Anne Marie, appt., photo, 649
Felsenthal, Carol, appt., 54
Fern, Alan M., appt., photo, 190–91
Finsen, Susan, 366–67, 488; photo, 367

Jan. 1–68, Feb. 69–108H, Mar. 109–176, Apr. 177–232, May 233–296, Jn. 297–424, Ju./Aug. 425–480, Sep. 481–544, Oct. 545–600, Nov. 601–656, Dec. 657–712

Fletcher, William I., photo, 326
Fockler, Herbert, photo, 201
Foley, Katherine B., appt., 105
Fontaine, Everett A., death, 538
Fontaine, Sue, ltr., 442
Foster, Pauline M., ltr., 488
Frankie, Suzanne, appt., 537
Franckowiak, Bernard M., appt., 537
Frantz, John, 606
Frarey, Carlyle J., death, 475
French, Maude D., ltr., 614
Fulchino, Stephen, photo, 499
Fundis, Lois Aleta, ltr., 25
Funk, Ralph H., 182, 306
Fussler, Herman, 573
Gaines, Ervin, photo, 135
Galt, Phyllis, 486
Galvin, Thomas, 132; photo, 502
Garnaat, Margaret, 378–79; photo, 379
Gasaway, Laura, photos, 345–46
Gaver, Mary V., 572
Gershator, Phillis, ltr., 85
Gitler, Robert, ret., 171
Gitomer, Irene, appt., 594
Givens, Johnnie, appt., 594
Glazer, Frederic J., 695
Gnudi, Martha, death, 538
Godine, David, 592
Goldstein, Wendy, appt., 105
Gondron, Michele M., 149
Gosling, William, appt., 474
Graham, Earl C., 572
Green, Julian, 573
Greenaway, Emerson, 572
Greig, Nina, death, 475
Gribben, John H., appt., 704
Griffin, Linda G., 572
Grosvenor, Richard, photo, 25
Hage, Elizabeth B., ret., 649
Hagemeyer, Alice, 354–55; photos, 354–55, 502
Haith, Dorothy, appt., 594
Halperin, Mark, 169
Hamann, Edmund G., ltr., 23
Hamlin, Arthur T., ltr., 127, 320
Hamling, William S., 75
Hammond, Jane, appt., 594
Hamrick, Lillian, ret., 538
Hansen, Andrew M., 97, 306
Harris, Anita S., 574–77, 616
Hart, Evelyn, appt., 704
Harter, Stephen, ltr., 253
Haviland, Virginia, 283, 572
Hay, Richard F., ltr., 25
Haycraft, Howard, 572
Hayden, Robert, appt., 306
Hayes, Emmie S., ret., 475
Hayes, Phoebe, death, 66
Hays, Dick, 662
Hedrick, David T., ltr., 25
Hegarty, Kevin, appt., 171
Heinz, Sara L., death, 538
Henke, Esther Mae, 182, 306
Henne, Frances E., 572
Hernandez, Marjorie, appt., 474
Herner, Saul, 670
Hess, James A., 573; photo, 572
Hetrick, John Murry, death, 475
Hewins, Caroline M., photo, 325
Hirsch, Jane K., ltr., 84
Hirschfeld, Lorraine Gesser, ltr., 84
Hodge, Elizabeth, ret., 66
Holcomb, Morrigene, appt., 704–5
Holley, Edward G., ltr., 127; photo, 511
Holmgren, Edwin S., 74
Hookway, Harry, photo, 50
Hopkins, Jeannette Hitchcock, death, 475, 595
Horrocks, Norman, 695
Horton, Marion, ltr., 565
Howard, Edward N., ltr., 614
Howard, Joseph H., appt., 190
Howison, Beulah C., ret., 66
Hugo, Joan, 370–71; photos, June cover, 370–71
Huston, Evelyn, ret., 66
Hutchins, Thelma, ltr., 83
Hutchison, Robert W., appt., 190
Ihrig, Alice, 486
Immroth, John Phillip, death, photo, 243
Izard, Anne R., 572
Jabbour, Alan, appt., 537
Jackson, Sidney L., ltr., 25, 488
Jakeman, Carolyn E., ret., 595
Janaske, Paul, 662
Jensen, David P., photo, Sept. cover
Jimpie, Babetta, 695
Johnson, Everett, ltr., 488
Johnson, Joseph J., ltr., 564
Johnson, Peter T., ltr., 197
Jones, Clara, 238, 430, 511
Jones, Virginia L., 572
Jordan, Caspar L., 320
Josey, E. J., ltr., 441, 566
Kathman, Michael, photo, 594
Keran, Donald, 428
Kern, Keith, 551
Kidd, Jerry, appt., 537
Kilgour, Fred, 263–67; photos, 259, 263
Kimzey, Ann, ltr., 24
Kling, Sister Eone, ret., 649
Koepp, Donald, 306
Kreigh, Helen, ltr., 194
Krug, Judith, 306
Lamont, Sylvia Spector, ltr., 24
Lancour, Harold, ltr., 444
Landquist, Audrey, ret., 649
Langdon, Bruce E., appt., 474
Larkin, Patrick J., appt., 649
Leita, Carol, photo, 509
Leith, Marian Pollensky, 306
Lerner, Louis A., ltr., 24
Letsinger, Judy, photo, 506
Lewis, Gary A., ltr., 24
Liebaers, Herman, 572
Little, Thompson M., appt., 537
Logsdon,Richard H., appt., 537
Long, Fern, ret., 475
Long, Sara, 573
Lorenz, John, appt., 122
Love, Mary, 171; ret., 474
Low, Edmon, 572
Lowell, Marcia, appt., 474
Lowrey, Barbara, 97
Lumpkin, Johnsie, 359–60; photos, 359–60
Lynch, Beverly, 640
Lynch, Mary Jo, appt., 435
McAdams, Alfred Hennen, photo, 253
MacDonald, Bernice, appt., 105
McDonald, Jack, Jr., appt., 428
McDonald, John, appt., 122
McGowan, John P., appt., 475; 700
McKee, Shirley, 434
McKenna, Frank, 572
McKenna, John R., death, 66, 475
McKinley, Alice, photo, 16
McKinney, Billie, ltr., 442
McKinven, Mary Jane, 580
McMahon, Nathalie, photos, 340–41
McSwain, Mary, 573
Mahaney, Michael Charles, 386–87; photo, 386
Malmberg, Margie, ret., 172
Marinelli, Anne V., 475
Marley, S. Branson, ret., 538
Marquardt, Steve, ltr., 496
Marschner, Margaret, 669
Marshall, Nancy H., ltr., 197
Martelle, Marty, 334–36; photos, June cover, 334–36
Martin, Allie Beth, 132, 441, 500, 572; death, 238; photos, 332
Martin, Ginny, 491, 573; photo, 572
Martin, Susan, 662
Mason, Ellsworth, appt., 182
Mawrina, Tatjana, 462
Maylone, Russell, 352–53; photo, 352
Melcher, Daniel, 149, 572
Metcalf, Keyes D., photo, 500
Meyer, Helen H., 573
Miele, Anthony, photo, 146
Miller, Jacqueline E., ltr., 564
Miller, James Samuel, Jr., death, 172
Miller, William, ltr., 516
Minick, Evelyn C., 149
Mix, Adeline H., ltr., 252
Molz, Kathleen R., 132; photo, 502
Montgomery, Helen, ret., 66
Montgomery, Thomas, photo, 44
Montieth, H. Dale, 144; photo, 573
Moon, Eric, 132; biog., photo, 456; photo, 502
Moore, Bessie, 24
Mueller, Lisel, 169
Mulkey, Jack C., appt., 475
Muller, Robert H., 669
Nader, Claire, photo, 201
Neafie, Nelle, ltr., 488
Neal, Linda L., ltr., 83
Nelson, Ione A., death, 172
Newman, Ralph G., 75
Oboler, Eli M., 306
O'Brien, Katherine Lord, ret., 649
Ogilvie, Philip S., photo, death, 172
Olson, Emily, ret. 475
Orne, Jerrold, ret., 538
Ostroff, Harriet, appt., 475
Overholt, Maria B., appt., 705
Owens, Major, 100
Owens, Virginia L., 182, 306
Palmer, Foster M., appt., 172
Palmer, Robert, 350–51; photos, June cover, 350–51
Palmour, Vernon, 122
Pan, Elizabeth, appt., 705
Parton, James, appt., 306
Patterson, Robert H., appt., 474
Pearson, Lois, appt., photo, 580
Pearson, Robert H., photo, 222
Pease, Mina, ltr., 442
Pennington, Billy, ltr., 85
Penski, Elizabeth, ltr., 672
Perez, Ernest, ltr., 198
Peterson, Kenneth G., appt., 65
Phillips, Lois, 11
Pietris, Mary Kay, 25; ltr., 129
Pine, Carol, appt., 705
Plair, Norman V., appt., 106
Plummer, Mary W., photo, 325
Polacheck, Dem, ltr., 251
Polacheck, Janet G., ltr., 84
Poole, Frazer G., appt., 190
Poole, William F., photo, 324
Potter, Janet S., ltr., 85
Powers, Martha Ammidon, 379–81; photos, June cover, 379–81
Praeger, Frederick A., appt., 172
Quattlebaum, Marguerite V., ret., 106
Rademacher, Richard J., appt., 474
Rader, Hannelore B., appt., 705
Rather, Lucia J., appt., 475
Rayward, W. Boyd, ltr., 195
Reed, Nancy Ann, 572
Remington, David G., appt., 537

Focus on Mediaware from "the authority"



Two recent issues of *Library Technology Reports* are of special interest to media specialists and those who want to become more familiar with the world of audiovisuals.

The March 1976 issue features an introductory article and laboratory test reports on six heavy-duty cassette tape recorders. Also included is a report on the video industry—equipment, software, and library applications by Angie LeClercq.

The May 1976 issue features a guide to the production, distribution, and selection of educational filmstrips and laboratory evaluations of six sound filmstrip projectors, along with an article on their performance characteristics by Brian Boucher.

March issue $40 May issue $40

Special Combination Offer: March and May ..... just $50

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

Library Technology Reports
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

Renick, Ralph A., 306
Rice, Sher, 383–84; photos, June cover, 382, 384
Richards, Barry Gargal, appt., 663
Richards, Kenneth W., death, 66
Richmond, Alice, ltr., 195
Riggs, Donald E., appt., 594
Ringer, Barbara, 573
Risko, Terry, 563, 612
Robbins, Stella M., ltr., 251
Robertson, Grace Kerr, death, 172
Robinson, Ruth, ret., 594
Rochell, Carlton C., appt., 474; 486
Rogge, Steve, 356–58; photos, 356–57
Rohlf, Robert, 132
Ross, Eulalie S., death, 106
Ross, Ryburn, photo, 150
Rothrock, Mary U., death, 149; biog., death, photo, 442; 572
Rucker, Ronald, appt., 475
Ruffner, Elizabeth A., 573; photo, 572
Rush, James, photo, 261
St. Juste, Laurore, 551
Salmon, Stephen R., 695
Samudio, Josephine, ltr., 25
Sanner, Marian, ret., 474
Scheer, Jon, ltr., 25
Schifferli, Rosemary, ret., 171
Schimmel, Nancy, photo, 509
Schipf, Robert G., ltr., 127
Schmidt, C. James, ltr., 565
Schnaitter, Allene, appt., 705
Scilken, Marvin, ltr., 23, 618
Seely, Elizabeth Caven, 475
Sentz, Chris, 382–83; photo, 382
Sessions, Vivian S., appt., 475; 537
Shank, Russell, 132; photo, 639
Shapiro, June R., appt., photo, 594
Shaw, Spencer G., 283
Shechtman, Marc, ltr., 127
Shera, Jesse, 572
Sheridan, Robert N., appt., 537
Shields, Gerald R., ltr., 195
Shores, Louis, ltr., 441
Siddiqui, Ghulam Y., ltr., 672
Singleton, Ron, 563
Smith, Alice G., ltr., 25
Smith, Bob, 348–49; photos, June cover, 348–49
Smith, Eldred R., appt., 705
Smith, Elizabeth Martinez, 11, 573
Smith, Lloyd P., photo, 324
Smith, Robert S., photo, appt., 171
Smyth, Olive M., death, 172
Snow, Lucile, ltr., 441
Snyder, Nancy, 573
Spaulding, Carl M., 285
Srygley, Sara K., ret., 595
Stant, William E., appt., 594
Starr, Kevin, 11, 311–12
Stern, Joel, ltr., 440
Stevenson, Grace, 572
Stewart, Donald E., 56
Stewart, Sharon Lee, 114; photo, 573
Stone, Elizabeth W., 572
Stone, I. F., photo, 498
Stoneham, John, 669
Strait, George A., appt., 649
Stubbs, Kendon L., appt., 594
Studer, William, appt., 705
Summers, F. William, appt., 65, 639
Sweeney, Jerry, photo, 129
Sweeney, Richard T., appt., 649
Tabb, Winston, 366–67, 488; photo, 366
Tashjian, Virginia A., 669
Tate, Alan, 169
Tate, Elizabeth L., ret., 662
Tauber, Maurice F., biog., photos, 686–88
Taylor, Jennifer L., 385–86; photo, 385
Theriault, Susan Lee, 573
Thomas, John, 376–77, 444; photo, 376
Thompson, Susan, 670
Thornton, Ruth L., ret., 172
Thorpe, Frederick, 572
Thuhn, J. Patrick, 573
Thurber, Mariana J., 572
Thurow, Gertrude, ret., 106
Tighe, Ruth L., 573; photo, 572
Tracy, Joan, ltr., 564
Trainer, Karin, photo, 150
Trew, James R., appt., 537–38
Trottier, Donald H., 695
Tyer, Travis, 488
Uitti, Maria, 338–39; photo, June cover, 338–39
Van Jackson, Wallace, 572
Verona, Eva, 573; photo, 572
Viskochil, Larry A., 670
Voigt, Melvin J., ret., photo, 595
Waddell, John Neal, biog., death, 64–65; 670
Walker, Estellene P., ltr., 194
Waller, Ted, 572
Watanabe, Shiego, 283
Watson, Tom G., appt., 705
Wedgeworth, Robert, 122, 662, 693; photo, 511
Weill, David P., appt., 538
Weins, Leo M., photo, 504
Welsh, William, appt., 122, 140
Wemett, Lisa, appt., 105
Whisenton, Andre Carl, appt., 538
White, Carol, photo, 563
White, Herbert S., appt., 705
White, James W., appt., 106
White, Luella E., ltr., 252
Whitenack, Carolyn, 572
Whitlock, Margaret, ltr., 564
Whitney, James L., photo, 325
Wiita, Mae, ret., 705
Williams, Forest L., appt., 171
Williams, James F., II, 344–45; photo, 344
Williams, Martha E., 573
Wilson, Louis Round, biog., photos, 455; 572
Winsor, Justin, photo, 323
Wisdom, Donald F., appt., 538
Wolff, Walter, ltr., 195
Woodrum, Pat, appt., photo, 494
Woolford, Sam, ltr., 618
Wyngaarden, Joyce A., 114; photo, 573
Yenawine, Wayne S., ret., 65
Younger, Mildred E., 306
Yuill, Phyllis, ltr., 84, 127
Zekov, Thomas, ltr., 614
Zenan, Joan S., appt., 649
Zimmerman, Glen A., appt., 190
Zweig, Paul, photo, 169

TITLE PAGE INFORMATION

Please help us save 46,000 sheets of paper—one fine little tree—for fuller editorial use than on a title page with blank verso for 1976 bound volumes. The following is suggested for self-made t.p.'s on a standard typing sheet. —Ed.

American Libraries

Vol. 7 Nos. 1-11 Jan.–Dec. 1976

©Copyright 1976

by the American Library Association

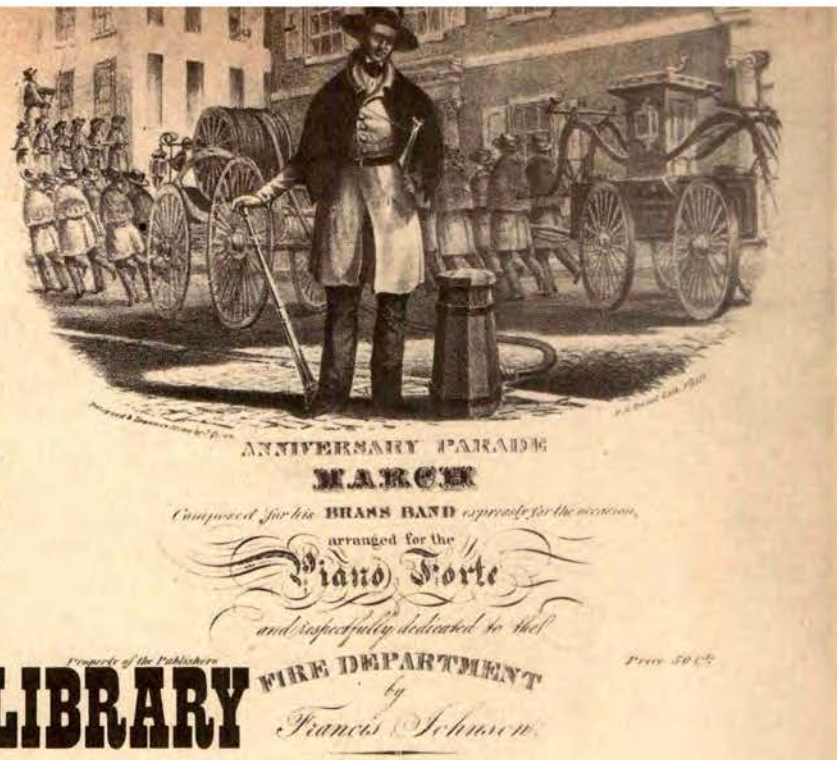
ALA 50 E. Huron Street Chicago 60611

Jan. 1–68, Feb. 69–108H, Mar. 109–176, Apr. 177–232, May 233–296, Jn. 297–424, Ju./Aug. 425–480, Sep. 481–544, Oct. 545–600, Nov. 601–656, Dec. 657–712

Rare Black Music:

Ed. note: During Black History Month, the Free Library of Philadelphia will bring a portion of one of its most celebrated collections into robust life through the magic of music. At the library on February 16, an ensemble will transform rare sheet music of 19th-century black musicians into a sound approximating what historians believe to be THE American band sound of the early 1800s and THE dance music of the century.

In putting together the following program notes for the February WFLN Guide *of Philadelphia, the Free Library's Art Milner has created a handy mini-history of a music that has brought exquisite joy to so many thousands; but he has not overlooked a few unhappy refrains running through the black experience in America even in joyous song.*



Sheet music by the great black bandmaster; from the Fleisher Collection.

LIVE FROM THE LIBRARY

by Arthur Milner

In pre-abolition America of the early 1800s, famous and respected black bandmasters, often in wigs and buckled shoes, composed and played the cotillions and quadrilles for the fancy balls and gala state occasions in the big cities of the North. Francis Johnson of Philadelphia, most successful of all, is said to have performed for Queen Victoria in London.

In grim social counterpoint, black slaves on the rice and cotton plantations of the South were giving birth to "spiritchels," the white hymns they "made hot" at camp meetings with the polyrhythms of Africa and the Caribbean.

On a scooped-out gourd covered with a coonskin which became the banjo, they planted the rhythms of ragtime which were to flower later on saloon pianos. Whites mocked blacks in blackface and swallow tails, joked, sang, and jumped "Jim Crow" and "Dixie" into the minstrelsy that swept the nation and Europe. Black music became inseparable from the music of America.

The black man, brought to a strange, cruel environment, responded musically in his own way, says Sam Dennison, curator of the Free Library of Philadelphia's Fleisher Collection—world's largest reference and lending collection of orchestral music. Dennison is also co-conductor of the Fleisher Ensemble, which is devoted to American music, and is a recognized authority on the history of American music.

Dennison, along with Romulus Franceschini, his associate in the Fleisher Collection and co-conductor of the Fleisher Ensemble, have orchestrated and researched the black and white music of America's Colonial, Federal, and Victorian periods. They are bringing it to life in a series of concerts under the broad theme of "Music of the People from 1620 to 1900." At the February 16 concert, music by and about blacks will be featured.

Black Philadelphians were the top bandmasters in the nation in the early 1800s, says Dennison. Even while slavery was rampant in the South, the bands of James Hemmenway and Francis Johnson played for the gala occasions in this city. Johnson, the most famous of the black bandmasters, emigrated to Philadelphia from the West Indies and, by the time he was 26, was leading his own band for the State Fencibles, the equivalent today of Philadelphia's First City Troop. Johnson wrote dozens of tunes and toured extensively throughout the United States.

The Ensemble will play one of Johnson's cotillion sets. Cotillions were long dance sets composed of the "pop" tunes of the day, minstrel tunes, and even excerpts from popular operas.

In the 1800s, Johnson's band and similar ones were to music what Count Basie and the big bands were in the 1930s. Their primary function was to play music for dancing.

As Francis Johnson toured the cities of the North, the black slaves in the South, exposed to the Christianity of their owners, were creating an indigenous American music: a fusion of the religious music they heard and their own work songs.

In 1619 Dutch ships had landed a few African slaves. By 1727 there were 75,000 blacks in the North American colonies. By 1790 there were ten times that number, and by 1800 there were a million blacks in the United States, of whom only 100,000 were free. With them, they brought the rhythms of Africa.

At the turn of the century, particularly during the revival movement that swept the country with camp meetings and circuit riders, preachers were proselytizing among both blacks and whites in the South. The preachers sang from "The New Pocket Book of Hymns" published in Philadelphia, as they "hammered on the sinner's heart to bring him to the mourner's bench." The slaves molded the hymns they heard into the "spiritchel" which became the song for work as well as prayer.

To vent their feelings, says Dennison, blacks blended white religious music into their own forms of expression. They also identified the Jewish Captivity of the Old Testament with their own, for example, in "Go Down Moses."

But slave music remained generally a cultural secret until 1867, when, following the Civil War, the U.S. Education Mission to the Port Royal Islands off South Carolina published "Slave Songs of the U.S." It confirmed that established favorites had been "Roll, Jordan, Roll" and "Blow Your Trumpet, Gabriel." Soon

Arthur Milner is on the public relations staff, Free Library of Philadelphia.

after, a group of freed slaves, the Fisk Jubilee Singers, was formed to sing authentic black spirituals. They became world famous as they toured both the United States and Europe.

Genuine American slave music had been virtually unknown in the North and the world because minstrelsy, a commercial, counterfeit, mock version of slave music, was sweeping white America. Eventually minstrelsy was to become a major part of American music – even adopted by the blacks themselves.

In 1827 Thomas Dartmouth Rice, soon to become "Daddy Jim Crow Rice," a white entertainer, interpolated his own version of a pseudo-black song between acts of a play. This was common practice in most theaters of the time between the acts of serious dramas or comedy. "Jim Crow" became the first international song hit by an American. "The success of this type of pseudo-black material led directly to the development of minstrelsy," says Dennison.

In 1842, a group that came to be known as the Ethiopians or the Virginia Minstrels appeared at the Bowery Amphitheater in New York City. They came out on stage wearing white trousers, striped calico shirts, and blue calico coats with long swallow tails. They sang, danced, spoke a pseudo-black dialect, and played instrumental music on the banjo, violin, bone castanets, and tambourine. They brought down the house! Soon American minstrel groups were playing the stages of England and the Continent.

"Minstrelsy was music mocking the black man," notes Dennison. "It sure wasn't black music. But it provided the only picture of the American slave that many whites had. You can hear the English, Irish, and Scotch derivations in all early minstrel music."

"We'll be playing the music of the minstrels, but you can be sure we won't sing the words," says Dennison, who has orchestrated several minstrel tunes for this month's concert. "Minstrel songs were a none-too-subtle justification of slavery on the grounds that the black was better off in his 'Old Kentucky Home.'" But it is a fact that minstrelsy became America's popular entertainment for over half a century.

What about ragtime in American black music? "Ragtime," says Franceschini, "is the banjo converted to piano." It grew up in cafes, saloons, sporting houses, and in street bands formed in the cities. Dennison adds that it contained the elements of the two-beat of the quadrille and the two-step and other march forms.

Playing in these saloons in the 1890s was a young black musician named Scott Joplin who had been born into a musical family in Texarkana, Texas. He had gone off to play the clubs of Chicago during the World's Columbian Exposition in 1893, where he met the early ragtime players. He moved to St. Louis and then to Sedalia, Missouri, across the river, where he played his "rags" at a place called the Maple Leaf Club. After being persuaded to write down his "rags," he published the "Entertainer" and the "Maple Leaf Rag." The rest is history.

The Ensemble will play Joplin in May.

Will the black music orchestrated by Dennison and Franceschini for this and other Fleisher Ensemble concerts sound as it did when first played and written? Dennison admits, "We really don't know precisely. There was a great deal of improvisation, with an opportunity for instrumentalists to 'take off' as in popular jazz now. So we don't know just how they sounded, but we do have a good idea." Their new orchestrations, made from the rare piano sheet music in the Free Library's Music Department, will be part of the Fleisher Collection and available for loan to orchestras throughout the world. □

SWETS MEANS COMPLETE LIBRARY SERVICES

SWETS NORTH AMERICA, INC. introduces a FULL DOMESTIC SUBSCRIPTION SERVICE for periodicals published in the U.S. and Canada – and pledges the same reliable service in the European manner that has distinguished SWETS & ZEITLINGER for 75 years.

SWETS SERVICE FOR BACK-DATED JOURNALS AND PERIODICALS | SWETS SERVICE FOR MONOGRAPHS AND CONTINUATIONS | SWETS SERVICE FOR PUBLISHING SCIENTIFIC JOURNALS AND BOOKS | SWETS SERVICE FOR FOREIGN JOURNALS WITH COMPUTERIZED KARDEX

Doesn't Your Library Deserve SWETS Service?

CALL LEO BURKELS OR PETER BENCE COLLECT
(215) 644-4944
SWETS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
(A SWETS & ZEITLINGER COMPANY)
BOX 517 BERWYN, PA 19312
TELEX 084-5392

CIRCLE 291 ON READER CARD

Keeping Up; A Checklist

by Arthur S. Meyers

Mr. Meyers, manager of branches and community services for the St. Louis Public Library, serves on the ALA Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee.

The Black American Reference Book. Rev. ed. Ed. by Mabel M. Smythe. Prentice-Hall, 1976. $29.95. ISBN 0-13-077586-X.

Updated and enlarged from The *American Negro Reference Book* (1965), a comprehensive historical and contemporary portrait. Fields are covered by 38 authorities, and an index and bibliographies add to its reference value.

The Black Newspaper in America: A Guide. 3d. ed. By Henry G. LaBrie, III. Mercer House Press, 1973. $5. (not in BIP)

Publishing data arranged by state, then city.

Directory: National Black Organizations. Comp. by Charles L. Sanders/Linda McLean. Afram Associates (68-72 E. 131st St., Harlem, NY 10037); 1972. $5; Supplement 1974, $2. (not in BIP)

Information on over 200 organizations arranged under eight categories, such as educational, fraternal, and foundation. Index. Afram Associates also publishes other relevant directories.

Directory of Special Programs for Minority Group Members: Career Information Services, Employment Skills Banks, Financial Aid Sources. 2d. ed. Ed. by Willis L. Johnson. Garrett Park Press, 1975. $9.75 (or $8.50 prepaid). ISBN 0-912048-74-3.

A well arranged listing of 1,340 organizations and their programs in the areas noted.

The Negro Almanac; A Reference Work on the Afro-American. Bicentennial ed. Comp. and ed. by Harry A. Ploski and Warren Marr, II. Bellwether, 1976. $59.95.

First published in 1967 and revised in 1971, this 3d edition is a major revision, providing a total look at the black cultural and social experience in the United States. Index and illustrations.

Ebony Handbook. Comp. by the *Ebony* editors. Johnson Publishing Co., 1974. $20. ISBN 0-87485-064-9.

Compiled every two or three years; a compact source of factual data for the years covered.

Who's Who Among Black Americans. 1st ed. 1975–1976. Ed. by William C. Matney. Who's Who Among Black Americans, Inc., 1976. $45; schools and libraries, $40. ISBN 0-915130-05-X.

Comprehensive biographical directory of 10,000 prominent black Americans; useful index.

Black American Writers Past and Present: A Biographical and Bibliographical Dictionary. By Teressa Gunnels Rush, et al. 2 v. Scarecrow Press, 1975. $30. ISBN 0-8108-0785-8.

Current Awareness

Among the most useful journals for keeping up to date in Afro-American and African studies are: *African Journal* (A Bibliographic and Review Quarterly), *Black Scholar*, *Current Bibliography on African Affairs*, *Journal of Afro-American Issues*, *Journal of Negro Education*, *Journal of Negro History*, *Negro History Bulletin*, and *Phylon* (Atlanta University). □

Getting to It; A Guest Editorial

by Sanford Berman

Mr. Berman, head cataloger, Hennepin County (Minn.) Library, writes frequently on subject heading reform.

Well, here's another Black History Month. But before we congratulate ourselves on how *much* we've amassed on the "Black Experience," it might be well to consider just how easy we've made it to find—and whether the many aspects of that "Experience" have been fairly and fully represented in our catalogs.

Unhappily, library access to materials on Africa and the African Diaspora remains both inadequate and flawed in three fundamental ways:

1. No headings. Too many topics—although clearly alive in books and AV media—have yet to be "legitimized" by LC subject headings. The result is that works are essentially "buried" or "hidden" when dealing mainly with such topics as African liberation movements, Apartheid, Black theology, Busing, Calypso songs, the Diaspora, Ghettoes, Highlife (a variety of West African "pop" music), Inner cities, Job hunting for minorities, Kwanza (the Afro-American holiday), Non-racist children's literature and textbooks, Racism, Reggae (a Jamaica-born musical genre), Rhythm and blues music, Slave resistance, Steelband music, Ujamaa Villages, and Vocational guidance for Afro-Americans and other minorities. Such terms rarely appear even as cross-references to larger subjects.

2. Biased headings. Too many active black-related headings are variously alien, stereotypic, and defamatory. In effect, they distort and abuse the very places and peoples they ostensibly denote. For instance, BUSHMEN, HOTTENTOTS, and PYGMIES are at once inauthentic and debasing names; the patently offensive MAMMIES derives from slave-*owners*' parlance; the manifold "primitive" constructions—so generously applied to African cultures—actually brand those societies "backward," "inferior," "savage," and "uncivilized," while "tribe"—which so often glosses African ethnonyms—conveys the same negative message; NATIVE CLERGY, NATIVE LABOR, and NATIVE RACES constitute archaic *and* ethnocentric terminology; and the omnipresent RACE QUESTION uncannily implies that the *victims* of racism are themselves primarily responsible for their own oppression.

3. Poor tracings. Too frequently, materials concerning Africa and Afro-America get woefully under-cataloged, being assigned either too few or plainly irrelevant and unhelpful rubrics. As a recent case-in-point: What keywords or themes spring to mind immediately with respect to Alex Haley's bestselling saga, *Roots*? That is, what's it all about? An Afro-American family? Slavery in Virginia? Black people in Tennessee? The slave trade? The way LC cataloged it, you'd never reach it by any of those routes. These are the three subject tracings it got:

1. Haley, Alex. 2. Haley Family. 3. Kinte Family.

Maybe next year we can honestly congratulate ourselves not only on our fine black collections, but also on how accessible we've made them. And how we've finally scrapped the racist trash that for decades has littered—and dishonored—our subject schemes and catalogs. □

At last!
A multi-media cabinet with multi-media drawers.



Most multi-media cabinets haven't really earned the description "multi-media."

Sure, you can file all kinds of media in the one cabinet.

But only one kind of medium per drawer.

So if you wanted to keep subject-related material together—the logical, handy way to file—but one item happened to be a tape, another a filmstrip, yet another a group of slides, too bad.

But now there's finally a cabinet that lets you store assorted AV materials in the same drawer.

The Gaylord Series 8100 Multi-Media Cabinet . . . it puts you in control.

Designed for flexibility in every drawer, the equipment can easily meet the media storage needs of any facility. The unique boxed format of the trays can accommodate filmstrip containers and slide group boxes, and can act as followers to support larger AV materials such as cassettes and film loops.

Just arrange the removable tray inserts any way you like . . . it's that easy.

And of course, you still have the option of storing only one type of audio-visual material in a drawer, if you wish.

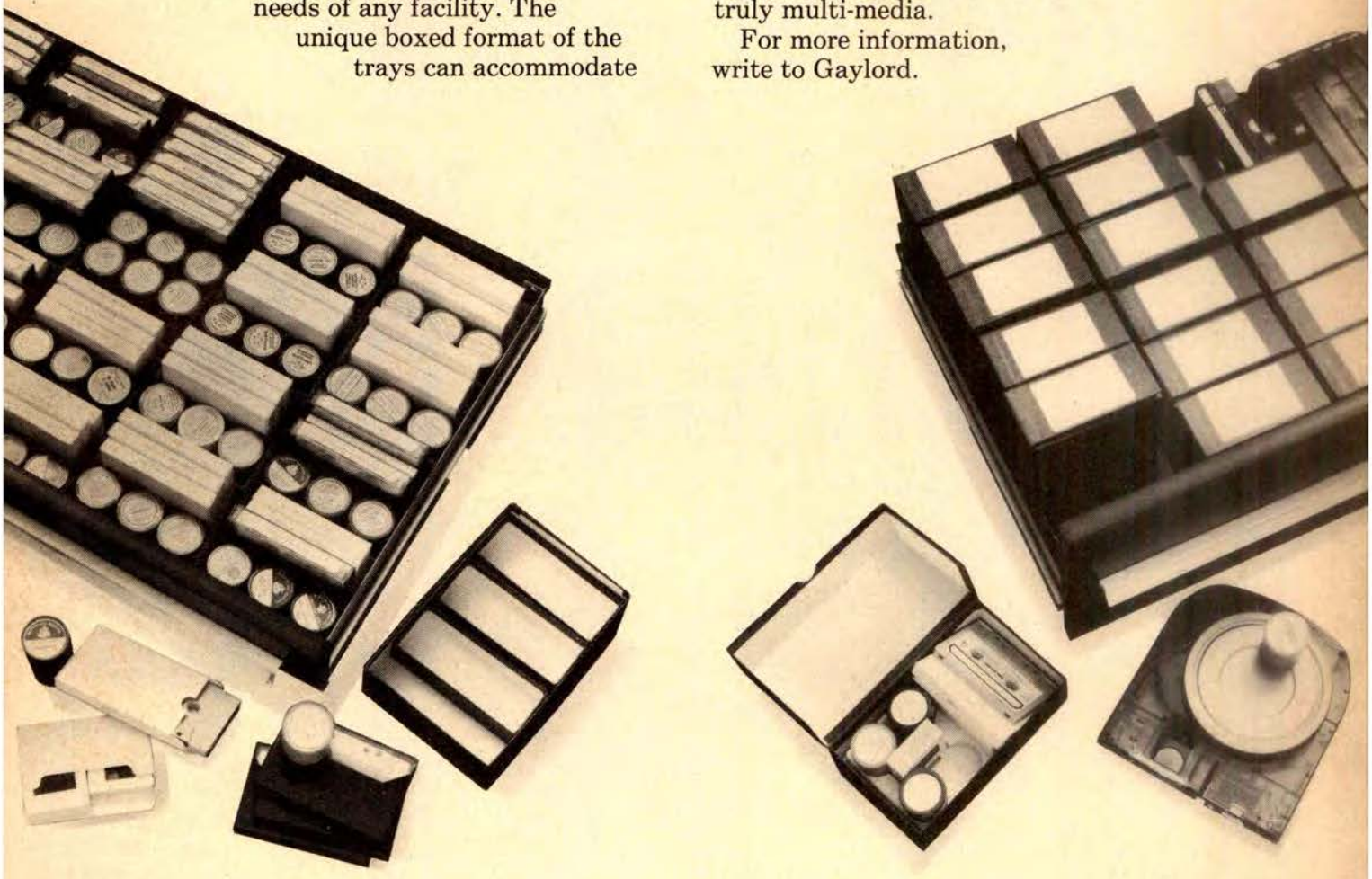
Imagine—all this flexibility in a system that's attractive and rugged, too.

With its clean, contemporary styling and rich, woodgrain vinyl finish, The Gaylord Series 8100 Cabinetry will complement both new and older libraries.

You'll also be pleased to know that the system is compatible with Gaylord Series 8000 card catalog cabinets.

The Gaylord Series 8100 Multi-Media Cabinetry . . . the only one that's truly multi-media.

For more information, write to Gaylord.



GAYLORD...ask any librarian.

GAYLORD BROS., INC., LIBRARY SYSTEMS, SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT & PUBLICATIONS

Syracuse, NY 13201 TWX 710 545-0232
Furniture Manufacturing Division
Distributed in Canada Exclusively by Lowe-Martin Inc.

Stockton, CA 95208
Sanford, NC 27330
Ottawa, K1G 3M4

CIRCLE 300 ON READER CARD

On the Ground Floor of a New Trend

Columbia University's new Augustus Long Health Sciences Library continues a trend in metropolitan academic libraries that may, because of escalating site and construction costs, spill over into the metropolitan public library sector.

This trend is toward incorporating the library as part of a high-rise building that serves many purposes. Such a scheme is one of the alternatives envisioned for the future of the Chicago Public Library, among others.

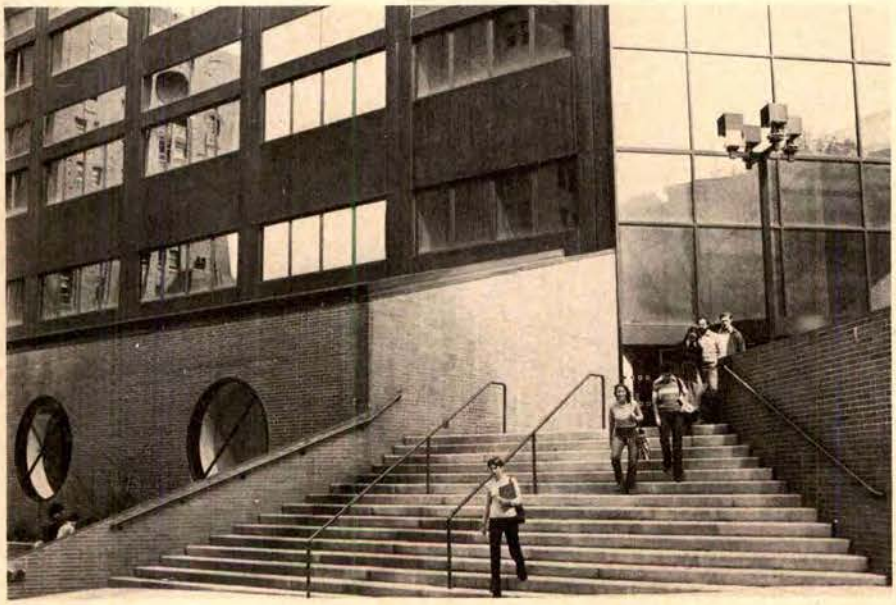
The Augustus Long Library occupies four floors of Columbia's new 20-story Health Sciences Center. This medical school library is one of the largest in the city, holding 335,000 volumes with a capacity for 400,000. Multimedia material, such as videotapes and computer-assisted instruction devices, complement the collection. The library can accommodate about 750 users.

Occupying two floors below ground and the first two above, the library covers 74,300 sq. ft. The lower two floors contain the collection, plus reading and study areas, photocopy equipment, and so on. Circulation, reference, and technical services are grouped together on the lobby level, and the media material is located on the second floor.

Designed by Warner Burns Toan and Lunde, Architects, the building is tailored for the needs of the various functions it houses. For instance, the library required column spacing compatible with the spacing of bookstacks, whereas the research laboratories required larger spans for optimum flexibility. Other factors, such as utility services, were also dealt with according to the needs of the particular area.

This tailoring increased the cost of the building, but helped to ensure usable, workable facilities. Total cost of the building was $34 million or approximately $96 psf. —*A.G.B.*

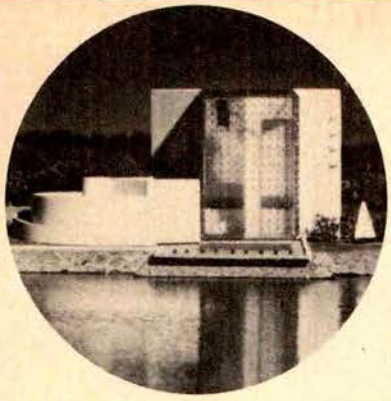




Above: One of the study and reading rooms in Columbia's new health sciences library. *Below:* Circular windows left of entrance illuminate a library study room.



Sculptor Abbott Pattison's abstract conception of Abraham Lincoln is the focal point for the entrance to the newly constructed Lincoln (public) Library building in Springfield, Ill. The eight-foot metal sculpture, which cost $8,000, was a Bicentennial gift from the city's Old Capitol Art Fair organization.



The Kennedy Library, as shown in this designer's model prepared by I. M. Pei & Partners, Architects, is scheduled for construction to begin this spring. Located at Columbia Point, a peninsula below South Boston, the building will incorporate a triangular form as the library and archive, a circular form as the museum's theater, and a glass hall, 100 feet high and 70 by 70 feet, as the memorial. The late President's sailboat will be displayed drydocked next to the building.

MARKET NOTES

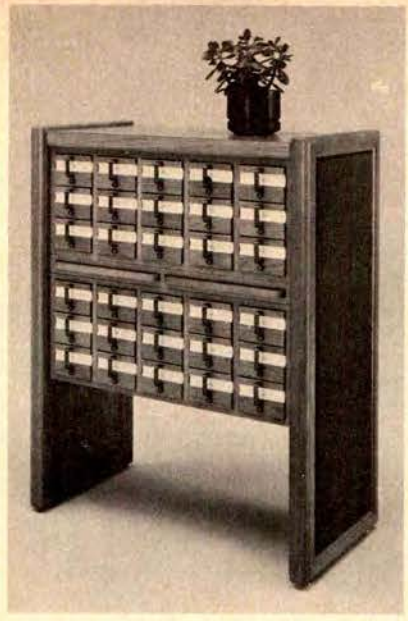
Energy-saving 54, 90, and 135 watt incandescent lamps are available to replace 60, 100, and 150 watt sizes, with no noticeable light reduction, according to the manufacturer. Consuming 10 percent less energy and guaranteed for 3,500 consumer hours, the bulbs are sold by Verd-A-Ray Corp., 615 Front St., Toledo, OH 43605.

Intershelving AV material with books can be done with Unifiles—metal clip-on holders for cassettes, filmstrips, records, transparencies, and various AV combinations. In versions for wood and steel shelves and ranging from $1.20 to $6.25 (less for ten or more), the holders, designed and patented by media specialist Jennie R. Dameron, are available from Highsmith Co., Box 25, Fort Atkinson, WI 53538.

New chair series. A portable, stackable chair, the Zephyr, with ventilated back and seat for comfort and outside use, is being offered by Diversified Seating, Ocean Township Industrial Park, Box 2196, Asbury Park, NJ 07712.

The Skagen chair is a laminated oak veneer series designed for strength and flexibility. Available with or without arms in selections of natural cane, all oak veneer, or upholstered seats and backs, the chair is made by R-Way Furniture Co., 740 S. Commerce St., Sheboygan, WI 53801.

Using specially cut foam seats, Haskell's C-Line chair is designed for prolonged sitting. Six styles are made; all chair bases are mirror chrome. The chairs come with a 15-year guarantee. For more information, write to Marketing Services Dept., Haskell of Pittsburgh, Inc., Box 5373, Pittsburgh, PA 15206.



The Worden Company is represented nationally by competent & capable local factory trained representatives. Equipment considerations both from function and design make **Worden** an important source for all items of wood library furniture.

All of the **Worden** design groups provide consistent appearance, from administrative center to work room, public lounge to audio-visual center, display groupings to bookstacks.

Worden can provide specialized assistance to the librarian or architect on space planning, custom designs, budget costs, color coordination and installation.

Products shown are from the addenda library series & the O.A.K. 1100 series lounge group.

Worden





CIRCLE 296 ON READER CARD

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Eileen Zilius of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

February

4-5: CLENE Third Assembly & CE Fair, Washington, D.C. Theme, "Staff Development by Area of Responsibility." Fee: CLENE mems., $25; nonmems., $35; students, $10. M. Baxter, POB 1228, 620 Michigan Ave., N.E., Washington 20064.

4-Mar. 25: *Continuing Education Program: Computer-Based Bibliographic Searching* and *Structure of Individual Data Files,* Albany, N.Y. Spons., SUNY/SLIS. Ten one-day workshops: schedule of prices avail. from L. Whalen, Coord. of Cont. Ed., SUNY/SLIS, Albany 12222 (518) 457-8574.

6-11: *Effective Use of OCLC,* Kent State U. A. M. Allison, KSU Ls., Kent, Ohio 44242 (216-672-3021).

7-9: *Film and Personal Vision,* Port Washington P. L., Long Island, N.Y. Films of Stan Brakhage, interpreted by critic D. Marie Grieco. L. Katz, Head, Media Services, Port Washington P. L., 245 Main St., Port Washington, Long Island 11050 (516-883-4400).

11: *Freedoms in Conflict: The Individual's Right to Privacy vs. the Public's Right to Know,* U. Georgia Continuing Ed. Ctr. Spons., Georgia LA's Intellectual Freedom Comm. Fee, $15. Charles Morgan, civil rights attorney, will be the keynote speaker. L. Thaxton, Reference Dept., Wm. Russell Pullen L., GSU, 104 Decatur St., S.E., Atlanta 30303 (404-874-9567 or 404-658-2185).

11-12: *Videotape Production Techniques for Librarians and Media Specialists,* Drexel U. Dir., Cont. Prof. Ed., Drexel U., 32nd and Chestnut Sts., Philadelphia 19104 (215-895-2154).

13-18: *Third Annual Workshop in Slide and Filmstrip Production,* Memorial Union, Ariz. State U. Spons., Media Research and Dvpt. and Arizona State U. Ext. Fee, $275. J. Benedict, Media Research and Development, ASU, Tempe 85281 (602) 965-4807.

14: *New York Library Club Annual Banquet,* N.Y.C. Sheraton Hotel. Spkr., Eric Moon. W. Gossage, Library Director, Bank Street College of Education, 610 West 112 St., New York 10025.

15-17: *Automated Document Storage and Retrieval Systems,* Albany, N.Y. Spons., SUNY-Albany/SLIS. Fee, $60. Dr. L. Whalen, Coordinator of Cont. Ed., SUNY/SLIS, Albany 12222 (518) 457-8575.

16: *Interactive Bibliographic Reference and Retrieval Workshop,* U. Arizona. UA/GLS, 1515 E. First St., Tucson 85719 (602-884-3565).

18-19: Nat. Commission on Ls. and Info. Science, Sheraton-Four Ambassadors Hotel, Miami, Fla. Open meetings of the full commission. NCLIS, 1717 K. St., N.W., Suite 601, Washington, DC 20036 (202-653-6252).

24: Library Legislation—Librarian/Legislator Interaction, Fisher Hall Aud., USC, Los Angeles. Spons., SLA (S. Calif. Chap.). K. Haines, Jet Propulsion Lab L., 4800 Oak Grove Dr., Pasadena, CA 91103 (213-354-4200).

24-25: Nat. Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU). Location to be announced; open to the public. C. Risher, CONTU, Washington, DC 20558 (202-557-0996).

24-25: *National Bibliographic Network,* Chicago Hyatt Regency Hotel. Spons., ALA/ISAD. Discussion of major policy issues that need to be resolved before planning for a network is complete. D. Hammer, ISAD/ALA, 50 E. Huron, Chicago 60611 (312-944-6780, ext. 266).

24-26: *Canadian Libraries in Their Changing Environment,* Sheraton Centre, Toronto. Spons., York U. Fee, $95 full conference, $45/day. The Centre for Cont. Ed., YU, 4700 Keele St., Downsview, Ont. M3J 2R6 (416) 667-2524.

25-26: *Drama and the Oral Tradition* (workshop), Springfield, Mo. Spons., Children's and Young Adults' Lns. of Mo. and Southwestern Mo. State U. P. Behler, Children's & YA Svcs., Mo. St. L., 308 E. High St., Jefferson City 65101.

28-March 11: *The Institute: Introduction to Modern Archives Administration,* Rm. 410, Nat. Archives Bldg., Pennsylvania at 8th, N.W., Washington. Co-spons., American U. Dept. of History et al. Fee: $250 for noncred.; $300 for cred. AU/Dept. of Hist., Washington, DC 20016 (202-686-2180).

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Detroit — June 17–23, 1977
Chicago — June 25–July 1, 1978

ALA Midwinter
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978
Chicago — Jan. 21–27, 1979

Executive Board
Spring Meeting — April 24–29, 1977

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
Nov. 14–20, 1977

March

7-9: Nat. Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Service Annual Conf., Stouffers Natl. Ctr. Hotel, Crystal City, Arlington, Va. Wm. O. Baker, pres. of Bell Labs, will present the Miles Conrad Meml. Lecture. NFAIS, 3401 Market St., Philadelphia 19104 (215-349-8495).

9-12: Calif. Assn. for Ed. Media & Technology-Calif. Assn. of School Lns. Annual Conf., Sacramento Conv. Ctr. S. Berlant, Calif. State U., 6000 J St., Sacramento 95819.

10-11: *Personal Cinema and the Child Viewer,* Port Washington P. L., Long Island, N.Y. L. Katz, Head, Media Services, P. W. P.L., 245 Main St., Port Washington, Long Island 11050 (516-883-4400).

14-15: *Introduction to Microforms Seminar,* Washington, D.C. Spons., Dataflow Systems, Inc., and U.S. Civil Service Commission. Course open to all govt. employees. A. Greigg, Dataflow Systems, Inc., 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD 20014 (301-654-9133).

15: *Collection Building: Problems and Possibilities,* Iowa Memorial Union, Iowa City. Spons., U. Iowa/SLS. Fee, $14; 0.5 CEUs. Anal. of selection aids. E. Bloesch, UI/SLS, 3087 Library, Iowa City 52242 (319-525-1391).

23: *The Magic of Poetry,* Drexel U. Co-sponsors, Drexel's GSLS and Free L. of Philadelphia. Myra Livingston keynote speaker. Dir., Cont. Prof. Ed., DU., 32nd and Chestnut Sts., Philadelphia 19104 (215-895-2154).

24-26: Illinois Assn. of School Lns. Annual Conf., Pick-Congress Hotel, Chicago. J. Block, Belvidere Commun. Unit. Dist. #100, Belvidere, IL 61008.

25-27: Children's Literature Assn. Annual Conf., Eastern Michigan U., Ypsilanti, Mich. A. Helbig, Dept. of English Lang. & Lit., EMU, Ypsilanti 48197.

26: *Reference Update: Information Retrieval—Automation and Data Banks,* Bond Court Hotel, Cleveland. Fee, $20. Spons., Alumni Assn. of Case Western Reserve/SLS et al. J. Strasfeld, 116 Baker Bldg., CWRU, Cleveland 44106.

27-28: *Critical Evaluation of Quantitative Methods for Library Management* (Unit II), Simmons College. Fee, $65. T. W. Sineath, Coor. of Cont. Ed., Simmons College/SLS, 300 The Fenway, Boston 02115.

29-30: *Institute on Evaluation of On-line Data Bases,* Simmons Col. Fee, $50. T. W. Sineath, Coor. of Cont. Ed., SLS/Simmons, 300 The Fenway, Boston 02115.

31-Apr. 2: Louisiana LA Annual Conf., New Orleans Marriott Hotel. E. Wright, Pres., New Orleans P.L., New Orleans 70140.

April

1-2: Hawaii LA Annual Conf., Princess Kaiulani Hotel, Honolulu. K. Knight, POB 4441, Honolulu 96813 or N. Caton, 95-600 Wehewehe Loop, Mililani 96789 (808-623-5391).

A.L.A. ANNOUNCES CONVENTION CHARTER TOURS



THE INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS AND INSTITUTIONS WORLD CONGRESS OF LIBRARIANS BRUSSELS, BELGIUM September 3-10, 1977



Several convention airline tours have been organized by the American Library Association in support of I.F.L.A.'s Anniversary World Congress. The Congress is open to all librarians; however, only A.L.A. members as of February 25, 1977 and their immediate family are eligible to participate in the special charter tours according to affinity airline regulations.

CHARTER TOUR A

(From Chicago & New York)
Amsterdam and Brussels
August 28-September 12
Per Person Cost: $549.00
Includes: Airline & Hotel in Brussels.

CHARTER TOUR B

(From Chicago & New York)
Amsterdam and Brussels
August 28-September 12
Per Person Cost: $699.00
Includes: Airline, Hotel, and escorted tours.

CHARTER TOUR C

(From New York)
Brussels and Paris
September 2 to 14
Per Person Cost: $479.00
Includes: Airline & Hotel in Brussels.

CHARTER TOUR D

(From New York)
Brussels and Paris
September 2 to 14
Per Person Cost: $649.00
Includes: Airline, Hotel, and escorted tours.

Detailed itineraries and registration information is available by writing A.L.A. Convention Tour, c/o Convention Destinations Unltd., 1010 Jorie Boulevard, Oak Brook, Illinois 60521.

1-2, 15-16: *Workshop in Public Relations for Library and Information Service,* Simmons Col. Fee, $125. T. W. Sineath, Coor. of Cont. Ed., SLS, Simmons College/ SLS, 300 The Fenway, Boston 02115.

4-6: Alaska LA Annual Conf., Wood Ctr., U. Alaska, Fairbanks. J. Countryman, 2248 Bridgewater, Fairbanks 99701.

4-6: Annual Community College Learning Resources Conf., Triton Col., River Grove, Ill. Fee, $45. Presentations on such topics as ERIC clearinghouse for life-long lrng., fed funding, & unusual programs. D. Kozlowski, Triton Col., 2000 Fifth Ave., River Grove 60171.

5: *Federal Documents Workshop,* U. Rhode Island. Fee, $12. A. Shaw, Planning Comm. Chprsn., Nelinet Task Force on Govt. Docs. URI L., Govt. Pubs. Office, Kingston, 02881 (401-792-2606).

14-15: The Copyright Dilemma—A Rational Outcome (conf.), Indiana U./GLS, Bloomington. Fee, $60; housing avail. Spokespersons from Congress, the Copyright Office, NCLIS, legal & publishing community. H. White, IU/GLS, Bloomington 47401 (812-337-5388).

28: May Hill Arbuthnot Lecture, Special Events Ctr., Boise State Univ. Spons., ALA/Children's Services Div. Spkr., Sigeo Watanabe, Japanese school media specialist & author. D. Green, Asst. Prof. of L.S., BSU, 1910 College Blvd., Boise 83725.

Summer '77: Workshops at Polish National L., Warsaw. Courses plus tour of cities throughout the country. Knowledge of Polish necessary (lang. classes or tutoring can be arranged). V. Gala, Pres., Polish-Amer. Lns. Assn., 57 W. Golden Gate, Detroit, MI 48203.

KEYWORD INDEX

Alaska LA	April 4–6
May Hill Arbuthnot Lecture	April 28
Archives admin.	Feb. 28–March 11
Automated storage and ret.	Feb. 15–17
Bibliog. network	Feb. 24–25
CLENE Assembly	Feb. 4–5
Calif. Assn. of School Lns.-CAEMT	March 9–12
Canadian libraries	Feb. 24–26
Children as film viewers	March 10–11
Children's Lit. Assn.	March 25–27
Collection building	March 15
Comp.-based bibliog. search	Feb. 4–March 25
Copyright	April 14–15
Federal documents	April 5
Film	Feb. 7–9 March 10–11
Hawaii LA	April 1–2
Illinois Assn. of School Lns.	March 24–26
Intellectual Freedom	Feb. 11
Learning resources	April 4–6
Legislation	Feb. 24
Louisiana LA	March 31–April 2
Management	March 27–28
Microforms	March 14–15
NFAIS	March 7–9
Nat. Commission on Ls. & Info. Science	Feb. 18–19
Nat. Commission on New Tech. Uses of Copyrighted Works	Feb. 24–25
New York L. Club	Feb. 14
OCLC	Feb. 6–11
Online data bases	March 29–30
Poetry	March 23
Public relations	April 1–2, 15–16
Reference	Feb. 16
Ref. automation & data banks	March 26
Slides and filmstrips	Feb. 13–18
Storytelling	Feb. 25–26
Videotape techniques	Feb. 11–12
Warsaw, Poland, workshops	Summer '77



Sigeo Watanabe, Japanese author and translator of children's books, will give the May Hill Arbuthnot Lecture on April 28, at Boise State University.

7 THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT JOSTEN'S COMPUTERIZED CUSTOM CATALOG CARDS



1 HIGHEST FULFILLMENT from our vast selection — 250,000 titles in the data bank constitutes over half of BOOKS IN PRINT and is continually updated — 25,000 additions per year.

2 FAST SERVICE gets books into circulation quickly — one week turn-around on your orders.



3 LOW COST -- just 35¢ a set for catalog cards AND labels with custom options to suit your library's needs.



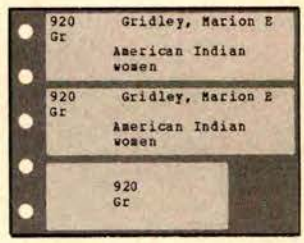
4 EASY TO ORDER - all we need is author's last name and complete title in whatever form is convenient for you — no special lists to check. (A xerox of your book order will suffice.)

5 PROFESSIONALLY PREPARED to library standards -- latest edition abridged Dewey call numbers and Sears subject headings with custom options to suit your library's needs.
Our graduate librarians cataloging.



6 CARDS ALONE — you don't have to order our books. Josten's is one of the few remaining places where you can obtain catalog card sets and processing labels for the books you order from your other sources. (However, many libraries purchase books from us to receive both books and cards, or books fully processed, on one convenient order.)

7 EXTRA SETS OF LABELS for fast, inexpensive processing of duplicate titles -- only 10¢ an extra set.





SEND FOR THIS FREE KIT TODAY!

Includes full information and samples of catalog cards and processing labels -- also samples of processing materials and information on fully processed books.

Josten's LIBRARY SERVICES DIVISION
Dept. 186, 1309 Cliff Rd., Burnsville MN 55337

Yes! Please send me full information on fully processed books and books with catalog cards, including free samples of your Dewey/Sears catalog cards and processing materials.

NAME _____

TITLE _____ PHONE _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP _____

☐ Check here if you are interested in catalog cards with LC subject headings from our MARC tapes.

CIRCLE 299 ON READER CARD

A New Look at Free Magazines

by C. Edward Wall

C. Edward Wall has been head librarian at the University of Michigan-Dearborn for ten years. His avocational interest in free magazines has led to a part-time editorship of the Pierian Press *Index to Free Periodicals*, which made its debut last year.

In recent years, the buying power of all sizes and types of libraries has undergone constant erosion. In small school, public, branch public, and academic libraries, where the holdings are sparse to begin with, the repeated trimming of periodical collections can be especially severe. Numerous libraries across the country receive thirty-five or fewer subscriptions, and probably half of *all* libraries in the United States receive less than a hundred.

Hard financial times have brought renewed interest in free magazines, but there is no adequate guide to this potentially rich but often frustrating source. Though various books have cited the problems of collecting such periodicals, most have not been very helpful to librarians seeking current, discriminating guidelines for the acquisition and use of free magazines.

There are several basic facts about free periodicals:

- Organizations, companies, or other institutions usually sponsor free periodicals for some public relations objective: to promote good will, as an overt effort to influence opinion, as an educational service, or as a means of communicating among employees, stock holders, and members. Whatever the purpose, not all publications are sufficiently "objective" or informative to be considered for library collections. Some, on the other hand, are outstanding, often giving early reports on research and development and including materials not available in other sources.
- Free periodicals are often short-lived. When times are good they may be a luxury in which companies will indulge to promote their image. But in hard times, the free periodical—like the corporate library—may be among the first to feel the strike of the comptroller's pen. Some outstanding free periodicals have been around for thirty years or more, however, and show promise of surviving for a long time to come.
- Free periodicals are usually distributed in such a way as to generate the best return on public relations cost. Libraries could be excluded from a mailing list because an official feels that copies should be sent only to home addresses of persons known to be interested in company objectives. Where such a policy exists, the right approach on the librarian's part will often overcome it.
- Free periodicals are rarely indexed, and access to their contents is not available through the *Readers' Guide*, which is often the only index in a small library. As a result, the contents are generally not well used unless the issues are filed in some meaningful way or clipped to provide subject access (though clipping can, of course, destroy articles on the verso). Many free periodicals don't deserve much attention; fortunately, some that do are now being indexed.*

The following is a representative sample of some of the most useful titles, grouped as: 1) the auto magazines, 2) the petrochemical magazines, 3) miscellaneous manufacturers' magazines, 4) government-sponsored magazines, and 5) subscription items that are free for the asking, if you know how to ask. All are widely available and already held by many public, school, and academic libraries; check the alphabetical list on page 88 for order information.

The Auto Magazines

Each of the three major auto manufacturers produces at least one free periodical. Ford has its *Times*, Chevrolet its *Friends*, Chrysler-Plymouth its *Spectator*, and Dodge its *Adventure*—all combinations of travel, general interest, and promotional "facts" on the sponsor's cars (generally less than half the issue is devoted to product promotion).

The articles are usually well illustrated and brief, running two to five pages. During 1976 *Ford Times* carried an interesting series on lesser known patriots of the American Revolution. In recent issues *Friends* has covered Benedict Arnold, colonial farmers and craftspeople, and similar Bicentennial topics. *Spectator* and *Adventure* are the youngest auto magazines, and, because of their related parentage, they frequently carry the same stories—though usually not in the same month's issues. All four publications are "sponsored" by local dealers, who will place the subscription and pay the dime or so to get each issue to you. "Compliments of . . ." is stamped on the back.

General Motors also sponsors the quarterly *Changing Challenge*, which is aimed at high school and college students and teachers. It has a smaller circulation than the four magazines described above, and its articles are more fully developed and more oriented to the auto industry. *Changing Challenge* also emphasizes business, science, and technology more than the others.

The Petrochemical Magazines

Free magazines of this genre vary greatly in the emphasis they place on their source of support—the oil or chemical industry. Many are devoted almost solely to oil and gas, or energy in a broader context, covering solar, tidal, coal, fusion, and other energy sources, past, present, and future. On the other hand, several magazines make virtually no direct reference to the petroleum industry, concentrating instead on articles featuring various geographical areas in which they have production or development interest. These articles are generally very positive and express the role, potential, and progress inherent in these regions. Most of these publications are 8½ x 11″ or larger, printed on quality paper in lavish color. And the best of these, regardless of editorial perspective, are of real value to most libraries.

Those that emphasize the petroleum industry provide information on the history, development, research, production, and future of an area of immense concern and importance to everyone. Articles reflecting the case of multinationals and the oil industry against dismemberment and other governmental and social pressures are useful for study in context by political science, government, sociology, and business classes. They are also good resources for debates. Profiles of geographic areas are often outstanding and rival their counterparts in the *National Geographic Magazine*.

Two petrochemical magazines emphasizing geographic areas are *Aramco World Magazine* and *Oil Progress*, spon-

*An important new source covering free magazines is Pierian's *Index to Free Periodicals*, of which Mr. Wall is editor-in-chief. The managing editor is Arnold M. Rzepecki, head librarian of Sacred Heart Seminary in Detroit. The twice-yearly *Index* provides author, title, and subject access to articles in some fifty-five free periodicals chosen for broad, balanced coverage. Subscriptions are $15 prepaid, or $17 if invoiced, from Pierian, 5000 Washtenaw, Ann Arbor, MI 48104.

sored by the Arabian American Oil Company and Caltex Petroleum Company, respectively. *Aramco World Magazine* contains many outstanding, beautifully illustrated articles on aspects of life in the Middle East—religion, art, flora, fauna, literature, and much more. It is one of the finest sources available for background information on this part of the world. *Oil Progress* does the same for the rest of the world. Recently, the magazine featured the Philippines, Hong Kong, Malaysia, Kenya, and New Zealand. Unfortunately, this broad scope means less depth of coverage.

Bridging the gap between types of magazines is *Marathon World*, now into volume 14. Approximately half of each oversize issue is devoted directly to petroleum, and the balance covers a wide variety of topics from ballooning to preserving the wilderness.

There are numerous titles in the more overtly fuel-oriented class, and each would have some value in a library. Libraries in the Midwest, for instance, would be interested in *Transmission* (from Northern Natural Gas Company) for its stories on midwestern states, and libraries beyond this area would prize its back covers for the fine art reproductions and artists' biographies. *The Lamp*, from Exxon Corporation in New York, and *Exxon USA*, from Exxon Company, U.S.A., in Houston, contain useful articles on conservation, art, education, and other topics. *Petroleum Today*, from the American Petroleum Institute, is almost entirely devoted to oil and gas in its broadest context.

Miscellaneous Manufacturers' Mags

There are many to choose from in this field, too. An outstanding example is *IH Farm Forum* from International Harvester, a major manufacturer of farm machinery. The *Forum* addresses the problems of agriculture and food supply, reflecting the concerns of both supplier and customer. Each issue contains feature articles and a "Reporting Back" column which summarizes surveys and gives valuable statistics on farm and food issues.

Government-Sponsored Magazines

Governments and their agencies at all levels sponsor free magazines. Many countries, such as the Union of South Africa, sponsor "national" magazines—some very beautifully done, some quite ugly, and all more or less propagandistic. These magazines are primary sources of statistical data from all levels. Such publications as the *Quarterly Review* (previously the *Monthly Review*) of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York deserve long-term retention for statistics and background articles.

In this context, it should be noted that the Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia issues a free quarterly publication entitled *The Fed in Print*, which indexes all of the publications of the Federal Reserve System. The quarterly is an important tool for many libraries receiving one or more of the "Fed" publications. Other free, excellent sources of national, state, and industrial statistics are covered in the *Public Affairs Information Service Bulletin* (not free).

An example of the best available from government agencies is *Habitat*, one of two free publications from Canada's Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation. This multilingual publication, though Canadian in orientation, contains outstanding articles on the future of farming, the urban environment, house construction, housing codes, and the place of humans in geologic time. All Canadian libraries should hold this publication; American libraries could use it to support French-language courses as well as programs in urban sociology and related fields. Although financial constraints and high mailing costs mean that no new U.S. subscribers are currently being added, American librarians might ask to have their names put on a waiting list to receive *Habitat* at some future time.

War on Hunger is a "Report from the Agency for International Development" and covers such grim topics as food deficits, inflation and its impact on marginal economies, drought, and food delivery problems. Such magazines as *IH Farm Forum* and *Oil Progress* emphasize American farm production and certain positive aspects of other countries; *War on Hunger* is a sobering publication showing the other side, and should be read by students and the general public.

Washington Wildlife, sponsored by the Washington State Department of Game, is one of the better free publications from a state agency. Each issue discusses one or more regional wild animal and problems in managing an environment favorable to the propagation and hunting of such game. The publication is of interest to students outside the state and to any who would try their hand at fishing or hunting in Washington.

Subscription Mags for the Asking

Many controlled circulation magazines also carry a subscription price, which allows the publisher to sell a subscription to someone who wants it badly, but who would not fall within the guidelines for free, controlled copies. An example is *American School and University*. Other sponsors have placed price tags on their magazines to keep requests down. Some, such as *Rotarian International Magazine* and *Kiwanis Magazine*, are subscription items paid for by local organizations that wish to see them in libraries, so in effect they are still free for the asking. The following are but a few other representatives of this group.

The American Federationist is the official magazine of the AFL-CIO and contains well documented articles on such topics of concern to labor as pension reform, inflation and recession, cost-of-living clauses, and unemployment. Although the subscription price is stated as $2, many high school, public, and academic libraries already receive it free of charge, and others can request a free subscription.

A voice that balances *The American Federationist* is *The Freeman*, stressing the basics of free enterprise, private initiative, and the right to property and related values (though one issue common to both magazines is a concern for a democratic society). Sponsored by the Foundation for Economic Education, *The Freeman* costs the organization an estimated $12 per subscription. It seeks donations to offset these costs, but nevertheless makes the publication available to libraries free of charge.

American Baby, a publication widely held in public libraries, is available to all academic libraries and school libraries at the high school level. Featuring articles on all aspects of prenatal care and child rearing, this controlled circulation publication is supported by a high rate of advertising.

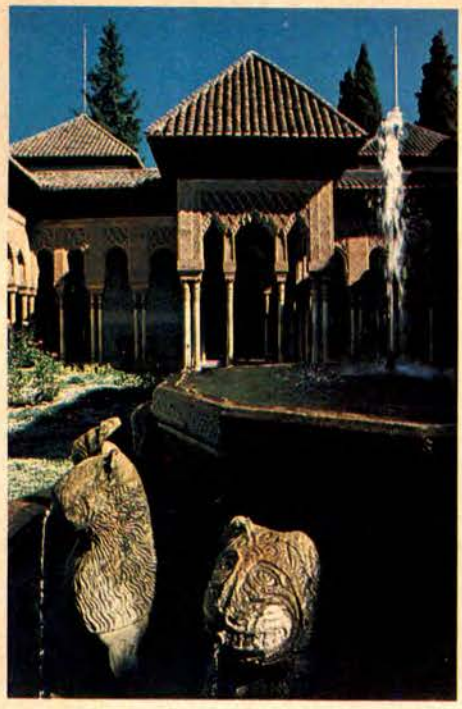
Adventure Road, a product of the Amoco Motor Club, closely resembles *Friends* and the other "auto mags," but all its articles tie in with travel. Recent topics have included rain forests, the American bison, riverboats, halls of fame, New York City, London, and Chicago. Despite its $2 subscription price, many libraries will be able to obtain free subscriptions.

Everybody's Money, a quarterly publication of the Credit Union National Association, carries a subscription price of $1.25. Many libraries will be given free subscriptions courtesy of a local credit union. Despite the magazine's small size, the consumer-oriented articles are informative.

Free magazines are not really free. Someone has to pay for the professional production, the extensive art, the prestigious authors, and the lavish printing.

Some of the best free periodicals are not available to libraries because the publishers feel library use does not justify their costs. And in every case, costs must be justified.

If companies and organizations are



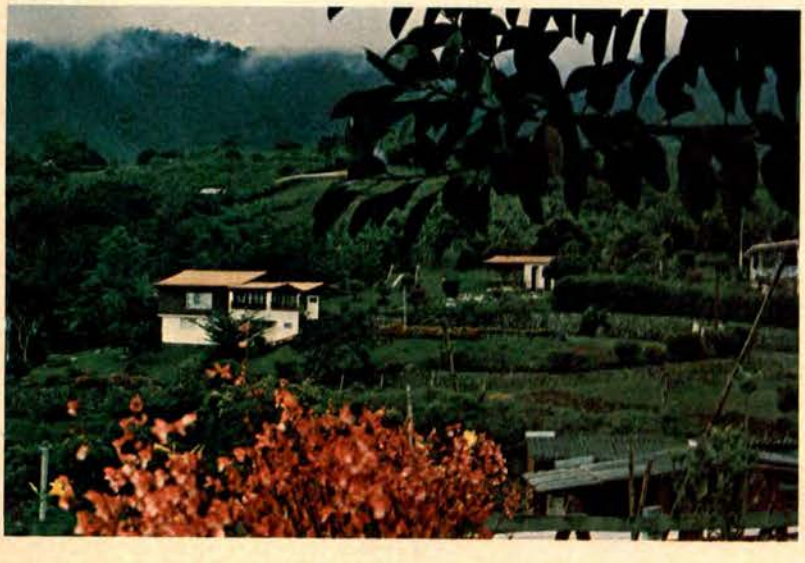


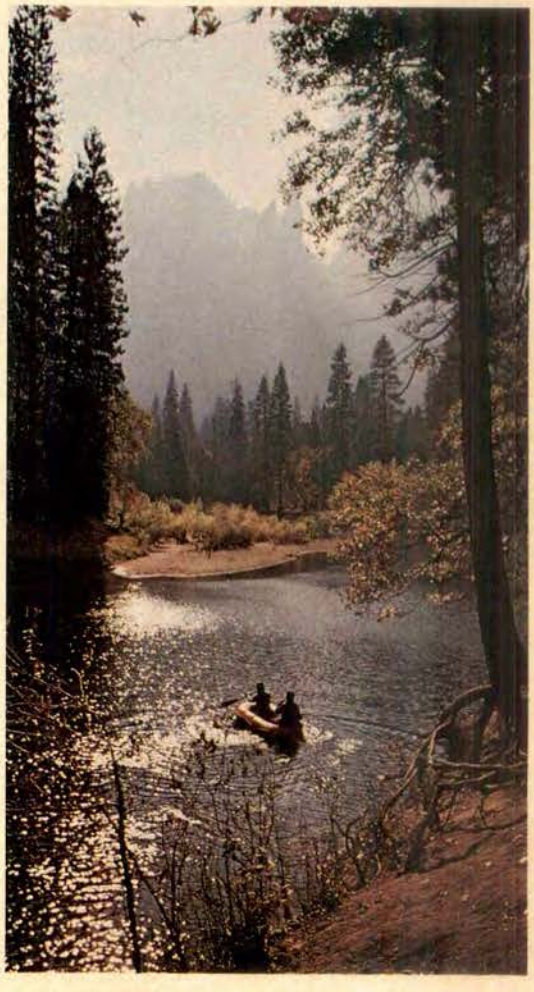


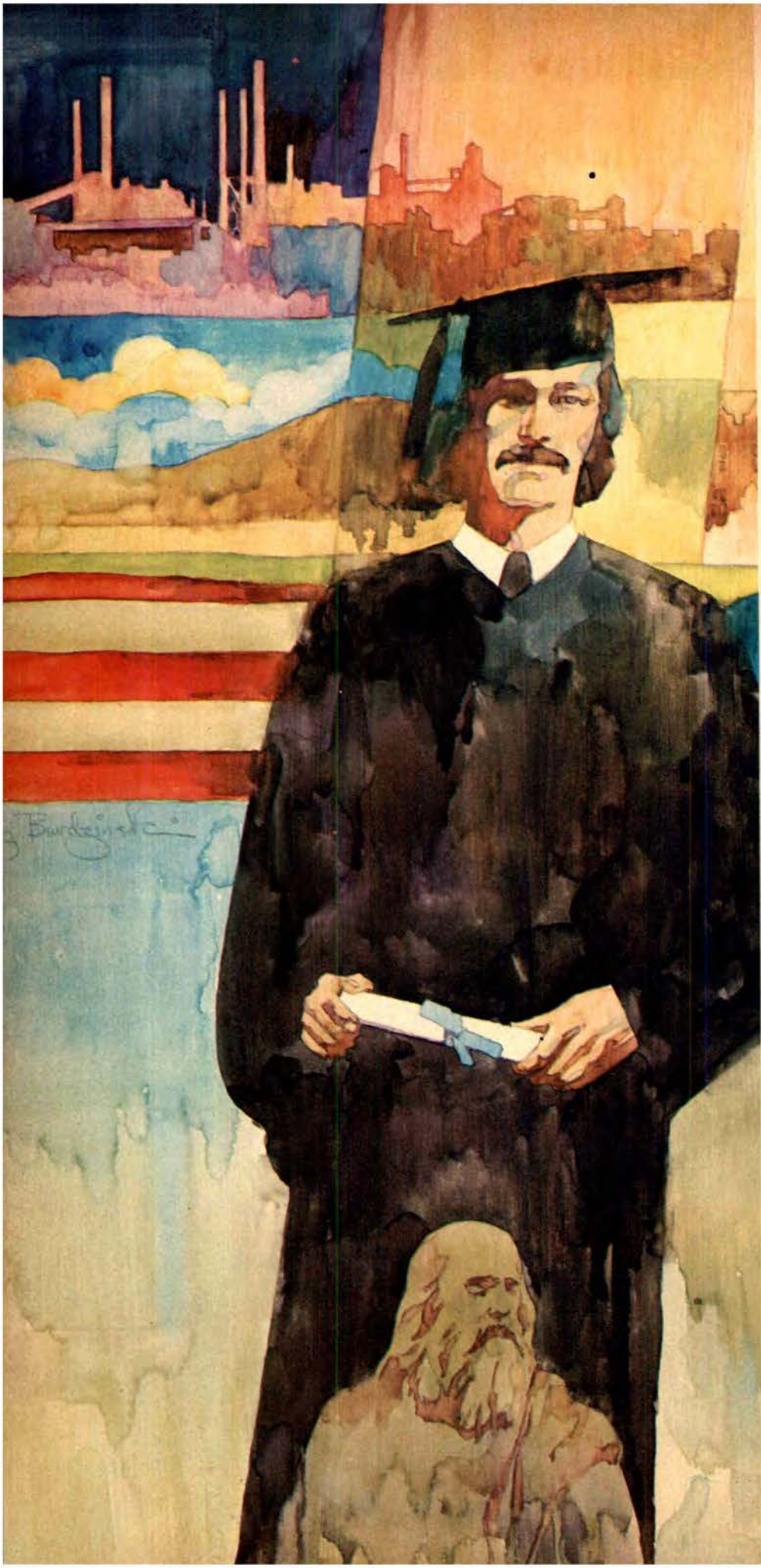
A Sampling of Photographic Riches from Free Magazines

Fine photography—much of it in color—is a hallmark of many free periodicals. Shown here: The Alhambra Palace's Patio de los Leones in Granada, Spain, from an *Aramco World Magazine* special issue covering "Islam in Al-Andalus"; Lee Foster's action pictures of ballooning and wilderness fishing from a sports article in *The Rotarian*; and shots showing the flora and fauna of Colombia's Cauca Valley from a John Deere *Furrow* story titled "The Land That Never Rests" by Jose Medina of the international magazine's Latin American staff.









encouraged in their publishing, if they can come to recognize that they receive repeated positive exposure through libraries, then they are more apt to increase press runs and add more libraries to their distribution lists. Librarians and patrons who particularly appreciate an article or an issue should let the editors know.

When we find something worthwhile that's still free, we should do all we can to keep it around. □

How to Order Free Magazines

The following alphabetical list supplies order or request information for the magazines mentioned above.

Adventure Road. Request from James Dolan, Editorial Director, Amoco Chemical Co., 200 E. Randolph St., Chicago, IL 60601.

American Baby. Request from Mark Levine, Marketing Director, 575 Lexington Ave., NYC 10022.

American Federationist. Request from Saul Miller, Editor, AFL-CIO Building, 815 16th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20006.

American School and University. School and college libraries should request from James R. Russo, Editor, North American Publishing Co., 401 N. Broad St., Philadelphia, PA 19108.

Aramco World Magazine. Published in Lebanon; send requests to Paul F. Hoye, Editor, Aramco Overseas Co., Laam van Meerdervoort 55, The Hague, The Netherlands.

Changing Challenge. Request from Hugh Wells, Editor, General Motors Corp., G.M. Building 11-269, 3044 W. Grand Blvd., Detroit, MI 48202.

Chrysler-Plymouth Spectator. Ask your local dealer to sponsor a subscription.

Dodge Adventure. Ask your local dealer to sponsor a subscription.

Everybody's Money. Request complimentary issues from your local credit union.

Exxon U.S.A. Request from Downs Matthews, Editor, Exxon Co., U.S.A., Box 2180, Houston, TX 77001.

The Fed in Print. Request from Doris Zimmermann, Public Information Dept., Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia, PA 19105.

Ford Times. Request your local dealer to sponsor a subscription.

The Freeman. Request from Paul L. Poirot, Editor, Foundation for Economic Education, Irvington-on-Hudson, NY 10533.

The liberal arts education is discussed in *Changing Challenge,* one of several free magazines featuring strongly illustrated articles.

Friends. Ask your local Chevrolet dealer to sponsor a subscription for your library.

Habitat. Request from E. H. Q. Smith, Central Mortgage and Housing Corp., Ottawa, Ontario, Canada.

IH Farm Forum. Request from Dave Malena, Editor, International Harvester Co., 401 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611.

Kiwanis Magazine. Ask your local Kiwanis Club to sponsor a subscription.

The Lamp. Request from Jack Long, Editor, Exxon Corp., 1251 Ave. of the Americas, NYC 10020.

Marathon World. Request from Bob Ostermann, Editor, Marathon Oil Co., 539 S. Main St., Findley, OH 45840.

Oil Progress. Request from Peter Kozak, Editor, Dept. of Public Relations, Caltex Petroleum Corp., 380 Madison Ave., NYC 10017.

Petroleum Today. Request from Cynthia Stoertz, Editor, American Petroleum Institute, 1801 K St., N.W., Washington, DC 20006.

Quarterly Review. Request from the Public Information Dept., The Federal Reserve Bank of New York, NYC 10045.

Rotarian International Magazine. Ask your local Rotary Club to sponsor a subscription.

Transmission. Request from Gordon Bacon, Editor, Northern Natural Gas Co., 2223 Dodge St., Omaha, NE 68102.

War on Hunger. Request from David Rhoad, Editor, Publications Div., Office of Public Affairs, AID, Room 4953, State Dept. Bldg., Washington, DC 20523.

Washington Wildlife. Request from Dinner and Klein, 2030 Westlake Ave., Seattle, WA 98121.

Sister Mary Columba Offerman

A School Librarian Recommends Free Magazines

Sister Mary Columba Offerman, elementary library coordinator for the schools of the Sisters of the Presentation, Dubuque, Iowa, has been a teacher and a teacher-librarian, and in both capacities she has become experienced in selecting free magazines for school libraries.

"We librarians and educators like to hear the word 'free' in this era of high prices," she says. "Elementary teachers make heavy use of magazines for bulletin board displays, scrapbooks, to stimulate creative writing, and to supplement textbooks. Teachers of younger children use them for games, art projects, as a springboard for discussion, and to aid in building reading readiness and skills. Secondary teachers find magazines helpful in providing topics for panel discussions, increasing vocabulary and word power, studying current events, and providing vocational guidance.

"A large number of free magazines are available to us—if we sort them out and decide what is of worth. Free magazines range from the marginal to the very useful, and the final analysis and decisions on the suitability of free magazines rests with us."

The following annotations by Sister Mary Columba give an idea of what she looks for in selecting free magazines and should help other librarians make their own choices.

Channels of Business Communication, a quarterly published by North Western Bell Telephone Company. Circulation: 50,000.

An impressive magazine of 18–20 pages, *Channels* is an internal-external "house organ" aimed at businesses and those anticipating careers in business. It features articles on Bell services, boys' and girls' sports, technological and equipment developments in the telephone communications field, recreation tips, and advertising methods, and includes recipes, a page of business planning and legislation updates, and a little humor. The covers are eye-catching, and the interior art includes color and black-and-white photographs; articles are usually one or two pages long.

For all libraries serving junior and senior high schools, businesses, and the general public. Available from The Marketing Department, North American Bell, 100 S. 19th St., Omaha, NE 68102.

The Conservation News, a biweekly from the National Wildlife Federation. Circulation: 59,000.

Conservation News is a book-sized, 16-page magazine made possible by contributions for Wildlife Conservation Stamps. Short articles written in a semi-popular style cover conservation items of interest to the NWF, including pending and enacted federal legislation. Recent features have been on floods, pollution, energy conservation, parks, glaciers, and transportation projects. Each issue includes several good black-and-white photographs, perhaps a cartoon or two, and signed book reviews of 200–750 words which are one of the best sources available for news about books in this field.

Appeals to junior and senior high school students and adults. Request from the National Wildlife Federation, 1412 16th St., S.W., Washington, DC 20036.

The Furrow, a bimonthly from John Deere and Company. Circulation: 1,154,573.

This journal of popular farming and rural life has short articles and many beautifully colored illustrations and photographs, charts, diagrams, maps, and tables. The subject matter includes dairy farming, harvesting, planting, crop trends, cattle, food, farmers' health, energy, technical schools, farm-related training, ranches, pesticides, fertilizers, and the scientific aspects of farming. The 40-page magazine also carries a page of humor and philosophy and features on farm facts and fancies. And, of course, it's a buyer's guide for-John Deere farm machinery, with suggestions for maintenance and safety.

Adaptable for use by junior and senior high school students, all libraries, vocational schools, and those engaged in agriculture. Write *The Furrow,* John Deere, John Deere Road, Moline, IL 61265.

Skyline, a quarterly from Rockwell International Corporation. Circulation: 110,000.

Skyline's purpose is to contribute current knowledge in the field of aeronautics. It centers on scientific and technical aspects, and the writing style is somewhat technical. Signed articles cover such topics as Rockwell product development and scientific research, agricultural uses of airplanes, energy problems, highway machinery, safe driving, and the work of firms using Rockwell products (for instance, last year's winter issue spotlighted a firm printing greeting cards on Rockwell's Miehle press). Rockwell's interests are always reflected in subject matter.

Valuable in all libraries, *Skyline* is geared to adult readers interested in space flight, aviation, and aerospace travel and would be of interest to senior and junior high schoolers. From Rockwell International Corporation, 600 Grant St., Pittsburgh, PA 15219.

Texaco Star, a quarterly. Circulation: 429,000.

One of the oldest "house organs," *Texaco Star* has been circulating since 1913 and is published for Texaco stockholders and employees. Articles cover Texaco plants, company projects and equipment, national and international progress in the oil industry, and cultural topics, such as opera. Photos are abundant and color is well used.

For elementary school, junior and senior high school, and public libraries. From Texaco, Inc., 135 E. 42nd St., NYC 10017. □

THE SOURCE

edited by Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

ALA GENERAL NEWS

WIN $1,000
in American Libraries'
Prize Article Competition
Total of $8,000 to be awarded

Eight outstanding articles published in *American Libraries* (the magazine of the American Library Association) over the next two years will bring their authors $1,000 each—plus the prestige of having met the most exacting criteria yet proposed for literature in the library-information science field.

If you feel you have something fresh and useful to say to the library profession...and if you feel you have what it takes to do it well...see the December 1976 *American Libraries* or write to the address below for complete rules. Act now—first round begins January 1, 1977.

Competition is open to all residents of the U.S. and Canada, as well as to all personal members of ALA, wherever they reside.

american libraries
American Library Association
50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611

AL Spreads the News About Prize Article Competition

To reach those readers with something fresh and stimulating to say about the library and information science field, *AL* has placed the ad reproduced above in *Library Journal*, *Wilson Library Bulletin*, *Booklist*, *First World*, *New York Review of Books*, and *Chronicle of Higher Education*.

There is still time to enter the first round of the competition; entries must be postmarked by Feb. 28 to qualify. Check the December 1976 *AL* for complete competition rules and the criteria for evaluation of articles.

Stage and Screen Star Signed for Intellectual Freedom Film

Mildred Dunnock will play the lead role of a school teacher in the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee's film on the First Amendment. Dunnock is probably best known for her portrayals of Big Mama in Tennessee Williams' *Cat on a Hot Tin Roof* and Linda Loman in both the stage and film versions of *Death of a Salesman*.

Tentatively titled *Days in the Death of Freedom*, the film will depict the everyday potential for bit-by-bit erosion of the right to freedom of expression. Produced by Lee Bobker of Vision Associates, the movie is supported by some 200 advance library purchases and a $12,000 grant from Beta Phi Mu, the international library science honorary society. Filming began last month, and release is scheduled in time for the Annual ALA Conference this summer.

Note from the ALA Washington Office: February Application Deadlines for College Library Basic Grants

Applications for basic grants of up to $5,000 under the College Library Resources Program, Title II-A of the Higher Education Act, must be postmarked by February 23 or received by February 28. The U.S. Office of Education assumes that funding for the program will remain at the 1976 level of $9,975,000, and that 2,500 grants of about $3,900 each will be made in FY 1977. If Congressional appropriations are increased, the basic grants might be higher.

All institutions participating in last year's program have been sent applications, and further information is available from the Division of Library Programs, Office of Libraries and Learning Resources, USOE, EOB #3, 7th & D Sts., S.W., Washington, DC, (202) 245-9530.



Have a heart—this special valentine to libraries graces the February 1 *Booklist* cover. Also available as a four-color poster, it's $2.50 from *Booklist* or free as a bonus to purchasers of ALA's deluxe 1977 National Library Week kit. For order information, see *Booklist* or contact the ALA Public Information Office.

EDUCATION

Lecture Series Established To Honor Allie Beth Martin

The Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange (CLENE) Board has established an Allie Beth Martin Lecture for CLENE Assembly meetings. The series honors the contributions Mrs. Martin made to continuing education in librarianship. She considered continuing education "an integral part of library activity in all libraries, a way of life of all who work in libraries."

Persons interested in supporting the lecture may send donations to the Allie Beth Martin Memorial Lecture Fund, CLENE, Box 1228, 620 Michigan Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20064.

This Summer You Can Attend A Seminar in Liverpool . . .

The theme of the Fifth European Library Summer Seminar—set for July 14–22 in Liverpool—is "Access to Information." Speakers from Europe and America will talk on such subjects as copyright, national bibliographical services, and the information industry.

The fee for the seminar, including accommodation, is £ 120 ($204). Send enquiries to W. H. Snape, Head of Dept., Library and Information Studies, Liverpool Polytechnic, 79 Tithebarn St., Liverpool L2 2ER, England.

. . . Or Summer School in Wales

The Fifth International Graduate Summer School in Librarianship and Information Science has been organized at the College of Librarianship Wales at Aberystwyth for July 4 to August 27.

Courses will cover computer applications, media resources, educational technology, children's literature, education, international and comparative librarianship, management, and the library's role in supporting literacy campaigns. All courses carry graduate or post-master's academic credit. The program includes a bus tour of library and cultural centers in Britain.

Details are available from the Director IGSS 1977, College of Librarianship Wales, Aberystwyth, Wales, Great Britain.

Institute Offers Experience In Computer Online Searching

The Division of Library Science and Instructional Technology at Southern

Connecticut State College will be repeating a two-day program held last fall to train librarians in online bibliographic searching.

The librarians, who had little or no experience in computer searching, were assisted by expert consultants, who interspersed "hands-on" terminal access to ERIC, NTIS, Compendex, and other bases with discussions on vendors and suppliers, terminal selection, in-house promotion, and personnel training.

The second institute is planned for June 13–17. Details are available from Dr. Victor Triolo, 437 Buley Library, SCSC, New Haven, CT 06515.

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

Federal Policy on Libraries Examined

Librarians deal in information, but until now they have lacked an authoritative and outspoken guide to a subject that affects them all–federal policy toward libraries.

R. Kathleen Molz remedies this deficiency in her book *Federal Policy and Library Support* (MIT Press, 1976, $12.50, 118 p.).

As a former U.S. Office of Education chief planning officer for library programs, Molz writes from firsthand knowledge about the machinery behind the planning, budgeting, and administering of legislated programs.

She traces the history of federal support of libraries, and discusses philosophies of governance and the concept of equal educational opportunity. In examining the federal planning process and the associated bureaucracy, she expresses a relatively dim view of library power in the Executive Branch. For the future, she recommends expanded policy research and more governmental responsibility.

Molz is a professor at the Columbia School of Library Service and an ALA Executive Board member.

Akers, Curley, and Varlejs Make Cataloging Crystal Clear

Generations of library students and librarians fondly remember Susan Grey Akers as a writer who made cataloging comprehensible. Ms. Akers first published her *Simple Library Cataloging* in 1927, and revised it four times through the years, most recently in 1969. Now 87, she has allowed Arthur Curley and Jana Varlejs to revise, rewrite, and retitle the sixth edition, *Akers' Simple Library Cataloging*. Aimed especially at small libraries, the new edition enlarges the chapter on AV materials from 24 to 60 pages and explains such novelties as CIP and ISBN in terms as clear, precise, and understandable as Ms. Akers used. 338 p., $8.50 from Scarecrow.

Three Bowker Directories Cover Library Scene Here and Abroad

The 1976–77 edition of the *American Library Directory* has been published by the Jaques Cattell Press, a division of R. R. Bowker. The 1389-page *Directory* is the thirtieth in a series that began in 1908. Library listings are arranged geographically by state (or Canadian province), and include statistics on personnel, income and expenditure, number of volumes, and microform holdings. Also featured are sections on networks, consortia, and other cooperating library organizations; state and provincial public library agencies and state school library agencies; library schools and training courses; libraries abroad maintained by U.S. Armed Forces and U.S. Information Centers; ALA's National Interlibrary Loan Code, 1968; and an extensive index. $45.

Spanning 101 countries, Bowker's *International Guide to Library, Archival and Information Science Associations* (1976) provides information about 44 international associations and 317 national groups. Special features include listings of acronyms, official association journals, and chief association officers; statistical data; and a general bibliography for 1965–75. Compiled by Josephine Riss Fang, professor of library science at Simmons College, and Alice H. Songe, formerly reference librarian, National Institute of Education, the 354-page *Guide* costs $15.

Major Libraries of the World; A Selective Guide is an illustrated, 479-page directory of such information as special collections, exhibition areas, hours, admission regulations, catalog and classification information, copying services, and public transportation, parking, restaurant, and washroom facilities for some 300 libraries around the world. Compiled by Colin Steele, assistant librarian at the Bodleian Library, Oxford, the guide is $18.50.

Order all three directories from R. R. Bowker, P. O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. A bimonthly service updating the *American Library Directory* is available for $50 a year from Jaques Cattell Press, P.O. Box 25001, Tempe, AZ 85282.

Two Routes to Ethnic Sources

The *Directory of Ethnic Studies Librarians* lists names, addresses, employers, positions, and areas of responsibility or interest of ethnic studies librarians throughout the United States. Included are subject, geographic, institution, and type of employment indexes. The idea for the directory was developed at the Ethnic Materials Information Exchange Task Force meeting at the 1975 ALA Annual Conference. Compiler Beth J. Shapiro, urban affairs bibliographer at Michigan State University, gathered information through announcements in the library media and regional association publications, and through letters to ethnic studies libraries and to major university and public libraries. Persons who want to be included in a revised edition planned for late 1977 should contact Shapiro in East Lansing, MI 48823.

The *Directory of Ethnic Publishers and Resource Organizations: Revised Edition*, also compiled by Shapiro, is an outgrowth of the *Directory of Minority/Third World Publishers and Dealers*. Excluding easily identified publishers and emphasizing Third World ethnic groups, the directory contains a subject index and listings on 295 publishers and organizations that publish. Each entry gives name, address, publisher's purpose or emphasis, and publications. A preliminary edition was distributed at a July 1976 task force workshop.

Order directories prepaid for $1.50 each plus $.50 each for postage and handling from the Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Free Guide to USBE

"Your Guide to USBE Services" is a 16-page pamphlet telling librarians how to use the Universal Serials & Book Exchange, a 29-year-old nonprofit clearinghouse with holdings of four million issues of 35,000 periodical titles. Its 1,600 member libraries contribute periodicals and in turn call on USBE both to fill collection gaps and as an alternative to interlibrary loans. From USBE, 3335 V St., N.E., Washington, DC 20018.

Friends of Torrance Offer Fundraising Advice

The procedures and pitfalls of sponsoring book sales are described in a manual compiled by the Friends of Torrance Libraries, who have raised more than $75,000 by sponsoring sales over the last nine years. Available for $2.25 from the Friends of Torrance Libraries, Torrance Public Library, 3301 Torrance Boulevard, Torrance, CA 90503.

Library History Journal Moves to Texas

Beginning with the 1977 winter issue, the *Journal of Library History* will be published at the University of Texas Press in Austin and edited at the UT Graduate School of Library Science. Since 1966, it has been published at Florida State University Library School. Donald G. Davis, an assistant professor at UT-GSLS, will edit the quarterly.

"We interpret library history very broadly," Davis says. The journal will deal with the whole range of theory and practice in the field.

INFORMATION SCIENCE

Last Call to Nominate Information Product of the Year

Each year the Information Industry Association awards the designation "Information Product of the Year" to a product, system, or service. Last year's winner was the *American Statistical Index* from the Congressional Information Service.

Judges from academia, government, and libraries evaluate nominees on the basis of usefulness, user acceptance, integrity of information, innovations in the application of information techniques, value as a model or prototype, and how appearance or graphics affect usefulness. Nominations should be sent *by February 15;* request entry blanks from IIA/Washington, 4720 Montgomery Lane, Bethesda, MD 20014.

Fiche & Jacket Envelopes
$7.50 Archival Quality
Per M in lots of 5M
FILES, ACCESSORIES, for MICROFILM; DATA and WORD PROCESSING.
Write For
FREE CATALOG
"Worldwide Distribution From"
ADVANCE ACCESS GROUP
10526 W. Cermak, Westchester, IL 60153
312/562-5210
CIRCLE 297 ON READER CARD

RESEARCH

No Fooling: Entries Due April 1

Each year the Library Research Round Table awards $400 each for one or two outstanding research papers chosen by the LRRT Research Development Committee. Papers completed in pursuit of an academic degree may not be entered, but research using data gathered by a degree candidate is eligible. In the event that no entries are considered satisfactory, no award will be made.

Research competition guidelines are available from Leslie Morris, Xavier University of New Orleans Library, New Orleans, LA 70125, (504) 486-7411, ext. 317. Last year's winners were listed in *AL*'s "Research Notes," Nov. p. 648.

SELECTED RESOURCES

Good source for scholarly show. The Association of Research Libraries has published *76 United Statesiana,* a catalog recording the Bicentennial exhibition mounted for the association's October 1976 meeting in Washington, DC.

Compiled by Dartmouth College Librarian Edward C. Lathem, the exhibition covered 200 years of American scholarship. The catalog contains facsimile title pages from the 76 works in the exhibition plus commentary by distinguished Americans on each field of scholarship represented.

ARL is publishing the catalog to encourage libraries to reproduce the exhibition, which is made up primarily of books available in most collections. Order from ARL, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., Washington, DC 20036 at $7.50 for hardback, $5.75 for paperback prepaid ($6.50, $4.75 for ARL members).

The stories of some 800 women from all periods of history and all parts of the world are listed in *Her Way: Biographies of Women for Young People,* by Mary-Ellen Kulkin. The first section of the 480-page book supplies brief profiles of 260 women, followed by lists of biographies intended for preschool through high school readers. The second section lists and annotates some 300 collective biographies. Appendixes classify the women by nationality and by occupation or other descriptive category. $25 from ALA Order Dept., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Students of Chicano studies will be interested in *The National Directory of Chicano Faculty and Research,* compiled in 1975 by Reynaldo Fores Macías and Juan Gómez-Quiñones with the assistance of the Bibliographic Research and Collection Development Unit, Chicano Studies Center, UCLA. The directory contains the names of 1,400 outstanding Mexican-American and Mexican scholars in various disciplines. Although it is not a biographical tool, it does indicate the scholars' achievements and backgrounds. 141 pages, $10 cloth, $7 paper, checks payable to Regents of UC. From Chicano Studies Center Publications, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024.

TRADE ANNOUNCEMENTS

AV Cleaning Kit Available

An AV cleaning kit featuring a computer-developed cleaning solvent is being produced to clean films, filmstrips, records, slides, transparencies, and recorder and projector components. The kit consists of the solvent, a dust and static elimination record-cleaning cloth, lint-free cotton balls, and tailored white cotton gloves. More information is available from Trainex Corp., P.O. Box 116, Garden Grove, CA 92642.

"Jimmy Carter has contrived a new literary form. . . . It is a skillful, simply-written blend of personal history, social description and political philosophy that makes fascinating reading."
William V. Shannon
NEW YORK TIMES BOOK REVIEW





WHY NOT THE BEST?
by Jimmy Carter
$5.95
at your favorite bookstore
BROADMAN
NASHVILLE, TENNESSEE 37234

Let Teletronix Do the Talking; System Expands Library Information Capabilities

A new communications system has been developed to help meet patron informational needs and free librarians from answering routine telephone queries.

An operator screens calls, and those queries that can be answered by prerecorded tape are switched over to the Teletronix Information System, which is stocked with customized tapes and selections from the Teletronix Tape Library.

For example, academic libraries might use career information tapes or announcements on course descriptions and registration information. Public library tapes might include messages on community services or special projects.

The library can also develop and distribute lists of tape titles to potential users who then can request specific tapes when calling.

Full information on Teletronix is available from Career Aids, Inc., 5024 Lankershim Blvd., North Hollywood, CA 91601.

The Telephone Connection: Children and Dial-A-Story

If your library is interested in developing an over-the-telephone story program for children, you can start from scratch or for $833 you can buy a Dial-A-Story system from Winsor Enterprises. Developed by a Canton, Ill., library board member for the local library, the system consists of fifty-two 8-track tapes (each a different story), a tape player, and a promotional packet. Further information from Winsor Enterprises, Box 568, Canton, IL 61520, or call 309-647-3417.

Prepunched Copier Paper Offered

Designed for use in Xerox and other makes of plain bond copying machines, a bond copying paper with prepunched holes is available from Daily Business Products, Inc., 130 W. 29th St., NYC 10001. The punched edge has a laminated mylar strip for added strength. The 20 substance paper comes in various sizes and colors and costs $25 per thousand, with discounts on larger quantities.

Stop the Music (From Disappearing)

A new detection strip to stop record and cassette thefts has been developed by KNOGO Corporation. The strip can be applied directly to the record or tape and is compatible with present KNOGO book detection systems. The semicircular strip is held by a powerful adhesive, but it does not affect the functioning of the record or tape. For added security, the strip can be applied so that it is nearly invisible. From KNOGO, 100 Tec St., Hicksville, NY 11801.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Theft Detectors Scrutinized

Want to know which theft detection system is a steal? The November 1976 *Library Technology Reports* can help. This latest LTR, with a survey put together by Nancy H. Knight, examines the products of six companies in the electronic theft detection field and includes users' comments.

Subscriptions to the LTR library consumer service is $125 a year, $75 for additional subs. sent to the same address. Order from ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611.

Two on Preservation/Conservation

- RTSD's Preservation of Library Materials Committee has compiled a two-page list of twelve academic courses and nine sources for self-training on preservation of library materials. Copies are available from the RTSD Executive Secretary, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. A self-addressed, stamped envelope is required.
- "Statement on the Conservation of Library Materials," a 13-page booklet outlining a basic preservation program for a research collection and including a short bibliography, is free from the University of Wisconsin-Madison Preservation of Library Materials Committee. Write Pat Loghry, UW-M Memorial Library, 728 State St., Madison, WI 53706.

UPDATE: LIBRARYLAND

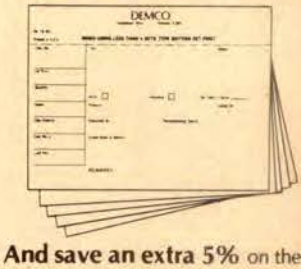
Ford, Kissinger Papers to Libraries

Ex-President Gerald Ford and former Secretary of State Henry Kissinger are adding important contributions to the ever burgeoning, but scattered document collections of high government officials.

Ford is donating to the federal government most of the papers and memorabilia of his 28 years in public life; they will be housed in a presidential library on the University of Michigan campus and in a museum in Grand Rapids. A national fund-raising campaign is planned to finance the two facilities. A 13-year embargo has been placed on the classified and confidential material; the rest will be available as soon as the indexing and organizing is done.

The Library of Congress is the recipient of Kissinger's papers relating to his years in government service. After some controversy, this donation includes the records of his telephone conversations. He or someone designated by him will maintain control over access to the papers

Simplify your book ordering, and keep complete records



And save an extra 5% on these Demco Multiple Copy Book Order Forms. Clean, carbonless, complete, and easy to fill out. Use special catalog coupon for extra 5% savings on these Forms and any item with a red check mark in the new Demco Library Supplies Catalog.

Send for your copy today. Demco, Dept. R32, Box 7488, Madison, Wis. 53707.

DEMCO

Your Library Value Center

Demco Educational Corp.
Madison, Wis., Fresno, Cal.
Book Div., Paramus, N.J.

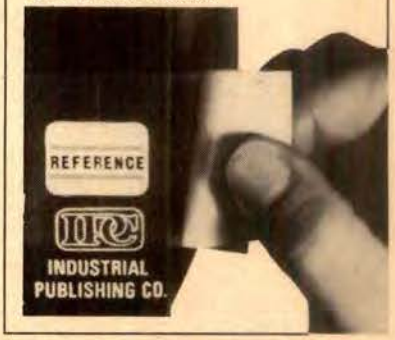
CIRCLE 292 ON READER CARD

Stays put

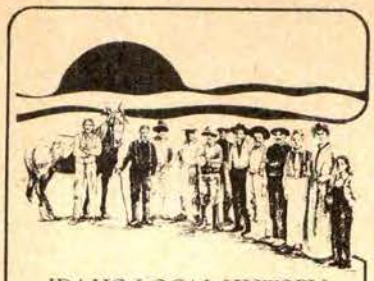
. . . See-through label protectors . . . prevent label loss and protects from smudges. Individual protectors in two sizes, or new Mylar on rolls with time-saving dispenser. . . . Among the 13,000 items in Highsmith's 1977 library catalog. Send for your own free copy.

Highsmith

THE HIGHSMITH CO. INC.
P.O. 25
Fort Atkinson, WI 53538



CIRCLE 295 ON READER CARD



IDAHO LOCAL HISTORY
A Bibliography
With a Checklist of Library Holdings

Published by
The University Press of Idaho
for
The Idaho Library Association

Cloth $10, Paper $6
20% discount on orders of two or more

Available from
Publications Committee
University of Idaho Library
Moscow, Idaho 83843

for 25 years or five years after his death, whichever is later.

Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin initiated the proposal that led to the donation of what he calls "probably the most important collection of papers concerning American foreign policy that exists in this century."

Study on Status of East Asian Collections Published

The Center for Chinese Research Materials of the Association of Research Libraries has published a 67-page monograph titled *Current Status of East Asian Collections in American Libraries, 1974/1975.*

According to the author, Tsuen-Hsuin Tsien of the University of Chicago Library, "this report is intended to be useful for planning of future development and support of East Asian libraries."

The study includes tables on the resources, operations, status, and services of these collections. It is available for $4.50 from CCRM, ARL, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington DC 20036.

Alabama's Road Show for Exhibitors

The Alabama library community is paving the way in an outreach program called the "Exhibitors Tour."

In a two-week period in September, fifty exhibitors, including Baker & Taylor, Random House, Encyclopaedia Britannica, and Title Books, took their displays to eight Alabama cities and towns. Free facilities for meetings by library organizations were provided at each stop by the exhibitors.

The idea is to bring meetings and exhibits to librarians unable to attend statewide meetings. Begun in 1975, the tour in its second year attracted more than 1,200 participants. After the 1977 tour, the program may expand to a multistate scope.

Sponsors of the 1976 tour included the Alabama Library Association and its Exhibitors Roundtable and Young Adults Roundtable, the Alabama Instructional Media Association, Alabama Junior College Library Association, and Alabama Public Library Service.

Celebrate a Centenary in London With U.K. Library Association

Librarians and friends throughout the world are invited to help the Library Association of the United Kingdom celebrate its 100th anniversary at the Centenary Conference in Royal Festival Hall, London, October 3–6, 1977.

As special attractions, the association is offering several five-day study tours in various parts of the U.K., a special exhibit of children's books at the Museum of Childhood in London, a presentation of the Carnegie and Kate Greenaway medals, a reception by the Corporation of London at the Guildhall, and a discotheque event on the Thames.

Specific invitations, reservation forms, and information are now available from the Library Association, 7 Ridgmount St., London, WCIE 7AE England.

Study and Teach Abroad With a Fulbright-Hays Award

The Fulbright-Hays Award Program annually enables some 450 American scholars, including several library science specialists, to pursue advanced research and lecturing abroad.

There is still one library science post available for 1977–78—teaching cataloging, reference, and library automation at Cairo University and serving as curriculum development advisor for a Faculty of Information Science there. Candidates who hold a Ph.D. in library science and have had several years of teaching at the university level should apply by February 15 to Linda Rhodes, senior program officer at the Council for International Exchange of Scholars, Suite 300, 11 Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036, (202) 833-4950.

Listings for 1978–79 openings will be available in March to any U.S. citizen with university or college teaching experience who registers with the Council.

CLASSROOM BROAD-CASTER



BRINGS THE SOUND OF LEARNING TO YOUR LIBRARY

Convert your library into an Instructional Materials Center with P/H Electronics' Classroom Broadcaster Learning System. Two to 12 separate programs or more can be transmitted simultaneously to unlimited numbers of students using desk-top receivers and plug-in headphones. They can select, or be assigned, any program by turning the program selector switch on their receivers to a specific channel. Consoles accommodate standard cassettes; an auxiliary input panel accepts sound from any radio source—open-reel tape, phonograph, radio, television, or motion picture projector. Because the system is wireless, students may sit anywhere within the antenna loop area. For a free, no-obligation demonstration, contact P/H Electronics . . . also manufacturers of MONI-COM II, the patented two-way wireless language laboratory.

P/H ELECTRONICS

A Division of Duncan Electric Company
117 E. HELENA STREET,
DAYTON, OHIO 45404
(513) 461-5898

CIRCLE 298 ON READER CARD

SHORT TAKES

Brandy Keeps Barrymore at Bay. An account of the San Francisco earthquake tells of John Barrymore, then a young actor appearing in *The Dictator* at a theatre on Powell Street, being drunk on brandy for two days after the disaster. "At the end of his binge, the actor sat down and penned a ridiculous account of the earthquake he never witnessed. He hoped to sell the report for $100 to a New York magazine." His disappearance while drunk also enabled him to ditch the rest of the tour of *The Dictator* —a play he hated—which was headed for Australia.

This is but a taste from a banquet of colorful stories about people experiencing catastrophic events in Jay Robert Nash's *Darkest Hours: A Narrative Encyclopedia of Worldwide Disasters from Ancient Times to the Present* (812 p., $39.95 from Nelson-Hall). Nash's *Bloodletters and Badmen* was selected as one of the Reference Books of 1973 by ALA-RASD's *Library Journal* List of Reference Books Committee.



Vienna's Ring Theatre caught fire on stage in 1881 as a result of a careless lamplighter. The disaster killed 850, the highest number of fatalities ever recorded in a theatre fire, reports Jay Robert Nash in *Darkest Hours*.



COLOR SEPARATIONS PROVIDED BY THE PUBLISHER

Traditions and customs of twenty-six African tribes are depicted in Margaret Musgrove's *Ashanti to Zulu* (Dial), boldly illustrated in full color by Leo and Diane Dillon. In each painting, the Dillons show as much as possible about the different tribes by including a man, a woman, a child, their living quarters, an artifact, and regional fauna.

Prescription for a Literary Stigma. If poetry and fiction writers subscribing to *Coda* take strongly to a recent feature, "Vanity Press: Stigma or Sesame," librarians and reviewers may have to think twice before flinging away any books with a vanity imprint on their spine. *Coda*'s excellent article (Nov./Dec. 1976) surveys the full range of operations at twelve vanity houses and quotes eight authors who have published or considered publishing with vanity presses.

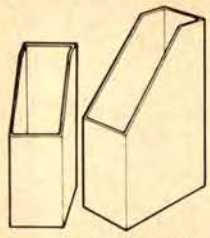
Had New Jersey glass worker A. R. Ammons not gone to Dorrance & Co. in 1954 to publish *Ommateum* (now worth $500 to $1,000 on the rare book market) he would have had nothing to show for his career as a poet until 1964, when Ohio University Press published him. Ammons says, "I'd do it again," and is still very proud of the vanity press book.

Coda's report lists "Seven Possible Advantages of Vanity Presses" and describes what authors should look for before signing a contract. William-Frederick Press, for example, limits services. It prints *and* binds the entire first edition of 1,000 copies, fills orders, and pays royalties. But a separate contract must be negotiated for promotion and advertising.

Coda cites liabilities, too, but points out that one of the major bugaboos associated with vanity presses—inadequate advertising and promotion—haunts all types of publishing. At least with vanities, the newsletter says, authors are paying for these services and have more say than with a trade house.

Coda proposes that the stigma of a vanity imprint can be reduced if the house can be persuaded to substitute the writer's own imprint on the book and promotional literature. The vanity imprint would appear on invoices and distribution labels. *Coda* polled several vanity houses, many of whom were willing to consider this alternative. Exposition Press, William-Frederick, and Mojave Books have had requests to substitute private imprints and didn't object

Organize your magazines by title, year or topical interest



And save an extra 5% on these Cut-Corner Pam Cases. Tough plastic, in 6 bright colors. Sizes to meet every need. Use special catalog coupon for extra 5% savings on these Pam Cases and any item with a red check mark in the new Demco Library Supplies Catalog.

Send for your copy today. Demco, Dept. S32, Box 7488, Madison, Wis. 53707.

DEMCO

Your Library Value Center

Demco Educational Corp.
Madison, Wis., Fresno, Cal.
Book Div., Paramus, N.J.

CIRCLE 290 ON READER CARD

LIBRARY CATALOGUING SERVICE

a subsidiary of

NATIONAL RECORD PLAN

Assistance in the selection, buying and cataloging of sound recordings.

Order your records and cassettes through us and get:

- 40% discount on most records
- 25% discount on most cassettes
- Catalog cards with labels for $1.25 per set

Selective Buying List Available. Request it free from:

LIBRARY CATALOGUING SERVICE
304 South Bayview Avenue
Freeport, New York 11520
(516) 623-0728

CIRCLE 294 ON READER CARD

to the practice. Exposition, for example, did it for Alan Truscott, a bridge commentator for the *New York Times*, when he published a book with them under his Yarborough Press imprint.

If such imprints were given more often to authors who pay to publish, the "vanity" stigma that for so long has meant "in vain" could begin to vanish.

Popularizing the Book Habit. In January Steve Allen, literate radio and TV personality, began hosting a syndicated radio show called "Hooked on Books." Allen discusses new books, interviews best-selling authors, and communicates his enthusiasm for the joy of reading on these five-minute programs.

Among broadcasts lined up for February are an interview with Wayne W. Dyer, author of *Your Erroneous Zones,* and reviews of Charlton Ogburn's *The Adventure of Birds* (Morrow) and George Murray's *The Legacy of Al Capone* (Putnam). Allen will occasionally do roundups, such as one on cookbooks and another highlighting the variety in children's books.

Twenty-five stations across the country will air "Hooked on Books" initially; plans are to expand the network during the year. The B. Dalton Bookseller chain sponsors the new show. —*E.McC.*

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Appointments

MICHAEL ALBIN. The head of the University of Texas/Austin Middle East Collection has been appointed field director of the Library of Congress Office in Cairo, Egypt. Mr. Albin was president of the Middle East Librarians' Association, 1975–76.

HENRY ALSMEYER. The new director of libraries at Hendrix College in Conway, Ark., Mr. Alsmeyer formerly was associate director of libraries at Texas A&M. He chairs the Public Relations Section Friends of Libraries Committee within ALA's Library Administration Division.

MICHAEL DURKAN. Mr. Durkan has been named librarian of Swarthmore College in Pennsylvania. A graduate of the National University of Ireland, he previously worked for the U.S. Information Center Library in Dublin.

ARTHUR HAMLIN. Director of libraries at Temple University, Mr. Hamlin is on academic leave until June to research the history of American university libraries. JOSEPH NITECKI, associate director of libraries, has been named acting director in Mr. Hamlin's absence.

TED KNEEBONE. Mr. Kneebone recently became assistant director of libraries for library science and media at Bemidji State University in Minnesota. He had been director of the Huron (S. Dak.) Public Library.

ILSE MOON. In December, Ms. Moon began work as director of Professional Development Studies at Rutgers' library school. She previously headed the Department of Information Resources at Montclair Public Library.

LYNN MULLINS. Former chief librarian and bibliographical editor at the American Geographical Society from 1969 to 1976, Ms. Mullins now heads the library at Marymount Manhattan College in New York City.

VIRGINIA OWENS. As head of the newly created Oklahoma Resources Branch of the state Department of Libraries, Ms. Owens administers its collections and services relating to Oklahoma history and biography.

JAMES PICKERING. Previously director of Warder Public Libraries in Springfield, Ohio, Mr. Pickering recently became director of Cuyahoga County (Ohio) Public Library System. He succeeds ARTHUR CURLEY, who resigned in June.

JANA VARLEJS. For seven years audiovisual coordinator and young adult librarian at Montclair (N.J.) Public Library, Ms. Varlejs recently joined the Massachusetts Bureau of Library Extension to develop more outreach services.

Retirements

DOROTHY JORSTAD. A veteran of 46 years in library service, Ms. Jorstad retired Dec. 31 as the head librarian at Kishwaukee College of Malta, Ill.

MARY MCSWAIN. After ten years of instructing University of Texas/Austin's library school students in cataloging, as well as maintaining the school's practice collection, Ms. McSwain retired. Last July McSwain won a trip-for-two to Mexico for recruiting new members to ALA.

Deaths

THEODORE BESTERMAN. Mr. Besterman, founder-director of the Voltaire Institute and Museum in Geneva, Switzerland, died on Nov. 11 at the age of 71. He compiled *A World Bibliography of Bibliographies* (4th ed., 1965) and *World Bibliography of African Bibliographies* (1975).

REID HOEY. Mr. Hoey, who retired in 1971 as the director of Onondaga Library System in Syracuse, N.Y., died Dec. 20 at the age of 56. He was the first director of both the Onondaga and the Mid-York Library System. □

Whatever Happened to Videodisc?

Eight years ago announcements that videodiscs were just around the corner caught the public imagination. But that "imminent" arrival is still in the wings. Diverse problems—from resolving technical wrinkles to deciding on the initial target audiences and selecting suitable programming—continue to stall the advent of the videodisc.

Libraries have been among the most enthusiastic fans of the videodisc, anticipating a video system as easy to operate as a phonograph, with the capability of recording an encyclopedia or an entire slide library or several million catalog cards on one or more discs (see the special report by R. Max Willocks, p. 682, *AL* Dec. 1975). Though the possibilities inherent in the new technology are exciting, some practical realities cloud this rosy picture.

When Will Videodisc Be Ready?

Last November AEG-Telefunken announced that their videodisc player, *TeD*, would be on the market in the United States this year. *TeD* has been on sale in West Germany since March 1975, but before it arrives here, Telefunken must find licensees ready to venture into the as-yet-risky videodisc market.

Philips/MCA promises that *Disco-Vision* will begin regional marketing in the Los Angeles area this spring. RCA, in its 1976 report to stockholders, forecast that *Selecta Vision* would be marketed in less than two years. But a recent U.S. Navy report on videodisc systems suggests that RCA will never market its system and that Philips/MCA's laser system—the best to date—is only the best of unsatisfactory systems. Interestingly, neither RCA nor Philips/MCA was willing to demonstrate its system publicly at a videodisc conference held in New York City in November.

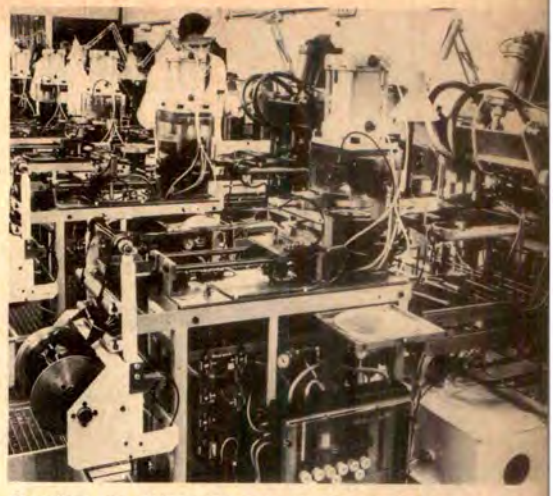
The videodisc formats being developed by Philips/MCA, RCA, Telefunken, and Thomson CFS (France)—to name a few—are not compatible with one another. Each system employs a different technology with varying potentials for educational uses.

- Philips/MCA's *Disco-Vision* uses a laser beam which reads light reflected off the underside of its rigid plastic disc. The life of the laser pick-up is an impressive 10,000 hours of playing time; the disc's life is unlimited. A protective plastic coating prevents dust and scratch damage to the disc, and there is no disc wear and tear because the laser beam never touches it. Each disc contains 54,000 frames and plays for 30 minutes. The player offers variable slow motion, fast forward and backward, instant replay, and freeze-frame capabilities. Especially important to libraries is the capacity, by means of adding equipment, to turn the player into a push-button system for locating individual frames. Thus, any form of indexed information—from encyclopedias to catalog cards—could be easily accessed. At a planned $499 purchase price for the player, with discs selling for $2 to $10, *Disco-Vision* is the best bet for education and information uses.

- RCA's *Selecta Vision* uses a sapphire-tipped stylus which senses changes in the electric capacitance in each groove of the disc. *Selecta Vision* most closely resembles the familiar phonograph. The stylus has a life of 300–500 hours and can be replaced for under $10; the player is expected to sell for $400. Each disc, made of soft plastic, has a life of 300–500 plays, after which the image deteriorates. Since four frames are recorded on each revolution of the disc, it is difficult to display a freeze frame on this machine. Furthermore, even if it *were* possible to obtain a freeze frame, the image would be erased after two minutes viewing, so in effect *Selecta Vision* has no freeze frame capability of use to the educational consumer. Discs with a playing time of 60 minutes (30 minutes on each side) should retail for $10 to $15. This system is aimed at a mass market audience.

- Telefunken's *TeD* uses a mechanical pressure pick-up with an expensive diamond stylus that plays for only 80 hours. Each paper-thin plastic foil disc plays a 10-minute program, with a life of 100–200 plays. The player offers manual rapid selection and a replay programmed to last 10 seconds. As with *Selecta Vision*, *TeD*'s image deteriorates and would not stand up to repeated educational uses. Telefunken has developed a changer which permits playing up to 12 discs (2 hours) with a four-second delay between discs, but the changer is not yet on the market. The short life of the stylus and disc coupled with a disc's short playing time severely limit *TeD*.

Since no decision to standardize formats appears to be forthcoming, consumers will have to experiment with incompatible systems until a superior format dominates. Pleasing educators is not a high industry priority now that the big-dollar education market of the '60s has shifted to the more conservative '70s market.



Gearing up. West Germany's Telefunken disc factory in gear for world market.

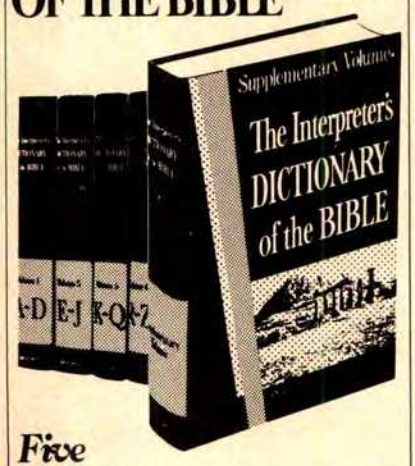
While there is no consensus in the video industry, a mass market seems to be the initial target audience, followed by industrial and professional training. After having been burned by the short-lived *Cartravision* and *EVR* ventures of the late '60s, education and industry are wary of untried video technologies.

Libraries have a vested interest in the outcome of the format battles. To date, only Philips/MCA *Disco-Vision*, with its capacity for high-density, long-term information storage, offers real potential for educational use. Concerned individuals, such as Professor Lee Wilcox, a physicist at SUNY/Stony Brook, are recommending a public policy against decisions which could rule out a compatible entertainment *and* educational video system.

Even if *Disco-Vision* wins out over other formats, delays in television technology may mask the advantages offered by the disc. The current U.S. video standard for image resolution is 525 lines of information scanned in a single frame (that is, the TV image is made up of 525 lines scanned light and dark by a light beam). At 525 lines, the clarity of a printed page from the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* would be unsatisfactory, barely an improvement over the fuzzy image produced by micro-readers. The European standard is 625 lines, and we could double our standard to 1,050 lines by 1980. But there's no word yet on whether this advance is in the works.

Videodiscs also offer enhanced sound fidelity over existing phonodisc and tape recording, but with present TV sound equipment still in the dark ages, such advances will never be heard. We can only hope that videodisc technology will finally spur TV manufacturers to update and improve sound equipment.

THE INTERPRETER'S DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE



Five Volumes

NOW completely up-to-date!

NEW SUPPLEMENTARY VOLUME

The more than 650 entries in this new volume update the original four volumes of *The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible* with information on the most recent archaeological discoveries and the best of contemporary biblical studies. 271 expert contributors, eight pages of new, full-color photographs, and eight pages of new full-color Hammond maps make this supplement a must for every four-volume IDB owner! General Editor, Keith R. Crim; New Testament Editor, Victor Paul Furnish; Old Testament Editor, Lloyd R. Bailey. $17.95

THE FIVE-VOLUME SET

A complete treasury of knowledge for the serious Bible student! Explains and defines every Bible person, town, region, hill, stream, plant, animal, mineral, daily household object, and biblical doctrine. Also offers general articles on each Bible book, the Apocrypha, and other extra-canonical manuscripts. Five-volume set (including Supplementary Volume), $74.50

abingdon
Nashville, Tennessee

What Do You Put on the Disc?

With technology more or less perfected, the main videodisc problem is programming. No one seems to know what kind of audio and video information will command repeated viewings. Some say audio *and* video music concerts will be first on the disc. Examples of programming from *TeD* disc producer Teldec leave much to be desired. Philips/MCA has acquired Universal's film library of 11,000 films and is seeking to acquire other film libraries. Their current catalog lists 2,000 movie titles on disc.

But how many people will want to view and review "All Quiet on the Western Front"? The videodisc is a new medium and it will take some time to discover what new kinds of programming will evolve because of it.

The cost of producing a master disc of a video program is high. Teldec requires a minimum run of 500 discs, and other industry people more concerned with profits are talking in larger terms. For instance, a run of 10,000 to 50,000 would make sales of half-hour discs possible at $2–15.

Although the state of the art of video, computer, and laser technologies would allow for storage of high-density information such as slide libraries or card catalogs, the costs involved in producing such discs would be phenomenal. It is very clear that videodisc is a business venture, and in this highly competitive atmosphere prospects are bad for high-cost, low-profit library tapes. Willocks suggested that charitable grants might help finance library recordings, but that possibility looks unlikely in an industry where there is even talk of making videodisc into an advertising medium to outstrip commercial TV.

Videodisc vs. Videocassette

The breakthrough in mass market video systems may not be on disc, but rather, on tape. That prediction was made recently by Gunnar Bergvahl, a Swedish economist and video specialist for the Bonniers Leisure Groups.

Half-inch video cassettes for the home arrived on the market last February with Sony's Betamax, which was expected to sell over 30,000 units last year, according to Sony Corporation of America President Harvey Schein. Sony remains sanguine about Betamax's future, despite a lawsuit filed in November by Universal Studios and Walt Disney Productions alleging copyright infringement by Sony, its outlets, advertising agency, and even one consumer. Home audiotaping of off-air programs has never prompted copyright controversy, and it is unlikely that Sony will lose the suit. At any rate, this case applies to home use and has little bearing on the question of off-air taping in more public situations, such as libraries.

There are two main advantages of tape over the disc: tape systems—unlike discs—can be used to record programs off-air or to create new programs with a camera; and, tape is reusable, intrinsically offering more value for the money. At present, a ½" U cassette tape costs $15.95 for a half-hour. Right now the Betamax retails for about $1,300, but predictions are that a streamlined version without such deluxe features as a digital timer will soon put Betamax into a more affordable price range.

As with videodisc, the question of how to use videotape arises. Betamax's initial pitch has been for off-air recording of TV programs, but Sony is interested in developing prerecorded ½" cassettes to fill the gap when the novelty of taping TV shows wears off. And with a lawsuit pending, now is a good time for Sony to switch gears and emphasize other uses of the home Betamax system.

Plans are under way to construct U.S. plants to manufacture the new ½" tape, which costs half the price of ¾" tape. Sony is also planning to make transfers of Super-8mm film onto tape at costs of from $11 for 10 minutes to $33 for a 30-minute tape, excluding tape and program costs, and is working on a changer attachment to allow for playing 10-hour-long cassettes.

Competition among Sony, Sanyo, Matsushita (Panasonic), and Japan Victor (JVC) may lead to the emergence of a single, inter-manufacturer standard for ½" cassette tapes, similar to the EIAJ standard for ½" video tape arrived at in the late 60s. Uniformity might be prompted by the Japanese firms' need to compete more effectively with American and European disc developments.

It seems likely that some form of disc and tape will coexist, since each system offers certain features not provided by the other. Half-inch cassette tape is here to stay and should, in time, be within the price range of most TV consumers. Though videodisc player costs—as supplied by their producers—are lower than Betamax, videodisc has yet to appear in dealer showrooms. And when it does arrive, its success will be limited by the quality and scope of the prerecorded programming available.

Prognosticators vary in their predictions of how long it will take before the videodisc has established itself; predictions range anywhere from three to ten years, or longer. With a laser system we can hope for high-density, long-term information storage systems which could revolutionize libraries and their relationships to patrons. But that is still a long way off. □

LATE JOB NOTICES

(FOR MARCH ISSUE, CALL 312-944-6780 AFTER FEBRUARY 10)

Listings taken by phone as space permits. 10 lines maximum, $10/line (10-20 words/line). ALA members 10% off.

CATALOG LIBRARIAN. ALA-accredited MLS; comprehensive working knowledge of Spanish; ability to apply AACR, LC subject headings and decimal classification; and ability to work well in group problem solving required. Minimum salary $10,-000. Send letter of application, resume, and placement file to David Dowell, Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, NC 27706.

CATALOG LIBRARIAN. Half time position. ALA-accredited MLS; ability to apply AACR, LC subject headings and decimal classification; comprehensive working knowledge of modern Hebrew; subject background in theology; and ability to work well in group problem solving required. Minimum salary $5,000. Send letter of application, resume, and placement file to David Dowell, Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, NC 27706.

REGIONAL LIBRARY DIRECTOR. Services for blind and physically handicapped (Librarian IV). Salary $14,646-$18,264. Classification of this position is tentatively established subject to legislative approval. Person directs operations of Oregon State Library services for blind and physically handicapped program. Position requires MLS and work experience involving public library activities dealing with handicapped individuals. Contact Oregon State Library Personnel Office, State Library Building, Salem, OR 97310. 503-378-4245.

HEAD LIBRARIAN, city of Lewiston. $16,200, excellent fringe benefits, community of 20,000+. Library degree; minimum 4 yrs.' experience as librarian. Thorough knowledge of modern library. Resume to Personnel Director, City Hall, Room 104, Lewiston, ID 83501. An equal-opportunity employer.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR. Teaching and research competence in area of library administration, public libraries, or communication of knowledge and ideas, + supporting competence in other areas. Doctorate and relevant library experience required. Salary and fringes competitive (approximately $14,000). Open Fall 1977. Contact Charles Bunge, Director, Library School, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 53706, by March 1. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LIBRARY DIRECTOR. City of 41,000. New $2.6 million building under construction. Staff of 27.8 FTE. Current budget $375,000. Must have ALA-accredited MLS + at least 3 yrs.' administrative public library experience. Salary $16,000-$18,000. Send cover letter and resume to W.E. Schamburg, Board President, Withers Public Library, 202 E. Washington St., Bloomington, IL 61701. An equal-opportunity employer.

LIBRARY DIRECTOR for private college in northern New Jersey. ALA-accredited MLS; administrative experience required. Position carries faculty status but is not on tenure track. Library holdings approximately 150,000 volumes. Director must continue and develop direct use of library facilities and personnel and teaching programs. Apply to Dean Rhoda Freeman, Upsala College, Prospect St., East Orange, NJ 07017. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CITY LIBRARIAN, Palm Springs, California. $1,458-$2,052/month. College graduate, 6 yrs.' management library experience. Apply immediately. Personnel Office, City of Palm Springs, Box 1786, 92262. 714-323-8215.

IBERO-AMERICAN CATALOGER. ALA-accredited MLS, fluency in Spanish and Portuguese, 2 or more yrs.' professional cataloging experience. 2nd master's in related area + OCLC or other automation experience desirable. 12-mo. appointment with faculty rank and status, depending on qualifications. 21 working days' annual vacation. Salary range $12,000-$14,000, depending on qualifications and experience. Applications will be accepted no later than April 1 for July 1 appointments. Send inquiries and resume to Alicia V. Tjarks, Ibero-American Bibliographer, University of New Mexico, General Library, Albuquerque, NM 87131. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CLASSIFIED

Guidelines

Salary range required for all "Positions Open." "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or inferred biases will be edited out of ads.

Rates

(Please state if ALA member.)

Positions Open: $2.50/printed line. ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line). No free lines.

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word.

Joblines: For numbers and addresses of clearinghouses that provide a list of available jobs. No commercial agencies. Free listing.

Display classifieds: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $25/column inch. 20% off for ALA members. No free space. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

All other classified sections: $2.50/line.

Classifieds Deadline

Copy receipt and cancellation: **4 weeks** preceding date of issue. (Ads placed and subsequently filled can be stamped "FILLED" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices

"Page One" section, as space permits, takes job notices after classified deadline has passed. By phone only, after 10th of the month. $10 per printed line. ALA members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Address

Place all ads with John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

Classified

DISPLAY ADVERTISING

Call Special Attention to Your Educational Programs or Major Positions

(See "Rates," above)

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.
COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.
FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.
MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.
NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.
NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.
OREGON Library/Media Jobline: (503) 649-2122.
RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.
SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

POSITIONS WANTED

MLS, LIU '75; BA history. Seeking entry-level ref./govt. docs. position in pub./acad./spec. library. Have volunteer and part-time experience in pub./acad. ref. Will relocate. Resume

from M. Stiene, 12 South Hollow Rd., Dix Hills, NY 11746.

PUBLISHER'S REPRESENTATIVE seeks new position in Washington, D.C. area. 12 yrs.' experience in medical, children's, academic, reference libraries. Ambitious self-starter; works hard and gets results. Write **B-734-W.**

STRONG BACKGROUND in computer science and statistics/research methodology. MLS, Mar. '77 (U. of Wash.). BS, sociology. Knowledge of Spanish. Courses in personnel mgmt., public relations. Desire challenging entry-level position. Will relocate. C. A. Ayer, 1700 N.E. 134th Pl., Portland, OR 97230.

ALA-MLS, MA-MUSIC HISTORY. Skilled in cataloging and bibliography. 2 yrs.' professional experience in record cataloging and reference. Language skills in French and Hebrew. Seek challenging position. Will relocate. Resume from M. Simon, 13813 Cedar Rd., #303, South Euclid, OH 44118.

CHILDREN'S AND Y.A. librarian. Have recent MLS, bachelor's and master's in ed. media. Seek position in public library or school system. Will relocate. Resume on request. M. Bethel, 272 N.E. 39th Ct., Pompano, FL 33064.

ENERGETIC MLS for ref./catalog. entry-level position in junior college, academic, public library in Ill., Ind., or Mo. Undergrad. in hist./soc. sci. Good organizer with several yrs.' experience dealing with public; enjoys variety on job. Write C. Huffman, 2322 Ramsey Rd., Springfield, IL 62702.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

CALIFORNIA. Assistant librarian, government publications and map department in new learning activities resource center incorporating library and nonprint media services. Under the general direction of the department head will have responsibility for the map collection including the classifying and cataloging of maps. Will assist in the operation of the department, answer reference questions involving both maps and government publications, give student orientations, and perform other professional work as required. ALA-accredited MLS; librarians also holding a degree major in geography or geology or with experience in the cataloging and interpretation of maps and in reference service with government publications will be given preference. Salary $11,556–$15,924 (assistant librarian); a tenure-track position. Send letter of application, resume, and credentials **by April 1** to Robert G. Brennan, Dir. of Pub. Services, **California State University/Chico,** Chico, CA 95929. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Curriculum materials department in a new learning activities resource center incorporating library and nonprint media services. Supervises department and participates in the acquisition and processing of curriculum materials. Provides reference service and gives instruction in the use of materials. Ability to work with faculty, students, and professional teachers is essential. ALA-accredited MLS + 2nd master's in the field of education is highly desirable. A minimum of 3 yrs.' professional library experience, preferably in a curriculum materials department, part of which shall have been in a supervisory capacity. Teaching experience is valuable. Salary $13,400–$18,564 (senior assistant librarian); a tenure-track position. Send letter of application, resume, and credentials **by April 1** to Robert G. Brennan, Dir. of Pub. Services, **California State University/Chico,** Chico, CA 95929. An equal-opportunity affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. FOUR NEW POSITIONS AVAILABLE NOW. **Assistant to library director:** provide support for administrative functions: statistical, record-keeping, data analysis, report preparation, communication, research and development functions; level: assistant librarian or senior assistant librarian. **Cataloger:** (½ time) original cataloging in music, Russian and/or German + other subjects; level: senior assistant librarian, requires 2nd master's and several yrs.' experience. **Assistant documents librarian:** acquire and catalog international documents; some general reference work; level: assistant librarian. **Reference librarian:** general reference and information services; prefer business or science background, some experience; level: assistant librarian. Salary ranges: asst. ln.: $11,556–$15,924; senior asst. ln.: (½ time) $6,720–$9,280, (full time) $13,440–$18,564. All positions require an ALA-accredited MLS + a 2nd master's for promotion to senior assistant librarian. Versatility is desirable because assignments may change from year to year. **Apply by February 15** to Gladys Rohde, Assoc. Dir. of the Library, **California State University-Fullerton,** Box 4150, Fullerton, CA 92634. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

FLORIDA. Director of the library, Jacksonville University. ALA-accredited MLS + successful library administrative experience required, additional graduate degree desirable. Salary range $13,000–$18,000. Apply with resume to Dan A. Thomas, Dean of Faculties, **Jacksonville University,** Jacksonville, FL 32211. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ILLINOIS. Serials cataloger. Performs original and copy cataloging of serials, using Dewey 18, AACR, and MARC format in Northwestern's On-Line Total Integrated System (NOTIS). Assists in training and supervising support staff. Coordinates procedures with other department in technical services and throughout the library. ALA-accredited MLS; several yrs.' monograph cataloging experience, and desire to work with serials, or several yrs.' experience in serial acquisitions, cataloging or serial maintenance. Working knowledge of at least 2 Western European languages, preferably French or German. Supervisory experience or potential. Knowledge of current developments and changes in cataloging and library automation. Salary $10,000–$12,500, depending on experience. Open immediately. **Applications accepted through March 1.** Apply to Robert Ireland, Personnel Officer, **Northwestern University Library,** Evanston, IL 60201. An equal-opportunity employer.

ILLINOIS. Circulation librarian. Head of department, with responsibility for development, operation, and interpretation of major service unit in a library serving an urban university of 20,000 students. Supervises staff of 19 FTE nonacademic employees and 10 FTE student assistants. Administers all aspects of circulation and related functions, and is responsible for policies and procedures necessary for the maintenance of a responsive, service-oriented unit. Duties include management of an on-line circulation system and coordination with campus and university-wide data processing units and systems. Minimum qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS and at least 2 yrs.' appropriate supervisory experience as department head or equivalent in an academic library, as well as familiarity and experience with data processing and on-line circulation systems. Demonstrated ability to manage a complex facility, to work well with people, and to motivate them in relation to goals set. 2nd master's preferred. Rank of assistant professor/12-mo. appointment. Salary depending on qualifications and experience, $12,220 minimum. Usual fringe benefits. Position available immediately. **Deadline for applications is March 15.** Send resume to Robert J. Adelsperger, Actng. Personnel Off., Dept. 2A, **University of Illinois at Chicago Circle,** Box 8198, Chicago, IL 60680. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ILLINOIS. Cataloger. Responsible for original cataloging and classification of monographs, with emphasis on the sciences. Prepares copy for OCLC input; uses LC classification and LC subject headings. May also train and revise work of LTAs. Minimum qualifications ALA-accredited MLS, 2nd master's in a biological or physical science, and reading knowledge of at least 1 Western European language. Familiarity with LC classification, MARC formats, OCLC system desirable. Rank of assistant professor, 12-mo. appointment. Minimum salary $12,220. Usual fringe benefits. Position available immediately. **Deadline for applications March 15.** Send resume to Robert J. Adelsperger, Actng. Personnel Off., Dept. 2A, **University of Illinois at Chicago Circle,** Box 8198, Chicago, IL 60680. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

INDIANA. Senior cataloger. Original cataloging of monographs. Acts as resource person for 2 other catalogers and 1 clerk. Desired qualifications in order of importance: MLS + at least 5 yrs.' experience in cataloging; background in science and technology; knowledge of MARC format; familiarity with OCLC cataloging; foreign language facility. Faculty appointment. Salary $15,000+ depending on qualifications. Position available July 1. **Deadline for applications February 28.** Send resume to John Thomas, Personnel Officer, Library Offices, Stewart Center, **Purdue University,** West Lafayette, IN 47907. An equal-access, equal-opportunity employer.

DIRECTOR — LEARNING RESOURCES CENTER
(Administrative Position — 11-mo. Contract)

M.A. in library and media studies or ALA-accredited MLS. Significant community college experience in both library and media work. Salary $20,681–$23,054 + paid insurances. **Applications must be received by February 28.** Call or write: Personnel Officer, **SHASTA COLLEGE,** Redding, CA 96001, 916-241-3523.

HEAD LIBRARIAN
Colorado School of Mines

Responsible for the administration, management, and organization of the academic library of a school specializing in the education of engineers for the mineral industries, with emphasis on 10 major fields, granting degrees through the doctorate. Directs the operation of the school's Arthur Lakes Library, containing some 170,000 volumes and over 100,000 microform units, and staff of 5 professionals, 8 library assistants, clerical personnel + graduate assistants and student help. The 1954 building is in the process of being doubled in size. Reports administratively to the vice president for academic affairs. **Salary range $18,000–$24,000 for 12-mo. contract.**

ALA-accredited MLS desired but advanced degree in minerals field acceptable + at least 5 yrs.' administrative experience and 10–15 yrs.' practical experience in a small- to medium-sized library; significant research or advanced study—doctorate preferred. Faculty status, generous sick leave and hospitalization, excellent state retirement plan, staff travel benefits.

Application deadline February 28. Apply to James H. Gary, Vice President for Academic Affairs, Colorado School of Mines, Golden, CO 80401. **An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.**

LOUISIANA. Cataloger (chiefly serials). MLS, experience in cataloging and serials required. Knowledge of French and German desirable. Familiarity and experience with national trends and developments in serials cataloging and automation desirable. Assistant professor rank. 12 mos.' salary range $13,000–$15,000 depending on experience. LC classification, member of SOLINET. Position available January 1. Send resume and 3 letters of recommendation **by May 1** to Norma Durand, Head Cataloger, Dupre Library, **University of Southwestern Louisiana,** Lafayette, LA 70504. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MICHIGAN. Librarian and manuscripts curator for the Clarke Historical Library. Catalog and maintain collections of books, pamphlets, manuscripts, and historical materials, and to supervise reading room. MA in history or literature + MLS required. Interest in materials and earnest desire to engage in research for publication expected. Salary $13,300 adjustable in accordance with experience. Full faculty privileges, rank according to academic credentials. Apply to John Cumming, Dir., Clarke Historical Library, **Central Michigan University,** Mount Pleasant, MI 48859. A nondiscriminatory educational institution and employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Public services librarian. Supervision of medium-sized academic library 5 nights/week, reference and circulation responsibilities. ALA-accredited MLS, 2 yrs.' experience in academic library, strong personality, willingness to work nights. Begin July 1. Salary $10,000–$12,000 depending on experience. Faculty status and benefits. **Send resume by March 1** to Rush G. Miller, Dir., W. B. Roberts Library, **Delta State University,** Cleveland, MS 38733. An equal-opportunity employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Assistant government documents librarian. Minimum requirements include MLS + at least 1 yr. library experience + an undergraduate degree in the social sciences. Salary $10,000 with usual fringe benefits on 12-mo. contract. Applications to Claude E. Fike, Dir., William D. McCain Library, **University of Southern Mississippi,** Southern Station, Box 5148, Hattiesburg, MS 39401. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. Assistant chief, original cataloging section. 2-yr. appointment only. ALA-accredited MLS. 2 foreign languages. Supervisory ability and experience essential. Experience with MARC tagging, OCLC, ISBD, serials and monographic cataloging necessary. Duties include training, supervising, and revising original serials and monographic cataloging, and supervision of other original cataloging procedures. Staff of 8 catalog technicians. Salary $9,800, 6 wks.' vacation. Send applications to Adelaide B. Lockhart, Baker Library, **Dartmouth College,** Hanover, NH 03755. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PENNSYLVANIA. Education reference librarian for September 2–December 20 only, to replace librarian on sabbatical leave. Reference, orientation, and collection development responsibilities for both print and non-print areas. Must have ALA-accredited MLS + undergraduate major in education—elementary education, special education, or secondary education in that order of preference. (The secondary education degree must be in English, speech/theater, or communication arts.) A knowledge of audiovisual materials and equipment is necessary. Salary as instructor, $5,457.90 for the appointment period. Higher salary possible with experience. Letter of intent and resume should indicate how candidate meets qualifications. **Send by March 1** to Larry L. Nesbit, Recruitment Committee Chrprsn., Retan Center Education Library, **Mansfield State College,** Mansfield, PA 16933. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer complying with Executive Order 11246 and Title IX.

PENNSYLVANIA. TWO POSITIONS open July. **(1)** Major responsibility in reference, participation in teaching library course, and working with academic depts. Responsible for cataloging music materials. ALA-accredited MLS + advanced degree in a liberal arts field required. 2-yr. initial appointment. **(2)** Major responsibility in cataloging, with some work in reference, participation in teaching library course, & working with academic depts. Familiarity with OCLC and new ISBDM rules desirable. Knowledge of foreign languages desirable. ALA-accredited MLS required. 2nd master's desirable. 1-yr. initial appointment. These are faculty appointments in the Dept. of Library Resources with full faculty status and fringe benefits. Base salary of $11,000–$13,000 depending on qualifications. Send ltr. of application and resume to Dorothy Cieslicki, Chrprsn., Dept. of Lib. Res., **Dickinson College,** Carlisle, PA 17013. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

TENNESSEE. Director of library. 45 miles northwest of Nashville. Responsibilities: leadership and administrative management of 180,000 volume modern library facility with budget of $423,000 and staff of 20 (5 professional); serving 4,600 students. Reports directly to chief academic officer. ALA-accredited MLS + additional subject master's degree, with doctor's degree preferred. 8–10 yrs.' library experience including 3–5 yrs.' academic library administrative experience. Salary $20,000–$23,000. Starting date July 1 or negotiable. Resume must include degrees, experience, 3 references (1 from current employer), scholarly contributions, and professional activities and **must be received by March 1.** Apply to Vice President for Academic Affairs, **Austin Peay State University,** Clarksville, TN 37040. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

TEXAS. Reference librarian/MEDLINE analyst. Position available April in academic medical library. Responsibilities include MEDLINE and other online computer services, user instruction, general reference. MLS, MEDLINE training required; science background; 2–4 yrs.' medical library experience preferred. Salary $12,000–$15,000. Send resume to Director, Moody Medical Library, **University of Texas Medical Branch,** Galveston, TX 77550. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

ARIZONA. Assistant or associate professor. Teach graduate and undergraduate courses in school librarianship, including cataloging. Doctorate required (completed or near completion) + graduate library science degree emphasizing school librarianship. Desire evidence of successful university teaching, school library experience, technical services experience, and publication record. Salary $13,500+ depending on qualifications. Begin August 14. **Send letter and vita before March 7** to Personnel Committee, Box FLS, College of Education, **Arizona State University,** Tempe, AZ 85281. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MINNESOTA. Assistant professor, University of Minnesota Library School, for September. Minimum salary $14,000. Ph.D. or candidacy in library or information science. Appropriate teaching or professional experience. To teach in area of information science, advise students, conduct research. **Send resumes by March 1** to Lowell E. Olson, Chrprsn., Search Committee, Library School, 419 Walter Library, **University of Minnesota,** 117 Pleasant St. SE, Minneapolis, MN 55455. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PENNSYLVANIA. Director, division of library science. 1 of 14 state colleges of Pennsylvania is seeking a director for the division of library science. This is an administrative position on a 12-mo. appointment effective September 1. Salary $26,600–$29,200 depending on background and experience. Doctorate preferred, ALA-accredited MLS required. Experience in administration and library education required. **Applications will be accepted until March 1.** Forward applications to Dodson E. Driesbach, Vice Pres. for Acad. Affairs, **Kutztown State College,** Kutztown, PA 19530. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

WISCONSIN. Assistant professor to teach school media-oriented courses. Ph.D. in library science or ABD with commitment to degree completion and experience in school media center required. Salary $12,000–$15,000 depending on education and experience. Apply to Eugenia Schmitz, Chrprsn., Dept. of Library Science, **University of Wisconsin/Oshkosh,** Oshkosh, WI 54901.

WISCONSIN. Assistant professor of library science, University of Wisconsin-Madison. Design and carry out continuing library education program for library staff throughout state. Joint appointment between UW-Extension and UW Library School. Teach 1 campus-based course. Library experience with some administrative skill, continuing education experience, and teaching experience preferred. MLS required; advanced study desirable. Minimum starting salary $17,000 for 12 mos. Position open September. **Applications by March 1.** Apply to Walter J. Meives, Communication Programs, **UW-Extension,** 610 Langdon St., Madison, WI 53706, (608) 262-3982. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LECTURER SCHOOL OF LIBRARIANSHIP
UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES
SYDNEY, AUSTRALIA

Applicants should have academic qualifications and substantial managerial and/or practical experience in medium-to-large library systems with the operation of automated library systems. Substantial experience required in academic teaching of library management, automated library systems, and/or information storage and retrieval systems. Background or experience in operations research, systems analysis and design desirable with applicants demonstrating a grasp of quantitative techniques. Applicants should have capability to perform research and/or development studies for libraries, archives, technical information centers, and computer-based information dissemination centers, or similar information processing institutions. Salary range $A13,552–$A17,993 per annum, commencing according to qualifications and experience. **APPLICATIONS CLOSE FEBRUARY 28. Application form from Appointments Office, P.O. Box 1, Kensington, N.S.W., Australia, 2033.**

PUBLIC LIBRARY

ILLINOIS. Young adult-AV librarian to serve recreational needs of high school-aged patrons and audio-visual needs of all ages. Responsible for collections and program development under general supervision of supervisor of adult services. Broad first-hand knowledge of popular reading materials and good knowledge of music required. ALA-accredited MLS required. Pertinent public library experience desired. Salary range $14,147–$17,196 in 6 steps. Benefits include 4 wks.' vacation after 1st yr. Paid health and life insurance, 11 paid holidays, sick leave to maximum of 135 days. **Applications close February 19.** To apply send resume together with references to City Librarian, **Decatur Public Library,** 247 E. North, Decatur, IL 62523.

KENTUCKY. Director of public library system serving urban-county area with population of 206,500. Main library, 2 full-time branches, 2 part-time branches, 4 bookmobiles, special services to the disadvantaged and the aging. Applicant must have ALA-accredited MLS, public library background with minimum of 5 yrs.' experience, 3 of which must be in administration. Must have ability to innovate, initiate and direct staff of full- and part-time, including professional librarians. Salary from $20,000 depending on qualifications. Fringe benefits. Write and send resume to Jess L. Gardner, Chrprsn., Bd. of Trustees, **Lexington Public Library**, 251 W. Second St., Lexington, KY 40507. An equal-opportunity employer.

MICHIGAN. Children's librarian. ALA-accredited MLS. Responsibilities include supervision of department, selection of materials, program planning, community contact. Salary $11,544 + benefits. Position open March. Experience working with children and knowledge of Spanish desirable. **Send resume before February 15** to Jule Fosbender, Head Librarian, Public Library, City Hall, Adrian, MI 49221. An equal-opportunity employer.

OHIO. Director. An attractive residential, small college community of 20,000, located 17 miles from downtown Columbus, Ohio. The library serves a school district of 50,000, has a staff of 35, and an annual budget of about $500,000. Annual circulation is over 300,000. The director will exercise general supervision of all departments, direct the preparation of the library's budget, plan the library's investments, recommend the selection of library personnel, and represent the library in the community. The applicant should be a graduate of an ALA-accredited school + have 7–10 yrs.' library experience, 4 of which should be in administration. The beginning salary range is $20,000–$22.500 effective June 1. **Send application and resume by March 15** to President, **Westerville Public Library** Board of Trustees, 110 S. State St., Westerville, OH 43081.

TEXAS. Children's librarian position 100 miles equidistant from Houston, Austin, San Antonio. Responsibilities for dynamic librarian include supervision of department, selection of materials, collection development, budget encumbrance, aggressive program planning and creation, and community contact. ALA-accredited MLS. Experience desirable, not mandatory. Salary range $8400–$9600; excellent fringe benefits. **Position filled by March 1.** Send letter & resume to J. Rippel, Dir., **Victoria Public Library**, 302 N. Main, Victoria, TX 77901.

VIRGINIA. Director, public libraries. Challenging and growth-oriented opportunity in a city of over 135,000. Prefer applicant with MLS degree. Public library background desired with a minimum of 5 yrs.' experience in an administrative and supervisory capacity. Must be innovative, fiscally responsible, a self-starter, and able to work effectively with subordinates and members of city management. Will direct a staff of 40 full time and 22 part time, to include 8 certified librarians. 4 libraries, to include one of 15,000 sq. ft. under construction, a law library, and a bookmobile. Eligibility for a librarian's certificate issued by the Virginia State Board for the Certification of Librarians will be required. The starting salary will be commensurate with the qualifications of the individual selected. The current salary range is $15,732–$23,122. Comprehensive city benefits included. **Send current resume before March 1** to K. M. Blanks, Jr., Asst. Dir., Personnel, **City of Newport News**, 2400 Washington Ave., Newport News, VA 23607. An equal-opportunity employer, m/f.

WISCONSIN. THREE POSITIONS. All positions available January 1 and require ALA-accredited MLS + at least 3 yrs.' appropriate experience. **Technical services chief** to plan, direct, coordinate, and evaluate technical services from acquisitions through cataloging and processing. Administrative, management, and supervisory skills necessary. Starting salary range $13,000–$15,000. **Public services chief** to plan, direct, and coordinate all services to adults, young people, and children. A thorough knowledge of library systems and outreach programs is essential. Starting salary range $13,000–$15,000. **Collections coordinator** to evaluate present collection and to upgrade the quality of the collection in both print and nonprint materials. Starting salary $12,000. Liberal fringe benefit program. Send application and resume to Gordon H. Bebeau, Director, **Appleton Public Library**, 121 S. Oneida, Appleton, WI 54911. An equal-opportunity employer.

FOR SALE

SOLAR ENERGY BOOKS—FREE CATALOG. Centerline-A, 401 S. 36th St., Phoenix, AZ 85034.

TWO TRANSIT BUS TYPE BOOKMOBILES, 1967. Good condition. Int'l Harvester chassis; Gerstenslager body. Both completely overhauled in last 2 yrs. Power supply generator. Book capacity 3,500. Contact Doris J. Athy, Dir., Thomas Jefferson Library System, 214 Adams St., Jefferson City, MO 65101. 314-634-2464.

UNDERGRADUATE LIBERAL ARTS COLLECTION of some 30,000 volumes mostly assembled 1968 to 1974. Fully cataloged and in LC classification. Shelf list on 35mm microfilm available for those seriously considering purchase of whole collection. For information write Hilda Gifford, Library Room 214, Carleton University, Ottawa, Canada, K1S 5B6.

BOOK PROCESSING SERVICE, eastern Pennsylvania since 1964. Relocation suitable any area. Owner retiring. Write **B-722-FS.**

MATERIALS

CHILDREN'S AMERICAN HISTORY RECORDINGS. Professional casts. Low as $1.89. Free brochure. Box 61, N. Hollywood, CA 91603.

THE FREDERICK DOUGLASS ORATION, "The Meaning of the Fourth of July to the Slave," published with original essays by E. J. Josey, John Blassingame, Robert Wedgeworth, and Haki Madhubuti (Don Lee), is available for purchase. Send a check for $2.50, payable to the Chicago Chapter of the National Black Caucus, to Calvin Robinson, Roosevelt Branch, 1329 S. Racine Ave., Chicago, IL 60608.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, LaGrange, IL 60525.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

LIBRARY INSIGHTS, PROMOTION AND PROGRAMS: a monthly bulletin filled with imaginative ideas for public, school, academic, and special libraries, $15/yr. Write for free sample issue. LIPP, Box 191A, Algonquin, IL 60102.

THE GIFT OF THE FROST FAIRY, a new Canadian fairy tale that twinkles with love and magic, for children 3 to 10. By Sheila Bleeks, illustrations by Kenneth Bailey. $3.50. Available from Cherry Publishers, 31 Vavasour Ave., Winnepeg, Manitoba, R3J2S3.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BACK ISSUES—from our holdings—any title, any date, and questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

SPECIAL SERVICES

LC CARDS, English MARC and NONMARC and audiovisual (1½ million entries 1968 to date) on 4x6″ microfiche with 3-yr. cumulative LC card number indexes (title index from 1972). $900. Also current subscription. Library Processing, 404 Union Blvd., Allentown, Pa.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of **headings w/Dewey** numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

MICROFORMS. Good second-hand microfilm of periodicals of established micropublishers bought and sold. Write or call **Microforms International Marketing Company,** Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523, (914) 592-9141.

BOWKER
NEW YORK & LONDON



Archives and Libraries... a time for dialogue

ARCHIVE-LIBRARY RELATIONS

Edited by Robert L. Clark, Jr.

To the general public the distinctions between libraries and archives are blurred, but in reality they perform different functions even when both are located in the same institution. Each deals mainly with different formats of information, controls its information separately, and has a heterogeneous clientele.

Historically libraries and archives have tended to develop apart to the detriment of both. Formal relationships are of relatively recent origin; but as this volume makes clear, there is much that librarians and archivists can learn from each other and, in so doing, benefit their professions and their clientele.

0-8352-0770-6, September 1976, 218 pp., $15.95

Outline of Contents

1. The Setting by Robert L. Clark, Jr. The Archival Setting. The Library Setting. The Archivist and the Librarian. **2. Similarities and Differences by Frank G. Burke.** Materials and Methodology. Education. **3. Common Issues by Miriam I. Crawford.** Legislation. Copyright and Literary Property Rights. Access and Confidentiality. Social Responsibility. **4. Shared Concerns by Frank G. Burke, Robert L. Clark, Jr., and Frazer G. Poole.** Public Relations and Fund Raising by Frank G. Burke. Collection Building and Acquisition Policies by Frank G. Burke. Standardization and Technology by Robert L. Clark, Jr. Preservation by Frazer G. Poole. Library Management of Archives by Robert L. Clark, Jr. **5. Professional Communication by Robert L. Brubaker.** The Need for Communication. Historians and the Information Professions. The Society of American Archivists and the American Library Association. Regional and State Associations. **Annotated Bibliography by Marietta Malzer.** Writings on Archive-Library Related Topics. Bibliography. Index.

R. R. Bowker Order Dept.
P.O. Box 1807
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

Outside Western Hemisphere: Bowker, Erasmus House, Epping, Essex, England. Prices are subject to change and slightly higher outside the U.S. and its possessions.

CIRCLE 307 ON READER CARD

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

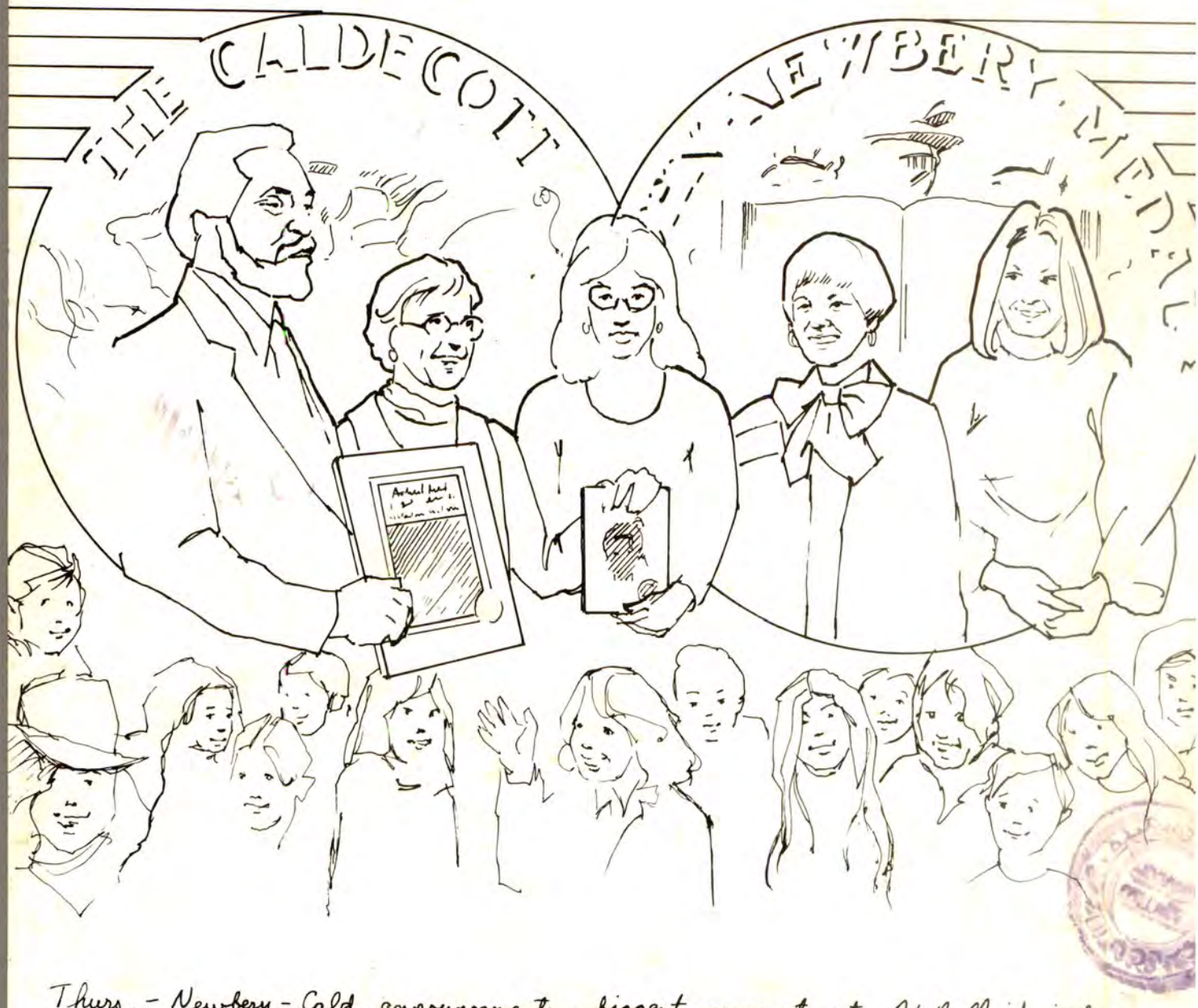
World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association MARCH 1977



Thurs. - Newbery - Cald. announcements, biggest moment at ALA Midwinters. ... For team of Leo and Diane Dillon, second consecutive Cald. - never happened before. ... Two days earlier, names of winners heard whispered in corridors, with laments, anguish, and political analyses from the disgruntled. ...

Midwinter Notes & Sketches



Add 250 busy professionals to your staff for $24 a year

Subscribe to *Booklist* and help your library cope with the flood of new library materials. Our staff gives a dam.

They are eager to help you find the best books and nonprint materials your budget can afford. Last year, for example, of the more than 18,000 books received, they recommended 5,560 titles: 3,012 adult books, 1,109 children's books and 1,439 books for young adults. They also reviewed 319 reference books.

Except for the reference books, which are discussed pro and con, a review in *Booklist* is a recommendation to purchase.

The *Booklist* nonprint editor and reviewers spend countless hours viewing films, filmstrips, and slides; listening to recordings; and evaluating other nonprint materials. Last year they reviewed 316 16mm films, 1,031 filmstrips, 74 recordings, 30 slide sets, 86 videocassettes, and 93 multimedia kits in addition to compiling several cross-media subject mediagraphies.

Only *Booklist* includes the Dewey Decimal Classification and Library of Congress subject headings with every review. It's the most comprehensive review source there is, with books and nonprint media in one publication, especially useful for school libraries and public libraries that can't afford a large acquisitions staff of their own.

Analyzing so many books and other library materials is a prodigious task, requiring a large number of experts. *Booklist* has a full-time staff of six editors and ten reviewers with six secretarial/clerical assistants. About 100 field specialists assist in evaluating books and nonprint materials. In addition, there are 50 members of the Reference and Subscription Book Review Committee, 35 alumni reviewers, a full-time editor, and two secretarial clerical assistants for the RSBRC section. Also 20 consultants compiling bibliographies of books in other languages for both adults and children, and specialists for U.S. government publications, easy reading children's books, and adult basic education materials.

Total: about 250 library experts determined not to overlook materials that could be important to you.

All this service, available in *Booklist* twice a month with an annual index in August, is possibly the greatest value for $24 since Peter Minuit bought the future site of the New York Public Library from the Indians.

Send your purchase order to Robert Nelson, subscription manager.

booklist
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

An essential reference for collectors, librarians, parents and teachers, and radio and TV program directors

Classical Music Recordings for Home and Library

RICHARD SWEENEY HALSEY

This handbook provides assistance to both individuals and organizations interested in musical recordings and music appreciation.

The main section is a discography that helps identify the best recorded performances of composers' works. Especially valuable features are the accessibility ratings, which enable the unfamiliar listener to proceed step by step in increasing his comprehension of "difficult composers," and the ratings that show suitability by age of listener. From the 43,000 recorded compositions considered for the discography, 4,000 were selected. Ratings for titles and specific recorded versions were reached by painstakingly seeking and confirming consensus judgments of musicologists and eminent reviewers. Radio stations, music critics, private collectors, editors of recording reviews, record company executives, and computer facilities contributed opinion and data.

Other chapters in the book give guidance to organizations with record holdings in systematically selecting, ordering, programming and caring for them.

Halsey's work is an essential reference guide for individual collectors, librarians, and all types of music educators and administrators who wish to contend successfully with the complex world of interpreted music on disc and tape recordings.



350p. Cloth LC 75-40205
ISBN 0-8389-0188-3 (1976) $15.00

Order Department
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

ANNOUNCING

the limited numbered signature edition of President Jimmy Carter's autobiography



WHY NOT THE BEST?

An unusual event—
the autobiography of a president-elect is available at the moment of his inauguration.

- Publication and inauguration date: January 20, 1977
- Deluxe hardcover, gilt-edged with 6" x 9" trim size
- Front cover featuring the imprinted presidential seal and a replica of Carter's signature
- Back cover stamped in gold foil with its individual number
- Each purchaser's name registered by this number and kept in master file under permanent storage
- Printing quantity limited to 5,000 copies

A regular hardcover edition of WHY NOT THE BEST? has been selling in bookstores for **$5.95.** An updated and enlarged presidential edition is currently being sold in bookstores for **$8.95.** But the limited numbered signature edition can be purpurchased **only** by ordering direct from Broadman.

Reasonably priced at **$16.95** and featuring sixteen pages of full-color photographs with an epilogue chapter presenting President Carter's view of America's present situation and possible future—this edition exhibits lasting quality.

Broadman Press invites you to obtain a copy of this limited numbered signature edition.

Order Instructions: Payment must accompany order. Numbers are assigned on a first-come basis. No phone orders accepted. Please fill out the information below and mail today.

Please send me ..... copies, WHY NOT THE BEST? limited numbered signature edition 4255-83

$16.95

_____ Book price(s)
_____ State sales tax, where applicable
_____ TOTAL (Postage and handling will be paid by **Broadman)**

MAIL TO:

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

NOTE:

If ordering books for other people, please list their names and addresses on a separate sheet of paper so the information can be registered with each book number.

Mail payment and order to:

BROADMAN
Consumer Sales
Nashville, TN 37234

Editor Arthur Plotnik
Associate Editor Lois R. Pearson
Assistant Editors Edith McCormick
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell
Arlan G. Bushman
Staff Editor John Wilkins

Advisory Board: John Axam, Linda Crowe, Maurice Freedman, John Lubans, Mary Santana, Carol Starr, and Arthur Curley, chairperson.

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Phyllis Trione; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Sweich.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. **Midwest:** Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. **West:** Hupp/Co Media, 2400 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92715. (714) 752-6808.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. O.P. numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. Vice President, President-Elect—Eric Moon, Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, NJ 08840. Treasurer—William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. 3rd St., Dayton, OH 45402.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1977 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOL. 8, NO. 3 • MARCH, 1977

108 PAGE ONE SPECIAL/ "Editors' Midwinter Notebook: Flash Summaries and Sketches of Major Activities, ALA Midwinter, 1977." Using the cold-type format of "Page One," the editors present ten full pages of Midwinter news—while it's still news.

110 IN THE NEWS/ "Buffalo Slaughter": The latest sport in Buffalo & Erie County, N.Y., is shooting down library services and staff—about half of the once-noble herd is already extinguished. Assistant Deputy Director Martin Lewin and *AL*'s Lois Pearson tell why, and how the citizens have fought to preserve this threatened species.

114 FACILITIES & DESIGN/ "Harvard's Underground Understatement." A winner in the 1976 ALA/AIA Library Building Award Program, the Nathan Marsh Pusey Library has been called "the most responsible reaction possible to a site which was simply too constricted for building." The aesthetics of invisibility are explored in an *AL* report by Elizabeth Mitchell, with color photographs.

129 "FROM WINCHELL'S 8TH TO SHEEHY'S 9TH"/ Art Plotnik interviews Eugene P. Sheehy, modest but heroic editor of the *Guide to Reference Books*, 9th edition, recently published by ALA.

134 A TRUE AND BIZARRE TALE/ "The Wayward Bookman; The Decine, Fall, and Historical Obliteration of an ALA President," by Wayne A. Wiegand (Part One of two parts).



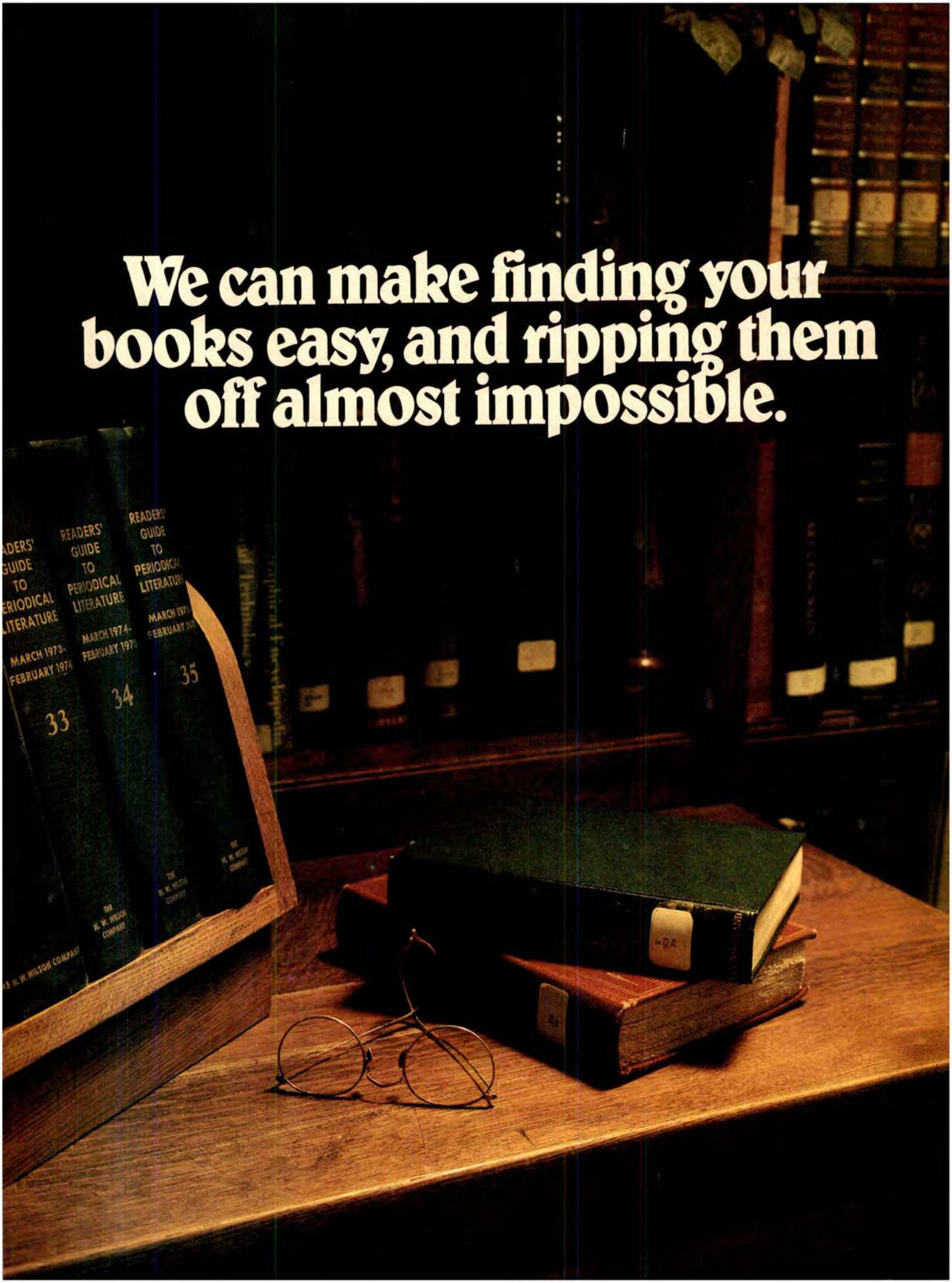
Shame and imprisonment befall a "lost" ALA president.

166 BACKPAGE FOLLIES/ "Asian Zodiac for Librarians." The Chinese Year of the Serpent, which began February 18, is said to be an ill-omened time for librarians. To make the best of it, find your sign and your characteristics in *AL*'s guide, which is adapted from versions by Sunny Murphy and Arline Luster.

119 ACTION LINE
122 LIBRARY LIFE
124 DATEBOOK
126 COMMENTARY
147 THE SOURCE
161 LATE JOBS, CLASSIFIEDS

Cover. Little in life is certain except that the Newbery/Caldecott children's book awards will be the major announcement of ALA Midwinter Meetings, that the choices will be controversial (see p. 108), and that cover artist Mary Berlanga will capture the essential look of things in her assignments for *American Libraries*. In the cover drawing are Leo Dillon, Harriet Quimby, Mildred Taylor, Phyllis Fogelman, and Diane Dillon. The children, from the Bryn Mawr Lower School in Baltimore, attended the announcement ceremony and cheered or groaned according to their own predilections.

Ms. Berlanga, 23, topped off her formal schooling at the American Academy of Art in Chicago. Her life drawings and paintings have already earned several awards.


We can make finding your books easy, and ripping them off almost impossible.
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
MARCH 1973-FEBRUARY 1974
33
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
MARCH 1974-
34
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
35
THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY

In the catalog, on the shelf, or out on loan – we make sure you'll find the books you want.

One of the most critical library tasks is processing material for easy retrieval when you need it.

At 3M, we've used this logic to develop new and more efficient ways to streamline cataloging, control circulation, and solve the problem of book theft.

Your new books will find their way to the shelves faster with our Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System (MCRS).

MCRS speeds up the cataloging process and simplifies verification for acquisitions and interlibrary loans.

Here's how it works: MCRS subscribers receive, on microfiche, the latest catalog records of the Library of Congress, the National Union Catalog, and shared entries of eight major Canadian universities on a weekly or monthly basis. In addition to the current year's entries, subscriptions include up to five complete years of retrospective microfiche data containing the cumulated entries of these sources.

MCRS regularly supplies an updated Title Index and Main Entry Index on microfiche and a hard copy L.C. Card Number Index, allowing you to find cataloging information through several access points.

You'll find catalog card production quicker with a 3M Model 500 Microfilm Dry Silver Reader-Printer.

Cataloging speed isn't the only way MCRS saves you money. By using a 3M Model 500 Reader-Printer, MCRS subscribers can make an intermediate catalog card master directly from the data fiche. Then add your own call numbers and produce in-house card sets ready for headings.

Pinpoint any book's location, who has it, and when it is to be returned with the 3M Brand Inventory Control System (ICS).

And these are only a few of the jobs that ICS can do for you.

The 3M Brand Inventory Control System uses a light pen and bar code label, identifying each unique library item and patron, to link every transaction on-line to a powerful minicomputer. This minicomputer can process and coordinate a multitude of data elements, fully automating all your library's circulation functions.

The ICS performs fast, accurate check-out and check-in; records holds; computes fines; automatically prints overdue mailers; generates patron directories; keeps track of items interloaned between library branches; determines inactive items to help 'weed' your collection; keeps track of reserve collection loans; and much, much more.

It is the only system that can be connected directly to the "Tattle-Tape" system and tie in book security to the ICS operation.

With its ultra fast response time, elimination of separate files, and extensive report-generating capabilities, the 3M Inventory Control System provides you with the circulation control you need today, to meet the exploding demands of tomorrow.

It's truly the one System that can do it all!

Keep your books available for patron use with our "Tattle-Tape®" Book Detection System.

Advanced cataloging methods and automated circulation control are wasted efforts if you're continually losing your collection by theft.

Proven in over 1,000 installations throughout the world, the "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System stops book thieves cold. Attempts to take a treated book through the detection area without proper charge-out will automatically trigger an alarm alerting the library staff.

No matter what angle the book is carried or whether it is hidden under clothing, or inside a conventional briefcase, backpack or purse.

A book thief doesn't mind tearing a security marker out of a book. But "Tattle-Tape" markers are completely hidden... so thieves can't find them.

To find out more about our products, just send us this coupon or reply by letter!

All the coupons and letters we receive will be included in a drawing to give away a facsimile edition of The Birds of America, volumes 1 and 2, from original drawings by John James Audubon; 29½" x 39½". It will be presented to the winner's library, with an imprinted dedication in the name of the winner. The drawing will be held on June 20, 1977 in Detroit, Michigan during the American Library Association's Annual Conference.

Please send me more information about:

_____ Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System
_____ Inventory Control System
_____ Model 500 Microfilm Reader-Printer
_____ "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System
_____ I'd like a 3M Library Systems representative to call.

Mail to:
3M Company
Library Systems
Bldg. 220-9E, 3M Center
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Your Name_____
Title_____
Name of Library_____
Institution_____
No. of Volumes_____
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____
Telephone No._____

Library Systems 3M COMPANY
MICROFILM PRODUCTS DIVISION
3M CENTER · SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 55101

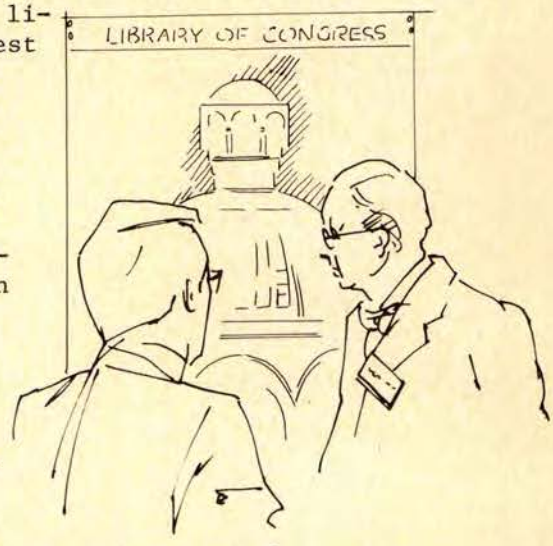
CIRCLE 319 ON READER CARD

EDITORS' MIDWINTER NOTEBOOK

FLASH SUMMARIES AND SKETCHES OF MAJOR ACTIVITIES, ALA MIDWINTER, 1977

SOME 3,855 PERSONS BRAVED SNOWSTORMS AND FROSTBITE Jan. 30-Feb. 5 to set an all-time attendance record at an ALA Midwinter Meeting. This one took place in Washington, D.C., where temperatures were moderated by: the new wave of Southerners in town, the energy expended in 1,300 separate sessions, and the hot paths beaten by library delegations to legislators on Capitol Hill. Warmest issue on the Council floor: to fee, or not to fee (for information services in libraries). Deepest chill: a possible 1977-78 ALA budget deficit of between $164,718 and $467,553, to vary--or vanish--according to the success of a new organizational dues structure, conference income, and future directions of now-struggling units. These and other stories are highlighted below. Documentation and fuller reports on major issues will appear in forthcoming issues of American Libraries.

Drawings are by Mary Berlanga from AL staff photos.



At exhibits – D. Boorstin, one of 3,855

THE NEWBERY-CALDECOTT-DIAL-DILLON MEDALS are what they'll be calling them if Dial Press children's book editor Phyllis Fogelman and the Dillon illustrators become any more formidable as winners. Dial books swept both Caldecott (best picture book) and Newbery (best children's literature) medals for 1977 as well as a Caldecott Honor Book Award, following on a 1976 Caldecott Medal. For the team of Leo and Diane Dillon, it was the second consecutive Caldecott, a feat no one has accomplished before.

Two days before the official announcement, one heard the names of the winners whispered in the Midwinter corridors, along with laments, anguish, and political analyses from those who favored other titles. Did "Roots," which was aired the previous week, put an "ethnic" imperative in the minds of the N/C Committee? Did the ever-beaming Fogelman have some sinister power? Should one heed the advice of author John Goldthwaite in Harper's and deep-six the N/C awards altogether? One would have a nice fight on one's hands: the scores of librarians at the announcement appeared to be as enthusiastic as ever; pres coverage--including a spot on the Today Show--was good; and the Children's Services Division, which runs the award, has no intention in the world of dropping it.

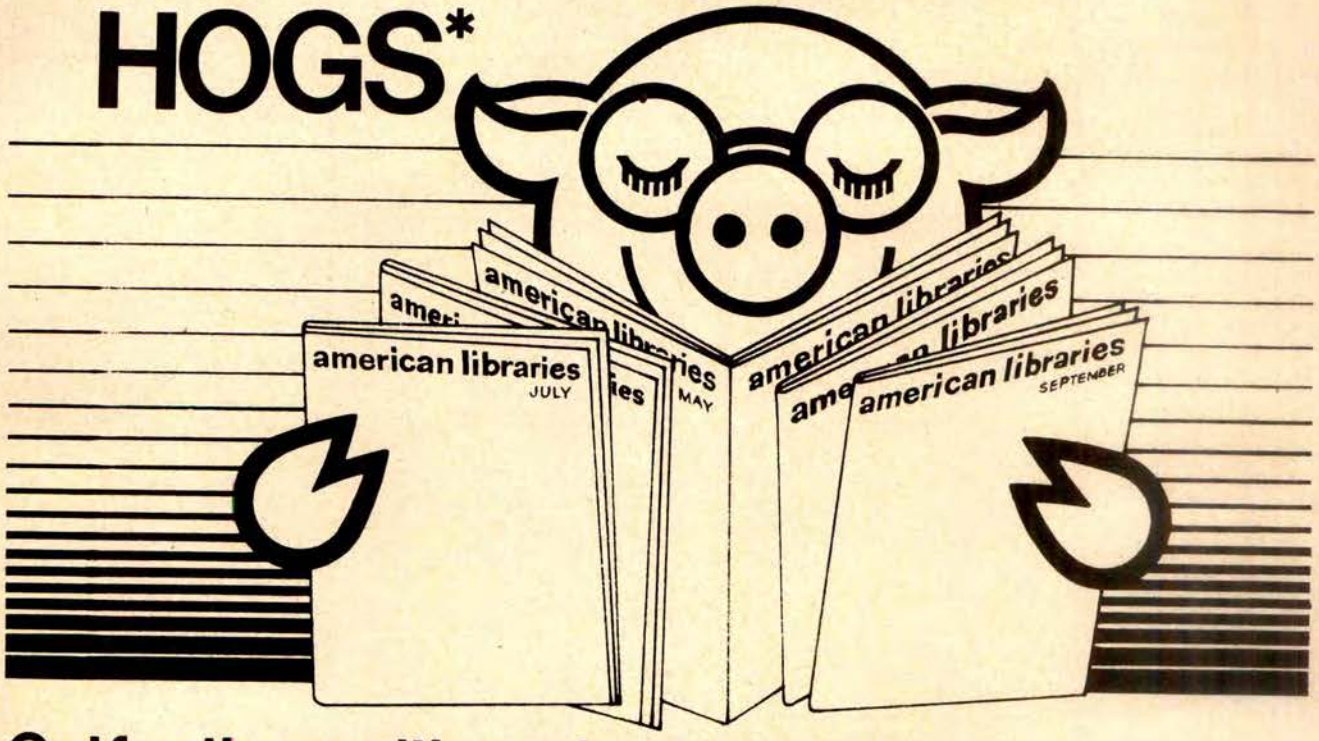
The 1977 winners: CALDECOTT--Leo and Diane Dillon, illustrators, Ashanti to Zulu: African Traditions, by Margaret Musgrove (Dial). CALDECOTT HONOR BOOKS--Fish for Supper, by M.B. Goffstein (Dial); The Contest, An Armenian Folktale, adapt. and illus. by Nonny Hogrogian (Greenwillow, a div. of Morrow); The Golem: A Jewish Legend, written and illus. by Beverly Brodsky McDermott (Lippincott); Hawk, I'm Your Brother, illus. by Peter Parnall and written by Byrd Baylor (Scribner's); The Amazing Bone, illus. and written by William Steig (Farrar, Straus & Giroux). NEWBERY--Mildred D. Taylor, Roll of Thunder, Hear My Cry (Dial). NEWBERY HONOR BOOKS--A String in the Harp, by Nancy Bond (Atheneum/Margaret McElderry); and Abel's Island, by William Steig (Farrar, Straus and Giroux). The medals are provided by Daniel Melcher.

"THE HISTORY OF WHITE HOUSE CONFERENCES IS NOT GOOD," said Al Trezza of NCLIS at a Midwinter session. "What we have now is a wonderful opportunity to change that." Trezza provided a tentative timetable for the White House Conference. After the appropriation request is passed by Congress and approved by President Carter, perhaps in April, the entire cycle will consume 35 months, including 17 months for the state conferences, with the White House meeting late in 1979.

In selecting delegates for the statewide conferences preceding the first White House Conference, one should look for the doers. Two-thirds of the conferees are to be ordinary citizens; one third a mix of librarians. All should be concerned, independent, articulate

(Please turn to page 138)

american libraries HOGS*



Outfox them with copies for everyone

There are several common breeds: the administrator who delays passing along the copy of **american libraries** that comes with the library's ALA membership . . . the staff member who takes the route-slip copy along on vacation to the Costa del Sow . . . the ALA personal member who receives a copy at home and goes around with a smug, all-knowing expression.

You can't blame them for hogging **american libraries.** It's so filled with useful information that reading it takes *time.*

The solution is to oink for one or more additional subscriptions at $20 a year. (Libraries that don't belong to the ALA can now keep up with the field by subscribing directly to **american libraries** at the same price.)

More than ever, **american libraries** keeps all library personnel in the mainstream of the library profession. It makes them more effective in their jobs.

Consider "The Source"— a major section of the magazine that delivers more up-to-the-minute and useful library news in one place than you can find anywhere else. It's filled with reports on official actions, successful programs, things to write for, how to get jobs, educational opportunities, media, technical breakthroughs and other valuable data too important and too timely to be withheld by delay in routing.

And there's the new "Action Line" department that tackles readers' most urgent library questions — another example of the magazine's new emphasis on information and service to working librarians.

Send in the coupon today and you'll soon be able to hog your own **american libraries** with a clear conscience.

*(*No offense intended to such library celebrities as Piglet, Wilbur, Hen Wen or the Empress of Blandings.)*

american libraries

Subscriptions Dept., 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611

Please send _____ subscription(s) for _____ year(s) (11 issues per year, $20.00)

Send to:

_____
Institution

_____

_____
Address

_____
City State Zip

Bill to:

_____
Institution

_____

_____
Address

_____
City State Zip

Special Report:

BUFFALO SLAUGHTER

The following story is based on a report for AL *by Deputy Director Martin Lewin of the Buffalo & Erie County Public Library System, Buffalo, N.Y.*

Famous for its disastrous winters, the city of Buffalo recently recorded the most disastrous in the history of its weather bureau. But for the once-proud Buffalo & Erie County Public Library, the blizzards and frigid temperatures of 1977 were only a temporary annoyance in its severely crippled existence—nearly one-half of its staff and services had already been obliterated.

Financial woes were something new to the Buffalo & Erie. For the last 30 years, the system seemed impervious to the problems of other old cities: its bills were paid by fiscally sound Erie County. The county's firm tax base supported the sprawling organization of 60 libraries, including the Central Library on Buffalo's Lafayette Square, city and suburban branches, and contracting libraries in towns like Tonawanda and Cheektowaga —plus six book-and-mediamobiles, and numerous outreach services.

Under this federated system, all the libraries can be freely used by 1.1 million citizens. And since the county's municipalities no longer had to operate their own libraries, politicians felt free to woo the voters by building new ones —31 buildings in 30 years—accounting in part for the system's phenomenal growth.

But early in the '70s, the county's credit rating began to slip. The economy in the area declined; unemployment and inflation increased. For four consecutive years, the county reduced its tax rate for political reasons. Meanwhile, corporations were fleeing to the Sunbelt to avoid New York State's high taxes.

By last summer, the county was in serious trouble. State-mandated services, particularly social welfare, created a $20 million deficit in the county budget. There was talk of zero funding for 1977, shutting all the libraries, parks, environmental agencies, centralized police, and nonmandated services, in order to give the county a chance to put its economic house in order. The press favored some cutbacks, but virtually no one supported the zero-funding scheme.

In July, the county executive proposed two budgets for the library: one, which he recommended, of $8.5 million (compared to $8.8 in 1976); the other of $4.9 million, which would have closed 54 libraries. The first budget exceeded the legal tax limit and would have required a two-thirds vote; the county legislature refused to consider it.

The plan to close 54 libraries set off a storm of protest. Letters to editors vigorously supported library services. One county legislator organized a demonstration, and led a march of nearly 500 from the Central Library to the county executive's office on July 16. An eminent trustee took the library's case to Governor Hugh Carey.

On Sept. 9, some 200 residents of suburban Kenmore met with public officials; on the 28th, a thousand citizens packed a college auditorium to question their legislators and hear representatives of industry, schools, and community centers attest to the value of library services.

The Committee to Save the Libraries, which had organized the forum, followed by setting up volunteer brigades at card tables in each library and several shopping centers to enlist help. The committee took to the airwaves, influenced the media, and produced an outpouring of public response.

The New York State Congress of the PTA was moved to urge financial support of the Buffalo & Erie as well as the New York Public. County library officers spoke daily with legislative leaders, who were so deluged with mail that cartons of letters never got opened.

When the budget deadline came early in December, the public support paid off. Library officials succeeded in raising the $4.9 million budget to $6.6 million. And the county executive pledged that when additional funds become available, they will immediately be earmarked for the library system.

The drastic staff cuts actually began in September, when the county ordered the library to eliminate 87 jobs. By the end of the year, that figure reached 201 dismissals from the staff of 450. When two administrative posts were abolished, two librarians with a total of 83 years' experience between them volunteered to retire early. Except for them, it was the youngest recruits of the last decade who had to be dismissed in accordance with civil service rules.

The 1977 budget also forced these reductions:

- City branches operate on alternate days only.
- The Central Library's young adult program was dismantled.
- The Film Room and Rare Book Room were closed.
- Only one of four bookmobiles survives; the two mediamobiles give limited service.
- Subject departments were consolidated.
- Special services to schools, including orientation, were discontinued.
- One branch was closed.

When the dismissals began in September, depression spread through the system. But now a "let's do our best with what's left" attitude prevails. The county hopes to wipe out its deficit in two years, and the librarians hope to gradually restore services. Meanwhile, library trustees, friends, and citizen's groups are forging long-range efforts to enlist broad community support for library funding.

—M.L./L.R.P.

Note: Only ALA members who have paid their 1977 dues by March 31 will receive ballots for the spring election—and be assured continuous delivery of *American Libraries* in 1977.

Major New Reports Explore State Aid, Information, LC

"Improving State Aid to Public Libraries," a 66-page study prepared for the Urban Libraries Council, has been published by Government Studies & Systems in Philadelphia. Promoting the view that public libraries should be an integral part of the states' mandate to provide educational services, it points up the disparities that exist in fiscal support.

The report of the Domestic Council Committee on the Right of Privacy, "National Information Policy," was published Feb. 1 by the National Commission on Libraries. The 233-page study recommends that an Office of Information Policy be established in the President's office.

Brief but crucial is the 15-page "Report of the Advisory Group on Libraries to the Librarian of Congress," which reviews existing services at LC and suggests specific programs to expand them.

Congress Begins Hearings on Library Services Act

Rep. John Brademas (D-Ind.), who chairs the House Subcommittee on Select Education, scheduled a hearing for February 16 on extension of the Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA). LSCA is the major federal program providing aid to public libraries for services, construction and interlibrary cooperative projects. Unless action is taken by both House and Senate this year, it will expire

Yours exclusively through Gaylord Professional Publications: Writer's Digest books to learn and publish by.

Now available exclusively through Gaylord: the complete collection of the Writer's Digest books for writers. Vital to all libraries, these indispensable tools of the trade serve as guides to all aspects of writing for publication.

An overview of the market.

- **WRITER'S MARKET '77** edited by Jane Koester and Paula Arnett Sandhage.
- **ARTIST'S AND PHOTOGRAPHER'S MARKET '77** (Formerly ARTISTS' MARKET) edited by Lynne Lapin, Kirk Polking and Paula Arnett Sandhage.

Brand new . . .

- **THE CRAFT OF INTERVIEWING** by John Brady.
- **THE MYSTERY WRITER'S HANDBOOK** edited by Lawrence Treat.
- **THE CONFESSION WRITER'S HANDBOOK** by Florence K. Palmer.
- **A COMPLETE GUIDE TO MARKETING MAGAZINE ARTICLES** by Duane Newcomb.
- **A GUIDE TO WRITING HISTORY** by Doris Ricker Marston.
- **WRITING AND SELLING SCIENCE FICTION** edited by C. L. Grant.

And more . . .

- **A TREASURY OF TIPS FOR WRITERS** edited by Marvin Weisbord.
- **WRITER'S YEARBOOK '77** edited by John Brady.
- **THE POET AND THE POEM** (revised edition) by Judson Jerome.
- **WRITING AND SELLING NON-FICTION** by Hayes B. Jacobs.
- **THE CARTOONIST'S AND GAG WRITER'S HANDBOOK** (updated edition) by Jack Markow.
- **WRITING FOR CHILDREN AND TEENAGERS** (revised edition) by Lee Wyndham.
- **THE GREETING CARD WRITER'S HANDBOOK** (revised edition) by H. Joseph Chadwick.
- **WRITING POPULAR FICTION** by Dean R. Koontz.
- **HANDBOOK OF SHORT STORY WRITING** edited by Frank A. Dickson and Sandra Smythe.
- **THE BEGINNING WRITER'S ANSWER BOOK** edited by Kirk Polking and Jean Chimsky.
- **THE CREATIVE WRITER** (revised edition) edited by Aron Mathieu.
- **ONE WAY TO WRITE YOUR NOVEL** by Dick Perry.

The voices of experience: The Writer's Voice Cassettes

In their own words, America's leading literary experts (like James A. Michener, Arthur Hailey and A. E. Hotchner) provide rare insights into the world of the writer. Ideal for any library collection or classroom use.

For more detailed information on the Writer's Digest collection of books and the Writer's Voice cassettes, write to Gaylord.

GAYLORD...ask any librarian.

GAYLORD BROS., INC., LIBRARY SYSTEMS, SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT & PUBLICATIONS
Syracuse, NY 13201 TWX 710 545-0232 Stockton, CA 95208
Furniture Manufacturing Division Sanford, NC 27330
Distributed in Canada Exclusively by Lowe-Martin Inc. Ottawa, K1G 3M4

CIRCLE 317 ON READER CARD

September 30.

Clara Jones, ALA president and director of the Detroit Public Library; John Humphry, New York State librarian; and Barbara Williams, the new Kentucky state librarian, presented the libraries' case. Other witnesses scheduled to testify included Rep. Jack Brinkley (D-Ga.); Dick Hays, Office of Libraries and Learning Resources, U.S. Office of Education; Al Trezza, National Commission on Libraries and Information Science; Ervin Gaines, Urban Libraries Council; and Whitney North Seymour, National Citizens Emergency Committee to Save Our Public Libraries.

In the Senate, Sen. Claiborne Pell (D-R.I.), introduced a five-year extension of LSCA (S. 602) which would raise the authorizations for Title I (services) to $150 million and for Title III (interlibrary cooperation) to $20 million for each year through fiscal year 1981. Title II (construction) would remain at the present authorization of $97 million.

S. 602 also includes a Title I trigger mechanism providing that two-thirds of any yearly appropriation above $60 million would be used to support services of major urban resource libraries.

The Senate Subcommittee on Education, which Sen. Pell chairs, has scheduled an LSCA extension hearing on March 9, with additional field hearings on March 18 in New York and on March 19 in Rhode Island. ALA representatives at the Senate hearings will be Wyman Jones, city librarian, Los Angeles Public Library; and Carlton Thaxton, Georgia state librarian.

Urban Libraries Inch Toward Federal Aid

The biggest urban libraries progressed minutely toward additional federal funding with a proposed LSCA amendment now in the hands of Claiborne Pell and John Brademas, who chair the Senate and House education subcommittees respectively. Drafted by the Urban Libraries Council, which met Jan. 29 in Washington, the amendment offers a Title V to LSCA (see "preliminary draft," *AL*, March 1976, p. 135). Title V would funnel acquisition funds through the states to public libraries serving cities of over 100,000. ULC is asking $60 million the first year. (For Pell's proposed extension of LSCA, see story above.)

During the American Library Association's Midwinter meeting, the six-year-old ULC, whose member libraries cover a population of 38 million, became an affiliate of ALA. ULC also approved a $1,000 donation to the National Citizen's Emergency Committee to Save Our Public Libraries.

Hill Hears Bid for White House Conference

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) requested $3.5 million for the White House Conference on Library and Information Science at hearings on February 8 before both the House and Senate Labor-HEW Appropriations Subcommittees. PL 93-568, which authorizes the conference and includes funding, was signed late in 1974, but President Ford did not request the money until last August. Congress adjourned before acting, but Ford repeated the request in January in his supplemental appropriation budget for fiscal 1977.

As outlined in NCLIS testimony, the funds would be spent over the next three and a quarter years to plan, to conduct state conferences in 1977–79, to hold the national conference in the last quarter of 1979, and to write a final report and close down operations. Just over $1 million will be granted to the states for their conferences. To qualify for grants, the states will be required to provide 40–60 percent of the total cost, depending on population.

The four-day White House Conference will be made up of about 500 delegates who have attended their state conferences.

NCLIS staffers feel their request for funds was well received by both subcommittees. But scheduling the White House Conference in 1979, which NCLIS feels is necessary to allow sufficient planning, requires an amendment to the law which specified 1978. This change may not be a problem in the House, but both Sen. Claiborne Pell (D-R.I.) and Sen. Warren Magnuson (D-Wash.) strongly favor the earlier date.

Boorstin Asks $174 Million For Library of Congress

"During my first year as Librarian of Congress," Daniel Boorstin told the House Legislative Appropriations Subcommittee on February 7, "I have been surprised again and again by the richness of the collections and the talent and dedication of the staff that makes these collections accessible to you and your constituents."

Testifying on the Library's budget for fiscal year 1978, Boorstin requested a total of $173.6 million, up $31.7 million over fiscal 1977. This includes $14.9 million needed to maintain the current level of service, and $7.5 million for Madison Building furnishings.

Other notable items: $16.8 million for expanded services, including $5.8 million for the blind and physically handicapped, $1.7 million for Congressional Research Service, and $6.8 million for general library and support services.

Also in the budget request was a staff increase of 7.3 percent to cover 333 new positions. The Copyright Office needs 70 more people to implement the new law.



CHASE

Courtly Sen. Claiborne Pell (center) joined his state delegation at ALA's Congressional Breakfast in Washington. Like all guests, he received a *Wilson Library Bulletin* poster (foreground) of President Jimmy Carter's statement on libraries.

Today, more than ever . . .

Baker & Taylor delivers more books . . . more quickly.



Harold Sexton
Vice President and General Manager
Reno, Nevada



Leslie Schneyder
Vice President and General Manager
Clarksville, Texas



Richard Porter
Vice President and General Manager
Momence, Illinois



Richard Blue
Vice President and General Manager
Commerce, Georgia



William Poser
Vice President and General Manager
Somerville, New Jersey

That's right. And no one is more committed to maintaining this position than the general managers of our five regional distribution centers. Each of these library specialists is dedicated to delivering all the books you order quickly and efficiently. In your first shipment, you'll receive more books than from any other vendor. And you'll receive them faster, too, because of the sophisticated purchasing programs, computer systems, and shipping capabilities at our command.

Customer-Oriented Inventories: Pre-Publication and Stock Purchasing to Meet Library Demands. Buying books for libraries is a specialty. At Baker & Taylor our staff of professional book buyers understand the demands of your clientele and have become experts at anticipatory ordering. Thanks to constant communication with over 12,000 publishers, they've developed an "early warning system" allowing them to purchase every major release months in advance of publication. In addition, through studying your buying habits, they're able to ensure that all bestselling, award-winning, and classic titles are in stock . . . ready for immediate shipment.

Largest Inventories: Highest Order Fulfillment Rates. Baker & Taylor's regional distribution centers maintain a combined inventory of 10,000,000 books. As a result, there's a high likelihood that the books you've ordered are readily available. Titles not in stock are promptly ordered from the publisher, with subsequent shipments completing your order quickly and efficiently.

Fast Turnaround: Virtual Overnight Processing of Direct Orders. Fast response is the rule at Baker & Taylor. Sophisticated technology enables us to process your orders within 48 hours of receipt. For example, our computerized title files contain information on some 410,000 titles, enabling rapid location of books in stock. Upon location, each title is electronically "Reserved" for your library. We understand the importance of fulfilling your order quickly and are totally geared to this goal.

Regional Shipping Efficiency: Speedy, Low-Cost Delivery. Each of Baker & Taylor's distribution centers is strategically located to provide timely service to a particular region of the country. Wherever your library is located, you're close to one of our centers. As a result, delivery of your order is accomplished in less time and at a lower cost than would otherwise be the case.

Total Service. The highest order fulfillment rates and promptest delivery of direct orders are only two aspects of Baker & Taylor's service for libraries. We offer approval programs, standing order plans, an automated acquisition system, current awareness services, plus a total cataloging and processing capability . . . all at economical prices.

To learn how Baker & Taylor can deliver more books, more quickly, send the coupon below to the Baker & Taylor distribution center nearest you.

Yes, I would like to receive full information about the following services:

- ☐ Direct Order Service
- ☐ Cataloging & Processing
- ☐ Approval Program ☐ Continuation Service
- ☐ I would like to be contacted by a Baker & Taylor representative.

Name _____

Title _____

Library _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

AL3-1-77

(Please mail to your nearest Baker & Taylor Distribution Center)



Baker & Taylor

Working for your library. Today, more than ever.

Western Division
Reno, NV 84502
380 Edison Way
(702) 786-6700

Southwest Division
Clarksville, TX 75426
Industrial Park
(214) 427-3811

Midwest Division
Momence, IL 60954
Gladiola Avenue
(815) 472-2444

Southeast Division
Commerce, GA 30529
(404) 335-5000

Eastern Division
Somerville, NJ 08876
50 Kirby Avenue
(201) 722-8000

CIRCLE 312 ON READER CARD

HARVARD'S UNDERGROUND UNDERSTATEMENT

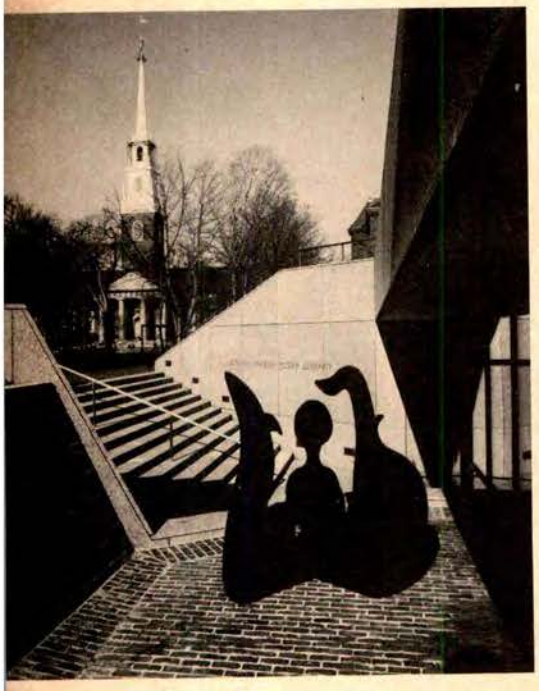
EDWARD JACOBY PHOTOS

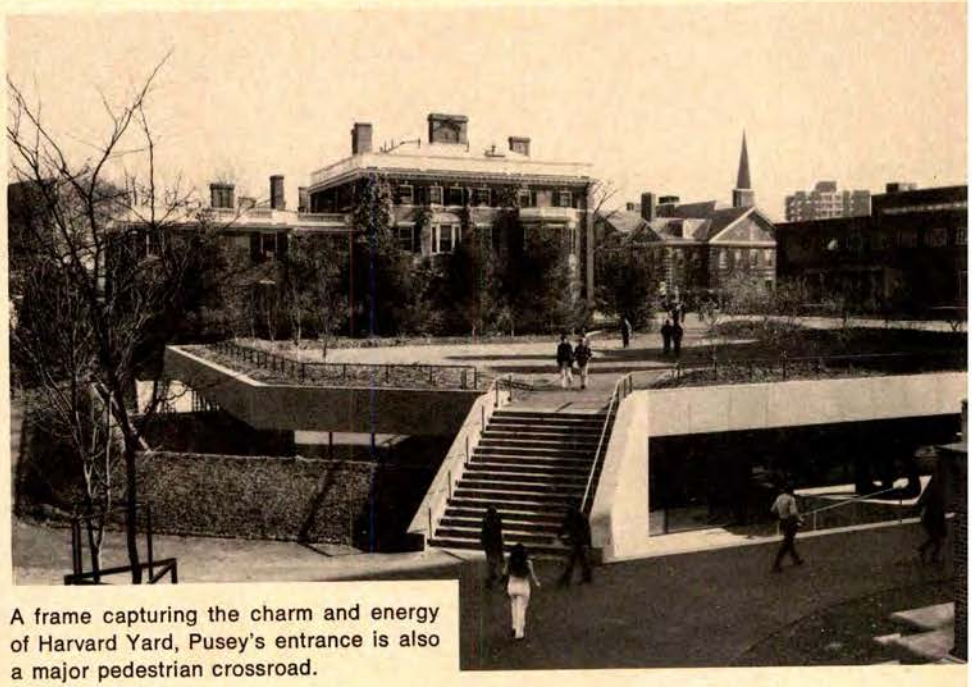
How can a building be unobtrusively tucked into one of the few remaining open spaces on a crowded, busy, historic site? For planners of Harvard's new Nathan Marsh Pusey Library, underground construction was an obvious answer, but not necessarily a simple solution.

Building belowgrade raises a number of unique problems. It's a tricky business to create an aesthetically pleasing environment underground, and there are challenging technical details, such as special water-proofing and complex air-flow systems. Pusey design criteria also called for a plan to: link three other libraries underground; allow for future expansion; and retain pedestrian pathways already existing on the site.

Architects Hugh Stubbins and Associates of Cambridge (Merle Westlake, project architect) answered the myriad demands with a three-level building whose aboveground areas conform to the contours of the hill it replaced.

"The most responsible reaction possible to a site which was simply too constricted for building"—this was the jury decision leading to Pusey's Award of Merit in the 1976 Library Building Award Program sponsored by ALA and the American Institute of Architects. The statement continues: "The pedestrian





A frame capturing the charm and energy of Harvard Yard, Pusey's entrance is also a major pedestrian crossroad.

traffic pattern, both over and within the library, follows the previous walkway system; while the admirable solution to siting created an unavoidable control problem, good visual control is maintained from the circulation desk. The structure is simple and direct, and the sunken court and moat create a surprisingly open and airy interior environment in what is in fact a basement space. The solution is remarkable."

Pusey houses reader, staff, and stack areas for the Harvard University Archives, the Theatre Collection, and the Harvard Map Collection. The 87,000-sq.-ft. structure also provides faculty offices, graduate student carrels, and stack for Houghton Library's Manuscript Collection and for several overcrowded collections from the University's central research library, Widener.

The underground environment is ideal for rare materials requiring special atmospheric control and protection from natural light. At the same time, the comfort—and sanity—of Pusey's human inhabitants are preserved by windowed areas in the three main reading rooms and most staff offices and faculty studies.

Galleries displaying Pusey's highly pictorial collections are an essential element in the form and decoration of the warm interior landscape. The angled hallways and glass walls expand internal vistas, creating an airy spaciousness. All fittings and furniture were designed or chosen by the Stubbins firm. Among the finishing touches: soft flame carpeting and rubbed oak surfaces played off against brown leather and muted tweed fabric upholstery.

The building exterior is a triumph of understatement on a site that demanded subtlety. Transforming tight footpaths into an open, coherent promenade, Pusey has in fact improved its Harvard Yard site.

From some vantage points, Pusey appears only as stairways and landscaping, but from others the handsome reddish-gray Canadian granite structure is experienced as an entity with a form and dignity of its own. The granite and brick "moat" surrounding the northern exteriors defines the building's entrance; there, Alexander Calder's "The Onion"—an iron stabile on loan from longtime Harvard Library friend Susan Morse Hilles—seems to offer a bemused welcome. The entrance manifests two basic design functions: to link buildings and to serve as a pedestrian artery. "People can use this as a shortcut without disturbing the functioning of the library," explains consultant Bob Walsh, who was assistant university librarian for building planning when Pusey was built. "It's the obverse of most special-collection libraries, where you're shot at the door, or at least made to wash your hands." An open lounge near the circulation area further emphasizes Pusey's comfort and accessibility.



An open lounge near the central circulation desk (just visible at right) is a "stopping point" in Pusey's interior passageway. As spring approaches, the granite wall outside will be covered with foliage.



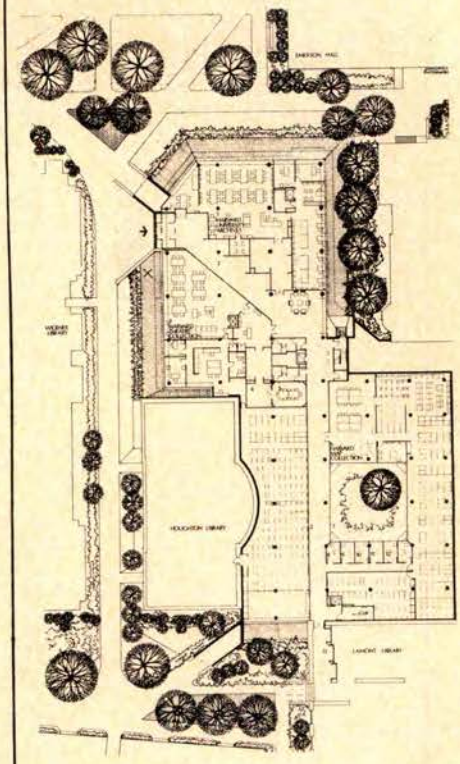
Below, the Theatre Collection reading room with its angled glass and oak wall adds interior vistas and a sense of spaciousness to the underground environment.

(COLOR SEPARATIONS PROVIDED BY *ARCHITECTURAL RECORD*)

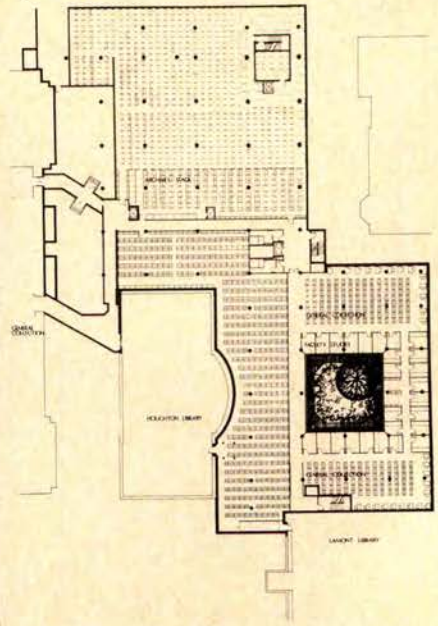
Begun in 1973, Pusey was ready for occupancy last winter and was dedicated formally in May 1976. Construction costs, including landscaping, were $5,600,000, and the total project cost—covering site preparation and improvements, fees, furnishings, and a five-year operation and maintenance fund—was $8,400,000.

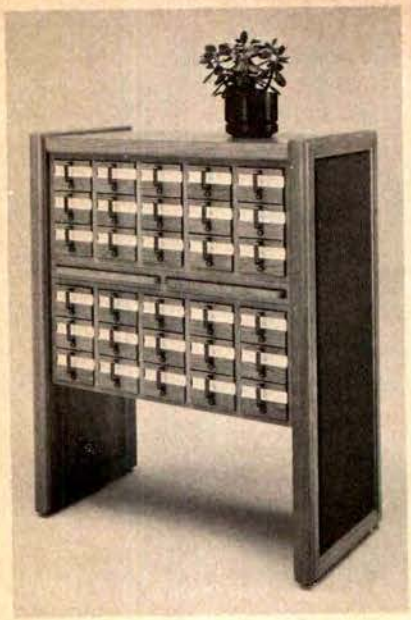
Despite the initial unobtrusiveness of this "nonbuilding," Pusey is such an unusual architectural statement that it has been the subject of an *Architectural Record* (Sept. 1976) article; a movie, "Library in a Landscape," scored by Modern Jazz Quartet pianist John Lewis and made for Harvard alumni audiences; and a 46-page descriptive book. *Harvard Library Bulletin* Associate Editor Rene Kuhn Bryant, author of *Change and Continuity in the Harvard Yard: The Nathan Marsh Pusey Library*, sums up the Pusey experience as "the creation of

a building of grace and serenity, visually pleasurable, ingeniously ordered, and so tactfully devised that, once finished, it would seem always to have been there."
—*E.P.M.*



Pusey Level P-1, above, houses reading rooms and offices; it also serves as a passageway across the southeast portion of Harvard Yard, leading into Lamont Library. The floorplan for Pusey Level P-2, below, shows various internal passageways linking Widener, Houghton, and Lamont Libraries. Faculty studies are clustered around the two-story Blodgett court for light and outlook.





The Worden Company is represented nationally by competent & capable local factory trained representatives. Equipment considerations both from function and design make **Worden** an important source for all items of wood library furniture.
All of the **Worden** design groups provide consistent appearance, from administrative center to work room, public lounge to audio-visual center, display groupings to bookstacks.
Worden can provide specialized assistance to the librarian or architect on space planning, custom designs, budget costs, color coordination and installation.
Products shown are from the addenda library series & the O.A.K. 1100 series lounge group.

Worden





CIRCLE 296 ON READER CARD

McGRAW-HILL SPRING 1977

JANUARY

ANOTHER WINTER, ANOTHER SPRING
A Love Remembered
Louise de Kiriline Lawrence
$8.95 ISBN 07-036722-1

***DISSOLUTION**
No-Fault Divorce, Marriage, and the Future of Women
Riane Eisler
Cloth $8.95 ISBN 07-019142-5
Paper $4.95 ISBN 07-019150-6

***HORSES**
A Working Tradition
David Street
Illustrated $24.95 ISBN 07-082283-2

FEBRUARY

MARLENE DIETRICH
Sheridan Morley
Illustrated $6.95 ISBN 07-043147-7

***OF PURE BLOOD**
Marc Hillel and Clarissa Henry
Illustrated $10 ISBN 07-028895-x

ANCIENT MYSTERIES
Rupert Furneaux
Illustrated $7.95 ISBN 07-022630-x

RESISTANCE
European Resistance to Nazism: 1940-1945
M. R. D. Foot
$12.95 ISBN 07-021475-1

EFFECTIVE PARENTS/ RESPONSIBLE CHILDREN
A Guide to Confident Parenting
Robert Eimers and Robert Aitchison
$8.95 ISBN 07-019153-0

***THE POLAR VOYAGERS**
Explorers of the North
Frank Rasky
Illustrated $17.95 ISBN 07-082405-3

TANGLEWOOD
Herbert Kupferberg
Illustrated Paper $9.95 ISBN 07-035644-0

MARCH

WITH A VENGEANCE
A Novel
Gerald DiPego
$8.95 ISBN 07-017012-6

ATLAS OF CLASSICAL ARCHAEOLOGY
Edited by M. I. Finley
Illustrated $22.50 ISBN 07-021025-x

THE EMERGENCE OF SOCIETY
A Prehistory of the Establishment
John Pfeiffer
Illustrated $12.95 ISBN 07-049759-1

THE COLLECTOR'S ENCYCLOPEDIA OF SHELLS
2nd Edition
Edited by S. Peter Dance
Illustrated $19.95 ISBN 07-015292-6

YOU CAN GET YOUR REAL ESTATE TAXES REDUCED
Ronald E. Gettel
$12.95 ISBN 07-023174-5

STOMPING THE BLUES
Albert Murray
Produced and Art Directed by Harris Lewine
Illustrated Paper $9.95 ISBN 07-044079-4

PANCHO SEGURA'S CHAMPIONSHIP STRATEGY
How to Play Winning Tennis
Pancho Segura with Gladys Heldman
Illustrated Paper $6.95 ISBN 07-056041-2

APRIL

***THE GREAT GAME**
Memoirs of the Spy Hitler Couldn't Silence
Leopold Trepper
Illustrated $10.95 ISBN 07-065146-9

THE TASTE OF TIME
A Novel
Ferol Egan
$9.95 ISBN 07-019050-x

***BEHAVIORAL ARCHITECTURE**
Toward an Accountable Design Process
Clovis Heimsath
Illustrated $15.50 ISBN 07-027890-3

BURGLARPROOF!
A Complete Guide to Home Security
James Keogh and John Koster
$9.95 ISBN 07-034146-x

***HISTORIC ARCHITECTURE SOURCEBOOK**
Edited by Cyril M. Harris
Illustrated $24.95 ISBN 07-026755-3

COOKING WITH THE CUISINART™ FOOD PROCESSOR
Roy Andries de Groot
$9.95 ISBN 07-016273-5

IF LOVE IS THE ANSWER, WHAT IS THE QUESTION?
Uta West
$8.95 ISBN 07-069476-1

***THE U.S. MARINE CORPS STORY**
J. Robert Moskin
Illustrated $24.95 ISBN 07-043453-0

***HOUSE PLANTS**
How to Keep 'Em Fat and Happy
Linda Finkle-Strauss
Illustrated
Cloth $12.95 ISBN 07-021007-1
Paper $6.95 ISBN 07-021008-x

DO-IT-YOURSELF MARKETING RESEARCH
George Edward Breen
$14.95 ISBN 07-007445-3

STOCK MARKET STRATEGY
Richard A. Crowell
$14.50 ISBN 07-014720-5

MAY

THE VIRILITY FACTOR
A Novel
Robert Merle
$9.95 ISBN 07-041496-3

***MAKING CHANGES**
A Practical Guide to Vernacular Harmony
Eric Salzman and Michael Sahl
Cloth $12.95 ISBN 07-054489-1
Paper $8.95 ISBN 07-054488-3

TELEVISION
The Product Is You
Rose K. Goldsen
Illustrated $12.95 ISBN 07-023671-2

THE ARTS OF JAPAN
Miyeko Murase
Illustrated (plus 40 color slides)
$14.95 ISBN 07-044053-0

DYNASTY
A Novel
Robert S. Elegant
$10.95 ISBN 07-019172-7

KARL MARX ON HISTORY AND PEOPLE
Edited by Saul K. Padover
Cloth $10 ISBN 07-048100-8
Paper $5.95 ISBN 07-048101-6

20,000 WORDS
A Dictionary of Essential Words Spelled and Divided for Quick Reference 7th Edition
Louis A. Leslie
$4.95 ISBN 07-037392-2

PROTECT YOURSELF IN REAL ESTATE
Robert Irwin
$12.95 ISBN 07-032064-0

SHADOWS OF POWER
A Novel
Philip Friedman and Michael Tanzer
$8.95 ISBN 07-022431-5

JUNE

THE HOT AND SPICY COOKBOOK
Moira Hodgson
Illustrated $8.95 ISBN 07-029143-8

THE NORTHERN ITALIAN COOKBOOK
Teresa Candler
Illustrated $8.95 ISBN 07-009721-6

HOW TO MAKE BRAIDED RUGS
Sally Clarke Carty
Illustrated
Cloth $10.95 ISBN 07-010195-7
Paper $6.95 ISBN 07-010196-5

POLITICAL HANDBOOK OF THE WORLD 1977
Arthur S. Banks
$24.95 ($17.50 on subscription)
ISBN 07-003641-1

*Previously announced

All prices and publication dates are subject to change

Write Dept. PL—35th floor for our Catalog

McGraw-Hill Book Company
1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10020

CHECKPOINT Mk II

The only library security system that is non-magnetic — protects tapes, cassettes, A-V materials as well as books and periodicals



A typical Checkpoint Mk II installation. On the left, circulation desk with sensing screens, one-way electric-locking exit turnstile; center, emergency exit theatre cord; on the right (not shown), one-way manual entrance turnstile.

The Checkpoint Mk II system is perfectly safe. It will not harm any library item, including magnetic tapes, which can be scrambled or erased by magnetic security systems.

Yet you're never bothered by false alarms. Nothing normally carried in and out of a library has ever alarmed a Checkpoint Mk II system.

Because the system is non-magnetic, it will not interfere with cardiac pacemakers and therefore does not require an electric eye for safety.

Its simplicity makes Checkpoint Mk II the most economical, as well as the most effective, library security system. The 3" x 2" Checklabel (which can double as a bookplate) is installed quickly without tools. The transparent sensing screens do not interrupt the visual openness of the circulation area. Should the modular electronic circuit boards ever need replacing — an unlikely possibility — that can be accomplished in minutes with a screwdriver.

Check the hot-off-the-press Library Technology Report on Security Devices for objective confirmation by librarians of these facts — that (1) CHECKPOINT has the best loss reduction record of any system and (2) it's the only system without false alarms.

These two facts are intimately connected, since fear of false alarms prevents effective apprehension. You have no such fears with CHECKPOINT Mk II.

Mail the coupon for further information.

AL

CHECKPOINT SYSTEMS, INC.

IN THE U.S.A.: 110 EAST GLOUCESTER PIKE, BARRINGTON, NJ 08007
IN CANADA: HIGHWAY 17 EAST, CUMBERLAND, ONTARIO K0A 1S0
A member company of Logistics Industries Corp. (A.S.E.)

Yes, I'd like the facts on how the CHECKPOINT Mk II System can protect my library.

READ THIS

NAME _____

TITLE _____ PHONE _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE 318 ON READER CARD

ACTION LINE

Are children's and YA books and audiovisual materials reviewed on cards?

Q. We have found that MB Nubook Cards (POB 166, Western Springs, IL 60558) offers an excellent service by summarizing reviews of children's and young adult books in major reviewing media on 3-by-5 inch cards. Are similar services available? Is there a card service for reviews of audiovisual materials? K. Haycock, Coordinator of Library Services, School District 39, Vancouver, British Columbia.

A. Reviews-on-Cards are sold by *Choice*, *Library Journal*, and *School Library Journal*; *Booklist* is considering card service.

The Educational Film Library Association, 43 W. 61st St., New York, NY 10023, publishes card-sized film reviews on sheets of paper you may cut up yourself—the card service proved too expensive. Landers Film Reviews, POB 69760, Los Angeles, CA 90069 is a paid film-reviewing service published on looseleaf sheets.

ALA staffers suggest three non-card publications that should not be overlooked: *Children's Literature Review* (Gale), *Media Review Digest* (Pierian Press), and the *International Index to Multi-Media Information* (Audio-Visual Associates, 180 E. California Blvd., Pasadena, CA 91105).

Q. We have not been able to find a suitable container that will hold both cassette and filmstrip together with each in its individual box. . . . When the cassette fits snugly into the circulation container, it's almost impossible to remove without it touching the tape. Maureen Price, Head, Technical Services, John Abbott College Library, Ste. Anne de Bellevue, Quebec.

A. To solve this problem, Robert Veihman of the College of DuPage Learning Resources Center in Glen Ellyn, Ill., asked several AV producers to send him sample boxes. Then he experimented by dropping each on a concrete floor. The winner (at least in this one experiment): Eye Gate House, 146–01 Archer St., Jamaica, NY 11435. The boxes of various sizes hold both the film strip cases and the tape cassettes, safely but not always "snugly."

Q. While traveling in Denmark recently I met the editor of Scandinavia Science Press, a very small private concern. He asked me how to let librarians know about a book on North American birdcalls that his firm will publish soon. What's the procedure for getting a book reviewed in library journals? Can you suggest any direct and economical advertising? Bonnie Irwin, Research Assistant, Soybean Insect Research Information Center, Urbana, Illinois.

A. To get a book reviewed, or noted, advises *Booklist* Associate Editor Dorothy Snowden, send advance copies to the major library journals—e.g., *Booklist, Choice, Library Journal*, and *Wilson Library Bulletin*—and hope the editors will choose to review it. There is no special trick, no way to influence these editors.

As for advertising, Guy Marsh, head of publishing marketing services at ALA headquarters, is sending you some rate cards. He coordinates advertising in *Choice, Booklist, American Libraries*, and other ALA publications (which reach specific audiences and have moderate rates). He can also advise you on mailing lists. And don't forget classified advertising, the least expensive medium.

Q. My manufacturing firm recently set up an information center in two sections, one in research and development, the other in business and marketing. I've been asked to provide job descriptions, titles, and functions for both professional and nonprofessional staffers, but *Library Literature* lists only a few articles on the subject. J. B., Colorado.

A. ALA's *Personnel Utilization in Libraries* (3155–3, 1974, 158 p., $8.50) defines employee skills and goal setting at every job level, and its task identification and analysis should be helpful. You might also investigate the ERIC indexes.

Margaret Myers of ALA suggests that you also look into the resources of personnel management, such as *Personnel Literature*, the monthly index prepared by the Library of the U.S. Civil Service Commission.

OVER TO YOU

Q. As a possible means of alleviating budgetary cutbacks because of "taxpayer revolt," the Elmont (N.Y.) Public Library Board of Trustees is exploring the feasibility of relocating their branch libraries in school buildings within their service areas on a space-sharing basis.

Our library board would like to hear the pros and cons of such an arrangement from libraries that are now operating branches in school buildings. Edward H. Fenner, Elmont Public Library, Elmont, L.I., New York.

Please send replies to ACTION LINE

Q. We need information about the availability and cost of magnifying glasses, preferably with lights, that can be attached to a typewriter. Specifically, we need a glass that can be used to read a photocopy from LC/NUC/Mansell catalogs while typing master card copy. Berniece M. Owen, Crosby Library, Gonzaga University, Spokane, Washington.

A. Howard White, editor of *Library Technology Reports*, points out that the MasterLens advertised in the Gaylord catalog at $197 might fit Ms. Owen's need. Another possibility is the Bausch & Lomb illuminated industrial magnifier at $100. This device comes with a clamp, bench, or portable base and a gooseneck 24 or 36 inches long.

ACTION LINE welcomes your questions on library-related matters. Please type queries and include your name, address, position, and phone number. If you prefer, we'll use only your initials and state. Write to: Lois Pearson, ACTION LINE, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Abingdon's New SPRING Books

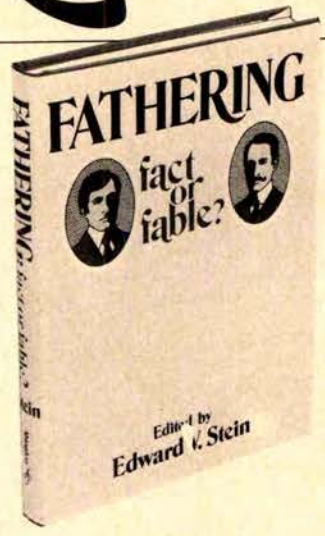


Coming in APRIL



Love Is a Magic Penny
Thomas Neufer Emswiler
illustrated by Steve Laughbaum

Fifty-two colorful meditations for junior highs in pocket-size cover with an unusual design. An eye-catcher with a beautiful theme—love (like a magic penny) must be spent if it is ever to be returned to us. $2.95, paper



Fathering: Fact or Fable?
edited by Edward V. Stein
While women's liberation is giving mothers a better understanding of their role, there has been little help for fathers in reassessing their responsibilities in these changing times. This book offers such help—not just for fathers but everyone. $6.95

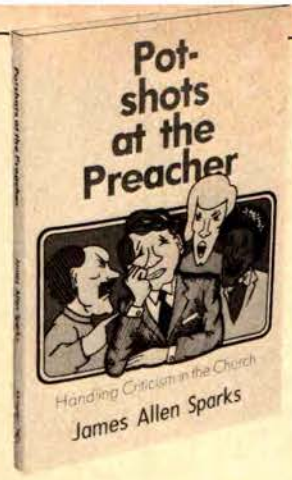
Sermons for the Celebration of the Christian Year
Vance Barron
Eight dynamic messages especially for Advent, Christmastide, Epiphany, Lent, Easter, Pentecost, and Trinity Sunday. $3.95, paper

The Organization of The United Methodist Church (Revised, 1977 Edition)
Jack M. Tuell
Of great value to both laity and clergy, this updated edition includes legislative changes adopted at the 1976 Annual Conference of The United Methodist Church. $4.95, paper

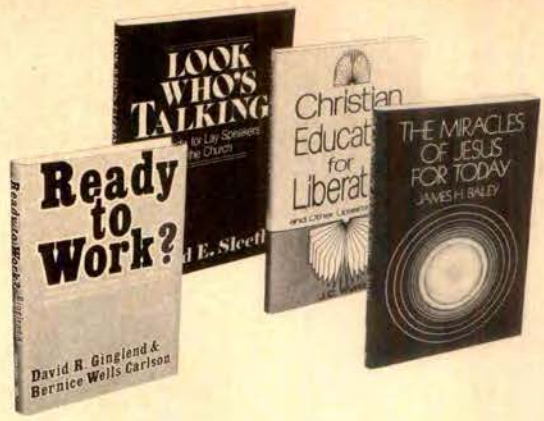
Christian Education for Liberation and Other Upsetting Ideas
J. C. Wynn
How effective Christian education helps to set people free to become the kind of person God wants them to be. $3.95, paper

Cassette Tapes How to Enrich Your Worship
John Killinger
Ways for ministers and lay persons to seriously study personal and corporate patterns of worship and to make needed changes. Four cassette tapes (approximately 60 mins. each), one leader's guide, worksheets in multiples of ten, $29.95 (boxed)

Coming in MAY



Potshots at the Preacher
Handling Criticism in the Church
James Allen Sparks
Ministers and church leaders, often centers of controversy, are helped to better understand, accept, and handle criticism in positive ways. No-nonsense techniques and suggestions for personal growth. $4.95, paper



The Miracles of Jesus for Today
James H. Bailey
Accepting biblical miracles as pure fact, Bailey examines ten of the most familiar ones and the hope they offer. $3.95, paper

On Human Care
An Introduction to Ethics
Arthur J. Dyck
An excellent introduction to ethics as a scientific discipline. Several moral dilemmas are discussed, including the controversial euthanasia issue. $4.95, paper

Burnt Offerings
Parables for 20th-Century Christians
E. T. Eberhart
For fun and spiritual nourishment, here are forty-three savory teaching stories with a touch of dry humor for seasoning. $3.95, paper

Mysticism: Window on a World View
Introduction to Mysticism as a Pattern of Thought and Practice
Margaret Lewis Furse
Excellent introduction to the often neglected mysticism of the West, or Christian mysticism, and of the East. $5.95, paper

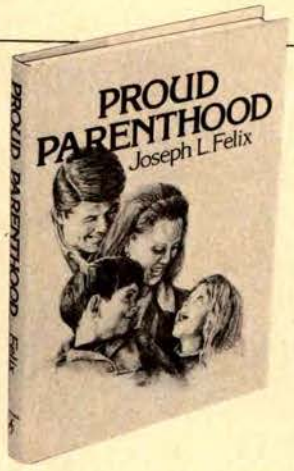
Garden Meditations
Josephine Robertson
Beautifully illustrated with line drawings of flowers. Plus an informative, uplifting text. $5.95

Survival Tactics in the Parish
Lyle E. Schaller
This sequel to **The Pastor and the People** follows fictional pastor, Don Johnson, through a nine-year pastorate. $4.95, paper

Major Black Religious Leaders, 1755-1940
Henry J. Young
The thoughts and philosophies of twelve major movers and shakers in the early black religious movement. $5.95, paper

Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches, 1977
edited by Constant H. Jacquet, Jr.
An indispensable reference for 62 years. $12.95 (+), paper

Coming in JUNE



Proud Parenthood
Joseph L. Felix
Dr. Felix (father of eight and a child psychologist) puts psychology, faith in God, and personal experience to work in helping parents to take pride in and to enjoy their parenting experience. A positive foundation for parents today! $6.95



Christianity for Pious Skeptics
James B. Ashbrook and Paul W. Walaskay
People who believe faith and reason are compatible as well as those seeking to believe will rejoice in this balanced presentation. Dr. Walaskay uses the apostle Paul as the example of the mature person in Christ. Dr. Ashbrook shows how the mind is divided into two hemispheres—analytical and holistic. Faith demands balance between the two. **Illus.** $4.95, paper

The Lonely House
Strength for Times of Loss
Lowell O Erdahl
A unique devotional approach to overcoming grief. $5.95

Ready to Work?
Development of Occupational Skills, Attitudes, and Behaviors with Mentally Retarded Persons
David R. Gingland and Bernice Wells Carlson
A thorough explanation of attitudes, social adjustments, and basic skills needed to begin work. Excellent material for teachers and other professional workers with the retarded. $6.95

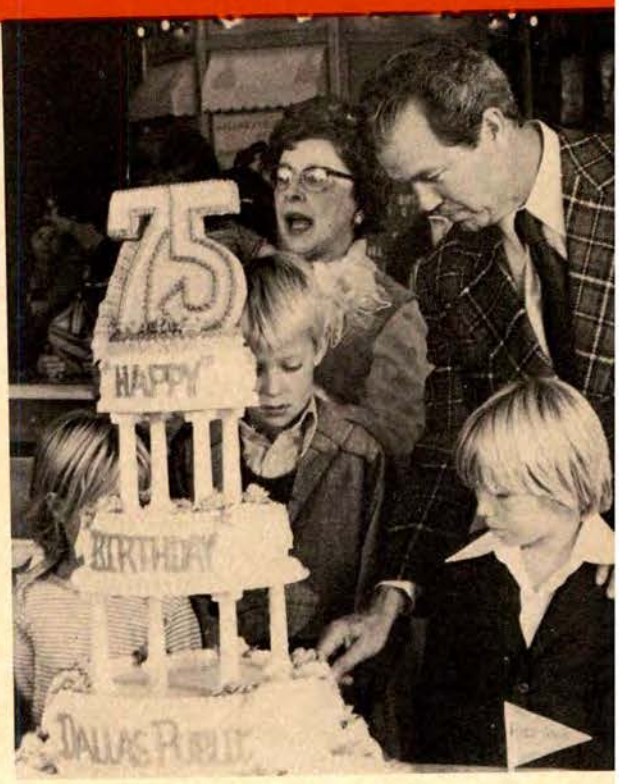
Management for Your Church
How to Realize Your Church's Potential Through a Systems Approach
Alvin J. Lindgren and Norman Shawchuck
Sequel to **Foundations for Purposeful Church Administration** sharing successful systems tools for the local church. $7.95

Look Who's Talking
A Guide for Lay Speakers in the Church
Ronald E. Sleeth
Everything in communication skills the beginner needs to know to become more effective in sharing and speaking situations. $3.95, paper

abingdon Nashville, Tennessee



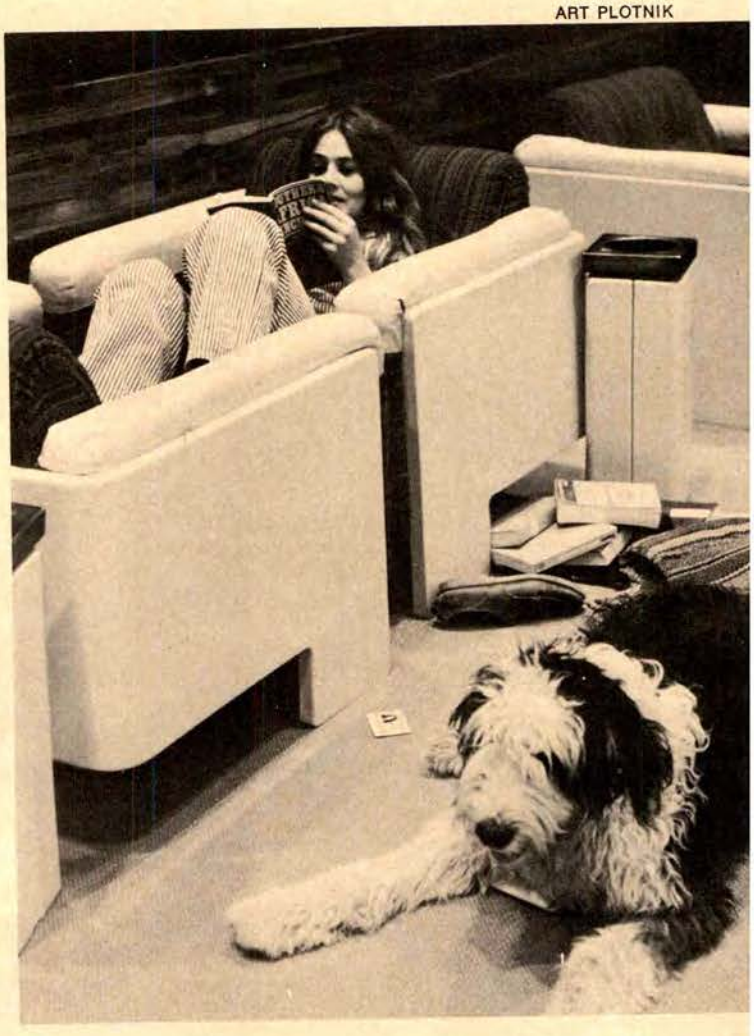
ROBIN GRATZ



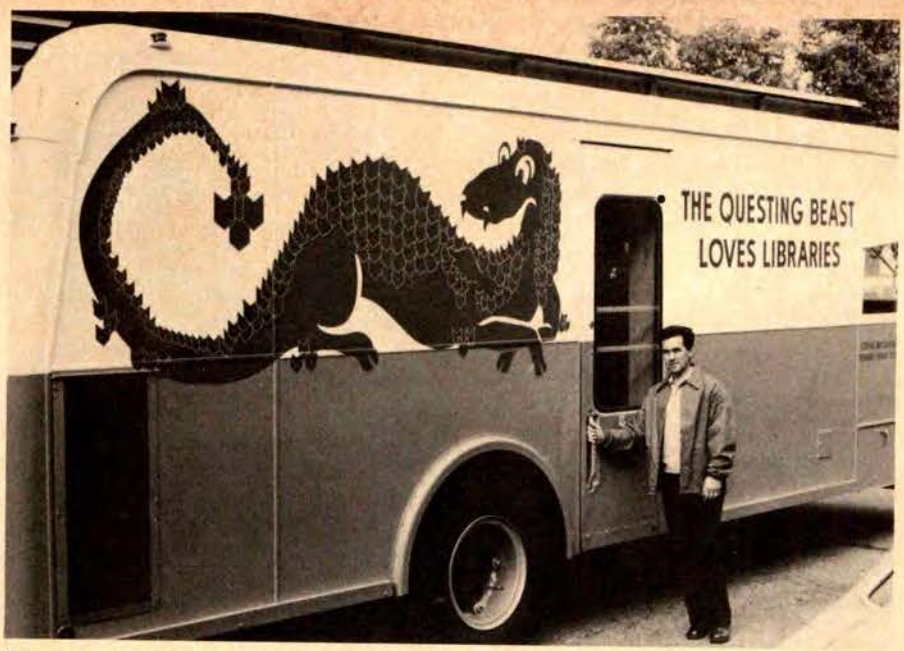
ART PLOTNIK

Library Coverage Foot to Head

Clockwise: 1) While they were students at the University of Chicago Graduate Library School, Marcia Chappell (left) and Karen Marshall hooked a rug after Ranganathan's graphic model of library reference service. Designed by Chappell, the rug now decorates the office of Assistant Reference Librarian Patricia Swanson. 2) Dallas Public Library Director Lillian Bradshaw and Mayor Robert Folsom cut a cake celebrating the library's 75th anniversary last November. The best birthday present was the city council's approval of a design for the new, $37-million Central Research Library. 3) A student and her hopefully library-broken dog relax in Dalhousie University Library, Halifax, Nova Scotia. 4) Librarian Jim Schafer of the Wayne Oakland (Mich.) Federated Library System built this model pillory for the "enjoyment" of children in a reading program.







HARRIS KENNEDY

The dragon wagon roams the streets of the Central Massachusetts Regional Library System. Designed by Worcester architect Suzanne O. Carlson, the motif of the questing beast—symbol of a purposeful and meaningful life—is taken from T. H. White's *The Once and Future King*. The scales are drawn in the shape of open books; the color scheme is a purple dragon on a white and orange background.

Your Library Card: Don't Leave Home without It

In an ever more skeptical world, some things remain sacred—a Harvard library card, for instance.

An American low on funds while vacationing in Europe borrowed $100 from a stranger on the strength of his old Widener Library card issued to him as a Hays Fellow at Harvard in 1959, reported the Rochester (N.Y.) *Times-Union*. The obliging fellow countryman said he was leery of a driver's license as identification, "but nobody ever told me a Harvard library card could be forged."

Brandywine's Country Roads

The Chester County Library in West Chester, Pa., provides patrons with a tape player and cassette tape for a guided tour of the 60-mile long Brandywine River.

"A Driving Tour of the Brandywine Valley" includes commentary on the architecture, conservation efforts, geography, and local and natural history, along with detailed driving instructions. A brochure with hours for museums and parks and a map accompany the tape.

Take Note, Howard Cosell

A popular programming item of the Monroe County Public Library's cable channel in Bloomington, Ind., is the video game TV-Tennis.

Using two cameras, the library cablecasts game matches that feature a superimposed image of the players and the game screen and the player's voices and music. The game was lent to the library by a distributor in exchange for on-air credit. The library allocates time daily for viewers to request programs, including TV-Tennis.

Cabaret

Faced with a dwindling program budget, the Hartford (Conn.) Public Library developed the idea of "Coffee Concerts"—a program designed to draw noontime crowds into the library at little cost.

The library makes available its auditorium and piano to local performing artists who need to play before live audiences. City workers are invited to bring their lunches; coffee is provided by the Art & Music Department. The costs to the library are printing programs, buying coffee, and tuning the piano.

Billions of Cards and Still Going

Undoubtedly, 1976 was the year for major anniversaries. The LC Cataloging Distribution Service marked its 75th on Oct. 28. In fiscal 1976 CDS distributed more than 82 million catalog cards (over a billion in the past twenty years) and tens of thousands of publications and MARC records. Despite the current trend toward automation, CDS Chief David Remington took this occasion to assure librarians that LC has no plans to discontinue distributing printed cards or publications, "as long as there is sufficient demand to support . . . these services financially."

Focus on Mediaware from "the authority"



Two recent issues of *Library Technology Reports* are of special interest to media specialists and those who want to become more familiar with the world of audiovisuals.

The March 1976 issue features an introductory article and laboratory test reports on six heavy-duty cassette tape recorders. Also included is a report on the video industry—equipment, software, and library applications by Angie LeClercq.

The May 1976 issue features a guide to the production, distribution, and selection of educational filmstrips and laboratory evaluations of six sound filmstrip projectors, along with an article on their performance characteristics by Brian Boucher.

March issue $40 **May issue $40**

Special Combination Offer: March and May ..... just $50

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

Library Technology Reports
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Eileen Zilius of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

March

7-8: *Microform Technology Seminars,* New York City. Spons., Xidex Inst. of Film Technology. Fee, $175 incl. trng. manual, addtl. lit., & luncheons. Dir. of Trng., XIFT, 305 Soquel Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408-739-4170).

8-9: Nat. Fed. of Abstracting & Indexing Service Annual Conf., Stouffers Natl. Ctr. Hotel, Arlington, Va. Wm. O. Baker, pres. of Bell Labs, will present the Miles Conrad Meml. Lecture. NFAIS, 3401 Market St., Philadelphia 19104 (215-349-8495).

9-12: Calif. Assn. for Ed. Media & Technology-Calif. Assn. of School Lns. Annual Conf., Sacramento Conv. Ctr. S. Berlant, Calif. State U., 6000 J St., Sacramento 95819.

10-11: *Microform Technology Seminars,* Washington, D.C. (See March 7-8.)

10-11: *Personal Cinema and the Child Viewer,* Port Washington P. L., Long Island, N.Y. L. Katz, Head, Media Services, P. W. P.L., 245 Main St., Port Washington, Long Island 11050 (516-883-4400).

14-15: *Introduction to Microforms Seminar* Washington, D.C. Spons., Dataflow Systems, Inc., and U.S. Civil Service Com. Course open to all govt. employees. A. Greigg, Dataflow Systems, Inc., 7758 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD 20014 (301-654-9133)

15: *Collection Building: Problems and Possibilities,* Iowa Memorial Union, Iowa City. Spons., U. Iowa/SLS. Fee, $14; 0.5 CEUs. Anal. of selection aids. E. Bloesch, UI/SLS, 3087 Library, Iowa City 52242 (319-525-1391).

16-18: *Microform Technology Seminars,* Sunnyvale, Calif. (See March 7-8.)

23: *The Magic of Poetry,* Drexel U. Co-sponsors, Drexel's GSLS and Free L. of Philadelphia. Dir., Cont. Prof. Ed., DU, 32nd and Chestnut Sts., Philadelphia 19104 (215-895-2154).

24-26: Illinois Assn. of School Lns. Annual Conf., Congress Hotel, Chicago. Includes *School Library-Media Seminar* (spons., IASL & Nat. Col. of Ed.) 1 prof. growth cred., $39 (payable to Nat. Col. of Ed.). Reg. & checks to Leonard Freiser, NCOE, 2840 Sheridan Rd., Evanston, IL 60201. J. Block, Belvidere Commun. Unit. Dist. #100, Belvidere, IL 61008.

25-27: Children's Literature Assn. Annual Conf., Eastern Michigan U., Ypsilanti, Mich. A. Helbig, Dept. of English Lang. & Lit., EMU, Ypsilanti 48197.

26: *Reference Update: Information Retrieval—Automation and Data Banks,* Bond Court Hotel, Cleveland. Fee, $20. Spons., Alumni Assn. of Case Western Reserves/SLS et al. J. Strasfeld, 116 Baker Bldg., CWRU, Cleveland 44106.

27-28: *Critical Evaluation of Quantitative Methods for Library Management* (Unit II), Simmons College. Fee, $65. T. W. Sineath, Coor. of Cont. Ed., Simmons College/SLS, 300 The Fenway, Boston 02115.

28-30: *Microform Technology Seminars,* Holyoke, Mass. (See March 7-8.)

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Detroit — June 17–23, 1977
Chicago — June 25–July 1, 1978

ALA Midwinter
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978
Chicago — Jan. 21–27, 1979

Executive Board
Spring Meeting — April 24–29, 1977

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
Nov. 14–20, 1977

29-30: *Institute on Evaluation of On-line Data Bases,* Simmons Col. Fee, $50. For professionals with basic func. understanding of online data bases: follow-up to strategies for *Utilizing On-Line Data Bases* institute. T. W. Sineath, Coor. of Cont. Ed., SLS/Simmons, 300 The Fenway, Boston 02115.

31-Apr. 2: Louisiana LA Annual Conf., New Orleans Marriott Hotel. E. Wright, Pres., New Orleans P.L., New Orleans 70140.

31-April 3: International Antiquarian Book Fair, Plaza Hotel, NYC. Opening night fee, $10; Fri.-Sun., $2.50. F. P. Model, PR Couns., 37 Riverside Dr., NYC 10023 (212-362-5141).

April

1: *Librarians as Formal/Informal Communicators,* Albany, N.Y. Spons., SUNY/SLIS, Albany. Fee, $15. L. Whalen, Coor. of Cont. Ed., SUNY at Albany, Albany 12222 (518-457-8574).

1-2: Hawaii LA Annual Conf., Princess Kaiulani Hotel, Honolulu. K. Knight, POB 4441, Honolulu 96813 or N. Caton, 95-600 Wehewehe Loop, Mililani 96789 (808-623-5391).

1-2, 15-16: *Workshop in Public Relations for Library and Information Service,* Simmons Col. Fee, $125. T. W. Sineath, Coor. of Cont. Ed., Simmons College/SLS, 300 The Fenway, Boston 02115.

4-5: *Microform Technology Seminars,* Toronto. (See March 7-8.)

4-6: Alaska LA Annual Conf., Wood Ctr., U. Alaska, Fairbanks. J. Countryman, 2248 Bridgewater, Fairbanks 99701.

4-6: Annual Community College Learning Resources Conf., Triton Col., River Grove, Ill. Fee, $45. Presentations on such topics as ERIC clearinghouse for life-long lrng. & fed funding. D. Kozlowski, Triton Col., 2000 Fifth Ave., River Grove 60171.

5: *Federal Documents Workshop,* U. Rhode Island. Fee, $12. A. Shaw, URI L., Govt. Pubs. Office, Kingston 02881 (401-792-2606).

6-7: *Microform Technology Seminars,* Chicago. (See March 7-8.)

6-8: Alabama LA Annual Conf., Governor's House, Montgomery. P. S. Moore, Dir., Emmet O'Neal L., 50 Oak St., Mountain Brook 35213.

11-14: Joint Catholic LA/Nat. Catholic Ed. Assn. Conv., Sheraton-Palace Hotel (CLA Hq.), San Francisco. CLA Conv., 461 W. Lancaster Ave., Haverford, PA 19041.

11-14: Catholic LA Conv. Institutes. 1) *The Relationship of the Library to Instructional Systems* (April 11); 2) *Inter- and Intra-Relationships* (April 11); 3) *The Utilization of Media* (April 14). Fee, $20 each. All sessions will be in the Sheraton-Palace Hotel. Catholic LA, 461 W. Lancaster Ave., Haverford, PA 19041.

12-13: *On-Line Circulation Control Systems,* Hartford Hilton, Conn. For l. administrators: how to eval., specify, and negotiate for packaged & loc. developed computerized systems. A. von der Lippe, NELINET, 40 Grove St., Wellesley, MA 02181 (617-235-8072).

13-16: New Mexico LA-Texas LA Joint Conf., El Paso Civic Ctr. J. Hetherington, TLA, Box 505, Houston 77001 (713-674-7601).

14-15: The Copyright Dilemma—A Rational Outcome (conf.), Indiana U./GLS, Bloomington. (See Feb. issue, p. 83.)

14-16: Tennessee LA Annual Conf., Rivermont Holiday Inn, Memphis. B. Nance, TLA, POB 12085, Nashville 37212 (615-297-8316).

15: *Documents Librarians and the Political Process,* Albany, N.Y. Spons., SUNY/SLIS, Albany. Fee, $12. L. Whalen, Coor. of Cont. Ed., SUNY/SLIS at Albany, Albany 12222 (518-457-8574).

16: Arizona LA Annual Spring Forum, Fiesta Inn, Tempe. Theme: "The Southwest in the Arts." Writers, musicians, poets, painters, & performers share their talents with lns. I. Schon, Ariz. State U., Dept. of Ed. Tech. & L.S., Tempe 85281 (602-965-7191).

17-22: *Effective Use of OCLC,* Kent State U., Kent, Ohio. A. M. Allison, KSU L., Kent 44242 (216-672-3021).

18-21: Information Executives Conf. and Expo., Shoreham Americana, Washington, D.C. (See Dec. issue, p. 690.)

18-22: Storytelling Festival, the lawn of Capitol Sq., Raleigh, N.C. Spons., N.C. State L. Spec. guest, Augusta Baker. T. T. Howe, Pub. Info. Officer, State of N.C. Dept. of Cult. Res., Raleigh 27611.

19-20: *Budgeting for Librarians*, U. of Alabama, Birmingham. Div. of Special Studies, UA, University Station, Birmingham 35294 (205-934-4233).

19-22: *Library Management Skills Institute*, Breckenridge Inn, Kansas City, Mo. Spons., Office of Univ. L. Mgmt. Studies of the Assn. of Research Ls. Fee, $200. D. Webster or J. Gardner, Assn. of Research Ls., Office of Univ. L. Mgmt. Studies, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington 20036 (202-232-8656).

19-22: *Communication Aspects of Library Management*, Sussex, Eng. (See Dec. issue, pp. 690-91.)

20: *Prolonging the Useful Life of a Library Volume*, Rochester Inst. of Technology, Rochester, N.Y. E. B. Neff, Exec. Dir., Rochester Reg. Res. L. Coun., 50 W. Main St., Rm. 200, Rochester 14614.

20-23: New Jersey LA Annual Conf., Howard Johnson's Regency Motor Inn, Atlantic City. A. King, NJLA, 3-25 Dorothy St., Fair Lawn, NJ 07410.

21: *Career Roadblocks for Librarians and Information Personnel*, Shoreham Americana Hotel, Wash., D.C. Spons., Info. Industry Assn. Fee, $15. IIA, 4720 Montgomery Lane, Bethesda, MD 20014.

21-23: Oregon LA Annual Conf., Marylhurst Ed. Ctr., near Portland. C. Hildebrand, Lake Oswego P.L., 706 Fourth St., Lake Oswego 97034.

22-23: *The Catalog in the Age of Technological Change*, Biltmore Hotel, NYC. Spons., ISAD/RTSD of ALA. Among spkrs.: M. Gorman & S. Lubetzky review new tech.'s affect on tradit. cat. values; J. Byrum & P. Richmond critique *AACR* (2nd ed.); & LC's J. Howard reviews LC Processing Dept.'s future plans. D. Hammer, ISAD, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611 (312-944-6780).

22-24: *Storytelling Workshop*, Nat. Col. of Ed., Evanston, Ill. 1 sem. hr. cred.; $39. E. Greene, Children's Lit. Specialist, NCOE, 2840 Sheridan Rd., Evanston 60201.

June

6-10: *Women in Library Management* (Institute), Amherst Campus of SUNY/Buffalo. Eligibility: Participant must hold a master's degree in l. sci. and have a min. of 2 yrs.' experience in a l. management or nonmanagement position. *Early deadline: apply immed.* J. Braunagel, Sch. Info. & L. Studies, 201 Bell Hall, Amherst 14260.

Coming Up This Spring: A Library Seminar in Oxford

The University of Oklahoma's library school and College of Liberal Studies is offering a special library seminar in Oxford, England, from May 30 to June 17 on "British Libraries and Librarianship."

Though the College of Liberal Studies has sponsored several Oxford seminars before, this is the first catering exclusively to the professional needs of librarians and is being presented in cooperation with the Department of External Studies of Oxford University.

Through lecture/discussion and visits to area libraries, U.S. librarians can learn about several recent changes in the British library field. Among developments to be covered are the reorganization of the British Library, consisting previously of several separate elements, into a "national library service without rival in the world" (see January 1976 *AL*, pp. 48–50). Matters of common interest such as library education and the role of professional associations will also be raised.

Visits to some of the world's distinguished collections are scheduled, including those in the Bodleian Library at Oxford as well as some of the College libraries, and the British Library, London.

Sir Frank Francis, former director and principal librarian of the British Museum, and Thomas Kelly, author of the standard history of libraries in the United Kingdom, are among the faculty participants.



The domed Radcliffe Camera and rooftops of Bodleian Library.

Those attending may register for four hours undergraduate or graduate credit or on a noncredit basis. Tuition is $400. Housing and full board is available at $290 (single) or $240 (double). For full details, write to the College of Liberal Studies, "Library Seminar," 1700 Asp Ave., Norman, OK 73037.

KEYWORD INDEX

Alabama LA	April 6-8
Alaska LA	April 4-6
Arizona LA	April 16
Automation & data banks	March 26
Bookbinding	April 20
Budgeting	April 19-20
Calif. Assn. of School Lns.-CAEMT	March 9-12
Career development	April 21
Cataloging, technology's impact on	April 22-23
Catholic LA	April 11-14
Children as film viewers	March 10-11
Children's Lit. Assn.	March 25-27
Circulation control	April 12-13
Collection building	March 15
Communication skills	April 1
Copyright	April 14-15
Documents lns.	April 15
Federal documents	April 5
Government publications	April 5
Hawaii LA	April 1-2
Ill. Assn. of School Lns.	March 24-26
Information Industry Assn.	April 18-21
Instructional systems	April 11-14
Int. Antiquarian Book Fair	March 31-April 3
Learning resources	April 4-6
Louisiana LA	March 31-April 2
Maine LA-Maine Ed. Media Assn.	April 28-30
Management	March 27-28
	April 19-22
Media utilization	April 11-14
Microforms	March 14-15
Microform technology	March 7-8
	March 10-11
	March 16-18
	March 28-30
	April 4-5
	April 6-7
New Jersey LA	April 20-23
NFAIS	March 7-9
OCLC	April 17-22
Online circ. control	April 12-13
Online data bases	March 29-30
Oregon LA	April 21-23
Pennsylvania School Lns. Assn.	April 28-30
Poetry	March 23
Public Relations	April 1-2, 15-16
	April 11-14
School media programs	March 24-26
	April 29-30
Southwest in the arts	April 16
Storytelling	April 18-22
	April 22-24
Sussex, Eng., l. admin.	April 19-22
Teaching l. courses	April 30
Tennessee LA	April 14-16
Texas-New Mexico LA	April 13-16
Women in lib. management	June 6-10

COMMENTARY

Let Every Member Choose

When I received my 1977 membership card I was appalled at the enclosed notice concerning the elimination of titles which indicate sex and marital status. I strongly feel that the omission of such titles is a personal right and that the ALA Council has infringed upon that right . . .

There are many of us, particularly from the South, who have legal names which are confusing to say the least. My Christian name is "Davy-Jo". I am female and proud of it. I am proud of the fact that as a woman I have attained a high administrative position in our library system—and I want that fact to be obvious in my professional contacts. I feel I am discriminated against as a woman to have the sexual title eliminated by a foolish resolution. There are many other prominent female members of ALA, with similar names, who surely feel the same way.

Please retain the "Mrs." in front of my name in the published membership list. Every ALA member should have the right to make such a choice. That would be the truly democratic way.

(Mrs.) DAVY-JO S. RIDGE,
Associate Director of Libraries,
University of South Carolina, Columbia

Quash the Quislings

I am disappointed by the insensitivity of ALA Council's Resolution on Sex Stereotyping Terminology in eliminating only courtesy titles (Ms., Miss, Mrs., Mr.) from ALA membership records (*AL*, Jan., p. 37).

Wouldn't reducing first names to initials or providing Cutter numbers or coden for them quash the quisling sex identifiers still inherent in most? Council's present policy amounts to an affirmative action halted in mid-nod.

P. C. PERKUS, New York City

Canadian Materials Lives!

[The serial bibliography] *Canadian Materials* is now alive and well thanks to a $20,000 Canada Council grant for 1977 and a surge of subscriptions past 2,500. Thanks for the boost! (*AL*, Dec., p. 698).

KEN HAYCOCK, Convener, *Canadian Materials* Editorial Board,
Vancouver, British Columbia

Fond Remembrances from a Kiwi

I was so pleased to be at the Centennial Conference. In fact, pleased is a rather tame word to describe my feelings about that tremendous experience. You thanked me for helping you to celebrate, but I would thank you for allowing me to become so closely involved with your astonishing ability to create an occasion of such festivity and value for so many people.

Professionally I found it extremely rewarding and I just hope I'm able to fully share with my people all the insights and ideas and friendships which flowed so abundantly.

The ALA 100th Anniversary Calendar is a very happy reminder of a totally magic experience for this Kiwi librarian.

To me America will always stand for warm hearts, open doors, and days of delight.

ELIZABETH C. MILLER, Young People's Librarian, Invercargill Public Library, New Zealand

"Offensive . . . cute and smart" . . .

The use of the word kosher in the CONSER primer (*AL*, Jan., p. 21) is inappropriate. I am a member of the Jewish faith and understand what the word means. I also know that it is used metaphorically in conversation and what it may mean in that context. The clubby use of the word in this context is offensive. It is a political word. Kosher or the Kashruth is not the official business of the American Library Association or librarians except as it concerns them personally, and the use of the word is cute and smart.

JUDITH M. GOLD, Hollywood, California

Ed. note: Webster's Third New International supports our usage (kosher . . . (3) genuine, legitimate, proper), but we're sorry if we gave offense.

. . . or "Bright, easy to understand"

Congratulations on your CONSER articles (*AL*, Jan., p. 21ff.). Explaining technical matters in a bright, easy-to-understand fashion is tough to do, and much more sophisticated than a lot of pedantic folks might think. While this style is typical of trade journals outside the library field, most library lit. is deadly where technical matters are involved.

American Libraries in general is about 100 percent better than it was a few years ago.

JAMES B. WOY, Mercantile Library,
Free Library of Philadelphia,
Pennsylvania

Eluding the "Commercial" Label—and Jinx

We are more than a little grateful for the sympathetic mention of *First World: An International Journal of Black Thought* (*AL*, Dec., p. 678ff.) We hope we can elude the jinx author Donald Franklin Joyce sees as haunting "Magazines of Afro-American Thought on the Mass Market."

We wish to make it clear that *First World* is not conceived as a "commercial" magazine as Mr. Joyce interprets the term. . . . [We] accept at the outset that a serious magazine approaching the world from an uncompromisingly black perspective will have a limited appeal and a special audience. However, the organizers also believe that there are enough people out there interested in such a magazine to make it viable. . . . We have no capitalization at all, and if subscribers do not immediately rush to support us, our life will be short indeed. . . .

HOYT W. FULLER, Executive Editor, *First World*, Atlanta, Georgia

Here's to "Media Minded"

As a practitioner of audiovisual librarianship at the college level for some five years, I applaud *AL*'s effort (Dec., pp. 701–02)—and earlier—to keep members informed of current issues and new developments in this fast-changing field . . .

Let's hope columnist Deirdre Boyle will update her data on advanced media training in library schools and keep plugging for the "practical" orientation.

ELIZABETH M. THOMPSON, DCTC Campus, University of the District of Columbia



Special Invitation to Detroit

We would like to thank and commend *American Libraries* for the article "Why Detroit?" (Jan., pp. 34–35), an attempt to dispel the fears of 1977 ALA conference-goers. We are pleased and proud that Detroit has been chosen as this year's conference city and hope that members will not hesitate to attend. Detroit boasts many attractions, and we would like to extend our own invitation to visit what we believe is a dynamic and exciting city. We hope that the negative publicity concerning Detroit will not discourage anyone, and we look forward to sharing our enthusiasm with conference-goers in June.

PATRICIA LYN SCOTT, President,
Wayne State University Library
Science Student Association, Detroit

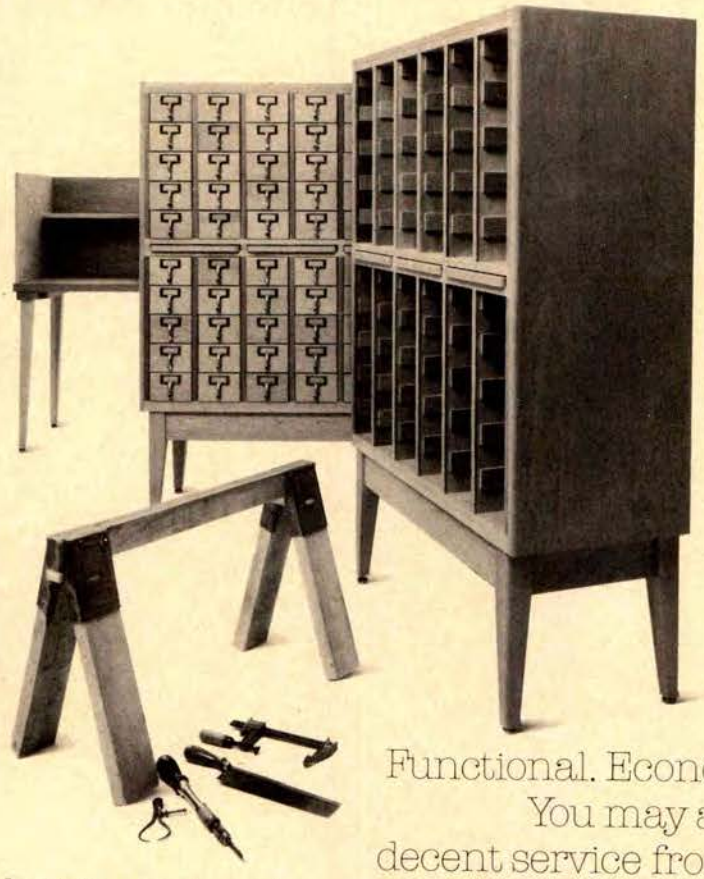
ACTION LINE Goofs

I wish to correct some information given in the ACTION LINE column (p. 68) of the February *AL*.

Although there are two major indexes of reviews of nonprint materials, only one, published by Audio-Visual Associates of Pasadena, California, is entitled *International Index to Multi-media Information*. The other source in which the reader might find listings of audiocassettes is Pierian Press' *Media Review Digest*.

IRENE WOOD, Editor, Nonprint Reviews, *Booklist*

WE STILL MAKE OUR FURNITURE THE WAY THEY USED TO.



Remember when a table was a table, not a fragile, trendy candidate for a design award? Remember when a chair's legs didn't wobble or its arms fall off the day after you paid for it? Remember the roomy old desks with surface enough to spread things out on, and drawers big enough to hold more than two paperbacks and a pair of scissors.

Brodart remembers. Because that's the way we still make our furniture. And that's the way the libraries we sell it to still ask for it. Practical. Durable. Functional. Economical.

You may also remember when you could get decent service from a furniture company. Custom design and custom manufacturing. Orders delivered promptly. Accurate bids and quotes. Personal sales help and follow through. Brodart remembers. We never forgot.

The next time you need furniture for your library, replacement or add-on, something in stock or custom made, come to the company that still makes it and sells it. The way they used to.

PLEASE SEND THIS COUPON, OR WRITE TO:

Mr. Michael McInroy, Sales Consultant
BRODART, INC., Dept. A037-
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, PA 17701

Dear Mr. McInroy:

I would like more information about your complete line of library furniture: ☐ Please have a Brodart sales consultant contact me. ☐ Please send me your library furniture catalog.

Name_____

Title_____ Phone_____

Institution_____

Address_____

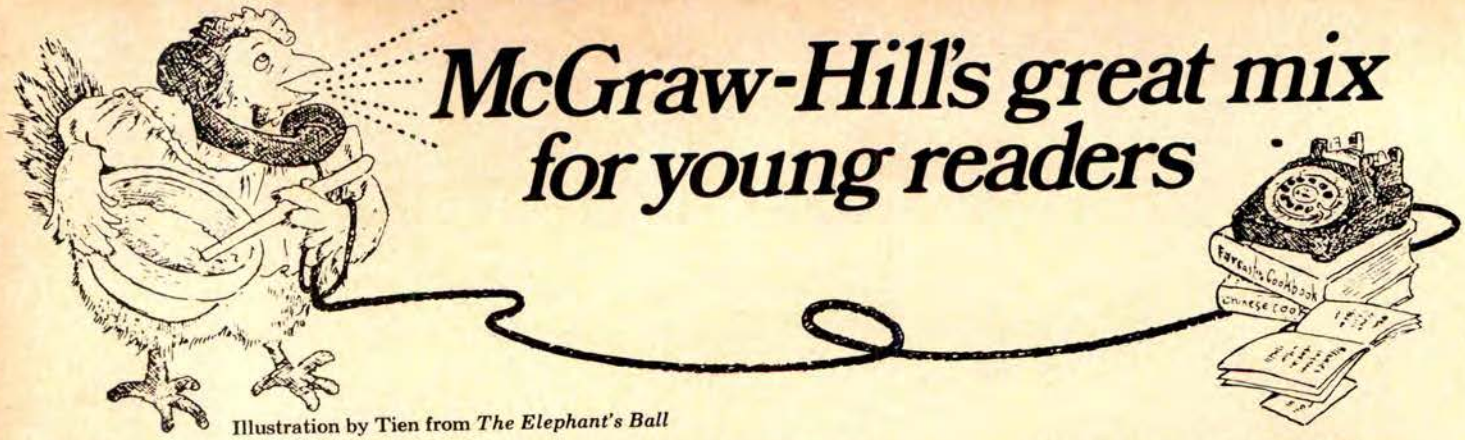
City_____ State_____ Zip_____

BRODART

THE LIBRARY COMPANY

1609 MEMORIAL AVE., WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 1236 SO. HATCHER ST., CITY OF INDUSTRY, CA 91749 6 EDMONDSON ST., BRANTFORD, ONTARIO N3T 5N3

CIRCLE 316 ON READER CARD



McGraw-Hill's great mix for young readers

Illustration by Tien from *The Elephant's Ball*

February

BIRDS OF PREY
That Hunt by Day
By Clive Catchpole

Illustrations by David Nockels. Vultures, eagles, hawks, falcons, and more —colorfully illustrated and described in detail. *New Biology Series.*
6⅜ x 9. Gr. 4-Jr. High.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-010230-9

CROCODILES AND ALLIGATORS
By J. L. Cloudsley-Thompson

Full-color illustrations by Joyce Bee. All about the strange living fossils called "saurians." *New Biology Series.*
6⅜ x 9. Gr. 4- Jr. High.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-011390-4

March

POINT TO THE STARS
Second Edition
By Joseph M. Joseph & Sarah Lee Lippincott

A new edition of a highly popular introduction to astronomy—including the folklore and myths of the constellations. Drawings, photos, planet charts through 1981. 7⅛ x 9⅞. Gr. 4-Jr. High.
$6.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-033050-6

April

THE ELEPHANT'S BALL
By Evelyne Johnson

Drawings by Tien. This lighthearted book chronicles how Elephant's friends have a "ball" at her party.
8⅜ x 8⅜. Preschool-Gr. 3.
$5.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 0-07-032614-2
$5.72 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 0-07-032615-0

THE INSIDE KID
By Lise Gladstone

Based on a story by Frank Asch. Two-color illustrations by Lise Gladstone. A story without words, in which unexpected, magic things happen constantly.
8⅜ x 8⅜. Preschool-Gr. 3.
$5.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 0-07-023361-6
$5.72 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 0-07-023362-4

MR. SLIM GOODBODY PRESENTS THE INSIDE STORY
By John Burstein

Photographs, drawings and design by Paul Kirouac. How the human body works and how to take care of it—in jingling verse and entertaining prose.
8 x 10. K-Gr. 6.
$7.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 0-07-009240-0
$4.95 (Paperback) • ISBN 0-07-009241-9

MEASUREMENTS AND HOW WE USE THEM
Revised Edition
By Tillie S. Pine & Joseph Levine

Pictures by Harriet Sherman. This new edition covers the metric as well as the English system. With fascinating projects. 6⅛ x 8⅛. Gr. 3-5.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-050085-1

DISCOVERING WHAT PUPPIES DO
By Seymour Simon

Illustrations by Susan Bonners. Everything the young dog owner should know about raising his pet, delightfully told. *Discovering What Animals Do Series*
6⅛ x 8⅛. Gr. 4-6.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-057424-3

SPROUT AND THE DOGSITTER
By Jenifer Wayne

Drawings by Gail Owens. Sprout's amusing misadventures as a carol singer on Christmas Eve. 5½ x 8. Gr. 4-6.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-068696-3

SPROUT AND THE HELICOPTER
By Jenifer Wayne

Drawings by Gail Owens. A new story in a popular series. Sprout is determined to win a rubber dinghy in the Regatta Week Competition. But it doesn't work out quite as he expects!
5½ x 8. Gr. 4-6.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-068698-x

BRAINWASHING AND OTHER FORMS OF MIND CONTROL
By Margaret O. Hyde

From meditation and biofeedback to the sinister coercion of prisoners—the pros and cons of mind control, and its possible future. 5½ x 8. Jr. & Sr. High.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-031639-2

May

MISS PICKERELL TO THE EARTHQUAKE RESCUE
By Ellen MacGregor & Dora Pantell

Drawings by Charles Geer. Another zany adventure starring the beloved Miss Pickerell—who now tackles an earthquake crisis. 5½ x 8. Gr. 4-6.
$5.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 0-07-044586-9
$5.72 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 0-07-044587-7

THE STORY OF VAMPIRES
By Thomas G. Aylesworth, Ph.D.

Vampire lore from Russia, Bulgaria, Poland, Albania, Greece, Ireland, and Hungary—recounted in simple prose with quiet humor. Photos and drawings.
6⅛ x 8⅛. Gr. 4-6.
$6.95 (Trade Ed.) • ISBN 0-07-02647-5
$6.84 (Lib. Ed.) • ISBN 0-07-02648-3

THE CITY ROSE
By Ruth Miller

An 11-year-old girl who has lost her family in a Detroit ghetto fire must now adjust to a strange new life with relatives in rural North Carolina.
5⅛ x 8. Gr. 6-8.
$5.72 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-041950-7

THE SCIENCE OF SPYING
By Daniel Cohen

All about the real world of espionage—codebreaking, burglary, aerial photography, electronic eavesdropping, and more. As spellbinding as any spy fiction! 6 x 9. Jr. & Sr. High.
$6.84 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-011578-8

June

EARTHWATCH
Space-Time Investigations with a Globe
By Julius Schwartz

Illustrations by Radu Vero. The relationship of our planet to other celestial bodies as it journeys through space. Many intriguing experiments.
7⅛ x 9⅞. Gr. 7-9.
$6.84 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-055685-7

July

BASEBALL FOR YOUNG CHAMPIONS
Second Edition
By Robert J. Antonacci & Jene Barr

Foreword by Yogi Berra. Drawings by Patti Boyd. The rules, history of the game, equipment, tips on playing—with a new chapter on softball, and tests for boys and girls. 6 x 9. Gr. 4-6.
$6.84 (Lib. Ed. only) • ISBN 0-07-002134-1

Prices and publication dates are subject to change.

Write Dept. PL—35th floor for our Catalog.

We book the best!

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY
1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020

They have created the ultimate reference guide in this room for decades, and very few outsiders know just how hard it's been



From Winchell's 8th to Sheehy's 9th

by Art Plotnik

A World War II Marine sergeant has beefed up, for battalions of researchers around the world, the first line of defense against the explosion of information in virtually every field.

In attacking research questions of more than routine difficulty, most contemporary reference librarians reach quickly for a guide they call "Winchell," after the editor of its seventh and eighth editions. Now, the celebrated *Guide to Reference Books* should bear the code name "Sheehy," representing a man who cares less what it's called than how well it can be used.

In the three decades since his Marine service, Minnesota-born Eugene P. Sheehy, still trim and youthful, has logged 25 years of library experience, the last dozen as head of reference at Columbia, and achieved distinction as a literary bibliographer. He has also, assisted by Rita G. Keckeissen and Eileen McIlvaine, compiled a massive ninth edition of the *Guide*—a volume describing some 10,000 reference works even after a weeding out of little-used sources named in previous editions.

The breadth of the *Guide*, as one merely leafs through its 829 pages of bibliographic information and its 185-page index, is, in a word, breathtaking. From A. A. Aarne's *The Types of the Folktale* to Zweifel's *Handbook of Biological Illustration*, one title after another builds the reassuring and sometimes amusing feeling that one can find out about anything if only one knows where to look. (Who was who in Finland? Why, look it up in *Kuka Kukin Oli*!)

It's very hard to name a subject, however general or esoteric, that the *Guide* doesn't answer to; yet it is a selective guide, with well known strengths (national and historical bibliography) and traditional weaknesses (business, economics, and some of the sciences).

"Selective," in this case, means that every title has been examined in hand by the editors before winning its place in the published volume. That the *Guide* maintains this standard can be best appreciated when one realizes how the enterprise has grown since it was begun

in 1902, and how it is still produced by librarians on full-time duty at one of the busiest reference desks in the nation.

The *Guide* is forged at the hot center of Columbia University's main library—in 325 Butler, a long room containing the library's card catalogs, the reference collection on two tiers, and, at almost any given moment, scores of readers in a fever of research activity. On one side of the semicircular reference desk, the readers line up for help, sometimes three rows deep; to give that help are Sheehy and two or three of his reference staff, leaping up from small, crowded desks. It is at these desks that the *Guide* has been compiled, largely in between the answering of reader questions.



"The *Guide* is forged at the hot center of Columbia University's main library . . .

Only the first two editions of the guide (1902 and 1908) were prepared outside Columbia, both by Alice Bertha Kroeger, head of the library school at Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, and an active member of the American Library Association, which has published all nine editions.

Kroeger died in 1909, and in 1910 ALA asked Isadore Gilbert Mudge, head of Columbia's Reference Department, to continue the enterprise. She did so eagerly, and began a heroic (if profitable) tradition for Columbia's chief reference librarians: she and her successors would lead four lives—as editors, administrators, collection builders, and front-line reference specialists. Four good lives, but together sometimes trying enough to stir premature visions of the grave.

A much repeated anecdote tells how the head of Columbia's Journalism School, who had known Kroeger, saw Mudge slaving away and told her, "That *Reference Guide* killed Alice Kroeger and now it's going to kill Isadore Mudge. Who after that will be killed by it, I don't know."

Indeed, in a 1955 oral history interview, Mudge reflected on her 30 years (1911–41) at Columbia and noted, ". . . the sixth edition . . . was the last one . . . [I] edited. I never did much with the American Library Association aside from this, because this nearly killed me off."

Mudge did survive that sixth edition (1936) by a good 21 years. She had retired as head of the Reference Department in 1941, and was succeeded by Constance Mabel Winchell, who brought out a seventh edition of the *Guide* in 1951. The strain of leading four lives, along with the increasing demands of the *Guide*, only seemed to invigorate Winchell, an unassuming but impressive woman. She completed a 37-year career with the Reference Department in 1962, but continued to work there on the eighth edition. That edition, published in 1967, was a giant in its own right, with some 7,500 titles.

Winchell had earlier predicted, only half joking, that the seventh would be the last edition anyone would ever do because of its size, and her advice to Sheehy as he began the ninth was: "Try not to let it get as big as the Manhattan telephone directory."

But for all its size and for all it might have taken from her other three lives as Columbia's reference head, the *Guide* diminished neither her achievements as a librarian nor her years. When Eugene Sheehy visited her in her New Paltz, N.Y., home last June, she was a spirited 79 years, and "still a great pleasure to be with."

Sheehy, following an old tradition of formality among reference cadre, has always addressed his predecessor as "Miss Winchell"; but the big book that many others still refer to as "Winchell" is simply called "The *Guide*" in the Columbia Reference Department.

Is Sheehy truly unperturbed when the ninth edition goes by the name of an earlier editor?

He shrugs. "If the ninth had come out under her name as editor, it would have been fine with me."

In this sentiment, Sheehy may be prompted less by modesty than by the debt he wishes to acknowledge in basing the form and content of the ninth edition largely on that of Winchell's eighth. He has, of course, spelled out this acknowledgment in the book.

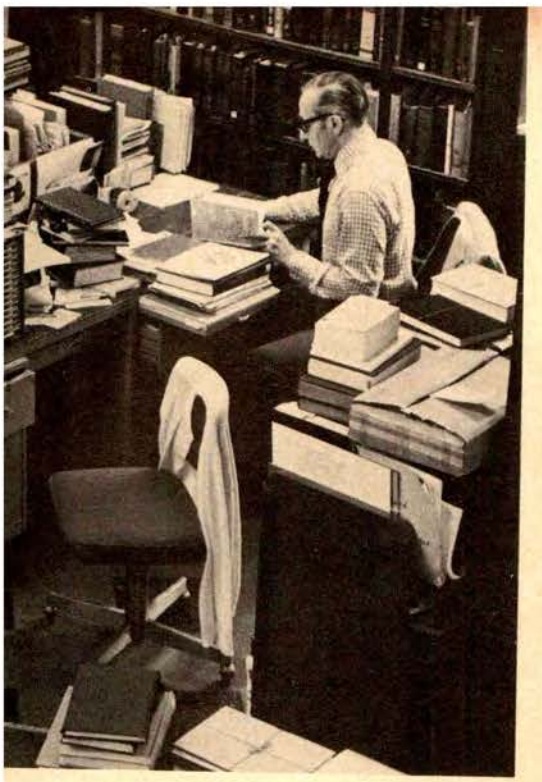
But in general he does appear to be a modest person, little interested in talking about himself. As head of the Reference Department, he has earned respect as a just and capable if slightly formal administrator. He agreed to an interview with *AL* only with some reservation—but turned out to be refreshingly straightforward and not without a pleasing wit.

A reference librarian since he joined Georgetown University in 1952, Sheehy has published studies of Joseph Conrad and Marianne Moore, bibliographies of Yvor Winters, Frank Norris, and Sherwood Anderson, and indexes to little magazines. In 1968, 1970, and 1972, his supplements to the eighth edition of the *Guide* were issued by ALA

Somehow the neatly dressed and composed Sheehy, whose movements are gentle but swift and efficient, has also found time to compile a semiannual review of selected reference works for *College and Research Libraries*, the journal of ALA's Association of College and Research Libraries. Sheehy will continue this activity, but confirmed to *American Libraries* that he is no longer interested in editing future editions of the *Guide*.

After his labors in compiling the three supplements to the eighth edition and six years of work on the ninth, "including many more evenings and weekends than I care to remember," he has had enough.

"It pains me in not feeling eager to continue," he told us, "but I don't see how I can. I nearly lost my mind on this



. . . compiled between reader questions."





***Guide* editors** have been a hardy lot, but the extra strain of putting out this massive reference work in addition to running a department has given rise to such confessions as "it nearly killed me off" or "I almost lost my mind." Above, Isadore Gilbert Mudge (3rd–6th editions); right, Constance Mabel Winchell (7th–8th editions) with Eugene P. Sheehy (9th); below, Sheehy with assistant editors Rita G. Keckeissen (left) and Eileen McIlvaine.



edition; the pressure at the end was more than I want to face again."

Sheehy and his assistant editors (both full-time reference librarians) had no clerical help whatsoever for the *Guide*, no special funds, and no special facilities beyond a few square feet of working surface bunkered by the semicircular reference desk and some precarious piles of books being examined. Winchell, retired from the desk and working on the eighth edition, allowed herself the luxury of a reference alcove open to the hubbub of the big room. Sheehy kept the *Guide*'s main working file in his desk drawer, and what didn't fit there, in his closets at home.

Like his predecessors, he compiled the index himself to maintain its high standards. "It took me months, in my own apartment, on my own time. But it's an index that gives the user one more chance whenever possible. Perhaps someone has forgotten the first editor of a sought-after reference book; the index gives access to that book through the second editor's name; and if that isn't enough, we've provided the third, too."

Sheehy talks about the long hours and trying conditions only when asked, and he is quick to underscore Columbia's generosity over the years in allowing the *Guide* to be done on company time, as the editors saw fit. Certainly, the long relationship between the Reference Department and the *Guide* has been mutually beneficial. The *Guide* to its advantage reflects the actual experience of Columbia researchers with a great many

of the works cited, and the department benefits from the prestige of the *Guide*. "On paper, the Reference Department budget seems ridiculously low," says Sheehy, "but somehow funds have always been found for the materials we need."

Then, too, examining thousands of works for the *Guide* improves the reference skills of the editors. "A surprising number of entries have stuck in my mind," Sheehy notes. "It gives the staff the impression that I know more than I do."

Sheehy knows plenty. When his supplements to the eighth edition started coming out, reference reviewer Tom Galvin wrote: "Mr. Sheehy establishes himself as a most capable successor to the tradition of careful bibliographical scholarship." (*Library Journal*, Sept. 15, 1968.) The reference books Sheehy doesn't know from his work on the *Guide* or from the semiannual review he compiles for *C&RL* probably aren't worth knowing or are unobtainable.

To gather likely titles for the *Guide*, he pored over reference shelves throughout New York City, from the specialized libraries of the Engineering Societies to the Mid-Manhattan Branch of the New York Public. He still keeps a file of notes on the new reference books he sees. "I will have an ongoing supplement whether or not anyone else will," he says lightly, referring to ALA's intention to update the *Guide* with frequently revised editions, not interim supplements.

Sheehy feels that frequent editions are desirable, but can no longer be compiled on a part-time basis at the busy Columbia reference desk. "A supplement updates," he explained. "A new edition obliges you to go back and recheck, recast, rewrite. You have to recast a whole annotation, not just add a little something and refer back to a main entry in the base edition."

Sheehy's deep satisfaction in completing the *Guide* was "proving to myself that I could do it." His great frustration was, having completed it, waiting almost two years for the edition to come out.

ALA has never been the fastest gun in town when it comes to shooting the *Guide* off the presses while it is still red hot. Ideally, librarians—and the compilers—would like to see the *Guide* published before many of its reference sources are superseded. But even a *Guide* that is two years old when published is infinitely better than just about anything around because of its scope and quality. It is certainly better than the previous, 10-year-old edition still in use.

Sheehy and his editors rushed the main part of the ninth edition into final manuscript by October 1974. "Yours truly typed it out and did some editing at the typewriter," he recalls. Then, for almost two years, while the *Guide* was in production, he endured the agony of seeing newly published books worth including, and some of the included items being superseded.

At the publishers, there were more than the usual complexities of producing a massive reference volume. The text was being put on computer tape with a program for adding or deleting entries in new editions, which could then be printed out and published at greater frequencies.



The delay may prove to be worthwhile in the long run, but it was a painful experience for Sheehy. "The worst was in proofreading the typeset copy. We knew so much had changed, but very few alterations were possible; only corrections. We couldn't start rewriting the book at this stage. The staff wanted to, but I felt more constrained. There comes a point at which an editor must say, 'Okay—I'm already out of date.'"

Here and there, the *Guide* points out serious weaknesses of works selected as generally useful, but it rarely quotes from reference reviews. "The negative criticisms of a review are picked up first, and tend to obscure everything else," Sheehy believes. Now that his own magnum opus is out and subject to criticisms, he vows: "Like Virginia Woolf, I simply won't read the reviews."

He already has a good sense of the *Guide*'s limitations. It remains essentially a working aid for larger libraries and serious research. "One public librarian asked me, 'Are you including all those foreign language works that nobody uses?' Well, such works are one of our big items around Columbia; but questions like this did lead to more concessions for the non-research library."

Some of the *Guide*'s traditionally weak subject areas were strengthened by advice from specialists in the New York area and, in the sciences, by additions from librarians at Northwestern University. Still, if some of the more technological areas were to be covered in full, the size of the *Guide* would mushroom and its value as a "handy" comprehensive key to the universe of reference works would diminish.

"The *Guide*, such as it was meant to be, has probably reached its optimum size," Sheehy affirms. "It can't go on being all things to all people—a working aid, a selection tool, even a textbook for teaching reference. Maybe it should be divided into guides for various levels of service. But where on earth would one draw the line?

"It's hard to envision some of the difficulties in compiling the *Guide* should it leave Columbia and move to another city. It reflects the amazing variety of collections in the New York area—yet so many of its titles are right here in this room, out on the shelves, being used.

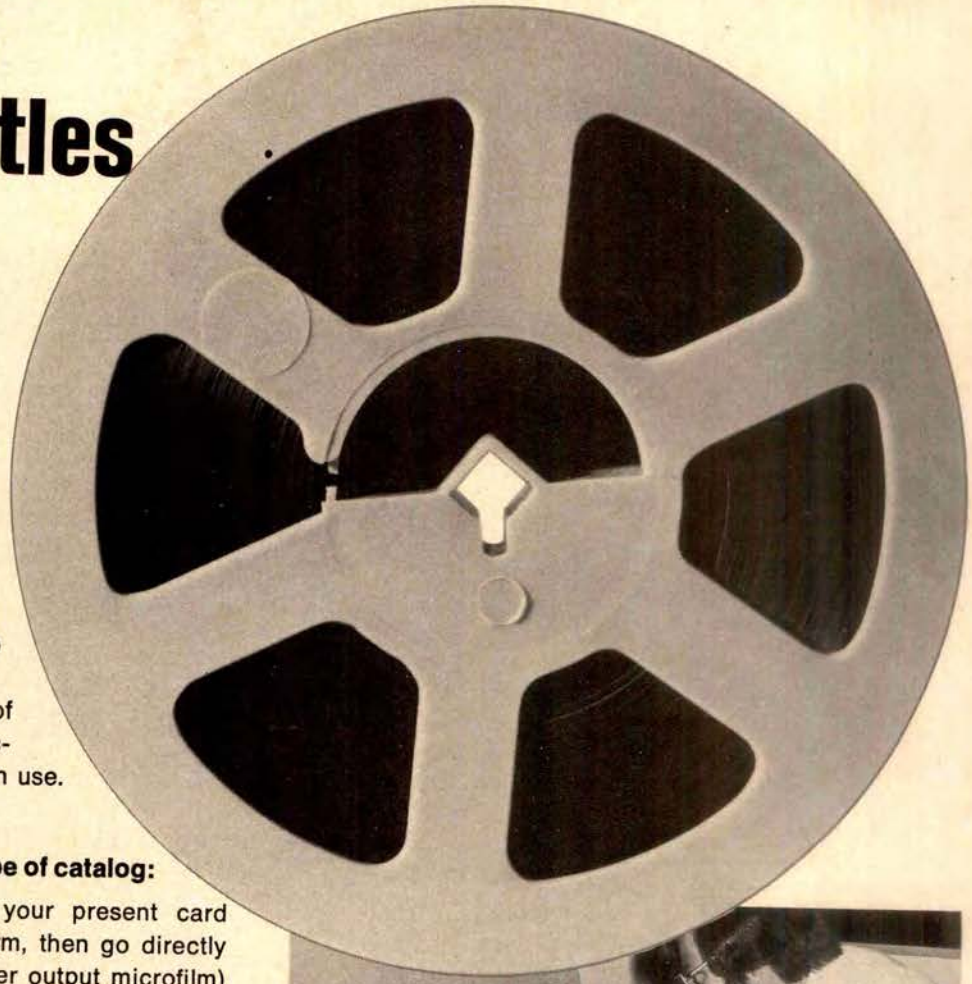
"Mudge and Winchell built this great collection, and if I have maintained it to a degree, I can be proud. It breaks my heart every time I transfer something out. And so often, I blow dust off a volume, send it away, and the next day a reader asks for it."

Sometimes Sheehy found work on the *Guide* to be "a bore," and there were occasions "when I wanted to throw the whole pile in the Hudson River." Naturally, he is glad he didn't. It has brought him professional satisfaction, and now there is sure to be some financial compensation for the chunk of his life he devoted to it. His three supplements to the eighth edition sold a total of 64,000 copies; sales for the ninth edition are already brisk, and could go as high as 35,000 over a five-year period, according to ALA projections. As editor, Sheehy receives a royalty of 5 percent on the $30 selling price of the book. His two assistant editors earn 1 percent each, and Winchell 3 percent.

What will life be like in 325 Butler without the *Guide*? Sheehy will happily resume his other three areas of responsibility, with time now and then for the deeply challenging bibliographic problem, his great passion as a reference librarian. The other staff members, all of whom had a hand in or were affected by the compilation of the *Guide*, will also fare well.

Eileen McIlvaine, one of the assistant editors, explains: "We did it because it made us better reference librarians. You see, we *love* reference work." □

There are 175,000 titles on this 5″ reel



This reel of 300 feet of 16 mm microfilm measures just five inches in diameter, yet contains the holdings of an entire 17 branch library system of 175,000 titles exploded via computer into author, title and subject entries.

This film reel will fit into one of the new library readers manufactured expressly for library patron use.

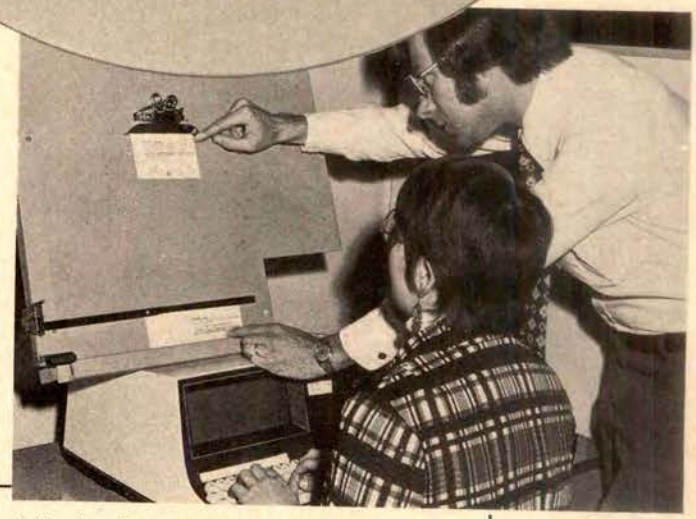
How you can convert to this type of catalog:

1. Science Press will convert your present card catalog to machine readable form, then go directly from computer to COM (computer output microfilm) with production of a complete union catalog of your entire library system.

2. Science Press will provide on-site or in-plant training for in-put to our data bases for retrieval purposes with your own personnel.

3. Science Press will convert your O.C.L.C. tapes to a convenient microfilm catalog.

INTERESTED–CALL 703/450-4477 FOR ALL THE DETAILS OR MAIL THE COUPON.



science press

P. O. Box 342-G
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone 703/450-4477

Please send me the following information:

☐ Science Press Microfilm Information System
☐ O.C.L.C. Conversion to Printed or Microfilm Catalogs
☐ I need particular information on _____

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE 265 ON READER CARD

THE WAYWARD BOOKMAN

The Decline, Fall, and Historical Obliteration of an ALA President

(in two parts)

by Wayne A. Wiegand

Milwaukee's Mayor Peter J. Somers carried distressing news as he climbed the steps to the Grand Avenue law offices of William Plankinton on April 28, 1892. He had asked Plankinton to assemble several of his colleagues from the Milwaukee (Wis.) Public Library Board of Trustees to discuss a serious problem, the specific nature of which he had purposely left undisclosed. On his mind was evidence presented to him the previous day by City Accountant Carl Jackwitz which proved Milwaukee's public librarian, Klas August Linderfelt, had embezzled more than $4,000 from the public treasury over the past ten years.

At 2 p.m., Somers entered Plankinton's office accompanied by Jackwitz, District Attorney Clarence S. Brown, and Jackwitz's assistant, William Schultz. The group was met by Plankinton and library trustees George Koeppen, Matthew Keenan, and Harrison C. Hobart. After preliminary courtesies Somers unhappily informed the trustees of Jackwitz's findings, then braced for their reaction.

To Somers's surprise, the bad tidings appeared to have no visible effect. Instead, the trustees calmly asked him to send for Linderfelt. After the confused mayor acquiesced and while they all awaited Linderfelt's arrival, the trustees explained their mild reaction to the grave news Somers had just communicated. Linderfelt had already come to several of them privately about the matter several days earlier. The librarian knew Jackwitz was about to inform the mayor of a $4,000 shortage in library accounts, and he asked for help. Hobart and Plankinton promised him they would do all they could.

When Linderfelt arrived at 3 p.m., Somers asked him to explain the discrepancies uncovered in Jackwitz's investigations. The mayor cautioned the librarian against incriminating himself. Linderfelt responded to Somers directly, but with an air of abject resignation. He knew that "the day of judgment was coming," he said, but he had "always lacked the moral courage to inform the trustees." Yes, he admitted, he had "used" about $4,000 of city money.

Somers then asked Linderfelt, Jackwitz, and Schultz to leave the room. The remaining city officials and library trustees briefly reviewed the entire matter and in ten minutes decided to prosecute. Koeppen, suggesting the board itself should initiate action against the librarian, offered himself as complainant. Somers immediately telephoned Milwaukee's chief of police to request an arresting officer, and at 3:15 p.m. Linderfelt was on his way to jail.[1]

Thus began a bizarre series of events which for an unhappy four months captured the attention of the citizens of Milwaukee and librarians across the country; for not only was K. A. Linderfelt Milwaukee's public librarian, in 1892 he was also president of the American Library Association.

Yet the Linderfelt affair died almost as soon as it started, and because no one connected with the incident took particular pride in his involvement, it was allowed to fade from public memory. As a result, the remaining bits of information are scattered and difficult to piece together. One medium, however, which did leave a significant body of information for posterity was the press. Because Milwaukee newspapers refused to "contain" the affair—and in fact took the lead in exposing it—the tale of "The Wayward Bookman" can be reconstructed for a contemporary audience.

How the Press Handled the Defalcation

Even before Linderfelt reached his cell, the *Milwaukee Journal* and the *Milwaukee Daily News* carried page-one bulletins announcing the librarian's arrest. By the next day the *Journal*, the *Daily News*, the *Milwaukee Sentinel*, *The Evening Wisconsin*, and Milwaukee's major German-language daily, *Germania*, ran multiple-column reports on page one detailing his fiscal misdeeds.

Despite banner coverage, however, the press displayed a curiously uneasy reaction to Linderfelt's plight and approached the story with extreme caution. Perhaps the reasons are twofold. First, the papers reminded their readers that the investigations which had unearthed the librarian's defalcation had come two years after the discovery that A. H. Schattenburg, secretary of the Milwaukee School Board, had embezzled over $50,000 from the public treasury. Upon being discovered, Schattenburg had committed suicide. Milwaukeeans obviously were not anxious to have another public official meet a similar end—no matter how grave his crime.

The second reason for press uneasiness might have been related to Linderfelt's background, personality, and family. Born in Sweden in 1847, he had lost his mother at the age of five and his father at the age of eleven. Despite these destitute beginnings, however, he had earned an education and, by the time he emigrated to Milwaukee in 1870, carried with him an impressive set of credentials. He quickly obtained his first job teaching classics at Milwaukee College, but shortly thereafter began to exhibit interest in libraries.

When Milwaukee opened a new public library in 1880, Linderfelt was hired as its chief administrator. During the twelve years prior to his arrest he had distinguished himself in both the local library and in the library profession. As evidence of the latter, Linderfelt had published several articles on library economy and had been elected president of the Wisconsin State Library Association in February 1891. Eight months later he became the American Library Association's chief executive at its San Francisco convention.[2]

In Milwaukee, he and his family built a spacious home at 2600 Grand Avenue and soon were accepted into the city's socially elite circles. Mrs. Linderfelt was especially active in the prestigious Women's Club of Wisconsin, and one of her

Wayne A. Wiegand is assistant professor at the College of Library Science, University of Kentucky. In 1974–76 he was College Librarian at Urbana (Ohio) College. In 1974 he received both an M.S.L.S. from Western Michigan University and a Ph.D. in history from Southern Illinois University.



DRAWINGS BY CHUCK SLACK

sons, the eldest of the four Linderfelt children, was completing his freshman year at nearby Beloit College in 1892.[3]

How the Librarian Deceived his Board

As early as 1883 Linderfelt had begun misappropriating funds by billing the city twice for the same books. The method was simple. The librarian would order a number of books from a European bookseller and request an invoice. Upon receipt of the latter, he would present it to the board, which in turn approved payment of the bill and had a check issued to Linderfelt to cover the cost of the books. But the librarian kept the money instead of forwarding it to the bookseller. Linderfelt then ordered several more books, and requested a new invoice for all monies which the Milwaukee Public Library owed to that date. The new total included the amount the board had already authorized for payment, but which the bookseller did not receive. After the board approved the payment of one bill, a year usually passed before Linderfelt presented a new one. When the board unknowingly approved the higher bill, Linderfelt pocketed the money issued him on the original draft. Accountant Jackwitz's initial investigations indicated Linderfelt had embezzled $4,000 in this manner. After he had discovered the librarian's method, Jackwitz decided to write every European bookseller with whom the library had done business during the previous years to see if Linderfelt had taken more money.[4]

Since the librarian had not offered a motive, the press could only speculate. It was generally agreed Linderfelt's misappropriations resulted from an extravagant style of living forced upon him by his position, but left unsupported by an inadequate salary. The city's attitude toward Linderfelt did not appear to be one of anger and vengeance, but pity and regret.[5] A *Daily News* reporter related a street car conversation he had overheard between two German-Americans. Although they "deprecated the matter" in general, they expressed willingness to subscribe $100 each in an effort to repay the city and terminate the entire affair.[6]

Other Milwaukeeans seemed to echo their thoughts. At a special meeting of the library board on the 29th, Hobart announced that he would lead a city-wide effort to solicit contributions in order to repay the missing funds to the city and have Linderfelt reinstated. He indicated that two people had already approached him with pledges of $500 each if Linderfelt was reinstated with proper financial safeguards.

Although the board expressed no official position on Hobart's proposal, sentiment for Linderfelt began to build. On the Sunday following his arrest, the Reverend Amos Kiehle of Milwaukee's Calvary Church told his congregation

he was "inclined to hold society in a measure responsible for many such cases as this."[7]

In the interim, Linderfelt was in jail awaiting release on bail which had been posted by his friends. Judge Emil Wallber, the jurist who was initially scheduled to try Linderfelt's case, had not been satisfied with a quickly-raised simple guarantee. He also insisted that the bondsman own unencumbered real estate of more than $5,000 in value. The *Journal* not only thought this demand curious—it was "rarely made except in murder or other serious crimes"—but also speculated that the judge's tough stance augured ill for Linderfelt's future. Not until May 1, after the librarian had spent four days in jail, could a guarantor be found to facilitate his release.

The Newspapers Turn Against Linderfelt

By that time, the press began to show increased irritation with the movement to reinstate the defaulting librarian. *Germania* warned that "excessive emotionalism is out of place here." The *Daily News* simply said "NO!" and the *Journal* pleaded that "crime must not be rewarded."[8] Hobart's action and Kiehle's sermon introduced an unusual twist to the Linderfelt case. Shortly after Hobart announced he had already raised $3,000 of the $4,000 owed the city, and that the money would be restored in full if Linderfelt was reinstated, bits of information began to leak to the press which altered the "poor boy maligned" image previously surrounding the wayward bookman.

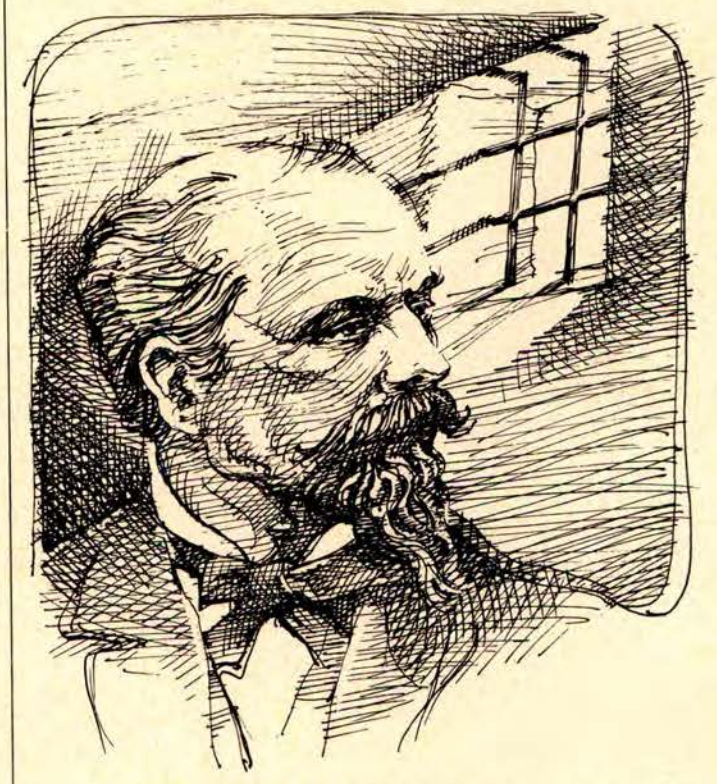
On May 3 the *Journal* recounted that Linderfelt had been the subject of an 1888 investigation concerning the disposition of library fine money. Results of the probe showed that for three years the librarian had failed to turn any fine money over to the city treasurer. Because no rule existed which specifically outlined the proper accounting procedures for these monies, Linderfelt was simply directed to pay the delinquent funds, which city officials estimated at about $2,000. It was rumored that two members of the board had come to his aid by making up the alleged shortage from their own pockets. Although stricter rules on accounting procedures for library fines were subsequently imposed, the incident was largely forgotten.

The same day that the *Journal* exposed the library fines problem, the *Sentinel* took direct issue with Reverend Kiehle's sermon. "We protest against any attempt to lessen the seriousness of the offense or to relieve the man of the full and undivided personal responsibility."[9] For the time being it appeared that the *Journal*'s revelations were blocking the effort to reinstate Linderfelt.

"Wretched News" Startles Library World

News of the Linderfelt affair was also causing problems on the national library scene. *Library Journal* openly recorded its "shock" at the announcement in its May issue: "The wretched news startled and saddened the whole library world . . . Nothing like it has ever occurred before." On April 30, Frank P. Hill, secretary of the ALA and librarian at Newark Free Public Library, wrote Jersey City Public Librarian George Watson Cole to announce an important meeting. The Executive Committee of the Association would meet informally and unofficially at his house at 8 p.m. on May 2 to discuss the effects of "Mr. Linderfelt's troubles" on ALA's forthcoming convention at Lakewood, New Jersey.[10]

In Chicago, William Frederick Poole, dean of the Midwest librarians and chief administrator at the newly established Newberry Library, took a more personal interest in Linderfelt's desperate situation.[11] Poole had watched Linderfelt's rise in the profession since 1881, when he met the Milwaukee librarian at an ALA conference. He became more deeply involved when Linderfelt requested advice concerning Milwaukee's proposed library/museum complex, which in 1892 was beyond the planning stages. (It is highly probable that the proposed building was one reason several people on the board were so eager to have him reinstated. To



change chief administrators in the middle of this vast project may have been considered unwise.)

In fact, Poole and Linderfelt were so close that the Pooles had cared for Linderfelt's daughter during the summer of 1889. And when plans for the John Crerar Library in Chicago were going forward, Linderfelt asked Poole to mention him for the director's post. "I think you, [Frederick H.] Hild [of the Chicago Public Library] and I could make Chicago hum, as far as librarians are concerned."[12]

Poole scanned the Milwaukee papers for news of Linderfelt's difficulties, clipping articles freely and sending them to notable librarians across the country. Samuel S. Green of the Worcester Public Library thanked Poole for a clipping and noted, "I should have as soon suspected myself as Linderfelt." J. N. Larned of Buffalo, who also received a Poole clipping, stated, "The Linderfelt affair is dreadful beyond words . . . It does not seem possible that so cleanly seeming a man has always had a twist of dishonesty in him."

Justin Winsor of the Harvard College Library was more worried about the effects of the Milwaukee incident on the ALA and its image. He indicated that William I. Fletcher, Amherst college librarian and ALA's first vice-president, ought to "communicate with the President of the Library Board of Trustees in Milwaukee and promise a resignation from Linderfelt. It would be a pity to have notices respect-

ing the coming conference go out with his name attached."

Charles Evans, the sometime librarian at the Indianapolis Public Library whose only trouble greater than holding one job was in finding another, asked a different kind of question: "It seems sacrilege to allude to Mr. Linderfelt's downfall but there may be a glimmer of hope for me in the Milwaukee Library. Do you think anything could be done there?" James L. Whitney of the Boston Public Library was more realistic and sympathetic. He wrote Poole that he was "anxious to help as you may think best, and no doubt others hereabouts share our feelings."

Dewey Fears "Dreadful Episode" May Harm ALA

In a letter dated May 5, Melvil Dewey asked Poole to visit Linderfelt in Milwaukee "and give the poor fellow a warm hand in our behalf in his days of sore trial." Like Winsor, Dewey was worried about the public image of the ALA. He suggested that the defaulting librarian resign as president, and that the association then elect Fletcher at the first meeting of its forthcoming conference. He further advised: "I think the best way is to avoid any mention and apparent knowledge of the dreadful episode at our meeting." Poole agreed. He lamented two days later that "Mr. L. has known for a long time that the exposure was coming; and that he should last autumn have allowed his name to be used as President of the ALA was a great wrong to his associates."[13]

That the proper disposal of the issue at the conference was important to more than just practitioners in the library world was evident in a letter to Poole from Eliphalet Blatchford, chairman of the Newberry Library Board of Trustees. In directing Poole to attend the meeting, Blatchford reflected: "It is a time when friends should rally to [ALA's] aid, and by a strong conduct of its conferences and the election of good men to its management, bring to it renewed confidence and power." Poole acknowledged Blatchford's letter and agreed that "there should be an attendance of the older and more experienced members."[14]

At the conference, association members smoothed over the Linderfelt affair quickly and quietly. Fletcher's only reference to it in his "Presidential" address on May 16 was "the peculiar circumstances under which I assumed this office." When the Executive Board of ALA met in Washington, D. C., on May 22, Linderfelt was the first order of business. The matter was handled so expeditiously that it was apparent the committee had already decided on a course of action at its "unofficial" May 2 meeting at Hill's house.

Secretary Hill reported he had received Linderfelt's resignation, and the committee decided that, barring objection, Fletcher would assume the duties of president. Hill then moved that Linderfelt's resignation "take effect from the time of election." The motion was quickly passed and "the Secretary was directed to record W. I. Fletcher as President for the entire term," thereby forever erasing the Linderfelt name from the official list of ALA presidents. *Library Journal* cooperated by making no mention of Linderfelt in its report of the conference. Thus, the library world successfully disposed of the memory of a disgraced leader.[15] □

In Part II . . .

Linderfelt's "Day of Judgement" arrives, the people of Milwaukee react, and the Wayward Bookman contrives to elude his fate. See AL *in April.*

Notes

1. The best accounts of these events are in the *Milwaukee Sentinel*, April 29, 1892; the *Milwaukee Journal*, April 29, 1892; and the *Milwaukee Daily News*, April 29, 1892.

2. For examples of Linderfelt's scholarship see his *Eclectic Card Catalog Rules* (Boston: Charles A. Cutter, 1890); and "Swedish Literature in 1882," *Scandinavia*, 1 (January 1884), p. 109. Linderfelt's elections were announced in *Library Journal*, 16 (March 1891), p. 81, and 16 (December 1891), p. 123,

3. George H. Yenowine, *Milwaukee Elite Directory: Society and Club Lists, 1891–2* (Milwaukee: Published by the Author, 1892), p. 117. See also James L. Whitney to William Frederick Poole, May 8, 1892, William Poole Papers, Newberry Library, Chicago (hereafter cited as Poole Mss, Newberry), for an account of the problems which young Linderfelt encountered at Beloit College because of his father's arrest.

4. Jackwitz submitted his report to the Milwaukee Common Council on July 25, 1892. See *Proceedings of the Common Council of the City of Milwaukee for the Year Ending April 17, 1893* (Milwaukee: Ed. Keough, Printer, 1893), pp. 174ff (hereafter cited as *Proceedings*).

5. *Journal*, April 29, 1892; *Sentinel*, April 29, 1892; *The Evening Wisconsin*, April 29, 1892; and *Germania*, April 30, 1892.

6. *Daily News*, April 29, 1892.

7. *Sentinel*, May 1, 1892.

8. *Journal*, April 30, 1892; *Sentinel*, May 2, 1892; and *Germania*, April 30, 1892. *Germania*'s actual words are "Übertriebene Sentimentalität ist hier nicht am Platze."

9. *Journal*, May 3, 1892; *Sentinel*, May 3, 1892.

10. *Library Journal*, 17 (May 1892), 155; Frank P. Hill to George Watson Cole, April 30, 1892, George Watson Cole Papers, American Library Association Archives, 2/30/20, Box 1, located in the University of Illinois Archives, Urbana.

11. It is ironic that Poole had proudly announced in his presidential address at the ALA's 1886 conference in Milwaukee: "No peculation or scandal has ever occurred in connection with the management of a public library. If every department of the corporation affairs in cities . . . were managed as well as their public libraries they would be model municipalities." See *Library Journal*, 11 (August-September, 1886), p. 203. To speculate on what went through Linderfelt's mind as he sat listening in the audience is tempting.

12. K. A. Linderfelt to William F. Poole, January 6, 1891; September 4, 1889; and November 20, 1889, all in Poole Mss, Newberry; Poole to Dewey, May 7, 1892, Melvil Dewey Papers, Columbia University (hereafter cited as Dewey Mss, Columbia). Linderfelt had solicited advice concerning the proposed library/museum complex from several notable librarians. See letters from Larned, Dewey, Cutter, Hill, William Coolidge Lane and Frederick M. Crunden in Historical Record Collection, Box 1, Local History Room, Milwaukee Public Library. See also K. A. Linderfelt, "The Public Library," in William H. Anderson, *Milwaukee's Great Industries* (Milwaukee: Published by the Association for the Advancement of Milwaukee, 1892), pp. 15–16. An account of the newly completed building is in "Milwaukee's New Library and Museum," *Harper's Weekly*, 41 (April 24, 1897), p. 412.

13. Samuel S. Green to Poole, May 2, 1892; John N. Larned to Poole, May 3, 1892; Justin Winsor to Poole, May 5, 1892; Charles Evans to Poole, May 7, 1892; James L. Whitney to Poole, May 8, 1892; and Melvil Dewey to Poole, May 5, 1892; all in Poole Mss, Newberry. Poole to Dewey, May 7, 1892, Dewey Mss, Columbia University. (I am indebted to Dr. Sarah Vann of the University of Hawaii for mailing me a copy of this letter.) It is not known whether Poole ever did go to Milwaukee to comfort Linderfelt.

14. Eliphalet W. Blatchford to Poole, May 4, 1892, Eliphalet W. Blatchford Papers, Newberry. Poole to Blatchford, May 6, 1892, Miscellaneous Correspondence File, Newberry.

15. *Library Journal* 17 (May 1892), pp. 184a–184b; (July 1892), p. 1; and (September 1892), p. 386.

persons of many interests. Alice Ihrig, recently appointed to the White House Conference Advisory Commission, pointed out that although neither ALA nor librarians are responsible for the conferences, the Association will offer a series of concrete planning tools, tip sheets, and other helpful services. On Sunday afternoon, July 19, the American Association of Library Trustees will sponsor a Detroit Conference session on "How to plan and conduct a governor's conference." (See also p. 112, this issue.)

WHAT WAS REP. GUNN MCKAY (D-UTAH) TELLING HIS SPELLBOUND TABLEMATES at the ALA Midwinter Congressional Breakfast? Just "what it's all about," one of them informed AL. Every one of a thousand seats was filled: nearly 40 members of Congress and at least that many legislative assistants breakfasted with their state delegations.



At 10 a.m., librarians regrouped across the corridor at a legislative workshop chaired by Ed Holley to see a film on how a bill becomes a law and learn how to become more effective advocates. Some pointers: get to know your representatives in the House and Senate on a personal, first-name basis by helping them campaign, by chauffering them to speeches, by becoming a "gopher." When a crucial vote comes up, phone, wire, or write (in that order, to be effective), give the exact title and number of the bill, and tell the member how the bill will affect your area.

Alice Ihrig discussed the possibilities of growing your own grassroots, and Eileen Cooke outlined the legislative prospects for 1977. Thus briefed, four busloads of librarians alighted on Capitol Hill. Incomplete records reveal they talked to at least 50 members of Congress and more than 70 legislative aides.

"You certainly had a lot of people in town," one Congressional assistant told ALA's Washington Office.

COUNCIL ACTIVITY--BOTTOM LINE. On the heels of a Centennial Conference which netted a healthy $132,000 and plenty of popped corks--but saw relatively little done in the way of Association business--ALA's governing Council rolled up its sleeves at Midwinter and slugged through a heap of documents. The sessions were comparatively free of parliamentary haggles and of surprises. Bottom-line results of Council activity are as follow: (numbers in parentheses refer to "CD" background documents available on request from the ALA Executive Office):

The ALA Minority Scholarship is now the Louise Giles Minority Scholarship in honor of the ACRL past president who died in December (22). ...A new organizational dues schedule approved by Council will be sent to all members in the spring for ratification. If ratified, it will take effect January 1978 (6, 6.1, 28.2). ...ALA is not on public record against charging fees for traditionally free services in public libraries (11), but will officially study the matter (12). See "Free Access" story below. ...Councilors serving after the 1980 annual conference will be limited to just one additional association activity; the councilors will serve Council better, and more members will have a chance to shape ALA, says the resolution (13). ...If ratified by Membership, Bylaws will be changed to equalize the number of councilors (now 10) and noncouncilors (now 100) required to nominate candidates for elective positions. A total of 25 from each would be required (14, 28.1). ...Mail ballots for ALA elections will not be simplified according to a proposal to cut down the data and statements under each candidate's name (15). The Nominating Committee is advising candidates to be brief. ...ALA endorses restoration of U.S. funds to Unesco and will so apprise the Congressional appropriation committees (29). Last summer, the Council reaffirmed its support for Unesco after that body had taken steps to amend actions relating to Israel at its 18th General Conference. ...The ALA Washington Office and Washington area librarians were cited for good work toward a successful Midwinter, and the Washington Office received a

total of $2,500 in gifts from these chapters: Virginia, Vermont, Hawaii, New Jersey, Oregon, North Dakota, North Carolina, New Hampshire, Georgia, Oklahoma, Illinois, and Minnesota. ...ALA resolves that the public library be "a refuge and shelter of learning to all citizens" during this severe winter, and that government officials be urged to maintain library hours as close as possible to regular schedules (30). "Bars are open while libraries are closed," said one councilor. Moon: •"I hope they keep the bars open, too." ...Survival plans from "threatened" divisions were heard and discussed informally for 45 minutes (8, 9, 16, 18.1), but action was deferred until Detroit (see Executive Board and division stories). ...A Library Instruction Round Table is established (27). Having received more than 500 names on a petition and assurances that the round table would be self-supporting, the Committee on Organization (and Executive Board) gave blessings. (Apropos, ACRL set up a new Bibliographic Instruction Section at Midwinter, replacing its ad hoc Task Force on Bibliographic Instruction.) ...Sent to Bylaws Committee were recommendations that the number of members to serve on COPES be raised from five to seven, and that new Planning Assembly be merged with the Budget Assembly. Membership on the Council Resolutions Committee was raised from seven to twelve (31). There are three new ALA affiliates: Urban Libraries Council, National Librarians Association, and Chinese American Librarians Association. ...ALA supports Congressional legislation to establish a Charles S. Pierce Philosophy Center and Memorial Museum near Milford, Pa. (21). ...ALA, through the Committee on Accreditation, will encourage graduate library schools to reflect the needs of Spanish-speaking people in both course content and faculty skills (23). ...A proposal for each division to have a seat on Council (with councilor-at-large positions reduced accordingly) was referred to Membership for discussion at Detroit before formal action (26). ...ALA and its units will give priority support to the White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services (65). ...Dorothy Broderick was announced as a petition candidate for ALA president/president-elect. (Petition candidates for Council will be listed in the April issue of AL.)



Early in a long week-
ULC/ALA Member Paxton Price

THE GREAT FREE ACCESS DEBATE. Council's most substantive debate was spurred by Zoia Horn's resolution on "Free Access to Information." The resolution, after a series of amendments: "That ALA reaffirm the concept of access to information without charge to individuals in public libraries and tax-supported libraries, and...go on public record against the charging of fees to individuals by tax-supported libraries for providing information and reference services which have traditionally been free." Debate revolved around language, rather than issues; when faced with a motion for referral, an angry Kathleen Molz proclaimed it "bad precedent that every badly-worded resolution has to have a special ad hoc committee appointed to clean it up." The referral motion failed, and the resolution was put to a roll-call vote. Ruth Tighe urged, "It is professionally naive to go on record that information is free; it is not." Pat Schuman disagreed: "If this association does not take a stand and reaffirm this principle, public libraries will find their users paying more and more." The resolution was defeated 96-36, but Council did instruct the executive director to "explore ways to determine the variety of fees being charged for reference and information services" for a progress report at the 1977 Annual Conference.

"THE PROSTITUTION OF INFORMATION: FEES FOR SERVICE" is the title of a Detroit conference program planned by the Social Responsibilities Round Table Action Council at Midwinter to focus attention on the issue of free access to information. SRRT also endorsed petition candidate Dorothy Broderick for ALA president-elect, although noting its concern about any position favoring divisional representation on ALA Council. Determined that the White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services adequately address the social responsibilities of libraries and librarians, SRRT will try to influence the planning of the national and state conferences.

COMPARING THE COUNCIL OF 1977 WITH THAT OF 1963-66, veteran Councilor Sam Whitten, associate professor at the University of Texas/Austin GSLS, noted some improvements. Councilors



Councilor Whitten

are much better prepared, thanks to the thorough orientation session at Midwinter. They are also more outspoken: in the early '60s, they meekly voted to rubberstamp Executive Board decisions; now they participate almost to an extreme (some of them insist on commenting on everything). The Eastern "radical" clique has been joined by a West coast group, and the "outsiders" of the late '60s now hold responsible positions. But the Council still concentrates on organizational affairs more than on library action, Whitten believes. "Like many other organizations, ALA spends too much time inspecting its own navel."

UNCOMFORTABLE WITH SECTIONS OF THE "RESOLUTION ON RACISM AND SEXISM AWARENESS" passed by Council at the Centennial Conference, the Children's Services Division Board went to ALA's Intellectual Freedom Committee. At Midwinter '76 CSD had rescinded its materials reevaluation statement to avoid any implications that librarians should be censors, and the same concern was raised as to the introduction and third section of the new resolution. IFC took the matter to Exec. Board, where there was heated discussion. Clara Jones called the resolution "a major step" and supported implementation. "To rescind this in public...would be abominable," protested Eric Moon, though he agreed clarification was needed. Things simmered down as IFC decided to spend coming months developing "a compatible set of...policies that reflect the clear consensus...against sexism and racism and our fundamental belief in intellectual freedom as set forth in the Library Bill of Rights."

COMMAND PERFORMANCE. Council's famous 1976 "racism and sexism" resolution mandated that ALA launch an action program to combat these two evils in the library profession and in library services. In response to that mandate, an ad hoc committee was formed in LAD (Public Administration Section) to "develop a model in-service program providing racism and sexism awareness training for library personnel." In an uneasy Midwinter afternoon session, 14 observers turned out to watch three (and later four) committee members start from ground zero, but only a few stayed when it was clear that the committee had no magic insights, no instant programs. Trying not to perform as if on stage, the committee members present (Mary Hall, chair, Laurel Fischer, William Cunningham, and Lillian Gerhardt) kept up a patter on "awareness inventories" and "consciousness raising," and set up some means of finding out what had already been done in similar training programs. The committee, which will probably develop two separate models, ought to have its act together by Detroit.



Committee watchers outnumber performers

AND QUIET FLOWS THE MOON: EXECUTIVE BOARD ACTIVITY. A touch of laryngitis rendered President-Elect Eric Moon sotto voce and relatively laconic during early sessions of the Executive Board; but by week's end enough words had been spoken, heard, and read in the microwave oven of a board room to make even the most avid ALAer into a glazed-over verbophobe. Among items of special board concern were the following:

Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth reported that the new classification-and-pay plan is in effect at Headquarters; that contribution check-off boxes on the ALA membership application form had yielded encouraging amounts (as of Jan. 31, $2,089 to the Clift scholarship fund and $2,902 to the minority scholarship funds); that a sum has been earmarked to publish the "Life of the Mind" Centennial lecture series; and that a $90,000 grant request had been submitted to USOE (pending Board approval, which came later in the week) on behalf of the Association of State Library Agencies to study local and state fiscal support of libraries. Wedgeworth noted that chapters are preparing a document on ALA/chapter rela-

tions. Also, he was authorized by the Board to plan meetings with library-oriented groups on the benefits of affiliation with ALA.

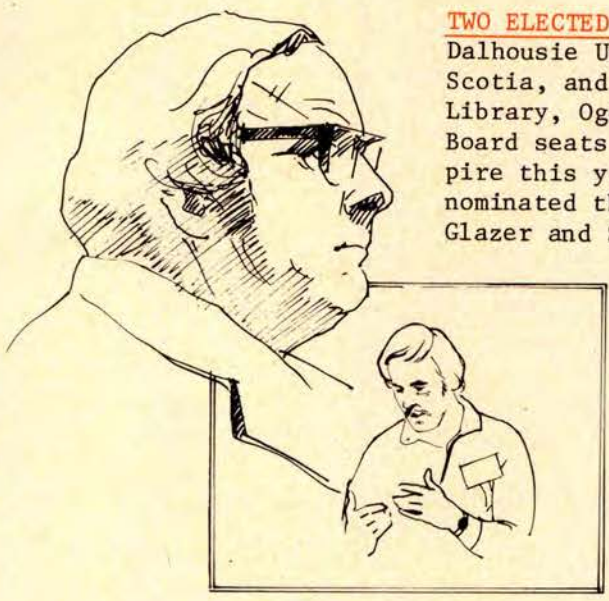
The Board okayed Wedgeworth's new three-year contract; it nominated Jean Lowrie, Richard Dougherty, and Richard De Gennaro in ranked order for election to the IFLA Executive Board, and Esther Walls as ALA delegate to the U.S. National Commission for Unesco. ALA President Clara Jones previewed the "Issues" forum scheduled for Detroit, a program involving a large number of discussion leaders. (AL peeked in on a gathering of said leaders at Midwinter, noting many "new" faces.)

On divisional restructuring, the board took the stand that, with more fact-gathering needed from staff, it would advise Council to postpone actions until Detroit; but it would listen to restructuring plans and recommend study by various committees or staff units if appropriate. (See "Facing Uncertain Futures" story.) As reorganizational traumas persist within ALA's complex, multidivisional organization, the special-interest divisions become a special interest in themselves, and the Board saw fit to extend DISC as an Executive Board committee for another two years.

The Board endorsed two one-year (1978) introductory membership plans: new members (those who did not belong in 1977) get one division free with their $35 dues; and current student members graduating to regular membership at $35 may join one division at no extra costs. COPES told the Board that it would probably propose an increase in personal dues within the year.

The Board authorized Headquarters to proceed in negotiations with McHugh Levin Associates, spending up to $10,000 from endowments, to study a building project (on ALA property) answering ALA's long range space needs. And, to investigate long-term income expansion, the Board appointed a Resources Development Committee (William Chait, chair, Tom Galvin, and Rebecca Bingham).

In its final session, the Board heard from the Committee on Accreditation on the topic of appeals procedures. A manual is in the works, covering such matters as termination date of accreditation, paying the costs of the appeal, and publication of the results.



Horrocks and Trottier

TWO ELECTED TO EXECUTIVE BOARD. Norman Horrocks, director of Dalhousie University School of Library Service, Halifax, Nova Scotia, and Donald Trottier, chief librarian of Weber County Library, Ogden, Utah, were elected by Council to fill the Board seats of Alice Ihrig and Russell Shank, whose terms expire this year. The ALA Council Committee on Committees had nominated the two men who were elected as well as Frederic Glazer and Stephen Salmon, explaining "the idea was to balance the Board, not the slate." Jean-Anne South, Connie Dunlap, Betsy Hoffman, and Ella Yates were nominated from the Council floor. Of the eight Board members chosen by Council, four are women and four are men.

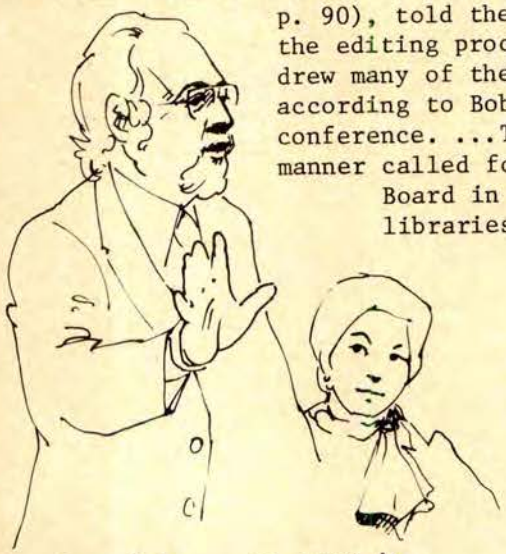
A "GRANTS AND HOW TO GET THEM" SESSION attracted eager librarians of all types; it featured ten-minute briefings by representatives of the National Endowment for the Humanities, National Science Foundation, Council on Library Resources, USOE, and Foundation Center. Paul Janaske, of USOE's Office of Libraries and Learning Resources, wrapped up the program with these pointers: 1) Study the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance, available from GPO at $16, to identify the organizations that fund programs. 2) Check "the guide to grantsmanship"--the daily Federal Register--for announcements of programs, rules, deadlines. 3) Look up documents that report funded projects (The Bowker Annual suggests sources). 4) When you apply, READ the instructions on the forms and follow directions exactly. 5) Contact agency people: phone them, write them, find out why your application makes it--or doesn't.

"WE HAVE SEEN THE FUTURE AND IT APPEARS TO WORK," Rep. Lionel Van Deerlin (D-Calif.) declared after witnessing the electronic media portion of the President Clara Jones's "Libraries and Telecommunications" program. One participant beamed a film to the Sheraton Park

Ballroom from North Carolina via a satellite orbiting over the equator, another librarian literally brandished a videodisc before demonstrating its capabilities, others discussed two-way coaxial cable television and the 1980s video environment.

The local library may become an electronic supermarket, Van Deerling predicted, and librarians should help make sure special interests don't take control. Chairperson of the House Communications Subcommittee, Van Deerlin is spearheading an effort to revise the Communications Act of 1934, which is as outdated as the old copyright law. To build a new communications code, Van Deerlin maintained, legislators need the contribution of library knowledge and understanding. "The public interest must balance the interests of the technicians and the market place," Van Deerlin said. "Congress listens to librarians.... Don't let others do all the lobbying. Let's go get 'em!"

INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM'S ROAR OF THE GREASEPAINT. Lee Bobker, producer of an Intellectual Freedom Committee-sponsored film on the erosion of freedom of expression (see AL, Feb. 1977, p. 90), told the Executive Board that shooting has been completed, and the editing process has begun. Filmed in San Jose, Calif., the movie drew many of the actors and community extras into its dramatic issues, according to Bobker. A June 19 premiere is scheduled for the Detroit conference. ...The Freedom to Read Foundation decided to support--in any manner called for--legal action against the Island Trees School District Board in Long Island, N.Y., which has banned nine books from the libraries. ...Having established the John Phillip Immroth Award last summer to honor intellectual freedom fighters, the Intellectual Freedom Round Table gave the first award of $500 to I.F. Stone. ...The LeRoy Merritt Humanitarian Fund granted $500 to a Florida librarian who believes he was unfairly dismissed for challenging the library management practices where he had worked.



Lee Bobker, Judith Krug

"HOW TO LIVE HAPPILY WITHOUT FEDERAL SUPPORT" was Robert Wedgeworth's radical departure from the traditional "State of the Association" address delivered at Midwinter meetings by executive directors. Not only did he move away from Association "condition" within a few minutes--noting mainly that ALA has better control than ever over its budget and programming--but he dared to bolt, conceptually, from the queue of "special interests" that "come to Washington...simply asking for more federal dollars."

"I have met the leadership in the library world--and it is you," he said, stressing that librarians cannot surrender their destiny to federal funding agencies.

Wedgeworth called for a critical look at whether "our real funding needs mesh with the expressed concerns of the federal government as well as they did ten or fifteen years ago." Today, he charged, neither government nor libraries have a clear notion of what the federal dollar should do. The USOE library agency is too busy surviving to take a leadership role; and locally, libraries too often are assuming rather than asking what the average citizen wants to find in the library.

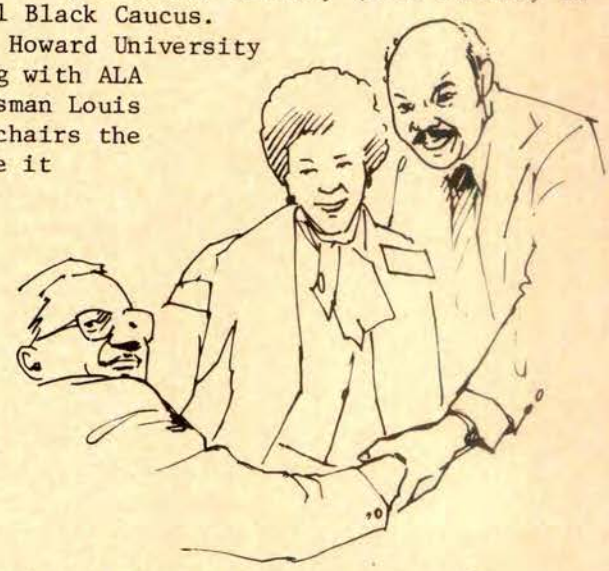
Pointing out that even in 1973, the best year for federal library support, such funding constituted only 7 percent of library income against 81 percent from local communities, Wedgeworth remarked: "Although it may shock some of you to hear me say so, I believe that all of us in the library community have been well served by this rather stringent financial diet from Washington." He stressed that there is no substitute for local initiative and direction leading to adequate support--and certainly not "the big federal fix" which, in Daniel Moynihan's words, creates a yearning for another and yet another and stronger financial boost.

Society changes and systems fail, Wedgeworth continued, and too many federally funded programs fail when that support is withdrawn because they have become unrelated to average community needs. "Need as defined by our users and not by the professionals may lead us to some conclusions that could be considered heretical. Young people who come from poor, broken homes, belong to street gangs and are flunking out of school are not our prime market. We may think they need us. But we're probably low on their list of priorities, behind food, better housing, educational counseling, and personal motivation. If we insist on trying to reach them, what does it cost us to prove that our priorities are right and theirs are wrong? Can we do it at all? Are we better off focusing on those who are ready to use our

services--but for some reason or other we haven't been able to attract yet?"

Wedgeworth cited the great benefits of some past federal funding: 2,000 new building projects, graduate library training for 3,000, effective automation, and better school media centers among them. The need for such federal support goes on, especially in urban areas that cannot be self supporting, but before librarians can take the lead in setting priorities--as they must--they will need "a well established foundation of statistical reporting by U.S. libraries," ongoing research into "the heart of our market," and increased visibility through such means as an intensive national television campaign.

CAUCUS MEETS CAUCUS. It was a case of the many meeting just two, but no one seemed to enjoy any less a gala reception at the Martin Luther King Memorial Library (D.C. Public) in honor of the Black Caucus of ALA and Congressional Black Caucus. The many were hosts from the D.C. Public Library, Howard University Libraries, and University of D.C. Libraries, along with ALA Caucus members and friends. The few were Congressman Louis Stokes (D-Ohio) and Parren Mitchell (D-Md.), who chairs the Congressional Black Caucus. Those who didn't make it missed a beauty.



Rep. Stokes, rt., greets Wm. Passmore

FACING UNCERTAIN FUTURES, the five divisions with fiscal difficulties reported to Executive Board their progress in seeking solutions. LED, concluding that the focus of library education in ALA should be broad since it reflects the needs, interests, and concerns of all kinds of libraries and all levels of library staff, recommended that it be phased out and replaced with a Council Standing Committee on Library Education. General membership participation and training would be conducted through committees on library education within divisions and other units. In addition, a Library Education Assembly would be formed to provide liaison between the membership and the standing committee.

ASLA and HRLSD proposed that the two divisions merge; as reasons to support the proposal, representatives cited the small membership overlap, the probable benefit from the proposed organizational dues revision, the possibility of outside grants to augment funds, and the decision of the Association of Cooperative Library Organizations to join such a merged division if an appropriate name can be developed. Reportedly, AASL is planning to submit a





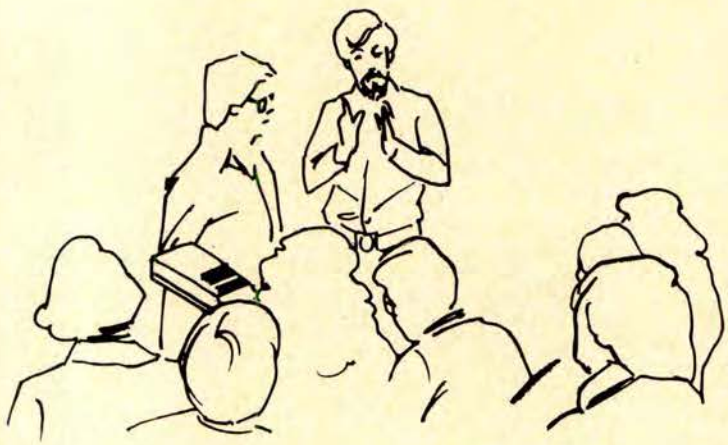
Telling it to the board: division reps describe survival tactics. Clockwise: Asheim, Wilkins, Simpson, Earnshaw.

balanced budget, thus removing itself from further consideration by the Board and Council in this matter. The ALTA spokesman sounded a sharper note, saying "your sole interest is money and you don't really give a damn about what our plans are." ALTA believes it is making progress toward becoming a self-supporting division and requests a continued subsidy until such a determination can be made. The board voted to advise the Council to take no action on any of the proposals until staff input could be given at the spring Executive Board meeting and the Annual Conference Council meeting. The Council heard the proposals and discussed them for 45 minutes as a Committee of the Whole; action was deferred until the Detroit meeting.

Reorganizational proposals such as those made by LED and ASLA/HRLSD requires two consecutive favorable Council votes to be implemented. Thus, the earliest the changes could be formalized would be at the 1978 Midwinter meeting. The members of these divisions have been assured that the divisions' operations will be supported at least through this calendar year.

AASL OPTS FOR SURVIVAL. According to Executive Secretary Alice Fite, the American Association of School Librarians "has opted to remain a viable division" of ALA. As part of its program for a balanced budget and beefed-up membership, the AASL Board has established a "Future Directions" task force and approved charter affiliation for 30 state and regional library media associations. Strengthening the emphasis on "media centers," the Board has directed that the terms "library media center, library media program, and library media specialist" be used "when referring to the personnel, services, and facilities" of school librarianship.

A TON OF TOGETHERNESS. Joining forces to discuss the jointly financed quarterly Top of the News, the boards of the Children's Services Division and Young Adult Services Division met together at Midwinter. What had been forseen as a potentially explosive session went smoothly, ending serenely with the formation of a joint editorial committee chaired by new TON editor Audrey Eaglen. Later in the week, CSD and YASD exhibited parallel, though not joint, concern over their many media evaluation activities. The results: YASD's Media Selection and Usage Committee will split into two separate committees, one to work exclusively on the "Selected Films for Young Adults" list; YASD Board strongly supported ALA's open meeting policy, "particularly pertaining to selection committees which evaluate and identify quality media"; and the CSD Board began a full-scale review of all its media evaluation activities. Review committee members are: Barbara Miller, chair; Augusta Baker, John Donovan, Glenn Estes, Jean Karl, Bette Peltola, Gail Sage, Anitra Steele, and Peggy Sullivan; send written comments before their first meeting (by April 15) to CSD Executive Secretary Mary Jane Anderson at ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.



YASD hears, and Broderick records, Paul Donovan.

WHAT'S IN A NAME? ISAD is considering changing its name to better reflect its wide ranging interests. The frontrunners at this point are the Information Science & Technology Association and the Information & Technology Association. Although the ISAD Board took no action at Midwinter, a divisional vote on the change is expected at Detroit.

THE JOB CHASE involved about 700 persons vying for the 280 jobs listed with the Midwinter Placement Center, which featured a "Job Seekers Comfort Station" to answer job hunting questions.

TO DISCUSS THE EFFECTS OF THE NEW COPYRIGHT ACT ON INTERLIBRARY LOAN, a standing-room-only crowd participated in the initial meeting of the Reference and Adult Services Division's Interlibrary Loan Committee. A subcommittee will draft a revision of the ILL request form in consultation with the ALA Washington Office, Copyright Office, and major national library organizations. The final version will go to RASD's Board for approval at Detroit, so that library supply houses will have time to produce and distribute the new form before the act goes into effect next Jan. 1. After the form is approved, it will be published in AL.

MORE IMPORTANT THAN THE PHOTOCOPYING RULES are revolutionary changes in the philosophy behind the new copyright act, Register of Copyrights Barbara Ringer told Midwinter conferees. Beginning in 1978, new works will be automatically copyrighted from the moment of creation, whether they are ever published or not. (They must, of course, be registered.) The law benefits authors rather than publishers, Ringer believes. To keep aware of developments, ask to be put on the copyright mailing list: Address Copyright Office, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20559.

OLD GIRLS CLUB? At a well attended meeting of "Women Library Administrators" organized by Sherry Bergman and Kay Cassell, several women decried thoughts of a female counterpart to the informal "Old Boys Club" often accused of controlling the profession. "That would be taking a wrong and using it for our own purposes." However, there was general agreement that loose networks of informed, concerned librarians are needed to provide role models, mentors, and opportunities for women.

What with a proliferation of women's groups within ALA units--the newest in LAD, LED, and RASD--some folks were wondering about the need for the new Standing Committee on the Status of Women, which had its first sessions at Midwinter. Chair Jane (Beth) Marshall, U.



of Chicago, points to her group's unique role as central facilitator, membership forum, and vehicle for action. Other committeepeep: Judith Braunagel, Ellen Gay Detlefsen, Jenrose Felmley, Evelyn Hall, Helen Josephine, Diane Kadanoff, Carrie Robinson, Lotsee Smith, and Helen Rippier Wheeler.

ON THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR'S NEW CONTRACT. Shortly after completing negotiations with Robert Wedgeworth, the Board shared with Council the terms of the new three-year contract and

some of the reasoning behind those terms. The salary of $45,000 a year, the Board noted, is competitive, but in the middle range of salaries for top association executives, according to a recent survey. It represents a $5,000 increase over Wedgeworth's present salary, which had gone up twice in five years and about 3 percent a year compared with an average 5 percent for other staff positions. In lieu of escalating salary for the past year and during the contract term, the Board approved a $15,000 housing loan, which Wedgeworth will repay at 6-percent interest per year (a better rate than ALA receives from its other investments on the average!). Most important, of course, is that in the Board's view Wedgeworth has served "with distinction."

PROJECT SURVIVAL WAS LAUNCHED WITH SOME FANFARE AT THE CENTENNIAL CONFERENCE as a campaign against library poverty. However, its ad hoc steering committee reported that the project could not be successfully completed at this time, and recommended its dissolution. At Midwinter, the Public Library Association Board accepted the committee's report. The White House Conference presumably will make the project superfluous.

THE STATUS OF THE ANGLO-AMERICAN CATALOGING RULES REVISION was among matters reported to the RTSD Board. An elaborate draft-review program is underway in the United States; every organization that participated in the revision and indicated a desire to take part in the program is receiving the revision for review. Great Britain and Canada are conducting more limited review programs. The second edition of AACR is scheduled for publication in 1978; adoption by the national libraries probably will come in 1980. RTSD has submitted a proposal for a J. Morris Jones and Bailey K. Howard World Book Encyclopedia ALA Goals Award to prepare a multimedia program to introduce and explain the new edition to librarians.



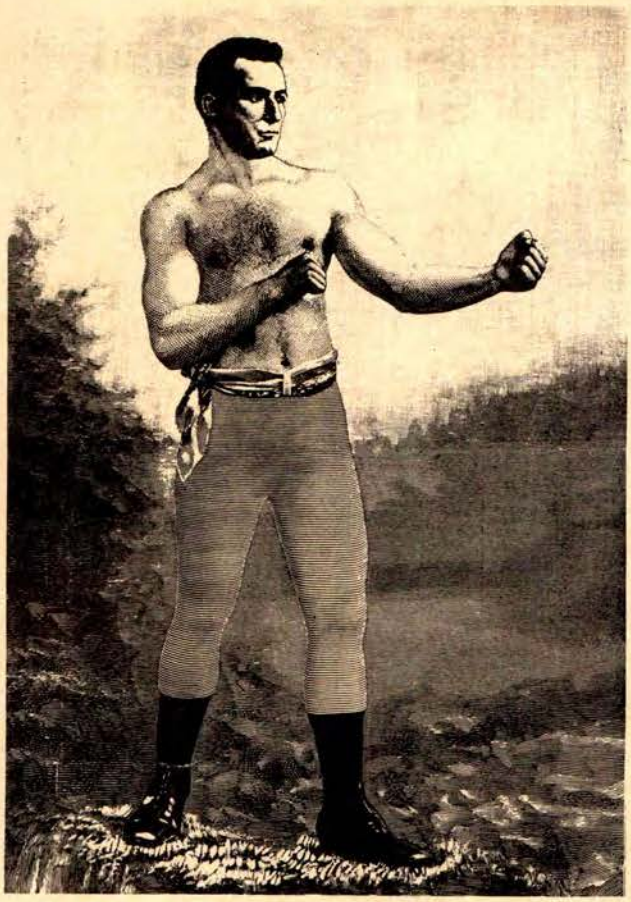
John Byrum - AACR chair

HOW AMERICANS WILL VOTE IN THE MAJOR INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY BODY was one of the items up for action at the International Relations Committee Midwinter sessions. IRC recommended, and the ALA Board approved, the following proposed apportionment of votes in the governing General Council of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions: ALA-9; Special Libraries Assn.-3; Assn. of Research Libraries-4; Medical Library Assn.-1; American Assn. of Law Libraries-1; Music Library Assn.-1; and Art Libraries/North America-1. All seven association boards are expected to approve this apportionment of votes in the U.S. association block of 20. (Counting institutional members, IFLA Council votes will total some 1,000.) ALA also approved a proposed 1977 IFLA dues schedule for association members. Like the voting apportionment, the schedule is based on annual dues income for each group and must be okayed by all groups. ALA would pay $3,000 out of a U.S. association total of $6,350.

"WELCOME TO DETROIT--THE PARIS OF THE SOUTHEASTERN CORNER OF LOWER MICHIGAN" proclaimed a decorative poster displayed at the Congressional Breakfast by trustee Norma Buzan of Bloomfield Hills, Mich. The poster, which was made by 18 Cranbook Academy of Art graduate students who call themselves the Strategic Art Command, was to be a gift to President Clara Jones, but Rep. William M. Brodhead (D-Mich.) liked it so much Ms. Jones formally presented it to him from the platform.

-30-

PUT 'EM UP!



(FOR ALA OFFICE)

The 1977/78 ALA Nominating Committee wants you to put up the names of those persons you feel would provide the best Association leadership. In order to cast as wide a net as possible in producing a slate of candidates who are representative of membership in every way, the committee has designed the form at right with areas for the (optional) designation of sex and race. In addition, the form calls for background information that would enable the committee to judge areas of special interest and competence, especially useful for choosing from unfamiliar names.

Nominees would be for vice-president/president-elect, to preside in the 1979/80 term, and for 25 councilors-at-large to begin four-year terms in 1978.

Suggestions should be sent by April 1 to any member of the Nominating Committee.

- Regina U. Minudri, Assistant Director, Alameda County Library, Hayward, CA 94544.
- Nancy Mildred Nilon, Head of Reference, University of Colorado Libraries, Boulder, CO 80302.
- Patricia Glass Schuman, Neal-Schuman Publishers, 77 Fulton St., New York, NY 10038.
- Henrietta Smith, Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, FL 33431.
- David Kaser, *Chair*, Graduate Library School, Indiana University, Bloomington, IN 47401.

ALA GENERAL NEWS

NOMINEE SUGGESTION FORM

(Please mail before April 1, 1977, to any of the 1977/78 Nominating Committee Members given in story at left.)

DATE: _____

TO: ALA Nominating Committee, 1977/78

SUBMITTED BY: Name _____

Address _____

I SUGGEST THE FOLLOWING NOMINEE FOR:

☐ ALA Vice-President and President-Elect

☐ ALA Councilor at Large

NAME: _____

PRESENT POSITION: _____

ADDRESS (incl. zip): _____

AGE: _____ SEX: _____ RACE: _____

PHONE: (AREA CODE: _____) _____

(NOTE: To assist the Committee in its extensive deliberations, kindly provide the following reference information, confining response to three or four lines.)

NOMINEE'S ALA PARTICIPATION, FROM 1973 TO DATE: (Indicate offices, memberships, and/or principal activities)

_____

_____

_____

_____

NOMINEE'S PARTICIPATION IN STATE, REGIONAL, AND OTHER ASSOCIATIONS, FROM 1973 TO DATE: (Indicate offices, memberships, and/or principal activities)

_____

_____

_____

_____

PUBLICATIONS AND OTHER PROFESSIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS/ACTIVITIES:

_____

_____

_____

* * * * * * * * * * * *

For Committee Use:

Region: _____ Type of Library: _____

_____

Children's Services Division Membership Alert

Two changes in the Children's Services Division Bylaws were approved by the CSD Board during 1977 Midwinter meetings and will be submitted to CSD members on their mail ballots this spring. Full background information will be published in the spring 1977 *Top of the News*.

To fulfill Bylaws notification requirements, the Board hereby informs CSD members that the substance of the proposed changes are:

1) To change the name of the division to the Association for Library Service to Children (Article I, and all references to name thereafter), and

2) To eliminate the office of second vice-president (Art. V, Sect. 1,2) and increase by one each (to compensate for the above) the number of Directors (Art. IV, Sect. 1) and members of the Newbery-Caldecott Committee (Art. VII, Sect. 2).

Julie Virgo Accepts ACRL Post

On April 4, Julie A. Virgo will become executive secretary of the Association of College and Research Libraries.

Born in Adelaide on Australia's southern coast, she worked in its public library and Repatriation General Hospital before moving to Chicago in 1966.

For the last ten years, Dr. Virgo has been associated with the University of Chicago's Graduate Library School, where she earned both her master's and Ph.D. and served as lecturer. Since 1972, she has been director of education at the Medical Library Association.

Besides being an active member of ALA and ACRL, she belongs to the Special Libraries Association and the American Society for Information Science. Her articles have been published in *Library Quarterly*, *Wilson Library Bulletin*, and the *Journal of Medical Education*, among others.

Prize Article Competition: Second Round Underway

The second round of *AL*'s $1,000 Prize Article Competition begins this month. Entries must be postmarked from March 1 to April 30; final judging is in May. The first-round judges (listed on p. 36 of the January *AL*) will carry over for this round. Complete competition rules can be found in the December 1976 *AL* (p.684), or write *AL*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

First-round results will be announced in the June issue.

EDUCATION

Study Library Space Design

The library schools of Columbia University and Rutgers are sponsoring a noncredit course on the practical problems of interior design and space planning pertinent to academic, public, and special libraries. Scheduled for March 16–18 at Columbia and May 11–13 at Rutgers, the 3-day program costs $125. Write Interior Design Workshop, 516 Butler Library (attn. C. L. Learmont), Columbia University SLS, New York, NY 10027, or 4 Huntington St. (attn. I. Moon), Rutgers GSLS, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.

Summer Conservation Course

"The Conservation of Research Library Materials" is a 4-week course set for July 11 to August 5. Sponsored by the University of Illinois Graduate Library School, it will be held at the Newberry Library in Chicago. Information on admission and housing is available from Richard Casper, UI Office of Continuing Education, 300 W. Golf Road, Mt. Prospect, IL 60056.





casalino® children's furniture
...for the play-safe environment

Matching chairs and tables... made expressly for children ages 3 to 12. Corners and edges are rounded. Chairs and table frames are made of Luran S, so strong that we guarantee it for 2 years against breakage. It's scratch-resistant, hygienic and antistatic, so it won't attract dust.

Chairs stack; tables nest for storage. For more information... contact Krueger, Green Bay, WI 54306. 414/437-3245.

Boston 617/893-2752 • New York 212/697-9565 • Philadelphia 215/666-9696
Indianapolis 317/545-5246 • Cincinnati 513/554-1089 • Chicago 312/467-6850
Dallas 214/823-4183 • Houston 713/222-1408 • Denver 303/534-6060
Salt Lake City 801/531-7000 • Los Angeles 213/659-2133
London, Ont. 519/433-4041

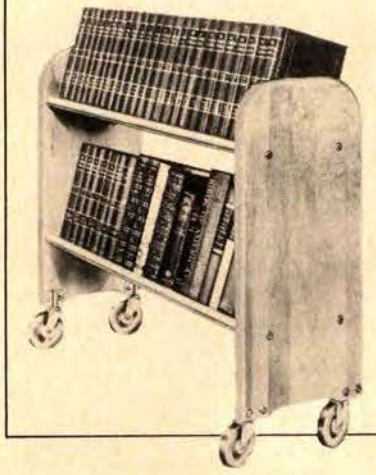
Krueger
Manufactured in the U.S. under license from Casala-Werke Carl Sasse K.G.

CIRCLE 320 ON READER CARD

Choice

Book trucks are a fine example of how Highsmith offers you a choice. Hardwood trucks like the one below for under $60.00. Larger unassembled models that ship low-cost UPS. Scores of steel trucks in many styles and sizes. Colors too. Special-purpose trucks. Caster options. All in our Library/AV catalog, otherwise known as "The Librarian's Wishbook". Write for your own free copy.

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
P.O. 25 Fort Atkinson, WI 53538



CIRCLE 315 ON READER CARD

WHY CHOOSE FAXON?

10 Good Reasons:

1. A choice of three renewal services to suit your requirements.
2. A choice of six (one-, two-, and three-year) ordering plans.
3. A common expiration date achieved on subscriptions.
4. A yearly invoice with full periodical information.
5. Annual receipt of the Faxon *Librarians' Guide.*
6. FACS—Faxon's Automated Claim System with a quarterly follow-up report on all claims activity.
7. *Serials Updating Service*—a monthly newsletter with the latest information on serials changes and irregularities.
8. Punch cards or tapes containing all the data shown on the annual invoice.
9. Toll-free WATS lines.
10. An agency that combines small personal handling with large automated know-how.

But these are only 10 of the many reasons for choosing the F. W. Faxon Company. For a full description of our "Total Service Package"—our various services and how they can be useful to you—write for a copy of our *Service Brochure* and our annual *Librarians' Guide.* Or call today toll-free.

Library business is our only business—since 1881.

FWF

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.

Library Magazine Subscription Agency

15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090

Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free) 617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)

CIRCLE 313 ON READER CARD

Modifying Library Education for Ethnic Imperatives

by Arnulfo D. Trejo

Ed. note: Dr. Trejo, a leader in stimulating library service to Spanish-speaking persons, is a professor of library science at the University of Arizona Graduate Library School. The following report is taken from a longer text on education for service in this area.

In compiling a who's who of Spanish-heritage librarians in the United States,[1] we found there are only about 245 of them—34 in Puerto Rico—to serve a Hispanic population of over 10 million persons.

Clearly, the need for librarians with Spanish-speaking background or sensitivity is not limited to the Southwest, since all the states have Spanish-speaking residents, mainly concentrated in the big cities. The New York area alone has 1.5 to 2.5 million persons of Hispanic origin,[2] and Florida has approximately 405,000.[3]

It is in the best interest of our country to take action toward a new concept of librarianship which will reach these persons. Anticipation of the future can prevent regrets. The nation tomorrow will be shaped by what we do today. Census projections suggest the Spanish-speaking population in the future will be an even larger percentage of the whole and will be spread primarily through the nation's center from Texas to the Great Lakes, according to Benjamin F. Holman, director of the Community Relations Service of the Department of Justice.[4]

Considering the fertility rate of Chicanos, which in 1970 was estimated to be 70 percent higher than that of Anglos,[5] the large number of persons of Spanish heritage coming to the Southwest, and the proximity of Mexico, whose population is one of the fastest growing in the world, the first inclination might be to panic when we consider the future educational and library needs of this section of the population. Holman referred to this migration as a "brown tide"—a term that carries the frightening connotation of being engulfed.

Rather than panic and create fear, we should face up to the challenge and begin to cope in a realistic and humane manner. Librarians have the responsibility to provide information and service to everyone. The "brown tide" will be frightening only if we fail to see the people in it as individuals. Most of the people of Hispanic heritage residing in the United States are American citizens; they are entitled to the same rights and privileges, including the accessibility to information, as any other citizen.

If libraries are to fulfill their commitment to society, librarians should have the training to make them aware of and responsive to their users and potential users.

Library schools cannot offer courses to prepare librarians for all eventualities, but students should have the opportunity to choose electives which will broaden their understanding of peoples of different cultural backgrounds.

For example, the library school at the University of Arizona offers "Library Service for Ethnic Minorities." This course serves as an introduction to understanding the three main ethnic groups in the Southwest: Blacks, Chicanos, and Native Americans. Students are taught about the culture and value systems of these groups through reading, class discussion, field trips to the barrios and Indian reservations, talks by members of these groups, and research.

A 12-hour practicum in a library with a large number of ethnic patrons is also a requirement of the course. Though short, the practicum places students where they can observe librarians at work and gain experience in working with patrons of different backgrounds.



Students completing the course do not know all there is to know about serving each one of the target groups, but they take with them: 1) an awareness that ethnic groups in the Southwest have different library needs from those of the Anglo, middle-class society; 2) an awareness of the heterogenous nature of each of the groups; and 3) knowledge that every ethnic group is made up of individuals with their own personalities who are no different from anyone else in wanting to be treated with respect and dignity.

Since the course deals with more than just library techniques and skills, what is learned about human values has wide application and could prove useful in meeting unexpected demands students might face—an influx of new ethnic groups, or possibly work abroad.

Once the fundamentals are presented in an introductory course, the curriculum can be expanded with advanced courses designed to teach students to serve each ethnic group individually. There is a special need for courses in reference and selection of materials; information pertinent to ethnic groups is usually not covered because of limited time or the lack of subject specialists. More likely these topics are neglected because library educators are not themselves aware of this need.

Almost any library course could include at least basic information relating to the people of the region. For example, an administration course might address the special characteristics of barrio libraries. Whatever the reason for the past neglect of the needs of ethnic minorities, the fact remains that students need to be trained in the intricacies of locating, selecting, and acquiring ethnic materials. This can be illustrated by Chicano library materials, which quite often are not listed in the standard American book trade sources of information. These sources also generally omit manufacturers, publishers, and vendors of materials useful to libraries serving Chicanos. For instance, La Cucaracha Press, El Jalamante, Origenes Publications, and La Academia Nueva de la Raza have published materials by Chicano authors who very likely would have been rejected by the established New York publishers. Other Chicano writers publish their works privately and in limited editions.

Few librarians who have not had special training are aware that a wealth of information is available for use by Spanish-speaking people in the United States. There are numerous bibliographies of Chicano materials; there is even *A Bibliography of Bibliographies Relating to Studies of Mexican-Americans*, compiled by Joseph A. Clark Moreno and published in the winter 1971–72 issue of *El Grito*. Also, there are some Chicano reference tools—guides, indexes, directories, etc.

Whereas these publications are often limited in number and content, the reference works published in Spain and

Spanish-America are more numerous. There are single and multi-volume encyclopedias, prescriptive and descriptive dictionaries of the Spanish language, and many Spanish and English bilingual dictionaries for the librarian to select from for use by the patrons. Also available are biographical dictionaries, indexes, periodicals, and some nonprint materials. Many of these items are new in the American market, having originated or



become available since the civil rights movement of the '60s.

Although materials from Mexico, Spain, and other Spanish-speaking countries are a source of information for Chicanos, they are designed for a different audience, and the Spanish used is that of the highly educated of these countries. Therefore, many of these publications should not be considered as substitutes for much needed works on Spanish-heritage Americans.

If courses on information resources for Chicanos are to be effective, ideally they should be taught by bilingual/bicultural Chicano instructors who are knowledgeable about the complexities of providing library services for this group and dedicated to training librarians who are sensitive to the needs of their patrons.

In the preparation of the who's who already mentioned, only eight full-time Spanish-heritage library school professors were identified—four of them in Puerto Rico, and the other four in Arizona, Louisiana, Maryland, and New Jersey. But not all of these instructors are teaching courses on library service for Chicanos.

Taking into account this poor representation of Spanish-speaking professors in library schools, we can come to at least two conclusions: 1) The profession has had little or no appeal to Chicanos. Based on my own observations, it has been looked upon as one of the least appealing professions; 2) Those in the profession have not made a concerted effort to attract Chicanos to their ranks. As librarians, we should seek solutions for both of these problems. Certainly, a strong recruitment program for prospective librarians should be organized in the Southwest with the hope that it will spread to other parts of the country. The 1975 ALA survey of library school graduates showed that Spanish-speaking persons are not being recruited into the profession in numbers appropriate to their availability among all college graduates.[6]

For Chicanos to be better represented as librarians and library school faculty, librarianship as a career must be introduced early in the student's life. The negative images which have characterized librarians must be replaced with positive ones. Librarianship must be made to appeal to Chicanos.

But in the last analysis it is the sensitivity of the librarian who responds with genuine interest to the patron, regardless of his or her differences in economic or cultural background, that is important. It is far better to have a librarian of a different cultural background who responds positively with understanding to the patron's needs than to have a Chicano librarian who may be totally unconcerned.

For most schools a modified program appropriate to the ethnic needs of the region is still in the distant future. Its implementation will take an informed citizenry with the dedication, skills, and specialized knowledge to demand from library administrators that librarians be better educated to serve all the people of the community. □

NOTES

1. Trejo, Arnulfo D., ed. *Quien Es Quien: A Who's Who of Spanish-Heritage Librarians in the United States.* Graduate Library School Monograph No. 5. Bureau of School Services, College of Education, University of Arizona, Tuscon, 1976, 29 p.
2. *The New York Times,* April 9, 1976, p. 13.
3. U.S. Bureau of the Census, 1970 Census of Population. *Subject Reports: Persons of Spanish Origin, PC (2)–1C.* GPO, Washington, D.C., June 1973, p. II.
4. *The New York Times,* April 9, 1976, p. 13.
5. Briggs, Vernon M., Jr. *Chicanos and Rural Poverty.* Policy Studies in Employment and Welfare, No. 16. John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, 1973, p. 7.
6. ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources. *Survey of Graduates and Faculty of U.S. Library Education Programs Awarding Degrees and Certificates, 1973–74.* ALA, Chicago, pp. 5–6.



Index to America:
Life and Customs
by Norma Olin Ireland

A long-needed reference tool on American social life and customs is now being published in a 4-volume series. The first available volume is the 18th century; future volumes will cover the 17th, 19th, and 20th centuries.

Social and home life, amusements, education, village and city development, agriculture and industry, personalities and politics are emphasized, with a brief inclusion of history and wars. The series is selective rather than comprehensive, concentrating on recent publications while including some classic, standard works available in university, public, and school library collections. Arrangement is alphabetical by subject. Appendices list the women indexed in each volume; books suitable for young people are designated. For a complete description of the Series, in the Useful Reference Series of Library Books, write for our Publications Catalog.

18th Century — ISBN 0-87305-108-4
Library Binding 187 pp. $12.00

17th Century — Forthcoming 1977

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
Publishing Division
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, MA 02090

CIRCLE 309 ON READER CARD

THE SOUTHEASTERN BLACK LIBRARIAN

BY DOROTHY MAY HAITH

THE SOUTHEASTERN BLACK LIBRARIAN is an alphabetical directory of black librarians residing in the Southeastern states; namely, Ala., Fla,. Ga., Ken., Miss., N.C., Tenn., and Va. One section lists the librarians by state. Each entry contains librarian's name, present position, business address and educational institutions attended. This is the first regional black librarian directory published. ORDER YOUR COPY TODAY.

IESMP, INC., P.O. Box 698, Huntsville, AL 35804

PLEASE SEND ME THE FOLLOWING PUBLICATIONS:

__ **THE INFORMER $1.50** (4 issues—March, June, Sept., Dec.)

__ **DIRECTORY OF EMPLOYERS INTERESTED IN HIRING MINORITY LIBRARIANS $1.00**

__ **THE SOUTHEASTERN BLACK LIBRARIANS $5.95** (Add .75 for mailing and handling)

Send your payment together with your order. Make checks or money orders payable to IESMP, INC.
TOTAL amount of check or money order $_____

Name_____
Address_____ Apt. #_____
City_____
State_____ Zip_____

Indexing Courses Cataloged

The American Society of Indexers has published a *Directory of Courses on Indexing in Canada and the United States.* Compiled by James D. Anderson, the directory lists and describes indexing courses offered by library schools, information science programs, government agencies, professional associations, and private organizations.

The directory includes a topical index and a bibliography of the textbooks used in the courses. Order prepaid from James Anderson, Queens College Library Science Dept., Flushing, NY 11367, for $3 ($2 for society members).

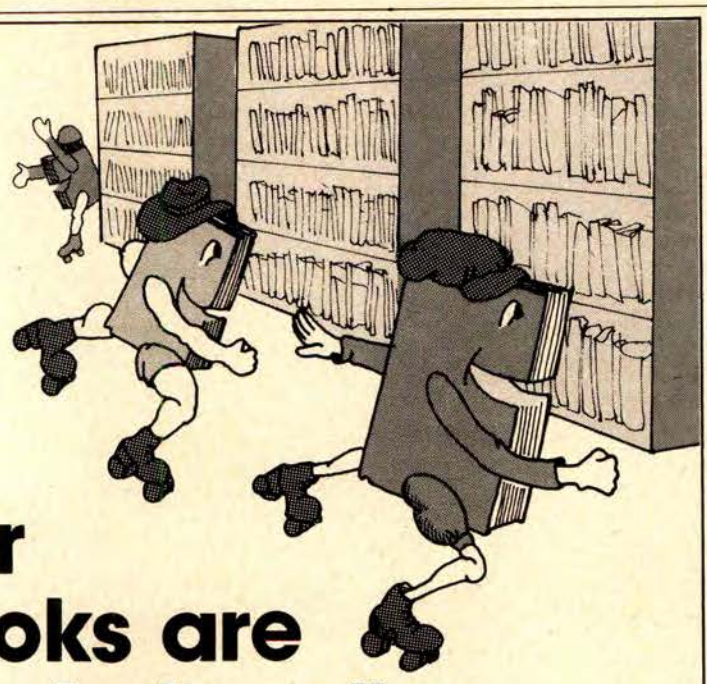
New Library Ed Programs

• Simmons College will offer a master's degree in children's literature through its newly established Center for the Study of Children's Literature. The center, which opens July 5, is designed to be a major source of inquiry in this field, to support creative efforts, and to stimulate studies by other colleges and universities. In addition to the degree program, in alternate years the center will sponsor three-week summer institutes which may be taken for credit or audited. The theme of this summer's July 5–22 institute is "The Contemporary World of Children's Literature. Address inquiries to Georgia L. Bartlett, Center for the Study of Children's Literature, Simmons College, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115.

• The School of Information Studies and the All-University Gerontology Center at Syracuse University have been awarded a two-year grant to establish a program for information in gerontology. The project will collect information on research relevant to gerontology and distribute it to planning organizations and older persons' groups and service agencies whose work affects the elderly. Included in the program is a graduate course—"The Information Base of Gerontology." Students will develop information packages for the particular needs of agencies. Contact Mimi Cummings, School of Information Studies, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210, for more information.

• The University of North Carolina School of Library Science has announced the formation of a doctoral program. Among the areas for study will be library management, automation, history, and services and materials for children and young adults. Interdisciplinary programs will be encouraged. Interested persons should write to Haynes McMullen, Chairman, Doctoral Committee, Manning Hall, 026–A, UNC, Chapel Hill, NC 27514.

• Effective this spring, Clarion State College is offering a concurrent master's degree program in library science and communications. Graduates will receive certification as school librarians and as media specialists (the latter certification also requires three years teaching experience). For more information, write to Clarion State College, 1801 W. First St., Oil City, PA 16301.



Our books are ready to roll.

Kids zoom through BTSB books! Because our books are brightly illustrated, with covers printed on strong, durable buckram, to look better and last longer.

BTSB books are library bound to last at least 100 circulations – five times longer than the average book.

Today, Bound To Stay Bound Books has over 24,000 titles, with more than 1,000,000 volumes in stock. Our stock room personnel actually wear roller-skates to help speed your order through!

Bound To Stay Bound Books. We're on the move!

For more information, write today for our free catalog and service brochure.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 311 ON READER CARD

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

Free List Identifies Alternative Publications

"Alternative Library Publications," a list prepared for an exhibit shown twice so far, gives title, address, frequency, cost, and brief description of some 25 items, along with source notes. Free from Sanford Berman, Coordinator, ALA/SRRT Task Force on Alternative Publications, c/o Technical Services Division, Hennepin County Library, 7001 York Ave. South, Edina, MN 55435.

Budgeting: How 94 Others Do It

Though last year's budget figures may be out of date, studying them is a good way to learn about budgeting techniques. That's the theory behind a budgeting collection put together by the Library Administration Division's Organization and Management Section/

Budgeting, Accounting, and Costs Committee. Offered to interested librarians via interlibrary loan, the 3-reel microfilm collection includes 1974–76 budgets and support materials from 94 American libraries. The sources are 56 public libraries, large and small, and 38 state libraries from California to Massachusetts. So if perusing budgets from such biggies as the Atlanta Public Library or the Ohio State Library would help make budgeting procedures clearer, send a standard ILL form to the ALA HQ Library, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Serials Management Journal

The Serials Librarian, a new quarterly journal devoted to serials management, has begun circulation. The first issue covered a systems analysis of microform collections, a review of the literature on serials entry, a colloquium on copyright presented by a law librarian and an attorney, and an exploration of Mencken's *Mercury*, among other topics. A news section and a current abstracts service round out the journal's contents.

Edited by Peter Gellatly, head of the Serials Division at the University of Washington Libraries, the journal costs $18 a year and may be ordered from the Haworth Press, 174 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10010.

Slide/Tape Program Explains Use of *Biological Abstracts*

"How to Use *Biological Abstracts*," written by Eva S. Jonas and published by Harvard University, is a slide/cassette program consisting of a script, 60 slides, and a 20-minute tape (with 1,000 Hz cue pulses for automatic slide advancement). The program describes the format and indices of *Biological Abstracts* and *Bioresearch Index* and basic research techniques. It also can be presented using a tape player and manual slide projector.

Order the program for $100 (payable to Cabot Science Library) from Eva S. Jonas, reference librarian, Cabot Science Library, One Oxford St., Harvard University, Cambridge, MA 02138.

"Thanatology Librarian"— A New Newsletter

The Thanatology Librarian: News of Books on Death, Bereavement, Loss, and Grief has been launched to supplement the *Thanatology Library*, a 32-page catalog/bibliography issued last June. The newsletter reports on books, free or inexpensive pamphlets, and audiovisual materials. Subscriptions are $3.50 ($1 for the catalog) from Highly Specialized Promotions, POB 989, Brooklyn, NY 11202.

Cover art, ALA "Publications 1977"



A niche for every interest. The American Library Association Publishing Services continues to produce resources for the widest range of professional concerns. This year's catalog contains more than a hundred pages of offerings, including books, pamphlets, periodicals, and a variety of specialized publications. For the first time, there is also a complete annotated list of Centennial Conference audiocassettes, edited from tape recordings of selected conference programs.

The cover of the 1977 catalog, created by staffer Vlad Reichl, will be offered as a 16 x 24 color poster if enough prepaid orders ($4 each) are received; if not, payment will be refunded. Order posters, or request free copies of the catalog, from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

PUBLISHING WORLD

MAGAZINES

Keeping Creativity Alive

The editors of *The Creative Child and Adult Quarterly* hope to point the way to creativity and keep it alive. Cold type, with homemade graphics, it presents educators' views, summarizes research, and reports on programs that expand creative awareness.

In the premier issue, educational psychologist E. Paul Torrance proposed that schools employ creativity consultants to work with school principals and community agencies to solve problems that can't be resolved by the usual educational procedures.

Regular columns include an interview with a creative person (Gloria Vanderbilt, Dana Andrews, composer Lucas Foss), book reviews, letters, and a "Department for the Young in Heart and in Fact," with contributions from readers.

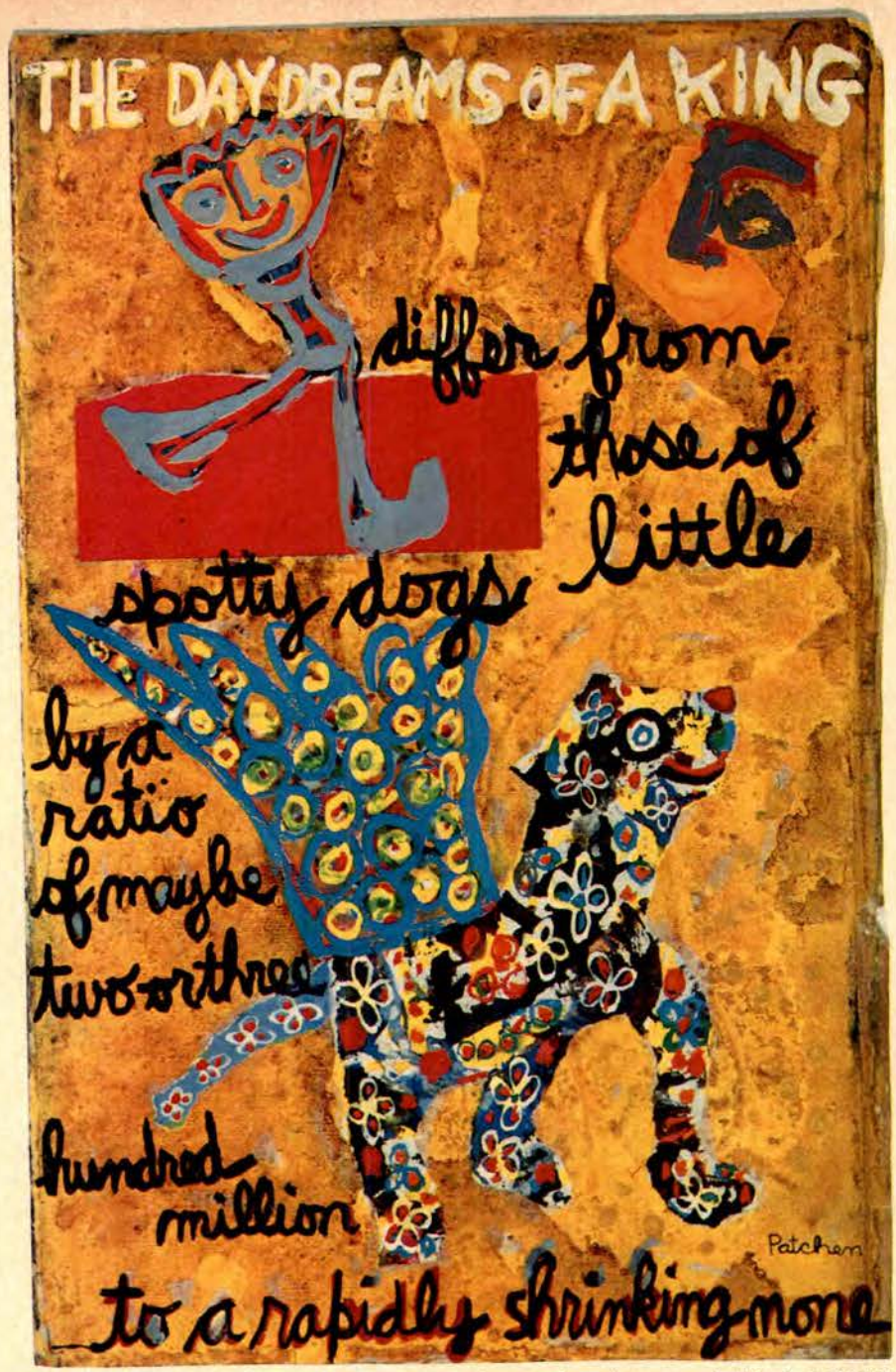
6 x 9, quarterly, $22 a year: the National Association for Creative Children and Adults, 8080 Springvalley Dr., Cincinnati 45236.

Mag Notes: According to the January *Folio*, the number of magazines launched in 1976 rose by 30 percent over 1975, from 274 to 334. Consumer and special interest publications headed the debuts with 191, business and trade periodicals announced 130 startups, direct response mags had 13. *Folio* noted that 72 business and/or consumer and special interest mags were related to a geographical area, i.e., the *New Jersey Monthly* and Kansas City's *Out-of-Towner*.

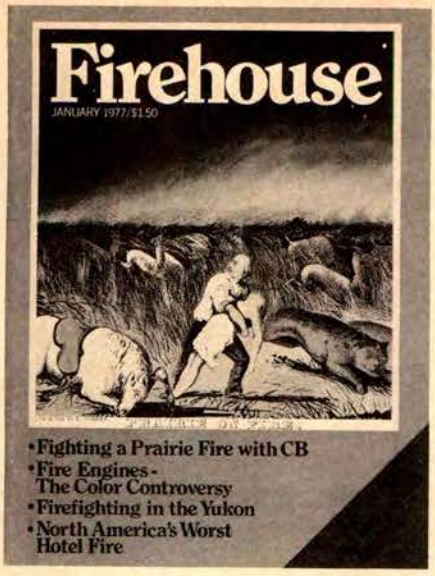
Among the fledgling serials that have made the news this winter (see *Newsweek*, Dec. 13, p. 58) are *I-AM* and *Identity*, both aimed at Italian-Americans. *I-AM* features Italian success stories, cars, wines, and a first-issue spread on garlic. *I-AM* hopes "to bring a bit of the Old Country to our non-Italian *amici*." ($12 per year from Amered Pub. Co., 3 E. 54th St., NYC 10022). *Identity* lead off its first issue with a prediction that three 19th-century Italian missionaries to America will soon be canonized. Contributors to the monthly ranged from Federico Fellini, who detailed his first steps into cinema, to Prof. Edward Miranda, who documented the immigration of Italians to the United States. Editor Raffaele Donato promised that *Identity* will be "humanist" and "go beyond self-centered interests, the anachronisms of ethnic chauvinism." Pizza, the subject of a color spread, is, after all, ecumenical fare. ($10 per year from Dept. AFS, 420 Madison Ave., NYC 10017.)

Another newcomer to the mass-market scene is *Working Woman*, which calls itself "the first service magazine for America's bright, busy, beautiful working woman." Articles cover such subjects as the temporary job market and "When Your Work and Your Man Collide." Living/style pieces juxtaposed with off-the-wall subjects—a day in the life of a domestic—make a stimulating mix. The words "All About Choices, Happiness, Joy, Pain, Effort, and Quiltmaking" were beautifully quilted and photographed for a full-color title page. A happy magazine, published monthly, with plenty of newsy departments (money, working while mothering, beauty, health) and lavish graphics. ($10 a year from 600 Madison Ave., NYC 10022.)

Firehouse is an unusual consumer magazine designed "to bring together the interests of professional and volunteer firefighters and their families." Ed-



Many lovers of Kenneth Patchen's poetry and prose have known only black and white renderings of his paintings, drawings, and picture poems. Now with the Scrimshaw Press publication of *The Argument of Innocence*, the full breadth of Patchen's artistry is displayed in 47 color plates. Peter Veres writes the accompanying text; Miriam Patchen, the introduction. Softcover from Scrimshaw, 6040 Claremont Ave., Oakland, CA 94618, for $7.50 (75-9695; 0-912020-39-3).



itor Dennis Smith, author of *Report from Engine Co. 82,* told *AL* that after only three issues the magazine had a circulation of 800,000. Smith will be touring in March to publicize his forthcoming Doubleday documentary, also called *Firehouse.* ($9.60 for 12 issues from American Fire Fighters, Inc., 4 W. 57th St., NYC 10019.)

For plant people there's *Greenleaves.* Its second issue (Winter 1976) gives the inside story on such subjects as the power of pyramid shapes on plant life and offers advice on sprouting. (An ebullient Mr. Liu of Sun Mee Bean Sprout Company is philosophical about everything except a former employee who, when drunk, hosed everything but thirsting sprouts.) Departments include tips for city gardeners and "The Agrarian Almanac," a compendium of wit and wisdom from plant experts. Master Gardener Jerry Baker is a regular columnist/consulting editor. *Greenleaves* promises to go subscription "in the spring." Full-color photos and lots of ads. (Published quarterly by Popular Publications and Verde Publications, 420 Lexington Ave., NYC 10017).

SHORT TAKES

ALA War Efforts Exhumed. A catalog called "Off the Wall" illustrates American and European posters from 1890 to 1930 available from The Exhumation, a Princeton, N.J., art gallery. The 32-page black-and-white publication features graphics ranging from the $2,300 poster created by Alphonse Mucha for Sarah Bernhardt to a $50 Edward Penfield promoting an R. D. Blackmore novel.

Three surprises appear on page 19: two ALA posters created by C. B. Falls in 1918 to appeal for books needed by Yanks "over there" and Arnold Wiese's

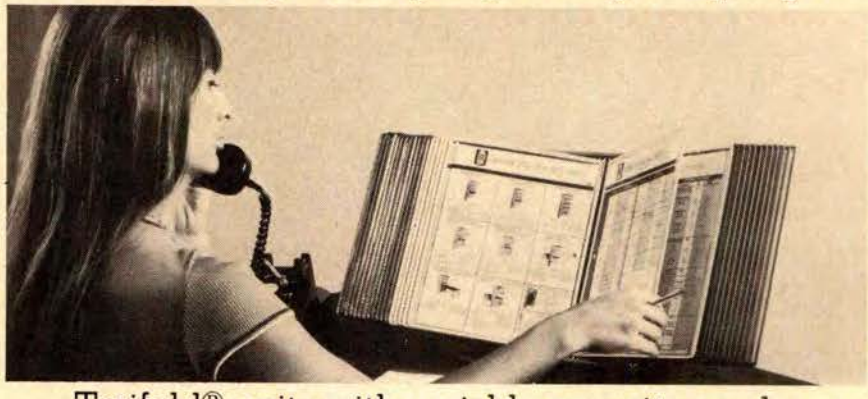


Rare German Expressionist posters are featured in "Off the Wall."

Das Buch gibet Freude und Trost, an image that depicts a woman reading to a wounded soldier.

This catalog (No. 3) provides a permanent reference as well as a sales tool. Frequently the gallery has only one copy of each poster. "Off the Wall" is available for $2 from The Exhumation, Dept. Q, POB 2057, Princeton, NJ 08540, (609) 921-2339.–*E.McC.*

For reference:
Tarifold® gives you high quality display units.



Tarifold® units with variable capacity can be installed on walls or slanted desk stand. Ideal for photographs, brochures, tariffs, prices, telephone numbers, address listings.

R.P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 Commerce Drive/Columbia, South Carolina 29205/803 799-5158

CIRCLE 142 ON READER CARD

MARCFICHE . . . $295

MARCFICHE is cataloging and indexes on standard microfiche. It is the least expensive and most up-to-date source for cataloging data.

MARCFICHE contains ten years of English-language books, "popular" titles since 1900, recent films, maps, serials, and European-language publications. The eight hundred thousand items now on MARCFICHE grows by thousands of new titles each week.

MARCFICHE makes cataloging data easy to find. Even last week's LC cataloging may be approached from five directions: Card Number, ISBN, Main Entry and Title, and Call Number.

MARCFICHE is updated and cumulated weekly. The entire index of over three million entries is re-indexed quarterly. All MARC is included.

MARCFICHE is offered for free trial use. The complete set will be sent to your library without cost or obligation. To receive MARCFICHE, only a few samples, or additional information, phone (301) 840-1480 or write:

MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation

CIRCLE 255 ON READER CARD

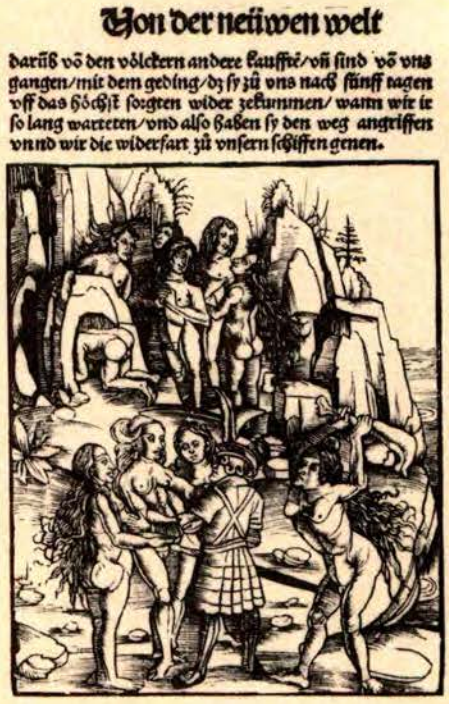
COLLECTORS' ITEMS

An Old World Look at the New

For the bibliophile, one of the most interesting Bicentennial events was—and continues to be—a tribute from across the ocean: an exhibition from the venerable and vital Herzog August Bibliothek in Wolfenbüttel, West Germany, founded in 1572.

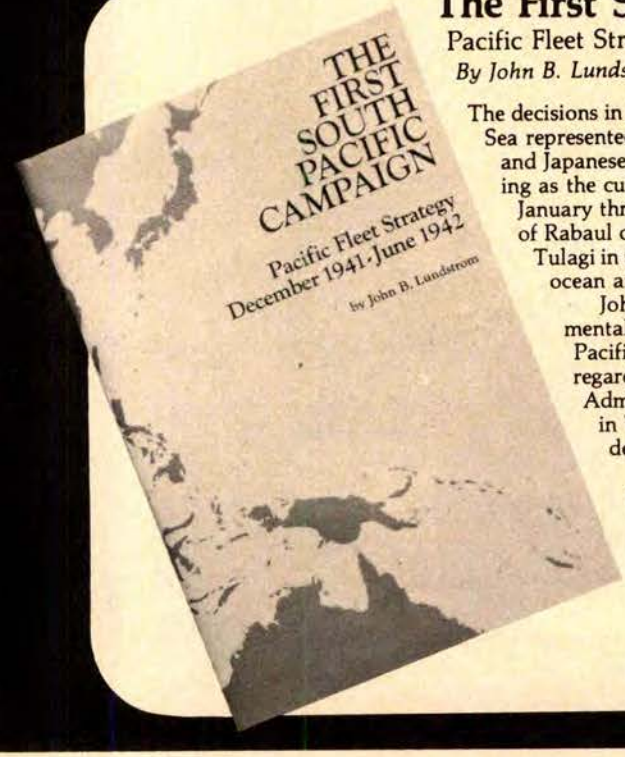
"The New World in the Treasures of an Old European Library" was first shown at Princeton University. It moved on to the Newberry Library in Chicago and will open at the Museum of Our National Heritage in Lexington, Mass., later this month. Featuring books, maps, and engravings from the rich collections of the Duke August Library, the exhibit traces the impact of America's discovery, exploration, and colonization on the Old World. According to Wolfenbüttel director Paul Raabe, the exhibit "signifies an attempt to make the public aware of the role which old libraries play in the transmission of intellectual products from the early modern age." In addition, the presence of Dr. Raabe and the Wolfenbüttel treasures have served to point out the similarities of this unique European institution and its American counterparts, independent research libraries such as the Newberry.

A richly illustrated 164-page exhibit catalog is available for $5 from the Rare Book Room, Princeton University Library, Princeton, NJ 08540.



From a broadside of Amerigo Vespucci's reports of his 1497 voyage.

...from the Naval Institute Press



The First South Pacific Campaign

Pacific Fleet Strategy, December 1941-June 1942

By John B. Lundstrom

The decisions in 1942 which placed fast carrier task forces in battle in the Coral Sea represented fundamental strategic planning undertaken by both the U.S. and Japanese high commands, with the bloody Battle of the Coral Sea serving as the culmination of the "First South Pacific Campaign." Lasting from January through May 1942, the campaign encompassed Japanese invasions of Rabaul on New Britain, Lae and Salamaua on the north coast of Papua, Tulagi in the Solomon Islands, and attempted invasions of Port Moresby, ocean and Nauru Islands.

John B. Lundstrom offers the first detailed analysis of the fundamental strategies employed by Japan and the U.S. in the South Pacific from January to June 1942, including Japanese equivocation regarding advances in the South Pacific and the vigorous actions of Admiral Ernest J. King to reinforce the area despite efforts by others in Washington to deploy scarce American forces into areas of less desperate danger.

Writing in clear, concise, and readable style, Lundstrom combines strategic insight and careful scholarship with previously untapped source materials to present a book which may make previous writing on the first six months of the naval war in the South Pacific obsolete.

1976. 240 pages. Maps. Bibliography. Index.
List price: $14.50
All orders should be sent to U.S. Naval Institute, Annapolis, Md. 21402

MEDIA MINDED by Deirdre Boyle

Update: Media on Media

Folklore Media Index

Preserving our vanishing heritage of American folklore is a national concern. Bill Ferris and Judy Peiser have contributed to the rapidly increasing body of folklore materials by producing eleven films and three records on storytellers, blues and gospel singers, and crafts people for the Center for Southern Folklore. In this work, they discovered there was no guide to locating and securing crafts and folklore films and video. They decided to fill the gap themselves.

Ferris and Peiser spent three years compiling *American Folklore Films and Videotapes: An Index*, which tells what materials exist and where to get them. This unique source, illustrated with 170 photographs, lists over 1,800 films and tapes by title and also provides access to information by subject index.

"During the 19th century," Ferris explains, "paper and pencil were basic tools for folklore research. As musicians and crafts people performed, the folklorist transcribed their words or described their actions in longhand. Later, tape recorders provided a fuller record of folk voices and faces.

"Today folklorists increasingly use film and videotape to capture traditions with a drama which handwritten and taped interviews cannot convey. The world of sound and motion recorded on film offers an immediate visual statement of what it means to sing the blues, build a basket, or work in an assembly line.

"Films and videotapes stress the diversity of culture within America . . . In depicting our different lifestyles, they allow us to compare Navajo and Appalachian basketmakers or white and black pentecostal churches with equal ease, and offer a portrait of regional America through the day to day activities of folk culture."

American Folklore Films and Videotapes: An Index is available for $15 from the Center for Southern Folklore, POB 4081, Memphis, TN 38104.

Basic Tool for Film Programmers

One of the most useful 16mm film rental guides is published by Reel Research. *Film Programmer's Guide to 16mm Rentals* provides access to more than 8,000 films in current 16mm nontheatrical distribution, including the standard repertory of Hollywood features and foreign classics as well as social and political documentaries and personal cinema.

There is a main title directory listing for most films the director, date of release, running time, one or more distributors, and rental prices. Documentaries and newsreels are treated separately for convenience sake. An index of selected directors and their films strengthens the *Guide*, along with a distributors' directory with addresses, phone numbers, and rental information.

Often a film may not be available for rental from one distributor, but prints may exist elsewhere. This guide lists all the distributors for a given film and is an invaluable aid to any programmer. It will also serve as a handy, abbreviated reference guide for film titles, directors, release dates, and other such information.

This second edition, compiled and edited by Linda Artel and Kathleen Weaver, has been revised and expanded. Price to institutions is $10.75, $11.35 in California; individuals pay $8.75, $9.23 in California. Send requests to: Reel Research, POB 6037, Albany, CA 94706.



Bill Ferris's cover photo for *American Folklore Films and Videotapes*

Second Film Catalog from AFI

The American Film Institute is preparing a 19-segment series of motion picture catalogs covering every feature film theatrically exhibited in the U.S. from 1893 to the present. The first catalog, a 2-volume set titled *American Film Institute Catalog: Feature Films 1921–1930* was released in 1971. The most recent issue in the series is *American Film Institute Catalog of Motion Pictures: Feature Films 1961–70.*

Volume 1 lists films alphabetically by title and includes the following entry information: country of origin, production and distribution companies, date and places of release, technical data and credits, length, MPAA rating, production and cast credits, genre, source material upon which film is based, noncritical plot synopsis, subject classifications, and additional information unique to each film.

Volume 2 contains a credit index, subject index, literary and dramatic source index, and national production index.

The two volumes sell for $90 plus shipping and are available from: R. R. Bowker Order Department, POB 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

Reference Librarian's "TV Guide"

An annual publication reference librarians should welcome is Nina David's *TV Season,* a guide to TV programs aired on the four networks (CBS, NBC, ABC, and PBS) each season. The latest edition, *TV Season 75–76*, covers the period from September '75 to September '76 and will be available this month from Oryx Press.

The book lists programs, stars, creators, and award winners, noting shows canceled, new shows, and summer shows. Programs are listed alphabetically by title. Each is cataloged under one of 24 subject headings, from film animation to children's series to TV movies. Entries include descriptive annotation, time, network, premiere date, production staff, and cast. David also notes programs captioned or translated for the deaf. Last is an index called "Who's Who in TV,"

Make your AV items easy to store, easy to lend



And save an extra 5% on these AV Books. Convenient, protective, long-lasting, and easy to label. Use special catalog coupon for extra 5% savings on these AV Books and on any item with a red check mark in the new Demco Library Supplies Catalog.

Send for your copy today. Demco, Dept. T33, Box 7488, Madison, Wis. 53707.

DEMCO

Your Library Value Center

Demco Educational Corp.
Madison, Wis., Fresno, Cal.
Book Div., Paramus, N.J.

CIRCLE 314 ON READER CARD

which indexes all names in the book.

TV Season 75–76, compiled and edited by Nina David, sells for $14.90. Copies of *TV Season 74–75* are still available for $14.90. The next edition, *TV Season 73–74*, is in preparation for 1977 release. Send requests to: Oryx Press, 3930 East Camelback Rd., Phoenix, AR 85018.

Report on Media and the Public Library

New Media in Public Libraries: A Survey of Current Practice is the report of a study of what some public libraries are doing to make media available to their patrons. James W. Brown, associate director of ERIC Clearinghouse on Information Resources at Stanford University and professor of instructional technology at San Jose State University, investigated the subject by asking state libraries to nominate libraries which had developed innovative media services or activities. (One limitation to this kind of survey, Brown points out, is that what may be regarded as innovative in one state will not be so in states where sophisticated and diversified programs are common.)

The book's main section is organized geographically by state. Each state library and the 235 state nominees are described in terms of the scope of media activities, with listings of chief audiovisual staff members. Eighty-six of the nominees appear later as case studies in seven sections exploring film, television, audio, mediamobiles, and other areas of media specialization. The study concludes with some general observations on trends in media in public libraries. Appendices list organizations and periodicals of interest to these libraries.

Though not a comprehensive review of forward-looking media programs, the study offers the reader an overview of public library media programs and indicates which states are actively developing media resources and services.

New Media in Public Libraries: A Survey of Current Practice is published by Gaylord Bros. Inc., POB 61, Syracuse, NY 13201. The books sells for $12.50 plus postage.

Addenda on Personal Cinema

The following clarifies and expands upon the January *American Libraries* Media Minded column on personal cinema.

Independent film is an inclusive term representing the work of filmmakers who choose to work outside the systems of commercial film studios or network TV. Personal cinema is a term applied to films by such artists as Baillie, Conner, and Brakhage, whose work, independently made, is a personal statement. Personal filmmakers are the poets, musicians, painters, dancers, and sculptors of the film medium.

These films, often only minutes long, may run an hour or longer. The length grows out of the dictates of the material and is a decision made by the filmmaker, not imposed upon the film by TV networks or film studios which produce programs to fill prescribed time slots.

Ideally, personal film should be viewed more than once: because of the films' intensity and frequent complexity, repeated viewings help the audience to explore images and ideas. When films can be screened only once, the programmer should prepare the audience for a new kind of film experience.

Personal cinema requires that viewers participate to create their own film experience. The filmmaker, working from his or her insights, reveals a certain vision which is a complete artistic statement. Yet this vision will exist differently as each viewer perceives it, filtered through a personal consciousness. "Personal" cinema stands both for the artist's unique vision and for the personal experience of each viewer.

Many libraries invite filmmakers to present their films and discuss them with the public. New York State's Mid-Hudson Library System sponsors an Inde-

CLASSROOM BROAD-CASTER BRINGS THE SOUND OF LEARNING TO YOUR LIBRARY



Convert your library into an Instructional Materials Center with P/H Electronics' Classroom Broadcaster Learning System. Two to 12 separate programs or more can be transmitted simultaneously to unlimited numbers of students using desk-top receivers and plug-in headphones. They can select, or be assigned, any program by turning the program selector switch on their receivers to a specific channel. Consoles accommodate standard cassettes; an auxiliary input panel accepts sound from any radio source—open-reel tape, phonograph, radio, television, or motion picture projector. Because the system is wireless, students may sit anywhere within the antenna loop area. For a free, no-obligation demonstration, contact P/H Electronics . . . also manufacturers of MONI-COM II, the patented two-way wireless language laboratory.

P/H ELECTRONICS

A Division of Duncan Electric Company
117 E. HELENA STREET,
DAYTON, OHIO 45404
(513) 461-5898

CIRCLE 298 ON READER CARD

pendent Filmmakers Festival which allows filmmakers to go to libraries, show their films, and explain their goals and techniques. The library is an ideal setting for such exchanges.

D. Marie Grieco, film programmer for the series of four seminars on "Film and Personal Vision" at Port Washington Public Library, is a distinguished media librarian and film consultant, not a filmmaker; she is currently president of the New York Film Council. □

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Created to explain our legal system to very young students, the American Bar Association's Special Committee on Youth Education for Citizenship (YEFC) offers books, pamphlets, a film, workshops, consulting services, and research studies. *Bibliography of Law-Related Curriculum Materials* (second edition) is YPFC's latest publication. The 116-page bibliography lists and describes more than 1,000 books and pamphlets for classroom use, graded from kindergarten through 12th grade, and for teacher reference. $1 from Norman Gross, American Bar Association, 1155 E. 60th St., Chicago, IL 60637.

Books on women had doubled in two years, reference librarian Judith D. King discovered when she began updating her 1974 work, *Women: A Select Bibliography of Books.* Her revised and enlarged second edition is called *Women's Studies Sourcebook: A Comprehensive Classified Bibliography,* and includes material up to January 1976. 68 pages, indexed. $3 with order to Ms. King, 3327 Campus View Apts., Allendale, MI 49401.

Doctoral candidates and other researchers in the field of higher education will be interested in Richard H. Quay's *Research in Higher Education: A Guide to Source Bibliographies.* The 54-page paperback is an alphabetical listing (by author) of bibliographies, reviews of the literature, and journal articles, with subject access and a topical index. Item No. 274635 from College Board Publication Orders, Box 2115, Princeton, NJ 08540. Checks for $3.50 payable to College Entrance Examination Board; 20-percent discount on orders for five or more copies shipped to single address.

The spoken word is cataloged in the University of Toledo's new 140-page publication *Selected Sound Recordings of American, British, and European Literature in English.* With 1,365 main entries of cassette tapes and discs from 53 sources, the bibliography is divided into 12 subject areas including Elizabethan drama, European drama, and American poetry. Titles of individual poems are listed for each recording. Bibliographical data includes purchasing information for each item, playing time for most, and dates of the recording and original production when available. The recordings are of five types: dramatizations of plays and novels, readings by the author, readings by actors, discussions by teachers and critics, and sound tracks from films. Available for $10 from The Technological Media Center, University of Toledo, 2801 W. Bancroft St., Toledo, OH 43606.

European Book Center
is a reliable source for all
European Books

•

List Prices, Speed and Accuracy

•

Send orders or inquiries to:
EUROPEAN BOOK CENTER
P.O. Box 4
1700 Fribourg 2, Switzerland

CIRCLE 336 ON READER CARD

Our bookmobiles have exposed Hemingway, Shakespeare and the Brothers Grimm to some pretty far out people.



Thanks to Gerstenslager, some kids have grown up thinking libraries have wheels. Children living in big city ghettos. Or small rural communities. Areas without adequate library facilities.

So when they can't get to the library, we help you take the library to them.

Our complete Multi-Media Vans help get your message through. With books galore. Closed circuit TV. Audio-visual accessories. And much more.

Of course, our professional sales engineers work with you every step of the way. Starting with a suitable chassis, we'll discuss your specific custom requirements. And show you complete design drawings and specs—before you buy. It's this meticulous attention to detail that has made us the country's leading manufacturer of custom mobile units.

So, before you settle for someone else's assembly line unit, contact us. We'll help you specify a Bookmobile exactly for your needs. Not someone else's.



The Wheels of Community Service for more than a Century.
GERSTENSLAGER
THE GERSTENSLAGER COMPANY • WOOSTER OHIO 44691 • (216) 262-2015

CIRCLE 144 ON READER CARD

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

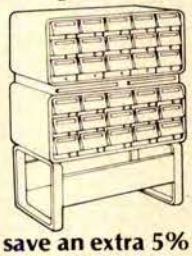
Our 44th Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

CIRCLE 275 ON READER CARD

File your catalog cards in bright, durable contemporary style



And save an extra 5% on these handsome Card Catalog Cabinets. Carefully contoured and constructed to add beauty and convenient organization. Use special catalog coupon for extra 5% savings on these Cabinets and any item with a red check mark in the new Demco Library Supplies Catalog.

Send for your copy today. Demco, Dept. Q33, Box 7488, Madison, Wis. 53707

DEMCO
Your Library Value Center
Demco Educational Corp.
Madison, Wis., Fresno, Cal.
Book Div., Paramus, N.J.

CIRCLE 310 ON READER CARD

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

ARTHUR CURLEY. On Feb. 14 Mr. Curley became the Detroit Public Library's associate director for public services, where he supervises the branches and the main library's reference departments. Previously director of the Cuyahoga County Library in Cleveland, he co-authored *Modern Romance Literatures*, selected by *LJ* as one of 1967's outstanding reference books. He is a member of the ALA President's Commission on the Detroit Conference.



Carolyn Frost recently joined the University of Michigan's School of Library Science as assistant professor. She is completing her Ph.D. in library science at the University of Chicago.

STEVEN HERMAN. After three years on the staff of the Library of Congress Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Mr. Herman now heads the Stack and Reader Division. Among other duties in his new post, Mr. Herman is responsible for the custody and servicing of the general classified book collection and the general microfilm collection.

JERRY KAUP. On March 1, Mr. Kaup became director of the Minot (N. Dak.) Public Library. Most recently Mr. Kaup headed the Holdrege (Nebr.) Public Library System.

GUY MARCO. Presently dean and professor at Kent State University's School of Library Science, Mr. Marco will assume his duties at the Library of Congress as chief of the General Reference and Bibliography Division in June. He received his library degree and a Ph.D. in music from the University of Chicago.

JAMES PICKERING. Cleveland's Cuyahoga County Public Library is now directed by Mr. Pickering, formerly head of the Warder Public Library in Springfield, Ohio. He received his library degree from Emory University.

MARTIN ROBBINS. Former assistant vice-chancellor for academic affairs and assistant director of the University of Denver Research Institute, Mr. Robbins was recently appointed vice-president of EDUCOM in Princeton, N.J. EDUCOM, an association of over 250 colleges and universities, promotes resource sharing in the application of computing and other technology in higher education.

Officers

URSULA MEYER, vice-president and president-elect, California Library Association. LINDA RATCLIFF, vice-president and president-elect, California Library Employees Association. SANDRA REUBEN, vice-president and president-elect, California Society of Librarians.

Retirements

PAGE ACKERMAN. One of the first women to direct a major university library, Ms. Ackerman will retire after four years as UCLA librarian at the end of June. Born in Evanston, Ill., and educated at Agnes Scott College and the University of North Carolina, Ms. Ackerman worked at school, army, and theological seminary libraries before joining UCLA in 1949. Active on ALA committees and in Council, Ms. Ackerman was described as alto-voiced, disarmingly tactful, and keenly observant in *AL*, May 1973, p. 281.

ANN VAUGHN. After 26 years as librarian and builder of the Botetourt-Rockbridge Regional Library in Lexington, Va., Ms. Vaughn retired last August. When she began, the four-county operation was a one-room library.

Deaths

JOHN M. BOBB, JR. Following a lengthy illness, Mr. Bobb died in a Greenville, S.C., hospital Jan. 12. He was assistant chief librarian of the Oak Ridge (Tenn.) National Laboratory for 17 years until his retirement in 1973.

REID HOEY. Mr. Hoey, who retired as director of the Onondaga County Library System of Syracuse (N.Y.) in 1971 because of ill health, died Dec. 22. He became the first director of the Onondaga system in 1962.

HATTIE KNIGHT. Associate professor emeritus at Brigham Young University's library school, Ms. Knight died Dec. 2 after an extended illness. She had directed the ALA Library Education Division's Teachers Section and chaired the committee that planned BYU's School of Library and Information Science. Memorial contributions may be sent to M. P. Marchant, 5042 HBLL, BYU, Provo 84602, for a memorial fund established in her name.

LATE JOB NOTICES (For April issue, call 312-944-6780 AFTER March 10)
Listings taken by phone as space permits. 10 lines maximum, $10/line (10-20 words/line). ALA members 10% off.

TWO POSITIONS. Head acquisitions. Supervise department which acquires monographs, serials, microforms, and nonbook materials + be responsible for acquisition via U.S.B.E. and Duplicate Exchange Union of ALA. Head cataloging. Supervise department using OCLC, AACR, and LC classification and subject headings to catalog all forms of materials. Salary minimum $13,000. ALA-accredited MLS + 3-5 yrs.' appropriate professional experience in an academic library. Apply before April 1 : Shirley M. Tarlton, Ln., Dacus L., Winthrop Coll., Rock Hill, SC 29733. EO/AA employer.

HEAD OF ADULT SERVICES to coordinate, direct, and supervise reference services and programs for adults and young adults. ALA-accredited MLS + 5 yrs.' professional experience, 2 of which must be in a supervisory position. Salary $12,070-$14,-490. Resume by April 1: Wanda J. Calhoun, Dir., Augusta Regional L., 902 Greene St., Augusta, GA 30902.

ACQUISITIONS LIBRARIAN. ALA-accredited MLS; 3 yrs.' acquisitions experience; modern language required. Department head, administrative appointment. Salary $11,000-$12,000. Send letter of application, resume, and placement file: William Pease, Ln., Franklin and Marshall Coll., Lancaster, PA 17604. EO employer.

EDUCATION LIBRARIAN. Directs program of library service for first-ranked Stanford School of Education. Requires MLS or equivalent + training in social science or education. Requires public service experience; supervisory-managerial experience. Salary $15,000-$18,500. Contact by April 15: Tina Kass, Stanford Univ. Ls., Stanford, CA 94305.

HEAD OF REFERENCE AND ADULT SERVICES. Open May 2. ALA-accredited MLS + 5 yrs.' experience preferably in public library. Reference experience essential. Will direct the operation of reference media and circulation in a public library serving an area of 100,000 population. Administrative experience helpful but not essential. Excellent fringe benefits. 4 wks.' paid vacation. Minimum salary $17,500. Letter of application, resume, and placement file: Robert Raz, Dir., Willard L., 7 W. Van Buren, Battle Creek, MI 49016.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR. Consortium of 50 public, academic, special libraries. MLS degree + minimum 5 yrs.' professional experience, diversified, including administrative, and knowledge of educational technology. TIAA/CREF; FICA. Salary $16,500-$22,000. Resumes: Harold Hacker, Rochester Public L., 115 South Ave., Rochester, NY 14604.

CLASSIFIED

Guidelines

Salary range required for all "Positions Open." "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or inferred biases will be edited out of ads.

Rates

(Please state if ALA member.)

Positions Open: $2.50/printed line.
ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line).
No free lines.

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word.

Joblines: For numbers and addresses of clearinghouses that provide a list of available jobs. No commercial agencies. Free listing.

Display classifieds: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $25/column inch. 20% off for ALA members. No free space. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

All other classified sections: $2.50/line.

Classifieds Deadline

Copy receipt and cancellation: **4 weeks** preceding date of issue. (Ads placed and subsequently filled can be stamped "FILLED" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices

"Page One" section, as space permits, takes job notices after classified deadline has passed. By phone only, after 10th of the month. $10 per printed line. ALA members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Address

Place all ads with John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Association of School Librarians Job Hotline: (714) 545-7766.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.

COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.

FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.

MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.

NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.

NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.

OREGON Library/Media Jobline: (503) 649-2122.

RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

POSITIONS WANTED

ENTHUSIASTIC, mobile; 1974 MLS (Pratt Institute); 1971 BA in sociology/religion (Syracuse Univ.); U.S. citizen, Canadian-landed immigrant; 1½ yrs.' post-MLS special and public library experience. Seeks public service position anywhere in U.S. or Canada. Contact J. Brudny, 63 Brunswick Ave., Toronto, Ontario M5S 2L8.

HAVE YOU EVER WANTED A PROFESSIONAL STAFF PERSON with experience in schools, children's, bookmobile, or technical information for special projects for a few weeks or months? YOU GOT IT. Call 702-945-5275 or write M. Pierce, Box 1721, Hawthorne, NV 89415.

I CAN HELP YOUR LIBRARY develop collections, reference, and/or bibliography. Experienced, recent MLS with near-Ph.D in philosophy; BA, psychology. Reading knowledge of French, German, and some Spanish. Will relocate to an entry- or higher-level job. Resume, credentials on request. M. P. Maller, 5521 Margaretta St., Pittsburgh, PA 15206.

DIRECTOR in large community college library, retrenched. Extensive automation and management experience. Seeking library or system directorship, preferably New England or middle Atlantic, but definitely open to all growth possibilities, especially in teaching library, public or academic. Not desperate. Trilingual, MS (Drexel), Ph.D. candidate (Union). Write **B-734-W.**

PHILADELPHIA-area employment sought by Drexel MLS w/AB history and interest in the decorative arts. Dependable, well-organized candidate with inquiring mind prefers entry or independent position in academic/special library, archives, or museum. Literature search and cataloging experience; some reference/circulation. P. Barker, 2421 Chatham Dr., Wilmington, DE 19803.

WRITER/librarian/editor seeks position in academic or special library. MLS 1976—UCLA with specialization in rare books and bibliography. 3 yrs.' publishing and library experience. Prefer western states. M. Hamilton, 173 Creekside Dr., Palo Alto, CA 94306.

RECENT MLS, BA (comparative literature), seeks entry-level position in public, school, special, academic library. Experience in public and school libraries. Will relocate; prefer West Coast. Please contact L. Herman, 2623 Yorba Linda Blvd., #222, Fullerton, CA 92631.

MLS LIU '75, BA (history) seeks entry-level position in public/academic/special library. Prefer ref./govt. docs. Have part-time experience in public/academic reference. Will relocate. M. Stiene, 12 South Hollow Rd., Dix Hills, NY 11746.

MLS Columbia '76. 2nd master's (ELTE Univ., Budapest). Strong humanities background. 1 yr.'s experience in indexing. Reading knowledge of French, German, Hungarian, Italian, Latin, Russian. Will relocate for academic, special library position in technical services. Available after July 1. J. Latin, 2790 Broadway 3B, New York, NY 10025.

MLS, Univ. of Ala., 1977, desires entry-level position in circulation, acquisitions or reference. 6 yrs.' experience acad. lib., in acqu. and circ. Enjoy working with public and variety in job. Will relocate. M. C. Wright, 10 Abrams Ct., Tuscaloosa, AL 35401.

ALA-MLS '76. Seeks entry-level ref. position in acad. or pub. library. BA history/ed. Reading knowledge of Spanish. Available immediately. Willing to relocate. Resume from G. LoPresti, 365 Hickory St., Massapequa, NY 11758.

ALA-MLS. Volunteer professional experience in reference and government publications. Seeking academic or public library entry-level position in Northeast. Background in reference and technical services includes OCLC

training. Prefer small town or rural locale. P. Johner, 190 Church Ave., Indiana, PA 15701.

MLS, Univ. Oklahoma, '76, seeks entry-level position in public, academic, or special library. Experience in business-economics library. Will relocate. Resume/transcript on request. M. C. Kempster, 8902 Belleview, Kansas City, MO 64114.

POSITIONS OPEN

ALA

EDITOR

for the book review journal

CHOICE

located in Middletown, Conn.

Responsible for the editorial, marketing, advertising, and production activities to produce CHOICE. Requires experience in college library administration and/or collection development. Editorial experience desirable.

MLS degree. Salary range $19,680–$27,864. Month's vacation. TIAA-CREF pension. Liberal benefits.

Send resume or suggestions for potential candidates to:

Carl Swanson, Personnel Director
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 E. Huron St.
Chicago, IL 60611

An equal-opportunity employer.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

ALABAMA. TWO POSITIONS. **Cataloger:** ALA-accredited MLS; cataloging competence; working knowledge of 1 or more foreign languages; familiarity with OCLC. Available September 1. Inquire to Minnie Wall, Chrprsn., Cataloger Search Committee, Auburn University Libraries, Auburn, AL 36830. **Documents (U.S.) and microforms librarian:** ALA-accredited MLS; 2nd master's in 1 of the social sciences beneficial. Develop and maintain recently organized Documents and Microform Center. Competence in microforms, documents work, reference service, supervision, and management is essential. Available October 1. Inquire to Gene Geiger, Chrprsn., Documents and Microform Librarian Search Committee, **Auburn University Libraries, Auburn, AL 36830.** BOTH POSITIONS: Application folders **must be completed by May 15.** Salary: Librarian II (equivalent to assistant professor) $12,000–$13,500. Faculty status but not professorial title; eligible to be considered for tenure. State retirement plan is mandatory, TIAA optional. Sick leave benefits; annual vacation of 20 working days. An equal-opportunity, affirmative action employer.

ARKANSAS. Reference librarian. Provides general reference service, prepares bibliographies, conducts tours, and is available for lectures to specified classes. ALA-accredited MLS + 2 yrs.' post-degree experience required. 12-mo. faculty appointment at $11,000+. TIAA/CREF. Send vita and 2 references to Kathy Essary, **University of Arkansas at Little Rock** Library, Little Rock, AR 72204. An affirmative-action employer.

ARKANSAS. Associate reference librarian. Position available Feb. 1. Works under the reference librarian to provide reference services, including online searching. Requires ALA-accredited MLS; MLA certification or eligibility preferred; background in basic or health science desirable. Salary $10,457+ depending on experience. Faculty appointment on 12-mo. contract, 22 days' vacation, TIAA-CREF. Send resume and references to Sally G. Kasalko, Ref. Ln., Library for Medical & Health Related Sciences, **University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences,** 4301 W. Markham, Little Rock, AR 72201.

GEORGIA. Head of general reference department; open September 1. Reports to the director and has administrative responsibility for the library's general reference services including inter-library loan, library orientation, instruction, and data base search services. Coordinates the work of reference librarians and the development of the reference collection. ALA-accredited MLS + at least 5 yrs.' reference experience with increasing responsibilities in a research library; reading knowledge of at least 1 modern European language; must exhibit administrative abilities and have a commitment to innovative reference services. Salary commensurate with qualifications, but not less than $15,500. Send resume and names of at least 3 references **by April 15** to Don L. Bosseau, Dir. of Ls., **Emory University,** Atlanta, GA 30322. An equal-opportunity employer.

KENTUCKY. Instructional services librarian. Responsible for extensive user-instruction program. Existing program operations, new program planning, instructional materials planning and production. Support participation by other staff and faculty. Responsible also for direction of reference staff of 1 FTE librarian + 90 hrs. of student assistance. ALA-accredited MLS + 1 or more yrs.' academic reference experience. Minimum salary $12,000. Send resume with references **by April 1** to Arthur C. Flandreau, College Librarian, CPO 710, **Berea College,** Berea, KY 40404.

KENTUCKY. Head librarian, small community college. ALA-accredited MLS preferred. Familiarity with media and learning resource center concept desirable. Faculty status. 12-mo. contract starting July 1. Salary $10,000–$14,000. **Send resume by March 15** to Harry K. Benson, Asst. Dir. for Academic Affairs, **Maysville Community College,** Maysville, KY 41056. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Assistant director and head, public services. Position now open. ALA-accredited MLS + 2nd master's required. 5 or more yrs.' administrative experience in a university library at the department head level or above. Duties include the planning, coordination, and supervision of reference, circulation, and ILL programs, and 2 branch libraries. Public services staff of 16, + 75 student assistants. Appointee must have thorough knowledge of library automation and networking. Must be able to work successfully as a team member with fellow staff members, faculty, and students. Usual fringe benefits and state retirement. Faculty status and rank of assoc. prof. Salary $18,000. 12-mo. contract. Send resume and references to George R. Lewis, Dir. of Ls., Drawer 5408, **Mississippi State,** MS 39762. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CATALOGER

Responsible for original cataloging of monographs in Spanish and Portuguese, including descriptive and subject cataloging and LC classification. Must have an ALA-accredited MLS + 2 yrs.' experience in an academic library; undergraduate major or equivalent ability in Spanish is required. Familiarity with LC classification + reading knowledge of Portuguese or 1 other European language are desirable. Salary range $11,000–$14,000. Please send resume, together with salary history to:

Richard F. MacDonald
Business & Personnel Manager
UNIV. OF MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY
Amherst, MA 01003

An equal-opportunity affirmative-action employer.

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHWESTERN LOUISIANA

CATALOGER
(CHIEFLY SERIALS)

INTERFACE SOLINET WITH LOCAL COMPUTER OPERATIONS. MLS, experience in cataloging and serials required. Knowledge of French and German desirable. Familiarity and experience with national trends and developments in serials cataloging and automation desirable. Assistant professor rank. 12–mo. salary range $13,000–$15,000 depending on experience.

LC classification, member of SOLINET. Position available January 1. Send resume and 3 letters of recommendation **by May 1** to:

Norma Durand, Head Cataloger
Dupree Library
University of Southwestern Louisiana
Lafayette, LA 70504

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

UNIVERSITY OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA

MEDICAL LIBRARIAN

Senior assistant librarian, grade 1, University of Papua New Guinea (Port Moresby). The successful applicant will be responsible to the university librarian for the organization and management of the medical library branch. Applicants should possess a university degree, a professional qualification in librarianship, and appropriate experience, and will be required to take up the position as soon as possible in 1977.

Salary K9,854–K13,528 per annum. In addition, an allowance of K1,300 per annum if single is payable. An extra K1,000 marriage allowance and K156 per child allowance may also be payable.

Applications should include detailed curriculum vitae, a recent small photograph, and the names and addresses of 3 references. Previous applicants need not re-apply as their applications are already on file. Conditions include provision of housing, annual leave fares, and FSSU superannuation, and may include provision of study leave. Further details and the conditions of appointment are available until **applications close on March 25** from:

The Secretary, Box 4820
University P.O., Port Moresby
Papua, New Guinea

NEBRASKA. MULTIPLE POSITIONS. **Reference librarian/educational specialist.** Preference given to background in sociology/psychology, education. ALA-accredited MLS + 2 yrs.' academic reference experience. Instructional experience requested. Responsible for extensive liaison with faculty. Librarians expected to engage in research and publication. **Reference librarian/2 social science positions.** Preference given to background in political science, business/economics, international relations, sociology/psychology. ALA-accredited MLS. Academic reference experience preferred. Instructional experience requested. Librarians are expected to engage in research and publication. Salary $11,000–$12,500 depending on qualifications and experience. Send complete resume with references to John Christ, University Library, **University of Nebraska at Omaha,** 68101. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

OHIO. TWO POSITIONS. **Personnel librarian.** Directs personnel programs of the university libraries (staff of 300) in accordance with university policies; assists in development and interpretation of policies and procedures; responsible for maintenance of personnel records. Serves on various administrative committees; works with university Office of Personnel Services. Expected to meet university requirements for research, service, and publication. ALA-accredited MLS required; 3 yrs.' minimum appropriate, successful experience required. Salary $18,000–$21,000 annually, depending on qualifications and experience. Available April 1. **General reference librarian,** reference department. Provides assistance primarily to faculty and graduate students. Emphasis on statistical sources, legislative research, national and foreign government documents, and bibliographies. Responsibilities include formal bibliographic instruction programs, use of various online computer search systems, assign duty 1 evening per week and every other weekend. ALA-accredited MLS; knowledge of 1 foreign language; 1–3 yrs.' appropriate experience preferred. Available immediately. Salary $9,840–$13,440 annually, depending on qualifications and experience. Send resume for either position to Rita Hirschman, Personnel Librarian, **Ohio State University** Libraries, 1858 Neil Ave. Mall, Columbus, OH 43210. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

OHIO. Assistant university librarian for technical services. Administers all university library technical services, including selection and bibliography, cataloging, and processing departments. Supervises 28 persons. ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 5 yrs.' professional experience in academic libraries, including 3 yrs.' technical services, 3 yrs.' administration; OCLC or other automated network experience. Salary $18,000+, depending on qualifications and experience. Major medical paid; other favorable benefits. Position open immediately. Send resume and list of references **by April 1** to Chairer, Search Committee, University Library, **Wright State University,** Dayton, OH 45431. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

TENNESSEE. Head, technical services. Supervise acquisitions and cataloging operations. 3–5 yrs.' administrative experience in technical services in an academic library. Experience with library computer applications and OCLC, or a similar network. ALA-accredited MLS. Evidence of ability to create and maintain a positive work atmosphere among staff members. LC cataloging experience. Experience in cataloging print and nonprint media. Evidence of commitment to the profession. Salary $11,000–$16,000. 12 mo.; faculty status. Vacancy dependent on budgetary approval. **Closing date for applications, April 30.** Position open July 1. Send resume and 3 references to Kay Reeder, Admin. Asst., Jere Whitson Memorial Library, Box 5066, **Tennessee Technological University,** Cookeville, TN 38501. An equal-opportunity, affirmative action employer. We comply with Title IX of the educational amendments of 1972.

TEXAS. Head, reference department. Available September 1. Administration of the department and its personnel (18 persons); responsibility for all instructional services; direction of the automated information retrieval services; responsibility for the bibliography collection; development of the reference collection; developing programs to increase the levels of personnel professional expertise. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS. Minimum 6–7 yrs.' experience including administrative experience. Ability to relate effectively to faculty, staff, and students. Salary minimum $16,000. Faculty rank; 10.5-mo. appointment; retirement plans including TIAA-

EAST
TENNESSEE STATE UNIVERSITY
JOHNSON CITY, TENNESSEE
DIRECTOR OF LIBRARIES

Solid professional training and skill in library technology with evidence of successful administrative experience, scholarly achievement, and a strong desire to promote the library and develop new programs for it. Preference will be given to those candidates holding the doctorate + an ALA-accredited MLS degree.

Responsible for the library staff, library materials (presently approximately 500,000 volumes and full depository for government documents), library development, and coordination of the development of the library with the development of academic programs of the university.

Salary range $25,000–$28,000, but commensurate with experience and qualifications.

Applications should be received **no later than April 1;** effective starting date is July 1.

Communications should be directed to:

Office of the President-Elect
Box 23860A
EAST TENNESSEE STATE UNIVERSITY
Johnson City, TN 37601

East Tennessee State University, located in Johnson City, Tennessee, is a state-supported university offering undergraduate and graduate programs to more than 10,000 students.

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ASSOCIATE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN
THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS AT CHICAGO CIRCLE

Newly created position in urban university library serving student body of 20,000 on campus with doctoral programs in 18 fields. Responsible for assisting university librarian in all managerial, budgetary, and personnel matters, including recruitment, placement, and development of library staff and budgetary preparation, justification, and control. Evaluates overall effectiveness of library operations, together with the assistant university librarians in charge of public and technical services, and recommends necessary policy review. Serves as deputy director, performing related administrative duties and conducting special projects as assigned.

Minimum qualifications: At least 10 yrs.' administrative experience in major libraries. 2 graduate degrees, 1 from an ALA-accredited library school. (A doctorate in library science or a subject field will be given strong weighting in consideration of applicants). Demonstrated managerial experience and ability in handling complex library operations. Ability to meet general university requirements for promotion and tenure in addition to specific library assignment. An understandng and first-hand knowledge of academic scholarship and research.

Conditions of appointment: Rank and salary commensurate with qualifications and experience, associate professor or professor at not less than $25,000. 12-mo. appointment. Usual fringe benefits, including sick leave, hospitalization, and state retirement system participation. Position available immediately. **Deadline for applications is April 1.**

Send applications, or nominations, together with supporting documents (resume and references to be contacted) to:

Robert J. Adelsperger, Acting Personnel Officer
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS AT CHICAGO CIRCLE
Box 8198, Chicago, IL 60680

AN EQUAL-OPPORTUNITY, AFFIRMATIVE-ACTION EMPLOYER.

UNIVERSITY OF MARYLAND LIBRARIES

ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR of Libraries for Technical and Automation Services

This is a university library system on a campus serving 37,000 students. Extensive background in technical services and experience with library automation required. MLS from an ALA-accredited institution essential.

Salary $25,000–$29,000 depending on experience.

Send resumes to Elsi H. Goering, University of Maryland Libraries, College Park, MD 20740.

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

DEAN, COLLEGE OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES

THE UNIVERSITY OF MARYLAND (COLLEGE PARK) is reopening its search for a dean for the College of Library and Information Services. The college has at present, a full-time faculty of 18 and an enrollment of 300 FTE graduate students working toward master's and doctoral degrees.

The appointment will be made as of July 1. Salary range $30,000–$35,000. Applications from minority and female candidates are encouraged.

To assure full consideration, applications and nominations with resumes should be submitted by February 15 to:

H. Joanne Harrar
Director of Libraries
University of Maryland
College Park, MD 20742

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE OF LIBRARIANSHIP

TWO POSITIONS AVAILABLE; applications accepted until April 1. Teaching and research competencies in at least 2 of the following areas: ***technical services, library services to adults, history of books and libraries, humanities reference, and bibliography.*** Appointment at assistant professor or higher depending on experience and qualifications. Minimum qualification: relevant professional experience and doctorate (or candidacy status). Minimum 9-mo. salary $14,500. Usual fringe benefits. Appointment date September 1. **Apply to F. William Summers, Dean, College of Librarianship, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC 29208.**

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

STATE LIBRARY

FLORIDA STATE LIBRARIAN

Responsible for providing the leadership for development of library services in Florida; coordinating the work of all interested persons; and preparing and supporting necessary legislative action. In addition, the state librarian is responsible for administration of a top-rated state library agency program in a new $12.5 million facility. Administers state and federal library grant programs. Minimum qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS degree; 8 yrs.' library experience of which 5 yrs. must have been in administration of complex library programs; expertise in dealing with the political system and legislative process. Salary $25,000.

RESUMES BY MAY 1 to Bruce A. Smathers, Secretary of State, The Capitol, Tallahassee, FL 32304.

CREF; hospitalization, major medical, group insurance; 2 weeks' vacation + holidays. Contact Irene B. Hoadley, Director of Libraries, University Libraries, **Texas A&M University,** College Station, TX 77840.

TEXAS. Reference librarian/MEDLINE analyst. Position available April in academic medical library. Responsibilities include MEDLINE and other online computer services, user instruction, general reference. MLS, MEDLINE training required; science background; 2–4 yrs.' medical library experience preferred. Salary $12,000–$15,000. Send resume to Director, Moody Medical Library, **University of Texas Medical Branch,** Galveston, TX 77550. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

WASHINGTON. Librarian to administer cataloging and processing unit of technical service division, including cataloging, marking, card production, filing, bindery preparation, and bibliographic participation in state network; also serve as cataloger. ALA-accredited MLS required; 5 yrs.' related experience including cataloging. Rank: Librarian 3, minimum salary $17,000. Faculty status. Send resume, 3 recent letters of reference, **by April 1,** to Allene Schnaitter, Dir. of Ls., **Washington State University,** Pullman, WA 99164. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

WASHINGTON. Director (8/77): church-related liberal arts college. ALA-accredited MLS (prefer doctorate); desire to create an active learning center; experience in administrative leadership; understanding of automated system and information networks; ability to work with faculty, students, and staff. Faculty status ($12,000–$16,000), 1-mo. vacation, TIAA/CREF, health plan. Duncan S. Ferguson, Vice President for Acad. Affairs, **Whitworth College,** Spokane, WA 992551. An equal-opportunity employer.

COOPERATIVE AGENCY

NEW YORK. Adult services consultant for 64-member libraries in 5-county area of picturesque Mid-Hudson valley. Advise on all phases of public library service. Must have at least 2 yrs.' experience in adult services and/or administration. Minimum starting salary, depending on ability and experience, is $11,500. Position open April 1. Send resume to Leon Karpel, Dir., **Mid-Hudson Library System,** 103 Market St., Poughkeepsie, NY 12601.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

DIRECTOR

City of 41,000. New $2.6 million building under construction. Staff of 27.8 FTE. Current budget is $375,000.

Must have ALA-accredited MLS degree + at least 3 yrs.' administrative public library experience.

Salary $16,000–$18,000.

Send cover letter and resume to:

W. E. Schamburg
Board President

WITHERS PUBLIC LIBRARY
202 E. Washington St.
Bloomington, IL 61701

An equal-opportunity employer.

ILLINOIS. Library administrator for public library district serving 65,000 thru main, branch, bookmobile. ALA-accredited MLS + at least 5 yrs.' experience (including 2 yrs. in a supervisory capacity). Salary $15,000 minimum. Interviews will be conducted at ALA CONFERENCE IN DETROIT; candidates will be notified of date, time, and place. Send resume **before September 1** to Martin Hodes, **Niles Public Library District,** 6960 Oakton St., Niles, IL 60648.

MASSACHUSETTS. Director. Town of 54,000 population. $650,000 annual budget. Successful applicant will have ALA-accredited MLS + 5 yrs.' public library administration. Salary $17,000–$19,000. Send resume to John F. Doyle, Bd. of Trustees, **Robbins Library,** Arlington, MA 02174.

MISSOURI. Director. Management-oriented librarian to administer diversified program of library services in a city of 75,000, staff of 35, 2 branch libraries, and 1 bookmobile. Emphasis on children's services. ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 10 yrs.' library experience including 7 yrs. in significant administrative positions. Demonstrated ability in public relations. Position open May 1. Salary $15,000 minimum and negotiable. Send resume and references to Mrs. Hugh Miner, Pres., **St. Joseph Public Library** Board, 1802 Crescent Dr., St. Joseph, MO 64506.

NEBRASKA. Director for public library system in **South Central Nebraska.** Multi-media center serving 6 counties, with 2 bookmobiles, 11 full-time and 8 part-time staff. ALA-accredited MLS. Desire experience in administration, budgeting, and public relations. Salary $12,000 minimum. Fringe benefits. **Send resume by March 15** to R. F. Delaney, Atlanta, NE 68923.

OHIO. Head, technical services, for medium-sized public library located in suburb near state capital. Coordinates acquisitions and cataloging operations for central library and 3 branches with materials budget exceeding $100,000 annually. Supervises 3 clerical assistants. Duties also include regular evenings + reference desk on Saturdays. ALA-accredited MLS + 2 yrs.' acquisitions and/or cataloging experience preferred. Salary range $10,692–$17,416. Position open around April 1. Send resume to William S. Cramer, Dir., **Grove City Public Library,** 35 E. Park St., Grove City, OH 43123.

EXCHANGE

ENGLISH librarian wishes exchange to American academic library from Fall 1977 for 6–12 months. Anyone interested please contact Jean Marie Willers, Priestman Library, Sunderland Polytechnic, Chester Rd., Sunderland SR1 3SD, U.K.

FOR SALE

SEASONED BOOKMOBILE seeking new owner in temperate climate. 1962 Gerstenslager 24-ft. Transit Bus Forward Control style, I-H chassis, PS, manual transmission, required 220-volt hookup to operate self-contained A/C. Somewhat more than shopworn, but could provide your growing library with another outreach service after June 1st for only $6,500 or reasonable offer. Detailed specifications from Michael Garrison, Head Librarian, Quincy Public Library, 526 Jersey, Quincy, IL 62301.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, LaGrange, IL 60525.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

LIBRARY INSIGHTS, PROMOTION AND PROGRAMS: a monthly bulletin filled with imaginative ideas for public, school, academic, and special libraries, $15/yr. Write for free sample issue. LIPP, Box 191A, Algonquin, IL 60102.

BACK ISSUES—get 1976 dates from our holdings—any title, any questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

IRREGULAR SERIALS are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold, Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

JOURNAL OF MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS, vols. 1-14 (1960–1973). Bound into 26 highest quality lib. units. Perfect (virtually unused) condition. $750. Gerald Rosen, Physics Department, Drexel University, Phila. 19104.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

SERVICES AND SOURCES

"HOW TO GET A JOB WITH AN AMERICAN FIRM OVERSEAS" (22 pp.) discusses qualifications, conditions, job contracts, travel pay, other subjects & lists 200 employers. $3. Opportunities Unlimited—39, Suite 501, 79 Wall St., New York, NY 10005.

1977 FRANCHISE ANNUAL. Analytical volume lists 1,180 headquarters. Complete investigative handbook section covering all aspects of the franchise field. 200 pp. Money back guarantee. $9.95 ppd. INFO PRESS, 736 L Center St., Lewiston, NY 14092.

BOOK PROCESSING SERVICE, eastern Pennsylvania since 1964. Relocation suitable any area. Owner retiring. Write **B-722-FS.**

SOLAR ENERGY BOOKS—FREE CATALOG. Centerline-A, 401 S. 36th St., Phoenix, AZ 85034.

1977 CONGRESSIONAL DIRECTORY now available. Contacts for Congress, courts, Cabinet, White House, and federal agencies. Only $2. Order your Congressional Directory now from National Newspaper Association, 491 National Press Bldg., Washington, DC 20045. Please add 5% sales tax for orders sent within D.C.

LC CARDS, English MARC and NONMARC and audiovisual (1½ million entries 1968 to date) on 4x6" microfiche with 3-yr. cumulative LC card number indexes (title index from 1972). $900. Also current subscription. Library Processing, 404 Union Blvd., Allentown, Pa.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

MICROFORMS. Good second-hand microfilm of periodicals of established micropublishers bought and sold. Write or call **Microforms International Marketing Company,** Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523, (914) 592-9141.

LIBRARIANS-LIBRARY STAFF—Monthly Job Opening List for school, college, public, special libraries. $4.95 per issue. EISJJ, Box 662, Newton, MA 02162.

WE SHIP YOUR ORDERS IN 48 HOURS—BACK ISSUES—general, technical, medical, scholarly. Hawkeye Book & Mag., Academy Acres, Box 231, Redfield, SD 57469.

CHILDREN'S AMERICAN HISTORY RECORDINGS. Professional casts. Low as $1.89. Free brochure. Box 61, N. Hollywood, CA 91603.

FIRST REPRINT OF RARE HISTORY. Edward Lambert's, "History of New Haven Colony" (Conn.). Originally published 1838. Covers period before and after the Union with Connecticut. Includes New Haven, Milford, Guilford, Branford, Stamford, and Southold, Long Island. Also contains an interesting "Sketch of Olden Times." Particularly interesting to anyone whose ancestors settled in early colonial days in southern Connecticut. An excellent resource book for students of all ages. Contains many interesting anecdotes and the reasoning of the founding fathers. 216 pages + engravings. Hardbound. $8.00 postpaid. Limited quantity available. Rotary Club of Milford, CT 06460, Box 381.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

INFORMATION MANAGERS. Attend the national information conference & exposition. April 18–21, Washington, D.C. For details write Suite 904, 4720 Montgomery Lane, Bethesda, MD 20014.

WANTED

Small town with no money needs **HELP IN ESTABLISHING A COMMUNITY LIBRARY.** We can use your discarded card files cards, and other supplies, as well as books. Send COD, or let us know how to pick up. Committee for Covelo Community Library, Box 482, Covelo, CA 95428.

ASIAN ZODIAC FOR LIBRARIANS



According to the ancient Chinese lunar calendar, the year that began on February 18 is the Year of the Snake. Comparable with the astrological personality traits of the "western" zodiac are certain characteristics attributed to people born in each of the twelve animal years of the Asian chart.

A while ago, Sunny Murphy, Yongsan Library, Korea, translated the Chinese zodiac into terms her colleagues could identify with. Her "Asian Zodiac for Librarians" was later adapted by Arline Luster, head of U.S. Navy libraries in the Pacific, and presented at a Hawaii Library Association dinner for visiting librarians from Peking. A shorter version appears below.

To find your "sign," take the last two digits of your birth year (e.g., 39 for 1939), divide by 12 (12 goes into 39 three times with 3 remaining), and match the remainder with the following list (e.g., 3-rabbit): 0-rat, 1-ox, 2-tiger, 3-rabbit, 4-dragon, 5-snake, 6-horse, 7-sheep, 8-monkey, 9-cock, 10-dog, and 11-boar.

Incidentally, Oriental wisdom advises that the Year of the Snake is an inauspicious time—but Happy New Year anyway!

Rat. Always busy, Rat librarians are content to do one job at a time. They hoard pencils and lock up expensive art books. They do become generous through love, however, so a favorite patron might convince a Rat to lend a reference book overnight.

Ox. Ox librarians are eccentric and terribly biased; they do not excel at acquiring balanced collections. They can be eloquent lecturers and are famous for enthusiastic participation in workshops. Dexterous to the point of genius, they are a great help in such catastrophes of maintenance as plumbing or bookmobile breakdowns.

Tiger. Tigers are very sympathetic, *except* when it comes to library books not being reshelved. Patrons respect Tiger librarians and sometimes give them credit for knowing more than they really do. Although they may pat catalog cards in a most proprietary manner, conveying the impression that they are well informed, in truth they don't know whether to look up the Marquis de Sade under M, D, or S.



Rabbit. Rabbit librarians are intrinsically virtuous; they habitually work several nights a week, and though they are deeply admired for their sacrifice, coworkers sometimes consider them on the brink of lunacy. Smooth talkers with a fondness for gossip, Rabbits are, however, tactful; that is, they discuss the director's personal problems only with the personnel officer. Though somewhat pedantic, they don't always have the facts straight; despite frequent use of both *World Almanac* and *Information Please Almanac,* they can *never* remember which has the index in front!



Dragon. Dragon librarians are not easy to work with, but their great store of energy enables them to go out on a bookmobile run, file an employee grievance, party until 3 a.m., and return to work refreshed the following day. This capacity alone inspires awe and respect.

Snake. Snake librarians, doubting the judgment of others, refuse to use *Booklist* reviews and will buy a Harold Robbins bestseller rather than a new edition of *Beowulf.* Snakes tend to be stingy; to save the last copy of *Catch-22*, they will shelve it behind *The Canterbury Tales.* If not promoted, jealous and vindictive Snakes are capable of destroying catalog cards and back issues of *Playboy.*

Horse. Popular, cheerful, and sincere, Horse librarians are showy in dress and manner. Handsome horses are most apt to be told they "don't look like librarians." Reveling in entertainment, they are drawn to large gatherings involving large crowds —such as ALA conferences.

Sheep. Tender, kind, and timid, Sheep librarians are often willing to work nights and weekends with no anticipation of reward or gratitude. They are highly artistic and superb at preparing displays; but they are unable to assert themselves and cannot persuade patrons who have "seen the movie" to go read the book.

Monkey. Monkeys are erratic geniuses, clever and skillful in grand-scale operations, such as spending special grants. Surprisingly inventive and original, they always manage to justify overdue interlibrary loans to the complete satisfaction of the lending library. They meet even the most staggering situations, such as marijuana in the music room, with diplomacy.

Cock. Cock librarians are deep thinkers and busy, devoted workers. They often overextend themselves; for instance, they tend to weed collections while doing a shelf-list inventory. Outspoken, they fail at diplomacy; but they are extroverts, fun to be with even doing annual reports.

Dog. Dog librarians have a deep sense of duty, loyalty, and honesty. Cool-tempered dogs deal well with such crises as floods in the stacks and exploding space heaters. Champions of justice, they insist on filling reserves by date of request, not according to the importance of the patron.

Boar. Boar librarians have the courage and inner strength to confront self-appointed censors. Although short-tempered, Boars avoid quarrels and cataloging discussions. They read *Time* and *Newsweek* to keep informed on current events, but think *Don Quixote de la Mancha* is an Italian opera; boars should not be consulted for general reference questions. □

SOME OF THE MOST INTERESTING MONUMENTS IN THE WORLD ARE LIBRARIES.

Historically, architecturally, and culturally such libraries as the Bibliothèque nationale in Paris, the Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana in Florence, and the Folger Shakespeare library in Washington, are equal to the great museums, palaces, and cathedrals of the world. Each is unique. Each offers a collection of materials like no other in the world and a history that is a vital part of the country in which it is situated.

Yet libraries as cultural institutions are often undervalued. Their histories are unappreciated. Their collections are known only to a few.

Now there is a guide to 300 libraries in 71 nations around the world.

Compiled by Colin Steele, Assistant Librarian of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, Major Libraries of the World: A Selective Guide lists and describes many of the world's great libraries in terms of history, collections, facilities, and services. Each entry includes—

- Full name, address, and telephone number.
- A brief historical sketch of the development of the library under consideration.
- A description of special collections and treasures.
- Information on exhibitions, hours, public transport and parking, admission policy, materials for sale, guidebooks, restaurants and snack facilities, facilities for copying, and much more.
- Photographs of almost all the libraries described and occasional photographs of significant items.

A black Book of Hours in Upper Manhattan* and, in Berlin, the greatest Oriental manuscript collection of the Western world.**

From the national libraries of Albania and Algeria to the Peking University Library and the library of the Popes in the Vatican, Major Libraries of the World presents a fascinating overview of each library's special collections and treasures: One of the finest collections of Arabic MSS in the world in the Egyptian National Library in Cairo; St. Augustine's De civitate Dei printed in Toulouse in 1488 in the library of the Musée Calvet in Avignon; the Manesse Codex in the library of the University of Heidelberg; the rich collection of incunabula in Trinity College Library, Cambridge; the first printed Russian newspaper in the Lenin Library, Moscow.

Put some libraries on your next trip itinerary.

If you are a scholar doing research, a librarian, a publisher, or if you are simply interested in books, history, or art, Major Libraries of the World will fascinate you with the whole new world of information it provides. Order your copy today.

MAJOR LIBRARIES OF THE WORLD

A Selective Guide
Compiled by Colin Steele, Bodleian Library, Oxford
0-85935-012-6, 1976, xix + 479 pp., $18.50

*In the library of the Hispanic Society of America.
**In the Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz.


Cornell University Library.


McLennan Library.


Biblioteka Narodowa. Warsaw.


Universidad de Mexico.


Gennadius Library. Athens.


Taylor Institution. Oxford.

Order from:
R. R. Bowker Order Dept. P.O. Box 1807 Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106

Please send me__copy(ies) of Major Libraries of the World: A Selective Guide compiled by Colin Steele. (0-85935-012-6, 1976, xix + 479 pp.) at $18.50 per copy.

__My check (money order) for $____ is enclosed. (Please include applicable sales tax.)

__My Purchase Order No._____ is attached.

__Please charge my__American Express__BankAmericard__Master Charge.

Card No._____ Valid through__/__

Interbank No. (MC only. Above Customer's name.):____

Name_____

(please print)

Address_____

City/State/Zip_____

Satisfaction Guaranteed! Books in salable condition may be returned for any reason within 14 days of receipt. Postage and handling are paid on prepaid and charged orders. Prices are subject to change and slightly higher outside the U.S. and possessions. **Outside the Western Hemisphere, order from Bowker, Erasmus House, Epping, Essex, England.**

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

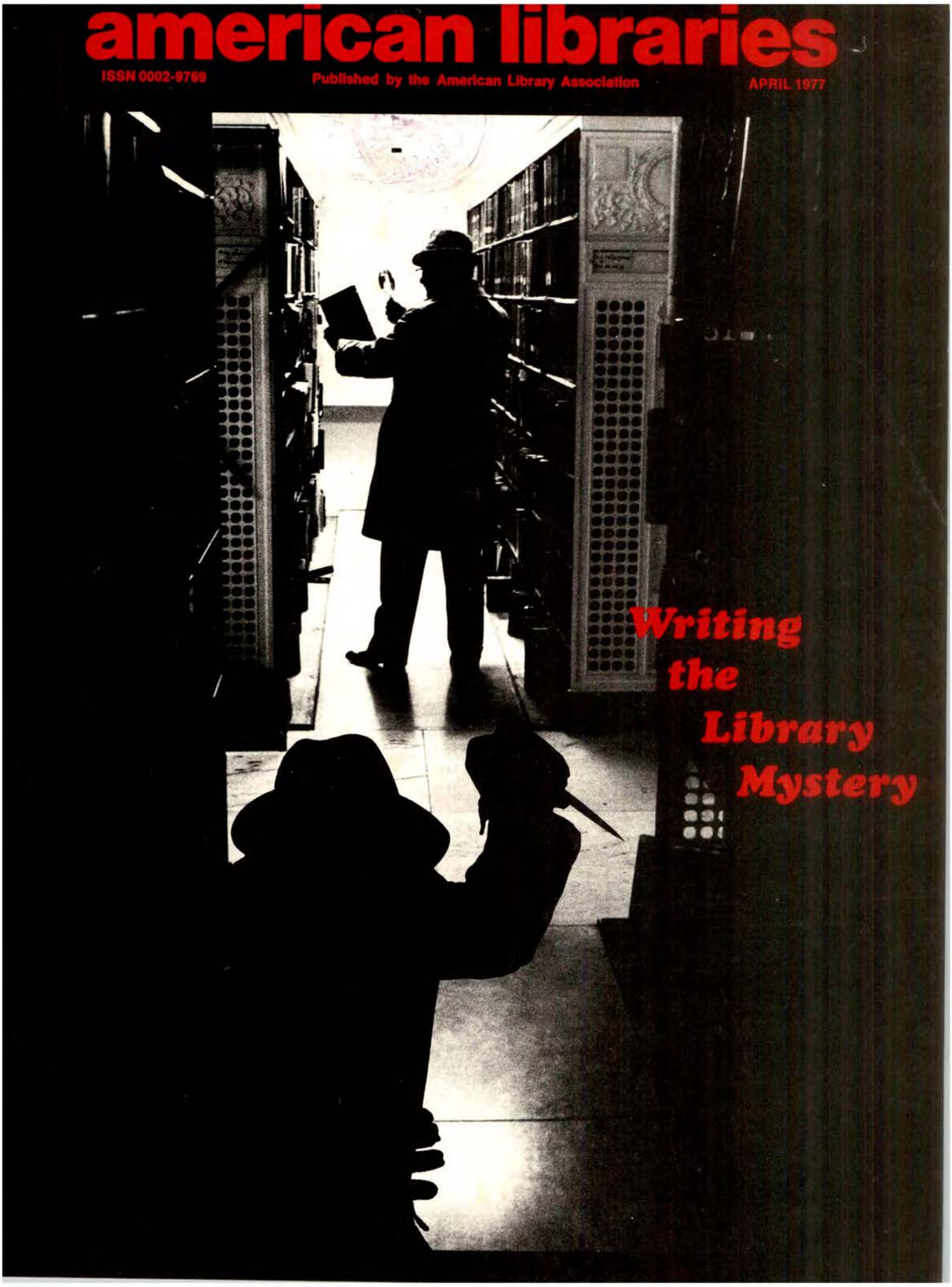
World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association APRIL 1977



Writing the Library Mystery

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY SERVICE FOR JOURNALS, NEWSPAPERS, ANNUALS, AND IRREGULAR MONOGRAPH SERIES



Librarians' Handbook
1976-77 / 90,000 titles / 1528 pages

Librarians' Handbook (Supplement of Microform Serials)
1976-77 / 5,000 titles / 161 pages

EBSCO Bulletin of Serials Changes
bimonthly / 10 sections / new journals / frequency changes / and more / a cumulative index in each issue / $6 North America / $14 Air other areas

Listing of Annuals and Irregular Series

EBSCO combines personal service from your assigned customer service representative with flexible and proven computerization to service you. Please inquire about our flexibility in providing invoice data, our complimentary forms, and our computerized reports designed to save you recordkeeping time.

Libraries, large and small, are welcome as customers. Your order for one title or more is welcome at any time.

Our catalogs are available at your request.

11 USA offices/Toronto/Rio de Janeiro/Amsterdam

EBSCO Industries, Inc.

P.O. Box 2543/Birmingham, Al. 35201
Telephone (205) 252-9010 / Telex 5-9717

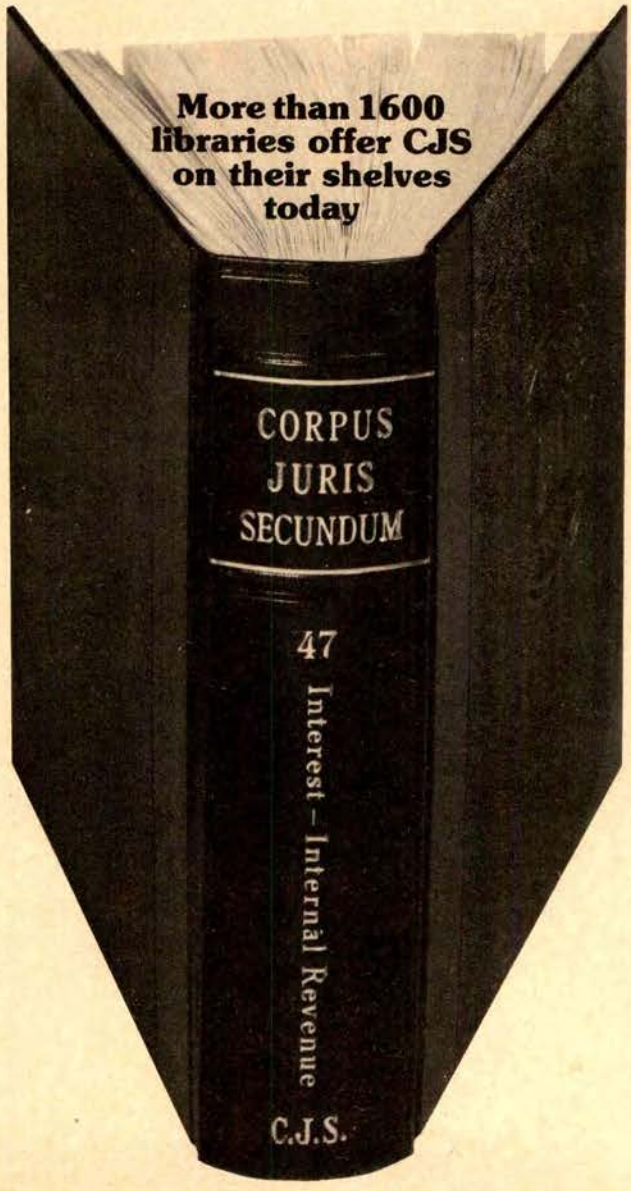
CIRCLE 328 ON READER CARD

No Law Book Section is Complete Without CJS

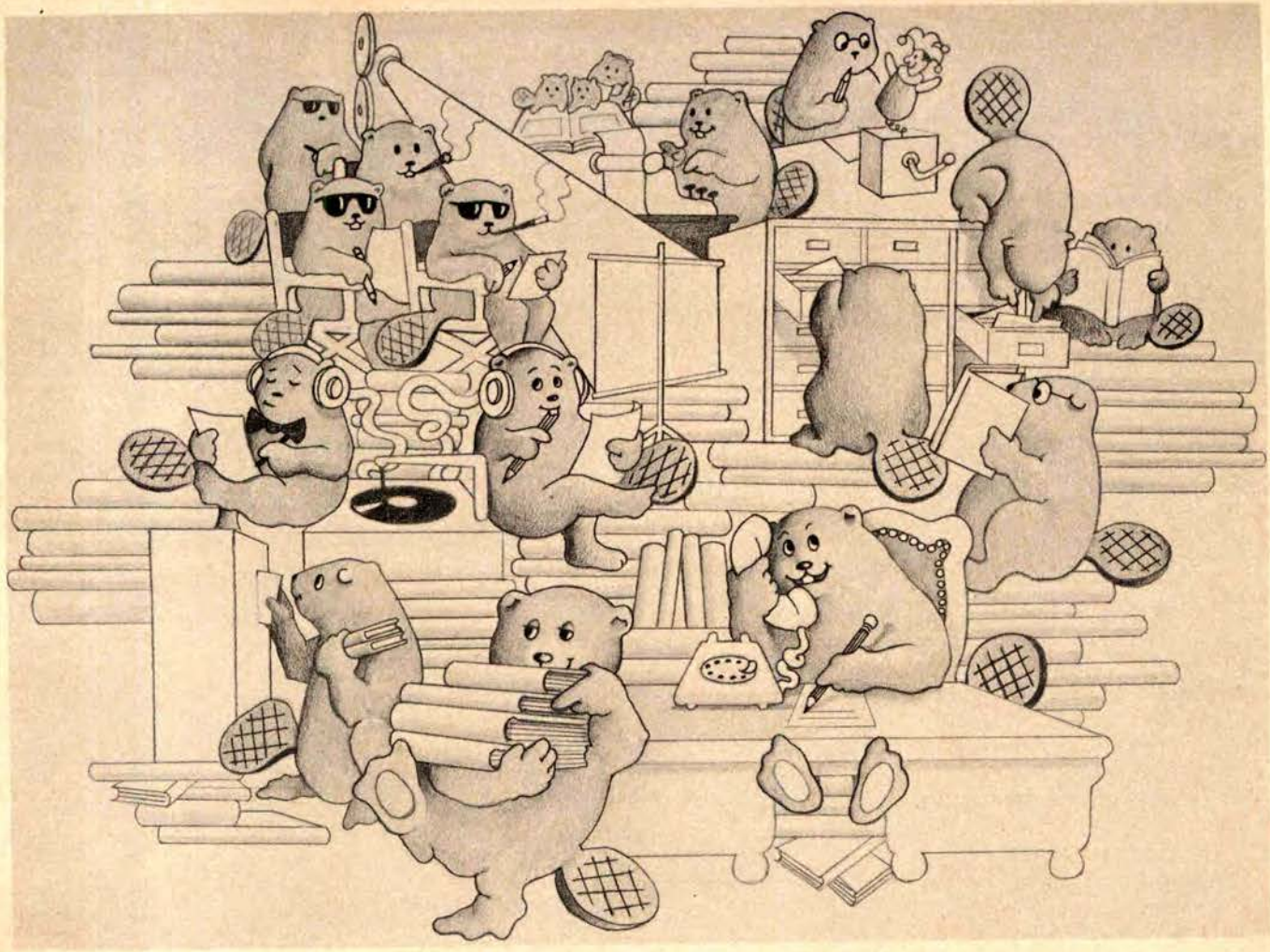
(Corpus Juris Secundum, that is)

It is the complete restatement, the comprehensive textual treatment based on all U.S. law. It stands alone as America's premier law encyclopedia.

Every man and woman among your patrons is affected by federal and state law every day—in every area. It is his law, and her law. As citizens, they deserve access to it. They deserve the understanding and the total overview that only Corpus Juris Secundum can give them on every legal subject, not to serve as their own lawyers, but to better appreciate the system under which they live. Write for more information about this great law encyclopedia and for our new and informative booklet, "Planning Your Law Book Section," to: West Publishing Company, 50 W. Kellogg Blvd., P.O. Box 3526, St. Paul, MN 55165



CIRCLE 339 ON READER CARD



Add 250 busy professionals to your staff for $24 a year

Subscribe to *Booklist* and help your library cope with the flood of new library materials. Our staff gives a dam.

They are eager to help you find the best books and nonprint materials your budget can afford. Last year, for example, of the more than 18,000 books received, they recommended 5,560 titles: 3,012 adult books, 1,109 children's books and 1,439 books for young adults. They also reviewed 319 reference books.

Except for the reference books, which are discussed pro and con, a review in *Booklist* is a recommendation to purchase.

The *Booklist* nonprint editor and reviewers spend countless hours viewing films, filmstrips, and slides; listening to recordings; and evaluating other nonprint materials. Last year they reviewed 316 16mm films, 1,031 filmstrips, 74 recordings, 30 slide sets, 86 videocassettes, and 93 multimedia kits in addition to compiling several cross-media subject mediagraphies.

Only *Booklist* includes the Dewey Decimal Classification and Library of Congress subject headings with every review. It's the most comprehensive review source there is, with books and nonprint media in one publication, especially useful for school libraries and public libraries that can't afford a large acquisitions staff of their own.

Analyzing so many books and other library materials is a prodigious task, requiring a large number of experts. *Booklist* has a full-time staff of six editors and ten reviewers with six secretarial/clerical assistants. About 100 field specialists assist in evaluating books and nonprint materials. In addition, there are 50 members of the Reference and Subscription Book Review Committee, 35 alumni reviewers, a full-time editor, and two secretarial/clerical assistants for the RSBRC section. Also 20 consultants compiling bibliographies of books in other languages for both adults and children, and specialists for U.S. government publications, easy reading children's books, and adult basic education materials.

Total: about 250 library experts determined not to overlook materials that could be important to you.

All this service, available in *Booklist* twice a month with an annual index in August, is possibly the greatest value for $24 since Peter Minuit bought the future site of the New York Public Library from the Indians.

Send your purchase order to Robert Nelson, subscription manager.

booklist
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Editor Arthur Plotnik
Associate Editor Lois R. Pearson
Assistant Editors Edith McCormick
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell
Arlan G. Bushman
Staff Editor John Wilkins

Advisory Board: John Axam, Linda Crowe, Maurice Freedman, John Lubans, Mary Santana, Carol Starr, and Arthur Curley, chairperson.

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Andrea Shidler; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Sweich.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. West: Hupp/Co Media, 2400 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92715. (714) 752-6808.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. O.P. numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. Vice President, President-Elect—Eric Moon, Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, NJ 08840. Treasurer—William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. 3rd St., Dayton, OH 45402.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1977 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOL. 8, NO. 4 APRIL, 1977

175 IN THE NEWS/ Special reports on: downgrading of federal library posts; the "National Bibliographic Network," so-called; and a running controversy in the children's book world.

181 ON MY—MIND?/ What is so wise as a bit of William Miller's April foolery: "Functional Immediacy for Herniated Specialists."

188 FACILITIES & DESIGN/ "Solar Nexus; Library Pioneers in Tapping the Sun's Energy."

192 THE EDITOR'S MIDWINTER GLEANINGS/ Amazing what choice tidbits were left behind.

194 WRITING THE LIBRARY WHODUNIT/ Librarian and author Charles Goodrum tells not who, but how, for *American Libraries* readers.

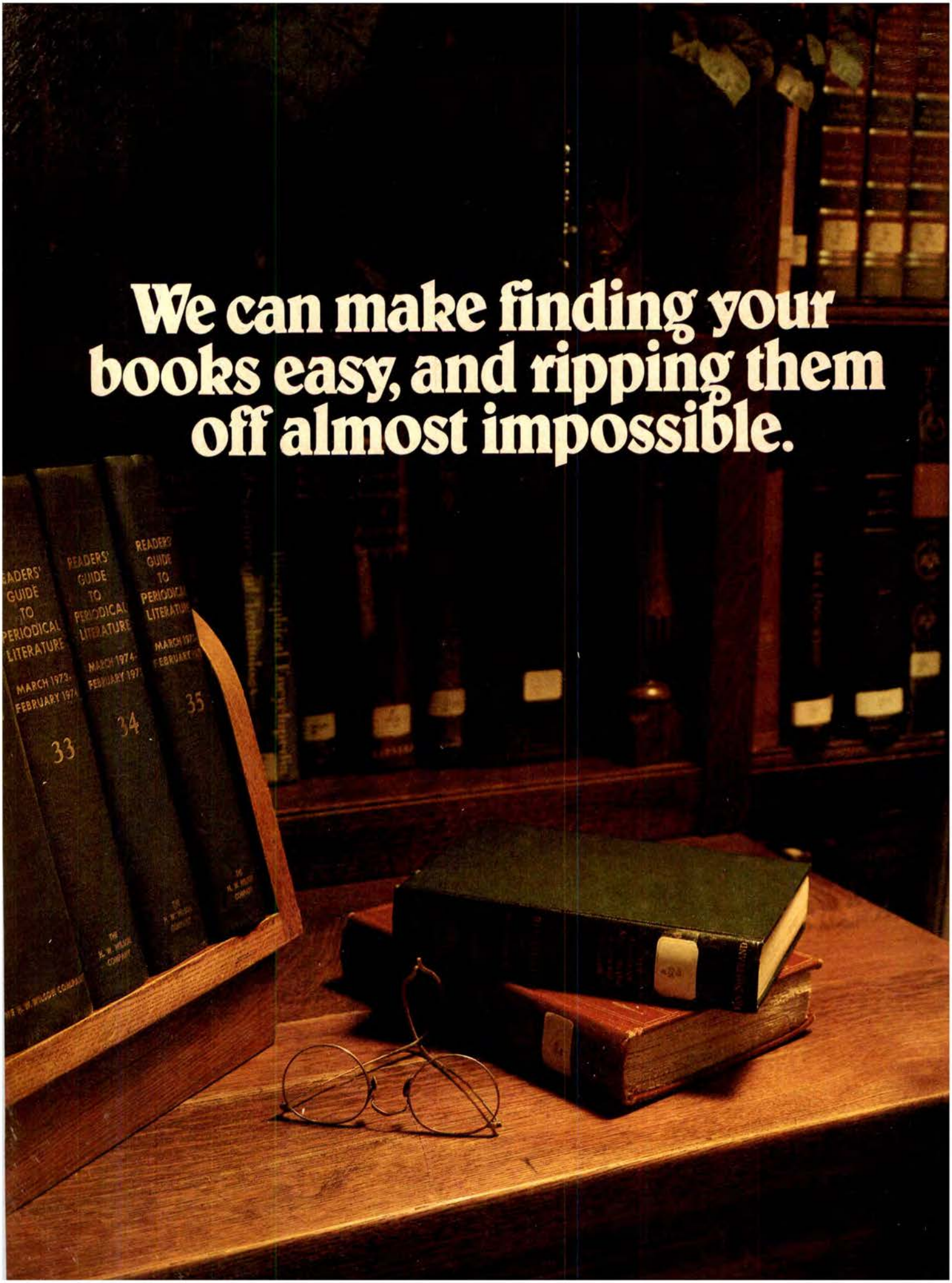


196 READING THE LIBRARY WHODUNIT/ The editor tells who—or tries to.

197 THE WAYWARD BOOKMAN, PART II/ Concluding episode of Wayne Wiegand's true and bizarre tale of an obliterated ALA president.

172 PAGE ONE
182 COMMENTARY
186 ACTION LINE
202 DATEBOOK
204 THE SOURCE
217 LATE JOBS, CLASSIFIEDS

Cover. Please don't be alarmed—the personae behind this composite photograph are merely posturing librarians: Charles Goodrum of the Library of Congress posturing as hero of his newly published mystery; LC colleague Christopher Wright posturing as Goodrum's unseen photographer (and a rather good one); and, posturing as sinister silhouette, a former LC staffer photographed separately by Arlan Bushman of *American Libraries.*


We can make finding your books easy, and ripping them off almost impossible.
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
MARCH 1973-
FEBRUARY 1974
33
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
MARCH 1974-
34
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
35

In the catalog, on the shelf, or out on loan – we make sure you'll find the books you want.

One of the most critical library tasks is processing material for easy retrieval when you need it.

At 3M, we've used this logic to develop new and more efficient ways to streamline cataloging, control circulation, and solve the problem of book theft.

Your new books will find their way to the shelves faster with our Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System (MCRS).

MCRS speeds up the cataloging process and simplifies verification for acquisitions and interlibrary loans.

Here's how it works: MCRS subscribers receive, on microfiche, the latest catalog records of the Library of Congress, the National Union Catalog, and shared entries of eight major Canadian universities on a weekly or monthly basis. In addition to the current year's entries, subscriptions include up to five complete years of retrospective microfiche data containing the cumulated entries of these sources.

MCRS regularly supplies an updated Title Index and Main Entry Index on microfiche and a hard copy L.C. Card Number Index, allowing you to find cataloging information through several access points.

You'll find catalog card production quicker with a 3M Model 500 Microfilm Dry Silver Reader-Printer.

Cataloging speed isn't the only way MCRS saves you money. By using a 3M Model 500 Reader-Printer, MCRS subscribers can make an intermediate catalog card master directly from the data fiche. Then add your own call numbers and produce in-house card sets ready for headings.

Pinpoint any book's location, who has it, and when it is to be returned with the 3M Brand Inventory Control System (ICS).

And these are only a few of the jobs that ICS can do for you.

The 3M Brand Inventory Control System uses a light pen and bar code label, identifying each unique library item and patron, to link every transaction on-line to a powerful minicomputer. This minicomputer can process and coordinate a multitude of data elements, fully automating all your library's circulation functions.

The ICS performs fast, accurate check-out and check-in; records holds; computes fines; automatically prints overdue mailers; generates patron directories; keeps track of items interloaned between library branches; determines inactive items to help 'weed' your collection; keeps track of reserve collection loans; and much, much more.

It is the only system that can be connected directly to the "Tattle-Tape" system and tie in book security to the ICS operation.

With its ultra fast response time, elimination of separate files, and extensive report-generating capabilities, the 3M Inventory Control System provides you with the circulation control you need today, to meet the exploding demands of tomorrow.

It's truly the one System that can do it all!

Keep your books available for patron use with our "Tattle-Tape®" Book Detection System.

Advanced cataloging methods and automated circulation control are wasted efforts if you're continually losing your collection by theft.

Proven in over 1,000 installations throughout the world, the "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System stops book thieves cold. Attempts to take a treated book through the detection area without proper charge-out will automatically trigger an alarm alerting the library staff.

No matter what angle the book is carried or whether it is hidden under clothing, or inside a conventional briefcase, backpack or purse.

A book thief doesn't mind tearing a security marker out of a book. But "Tattle-Tape" markers are completely hidden... so thieves can't find them.

To find out more about our products, just send us this coupon or reply by letter!

All the coupons and letters we receive will be included in a drawing to give away a facsimile edition of The Birds of America, volumes 1 and 2, from original drawings by John James Audubon; 29½" x 39½". It will be presented to the winner's library, with an imprinted dedication in the name of the winner. The drawing will be held on June 20, 1977 in Detroit, Michigan during the American Library Association's Annual Conference.

Please send me more information about:

_____ Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System
_____ Inventory Control System
_____ Model 500 Microfilm Reader-Printer
_____ "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System
_____ I'd like a 3M Library Systems representative to call.

Mail to:
3M Company
Library Systems
Bldg. 220-9E, 3M Center
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Your Name_____
Title_____
Name of Library_____
Institution_____
No. of Volumes_____
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____
Telephone No._____

Library Systems 3M COMPANY
MICROFILM PRODUCTS DIVISION
3M CENTER · SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 55101

CIRCLE 337 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE

HOUSE APPROVES LSCA EXTENSION BY RESOUNDING VOTE OF 366 to 2. Responding to the urging of Sen. John Brademas (D-Ind.), all but two of the members in the House of Representatives on March 21 voted to extend the vital Library Services and Construction Act through September 1981. The bill, HR 3712, is almost identical to the one passed by the House last year, with no special provision to aid urban libraries.

SENATE CONSIDERS URBAN LIBRARY PROPOSALS. Meanwhile, in the Senate, hearings on the LSCA extension bill center on the sticky problem of aid to urban libraries. Sen. Claiborne Pell (D-R.I.), who chairs the Senate Subcommittee on Education, Arts, and Humanities, sponsored a five-year extension of LSCA (S. 602) with a trigger mechanism to provide Title I aid to resource libraries in cities over 100,000. The day before the March 9 hearings, Sen. Jacob Javits (R-N.Y.) introduced Bill S. 941 to create a separate Title V to LSCA. This is the proposal sponsored by the Urban Libraries Council and approved by the ALA Council at the Centennial Conference.

HOUSE VOTES $ FOR CONFERENCE, HEA DEMONSTRATIONS. On March 16, the House passed the supplemental appropriations bill (HR 4877, H. Report 95-68), which follows almost exactly President Carter's budget recommendations, including $315 million for the White House Conference on Library and Information Services. The House committee doubled Carter's suggested $500,000 for the Part B, Demonstrations section of the Higher Education Act Title II. A Senate committee was considering its version in mid-March.

Meanwhile, the 29-person White House Conference advisory committee held its first meeting March 20-21 in Arlington, Va. The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science put up the funds, hoping to be reimbursed if and when the Conference appropriation goes through Congress.

ALA PLACEMENT SERVICE DEADLINE. ALA will offer placement service during the Detroit Conference in Hall C of Cobo Hall, June 18-20, 9-5; and June 21, 9-noon. Employers and applicants may register at the conference, but are urged to preregister by May 15 with the National Registry for Librarians, 40 W. Adams St., Chicago 60603. Employers should request convention job order forms and specify number of listings.

BLACK NEWSPAPER ARCHIVES. Vice President Walter Mondale and Ambassador Andrew Young dedicated the Black Press Archives, the first national repository for newspapers published by blacks in the United States, at Howard University on March 19. Cosponsored by Howard U. and the National Newspaper Publishers Association, the project aims to set up the country's best facility for the serious study of the 150-year-old black press within Howard's Moorland-Spingarn Research Center in Washington, D.C.

BOYLAN TO LEAVE AUSTIN FOR SEATTLE. After four years as director of general libraries at the University of Texas/Austin, Merle N. Boylan, 52, will become director of libraries at the University of Washington. He succeeds Marion A. Milczewski, who is retiring. Boylan, former head at the University of Massachusetts Libraries, has a strong background in biology, public health, and engineering.

SOME 1.5 MILLION BOOKMARKS AND 35,000 POSTERS promoting library use during and beyond National Library Week (April 17-23) have already been distributed, according to Peggy Barber, director of the ALA Public Information Office, which handles the NLW campaign. Revenues from sales support national publicity on behalf of all libraries. The campaign materials, which are undated and appropriate for year-round use (see AL, Oct. 1976, p. 587), are still available; for order forms write NLW/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611.

A CASE WORTH NOTING IN CASE YOU HADN'T HEARD. MEDLARS tapes are not available under the Freedom of Information Act, a U.S. court of appeals has ruled, backing up an earlier district court decision. In March 1975, System Development Corporation of Santa Monica had sought to acquire the MEDLARS data base under the Freedom of Information Act at cost of reproduction--about $500 as opposed to the $50,000 that the National Technical Information Service charges. But September 29, 1976, the U.S. Court of Appeals, 9th Circuit, offering a lengthy opinion, judged that there is "a qualitative difference between the types of records Congress sought to make available to the public by passing the Freedom of Information Act and the library reference system sought to be obtained here. The library material does not directly reflect the structure, operation, or decision-making functions of the agency /National Library of Medicine/, and where, as here, the materials are readily disseminated to the public by the agency, the danger of agency secrecy which Congress sought to alleviate is not a consideration."

BUY THESE THREE



GET THESE FREE

When you buy three boxes (36) of our medium point ball pens — we'll give you FREE a box (12) of our new Fine Line Office Marker — an extra $4.68 value.

BIC

Slightly different offer available in Canada.

Our new Office Marker features a tough, smooth writing nylon tip. The ink is a unique formula which won't dry out . . . even after weeks with the cap off.

Although they are regularly available at 39¢ each, you get 12 Bic Fine Line Office Markers FREE when you take advantage of this offer.

Specify offer S-900X Blue, Black, or Red ink.



Only available through office supply dealers in 4 doz. pre-packs

User 32-116-583

CIRCLE 334 ON READER CARD

BRODART OFFERS LIBRARIES THE ONE THING NO OTHER RECORDINGS SUPPLIER OFFERS. "EVERYTHING."



We're sure you can get a slightly better discount from someone. We're sure you can find a slightly more convenient record store.

We're also sure that these individual advantages are far overshadowed by the overall economy and convenience of a total recordings program. A program we've called "Everything."

"Everything" includes the broadest title coverage in every recordings category. It includes 48-hour shipment on in-stock records (unprocessed), 97% current order fulfillment, 48-hour response to customer inquiries. It includes superb technical services. And a comprehensive, up-to-date title listing specification order form for buying new recordings.

That's "Everything." Nothing less than you'd expect from a company that's been supplying libraries for over 30 years.

PLEASE SEND THIS COUPON, OR WRITE TO:

Mr. Richard Belzer, General Manager
BRODART INC., Recordings Division, Dept. A-047
1236 S. Hatcher Street
City of Industry, CA 91749

Dear Mr. Belzer: I would like to know more about "Everything." In particular: ☐ Recordings only ☐ Technical Services
☐ Other_____

Name_____

Title_____

Library/Organization_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

BRODART

THE LIBRARY COMPANY

1236 SO. HATCHER ST., CITY OF INDUSTRY, CA 91749 1609 MEMORIAL AVE., WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 6 EDMONDSON ST., BRANTFORD, ONTARIO N3T 5N3

CIRCLE 338 ON READER CARD

IN THE NEWS

Downgrading Menaces Federal Librarians' Security

The warning came to the ALA Executive Board at Midwinter: Federal library programs were threatened by the downgrading of librarians in HEW's Office of Education.

Throughout the federal bureaucracy, job audits ordered by the Civil Service Commission were slashing at the senior-level positions GS-13 through 15, which pay from $24,308 to $43,923 a year. Downgrading bears no relation to performance or to current salary, but it undermines individual status, morale, and financial prospects for the future.

Within the Office of Education, auditors began downgrading managerial jobs in the ten regional headquarters last year. Library Program Officer Allen Sevigny of Chicago was informed that he would be demoted to GS-13, one rank beneath the position for which he had been hired five years ago. He appealed the decision and lost. Twenty of Sevigny's associates in OE's Chicago office—65 percent of the professional staff—also received notices of downgrading.

No wonder Chicago spawned TUFFER, The United Fund for Federal Employee's Rights. Last year the hastily organized protest group attracted more than 200 members who eagerly paid the $100 dues for legal support.

Was it a TUFFER sympathizer who quizzed President Carter about downgrading when he made his post-inaugural visit to HEW in February? Carter expressed concern: "I really hate to see people who have been promoted or placed in a position of good faith demoted or moved, with damage to their lives and to their careers and to their families."

By March 1, the *Washington Post* reported that a House subcommittee was investigating the horror stories of downgrading in HEW, particularly in the Office of Education and Social and Rehabilitation Service. Victims were placing the blame variously on Nixon, Ford, President Carter, "grade creep," vicious bureaucratic politics, inept auditors, and inaccurate job descriptions.

Within OE's struggling Office of Library and Learning Resources, about a third of the top staff was recommended for downgrading. But Acting Library Programs Director Paul Janaske as well as other OLLR officers wouldn't talk to *AL*; the reclassifications were still under negotiation. Janaske pointed out that on March 8 Secretary Joseph Califano asked Civil Service to freeze all reclassifications pending a general reorganization of HEW; perhaps OE might even be able to rescind its demotions. —*L.R.P.*

Los Alamitos Wins $5,000 School Library Media Award

The Los Alamitos (Calif.) School District has won the 1977 School Library Media Program of the Year Award. The prestigious $5,000 prize, sponsored by Encyclopaedia Britannica Companies and the American Association of School Librarians, is given annually to an elementary-level media program.

"Our library program is an example of something that goes right," Los Alamitos Coordinator of Instructional Materials Dorothy Baird told *AL* in a brief phone interview. "We like what we do, and we try to put our best effort toward making it work." Citing the importance of strong community support, she added, "Since winning the award, we keep asking ourselves, 'Isn't everybody doing what we're doing?' I guess what's unique about us is that we've tried awfully hard to get curriculum and media together . . . and everyone gets involved."

Four other systems out of 38 were nominated for the Award on the basis of on-site visits: Brittan School District, Sutter, Cal.; DeKalb County Schools, Decatur, Ga.; Community Unit School District 200, Wheaton, Ill.; and the Portage (Michigan) Public Schools. Spring ceremonies are planned to honor all five programs.

As for the $5,000 Los Alamitos prize money, Dorothy Baird hopes "to do something special we've always talked about but couldn't afford—something significant and lasting that says what it's all about."

Oklahoma Leader Dies at 45

Under the leadership of native son Ralph H. Funk, the Oklahoma Libraries Department made great strides in the last decade. Funk introduced the first systematic state archives and records management, a teletype interlibrary loan network, new multi-county library demonstrations, and new systems, and he built the state's Allen Wright Memorial Library. On the national scene, he pioneered in practical use of machine-readable catalog records.

In his eighth year as director, Funk dismissed two associates, who appealed to the State Personnel Board and won reinstatement (*AL*, April 1976, p. 182). Five weeks later, Funk resigned, pointing out it was impossible to operate effectively if his decisions were overruled (*AL*, June, p. 306). The State Library Board called his resignation "a great loss to the Department of Libraries and to the State."

Since that time, Funk had been unemployed, trying, as a former colleague told *AL*, "to get it all together." In January, he fell ill; he died March 13 at the age of 45.

Roots Defies Categorization In National Book Awards

When the sponsoring National Institute of Arts and Letters names the National Book Award winners on April 11, there are bound to be a few disagreements with the judges' picks from 35 nominees in seven categories. But those who feel that Alex Haley's *Roots* should have taken one of the categorical awards can start disagreeing right now.

Judges in the history category issued this statement: "Because Alex Haley's *Roots* does not accommodate itself to the category of history, but transcends that and other categories, members of the History Panel were unable to name it as one of the nominees in history. They are at one, however, that its distinguished literary quality justifies according it a special citation of merit."

Disagreements notwithstanding, the National Institute must be considered for its own citation of merit, having shaped a gaggle of literary temperaments and varied patrons into another National Book Awards event, the Institute's second since the National Book Committee went defunct.

Who's in the running? Space permits naming names only in three categories. Nominated for works published in 1976 by the firm indicated, are: *Fiction*: Wallace Stegner (Doubleday); Cynthia Proper Seton (Norton); Ursula Le Guin (Harper); MacDonald Harris (Farrar); and Raymond Carver (McGraw).

History: Joshua C. Taylor (Smithsonian); Irving Howe (Harcourt); Richard Kluger (Knopf); Linda Gordon (Grossman); and Lawrence Goodwyn (Oxford).

Children's books: Milton Meltzer (Harper); John Ney (Lippincott); Katherine Paterson (T. Y. Crowell); Mildred Taylor (Dial); and Barbara Wersba (Harper).

The NBA rites will take place April 11–13 in New York, culminating at the Institute's headquarters uptown, where C. P. Snow will keynote the Wednesday evening awards ceremonies.

A special program, "Putting Poetry in its Place," will begin 9:30 a.m., April 12, in the Donnell Auditorium of NYPL.

Yes, Virginia, Is There A National Bibliographic Network?

If a good institute is one that raises more questions than it answers, the institute of the season was "The National Bibliographic Network" Feb. 24–25 in Chicago, third in a series on networking sponsored by the ALA Information Science and Automation Division.

- One speaker proclaimed that a so-called "North American bibliographic network" is mainly a "semantic construct implying a monolithic solidity not likely or worthy"—and that to think someone is fashioning such a system is pure fantasy.
- But before long, another speaker was describing that very "someone": a task force which has been asked by a "Network Advisory Group" to determine "the hardware, software, and communication configuration for the library bibliographic component [of the 'National Library and Information Service Network'], identify potential projects, and prepare proposals for near- and long-term phases."
- Later, still another speaker decried certain myths growing up around the notion of a national bibliographic network (that there must be a single-standard bibliographic catalog for all libraries; that a single catalog record such as the International Standard Bibliographic Description is fit for all catalogs in the world, and so on), while he perpetuated what some in the audience considered to be his own myths—especially that the public library user is baffled by or even aware of the computer-age form of catalog cards.
- Shortly before the participants heard of the developing international network and how it would tie together the bibliographic data of the world, they learned from another presentation that local networks are mainly interested in storing online records for local holdings.

And if one had any remaining answers to the networking questions with which they began the institute, the director of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science reassured them, in the last session, that "we can only be guided by what we think is our perception of what you want."

For some 200 participants from throughout North America, the ten-speaker institute provided a rehash of networking activities to date, some very personal views from experts, and a few late developments in Washington-based and international planning. To reporters from *American Libraries*, the overriding tone seemed to be one of political ambivalence: we've got to keep playing at democracy; but to make national, online, resource sharing a reality, someone is going to have to be given divine right.

The Library of Congress, whether it likes it or not, has been put in the role of benevolent despot. So many national bibliographic activities are already centered there or are dependent on LC cataloging, that now LC is also being asked by networking groups to coordinate funding and standards activities for cooperative projects. The Library has long been formulating plans to extend its systems into a national bibliographic service, and now such plans are being coordinated by the LC Network Development Office, directed by Henriette Avram.

Speaking at the institute, Ms. Avram underscored LC's benevolence in responding to the appeals for coordination. "In no way," she explained, does that response constitute "a rejection of local or regional development and autonomy."

Ms. Avram, who came to LC in 1965 to help set up the MARC format, has been one of the nation's most influential figures in the development of computer-based bibliographic sharing—but she neither looks, acts, nor speaks like the "authoritarian" agent LC's critics would make her out to be. She assured listeners (though not all were reassured) of LC's position concerning its national bibliographic service:

- It will make all its bibliographic and authority data available in printed, microform, and machine-readable form to meet the requirements of libraries of all types and sizes. The traditional products will continue to be packaged until it can be shown that the service is no longer economically justified or that another organization can do it more effectively.
- While continuing to provide these services to individual libraries, LC will respond to the needs of the regional networks and library systems by making available its bibliographic and authority data in an online mode.
- LC supports decentralized input as a requirement for a comprehensive national system because it recognizes that it cannot cover 100 percent of the cataloging information required nationally.

Though every librarian and library user cannot participate directly in national network planning, at least a variety of interests—from NELINET to the Washington State Library Network—are represented on a Network Advisory Group working with LC. The 18-person group was created last spring partly to supplement an NCLIS-commissioned "Buckland" report, which deals with the relationship between LC's planned bibliographic services and the evolving national network as envisioned by the NCLIS Program.

The Network Advisory Group, Avram explained at the institute, is concerned "with the library bibliographic component of the National Library and Information Service Network, using the name assigned by NCLIS to the national program."

The advisory group in turn has established a Task Force on Network Architecture, drawing members from the technical staffs of those library organizations which have operational automated systems. The new force has been preparing papers for study.

This multiplicity of groups and programs is only the tip of the iceberg; speakers at the institute alluded to more agencies, projects, and political elements of network planning than could be listed in this space. Those who wish to follow the thinking of the "leaders" may write Ms. Avram for the Network Advisory Group's first report, which was scheduled for distribution in mid-March. Comments on the report are invited.

"Our job is to save society from drowning in the information of its own heritage."

Is there a network mafia ready to lay down the standards and rules of the game and to redefine the services of every library large and small? No, said speaker Joseph Rosenthal, of UC/Berkeley. The leaders are "mostly the librarians we know and love, and there is lots of chance for input." Rosenthal also stressed that there is some dependence on the private sector in network development, but that its role must be monitored carefully. A profit-based operation could falter, "and then what happens?"

Is there a national data base, and where will it eventually be located?

"I don't think it will physically be in one place," said Avram.

John Knapp of the Research Libraries Group concurred—in a sense: "The online national union catalog would be the

Announcing... the new Fourth Edition of

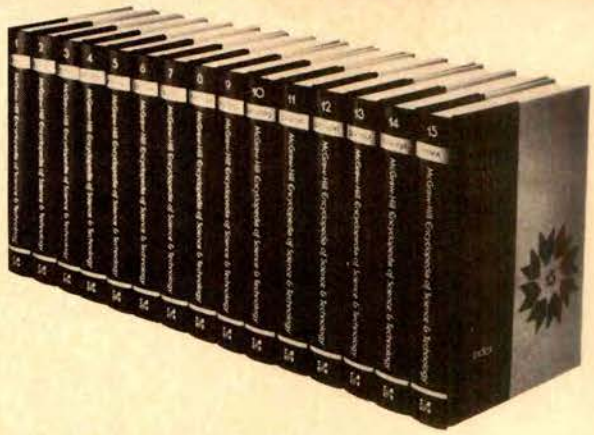
The McGraw-Hill

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

Daniel N. Lapedes, Editor-in-Chief

Revised, updated, and expanded to give your library the most complete and authoritative science reference ever published. (Available in April, 1977)

FREE ILLUSTRATED 16-PAGE PROSPECTUS



An earlier edition of this widely used Encyclopedia was described by *Library Journal* as "Preeminent in its field . . . highly recommended for school, college, and public libraries." And *Wilson Library Journal* unhesitatingly recommended it—even to libraries that already owned previous editions!

And now this newly revised, expanded work is of still greater value, because in growing and evolving, it is a clear, up-to-date reflection of a world that changes with each new discovery in science.

Boon to librarians

The *Encyclopedia* offers library patrons an indispensable reference to theories, concepts, and procedures, as well as to the latest developments in every scientific and engineering discipline from **Acoustics** to **Vertebrate Zoology.** It distills the knowledge and experience of today's greatest minds—scientists and engineers—top authorities from research and industry—all writing about their own activities in their respective fields.

A massive undertaking

Definitive, current, and readily accessible to all readers, the *Encyclopedia* is as timely as today's headlines. In addition to all traditional fields of science and technology, it provides coverage of topics that are eminently newsworthy—**Pollution Control, Space and Undersea Exploration, Solar Power, Continent Formation, Drug Addiction, Nuclear Fusion,** and many others. The famed *Index* volume, hailed by librarians everywhere as a "model" index, now contains nearly 140,000 citations, and there is also a topical listing of all articles in each specific field. (Note also that with your purchase of the *Encyclopedia* at your institutional price, you are eligible to purchase the annual *Yearbook of Science and Technology* which keeps the *Encyclopedia* continually up to date. This volume is described in the Prospectus offered below).

Please take the time to examine the Prospectus at length. It will provide you with full information on the *Encyclopedia* itself, on the prestigious contributors, on the many new features, and on the enthusiasm of reviewers writing of earlier editions. Publication of this Fourth Edition represents a massive undertaking, and acqusition of the work will be of major importance to any library.

IMPORTANT: A curriculum-oriented *Study Guide* is included with every *Encyclopedia,* providing an integral part of any teaching or self-study program.

15 volumes • 7,800 articles • 13,100 illustrations with 354 in full color • 140,000-entry Analytical Index • 100-entry Topical Index • Readers' Guide • Scientific Notation Section with SI Conversion Tables • the work of 2,500 contributors • Special Institutional Price, $447.00 net (list price $497.00).

McGraw-Hill Book Company
1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020

Please send the free full-color Prospectus describing the new Fourth Edition of the *McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Science and Technology.*

Name_____

Library_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

☐ Check here if you wish your local McGraw-Hill representative to call and discuss the new EST further.

18958

sum of the holdings of the local networks," if there were a system of linking these locals to one another. Knapp and others agreed that the technology will be available if the politics can be worked out.

John Lorenz of the Association of Research Libraries affirmed that funding, too, would be available once the goals of network development were clear and a cooperative effort mounted.

Borrowing a phrase heard recently, Lorenz pointed to one basic, long-range goal for any national networking effort: "Our job is to save society from drowning in the information of its own heritage."

The institute was an educational event, and not one meant to generate policy or news. Many of the general remarks and patterns of argument differed little from those heard three or four years ago on the subject of a national network. One could surmise, however, that there has been an enormous amount of new activity and advanced thinking over that period, and that something resembling a national online data base coordinated with other national bases and linked to regional service "nodes" will be seen by most of us. The momentum of computer-based networking is a fact, and, for better or for worse, it now seems unstoppable. —*A.P.*

Paris and D.C. Arts Centers Feature Libraries

When French President Valéry Giscard d'Estaing formally opened the Georges Pompidou Center of Art and Culture in February, Parisians hotly debated its remarkable exoskeletel design, its $180 million price tag, and its political implications. The president called it "a temple for artistic creation," but critics termed it "a kind of architectural King Kong." In the raging controversy, librarians were perhaps the only ones to note that the Pompidou Center embraces a 111-year-old dream of the Bibliothèque Nationale: a great new public library in the center of Paris, open to all.

The Bibliothèque Publique d'Information occupies parts of four floors of the arts center in the Beaubourg section near Les Halles. On the plaza level are a children's library and *la salle d'actualite*, a current information center.

B.P.I.'s three floors of open stacks, multimedia, and automated search terminals are reached by the great escalator enclosed in a glass tube on the outside of the building. The library, which will hold 1 million books and 4,000 serial titles, is open every day, including Sundays and holidays, 10 a.m. to 10 p.m.

• Architect Philip Johnson is designing a two-story library within the Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts in Washington. Visitors will be able to study exhibitions, film, tapes, discs, and a core reference collection provided by the Library of Congress. Via video display computer linkup, they will have access to all LC materials.

• Director Carter Brown of Washington's National Gallery of Art hopes to make its new East Wing a learning center for scholars in art and related fields. The pink marble structure on the Mall, which is due to open next year, includes a study center arranged around a six-story library.

The debate goes on:

Humans vs. "Anti-Humans" In Children's Book World

For some six months since the publication of *Human and Anti-Human Values in Children's Books* (September 1976), a lively slugfest has ensued between—to use the names they call each other—the "intellectual freedom purists" and "well intentioned censors" in the area of literature for young people.

The publisher of the controversial work is the Council on Interracial Books for Children, Inc., a group well known to ALA members as the force behind the Association's 1976 resolution to raise library awareness of sexism and racism.

CIBC's book, subtitled *A Content Rating Instrument for Educators and Concerned Parents*, offers a 24-page essay on "Evaluating Content" and, for 235 books published in 1975, unsigned evaluations written by persons said to be from the cultures represented in the stories. Each work is also rated on a form checklist for signs of what the reviewer regards as racism, sexism, ageism, conformism, individualism, escapism, elitism, and materialism. The checklists and evaluations both apply the CIBC's expressed view of children's literature as "a tool for the conscious promotion of human values that will help lead to greater human liberation."

The guide's introductory essay anticipates most of the challenges to its "revolutionary" approach, which allows for unrelenting "nitpicking" and gives no quarter to "good intentions."

The counterattacks have indeed come:

• Lillian Gerhardt, writing in her November *School Library Journal*, calls CIBC a "would-be censor of the Left" for its insistence that "tomorow can be a better world if only the children of today are forced to ingest through their books what CIBC considers good for them."

• In the November newsletter of ALA's Office for Intellectual Freedom, Barbara Rollock, New York PL's coordinator of children's services, asks: "What about the children? Is the prime goal of reading books to produce more morally liberated adults or to promote and encourage *more reading* in order to develop . . . discriminating tastes and judgment?"

• Dorothy Broderick, YA specialist, reviewed CIBC's guidebook for the Nov./Dec. 1976 *Emergency Librarian* (reprinted in *Fair Garden* of the Westchester, N.Y., Library System, Sept. 1976) and *Booklegger* no. 16. Though she praises the overall work of CIBC and the guide's introductory essay, she strongly criticizes the disregard for or ignorance of literary values by CIBC reviewers.

• And in a lengthy, two-sided review, in the January 1977 number of *Sipapu* (a newsletter of Third World and alternative publishing), the author wonders if "CIBC has not taken on a task too vast for its powers. Will changing children's books change society? . . . The egalitarian, antiracist values espoused by the CIBC may have won over ALA, . . . but they are a long way from winning the . . . battle for grass-roots, street level American public opinion."

The debate will go on—as editorial comment in a forthcoming issue of *The Horn Book*, elsewhere in the library press, and in conference corridors. But if one tactical aim of CIBC Director Bradford Chambers in publishing the book was to stir 'em up, he has already won a notable victory.

Million Dollar Gifts Benefit Four Libraries

Edmund and Louise Wolff Kahn of Dallas recently made matching gifts to libraries, Texas-style. Kahn, a distinguished financier who graduated from the University of Pennsylvania's Wharton School in 1925, presented $1 million to the library of his alma mater. It was the largest single gift ever received by Penn's library.

Louise Kahn, an interior decorator who won her Smith College degree cum laude in 1931, matched it with $1 million to her alma mater's library. And in a triple play, the Kahns gave $1 million to their not-to-be-forgotten Dallas Public.

The Boettcher Foundation granted $1 million to the Colorado School of Mines in Golden for major additions to its library collections in energy, environment, and public policy. The grant also provides for a special reading and reference center to house the collections within the Arthur Lakes Library.

Dial•A•Story

Like to have a 24-hour storyteller at your library? Meet ours!

Winsor Dial-A-Story is a complete system installed by the library that enables children to call from any phone to hear a story. We've put it all together and offer 52 professionally told story tapes, an easy to operate tape player, and a promotional packet with posters, promotional ideas, and press releases. And it requires no extra staff. All the work is done for you!

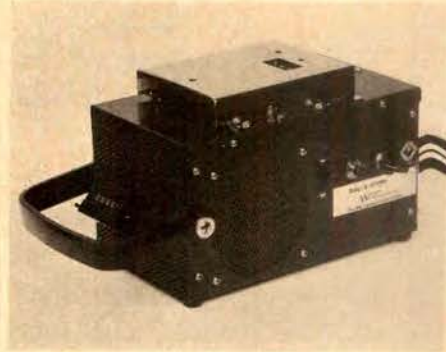
Just install Winsor Dial-A-Story in your library and watch the results.

Or use Winsor Dial-A-Story creatively and revel in the results.

- Incorporate Winsor Dial-A-Story in your summer reading program by inviting pre-readers in to report on the stories they hear over the phone. Let them feel like big brother and sister when they receive their "reading" certificates, and you'll make faithful library users of the very youngest.
- Referendum coming up? A few dollars invested at the beginning of the campaign can increase the public profile and raise the attitude of potential patrons. Dial-A-Story helps make the public aware of the energetic staff that awaits them at the library. Dial-A-Story can be a very subtle yet effective vote getter!
- Use other ideas in the promotional packet for highest Dial-A-Story potential.

For as little as .0007¢ per call, your library puts out some of the most effective advertising and PR work that can be done.

LIBRARY



The Dial-A-Story cartridge tape player and counter — completely compatible with all phone systems. It's a breeze to handle.

The end of the fiscal year is probably just around the corner. Here's how the budget looks . . .

COST	ITEM
One time Investment	
$833.00	Complete Winsor Dial-A-Story System • tape player • promotional packet & manual • 52 tapes
30.00	phone line installation*
30.00	coupler installation*
$893.00	TOTAL

Per Call	Daily	
$ .0007	$1.14	an amortization of all costs incurred over 4 year period**

* These fees are paid directly to your phone system and may vary accordingly.
** Based on a study of two libraries providing Dial-A-Story service, averaging 160 calls per day.



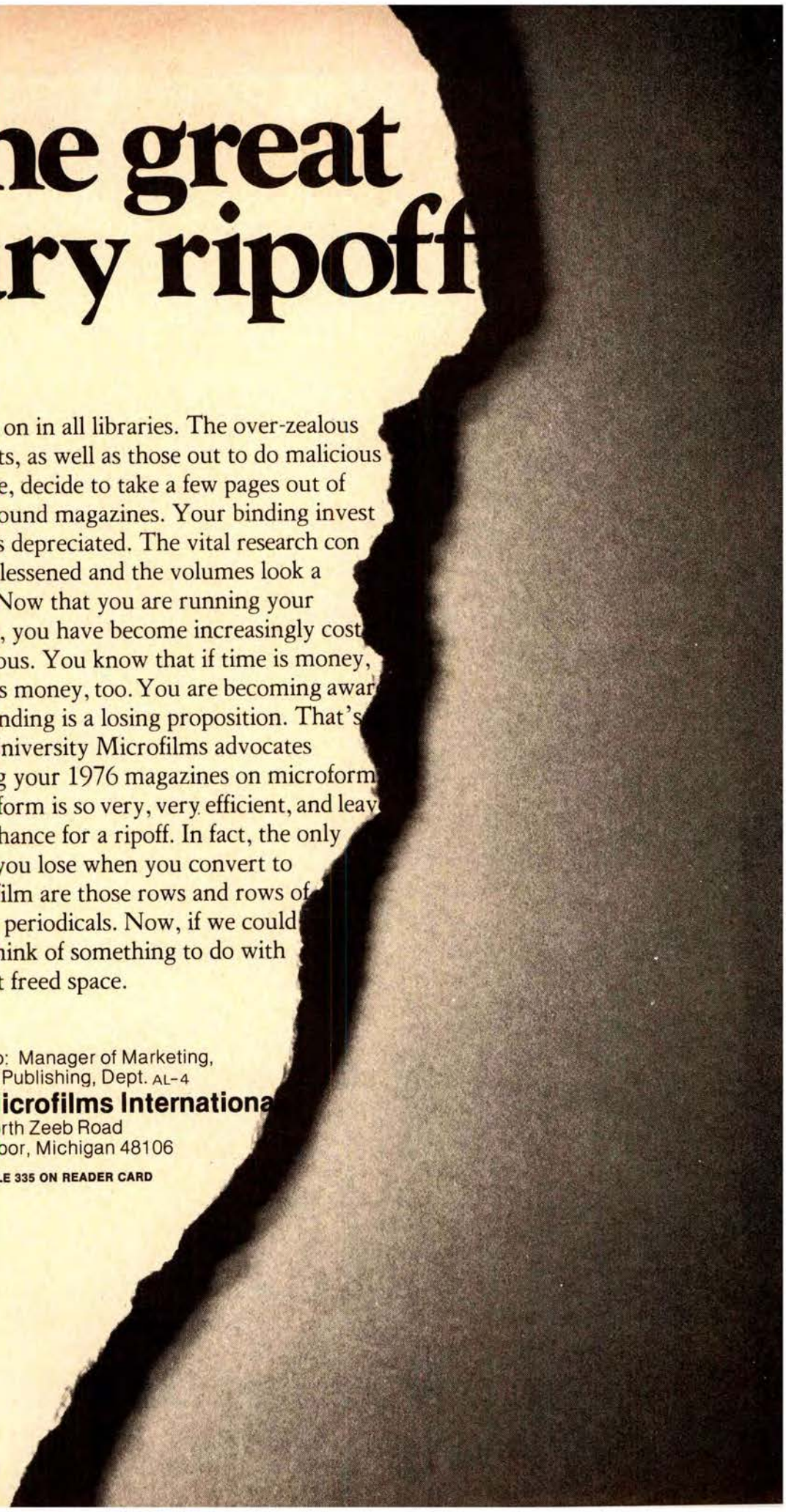
A little cramped in the budget? Civic and philanthropic groups are often interested in helping the library sponsor Dial-A-Story. It's an "out front" library program that makes clubs proud to say they were the donors . . . and makes their kids glad they were!

For more information write:
Winsor Enterprises • Box 568 • Canton, Illinois 61520
or call: **309-647-3417**

Is this the kind of dynamic public service program you'd like working for you? Order now and have Winsor Dial-A-Story installed in time for the summer crowd.

CIRCLE 336 ON READER CARD

the great library ripoff



It goes on in all libraries. The over-zealous students, as well as those out to do malicious damage, decide to take a few pages out of your bound magazines. Your binding investment is depreciated. The vital research content is lessened and the volumes look a mess. Now that you are running your library, you have become increasingly cost conscious. You know that if time is money, space is money, too. You are becoming aware that binding is a losing proposition. That's why University Microfilms advocates putting your 1976 magazines on microform. Microform is so very, very efficient, and leaves little chance for a ripoff. In fact, the only thing you lose when you convert to microfilm are those rows and rows of bound periodicals. Now, if we could only think of something to do with all that freed space.

Write to: Manager of Marketing,
Serials Publishing, Dept. AL-4

University Microfilms International
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

CIRCLE 335 ON READER CARD

Functional Immediacy for Herniated Specialists

by William Miller

Library service is overly specialized. Science librarians know nothing about humanities reference service; reference librarians are not welcome to apply for cataloging positions; systems librarians have little to say to their music or education librarian colleagues.

The consequences of our isolation are well illustrated in the way library systems analysis personnel have failed to publicize their services by using techniques our omni-media learning resource specialists have perfected.

For instance, in a recent case which received much attention in the popular press and did little good for the image of librarianship, a systems librarian at a large urban university had the misfortune to develop a double hernia as a result of carrying a beehive terminal everywhere he went to explain the library's automation services.

We as librarians can only admire this person's sense of professionalism, but his conscientiousness was misdirected, dysfunctional, counter-productive, and most of all sad—sad because of what it tells us about the information gap within our own profession. Why did this person fail to use omni-media hard and software systems to disseminate his information? How can we account for such functional fixedness in a profession which prides itself on versatility? Finally, why was there such a breakdown in communication between the systems and media personnel in the library?

To answer these questions, I conducted a survey last year of the entire population of systems librarians in the United States and Canada, using a regular interval sample of every twentieth member of the population ($N = 124$), and cross-validating this instrument with another administration of the same questionnaire to a simple random selection from among the previously nonselected group ($N = 36$). Statistical tests of validity established the accuracy of the interval sample responses at the 99% level of confidence.

The close-form response portion of the questionnaire reveals that only 3% of all systems personnel have ever participated in a local theater production (figures here are rounded to the nearest



DRAWING BY LOUISE ZINGARELLI

percent); only 10% have attended a movie within the past two years; only 2% ever play with their childern's toys; and only 12% have ever heard of Muzak.

Even more revealing are the cumulative scale assent sequences, which show that 34% of all systems librarians willingly assent to the proposition that watching a cursor on a cathode ray tube screen is as satisfying as watching a situation comedy on a television screen; 53%—over half—agree with the statement, "Media literacy means being able to read the Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interchange Code fluently, and being able to write micro-instructions for your own computer."

The conclusions one must inevitably draw from such startling responses are that systems personnel will never be able to disseminate an awareness of their activities and services until they perceive their own functional immediacy, and that they cannot become mediate without a mediating educational process.

To combat this immediate problem, we at the Cutter County Community College Learning Resources Center held a series of "mini-mediate" workshops for computer and systems personnel in the fall of 1976. Of course, there was nothing very new or original about these workshops, but the participants and their projects provided ample novelty. We were able to attract 33 systems librarians and pay all of their expenses, thanks to grants from the U.S. Office of Education, Ford Foundation, and Cutter County Community College.

Odes on Nodes

The results of our workshops justified the confidence of our funding organizations. Most of the final projects completed by the participants were slide-tape presentations on topics such as "Using Medline II," "Resetting the Paper in the Offline Printer," and "Using OCLC Terminals During Down-time."

Some of our participants were more innovative, and completed a number of projects involving almost every medium. One person performed a mime presentation on techniques of flow-charting. Another developed a puppet play illustrating the versatility of Minitab and other pre-programmed statistical packages. A third did a multi-media happening based on his experience in programming OCLC tapes for subject analysis, using extended ALGOL. Yet another systems librarian heard the call of the muse, and responded with a dactylic trimeter poem, "Ode to Computerized Services," which we recorded on videotape (½", 8 min.) for rental to interested libraries ($30 to AMSCO members; $50 for all others).

The implications of my initial survey and follow-up workshops are broad. People here at CCCC are already raising their eyebrows in response to the innovative spirit emanating from our library systems office, and no doubt similar responses are taking place on the home campuses of all our participants. Hernia belt sales are dropping significantly as systems staffs learn to solve their immediate problems.

Continuing education workshops are not the ultimate answer to the systems-media gap. We should be interfacing computer competency and media literacy in our library schools. There must be no dissociation of sensibility in librarianship; to serve society, adequately, we must always be willing to see the essential unity between commedia dell'arte and keypunching, and we must be willing to synthesize them. Only then will we be able to satisfy our users' information needs. □

William Miller is a reference librarian and teacher of creative writing at Albion College in Michigan.

COMMENTARY

Richard The Lion-Hearted

Hurrah for Richard De Gennaro and his notable "Time to Fight Back" article on librarians' appropriate responsibilities in dealing with radically aggressive price increases of journals (*AL*, Feb., pp. 69–74).

Two years ago our library undertook precisely the measures he suggests. We are a modest private university, and the crunch came earlier upon us. Our response was prompt and vigorous. We wrote to the publishers who had greatly increased their prices, and I am happy to report that only one replied in a surly manner. . . . We gave our entire serials list a thorough review, enlisting the cooperation of the respective academic schools and departments.

De Gennaro has done a good job of analyzing our professional responsibilities in relation to this problem. His courage and forthrightness certainly deserve commendation, and emulation, too.

F. Wilbur Hembold, University Librarian, Samford University, Birmingham, Alabama.

Some Radical Ideas

While reading De Gennaro's excellent February article "Escalating Journal Prices: Time to Fight Back," I was stimulated to think of some radical ideas for coping with the situation:

1) Seek reasons why journals published by commercial firms are generally more expensive than comparable ones coming from professional associations and university presses.

2) Encourage scholars to use sensibly priced publications as vehicles for reporting their work.

3) Question the need for expensive paper, typography, covers, etc., as long as standards for durability and photographic reproduction are met.

4) Question the need for indexing by the publisher when the journal is well indexed by quality indexing and/or abstracting services.

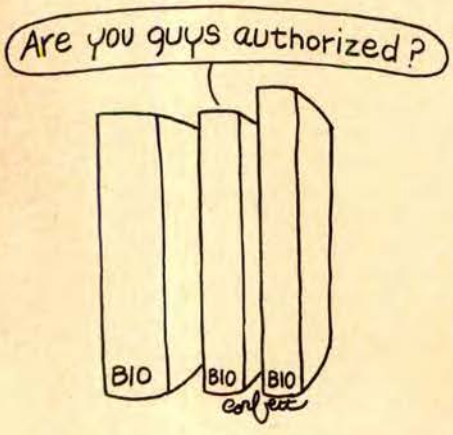
5) Lobby for better postal pricing for scholarly journals.

6) Question the practice of variable pricing and encourage means of circumventing it.

7) Study the use of journal literature and remove titles not justifying renewal.

In weeding titles, citation frequency alone is a dangerous criterion, since frequency of citation is dependent upon depth and quality of indexing, and there is no guarantee that the best literature is the best indexed. A better measure is a combination of indexing quality and citation frequency. If a journal has no significant indexing, it is in a class with ephemeral material at best.

Suzanne Massonneau, Assistant Director for Technical Services, Bailey Library, University of Vermont, Burlington



Use the Exchange Services

After reading De Gennaro's excellent article on journal price escalation, I have two suggestions for librarians concerned with "deacquisitions and increasing selectivity." Both point to the existing exchange services, such as ALA's Duplicates Exchange Union, the Universal Serials and Book Exchange, the Medical Library Association Exchange, and the recently established Science Book & Serial Exchange.

1) Broken runs of desirable or heavily used serials can be completed through these exchanges, often for little more than the cost of postage.

2) If a journal is to be discontinued and existing holdings discarded, I most strongly urge that the deacquisition be done through one of the exchanges. This allows other institutions to acquire a library's unneeded holdings at low cost (and at little cost to the discarding library).

The days when libraries could afford to buy almost everything published indeed are over, and difficult choices are ahead. In making these acquisition/deacquisition decisions, all librarians should keep in mind that exchange services can be used to reduce collections as well as to build them.

Raymond L. Hough, Coordinator, Science Book & Serial Exchange, Ann Arbor, Michigan

In Defense of Publishers

Certainly there are legitimate reasons for complaints on price increases; there are equally valid reasons for the increases. Journals are caught with increasing costs of composition, paper, printing, binding, postage, handling, etc., and journals have very little or no control. As in most industries in our economic system, the costs are usually passed on to the consumer.

The solutions advocated by De Gennaro would bode ill for the scholarly world. Their implementation could easily result in a nasty confrontation between librarians and faculty as the crunch between budgets and academic livelihood came into conflict; neither group would emerge unscathed.

Other solutions should be contemplated: Journals could reduce their costs by using cold type, some government regulations could be eased, postal rules and rates could be changed, a closer balance could be reached between personal and institutional subscription costs, the profit motive could be lessened, high overhead could be reduced, and indirect subsidies could be sought from schools and foundations.

The Sixteenth Century Journal has struggled with the problem of rising costs and attempted to use some of the solutions mentioned above. As a result, the subscription price has remained the same for five years. . . .

One should not conclude from De Gennaro's article that all journals are fat cats bent upon devouring library budgets. Some of us are working very hard to maintain scholarship, quality, and trust with minimal price increases, and we are succeeding. If it becomes necessary to eliminate some journals, please try to keep those of us who are doing all we can to help solve a knotty problem.

Robert V. Schnucker, Managing Editor, *The Sixteenth Century Journal* Northeast Missouri State University Kirksville

Complaint Registered

In your February issue, you featured an article urging a fight against the high cost of journals.

Isn't it ironic that in the same issue you printed a supplement which advertised Audiocassette Programs from the 1976 ALA Centennial Conference available at the "low" cost of $11.95 per tape?

How does one fight the high cost of ALA-produced materials?

Tindara Foti, AV Librarian, Fayetteville, North Carolina

Blind Spot

Your January guide to CONSER is splendid. Thank you.

On page 22, however, your caption reads: "As far as *AL*'s editors can tell, the data is accurate, even price and indexers." But what about line 23 on Screen 2: Reader's guide to periodical literature or Readers'?

Susan M. Shively, Student, School of Library and Information Studies, University of California/Berkeley

Competence Should Count

Recently, a most competent librarian in my employ applied for admission to a local graduate library school's newly established program for certificate of advanced study. She was refused admission on the grounds that she did not possess an M.L.S. or equiva-

lent from an ALA-accredited library school.

Superficially, the admission committee's action appears to be both rational and routine. I imagine that in the majority of cases such summary action is justified. Undoubtedly, the program's creditability would surely be questionable without such standards.

Unfortunately, such a standard, if inflexibly applied, does a serious injustice to those few individuals who have developed competence as an entry-level librarian via an alternate route.

The librarian in question developed her competence through 16½ years of experience on the career ladder and through degree work in a nonaccredited library program. Her competence as an entry-level librarian was verified by two separate but complimentary authorities. Her peers within the Douglas Library unanimously recommended her appointment as an entry-level reference librarian. An independent evaluator, a faculty member from an ALA-accredited school, and not previously known to the candidate, was employed to validate the peer recommendation. After a thorough examination, the evaluator reported that the candidate did in fact exceed the competence expected of an entry-level reference librarian.

If things worked exactly and unfailingly in the way the standards and library schools presume they work, I would not be proposing what will probably be considered heresy by many.

The accredited schools, and perhaps all schooling in general, are not the only route to competence as a librarian. Contemporary learning and instructional theory recognizes the validity of alternative routes in the development of competency. I might be more inclined to accept the single-route alternative if that route consistently and uniformly produced competent products and if it did not do a disservice to otherwise competent librarians lacking only the ALA-accredited imprimatur. One wonders what the results would have been if the program for certificate of advanced study's admission committee had been as firm in demanding demonstrated competence as it was in demanding paper credentials.

I am not advocating the abandonment of existing and valid standards; rather, I urge the development of even higher standards. Standards based on consistently demonstrated competence will require a great deal of work to develop and effort to apply, but they will undoubtedly do more to improve the quality of the profession than blind reliance upon paper credentials.

W. Patrick Leonard, Director,
Douglas Library,
Chicago State University,
Chicago, Illinois

Notes on Black History

I see that Newspeak is still alive and well in Minneapolis (*AL*, Feb., p. 77). Sanford Berman would have us eliminate from library catalogs all words that he might find offensive, no matter how long they have been in use. BUSHMEN, HOTTENTOTS, and PYGMIES are no more "inauthentic and debasing names" than are NEZ PERCÉ or APACHE. I have never heard anyone say we should eliminate those headings. Mr. Berman's thinking reminds me of the young black woman who once asked Paul Green why there were no black roles in "The Lost Colony."

Arthur Milner (*AL*, Feb., p. 75) should know there is no proof that "African slaves" were landed in Virginia in 1619. We do not know the status of the first blacks in Virginia nor do we know where they were born (see discussions of these questions in Jordan, *White over Black*, pp. 73–74, and Craven, *White, Red, and Black*, pp. 75–81).

Peter R. Neal
Carrboro, North Carolina

Personal Property

I would appreciate it if you would inform your readers that the picture of bandmaster Francis Johnson in Arthur Milner's "Live from the Library" (Feb., p. 75) is my personal property. The photo is copyrighted (1974) and is *restricted* and can be used with my permission *only*.

Arthur R. La Brew, Historian,
National Association of
Negro Musicians, Inc.,
Chicago, Illinois

Harvard's Pusey

Thank you for the good—and accurate—article on the Pusey Library (March, pp. 114-116). We appreciate the publicity and the building deserves it. The more we live with it the more we like it. Now if we could find an easy way to pay the electric bill, the venture would be a complete success.

Louis E. Martin,
Librarian of Harvard College

Lucky Sevens

Zounds! There must be a numerologist on ALA's Headquarters staff. How else explain the coincidence that in 1977 two of ALA's major events, National Library Week and the Annual Conference begin on April 17 and June 17, respectively?

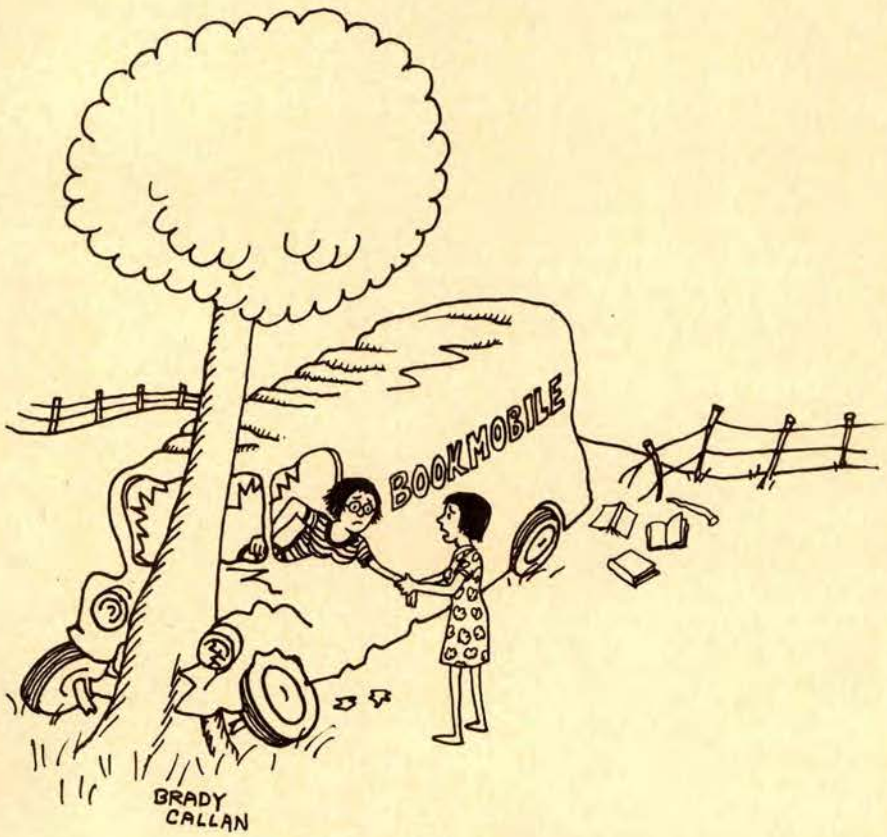
William J. Wilson,
System Administrator,
Coeur d'Alene (Idaho) Public Library

No Free Lunch

No, Mr. Wall, there ain't no such thing as a free lunch, as you suggest in "A New Look at Free Magazines" (*AL*, Feb., pp. 85–89).

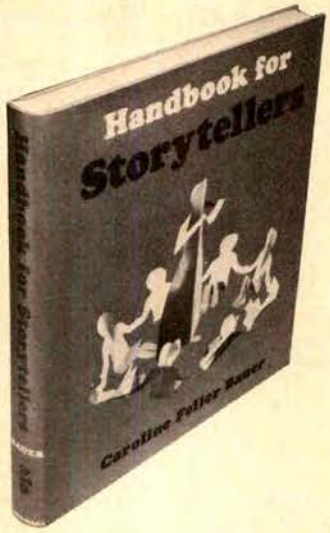
The cost of a subscription to a journal likely to be found in most average public libraries is the smallest part of its cost to the library. Handling the damn things, check in, storing, etc. cost a fortune. Now if Aramco would pay for this, perhaps it would be worthwhile.

Marvin Scilken, Director,
Free Public Library,
Orange, New Jersey □



"I suppose this means we'll have to read all the shelves again, too!"

New ALA Books



Handbook for Storytellers

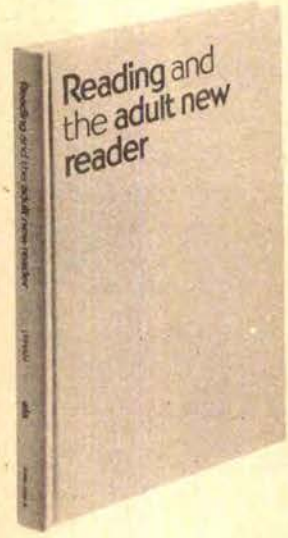
CAROLINE FELLER BAUER

A really different how-to book that brings into the storytelling domain what some might view as unlikely audiences, locales, and aids, and provides directions for successfully working with them. Includes guidance on voice techniques, criteria of tellable tales, suitable sources, and how to plan story programs for audiences ranging from preschoolers to senior citizens.

Not only does the *Handbook* view games, riddles, and rhymes as suitable story program material, it provides examples, and tells how each may be used in storytelling activities. All media having possible use are described in detail. Among these are book illustrations, felt and magnetic boards, films, puppets, music, and magic. The storyteller is taught how to create these media where possible and in all cases how to use them. Special bibliographies list references that storytellers can use to increase their familiarity with media.

Opens whole new vistas of storytelling techniques for parents, teachers, librarians, and volunteers.

400 pages Cloth LC 76-56385 ISBN 0-8389-0225-1 $15.00



Reading and the Adult New Reader

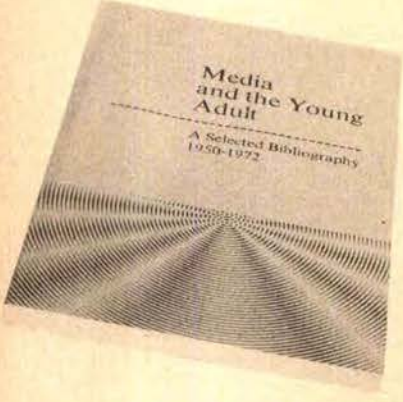
Helen Huguenor Lyman

Takes a new look at the disadvantaged adult in today's world of reading and library service. The focus is on the evaluation of materials for adult reading collections for adult new readers. However, the importance of obtaining works suitable for their special needs extends the relevance of this book to the entire field of adult education.

This work presents a guide for librarians, editors, and educators who are involved in the creation, evaluation, and use of adult reading materials. It brings together theories of interest and readability for the purpose of shaping as well as judging and describing the reading interests of adult new readers.

Major topics that are discussed include: reading services; trends in society; beliefs, attitudes and values affecting readers and reader groups; reading collections for the adult reader; evaluation of reading materials; and implications of these topics and factors for library service.

272 pages Cloth LC 76-44431 ISBN 08389-0228-6 $15.00



Media and the Young Adult

A Selected Bibliography, 1950-1972

Young Adult Services Division, ALA

Six subjects of research comprise the scope of the work. These are: attitudes of adolescents on subjects of interest to them; information-seeking behavior; media content; media use; impact of media; institutional services and factors influencing accessibility to media; and teaching strategies for media use and appreciation. In its organization, the almost-400-title bibliography groups these and derivative topics into two main parts—needs and access. Some of the specific topics included are: use of libraries and media centers, reading interests, career needs, and consumer behavior. Entries are arranged alphabetically by author.

146 pages Paper ISBN 0-8389-3188-X $5.00

for Spring 1977



Dylan Thomas: The Poet and His Critics

R. B. KERSHNER, Jr.

In this third work in the ALA series, an introductory chapter on Thomas's writing is followed by chapters on his life and personality and a discussion of the psychologically-oriented criticism. Other chapters discuss Thomas as a religious poet and place his work in the context of contemporary poets and in the broader context of English and Welsh poetry. Kershner's grasp of Thomas criticism permits him to suggest under each topic a convergence of viewpoints while considering disagreements on particulars. A list of basic sources for Thomas's study is appended, as is a useful "Index of Explications" of individual poems.

The totality of the topics covered in this work, together with the unity of the treatment under each topic, allows teachers and students to pursue any aspect of Thomas's work without having to go through the massive literature devoted to him.

294 pages Cloth LC 76-44511 ISBN 0-8389-0226-X (1976) $14.95

Robert Frost: The Poet and His Critics $14.95
William Carlos Williams: The Poet and His Critics $14.95

The Librarian and the Patient

An Introduction to Library Services for Patients in Health Care Institutions

ELEANOR PHINNEY, *editor*



Covers the principles and officially adopted standards applicable to services that can be provided to patients undergoing medical and rehabilitative care, including those of many types and sizes of institutional settings and for patients receiving both temporary and permanent care. Institutions for the mentally retarded and physically handicapped as well as those for the ill and injured are included. No other work of such depth and fullness has been available before for use in planning or for preparing librarians for this area of service. Information throughout the text is presented not as model procedures but as a basis on which each institution and its library may plan or develop services to fit its own situation and needs.

372 pages Cloth ISBN 0-8389-0227-8 $20.00



Toshokan: Libraries in Japanese Society

Theodore F. Welch
Copublished with Clive Bingley Ltd.

A detailed survey of libraries and the structures of librarianship in Japan as these relate to the value system of that country. University libraries, public and prefectural libraries, school and special libraries are covered in individual chapters of this book. The central role played by the National Diet Library, a library which was closely modeled after the Library of Congress, is reviewed.

316 pages Cloth ISBN 8389-0172-7 $15.00

American Library Association 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

ACTION LINE

Libraryland readers flash back adroit answers to Action Line questions

Q. When our new municipal library building opens, city officials are proposing that an employee be stationed at the door to refuse entrance to all nonresidents unless they pay an annual fee for a borrower's card. Do any other public libraries in the United States do this? K.C., Texas [ACTION LINE, *AL* Jan., p. 11].

A. In 1975 this library initiated a nonresident fee of $15 per year because of budgetary restrictions . . . The $15 was equated to what the average property owner in Redlands would be paying annually toward library support (.285 per $100 assessed valuation).

Anyone may use the library; we keep no one out, but nonresidents must pay for the privileges of borrowing materials for home use. Many complaints were made, since from its inception 78 years ago, the library has served anyone from both San Bernardino and Riverside Counties . . . and anywhere else, even Los Angeles. Phyllis C. Irshay, A. K. Smiley Public Library, Redlands, California.

A. If a library accepts money, grants, or other funding from *any* source outside its normal taxing boundaries, it would be hard put to refuse to open its doors to all who wish to enter. For instance, a library that is part of a state system is receiving some services funded in part by state taxes . . . and if it has accepted federal funds for a building, services, or programs, this would carry over to all U.S. citizens.

A cooperative code set up regionally for what may be borrowed or used without restriction is far more practical and acceptable than increasing the negative formidability of the "public" library. C.J., New York.

A. In response to the question about nonresidents using a public library, I looked at the date on the cover to be sure it was not April 1 or the Middle Ages. In the 20th century, we have such questions!

My answer is we let *anyone* come into the building and use the books, chairs, tables, etc., even the rest rooms! As to reference questions, we answer them if we are able.

We are the largest town in this geographical area and we are on the state line, so we have plenty of use by nonresidents. We also have a new building which was paid for by city and county funds without a federal subsidy. Elenora Gralow, Judge George W. Armstrong Library, Public Library of Natchez and Adams County, Natchez, Mississippi.

P.S. Thank you for forwarding replies to my anonymous letter. I used [them] as further evidence to support my resistance to the proposal. Incidentally, the proposal has now been scrapped.

However, because of the letters I received condemning the proposal itself, I now find it necessary to defend the officials responsible. They allot $6 per capita support for the library, while observing a population five times the size of the city monopolizing materials, staff attention, and seating. Since nearby governmental bodies refuse to contribute funds, we have a real problem. K.C., Texas.

ACTION LINE welcomes your questions on library-related matters. Please type queries and include your name, address, position, and phone number. If you prefer, we'll use only your initials and state. Write to: Lois Pearson, ACTION LINE, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Added A.'s to January and February Q.'s:

- **Large-print books for children** are also listed in the 1976 edition of Bowker's *Large Type Books in Print,* writes Laurie Tynan of the Meadville (Pa.) Public Library.
- **Leonard Woolfe's *The Wise Virgins*** is in the Virginia Woolfe collection at Washington State University Library in Pullman as well as at the British Library in London, reports Palmer Price Clark of the Fort Belvoir (Va.) Van Noy Library.
- **To organize a slide library,** Deborah Benjamin of New Brunswick, N.J., recommends *The Slide as a Commercial Tool,* a bibliography by Juan Freudenthal of Simmons College School of Library Science in Boston. The Luxor Corporation offers its booklet, *Suggestions for Organizing and Administering a Media Library* ($1 from Luxor, 104 Lakeview Ave., Waukegan, IL 60085).
- **A network to share quiz program questions** suggested by Tamsen Dalrymple of the Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County in Ohio brought letters from three librarians eager to exchange materials: Bruce Evans of the Northeast Regional Library, 1203 Filmore, Corinth, MS 38834; Jan Ballard, Orlando Public Library, 10 N. Rosalind, Orlando, FL 32801; and Shirley Lund, Paonia Public Library, POB "L", Paonia, CO 81428. YASD Executive Secretary Evelyn Shaevel hopes this is the beginning of a viable venture.

Q. Richard Peck's *Representing Super Doll,* I understand, was on the Young Adults' Best Books list for 1975. Is this the same as being an ALA Notable Book? D.F., New York City.

A. No, it is not. The annual ALA Notable Books list is compiled by a special council of ALA's Reference and Adult Services Division for the use of general readers and librarians who work with adults.

A Young Adult Services Division committee chooses the Best Books for Young Adults. YASD also compiles lists of outstanding biographies, books on the current scene, fiction, nonfiction, and theater for the college-bound.

To request these and other ALA "notable" lists, see this month's "Source," p. 204.

Corrections:

- **The new Copyright Act's Subsection 108 (c)** is the only one that bears directly on the problem of reproducing irreplaceable journals, advises the misquoted Copyright Office official.
- **Audio cassette recordings of bestsellers** are listed in Pierian Press's *Media Review Digest* as well as Audio Visual Associates's *International Index to Multi-Media Information,* notes *Booklist*'s Irene Wood.

Last year a new firm called Books and Tape began recording bestsellers for rental and for sale. For its catalog, write Books on Tape, POB 71405, Atlantic Richfield Station, Los Angeles, CA 90071.



Complete Library Automation by Science Press

Science Press, the pioneer of library automation, can now furnish libraries with the finest in microfilm and computer services PLUS the large screen ROM 3 COM Terminal.

If you're still using a card catalog but want to switch to the modern, more convenient microfilm information system, Science Press has everything — film *and* terminal — to handle the conversion for you.

Write to us for details, prices and complete information.

Please send me the following information:

- ☐ I need particular information on the ROM 3 Reader
- ☐ Science Press Microfilm Information System
- ☐ O.C.L.C. Conversion to Printed or Microfilm Catalogs

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY _____

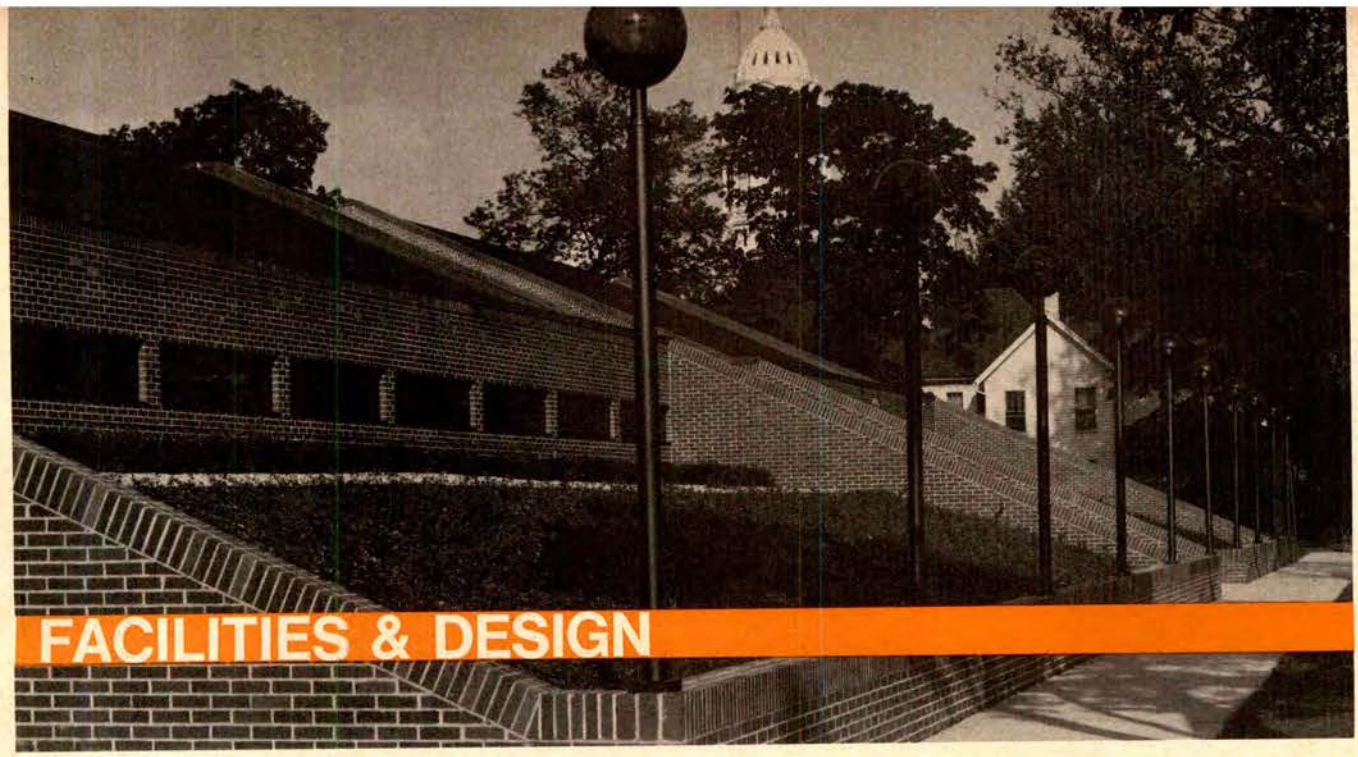
ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

science press

P. O. Box 342-G
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone 703/450-4477

CIRCLE 326 ON READER CARD



FACILITIES & DESIGN

SOLAR NEXUS

Library Pioneers in Tapping the Sun's Energy



Ed. note: The following report describes the solar energy project at the Troy-Miami County (Ohio) Public Library. It was assembled by the project team, whose members are: Richard Levin and Associates, architect; Heapy and Associates, mechanical engineering consultants; University of Dayton Research Institute, designer of the solar heating system; Starco, Inc., general contractor; Owens-Illinois Co., manufacturer of the solar energy collectors; and J. Dennis Day, project director and former director of the library. W. E. Paplinski is the present director.

In the harnessing of solar power for human use, the Troy Public is a pioneer among libraries.

Its newly constructed building has been designed with a solar energy system to supply almost 77 percent of the heating, and the advantages will increase when the system is used to cool the building, too.

Troy Public Library is one of 34 recipients of non-residential solar energy demonstration contracts awarded in 1976 by the Energy Research and Development Administration. There were 308 proposals submitted to ERDA for review; Troy is the only library in the United States and the only facility in Ohio to receive one of the contracts. City population is some 18,000, and the library collection numbers over 100,000 books and nonprint materials.

The project is a five-year program and will cost overall an estimated $295,000. Besides installation of the solar heating system, which is expected to be completed by September, the project calls

for monitoring the system's performance, disseminating information, building a solar energy collection, and conducting educational programs.

Completed in 1976 at a cost of just over $1 million, the library is a one-story building with basement, having a total floor area of 23,200 sq. ft.

The heart of the solar heating system will be Owens-Illinois SUNPAK advanced tubular solar collectors. These will be mounted on the roof in a 3,617-sq.-ft. array, resembling a number of banks of fluorescent lights.

Each tube is made of double-walled glass like a vacuum thermos bottle or a thermopane window—i.e., it has an inner wall, an outer wall, and an evacuated space between the walls. Heat from the sun is trapped in the inner tube in the same way the sun's heat is captured inside a greenhouse. A special coating on the inner tube's wall permits the sun's radiant energy to enter, but prevents it from escaping.

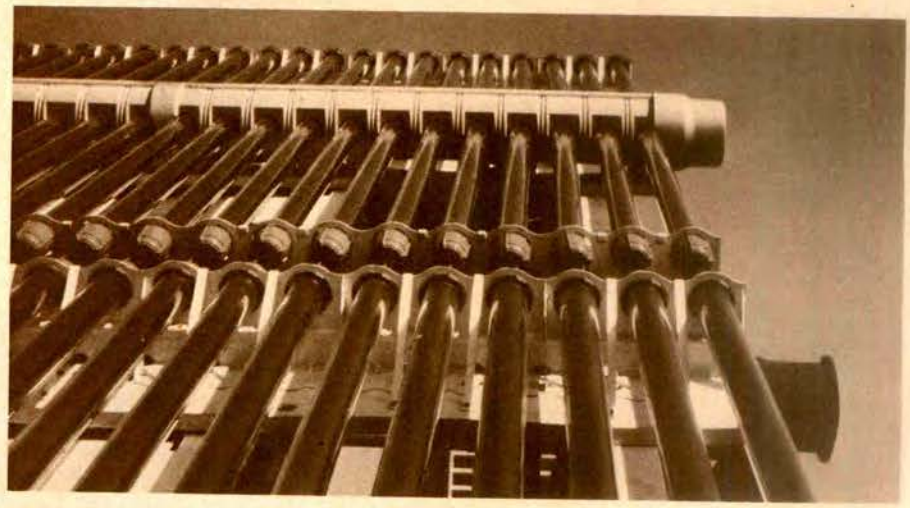
Because of the excellent vacuum insulation, the performance of the collectors is unaffected by low ambient temperatures or high winds. The collectors will supply sufficient energy to heat the building or to drive two 25-ton, solar-powered water chillers for cooling. The addition of the cooling units is expected to be accomplished about a year after the installation of the heating system.

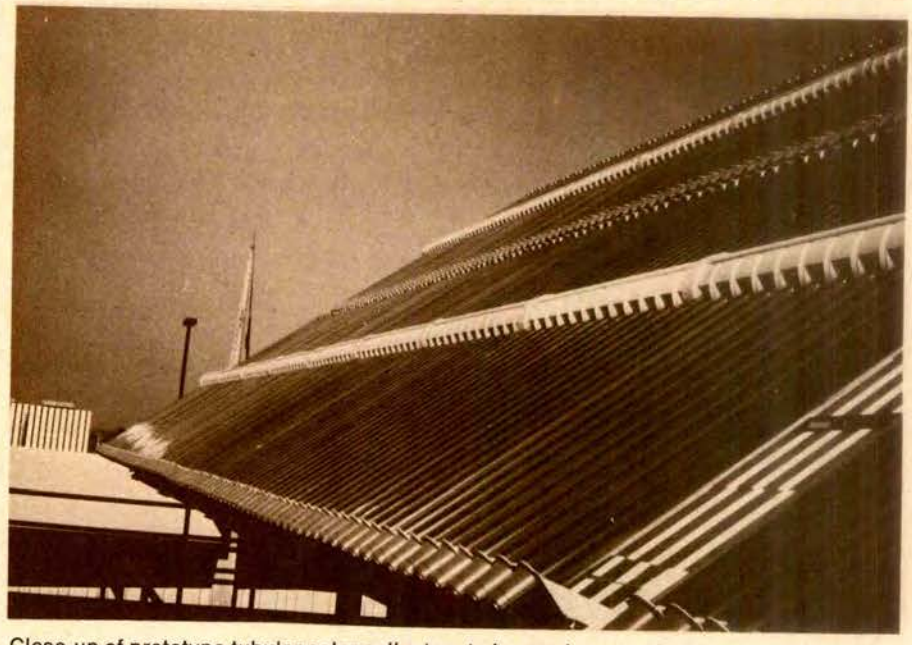
The captured solar energy will heat water circulated through the collectors; the heated water will then take one of two paths. If no building heat is required, the hot water will go to a storage tank for later use. If heat is needed, the water will be piped directly to the existing air handling units for room heating.

A well insulated 10,000-gallon storage tank will be buried outside the library. When fully charged, this tank will provide three days of heating without sunlight, based upon average heating requirements of the building in January.

The existing air handling units use electric resistance heating coils and chilled-water cooling coils to heat and cool the building. In the winter part of the building's air cooling piping system will be used to carry the solar-heated water from the collectors to the cooling coils in the air handling units. This will warm the cooling coils, and the fans of the units will circulate air past the coils to deliver heat to the rooms. In the summer the cooling coils will be supplied with chilled water from a conventional water chiller until the solar cooling units are available.

The backup electrical heating system is capable of providing all of the build-

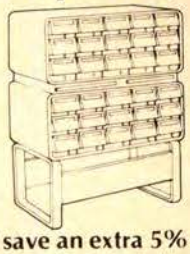




Close-up of prototype tubular solar collectors to be used; array of collectors similar to panels planned for the library; and an interior view. Color scheme is earth tones accentuated by primary colors; macrame window hangings incorporate potted plants.



File your catalog cards in bright, durable contemporary style



And save an extra 5% on these handsome Card Catalog Cabinets. Carefully contoured and constructed to add beauty and convenient organization. Use special catalog coupon for extra 5% savings on these Cabinets and any item with a red check mark in the new Demco Library Supplies Catalog.

Send for your copy today. Demco, Dept. Q34, Box 7488, Madison, Wis. 53707

DEMCO

Your Library Value Center

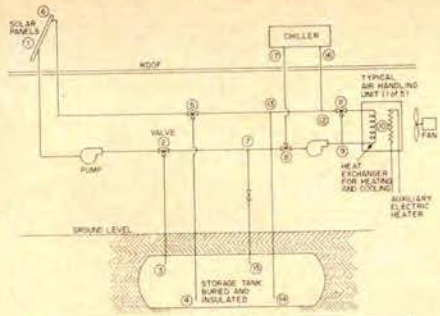
Demco Educational Corp.
Madison, Wis., Fresno, Cal.
Book Div., Paramus, N.J.

CIRCLE 323 ON READER CARD

ing's heating needs (and is doing so at this time). If either a prolonged absence of sunlight or a low storage temperature occurs, the electrical heating system will be turned on. The existing room temperature control system will be modified to permit automatic control of the various solar and auxiliary heating cycles.

The design of the building incorporates other energy-saving ideas. The building is oriented so maximum roof area faces south to increase the efficiency of the solar collectors. The windows are recessed to eliminate direct sunlight heating; also, the glass-to-masonry- wall ratio is less than 20 percent. Part of the building is below grade to take advantage of ground insulation, and overall the library is well insulated. Work and reading areas are located toward the center and stack areas near the walls. These features help to reduce the amount of energy needed to heat and cool the library.

When the energy system becomes operational, there will be an estimated annual saving of $3,500. Maintenance and ordinary operating costs of the system will probably run about $600 a year; the most expensive maintenance problems will most likely result from the added control systems. Thus, the net savings is expected to be about $2,900 a year.



TYPICAL HEATING AND COOLING CYCLES	FLOW PATH
SOLAR HEAT TO STORAGE	① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ①
DIRECT SOLAR HEATING	① ② ⑦ ⑧ ⑨ ⑩ ⑪ ⑫ ⑬ ⑭ ⑮ ⑯ ①
HEATING FROM STORAGE	⑯ ⑰ ⑱ ⑲ ⑳ ㉑ ㉒ ㉓ ㉔ ㉕
AUXILIARY HEATING	ELECTRIC RESISTANCE HEATING
CONVENTIONAL COOLING	㉕ ㉖ ㉗ ㉘ ㉙ ㉚ ㉛

Schematic shows flow paths for typical heating and cooling cycles in library.

Annual savings will be greater when the solar cooling units are installed.

The ERDA contract entails more than just the installation of such a system. One of the objectives of the project is to obtain and disseminate information to the public on the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of solar heating systems. A multifaceted program is planned, including a solar energy display in the lobby, separately maintained library holdings on solar energy information and technology, library tours, and solar energy short courses. □

centro

a working table system that adapts to your needs

Whether you require standing table height... coffee table height, standard or special heights ...Centro adapts. Top sizes from 30" round or square to 20' long...or special sizes and configurations to your needs. The unique Centro base system accepts a variety of leg styles and sizes and may be linked together in diverse configurations. For further information, contact Krueger, P.O. Box 2097, Green Bay, WI 54306. 414/437-3245.



krueger

Boston 617/893-2752 • New York 212/697-9565 • Philadelphia 215/666-9696
Indianapolis 317/545-5246 • Chicago 312/467-6850 • Dallas 214/823-4183
Houston 713/222-1408 • Denver 303/534-6060 • Salt Lake City 801/531-7000
Los Angeles 213/659-2133 • London, Ontario 519/686-7000

CIRCLE 333 ON READER CARD

Increase your staff... without increasing your payroll.



L to r: Wendell Lotz, Manager—Approval Program; Asha Kapoor, Co-Manager—Cataloging Dept., Don Bogart, Director—Special Services; Ernest Muro, Director—Technical Services; Stefan Mellin, Dimity Berkner, Technical Program Representatives; Bent Andersen, Manager—Continuation Service; Doyle Pickett, Director—Program Services; Bill Sprandel, Co-Manager—Cataloging Dept.

These library professionals are members of Baker & Taylor's 60-person Technical Services staff. They function as though they were members of *your* staff, even though they're on our payroll. They can help you enjoy the services of a larger staff, at no extra cost. In fact, they can even help you save money.

A Cataloging and Processing Program: More Dollars for More Books.

The amount of time necessary to make a book shelf-ready is considerable, nearly one hour per book. We can accomplish this for you, and save you big dollars. Only 39¢ for a complete cataloging kit...only 79¢ for a totally processed book. Savings that can mean more new books on your shelves.

A Continuation Service: Tailored to Meet Your Serial Needs.

Nothing is more time-consuming than monitoring and ordering newly-released serial titles. We can perform these tasks for you, saving you dozens of research hours and worry about missing a vital publication. Plus, discounts are the best available, with no service charges.

BATAB: An Automated Buying System Designed to Eliminate Routine Chores.

Now, you can take advantage of the time-savings of computerization and enjoy the benefits of a team of computer professionals. A fund-control program. Statistical reports. And more. The costs are nominal, the results proven in libraries of all types across the country.

An Approval Program: The Ultimate Acquisition Service.

We can also provide you with an Approval Program to maintain your collection—automatically. We will fine-tune your Approval profile to ensure minimum returns, and spend hours needed to track over 30,000 new scholarly titles released annually. We will process all your orders, handling paperwork that you would otherwise have to do. Generous discounts and no service charges provide additional savings.

Find out more about how our staff can increase your staff without increasing your payroll.

Yes, I want to increase my staff without increasing my payroll. Please send me information on:

- ☐ Cataloging & Processing
- ☐ Continuation Service
- ☐ BATAB
- ☐ Approval Program
- ☐ I would like to be contacted by a Baker & Taylor representative.

Name_____

Title_____

Library_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

(Please mail to your nearest Baker & Taylor Distribution Center)

AL-4-77



Baker & Taylor

Working for your library. Today, more than ever.

Western Division
Reno, NV 89502
380 Edison Way
(702) 786-6700

Southwest Division
Clarksville, TX 75426
Industrial Park
(214) 427-3811

Midwest Division
Momence, IL 60954
Gladiola Avenue
(815) 472-2444

Southeast Division
Commerce, GA30529
(404) 335-5000

Eastern Division
Somerville, NJ 08876
50 Kirby Avenue
(201) 722-8000

CIRCLE 331 ON READER CARD

The Editor's Midwinter Gleanings

No one is shocked to find that the professional and commercial sectors of librarianship are friendly bedmates; it's been that way from the start and ought to be. But at Midwinter 1977 it was noteworthy to see that 1) some firms were offering educational sessions of a rather sophisticated nature—more sophisticated than much of the "professional" programming; and 2) other commercial services had gathered their clients into clubby special-interest groups with discussion sessions second to none in intensity.

Brodart's seminars on "automated catalog considerations" focused on when and how to take this quantum leap in one's library, not merely on why one should do it with Brodart. Some of our notes seem worth passing along:

Who should consider a COM (Computer Output Microform) catalog? Those with a collection of 25,000 titles or more; growth of at least 1,000/yr.; and need for at least 20 copies of the catalog. LC descriptive and subject cataloging should be generally acceptable; level of new acquisitions should call for at least a quarterly publication of the catalog. . . .

Some tips: the leader of the conversion project should be a full-timer; shortcuts may limit the potential of the catalog; and funding can be easily underestimated. What are Brodart's estimated costs? For a 10,000-title base plus 5,000 additions/yr., a 75-percent MARC hit rate, and weekly processing, they figure: $50,000 and 82 person-weeks start-up; and $19,000 plus 154 person-hours annual publication costs. (Brodart will be glad to tell you more about these considerations and its Instant Response Ordering System, which it pitched during the seminars. Write John Brett of the firm at 1609 Memorial Ave., Williamsport, PA 17701.)

During Midwinter 1976, we looked in on a charter meeting of some 60 rabid OCLC users; this year, even more people showed up at a CLSI (Computer Library Services, Inc.) users discussion session. CLSI is in the business of automating library operations with its LIBS 100 systems. About a dozen members of the Massachusetts-based firm are from the library world and seem to maintain good communications with clients. Users have met at ALA conferences and elsewhere to discuss pleasures and problems of CLSI automated circulation systems (using light pens and zebra labels), as well as imaginative applications of other LIBS 100 systems and data files. CLSI also communicates through its quarterly newsletter, requests for which are handled by Joyce Kamanitz, CLSI, 81 Norwood Ave., Newtonville, MA 02160.

° ° °

Screen age. Whereas the conference-goer of old often regarded commercial representatives as a means toward a cocktail party, the New Librarian depends on the New Reps for technological updating not easily available elsewhere. Accordingly, the nature of the come-on in conference exhibit areas has also changed: one no longer panders to passers-by with bosoms or bedroom-eyes; now, if one is to display anything, it had better be on an impressive looking screen of some sort—a video terminal, microform reader, cassette console, whatever. Just about every booth drawing well—even those of trade publishers—was somehow saying it on a screen.

In hands-on demonstrations, librarians were permitted to tickle the keyboards and manipulate some of the electronic displays. Most seemed discerning in their perusal of bibliographic blips; others, especially at microform-catalog viewers, watched with glazed detachment as bibliographic panoramas swept by like New Jersey through an Amtrak window.

° ° °

Roll-call votes at conferences are to be reported to the full membership, according to ALA policy. At Midwinter, the Council's one roll-call was on a resolution that "ALA reaffirm the concept of access to information without charge to individuals in public libraries and tax-supported libraries, and . . . go on public record against the charging of fees to individuals by tax-supported libraries for providing information and reference services which have traditionally been free. (See "The Great Free Access Debate," *AL*, March, p. 139). Full names and affiliations of councilors may be found in the *ALA Handbook of Organization*.

Voting yes: Albright, Bendix, Bergman, Broderick, Bunge, Emerson, Farley, Fast, P. Frame, Glazer, Harris, Horn, Horrocks, Howard, Clara Jackson, Jones, Josey, Kellum-Rose, LeBarron, McNamee, Matthews, B. Miller, Morris, Morrison, Mott, Phipps, Price, Schuman, Sheldon, Shields, Tanis, Wheeler, Whitesides, Whitten, and Yates. (35 total.)

Voting no: Alexander, E. Chong Au, Axford, Bailey, Baer, Beach, Bell, Bennet, Bingham, Blakely, Boisse, Boucher, Bowden, Brown, Bryan, Buck, Callaham, Casey, Cazayoux, Chait, Chisolm, Clemons, Conroy, Coughlin, Cunningham, Darling, Davis, DeRuvo, Downes, Downey, Dunlap, Field, Galvin, Gerhardt, Givens, Goodrich, Gothberg, Gray, Guhin, Hall, Hammer, Hannigan, Harrar, Hatfield, Haugaard, Hayden, Hendricks, Heneghan, Hickey, Hoadley, Hoffman, Ihrig, Janowski, Kaser, Kirk, Lemke, Lewis, McClain, McClarren, M. Miller, Molz, Myers, Nemeyer, Ohm, Oliver, Peterson, Plotzke, Prosser, Ray, Reich, Remington, Rollock, Rouse, Runyon, Salmon, Schick, Shank, Shelkrot,



Slocum, South, Spence, Summers, Tighe, Trezza, Trottier, Tuttle, Tyer, Vainstein, Wallach, Waters, Weber, Wells, Whitney, Wilcox, Wood, and Wright. (96 total.)

Abstaining: Carter, Moore, Robbins, and Townley. (4 total.)

° ° °



Petition candidate Dorothy Broderick

More nominations. It seems that every other member of the American Library Association has now been nominated for 25 1977–81 Council slots, but the total is a mere 85. In addition to the 50 names offered by the Nominating Committee and printed in the November *AL*, 35 persons were nominated by Council petitions during Midwinter. (The petitions required at least ten Council signatures; when a Bylaws change just voted by Council is implemented, at least 25 names—councilors and/or plain old members—will be required.)

Nominated were: Mohammed M. Aman, Delmar Beukelman, Herbert Biblo, Mary Biblo, Barry E. Booth, Daniel W. Casey, Mary K. Chelton, Barbara Conroy, Joseph Hugh DaRold, Jeanne Davies, Ernest A. DiMattia, Don D. Foos, Jane Anne Hannigan, and Jewel H. Harris.

Also, Elizabeth P. Hoffman, Cynthia Jenkins, Casper L. Jordan, Diane Gordon Kadanoff, Ivan L. Kaldor, Benedict LaBue, Richard Lyders, Florence McMullin, Doreitha R. Madden, Edward P. Miller, Schuyler L. Mott, Patricia J. Ron, Ken Savulick, Virginia Sherwood, Herman L. Totten, Joe Treyz, Paul A. White, Avery W. Williams, Barbara J. Williams, R. Max Willocks, and Laurene E. Zaporozhetz.

You'll see them all on your spring ballot, along with Dorothy M. Broderick, a petition candidate for 1978-79 president. Ms. Broderick teaches at the School of Library Science, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia.

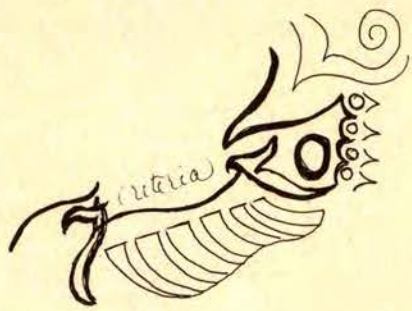
Note: Ballots for the 1977 ALA elections will be mailed between April 25 and May 6 to all personal members who paid their 1977 dues by March 31. To effect a substantial savings in postage, ballots will be mailed third class with address correction requested and forwarding and/or return postage guaranteed. However, members who have not received ballots by May 13 should call the 24-hour ALA Hotline (312-944-2177) with this information, and another ballot will be mailed first class. The deadline for ballot return is May 31.

° ° °

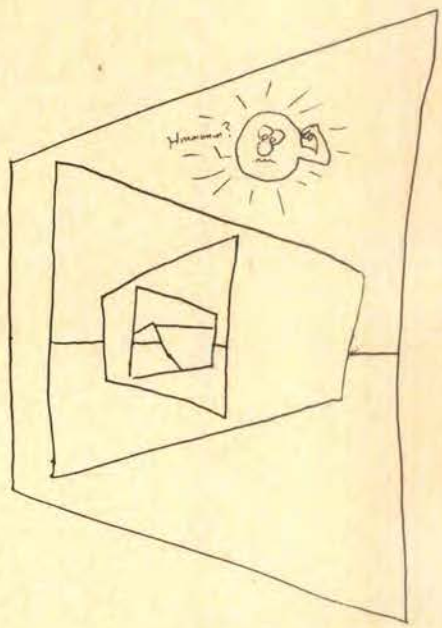
Doodles. The meaning of some Midwinter experiences defy verbal expression, but not other forms of interpretation. Three very different note-takers responding to aspects of Midwinter in a graphic mode kindly offered the following samples to *AL*:



"Council III," Harris McClaskey



"Criteria," Carol Starr



"Midwinter Schedule," Jim Dwyer

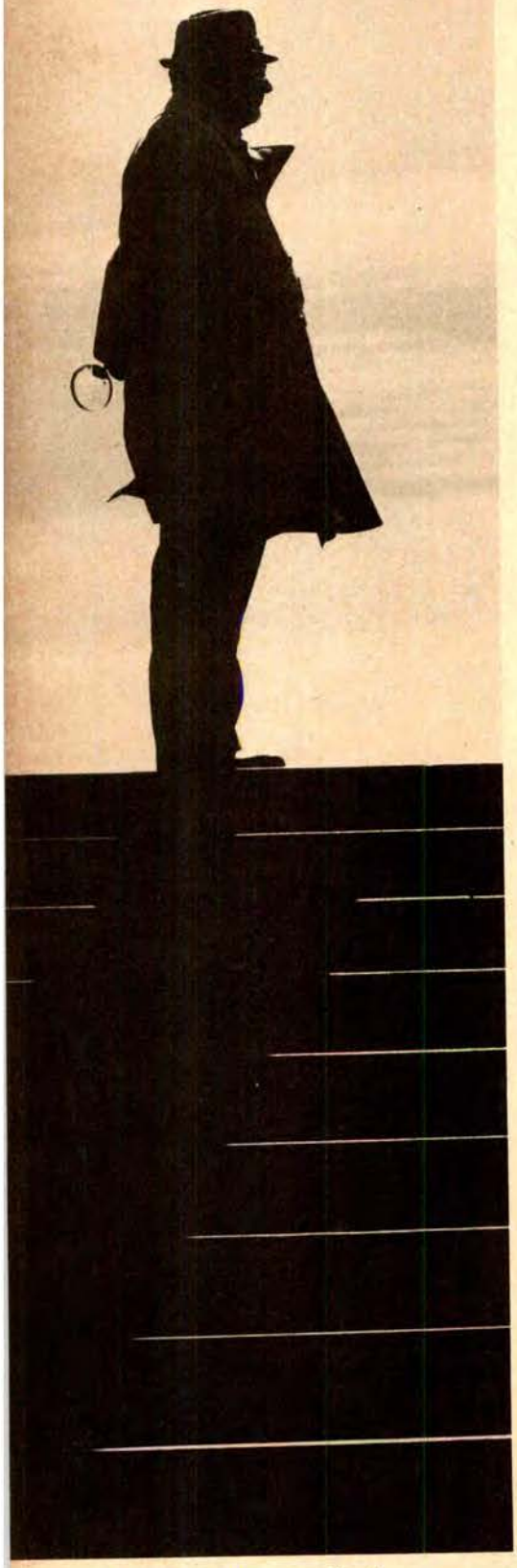
An editorial comment. In a Valentine's Day massacre of the facts, *LJ/SLJ Hotline* offered this interpretation of the tally reported at left: "The vote, which with few and notable exceptions divided along the ideological fault line that separates left from everybody else (as well as right) in the ALA Council, seems to relegate the once orthodox faith of free public access to the status of an unpopular left-wing position."

To equate the new and enormously complicated issue of data services—their funding, costs, and customers—with the old faith in a simplistic "free public access" is distorting and damaging enough, and ought not to be a basis for glossing Council's action. We don't presume to know the long-range effects of library user fees. But we do know that *Hotline*'s beloved left-right dichotomy is completely inappropriate in this vote, as any Council observer can judge from the printed roll call. It is an insult to the many who independently voted "no" on this issue to lump them together on what *Hotline* considers the regressive side of the ideological fault. The only serious fault here was in the reporting, and it must not fly by unchallenged. —*A.P.*

Writing the Library Whodunit

Murder and Intrigue Stalk the Werner-Bok Library

by Charles A. Goodrum



Who is it? (Clue: an author.)

Ed. note: When an ad for *Dewey Decimated** recently appeared on *PW*'s inside cover (Dec. 27), *AL* asked author Charles Goodrum to tell his colleagues what it was like for a librarian to write "*the* library whodunit."

In addition to many professional articles, Mr. Goodrum has authored the only popular volume on today's Library of Congress (Praeger, 1974) and a comic memoir, *I'll Trade You an Elk*, which Walt Disney Studios filmed for television.

Named head of the new Office of Planning and Development at the Library of Congress in February, he was assistant director of LC's research service for Congress from 1970 to 1977.

I got into this thing through two literary frustrations. First, I am a congenital mystery buff but I suffer from a case of arrested development: so far as I'm concerned they quit writing the good ones about 1955. How come so many of us are re-reading the Sayerses and the Christies and the Allinghams over and over again, while the publishers tell us that all people want today is sex and violence? Even on our side of the water, 40-year-old Queens and Stouts seem to be holding up better than anything they're printing now. Clearly, what I've been searching for, and missing, is the whodunit. I keep hoping for the puzzle, the six characters each of whom has the opportunity and a motive, and it's just a matter of lining up the clues correctly until you've found the one who did the evil deed. Revelation, triumph, and fadeout.

The other thing that's frustrated me is the lack of a librarian-detective. In half the mysteries (even the good ones), the detective goes down to the local library and asks some undescribed character—who is always "Miss" Somebody, friendly, efficient, and faceless—to get out the newspapers for 1941 from which the illegitimate son is identified, the half-brother traced, or the unsolved murder described. Whereupon Miss S. evaporates from the plot forever. Why haven't we had a librarian solving the whole business? He-or-she is obviously the professional, the full-time seeker after facts, the tracer of written clues, the pursuer of missing data.

So, in a word, I gave up waiting and thought I'd try it myself. I don't know whether I brought it off (and won't till my fellow librarians read the thing), but I did have a ball along the way. Great sport. I urge everyone to try it. If nothing else, it does make you appreciate the professionals!

How did it go? While I'd had a couple of books published and several dozen articles, they were never intentionally fictional; I'd had no experience writing novels at all. I therefore simply tried to build *Dewey Decimated* along the lines of the kind of mystery I like to read myself—interesting people, most of whom you'd like to know, doing slightly off the norm things, in a mildly interesting way.

What to use as a plot? I started by trying to think of all the things a librarian might know professionally which, if taken to some wild extreme, could justify or precipitate a murder. To my surprise, I got enough in three nights' thinking to sustain at least a dozen books. I worked myself through ingenious reference searches, fraudulent procurement schemes, rolling bookmobiles supplying drug routes, mass plagiarism broken by inspired descriptive cataloging—a veritable Eden of bibliographic intrigue! *However*, it did seem if we were going to introduce the casual reader to the library scene, we'd better start with something he-or-she could at least identify with: so I decided to go the way of vastly expensive rare books and manuscripts.

I built myself an imaginary library, which seems to have in it bits and pieces of the Folger, the Boston Public, the Huntington, the Morgan, and the Library of Congress. I set it on an empty lot beside the Mall and began loading in the characters. I knew I wanted the librarian-detective to be long-experi-

*Crown, March 1977, $7.95.



enced and at the end of his career, so he was a given before I began. The other folks grew out of the situation.

I used real people I know for the "good guys" because it was easier to make them talk like real people (I could picture how X would respond to real dialogue), but I created the villains out of whole cloth. This technique proved to be a mixed blessing. In terms of making the dialogue sound right, it worked fine for the older characters, but poorly with the young romantics. I discovered it is almost impossible to write romantic dialogue in the syntax of the young people who work with me at LC. I'd get a beautiful piece of prose coming from the young man, but when I'd try to guess how the real Helen or Susan or Crighton would respond to such a straight line, all I could picture their saying was, "You have some kind of problem? Bug off!" (It must be desperately hard to make love to the New Woman these days.)

Ultimately the characters flowed quite easily, but the second problem has now developed. When folks at LC read the manuscript, they immediately identify the fabricated villains as people they know, and not only were these never in my mind, but half of their candidates I've never met nor even heard of.

We've all read those interviews with real authors who say, "I just put the characters into a scene, and the story tells itself." To my surprise, I found there was a good deal of truth in this. I had decided ahead of time what each scene would be—what event would occur or what clues would be dropped in each—but I always seemed to have much more of the book in my mind and fingers than there was time to get it on paper. Obviously, I have to do all my writing nights and weekends, so it's all I can do to get a chapter done a month.

Let me say again, I do urge you to try it yourself. It proved to be a great delight. I've now become so attached to the three main characters (the elderly librarian, the young paraprofessional, and the graduate student historian), that I can hardly wait to get them mixed up in the next confusion. (How about cross-checking clues via Boolean logic on SCORPIO and the INFOBANK? Or maybe . . . ?)

How to Kill a Character

Along the way I stumbled on a few mechanics of the mystery trade that may be of interest to you.

How long should a mystery novel be? If it's too short, I've learned, you can't get any complexity into the plot. If it's too long, you can't print and bind it for $7.95.

The great classics of Sayers, Tey, and S. S. Van Dine ran in excess of 85,000 words. As the cost of printing climbed, publishers pressed down harder on authors, so the final Christies and Gardners et al were running no more than 45,000 words to a volume. I find that nowadays publishers tell authors to keep it under 50,000 or else.

As you can imagine, this restriction has a major impact on the story. Not only is that slow drive across the moors gone (the body has to fall fast), but the author is forced to cut down on either locale, characterization, or plot. Having brought *Dewey* in almost 20,000 words too long and being told to cut, I did a little research on the detective series types like Perry Mason, Nero Wolfe, and Hercule Poirot to see how these books were cut from 85,000 words to 45,000, and I discovered that they took most of the words out of the characterization. You don't see how hateful the daughter is to her invalid mother any more; you're just told so in one sentence. You don't become aware of the frustrated love of the widower for the beautiful woman he let someone else marry, the taxi driver tells the detective as he delivers him to the house. Similarly, the use of stereotypes has shot up. Even the Great Ones began to use bookkeepers and surgeons and racing drivers more, just to save words painting their pictures. Obviously, the compression cut a good deal out of plot embellishment, too, but plotting seemed to be the least affected.

This might be a good time to note what I've learned about dust jackets. As a librarian who has always believed in keeping the jacket on a book as long as possible (I hate to hold the sticky things, but they do fatten the circulation statistics), I have always been irritated at the way authors abstract their books on to the cover blurbs. What I've learned, of course, is that not only does the author



PHOTOS BY CHRIS WRIGHT

have no part in the preparation of the cover, he rarely even sees it before the book is published. The blurb material and the advertising copy are written by the publisher's staff, and the author has nothing whatsoever to say about these comments on the book or himself.

The same sense of putting the manuscript into a bottle and throwing it out to sea hits an author about the design on the dust jacket. An author has nothing to say about the book's appearance and rarely even sees his volume until he comes upon it in a bookstore or his publisher's copies fall out of the padded sack some three weeks after publication. (I once heard Miss Travers say she didn't even know Disney had made *Mary Poppins* until she saw it on the marquee in her little market town; even the Great Ones are ignored!)

A final thought about *Dewey Decimated*. If you ever see the volume, please remember it was solely intended as an entertainment: a two-evening throwaway while you're recovering from the flu or a bad sunburn.

The book was completed back in the days before Dan Boorstin's accession, when the general atmosphere around LC was not quite so liberal nor the humor so apparent as it is under DJB and Bill Welsh. I therefore went way out of my way to emphasize that the Werner-Bok Library on the Mall was totally imaginary and bears no resemblance to the Library of Congress beyond the architecture of its central hall. The plot is wholly fictitious, the bad guys are all made up, librarians don't steal books, and nothing that occurs in the book could possibly happen at LC (or in your library either).

Or to put it another way, I have a mortgage and three kids in college to support, and I'm still years from the start of my pension. □

Reading the Library Whodunit

by Art Plotnik

For all I know about mysteries, I couldn't tell a good whodunit from a bad hula. Someone else will have to judge Charles Goodrum's *Dewey Decimated* as a detection yarn. But, by Cutter, I do like a story portraying librarians as superior human beings, and in this respect Goodrum has written a nice little book, a delightful book—and, blast him, the very book I myself was just about to pen.

Goodrum has told the tale we were all about to unfurl from our typewriters, every last librarian/writer/reader among us. That he has done so superbly and that he is normally an unassuming and likable chap does not excuse him in the least for one-upping the whole procrastinating lot of us.

Let it be known just what Goodrum has done in *Dewey Decimated:*

He has created a character named Edward George, recently retired as librarian of Yale, whose abundant wit, warmth, perspicacity, erudition, and silvery, distinguished good looks will alert the reading public once and for all to the nature of a typical librarian.

Dr. George is summoned to the Werner-Bok research library by its director, Nelson Brooks, when the library's impeccable reputation—and rich patronage—is threatened by a series of anonymous letters. The letters, charging that many of the institution's great book treasures are fraudulent, are the first threads in an intricate tapestry of rare editions, leather bindings, library personalities, darkened bookstacks—and murder—which Dr. George is compelled by his library expertise to unravel.

He does so with the help of a young and lovely staffer named Crighton Jones —a nonlibrarian—and Steve Carson, a researcher adept at slipping into the stacks when he oughtn't to be there.

Someone is in a great hurry to reduce the library labor pool, and there isn't much time for the trio to find out who and why; but, surrounded by such bright laypersons, George cannot resist expounding now and then on the true nature of librarianship.

Crighton asks George how he recruited Nelson Brooks into librarianship many years ago at Yale.

"Did you promise him a quiet life of reading and reflection?"

George chuckled. "No, I couldn't have done that with a straight face even then. The average library administrator hasn't held an open book in his hands for twenty years. Between unions, boards, grievances, buildings, budgets . . ." He waved . . . in mock despair.

Later, George tells Carson:

"I have seen some of the strangest things happen in libraries in my time and, simply because they were in libraries, the normal reactions were suspended. I have seen materials lost in incredible quantities, I have seen mental breakdowns go undetected for months, I have seen all manner of social collapse. . . ."



For the reader seeking a clue to Dr. George's standing with the American Library Association, Goodrum offers only these tidbits: that George was the subject of a conversation at a "mid-winter"; that his "inaugural address" struck one listener as "the finest statement on librarianship I'd ever heard"; and that he had published articles in "*Library Journal* and A.L.A. things." (*Things*?)

But member in good standing or not, George rises to the occasion when a police investigator belittles the depth of feeling in the life of a professional librarian. On the contrary, George argues, our professional ire may be as murderous as any:

"The stereotypes of the librarian are mousy, frightened men or neurotic old maids who hide in the library, too paralyzed with their own inadequacies to hurt anyone. It is questionable whether this was ever true, but it is certainly not true today. The people who work here are leading experts in their fields. They are both jealous of their reputations and ambitious for their futures. Further, many of them have an almost religious fervor about the importance of what they're doing. Believe me, by the time you're finished, I think you will find warped professionalism in some way at the bottom of this."

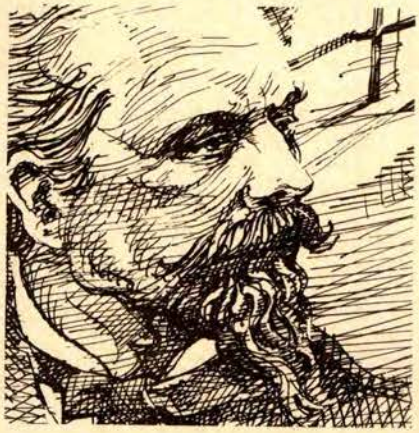
Guilty at having written the very passages we were all so eager to loose upon the misguided public, Goodrum tries to placate us with a joke or two for librarians only. It won't work; nor will his thinly offered pledge that his characters are purely fictitious. A colleague of Mr. Goodrum's for three years, I know *exactly* who, in the Washington library scene, has been ruthlessly murdered in *Dewey Decimated*. To think that I was denied a fictional shot at some of *my* favorite targets.

So chagrined am I at the likely success of *Dewey Decimated*, I feel I have no choice but to reveal "who done it" here and now, thus sparing Goodrum's readers the agony of suspense.

I can't help myself.

The murders were committed by— one moment, please: someone is at the doorway to my office. No— it can't be . . . NO! THE MURDERS WERE COMMITTED BY

The Decline, Fall, and Historical Obliteration of an ALA President



THE WAYWARD BOOKMAN

(in two parts)

by Wayne A. Wiegand

Part II

On April 28, 1892, Milwaukee (Wisc.) Public Librarian Klas August Linderfelt was jailed for four days on charges of embezzling more than $4,000 from library funds. At the end of Part I (American Libraries, *March*), *he resigned from the presidency of the American Library Association, and the ALA expunged him from its list of presidents.*

But for the City of Milwaukee the solution was not so simple. It still had to prosecute a thief. Linderfelt's trial had originally been scheduled for mid-June, but schedule complications forced postponement until July. In the meantime, however, foreign booksellers had answered City Accountant Carl Jackwitz's requests for records of their financial transactions with the Milwaukee Public Library. By June 23, the accountant had conclusive evidence that Linderfelt used double-billing practices to embezzle $9,095.06, more than twice the original estimate. In addition to this new evidence, Jackwitz also discovered that Linderfelt had used Matthew Keenan, chairman of the board, without the latter's knowledge, to steal an additional $500. In 1888 Keenan had given the librarian a check to obtain a valuable set of books from Paris for his own personal library. Linderfelt kept the chairman's money, and when the books arrived with invoice he gave the books to Keenan but charged them off against the library budget. Since the board had approved the purchase of the same set of books much earlier, no one noticed the deception. Whatever sentiment the press originally held for Linderfelt was fast dissipating as details of his financial misdeeds continued to surface.[16]

On July 2 Linderfelt appeared in municipal court with his attorney, W. C. Williams, to enter a plea of "not guilty." He also moved for a change of venue, charging prejudice against Judge Emil Wallber. Because the request had a measure of credence—Wallber was the presiding jurist who had originally set the stiff bond terms—Linderfelt's request was granted. Judge A. Scott Sloan of the Waukesha district was assigned to preside over the trial.[17]

The "Day of Judgment" and its Surprise Decision

Linderfelt's case was finally called at 11:12 a.m. on July 12. With the permission of the court, Linderfelt's attorney immediately withdrew the original plea of "not guilty" and entered one of "nolo contendere." He then obtained the permission of District Attorney Clarence S. Brown to confine the case to one count of embezzlement rather than the two with which Linderfelt had originally been charged.

With these preliminaries out of the way, Judge Sloan directed the district attorney to deliver the opening argument for the prosecution. Brown's statement was short. He began by noting the case was a "peculiar" one, differing substantially "from that of a poor devil who had grown up surrounded by crime and to whom criminal acts had become a matter of fact and daily occurrence." Linderfelt could not hide behind such excuses. The accused librarian was a man of education and refinement, who had occupied a position of public trust and confidence.

Certainly, the district attorney admitted, it was unpleasant to prosecute someone with whom he had experienced "pleasant business and social relations," but he nonetheless recognized his duty. Brown then recounted the manner in which Linderfelt embezzled the funds, and concluded by urging that the accused be treated according to the merits of his crime, "the same as any other criminal."

Williams followed Brown to address the court in Linderfelt's behalf. "If ever there was a case in which clemency would be justifiable, it is this case," he said. Linderfelt was not an "ordinary criminal," but an "ordinary man" more guilty of human weakness than human fault.

Williams reviewed Linderfelt's life and work since birth; he discussed the librarian's orphaned childhood, the educa-

---

Wayne A. Wiegand is assistant professor at the College of Library Science, University of Kentucky. He discovered "The Wayward Bookman" while doing research under two grants: the 1975 Herbert Putnam Award from ALA, and a 1976 Newberry Library Fellowship in the Humanities.

tion he paid for himself, his emigration to the United States, and his arrival in Milwaukee. In 1880 the library board hired him as its chief administrator, and it was here that the beginning of his downfall occurred. "The trustees took Mr. Linderfelt and his wife into society where they expected him to maintain the dignity of the social position for which his qualifications fitted him, but which not one of them would have expected a clerk or bookkeeper to maintain at a salary of $1,200 a year."

During his plea, the defense attorney quoted freely from the numerous letters submitted in Linderfelt's behalf by such contemporary library giants as Winsor, Dewey, Poole, Green, Hill, Cutter, and Cole. Williams also read a telegram from H. E. Davidson of the Library Bureau in Boston, which offered Linderfelt a "permanent position" with the firm provided he was cleared of all charges and free from further prosecution. The defense attorney summed up his argument by noting that Linderfelt's "imprisonment would benefit no one, but would deprive the world of his usefulness." He then left his client at the mercy of the court.

Judge Sloan rendered his decision immediately. He indicated he had thought about the case since it had been placed on his calendar ten days earlier, and he felt sufficiently versed in the arguments of both prosecution and defense to make further deliberations unnecessary. Since the plea was "virtually one of guilt," the real question became "What is the duty of the court?"

Sloan pointed out that because the law was humane and not vindictive, "it takes no delight in the punishment of criminals." He surmised the whole affair ought to give Linderfelt the best chance in life. Sloan then concluded with a surprising statement:

> It seems clear that his [Linderfelt's] embezzlement was not for the gratification of any depravity or unjustifiable extravagance in life, but from force of the circumstances surrounding him . . . we must concede that further punishment would be wrong, and therefore sentence will be suspended.[18]

The shocking effect of these words was apparent immediately. When court was adjourned at 1 p.m., most of the observers sat stunned in their seats. Linderfelt himself was "entirely broken-down and . . . hardly able to stand up when his friends congratulated him." But he quickly regained his composure and did not tarry with his well-wishers long. He left Milwaukee on the afternoon train headed for Boston, ostensibly to accept the position offered him by the Library Bureau.[19]

Milwaukeeans Display Righteous Indignation

The people of Milwaukee reacted to the suspension first with shock and amazement, then with disgust and controlled anger. District Attorney Brown was "simply dumbfounded when the verdict was rendered." The *Sentinel* surveyed 22 people, all of whom looked upon the decision unfavorably. The *Journal* asked in an editorial: "Is Justice Dead?", and the *Daily News* sneered at Sloan for deciding "culture and education excuse theft." *The Evening Wisconsin* called it "a startling decision" and decried the affair "for the mushy sentimentality that it has called forth."[20]

By the next day, when the news of the decision had filtered out to the citizenry, the Linderfelt case became "the talk of the town." Several Germans and Jews thought it necessary



DRAWINGS BY CHUCK SLACK

to point out to the *Daily News* that the ex-librarian was a Swede and not a member of one or the other of their "races." The Milwaukee Chamber of Commerce lodged its protest of Linderfelt's suspension in a formal resolution at its July 15 meeting. *The Evening Wisconsin* reported an avalanche of letters concerning the case and happily concluded that "it indicates a healthy state of public opinion." The *Daily News* editorialized:

> It will not be dropped, and it is pleasing to see that the people of Milwaukee are not content to let it drop. Let it be properly recorded to offset the records of the court. Let the indignation meetings be held and let the people plainly resent the insult to the character of the inhabitants of Milwaukee, and let the press tell the truth about it.[21]

Citizens of the south side called for indignation meetings, while 150 citizens of the west side met to condemn the action of Judge Sloan. The district attorney said he would confer with Wisconsin Attorney General James O'Connor to see if proceedings could be brought in the State Supreme Court compelling Judge Sloan to sentence Linderfelt. Milwaukee's Second Ward Alderman Paul J. Foley requested City Attorney Conrad Krez to search the statutes for a law permitting the city to force the library's trustees to restore the money Linderfelt had stolen. On July 18 the editors of Milwaukee's major daily newspapers met to draft condemnatory resolutions to be presented at the mass meeting scheduled for the West Side Turn Hall that evening.[22]

Mayor Somers went one step farther. On the 18th he wrote the district attorney that the trial of Linderfelt was a "travesty upon justice."

> The example of letting him go without punishment is simply too awful to contemplate. If you cannot procure his punishment in the present case please prepare another complaint on any of the various items which he embezzled (which you may select).

District Attorney Brown promised he would act at once. He immediately telegraphed the Boston police to rearrest Linderfelt.[23]

That evening 2,000 citizens gathered at the West Side Turn Hall to condemn Judge Sloan and his failure to incarcerate Linderfelt. The *Sentinel* called it "a remarkable spectacle—a scene new to Milwaukee and the State of Wisconsin," and printed a long, sympathetic article of its proceedings on page one. At the meeting, the *Sentinel* reported, news circulated that Brown had already requested Linderfelt's arrest in Boston.[24]

The Librarian Reacts with Admirable Speed

By this time Linderfelt was one step ahead of the authorities. After arriving in Boston on Saturday morning, July 16, he went directly to the Library Bureau to consult with H. E. Davidson. When he found Davidson too busy for extended conversation, he promised to return on Monday. But on the 18th the order for his arrest had been issued to the Boston police. When they and a reporter arrived at Davidson's office to inquire about Linderfelt's whereabouts, Davidson could only reply he had not seen the former Milwaukee librarian since Saturday and did not know where he was. The reporter asked when Linderfelt would go to work for the Library Bureau. Davidson said, "Well, I don't know. Of course we



can't have him here while there is anything overshadowing his character in Milwaukee or any other city."

For two days the Boston police searched the city for the librarian, but failed to uncover him. On July 21 authorities concluded that somehow Linderfelt had been warned of the public outcry against him in Milwaukee, and of the efforts of the Boston police to apprehend him. Judging discretion the better part of valor, they surmised, Linderfelt had most likely sailed for Europe and probably back into the country of his birth. District Attorney Brown pronounced him "a fugitive of justice," though legally free from his Milwaukee troubles since the State of Wisconsin had no authority to demand his extradition for the crime of embezzlement.[25]

For a short time it appeared that Milwaukee's courts might yet have a chance to prosecute Linderfelt. Col. J. A. Watrous, Collector of the Customs for the Port of Milwaukee, discovered on July 21 that Linderfelt had not paid the duty on the set of books he ordered for Matthew Keenan. Since the books were not intended for public use, their importation was subject to excise tax. Any attempt to subvert this law was a federal offense for which Linderfelt could be extradited. But Watrous' superiors quickly pointed out that the statute of limitations on that crime was three years. Since Linderfelt had purchased the books for Keenan in 1888, four years earlier, the United States government would have no case against him. Poole, who continued to watch Linderfelt's case, approached the whole matter subsequent to his trial with

wry humor. "They let him off without punishment, and are now chasing him around the world to arrest him for another trial."[26]

When news reached Milwaukee on July 27 that Linderfelt had been sighted in England,[27] sentiment to return him died out and the efforts to bury the entire affair commenced. Occasionally he became the subject of a Sunday sermon, but most people treated his memory in the manner of his "former" friend, Poole. When Poole disposed of his scrapbook of newspaper clippings on the Milwaukee matter, Charles Evans heard him say with disgust: "What Linderfelt did was only to be expected from a man who was so shiftless and dreamy about his business."[28]

A mild brouhaha occurred at an August 2 meeting of the Milwaukee Public Library Board of Trustees. Gen. Harrison C. Hobart moved to accept Linderfelt's resignation, dated July 1. George Koeppen protested, saying the board should formally dismiss Linderfelt since he had accomplished "nearly enough to entitle him to dismissal in disgrace." When Hobart pushed the issue, the only board member who stood with Koeppen was William Plankinton. The following day Koeppen announced his resignation. But Plankinton refused to permit a split over the matter and worked out a compromise. At an August 11 meeting he introduced the following motion:

> Resolved, that in order to relieve the public library from all embarrassment resulting from the conduct of the late librarian and to place its management upon such a basis as will best enable it to fulfill its measure of usefulness to the people, it is deemed desirable that K. A. Linderfelt be and is hereby dismissed from the office of librarian of the public library for dishonest management.

When the resolution passed unanimously, Koeppen promptly withdrew his resignation. Reporters subsequently asked several trustees who had voted with the majority on August 2 to explain their vote. It was simple, Hobart replied. The August 11 resolution carried no weight. "A man who resigned cannot afterwards be dismissed." It was an unsatisfactory ending to an ugly affair. The *Sentinel* called it "the last scene in the story of the decline and fall of K. August Linderfelt."[29]

Except for minor postscripts, the final curtain had fallen on the Linderfelt affair. Theresa West, Linderfelt's successor as librarian, devoted only one paragraph to him in her 74-page annual report on October 1, 1892. In her introduction to the *History of the Milwaukee Public Library* in 1895, she ignored him completely. Most other histories of the city either omit the sordid affair, or give it superficial and often incorrect treatment. To this day the Milwaukee Public Library owns no copy of Linderfelt's portrait.

Like Milwaukee and its library, the library profession has largely forgotten K. August Linderfelt, president of the American Library Association, 1891–92. In two paragraphs of his *Public Library Movement in the United States* (1913), Samuel Swett Green recounts the "great shock" which the American library world experienced upon Linderfelt's arrest. The *Library Journal* recorded Linderfelt's obituary shortly after he died on March 18, 1900, in Paris, where he reportedly had earned a degree in medicine and toward the end of his 53 years served on the editorial board of *Le Semaine Medicale*. Dennis Thomison gave him insufficient and inaccurate treatment in a 1974 *Journal of Library History* "Vignette."[30] To this day, however, most librarians remain blissfully unaware of Linderfelt's plight.

Certainly there are lessons to be learned from recounting the tale of "The Wayward Bookman." First, it should serve to remind the ALA that, like the nation as a whole, the library profession has suffered some bruises. Librarians ought to remember Linderfelt, if only to provide some balance against the too-frequent eulogistic treatment accorded the Winsors, Pooles, and Deweys of library history. Second, it should provide the ALA with an opportunity to correct its official record in the interest of historical accuracy. It seems only appropriate that the Association acknowledge reality and admit that K. August Linderfelt served as its president from October 16, 1891 to May 22, 1892. □

Notes

16. *Proceedings of the Common Council of the City of Milwaukee for the Year Ending April 17, 1893* (Milwaukee: Ed. Keough, Printer, 1893), pp. 174–75 (hereafter cited as *Proceedings*); the *Milwaukee Journal*, June 24, 1892.

17. *Milwaukee Journal*, July 2, 1892.

18. Unfortunately, the original trial transcript is missing from the late 19th-century records of Milwaukee's clerk of courts, which are currently at the Milwaukee County Historical Society. Of necessity, then, the account of the trial has been compiled from those newspapers giving it the most complete coverage. See *Journal*, July 12, 1892; *Milwaukee Sentinel*, July 13, 1892; and *Milwaukee Daily News*, July 12, 1892.

19. *Journal*, July 12, 1892; *Daily News*, July 12, 1892; and *Library Journal*, 17 (July 1892), p. 250.

20. *Sentinel*, July 13, 1892; *Journal*, July 13, 1892; *Daily News*, July 14, 1892; and *The Evening Wisconsin*, July 15, 1892.

21. *Journal*, July 14, 1892; *The Evening Wisconsin*, July 15, 1892; and *Daily News*, July 16, 1892.

22. *Proceedings*, p. 276; *Sentinel*, July 18, 1892.

23. *Journal*, July 18 and 22, 1892.

24. *Journal*, July 19, 1892; *Sentinel*, July 19, 1892.

25. *Sentinel*, July 20 and 21, 1892; *Journal*, July 20 and 21, 1892.

26. *Sentinel*, July 22 and 23, 1892; Poole to William S. Merrill, July 27, 1892, William S. Merrill Papers, Newberry Library, Chicago.

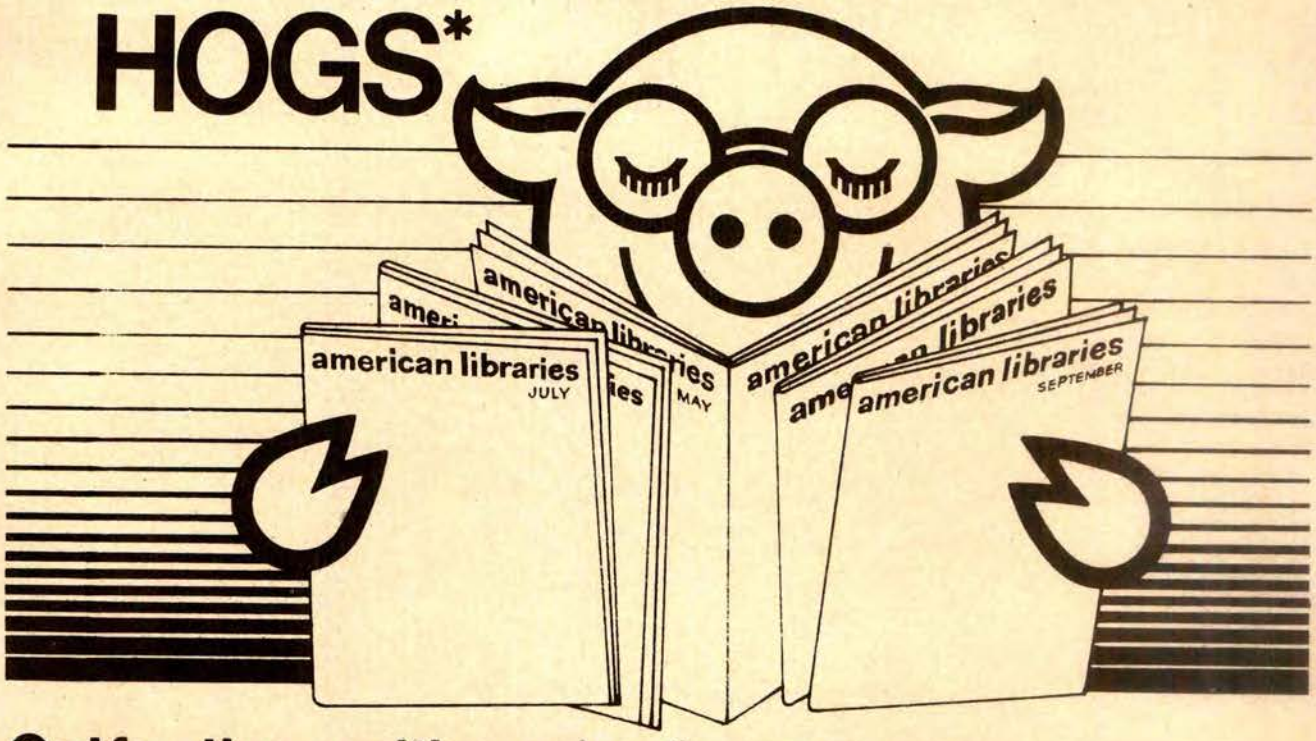
27. *Journal*, July 27, 1892.

28. Evans was now under Poole's employ at the Newberry. See Evans to Lena Evans, July 27, 1892, Charles Evans Papers, Rare Book Room, University of Illinois Library in Urbana.

29. *Journal*, August 3 and 12, 1892; *Sentinel*, August 12, 1892.

30. *Fourteenth and Fifteenth Annual Report of the Board of Trustees of the Public Library of the City of Milwaukee, October 1st, 1892.* (Milwaukee: Standard Printing Company, 1892), p. 27; Theresa West, *History of the Milwaukee Public Library. Prepared for the Columbian History of Education in Wisconsin.* (Milwaukee: City Printer, 1890–1895); Samuel Swett Green, *The Public Library Movement in the United States, 1853–1893.* (Boston: The Boston Book Company, 1913), 270; *Library Journal* 25 (April 1900), p. 194; Dennis Thomison, "The ALA and Its Missing Presidents," *Journal of Library History*, 9 (1974), pp. 362–4. Examples of Milwaukee histories which are deficient in citing Linderfelt's misdeeds include John G. Gregory, *History of Milwaukee, Wisconsin*, II (Chicago: The S. J. Clarke Publishing Company, 1931), who mentions Linderfelt once on page 1,186, and Bayrd Still, *Milwaukee: The History of a City* (Madison: The State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1948), who discusses the public library on pages 214–16 and 381–83, but fails to note the Linderfelt affair.

american libraries HOGS*



Outfox them with copies for everyone

There are several common breeds: the administrator who delays passing along the copy of **american libraries** that comes with the library's ALA membership . . . the staff member who takes the route-slip copy along on vacation to the Costa del Sow . . . the ALA personal member who receives a copy at home and goes around with a smug, all-knowing expression.

You can't blame them for hogging **american libraries.** It's so filled with useful information that reading it takes *time.*

The solution is to oink for one or more additional subscriptions at $20 a year. (Libraries that don't belong to the ALA can now keep up with the field by subscribing directly to **american libraries** at the same price.)

More than ever, **american libraries** keeps all library personnel in the mainstream of the library profession. It makes them more effective in their jobs.

Consider "The Source"—a major section of the magazine that delivers more up-to-the-minute and useful library news in one place than you can find anywhere else. It's filled with reports on official actions, successful programs, things to write for, how to get jobs, educational opportunities, media, technical breakthroughs and other valuable data too important and too timely to be withheld by delay in routing.

And there's the new "Action Line" department that tackles readers' most urgent library questions — another example of the magazine's new emphasis on information and service to working librarians.

Send in the coupon today and you'll soon be able to hog your own **american libraries** with a clear conscience.

*(*No offense intended to such library celebrities as Piglet, Wilbur, Hen Wen or the Empress of Blandings.)*

american libraries

Subscriptions Dept., 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611

Please send _____ subscription(s) for _____ year(s) (11 issues per year, $20.00)

Send to:
_____
Institution
_____
_____
Address
_____
City State Zip

Bill to:
_____
Institution
_____
_____
Address
_____
City State Zip

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Eileen Zilius of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

April

11-12: *Computer/Microform Interfaces Seminar*, San Francisco, Calif. (See Dec. issue, p. 690, Jan. 24-25).

12: *Reference Update: Information Retrieval—Automation and Data Banks* (prev. scheduled for March 26), Bond Court Hotel, Cleveland. Fee, $20. Spons., Alumni Assn. of Case Western Reserve/SLS et al. J. Strasfeld, 116 Baker Bldg., CWRU, Cleveland 44106.

12-13: *On-Line Circulation Control Systems*, Hartford Hilton, Conn. For 1. administrators: how to eval., specify, and negotiate for packaged & loc. developed computerized systems. A. von der Lippe, NELINET, 40 Grove St., Wellesley, MA 02181 (617-235-8072).

13-16: New Mexico LA-Texas LA Joint Conf., El Paso Civic Ctr. J. Hetherington, TLA, Box 505, Houston 77001.

14-15: The Copyright Dilemma—A Rational Outcome (conf.), Indiana U./GLS, Bloomington. (See Feb. issue, p. 83.)

14-16: Tennessee LA Annual Conf., Rivermont Holiday Inn, Memphis. B. Nance, TLA, POB 12085, Nashville 37212.

15: *Documents Librarians and the Political Process*, Albany, N.Y. Spons., SUNY/SLIS, Albany. Fee, $12. L. Whalen, Coor. of Cont. Ed., SUNY/SLIS at Albany 12222.

16: *Counseling Through Media*, Rocky Mountain High School, Fort Collins. Spons., Colorado LA School L. Div. CLA/SLD, 1151 E. Costilla Ave., Littleton 80122.

16: Arizona LA Annual Spring Forum, Fiesta Inn, Tempe. Theme: "The Southwest in the Arts." I. Schon., Ariz. State U., Dept. of Ed. Tech. & L.S., Tempe 85281.

17-22: *Effective Use of OCLC*, Kent State U., Kent, Ohio. A. M. Allison, KSU L., Kent 44242 (216-672-3021).

18-21: Information Executives Conf. and Expo., Shoreham Americana, Washington, D.C. (See Dec. issue, p. 690.)

18-22: Storytelling Festival, the lawn of Capitol Sq., Raleigh, N.C. Spons., N.C. State L. Spec. guest, Augusta Baker. T. T. Howe, Pub. Info. Officer, State of N.C. Dept. of Cult. Res., Raleigh 27611.

19-20: *Budgeting for Librarians*, U. of Alabama, Birmingham. Div. of Special Studies, UA, University Station, Birmingham 35294 (205-934-4233).

19-22: *Library Management Skills Institute*, Breckenridge Inn, Kansas City, Mo. Spons., Office of Univ. L. Mgmt. Studies of the Assn. of Research Ls. Fee, $200. D. Webster or J. Gardner, Assn. of Research Ls., Office of Univ. L. Mgmt. Studies, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington 20036 (202-232-8656).

19-22: *Communication Aspects of Library Management*, Sussex, Eng. (See Dec. issue, pp. 690-91.)

20: *Prolonging the Useful Life of a Library Volume*, Rochester Inst. of Technology, Rochester, N.Y. E. B. Neff, Exec. Dir., Rochester Reg. Res. L. Coun., 50 W. Main St., Rm. 200, Rochester 14614.

20-23: New Jersey LA Annual Conf., Howard Johnson's Regency Motor Inn, Atlantic City. A. King, NJLA, 3-25 Dorothy St., Fair Lawn, NJ 07410.

21: *Career Roadblocks for Librarians and Information Personnel*, Shoreham Americana Hotel, Wash., D.C. Spons., Info. Industry Assn. Fee, $15. IIA, 4720 Montgomery Lane, Bethesda, MD 20014.

21-23: Oregon LA Annual Conf., Marylhurst Ed. Ctr., near Portland. C. Hildebrand, Lake Oswego P.L., 706 Fourth St., Lake Oswego 97034.

22: *Symposium on the Revised Copyright Law*, Student Center Theatre, U. Kentucky campus, Lexington. Fee, $15. J. A. Nelson, Dir., Office for Continuing Education, UK/CLS, Lexington 40506 (606-257-1734).

22-23: *The Catalog in the Age of Technological Change*, Biltmore Hotel, NYC. Spons., ISAD/RTSD of ALA. Among spkrs.: M. Gorman & S. Lubetzky review new tech.'s affect on tradit. cat. values; J. Byrum & P. Richmond critique *AACR* (2nd ed). D. Hammer, ISAD, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611 (312-944-6780).



22-24: *Storytelling Workshop*, Nat. Col. of Ed., Evanston, Ill. 1 sem. hr. cred.; $39. E. Greene, Children's Lit. Specialist, NCOE, 2840 Sheridan Rd., Evanston 60201.

23-May 21: *Reader's Advisory Services*, Columbia U./SLS. Fee (5 Sat. sessions), $50. Reader's Advisory Workshop, CU/SLS, New York 10027 (212-280-2291).

24-25: *Conference on Education for Information Science; Strategies for Change in Library School Programs*, SUNY-Albany. (See Dec. issue, p. 691.)

24-27: *Negotiating for Computer Services*, Illini Union, Urbana. Spons., U. Illinois/GSLS. (See Dec. issue, p. 691.)

24-29: Assn. for Educational Communications and Technology Annual Conv., Miami Beach Conv. Ctr. AECT, 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036 (202-833-4180).

25-27: Baker & Taylor's New Books Showcase, Los Angeles. Publishers' presentations of new titles incl. spec. prof. presentations to lns. K. O'Hara, B&T, 1515 Broadway, NYC 10036 (212-730-7650).

25-26: Depository L. Council to the Public Printer Mtg., College Inn, Conf. Ctr., U. Colo., 1729 Athens St., Boulder. J. Livsey, L. & Statutory Distrib. Srvc., USGPO, Washington 20401 (703-557-2050).

27: New England Tech. Srvcs. Lns., Spring Mtg., Holiday Inn, Rt. 128 & Grove St., Newton Lower Falls, Mass. Panel on cataloging probs., keynote on preservations. N. Berg, NELA, POB 273, Holden, MA 01520.

28: May Hill Arbuthnot Lecture, Special Events Ctr., Boise State U. (See Feb. issue, p. 83.)

28-29: Maryland LA Annual Conf., Hunt Valley Inn, Hunt Valley. J. Losinski, Prince George's Cnty. Meml. L., 6532 Adelphi Rd., Hyattsville 20782.

28-29: Conference on Collection Development. Spons., U. N.C./Chapel Hill Lns. Assn. B. Davis, U. N.C., 365 Phillips Hall 039A, Chapel Hill 27514 (919-933-2323).

28-30: Pennsylvania School Lns. Assn. Annual Conf., Downington Inn, Downington. Spkrs., M. E. Kerr, Harry Wong, & Lillian Hoban. J. Luskay, Deerwood, Knox 16232.

28-30: Maine LA & Maine Ed. Media Assn. Joint Annual Conf., Treadway-Samoset Resort, Rockport. B. Davis, Bangor P.L., 145 Harlow St., Bangor 04401 (207-947-8336).

29-30: *Students' Special Needs and Media Programs*, Kent State U. C. Jackson, KSU/SLS, Kent 44242 (216-672-2782).

29-30: Young Adult Services Sampler (conf.), McMillan Meml. L., Wisconsin Rapids, Wis. Spons., State L. Div. for L. Srvcs. Theme, "What Concerns Young Adults Most?" Among spkrs. is author John R. Powers. H. Kreigh, 3030 Darbo Dr., Madison, WI 53714 (608-266-3856).

30: *The Librarian as Teacher: Practical Strategies for Teaching Library Courses*, Rensselaer Polytechnic Inst., Troy, N.Y. Spons., Col. and U. Ls. Sect., N.Y.L.A. A. Skipsna, Skidmore Col. L., Saratoga Springs 12866.

May

2-3: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar*, Atlanta, Ga. (See Dec. issue, p. 690, Jan. 24-25.)

2-13: *Minicomputers in Libraries* and *Minicomputers in Library Networks*, U. Pittsburgh. Fee, $200. (Mon.–Fri.).

Minicourses, Info. Sci Rm. 720, LIS Bldg., UP, Pittsburgh 15260 (412-624-5206).

3, 5, 9, 11, 13: Minicourses, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo. *Sources for Storytellers*, 690 KA. *Young Adult Reading Update 1977*, 690 KB. *Regis. deadline April 30.* 1 hr. grad. cr., $33.50 per resident cr. hr.; $73.50 per cr. hr. for out-of-state students. Registration Office, WMU, Kalamazoo 49008 (616-383-1914) or School of Librarianship (616-383-1849).

4-5: Los Angeles Videoshow. Spons., *Educational & Industrial Television Magazine*. S. Abrams, L.A. Videoshow, 607 Main St., Ridgefield, CT 06877 (203-438-3774).

5: *"Action for Libraries"*, Eagle Bay Sheraton Inn, Ossining, New York. Spons., Westchester LA and the LA of Rockland County et al. D. Lander, Dir., Ossining P. L., 53 Croton Ave., Ossining 10562.

5-7: Montana LA Annual Conf., Billings.

5-7: School L. Media Section (New York LA) Spring Conf., King's Grant Motor Inn, Plainview. E. Rabner, POB 124, Oyster Bay 11771 (516-922-4285).

6: *College and University Division Spring Meeting*, Colorado State U., Fort Collins. Spons., Colorado LA. Col. & Univ. Div. CLA/CAUD, 1151 East Costilla Ave., Littleton 80122.

6-7: New England Ed. Media Assn. Spring Conf., Howard Johnson Conf. Ctr., Windsor Locks, Conn. NEEMA, Upper Walpole Rd., Walpole, NH 03608 (603-445-5106).

6-7: Ohio Valley Group of Tech. Srvcs. Lns. Annual Conf., Helm-Cravens L., W. Ky. U., Bowling Green. E. Wells, Tech. Svcs. Sec., Helm-Cravens L., Bowling Green 42101.

7: *Deafness: Awareness, Communication Library Services*, Mercy Hospital, Denver. Spons., Colorado LA Special Srvcs. Roundtable. CLA/SSR, 1151 East Costilla Ave., Littleton 80122.

10-12: *Copyright Institute*, Thompson Conf. Ctr., U. Texas/Austin. Cospons., Texas State L., U. Texas/GSLS et al. G. G. Sparks, Dean, UT/GSLS, Box 7576 University Station, Austin 78712.

10-12: *Computer/Microform Interfaces Seminar*, St. Louis, Mo. (See Dec. issue, p. 690, Jan. 24-25).

11-13: *Revitalization, Remodeling and Renovation of Libraries*—a workshop for acad., public, and special lns., Rutgers, New Brunswick, New Jersey. Fee, $125 covers tuition, all matls., and 1 luncheon. Rutgers/GSLS, Pro. Dvpt. Studies (Att: I. Moon), 4 Huntington St., New Brunswick 08903.

12-13: *Institute on Federal Publishing, Printing and Information Policies*, American U. Spons., American's Col. of Public Affairs; co-spons., Nat. Assn. of Government Communicators, Info. Ind. Assn., AAP et al. L. H. Hattery, School of Govt. and Public Admin., American U., Washington, DC 20016.

12-13: Nat. Commission on Ls. and Info. Science, Washington, D.C. Open meetings of the full commission. NCLIS, 1717 K St., N.W., Suite 601, Washington, DC 20036 (202-653-6252).

12-13: Conf. on L. Orientation for Academic Ls., E. Michigan U. Camp., Ypsilanti. Spons., Project LOEX. Theme: "Putting Instruction in Its Place: In the Library and in the Library School." C. Kirkendall, Dir., Project LOEX, Ctr. of Ed. Res., EMU, Ypsilanti 48197.

13: Long Island Ed. Communications Council & Nassau-Suffolk School LA First Annual Joint Dinner Dance, the Salisbury Restaurant, Eisenhower Park, East Meadow, N.Y. $12.50 for dinner, free cocktails. Speaker, Nat Hentoff. C. Silver, LIECC/NSSLA, POB 841, Huntington 11743.

13-15: First Annual Washington Book Festival and the 1977 Mid-Atlantic Booksellers Conf. (May 15-17), Sheraton Park Hotel, Washington, D.C. Spons., *The Washingtonian* magazine, the L. Coun. of the Metro. Wash. Coun. of Govts. et al. More than 75 authors for speakers program; simul. prog. for children. *The Washingtonian*, 1828 L St., N.W., Washington 20036 (202-296-3600).

14: *Thirteenth Annual Storytelling Institute*, Hillwood Commons on the C.W. Post campus (Long Island U.), Greenvale. Cospons., Palmer/GLS and Suffolk Coop. L. Sys. Fee, $8.50. M. E. Vander Werf, Adm. Asst., PGLS, C.W. Post Center, LIU, Greenvale, 11548 (516-299-2855-6).

16-17: New Hampshire Library Council Annual Conf., Red Jacket Mountain View, N. Conway, N.H. Speaking: Art Plotnik, et al. K. Wiggin, Merrimack P.L., Daniel Webster Hwy., Merrimack 03054 (603-424-5021).

17-20: Nat. Micrographics Assn. Annual Conf., Dallas. Spec. session on l. applications of new micrographic technol. on May 17: case studies, problem solving. J. Bidwell, Conf. Dir., NMA, 8728 Colesville Rd., Silver Spring, MD 20910 (301-587-8444).

23-28: American Film Festival, New York Hilton. Spons., Ed. Film L. Assn. Fee: $50/wk., $10/day. EFLA, 43 W. 61st St., NYC 10023 (212-246-4533).

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Detroit — June 17–23, 1977
Chicago — June 25–July 1, 1978

ALA Midwinter
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978
Chicago — Jan. 21–27, 1979

Executive Board
Spring Meeting — April 24–29, 1977

National Library Week
April 17–23, 1977

Children's Book Week
Nov. 14–20, 1977

June

5-9: Special Libraries Assn. Annual Conf., New York Hilton, NYC. R. Coplen, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 757 Third Ave., NYC 10017.

KEYWORD INDEX

Acad. l. orientation	May 12-13
Action for libraries	May 5
American Film Festival	May 23-28
Arbuthnot Lecture	April 26
Arizona LA	April 16
Automation & data banks	April 12
Assn. for Ed./Communication & Technology	April 24-29
Baker & Taylor: new books	April 24-27
Bookbinding	April 20
Career development	April 21
Cataloging	April 27
Cataloging & technology	April 22-23
Circulation control	April 12-13
Collection development	April 28-29
College & univ. ls.	May 6
Computer/microform interface	April 11-12 May 2-3 May 10-12
Computer negotiations	April 24-27
Copyright	April 14-15 April 22 May 10-12
Counseling and media	April 16
Deaf and hearing-impaired	May 7
Depository L. Coun. to the P. Printer	April 25-26
Documents	April 15
Federal publishing	May 12-13
Info. Industry Assn.	April 18-21
Information science education	April 24-25
Los Angeles Videoshow	May 4-5
Maine LA	April 28-30
Management	April 19-22
Maryland LA	April 28-29
Minicomputers	May 2-13
Montana LA	May 5-7
Nassau-Suffolk Cnty. School LA	May 13
Nat. Comm. on Ls. & Info. Sci.	May 12-13
Nat. Micrographics Assn.	May 17-20
New Eng. Ed. Media Assn.	May 6-7
New Eng. Tech. Srvcs. Lns.	April 27
New Hampshire L. Coun.	May 16-17
New Jersey LA	April 20-23
New Mexico-Tex. LA	April 13-16
OCLC	April 17-22
Online circ. control	April 12-13
Oregon LA	April 21-23
Pennsylvania School Lns. Assn.	April 28-30
Reader's advisory service	April 23-May 21
School L. Media Sec. (N.Y. LA)	May 5-7
School media programs	April 29-30
Southwest in the arts	April 16
Space planning/design	May 11-13
Special Ls. Assn.	June 5-9
Storytelling	April 18-22 April 22-24 May 3, 5, 9, 11, 13 May 14
Sussex, Eng.—mgmt. seminar	April 19-22
Teaching l. courses	April 30
Tech. Srvcs. Lns., Ohio Valley Group	May 6-7
Tennessee LA	April 14-16
Texas-N. Mexico LA	April 13-16
Washington Book Festival	May 13-15
Young adults	April 29-30
Young adult reading	May 3, 5, 9, 11, 13

THE SOURCE

edited by Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

ALA GENERAL NEWS

Dollars for Dialing

From 1971 to 1976 ALA's average monthly telephone expense has nearly doubled to over $10,000. In this time of fiscal soul-searching, ALA is looking for ways to slow or reverse this trend.

The jump in costs is due mainly to increased usage. One of the largest chunks of the bill is for the WATS lines service. Charges for WATS are computed on a measured-time basis, not on an unlimited time basis as many people believe. ALA staff have been asked to use this and other telephone services more efficiently.

Members can help by being as brief as possible when making authorized collect calls to Headquarters and ALA credit card calls, and in responding to long-distance or WATS calls from staff.

Annotating the Notable: '76 and '77 Selection Lists

The spring crop of annual ALA media selection lists are out, bound to be popular items even during a time when divisions are busy evaluating their evaluation activities (see *AL* Midwinter report, March, p. 144). Available separately, these lists will also appear in upcoming *Booklist* issues.

"Notable Books, 1976" (in the April 1 *Booklist*) are chosen by the Notable Books Council of the Reference and Adult Services Division for general readers and for librarians who work with adults.

From the Children's Services Division come "Notable Children's Books of 1976" (May 1 *Booklist*) and the 1977 "Notable Children's Film List" (June 1 *Booklist*).

CSD has also just published the 88-page *Notable Children's Books, 1940–1970*, an annotated list arranged by autors, with title and illustrator index. This cumulation is $3 from the ALA Order Dept., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The Young Adult Services Division's "Best Books for Young Adults 1976" is in the April 15 *Booklist*, and the 1977 "Selected Films for Young Adults" in *Booklist* for May 1.

All of the above lists are available as free single copies from the issuing divisions. Or, order from the ALA Order Dept. at $.10 each with a 10% discount for 3–50 copies, 20% for 51–250, 30% for 251–1000, 40% for 1,001–5,000, and 50% for more than 5,000.

Coping with Copyright

There's still nine months before the new copyright law takes effect, but help is available now. ALA's Publishing Services is offering a pamphlet called the "Librarian's Guide to the New Copyright Law."

The pamphlet, a reprint of the Nov. 15, 1976, *ALA Washington Newsletter*, contains a general guide, recommends preparations for compliance, gives legislative history and background information, and excerpts passages from the law and Congressional Reports. Available at $2 each from Order Dept., ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Bell Sounds for Round 2; April 30 Deadline

Round 1 of *American Libraries* $1,000 Prize Article Competition brought in 38 entries on a broad range of subjects relating to library and information science. The results will be announced in the June issue.

AL Assistant Editor Arlan Bushman, contest manager, comments that he is "pleased with response to the first round, especially considering the relatively short lead time for entries. We hope for considerably more interest as the competition develops."

Among the topics of Round 1 submissions: "Sex and Violence in the Public Library," "So What if Johnny Can't Read?" the librarian in fiction, zero-based library budgeting, library service to prisoners, OCLC, and federal depository libraries in academia. Some of the articles looked to the past—there were several library history themes—and some to the future. There was one play and a few first-person narratives.

Entries for Round 2 should be postmarked by April 30. Rounds 3 and 4 will cover June-August and November-December, and four more rounds are

From Beer Blast to Ballet: 50th Anniversary Meet in Brussels



The World Congress of Librarians in Brussels this September will be far more than "just another conference." Librarians from around the world are invited to come meet one another and to celebrate the 50th anniversary of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). The gala event features visits to the Royal Palace and Art Museum, a special performance by Maurice Béjart's Ballet du XXe Siècle, and a huge Brueghelian Night beer party at the beautiful and ancient Square Sablon.

Organized around the theme "Libraries for All: One World of Information, Culture, and Learning," the meetings are grouped into specialized professional gatherings, September 1–8, and a series of more general theme days. For instance, C. P. Snow will keynote the first theme day, September 5, on "The Book World."

The Congress is open to anyone interested in libraries, and appearances by distinguished library users will emphasize the universality of information needs. IFLA encourages participation from young librarians, who can take advantage of half-price registration fees and inexpensive student housing.

How to Get There

ALA is organizing charter flights from both Chicago and New York. The first departs August 28 for Amsterdam and returns September 12. The second leaves September 2 and includes three days in Paris before returning September 14. (See p. 83, Feb. 1977 *AL*.) Detailed itineraries and registration information from ALA Convention Tour, c/o Convention Destinations Unltd., 1010 Jorie Boulevard, Oak Brook, IL 60521.

IFLA Congress registration forms and information are available from the Belgian Organizing Committee IFLA '77, c/o Congress Centre, Service belge des échanges internationaux, 80-84 rue des Tanneurs, B-1000 Brussels, Belgium.

planned for 1978. Each winner will receive a check for $1,000, thanks to the J. Morris Jones and Bailey K. Howard World Book Encyclopedia ALA Goals Award.

For contest details, write to "Competition," *AL*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, or see the December 1976 *AL*, pp. 684–85.

Review of Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry

President Clara Jones has appointed a committee to review the ALA's Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry, established in 1971. Chaired by Executive Board member R. Kathleen Molz, the committee comprises three other librarians—Edwin Beckerman, James McCoy, and Marjorie Sibley—and library trustee Charles Reid.

In March, the committee met in Chicago with a number of concerned headquarters staff, including Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth and others from the ALA Staff Committee (SCMAI). Two hours of open public hearings are scheduled for the Detroit Conference. ALA members should send views or recommendations on the present conduct and future course of the SCMAI program to Ms. Molz at the Columbia University SLS, NYC 10027.

Prepublication Price for Manual On State Library Agencies

The revised, updated, and expanded third edition of *State Library Agencies: A Survey Project Report, 1977* has been published by the Association of State Library Agencies. Edited by Donald B. Simpson, the 386-page manual has added coverage on exact expenditure information for previous fiscal year, exact amount of state aid appropriations, civil service and employee labor associations, and important publications. The report revises and updates data on personnel, powers and duties, special services, and sources of funding, among other categories.

Publication price is $15. A prepublication/cash discount price of $10 is offered until May 16, 1977. ASLA members receive a 10-percent discount. Send orders to Mary Power, Executive Secretary, ASLA, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Handbook Errata Compounded

When a box on page 37 of the January *AL* listed corrections to be made in the *ALA Handbook of Organization, 1976–77*, we misquoted a title. The *Handbook*, page 91, should read, under University of Illinois [G.S.L.S.] . . . Herbert Goldhor, Director.

INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM

"Freedom" Film in Final Editing; Debut Set for Annual Conference

ALA's Office for Intellectual Freedom reports that its film on the First Amendment right to freedom of expression is in the final editing phase and will be ready for spring previews. *The Speaker*, starring Mildred Dunnock, will be shown to ALA Executive Board members at their April meeting in Chicago and will make its formal debut at the Annual Conference in Detroit.

The film sells for $400, including a 24-page discussion guide featuring suggested discussion topics and background for group leaders or teachers. Previewing will be possible as soon as prints are available. To order or request preview copy, write OIF at ALA HQ, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.





Scenes from the Film: Tempers flare and the high school erupts as students and faculty polarize in response to the planned visit of *The Speaker*. Below, Mildred Dunnock is history teacher Victoria Dunn, who fights for the right of freedom of speech.



PERIODICALS FROM UNITED NATIONS

MONTHLY BULLETIN OF STATISTICS
Monthly $70.00

COMMODITY TRADE STATISTICS
Approximately 34 issues per year $64.00

STATISTICAL INDICATORS OF SHORT TERM ECONOMIC CHANGES IN ECE COUNTRIES
Monthly $18.00

POPULATION AND VITAL STATISTICS REPORT
Quarterly $10.00

BULLETIN ON NARCOTICS
Quarterly $10.00

CURRENT BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION
Twice monthly $20.00

UN CHRONICLE
Monthly $9.50

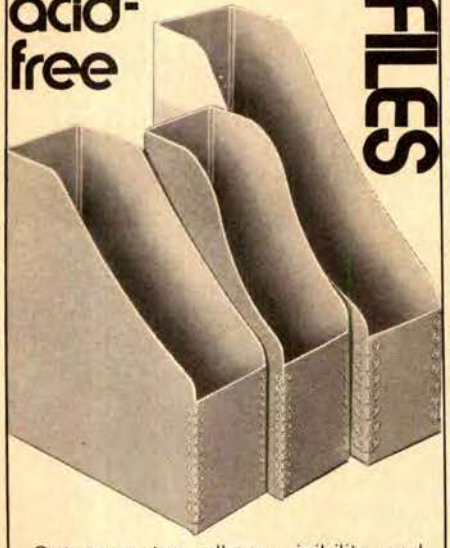
MONTHLY LIST OF BOOKS CATALOGUED IN THE LIBRARY OF THE UNITED NATIONS
Monthly $12.00

INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT NEWS
Quarterly $6.00

UNITED NATIONS DOCUMENTS INDEX—UNDEX
Monthly $80.00

United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300
New York, New York 10017
or
United Nations Publications
Palais des Nations
1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland

PAMPHLET acid-free FILES



Cut-away top allows visibility and organized shelfing. Economical!
Write for FREE catalog!

THE HOLLINGER CORPORATION
P.O. Box 6185
3810 South Four Mile Run Drive
Arlington, Virginia 22206

CIRCLE 324 ON READER CARD

Nominations Sought For Downs Award

The University of Illinois GSLS is accepting until April 15 nominations for the 1977 Robert B. Downs Award for outstanding contributions to intellectual freedom in libraries.

Established to honor Downs, now dean emeritus of library administration at Illinois, the award may go to a library board member, librarian, nonprofessional staff member, government official, or anyone who has worked to further the cause of intellectual freedom and truth in libraries. Nominations can be made by librarians or nonlibrarians.

The UI library school alumni will present the $500 award in the fall; the faculty of the school will choose the winner, if any. Send letters to Herbert Goldhor, GSLS, UI, Urbana, IL 61801.

No Boxtops Needed to Enter IFRT's Slogan-Writing Contest

The ALA Intellectual Freedom Round Table is sponsoring a contest to develop a slogan to promote IFRT (for example, "First Freedoms First"). The contributor of the winning entry will receive a two-year membership in the round table. Deadline is May 15; send entries to IFRT, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Nominations Due April 15 For Immroth Memorial Award

Established last year, the John Phillip Immroth Memorial Award for Intellectual Freedom honors "intellectual freedom fighters in and outside the library profession who have made notable contributions to intellectual freedom and demonstrated remarkable personal courage." I. F. Stone received the first award.

Nominees for this year's $500 award should be submitted, *by April 15*, to Clara O. Jackson, 424 E. Summit St., Kent, OH 44240.

INFORMATION SCIENCE

Institutes Examine Impact Of Technology on Catalog

Institutes on "The Catalog in the Age of Technological Change," cosponsored by ISAD and RTSD's Cataloging and Classification Section, will be held in New York City April 22–23 and in Los Angeles May 19–20.

The institute discussions will consider how technological changes have affected catalog users in all types of libraries; whether cataloging rules for nonprint materials must be different than those for print; the role of LC; and the impact of the second edition of *AACR*.

Scheduled speakers are Joseph Howard, Seymour Lubetsky, Phyllis Richmond (N.Y. only), Michael Gorman, Sanford Berman, Bernadine Hoduski (L.A. only), John Byrum, Anne Lipow, and Jean Weihs. Maurice Freedman is the program chairperson. Information and registration forms from ISAD, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Consortium Receives Gift To Buy Computer Hardware

The Research Libraries Group (Columbia, Harvard, and Yale University Libraries and the Research Library of the New York Public) has received a gift of approximately $750,000 from Timothy Mellon of Guilford, Conn. The funds will be used to acquire computer hardware to support the consortium's bibliographic system. The decision on what hardware to purchase may be one or two years in the future. RLG views such equipment as central to its main objectives.

The Data-Base Connection: Manual Aids Beginning Searchers

On-Line Searching; A Self-Instruction Manual, prepared by Edward Stockey and Sandra Janschewsky under the direction of Prof. Brigitte Kenney of Drexel University GSLS, is designed to provide basic skills in Boolean logic, set construction, search strategy, and several types of searches, as well as the major commands of the ORBIT and DIALOG systems.

Using the ERIC data base throughout, the manual is organized in three chapters, with an online exercise at the end of each. Working through the manual takes about six hours and enables users to go on to data-base-specific instruction available from vendors and data-base producers.

Price is $3.90 plus postage from Drexel University Book Store, Philadelphia, PA 19104.

Information Society to Meet; Preconference Workshops on Precis and Online Retrieval

The American Society for Information Science will hold its Sixth Mid-Year Meeting at Syracuse University May 19–21, using as the theme "The Value of Information." Papers, panel sessions, and discussions will explore questions of information as an economic service and the associated costs and benefits of information services in society.

There will be two all-day preconference programs on May 18. One is a tutorial on Precis string writing; the other is a workshop on training for effective use of online systems.

Registration information and a copy of the preliminary program are available from ASIS, 1155 Sixteenth St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

Attention kirjastonhoitaja!

You know, of course, that the word means "librarian" in Finnish. But if you'd somehow forgotten, you could have turned to a fascinating reference tool from Bowker and brushed up on your library Icelandic, Catalan, Welsh, Irish, Macedonian, and Maltese, among other familiar bibliographic tongues.

C. G. Allen, author of *A Manual of European Languages for Librarians* (Bowker, [1975], 803 p., $56.50), begins his learned tome with this observation: "It is doubtless a mark of prudence not to attempt either to order or to catalogue books in languages with which one is not thoroughly familiar, and to refuse to answer any enquiries concerning them. . . . But there must be many libraries where such prudence is out of the question. . . . One must accept and deal with the books . . . and risk the errors."

To minimize those risks Allen offers, for more than 40 languages, general characteristics; bibliolinguistics; alphabet, phonetic spelling; numerals, various parts of speech, and small glossaries of library and book terms.

To one with monolingual American ear, the glossaries make for delightful browsing. Some samples.

llyfrgellydd: librarian (Welsh)
clawr caled: hardback (Welsh)
gebrosjeerd: paperback (Afrikaans)
útgáfuréttur: copyright (Icelandic)
cur in eager: to edit (Irish)
dwutygodniowy: fortnightly (Polish)
ctvrtletník: quarterly (Czech)
kütüphane: library (Turkish)
tiszteletpéldány: complimentary copy (Hungarian)

Book Examines Advances In Services Evaluation

The Measurement and Evaluation of Library Services aims to bring together many of the recent advances in this area, explain them in clear language, and examine them critically.

Written by Wilfrid Lancaster, professor of library science at the University of Illinois, the work contains material on studies of catalog use; evaluation of reference service, the collection, and technical services; library surveys; and other areas.

Available in May at a cost of $27.50 plus postage and handling, it can be ordered from Information Resources Press, Suite 316, 2100 M St., N.W., Washington, DC 20037.

More CONTU Copyright Transcripts Available

The full transcripts of the September, October, and November 1976 meetings of the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU) are now available from the National Technical Information Service.

The September meeting dealt with the copyright implications of automated data bases. The transcript number is PB 259749, and the cost is $10.50 for paper copy and $3 for microfiche. The October meeting topic was on photocopying; the transcript number is PB 261946, and it costs $9 paper and $3 fiche. The November meeting considered copyright protection for software and reviewed the previous issues. PB 261947, it costs $7.50 paper and $3 fiche.

To order any of the transcripts, refer to the number given and send check, money order, or American Express charge account number to NTIS, Dept. of Commerce, Springfield, VA 22161. Add $2 if first class mail service desired.

Stay 'Open'

Book and media returns keep library "open" after hours. Books come back earlier; circulation is speeded. Books are safe and dry. Equipped with removable shelf or depressible truck for easy unloading. Two sizes; built-in models, too. Among hundreds of library furniture items listed in the 1977 Highsmith catalog. Send for your own free copy.



Highsmith
THE HIGHSMITH CO. INC.
P.O. 25 Fort Atkinson, WI 53538

CIRCLE 325 ON READER CARD

the odyssey of a Hitler youth...

Under the SS Shadow



by Traugott Vogel
with Shirley Stephens

From the privileged position as son of an SS major to the life-threatening risks of being a refugee in the aftermath of World War II, young Vogel's life is fascinating reading for adults and young people alike.

Read *Under the SS Shadow* to learn how Christianity touched this young life.

Illustrated with 27 photographs!

$6.95 at your favorite book store

FROM BROADMAN

Focus on Mediaware from "the authority"



Two recent issues of *Library Technology Reports* are of special interest to media specialists and those who want to become more familiar with the world of audiovisuals.

The March 1976 issue features an introductory article and laboratory test reports on six heavy-duty cassette tape recorders. Also included is a report on the video industry—equipment, software, and library applications by Angie LeClercq.

The May 1976 issue features a guide to the production, distribution, and selection of educational filmstrips and laboratory evaluations of six sound filmstrip projectors, along with an article on their performance characteristics by Brian Boucher.

March issue $40 **May issue $40**

Special Combination Offer: March and May ..... just $50

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

Library Technology Reports
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

UPDATE: LIBRARYLAND

Eight Research Libraries Charge for Interlibrary Loan

With echoes still reverberating from the latest round of the free access to information debate, the Association of Research Libraries supplied concrete information to help fuel the coming rounds.

Between August and October of 1976, the group's Interlibrary Loan Committee asked ARL's 105 members for information about their interlibrary loan practices and attitudes. All the libraries responded, although not every one replied to every question.

Eight university libraries reported they were charging or intended to charge fees for loans other than photocopies. Cornell, Harvard, Princeton, Wayne State, Yale, British Columbia, and Toronto had already begun charging; at McMaster, a six-month moratorium on fees was in effect. The fees ranged from $3 to $8, with five libraries charging the top of the range. All the libraries exempted certain users from charges. Also, four other libraries indicated they are charging fees to commercial organizations only.

Of those not considering fees, 36 libraries were philosophically opposed, five faced legal restrictions, 16 found no economic necessity, and 17 had other reasons not to charge. Many libraries indicated that, although they do not charge fees, they would charge libraries that charge them.

ARL maintains that federal or state subsidies should replace the need for fees, but in the meantime it will support members who feel compelled to charge fees for interlibrary loans.

Charging for ILL is only one aspect of the free access to information debate; charging for access to data bases is the larger and more expensive part of the picture and has not yet been adequately explored.

Oklahoma Honors Edmon Low

The Oklahoma State University Library is now known as the Edmon Low Library, in honor of the man who served as university librarian for 27 years. Low was largely responsible for the planning and operational design of the central library building which opened in 1953. Retired from OSU since 1967, Low is currently the librarian at New College in Sarasota, Fla. He was named an honorary member of ALA at the Centennial Conference last summer.

500 LIBRARIES CAN'T BE WRONG!

Discover why over five hundred libraries of every size and type subscribe to weekly MARCFICHE. Call toll-free

800-821-2270 Ext. 318

MARCFICHE is the inexpensive source of cataloging data. Samples or complete sets are immediately available for free trial.

MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016

CIRCLE 321 ON READER CARD

MEDIA MINDED by Deirdre Boyle

Media at Midwinter—Surreal Impressions

I

In a darkened conference room at Washington's Sheraton-Park Hotel, a group of librarians gather in a rectangular space each day for six days to select the best films for young adults. They begin.

The light is left on. The projector starts: the lens is out of focus; there is dirt in the film gate; the framing is off. Sound is barely audible: it is overwhelmed by a steady drone of conversation. The film ends, and these professionals begin to discuss its merits.

Searching for criteria and guidelines leaves one exhausted. There is a Kafkaesque sense that the existence of objective criteria is carefully being hidden from the participants. The discussion is punctuated by one judge's comment, "I was bored, so I guess young people would like it." Then, a voice crying in the wilderness calls attention to a film's manipulation of the viewer but is silenced by a chorus in praise of sentimentality: how good it is for young people to cry. Again the lone voice calls for some consistency in judging and again is drowned in a flood of confused opinions.

II

There is a spacious conference room with a long rectangular table around which sit members of the Association of College and Research Libraries Audiovisual Committee. Observers sit against one wall. A committee member remarks that there are nearly 49 committees in ALA which address media issues. She wonders if any of them knows what the others are doing.

Later, an observer begins to promote his company's new line of films available on videotape, pointing out how accessible they are, and so forth. People listen politely, then proceed to the next point of business. Does no one else see the monster approaching—"vilm," bastard of film and video? Copyright is the only question raised. No one asks what effect video has on film. No one wonders whether these media are interchangeable. No one sees there is danger here.

III

A cavernous ballroom at the Shoreham Hotel embraces fewer than 20 librarians assembled for hearings on "Project: Media Base." It is a study funded by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science to examine what kind of national data base for audiovisual resources is needed. This is the first of two days of hearings for librarians.

Chairman Gerald Brong introduces Howard Hitchens, project director, and two members of the author committee, Jenny Johnson and George Abbot. The speakers at the podium complain of a strange phenomenon; when they stand up to speak the air is so hot that they are faint from it. The program adjourns to the floor.

As they move, the audience is reading the working paper. It is written in code. "Facilitate" reappears again and again. Sentences run on for five lines and resist all comprehension. One wonders: Is this machine-readable copy? Someone asks the first question: Can you define what you mean by networks and data base? Brong laughs and says no, that's what we're here for.

The authors believe no new data base need be created, that we already have the necessary tools. They believe existing bibliographic control for print can be modified for nonprint resources. Someone in the audience points out the different attitudes of print publishers and audiovisual producers to uniform bibliographic records. Brong asserts that a nonprint bibliographic tool will be sufficient incentive for audiovisual producers to standardize their records. The audience looks puzzled, hopeful.

In the working paper, MARC tapes emerge as a primary model for a data base, and NICEM and OCLC are also mentioned. The authors have developed ten specifications for this national data base:

1) The data base will follow Anglo-American Cataloging Rules; 2) the system(s) will be machine-based and national records will be derived from MARC tapes; 3) the record will be in the public domain; 4) subject headings will follow either Library of Congress or Sears headings; 5) records will be updated. This is called an "interactive" (input and removal) system.

So far the recommendations are clear.

6) All entries must be verified for accuracy and acceptable format. But "nonverified entries should be accommodated for local support system." 7) "Accommodation of the patron group as they use the data base is desirable"; 8) systems will be able to provide evaluations of resources content and production quality; 9) (unintelligible discussion of local files); 10) the system must be able to produce "off-line" materials for manual bibliographies. There is a perplexed silence in the room.

More questions are asked. What is an "objectively prepared opinion"? Brong laughs nervously. It is unclear what these evaluations will be, whether the full text of a review will be included or simply a citation referring a researcher to the original reviewing source. And who will choose these evaluations? Without answering any of these questions, Brong maneuvers the audience to endorse the inclusion of reviews in each bibliographic entry. No one seems aware of the lurking danger of censorship.

Further on, the authors recommend criteria to screen entries for the data base. They ask rhetorically, " . . . even though an item exists, is distributed widely, and is used extensively—should it be entered into the data base?" Still no one seizes upon censorship's insidious presence.

In a section titled "User Needs Determination," the first purpose of the data base is given as reference, "for specific teaching and learning uses, including those for individuals or groups *possessing certain characteristics* and for subject-organized or subject-related approaches." Nowhere do they explain what these mysterious characteristics might be. Later, acquisitions is ranked first of five "functional" areas. Research is now disguised as "support demand-searching." We soon find out why.

The data to be included in each entry is revealed. It does not include the name of the creator. Producer and/or supplier is the only source noted. Now we see why acquisitions is first, research hidden. There is no way to locate a film or photograph by its creator's name, only by the producer.

Reeling out of the hearing, the mind stubbornly rejects the chaos this data base could create, the subtle censoring and control of information being developed, at great expense. They can't know what they are doing? Can they? □



Sending films back after Midwinter.

European Book Center
is a reliable source for all
European Books

List Prices, Speed and Accuracy

Send orders or inquiries to:
EUROPEAN BOOK CENTER
P.O. Box 4
1700 Fribourg 2, Switzerland

CIRCLE 336 ON READER CARD

ACADEMIA

Stanford and Berkeley Form Library Consortium

Stanford University and the University of California at Berkeley recently launched a cooperative library program financed by grants of $300,000 from the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation and $280,000 from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation. Between them, the two California universities own 8.7 million books.

"No university can afford to continue financing the level of acquisitions per year when the annual price rise is so far ahead of the average economic growth and general cost of living indexes," library directors Richard M. Dougherty of Berkeley and David C. Weber of Stanford explained.

Stanford and Berkeley plan to coordinate their acquisition policies, facilitate mutual borrowing, and expand Stanford's BALLOTS automation system to Berkeley.

Participation Improves Libraries, Says Marchant in New Book

Using the theories and techniques of behavioral science, Maurice Marchant has been investigating the effect of management style on library performance for nearly a decade. His 1970 University of Michigan doctoral dissertation and his writings in *Library Trends, College and Research Libraries,* and other journals attempt to prove that a satisfied (participative) staff is the most productive and successful in achieving a library's objectives.

Now Director of the School of Library and Information Science at Brigham Young University, Marchant took a sabbatical in 1974–75 to complete *Participative Management in Academic Libraries,* published by Greenwood on March 31 at $17.50 (260 p., LC 76-8740, 0-8371-8935-7).

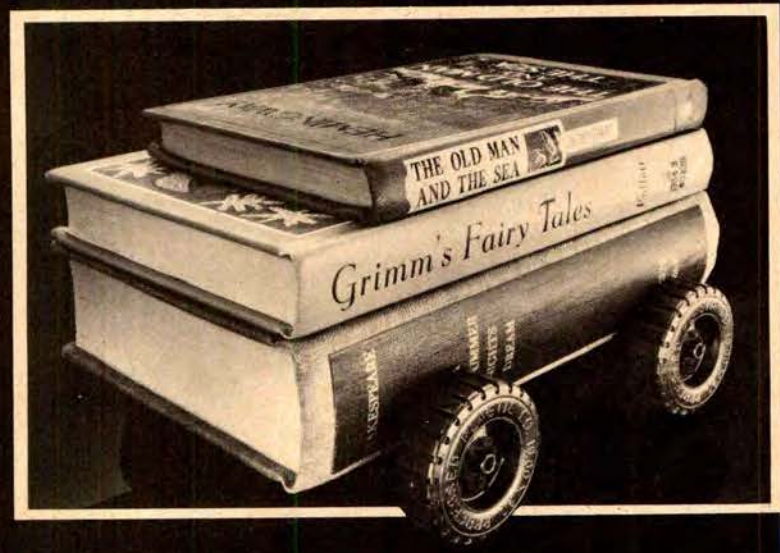
In his introduction, Dean Edward Holley of the University of North Carolina suggests that many librarians may find Marchant's statistics difficult reading. But the conclusion—that a staff involved in the administration of a university library produces greater job satisfaction and a better library—can be understood by all.

Planning Group Named for Precedent-Breaking Conference

At ALA's Midwinter Meeting, academics won the approval of the Executive Board to hold the first independent national conference of the Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL) in Boston Nov. 8–11, 1978. Originally suggested by the New England chapter to celebrate the 40th anniversary of ACRL, the oldest and largest ALA division, the conference will allow academics to concentrate on issues of mutual concern.

Conference chair George Parks, dean of the University of Rhode Island Library, heads a planning group made up of Diane Lutz of New Hampshire College, deputy chair; Richard Johnson of the State University College of Oneonta, N.Y., program; Willis Bridegam of Amherst, budget; Carol Ishimoto of Harvard, local arrangements; Robert Stueart of Simmons, publicity; Thomas Cahalan of Northeastern U., registration; Joseph de Berry of *Choice,* exhibits; and Chris Hoy of ALA, site.

Our bookmobiles have exposed Hemingway, Shakespeare and the Brothers Grimm to some pretty far out people.



Thanks to Gerstenslager, some kids have grown up thinking libraries have wheels. Children living in big city ghettos. Or small rural communities. Areas without adequate library facilities.

So when they can't get to the library, we help you take the library to them.

Our complete Multi-Media Vans help get your message through. With books galore. Closed circuit TV. Audio visual accessories. And much more.

Of course, our professional sales engineers work with you every step of the way. Starting with a suitable chassis, we'll discuss your specific custom requirements. And show you complete design drawings and specs—before you buy. It's this meticulous attention to detail that has made us the country's leading manufacturer of custom mobile units.

So, before you settle for someone else's assembly line unit, contact us. We'll help you specify a Bookmobile exactly for your needs. Not someone else's.



The Wheels of Community Service for more than a Century.
GERSTENSLAGER
THE GERSTENSLAGER COMPANY • WOOSTER, OHIO 44691 • (216) 262-2015

CIRCLE 144 ON READER CARD

PR & PUBLICITY

Pouring It On

When the Erie County (Pa.) Public Library merged with the Erie Metropolitan Library last year, librarians wondered how to let everyone know. Their solution was an effective—and inexpensive—way of speaking to the citizenry: free advertising on milk cartons.

The only cost to the library was $25 for a plate to print the new library logo and a brief blurb about the merger on one side of half-gallon cartons distributed by a local dairy. Approximately 180,000 cartons with the library message made their way into the homes of Erie in a month.

And that's how "Erie City & County Library" became a household word.

Publicity Packet: Help Spread the Good Word about Libraries by Sharing PR Ideas

Dedicated to the belief that community relations are a key to library service, the national Library Public Relations Council each year puts together a packet of the best in library PR materials. These items range from printed program flyers to shopping bags, or any other inventive means of conveying the library message.

LPRC invites librarians to send their best PR items *by April 15* for consideration as packet items. Five copies of each item should be submitted, with another 300 copies held in reserve for use if selected, to Constance A. Blandy, Queens Borough Public Library, 89-11 Merrick Boulevard, Jamaica, NY 11432.

To our friends in business and industry:

Good libraries are good business.

Libraries today are more than books. They also offer newspapers, magazines and newsletters; professional journals and other periodicals; films and filmstrips; slides and transparencies; tapes and recordings; art, sculpture, photographs and graphics; maps and globes; classes, discussion groups and lectures; reference services; and a growing number of community activities—all under the direction of trained professionals.

There are more than 70,000 libraries in America today: public, corporate, professional, specialized, research, school, college and university libraries. Here are some ways they benefit your company:

Libraries supplement your resources.

Libraries offer data and research on issues affecting your business operations—today's and tomorrow's. The "what" and "why" of your industry, the national economy, finance, environment, politics, legislation, social change, the international scene—it's all as close as a library and often as convenient as a phone call.

Books by authoritative writers in every business and professional field bring consultants—and their thinking, practical guidance and how-to tips—to your desk.

And collections in science and technology can provide a foundation for research, support a new theory and help develop new products and industries.

Libraries benefit employees.

In today's libraries, men and women are learning new work skills and updating existing ones to prepare themselves for future assignments; reading to supplement on-the-job training; taking courses to complete high school equivalency requirements or for college credit; improving their language and literacy skills; and, in more personal terms, finding self-renewal and self-development through quiet moments with the greatest minds of the past and present. Men and women who enjoy growing can help their companies grow too.

Libraries support education.

Many public libraries offer story hours to introduce children to the joys of their language and literature and to spark their imaginations.

Elementary and secondary school libraries are teaching young people the skills and habits of independent study, to help them find for themselves what they want to know, develop their own opinions and orient themselves to responsibility.

And academic libraries provide additional meaning and content to the studies of men and women at all levels of higher education.

Better-educated people can be better employees, better managers, better-informed customers.

Libraries serve our communities.

The classic role of libraries has been to serve the educational, informational, cultural and recreational needs of the community. That role continues, along with new ones.

Libraries today also offer seminars, lectures, classes (many of them planned for business people), courses, reading programs and book discussions, concerts, recitals and theater.

Libraries, more and more, are reaching out into the community to the infirm, ill, aged, disadvantaged and imprisoned—through bookmobiles and special programs staffed by volunteers.

And as the process of day-to-day living, and our needs for information to cope with it, become more complex year by year, libraries are responding. Some serve as voter-registration centers; some hold consumer-complaint sessions; most are now the first stop for citizens seeking guidance and referral on how to make out tax returns, how to find a job (and fill out an application) and how to find the way through the maze of federal, state and local agencies.

Good libraries help create good communities—where good businesses can thrive.

Knowledge is vital to democracy.

Democracy depends on choices, freely made and based on knowledge and information. For over a century, immigrants have learned language and skills that helped them move into the mainstream of America's economic, political and social systems. The process is still going on—not only among newcomers, but also among native-born youth and the disadvantaged.

American business is inseparable from a free, democratic American system. A free library system plays a vital role in permitting all Americans, without discrimination, to seek varied views, get the information they need and make up their own minds.

Libraries need business's support.

The nation's libraries are getting caught in a funding crunch. Each year, more people are making more, and more varied, use of libraries. But costs everywhere keep going up—for salaries, materials, light, electricity, maintenance. There's new technology available that can speed and expand library services, but that costs money too.

"Free" libraries are expensive. Your taxes are an important contribution. But at the same time, the tax monies available to libraries are shrinking, due to the same fiscal crises and demands affecting local governments across the country.

Here's how you can help.

Get to know your community's libraries and their needs. • Volunteer your personal and business-oriented skills. • Serve on committees and boards. • Organize or join local Friends of the Library groups to raise money to augment tax funds.

Support your community tax authority in boosting library allocations. • Spur or join efforts to talk to other local, state and federal representatives on the need for effective government support.

Encourage your company's or industry's library to join a library network by sharing resources or lending collections. • Give money. • Set up a gift-matching program for your employees' personal contributions. • Contribute staff writing, design, administrative, duplicating and other services. • Offer company space for community meetings and outreach programs.

Spread the word by communicating your libraries' benefits and needs to employees, business and labor associates, church, school and PTA groups and block and neighborhood associations.

Underwrite the production of a public service radio or television spot on your local station. • Take an ad in your Chamber of Commerce publication or local newspaper to tell the story.

In fact, take *this* ad. If you or your local libraries would like free copies of this message for posting, mailing or reprinting, we'd be delighted to send them. Just write to us: "Library Message," Room 369, McGraw-Hill Inc., 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10020.

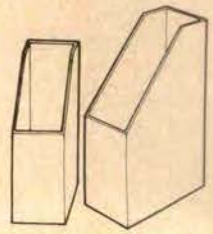
McGraw-Hill

Serving the need for knowledge since 1888

Presented in celebration of the centennial of the American Library Association

From the *New York Times* to you. This ad appeared in the *Times* supplement saluting the ALA Centennial last October, and McGraw-Hill is offering it to libraries and businesses for posting, mailing, reprinting, or advertising: "Take an ad in your Chamber of Commerce publication or local newspaper to tell the story. In fact, take *this* ad." For free copies, write "Library Message," Room 369, McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1221 Ave. of the Americas, NYC 10020.

Organize your magazines by title, year or topical interest



And save an extra 5% on these Cut-Corner Pam Cases. Tough plastic, in 6 bright colors. Sizes to meet every need. Use special catalog coupon for extra 5% savings on these Pam Cases and any item with a red check mark in the new Demco Library Supplies Catalog.

Send for your copy today. Demco, Dept. S34, Box 7488, Madison, Wis. 53707.

DEMCO

Your Library Value Center

Demco Educational Corp.
Madison, Wis., Fresno, Cal.
Book Div., Paramus, N.J.

CIRCLE 322 ON READER CARD

18,000 LIBRARIANS KNOW...

. . . there's more to running a library than checking out books and checking in periodicals . . .

There's the exhilaration of introducing a five-year-old to Dr. Seuss. Or locating the periodical that gives precisely the information the student is searching for to document his term paper.

Running a library also has its problems. Like keeping track of hundreds of subscriptions to periodicals. There are better ways for you to spend your day.

Faxon's automated subscription service will keep track of your subscriptions for you. You place one order and receive one invoice. Clear and accurate. There are so many exciting facets of library work. Now you'll have more time to discover them.

Write for a copy of our Service Brochure and our annual *LIBRARIANS' GUIDE*. Or call today toll-free. Then you will know too!

Library business is our only business—since 1881.

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.

Library Magazine Subscription Agency
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Mass. 02090
Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)
617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)

CIRCLE 327 ON READER CARD

YOUNG PEOPLE

Preregister Now for Detroit Session On Sexism in Children's Books

ALA's Children's Services Division Discussion Group on Sexism in Library Materials for Children will hold a forum on sexism in children's library materials on Monday morning, June 20, at the Detroit Conference.

After a short general session (speaker not yet confirmed), participants will break up into groups of ten for intensive discussions of sex role images. A children's book publisher, review media representative, or author will be present in each group.

Preregistration is required; all registrants will be sent booklist packets so that they can choose a specific topic and prepare for the discussion. To preregister, write Mary Jane Anderson, CSD exec. sec., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, before April 22.

Conference Workshop Focuses on Librarians as Youth Counselors

The Young Adult Services Division has scheduled an unusual Annual Conference program featuring a noted psychologist and a participative workshop on the interpersonal aspect of library service. The July 18 afternoon program on "The Librarian as Youth Counselor" presents Sol Gordon, a psychologist who describes his specialties as "teenagers, education that works, sexuality, turning people on to life, and writing controversial stuff." Gordon will ask his audience, "If Books Have Answers, Why Don't Teenagers Read Them?"

After the opening session and a dinner, small groups of about 16 will explore the client-centered approach to library service and effective communications practice. Group leaders were trained at the Midwinter Meeting and include librarians at public, academic, and state libraries as well as library educators and administrators. The program has been planned by Sara Fine, who teaches communications, counseling, and group dynamics at the University of Pittsburgh GSLIS.

Gordon's talk is open to all conferees, but preregistration is required for the dinner and group sessions, with a $9.25 dinner fee. To preregister, write YASD at ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Fundamental—*and* Approved by ALA

Reading is Fundamental, a national nonprofit organization working to motivate children to read by making inexpensive books available to them, got a vote of confidence from librarians at the ALA Midwinter Meeting in Washington. The Children's Services Division passed a resolution which reads, in part, "WHEREAS, librarians serving children share RIF's goal of motivating children to read, and school and public libraries have proved to be ideal focal points for local RIF projects; therefore BE IT RESOLVED that the Children's Services Division . . . expresses support of Reading is Fundamental and encourages librarians and libraries serving children to become active participants in their own communities."

RIF has a new executive director, Ruth Graves, who brings to the Washington-based agency experience as a teacher and an administrator in government and the private sector.

Kit for Grown-Up-Kid Programs

Interested in starting, strengthening, or justifying a young adult program? Then you'll be glad to hear about the Young Adult Services Division's "Survival Kit," which provides materials from libraries around the country, selected to demonstrate the whys and hows of YA work. For $2.25 prepaid, you'll get items ranging from the "Young Adult Alternative Newsletter" to "Gambit: Selected Strategies for Young Adult Programs." Write YASD at ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

TECHNICAL SERVICES

LC and GPO Initiate New Cataloging Service

Beginning in April the cataloging which appears in the *Monthly Catalog* will be distributed in MARC II format by LC's Cataloging Distribution Service.

The records are prepared according to *AACR* rules and LC main entries; subjects are derived from LC subject headings. LC and GPO are also exploring the possibility of distributing printed catalog cards of these records.

Information on the tape distribution service and prospective card services is available from Customer Services Section, CDS, LC, Building 159, Navy Yard Annex, Washington, DC 20541.

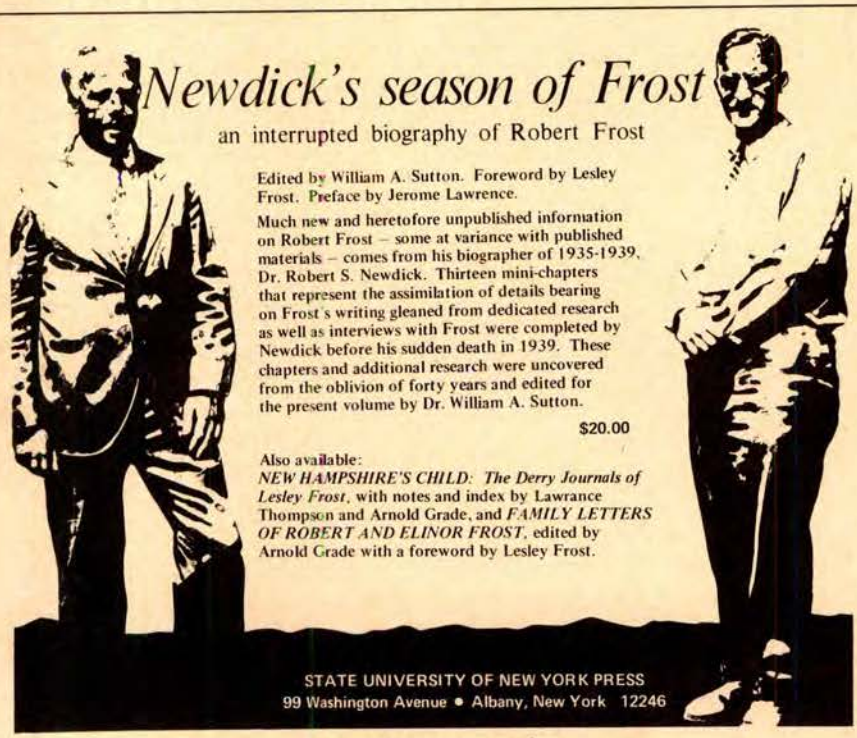
Survey Compares Telefacsimile to Phone and Teletype for ILL

A Survey on Telefacsimile Use in Libraries in the United States reports on the effectiveness of telefacsimile use for interlibrary loans during 1975.

Drawing on responses from surveys sent to all state libraries, author Hans Engelke of Western Michigan University compares the speed and cost of telefacsimile devices to telephone and teletype as a means of transmitting interlibrary loan requests. Appendices contain pertinent documents received from participating libraries.

This work is part of RTSD Reproduction of Library Materials Section's "Micro-File Series." It is available on one sheet of positive, silver halide microfiche for $4.50 or on unbound electrostatic positive prints for $19 from LC, Photoduplication Service, Dept. C, 10 First St., S.E., Washington, DC 20540.

Information on earlier publications in the series can be found in the Photoduplication Service's circular 195.



CIRCLE 330 ON READER CARD

SHORT TAKES

Fan Publication Gets Mainstream Treatment. Bjo Trimble and Dorothy Jones Heydt were avid West Coast viewers of *Star Trek* from its first episode on Sept. 8, 1966. As amateur publishers, they gathered Trekkie Heydt's extensive notes and cross references, put them in order, and spiced them up with illus-



trations of humanoids, creatures, and machines contributed by other aficionados. Then they launched an eight-year venture titled *Star Trek Concordance of People, Places, and Things.* Among Trekkies this publication has been honored for years as an ambitious dictionary/encyclopedia of all aspects of *Star Trek*, highlighted by synopses of each episode in the first two seasons. In 1973 Ms. Trimble and her husband published the Concordance's *Third Season Supplement,* which, like the original, was stapled together and distributed by mail order to fans and Star Trek Conventions.

Ballantine has now ingeniously packaged an oversize paperback edition of the *Star Trek Concordance,* making it available to a large audience for the first time. The blue and yellow cover shows the topside of the starship *Enterprise,* with a wheel that can be turned to the title of each episode. The star date and "call letters" appear in their respective windows along with the page reference.

Each episode from the beginning through the final animated cartoon October 12, 1974 has been compiled by Trimble and Heydt from audio tapes, scripts, and the third edition of Gene Roddenberry's *Star Trek Writer's Guide.* The new directory also provides lists of actors in each show, fan art and stills from the animateds, and "Time Line," a table logging the stardate of each episode (ship's time, *cura,* not planet time!) A lexicon of the *Star Trek* universe occupies more than half the book. $6.95 from Ballantine (76-9778; 0-345-25137-7-695).

Live Long and Prosper: The Star Trek Phenomenon by Margaret Bailey is a bibliographic guide to information on the series, the people who produced it, and the world of Trekkies. Noting that the subject "covers a wide variety of disciplines yet is accepted by none" (i.e., science fiction on TV has yet to be recognized as a separate genre), the author of this bibliography has provided an overview of the types of general reference materials which are useful for finding information on *Star Trek* and a sampling of the variety of publications, organizations, and products existing in the fan world. *Live Long* lists prizes and awards; special collections and archives; clubs; games, maps, scripts and soundtracks; fanzines; and selected articles from periodicals outside of fandom. Published by Rutgers University Graduate School of Library Service as Occasional Paper no. 76-2, the 73-page bibliography can be ordered for $3 from 4 Huntington St., New Brunswick, NJ 08903.

Bowker's 12th *Reader's Adviser* Spans the World. The complete set of R.R. Bowker's 12th edition of *The Reader's Adviser: A Layman's Guide to Literature* is now available with the publication of volumes 2 and 3 in February.

Continuing the first volume on American and British literature, volume 2 offers 774 pages of guidance in American and British drama and world literature in English translation. Chapters are arranged by geographic region or country. In introductory essays, contributing editors analyze each region's literary tradition, culture, and history. Entries are arranged by author in birthdate chronology and include title, price, publisher, and pub date for in-print titles.

World literature in English translation now occupies 13 of the 19 chapters, and minor European, Middle Eastern, and Asian works receive extensive coverage. For the first time, there are new sections on Albania, Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, the Ukraine, and Turkey. Literature that is not available in English is also noted. The $25 guide was edited by F.J. Sypher, former professor of English at SUNY/Albany.

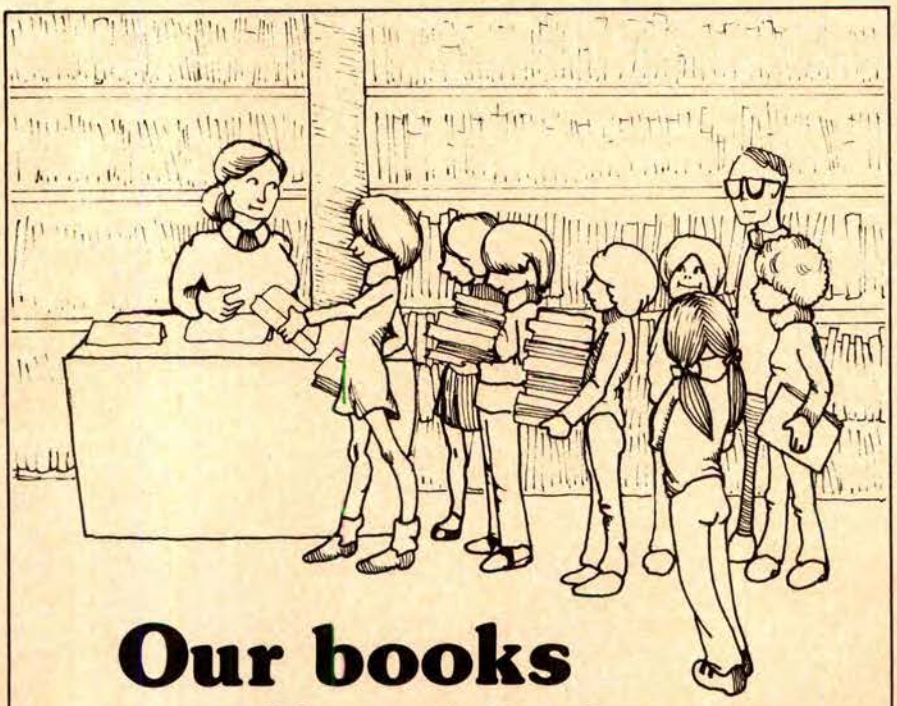
Volume 3 covers the best in reference literature of the world on a wide variety of nonliterary subjects from the sciences to folklore and humor. The emphasis is on recently published books, especially in areas of contemporary interest such as women's and black studies, but standard works are also included. Entries are arranged by author within subject area. Edited by Jack A. Clarke, professor of library science at the University of Wisconsin, the 1,034-page guide costs $25.



"It is a chancy business," says Larry McMurtry (above), "to blandly encourage the young to set out to devote a life to an activity of which the product, never the process, can be shared." McMurtry and other outstanding authors share their views about writers and writing in vol. 1 of *Pages,* a new hard-cover annual. Other features in the initial 304-page issue: Donald Wechs on a book auction at Sotheby's and John Shaw Billings on *Life.* Published by Gale at $24, *Pages* is available on 30-day approval.

All three volumes are available for a limited time only at $69.95 from R.R. Bowker, POB 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 (O-8352-0982-2).

Mag Notes: According to a recent survey conducted by *Oceanus*, a quarterly aimed at people interested in marine science and policy, more than half its readers are researchers, professors, high school teachers, and students from secondary to graduate school. The editors were heartened by this enthusiasm from the world of education, but believe their magazine deserves a more general readership. *Oceanus* publishes one general and three thematic issues a year: the Winter 1977 number, for instance, was devoted to the search for sub-seabeds as suitable repositories for radioactive waste. An analysis of the political, legal, and institutional implications of the sub-seabed option wrapped up the subject. To simplify such discussions for the lay reader, each issue carries a glossary. Back numbers have been concerned with topics of such wide-ranging interest as air-sea interaction, energy and the sea, and the increasing international competition for food from the sea. $10 per year ($18 for two) from Woods Hole Oceanographic Inst., MA 02543.



Our books really check out.

- ✓ BTSB books are great hits with kids because they're brightly illustrated and attractively covered.
- BTSB covers are made of strong, durable buckram in accordance with specifications for Class A binding.
- ✓ BTSB books are designed to withstand over 100 circulations — that's five times as many as the average book.
- ✓ BTSB books are economical, costing as little as 5¢ per reader.
- ✓ BTSB stocks over one million volumes — 24,000 titles.
- ✓ Write for our free catalog and service brochure. Check us out today.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 329 ON READER CARD

EDUCATION

Medical Library Assn. Courses

As a component of its 77th annual meeting in Seattle in June, the MLA has scheduled 22 continuing education courses in health sciences librarianship. Six new courses, to be given June 11 and 12, cover mental health literature, group dynamics, consortia, data collection, grants, and acquisitions. Full details from Div. of Ed., MLA, 919 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 266-2456.

Labor Relations Course Set

Columbia University SLS is offering a course in library labor relations for its summer session. Beginning with a study of union history and collective bargaining principles, the course will analyze major library labor contracts.

Philip Harris, associate professor of management at the City University of New York and editor of *The Library Employee Relations Newsletter*, will teach the course.

A special feature will be an all-day negotiations simulation. Students will assume labor and management roles to gain insights into the actual bargaining process. The simulation will be conducted by personnel of the U.S. Department of Labor and the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.

Further information from Richard Darling, Dean, SLS, 516 Butler Library, Columbia University, NYC 10027.

Latest CLENE Publications

• *Developing Continuing Education Learning Materials*, by Blanche Woolls and Brooke Sheldon, is Concept Paper No. 1 from the Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange. The 36-page paperback offers guidelines—accompanied by rationale statements and examples—for use in "continuing education programs for libraries, librarians, and library patrons." The scope includes materials to be developed for local use and wide distribution. Order from CLENE, 620 Michigan Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20064; $4.25 to CLENE members, $5 to others.

• One third larger than last year, the 1977 *Directory of Continuing Education Opportunities for Library, Information, and Media Personnel* describes some 240 programs sponsored by colleges and universities, professional associations, and state agencies. The listings are arranged under 70 subject headings and indexed by state, sponsor, and leaders of programs. $15 to CLENE members, $25 to nonmembers, from Mary Baxter, Box 1128 at the CLENE address above.

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Appointments

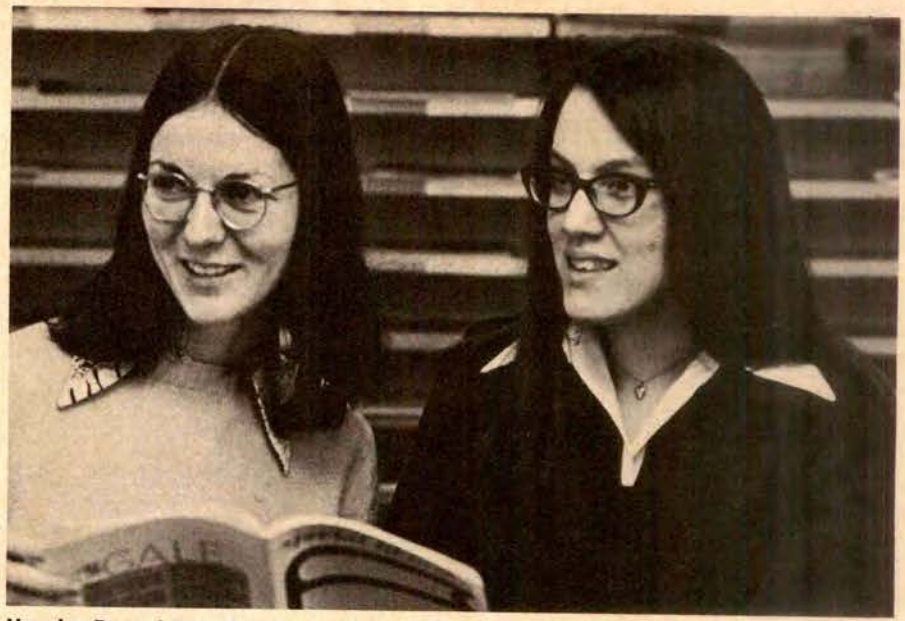
MERRY BURLINGHAM. Recently named South Asian librarian at the University of Texas/Austin, Ms. Burlingham previously was a Peace Corps librarian for the Ministry of Economic Planning and Development in Mauritius, an island off the coast of Madagascar.

W. STUART DEBENHAM, JR. The new head of the Colby Miller Library at Colby College in Waterville, Maine, Mr. Debenham most recently was assistant director of the Ohio College Library Center in Columbus.

ORRIN DOW. After 20 years as director of Farmingdale (N.Y.) Public Library, Mr. Dow recently was appointed director of the White Plains (N.Y.) Public Library.

ANNETTE DUFFY. Ms. Duffy is the new head librarian of the Bethany Branch of the Oklahoma County Libraries System in Oklahoma City.

JOE FORSEE. The new Mississippi Library Commission assistant director for administration in charge of library services and construction, Mr. Forsee previously was a library consultant to the commission.



Hoosier Power! Reta Burroughs (left) and Mary Hansen had their choice of library schools when they won Special Library Association scholarships, and they opted for Indiana University. Winner of the bicentennial competition for the 1975-76 academic year, Ms. Burroughs did her undergraduate work at Purdue University; Ms. Hansen, a winner in 1975, attended St. Scholastica in Duluth, Minnesota.

JANE FRANCK. The new director of Columbia's Teachers College Library, Ms. Franck's appointment comes at a time when the library is planning to take part in a network with other collections. The library will soon join the Research Libraries Group of Harvard, Yale, Columbia, and the New York Public's Research Libraries. Ms. Franck has been librarian at the Ford Foundation since 1968.



you can see it's better

Dukane microreaders offer more light to illuminate the subject . . . a large 14" x 14" screen with sharp image from corner to corner. In any lighting conditions, you can see Dukane microreaders are better.

We have added many new features to improve our microreader. Our new motorized drive attachment for 35mm or 16mm roll film is an example. Variable speeds, whisper-quiet operation and easy to use controls are features you'll appreciate.

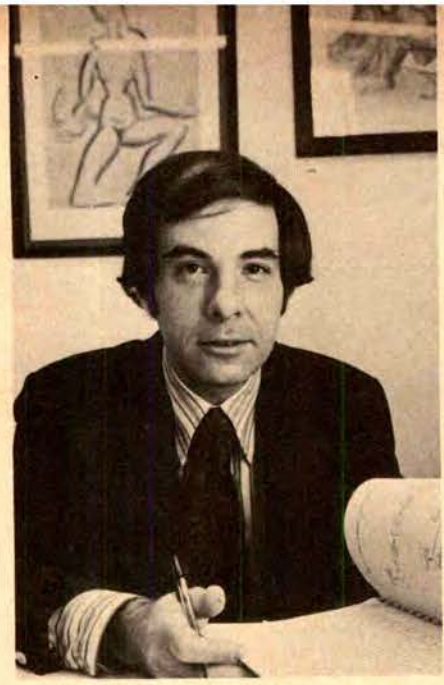
Dukane readers show roll film, microfiche, jacketed fiche or aperture cards.

We'd like to show you more. Call (312)584-2300 or write for full information . . . on many other product features, rugged construction, one-year warranty and local service representation.

DUKANE

DUKANE CORPORATION/AUDIO VISUAL DIVISION
DEPT. AL4 /ST. CHARLES, IL 60174

CIRCLE 332 ON READER CARD



William Studer

DAPHNE ROLOFF. On May 1, Ms. Roloff becomes executive director of the Chicago Art Institute's Ryerson and Burnham Libraries. She most recently was head librarian of the Cleveland Museum of Art and succeeds JEAN FINCH.

WILLIAM STUDER. On Feb. 1, Mr. Studer became head of the Ohio State University Libraries in Columbus. He formerly was associate dean of Indiana University Libraries.

PHYLLIS VANORDEN. In January, Ms. VanOrden became a professor of Florida State University School of Library Science. She was a faculty member at Rutgers University and has specialized in school media services.

RONALD WEIHER. Mr. Weiher leaves his post as associate librarian of Harvard's Baker Library this month to become associate librarian at the University of Melbourne, where he will be in charge of planning for public services.

ELIZABETH YADLOSKY. Ms. Yadlosky, who since July had been serving on a temporary appointment as associate director for research and analysis of the Library of Congress' Congressional Research Service, received permanent appointment to that position in February.

Retirements

MARION MILCZEWSKI. Director of libraries at the University of Washington since 1960, Mr. Milczewski retired at the end of February. He established and directed ALA's International Relations Office in 1942, and has chaired its Executive Board and International Relations Committee. Before leaving UW libraries, he advised his yet unnamed successor: "Keep close to the faculty and students. It's the only way you'll ever know what's going to happen."

Deaths

KATE KOLISH. Associate professor at the University of Pittsburgh library school until retiring in 1976, Ms. Kolish died in a nursing home Jan. 14 after a long illness.

EVELYN LEVY. Noted as one of the chief architects of the Enoch Pratt Free Library's Community Action Program, Ms. Levy died Feb. 17 in Baltimore's Maryland General Hospital at the age of 68 after a long illness. Prominent in state and national professional activities, Ms. Levy was 1965/66 president of the Maryland Library Association and a member of ALA's Executive Board in 1970–74. She was a regional librarian at Pratt when she resigned in 1974.

OLIVE SELTZER. A Library of Congress employee for over 35 years, Ms. Seltzer died Nov. 23 at the age of 71. She worked for the Personnel Office when she retired in 1965.

five advantages... worth looking into

1 COMPREHENSIVE
Stechert Macmillan offers one of the world's most comprehensive acquisition services for all types of periodicals, continuations, and books – domestic and foreign; academic, scientific, and popular.

2 ECONOMICAL
Choose from a variety of acquisition plans that allows you to buy more for less money.

3 EFFICIENT
Each customer has a personal supervisor for direct answers to any question. Professionally-staffed offices, and contacts throughout the world, speed search and acquisition.

4 CONTINUOUS
You are guaranteed uninterrupted receipt of materials with our Standing Order Service for all periodicals and continuations.

5 BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICE
You receive a wide variety of timely bibliographic news services designed for acquisition librarians.

Contact your regional representative or our Sales/Marketing Office in New York for our International Acquisition Brochure. Bibliographic publications are free on request.

A WORLD OF SERVICE

Stechert Macmillan, Inc.

Serving Libraries Since 1872
866 Third Avenue • New York, N.Y. 10022, U.S.A. • (212) 935-4250

U.S.A. • AUSTRALIA • ENGLAND • FRANCE • GERMANY

CIRCLE 287 ON READER CARD

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 44th Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency

MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

CIRCLE 275 ON READER CARD

LATE JOB NOTICES (For May issue, call 312-944-6780 AFTER April 10)
Listings taken by phone as space permits. 10 lines maximum, $10/line (10-20 words/line). ALA members 10% off.

ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR FOR PUBLIC SERVICES. At least 5 yrs.' successful administrative experience in a large academic library required, and ability to develop and maintain positive working relationships. Minimum salary $25,000. ALA-accredited MLS essential; additional advanced degree desirable. For full consideration apply by May 15: Elsi Goering, University of Maryland Libraries, College Park, MD 20742. An equal-opportunity employer.

TWO SENIOR LIBRARIAN POSITIONS, Hennepin County Library System, Edina, Minn. Catalog Editing: Supervise catalog editing section which prepares cataloging data for machine-readable input and edit output for bibliographic and authority files. Requirements listed below must include 1 yr.'s professional experience in cataloging or automated bibliographic systems; knowledge of cataloging and library automated systems essential. Information Services: Assistant to Head of Information Services, will do selection of reference materials for system, assist in training staff, do reference work, and direct work of 2 professional staff. List formed may be used to fill other senior librarian positions. Both positions: Salary $15,996-$20,400; must have ALA-accredited MLS or MA in media/AV and 2 yrs.' experience; or BA + 42 credits and 4 yrs.' experience or BA + 15 credits and 6 yrs.' experience. All experience must be post-degree professional. Separate resumes for each position must be received by April 19: Carolyn Hollmer, Hennepin County Personnel, Government Center, Minneapolis, MN 55487. An equal-opportunity employer.

LIBRARIAN III, (HEAD, CENTRAL LIBRARY), Broward County Library System, Ft. Lauderdale, Fla. Available July 1. Minimum salary $14,861.79. Supervises staff of 36. Includes central reference and AV department. Annual circulation of 612,355. Minimum qualifications include ALA-accredited MLS + 4 yrs.' progressively responsible administrative experience in public service area. Opening date March 25. Closing date May 6. Request application: Division of Personnel, Governors Club Annex, 236 S.E. First Ave., 2nd Floor, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33301. An affirmative-action employer.

HEAD, GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS DEPARTMENT. Responsible for management of public service and collection development programs. Directs work of 4 professionals and 9 nonprofessionals. Requires MLS or equivalent, substantial public service experience in an academic or research library. Demonstrated managerial ability. Salary $17,000-$22,000. Contact by May 1: Tina Kass, Stanford University Libraries, Stanford, CA 94305.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, LIBRARIES/LEARNING RESOURCES. Provide leadership for the university library and audiovisual services; supervise development of new service programs and automated library systems, and extension of comprehensive instructional support to off-campus programs. Reports to Assistant Vice Chancellor--Academic Systems and is responsible for budget, personnel, and program plan and implementation. Desirable qualifications include earned doctorate with preparation in library and audiovisual services, and demonstrated administrative ability in library background. Salary in the mid $20's. Revised date for receipt of applications April 29. Send resume, 3 current letters of reference, and transcripts (graduate and undergraduate): James Gueths, Assistant Vice Chancellor, UW-Oshkosh, Oshkosh, WI 54901. An equal-opportunity employer.

STATE LIBRARIAN. Vacancy to be filled by professional librarian with ALA-accredited MLS. At least 5 yrs.' significant administrative experience in the library field. Resume and references required. Apply by June 1: Board Chairperson, Vermont Department of Libraries, Montpelier, VT 05602. (802) 828-3265.

CLASSIFIED

Guidelines

Salary range required for all "Positions Open." "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or inferred biases will be edited out of ads.

Rates

(Please state if ALA member.)

Positions Open: $2.50/printed line.
ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line).
No free lines.

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word.

Joblines: For numbers and addresses of clearinghouses that provide a list of available jobs. No commercial agencies. Free listing.

Display classifieds: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $25/column inch. 20% off for ALA members. No free space. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

All other classified sections: $2.50/line.

Classifieds Deadline

Copy receipt and cancellation: **4 weeks** preceding date of issue. (Ads placed and subsequently filled can be stamped "FILLED" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices

"Page One" section, as space permits, takes job notices after classified deadline has passed. By phone only, after 10th of the month. $10 per printed line. ALA members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Address

Place all ads with John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Association of School Librarians Job Hotline: (714) 545-7766.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.

COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.

FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.

MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.

MINORITY Librarians interested in employment in public libraries: For "List of Employers Interested in Hiring Minority Librarians," enclose 50¢ to Dorothy M. Haith, Dean, School of Library Media, Alabama A&M Univ., Normal, AL 35762.

NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.

NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.

OREGON Library/Media Jobline: (503) 649-2122.

PENNSYLVANIA Cooperative Job Hotline: (412) 362-5627.

RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

POSITIONS WANTED

ENTHUSIASTIC, mobile; 1974 MLS (Pratt Institute); 1971 BA in sociology/religion (Syracuse Univ.); U.S. citizen, Canadian-landed immigrant; 1½ yrs.' post-MLS special and public library experience. Seeks public service position anywhere in U.S. or Canada. Contact J. Brudny, 63 Brunswick Ave., Toronto, Ontario M5S 2L8.

MLS, LIU '75, BA history. Seeking entry-level ref./govt. docs. position in pub./acad./spec. library. Have volunteer and part-time experience in pub./acad. ref. Will relocate. Resume: M. Stiene, 12 South Hollow Rd., Dix Hills, NY 11746.

MLS Villanova '76 seeks entry-level position in pub./spec./acad. library. 6 yrs.' sub-prof. experience. Mature, hard worker. D. Ryall, 623 Walnut Ln, Haverford, PA 19041.

CATALOGER seeks new challenge in cat./tech. serv., admin. or ref. position in public, special or academic library. MLS Peabody '72. Exp. in DDC/LC subjects. Some admin. exp. Prefer to locate in community of 10,000–50,000; will consider other. Resume: C. T. Kendall, Box 372, Kingman, AZ 86402.

ALA-MLS. 2 yrs.' exp., state agency libraries. Knowledge of resource materials in equal-opportunity law, wildlife research, English lit. Organizational ability; bibliographic searching; writing; analytical skills. Adaptable to everything, including freelancing. Will relocate! Available July 15 or sooner. Resumes: R. Pixler, 434 Third St. #45, Juneau, AK 99801.

SOUTHEAST position sought by prospective May '77 MLS with background experience in newswriting, management. Current courses at

Univ. of S.C. include computer, systems analysis. K.R. Johnson, R-1 Box 232-B, Manning, SC 29102.

REFERENCE LIBRARIAN part-time desires full-time position in pub./acad./spec. library. Extensive reference and pubic library experience. ALA-MLS; BA literature. Special subjects: history, religion, sports. Enjoys personal-contact job. Will relocate. R.J. Vasos, 16441 Richvale Dr., Whittier, CA 90604. (213) 943-8132.

ENERGETIC MLS for ref./bibl. entry-level position in jr. coll./univ.-pub. Strong soc. sci./history background. Knowledge of French. Have part-time and full-time experience. Will relocate. Resume on request. G. Laki, 8304 Carderock Dr., Bethesda, MD 20034.

SCHOOL LIBRARIAN seeking position in New Jersey. Experience K–12 schools administration and public libraries. MLS, energetic, adaptable, "a mover". S. Twerdahl, 1130 Howard St., St. Charles, IL 60174.

ADMINISTRATOR and consultant with experience in libraries, archives, CE and preservation programs seeks project work. MLS and certificate in archives administration. H. Lowell, 4598 2nd Way S.E., Salem, OR 97302. (503) 581-7654.

MLS. Univ. of Ill., seeks entry-level ref./govt. docs. position in Philadelphia, Pa. area in acad./pub./spec. library. Stong background languages; BA French/linguistics; graduate work linguistics. Archives experience. Resume on request. J. DeWalt, 307 E. Clark St. #16, Champaign, IL 61820.

MLS, Univ. of Ala., 1977, desires entry-level position in circulation, acquisitions or reference. 6 yrs.' experience acad. lib., in acqu. and circ. Enjoy working with public and variety in job. Will relocate. M. C. Wright, 10 Abrams Ct., Tuscaloosa, AL 35401.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

LIBRARY DIRECTOR
STEPHENS COLLEGE

A private liberal arts college for women.

Student body of 1,650. Collection of 106,000 vols. Staff of 17 includes 5 professionals. Recent Kellogg grant for OCLC. Faculty status, advising responsibilities, tenure track, 12-mo. appointment, TIAA/CREF. **Salary range $18,000–$22,000.**

Minimum qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS, at least 5 yrs.' experience in an academic library, and proven administrative ability.

Closing date April 18.

Candidates should send letter of application, resume, and names and addresses of references:

Betty Littleton
Associate Dean of Faculty
STEPHENS COLLEGE
Columbia, MO 65201
(314) 442-2211 - x568

An equal-opportunity employer. Minority group members and women are encouraged to apply.

COLORADO. Serials librarian. ALA-accredited MLS required; 1-yr.'s professional experience in technical services desirable. As assistant to acquisitions librarian, participates in planning and supervision of acquisitions services with primary responsibility for serials; assists in problem solving arising from new computerized serials programs; works with subject reference librarians in development of serials collection. Minimum 12-mo. salary $12,500 (subject to approval of new salary schedule); faculty rank; and usual fringe benefits. Position starts July 1. Application forms **must be postmarked by May 15:** James B. Greer, Selection Comm. Chrprsn., James A. Michener L., **Univ. of Northern Colorado,** Greeley, CO 80639. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

IDAHO. Assistant reference librarian. New position in medium-sized university, in new $1.5-million library building to open summer 1977. Salary to be $11,340 for 12 mos.; 24 working days' vacation; instructor rank; good fringe benefits. ALA-accredited MLS required; experience desirable, but not necessary. Entails some evening and weekend work. **Applications accepted until May 1.** Send vita, transcripts + at least 3 reference letters: Eli M. Oboler, Univ. Ln., **Idaho State Univ.,** Pocatello, ID 83209. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MICHIGAN. Beginning position in OCLC-member library offers opportunity for recent graduate to participate in all aspects of catalog department operation. Salary for 9-mo. yr. (mid-August to mid-May) $10,500+ depending on qualifications. Some opportunity for summer employment. Full faculty privileges; rank dependent on academic qualifications. Excellent fringe benefits. TIAA/CREF, and professional travel opportunities. ALA-accred-

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

MLA DIRECTOR OF EDUCATION

POSITION AVAILABLE AFTER JUNE 1

The Medical Library Association seeks an experienced and innovative individual (MLS required, Ph.D. in librarianship preferred) to direct educational and related programs. Working closely with appropriate committees, the Director of Education plays a major role in the development, promotion, and implementation of MLA's education activities and in the implementation of the association's new competency-based certification program. The appointee provides advisory and consultative services to the library and library education community, represents MLA at meetings of related organizations when appropriate, and assists in general MLA activities as directed.

Applicant must possess excellent leadership and communicative skills, demonstrated superior organizational and administrative abilities, working experience in librarianship (preferably health sciences), research capability and experience, and a background in library education.

Position is located in Chicago and requires moderate travel. Minimum salary is $18,000 with excellent benefits program.

Applicants please send confidential resume by April 30:

John S. LoSasso, Executive Director
MEDICAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
919 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 3208
Chicago, IL 60611

THE MEDICAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATION IS AN EQUAL-OPPORTUNITY, AFFIRMATIVE-ACTION EMPLOYER AND ENCOURAGES APPLICATIONS FROM MEMBERS OF MINORITY GROUPS.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

DIRECTOR OF INFORMATION
FOOT, CONE & BELDING

Person with library training and experience and strong management talent to direct expansion of major advertising agency special library in Chicago to serve other offices of the same company on both coasts.

Reference work ranges from one-word answers to thesis-level reports. Connected to computer data banks. Present experienced staff to be expanded to 13, including 10 library and research professionals.

Salary to $30,000. Send resume or call: ***E. Pomerance, Foote, Cone & Belding, 401 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 467-9200.***

FINE ARTS LIBRARIAN
LAKE PLACID SCHOOL OF ART

THE CENTER FOR MUSIC, DRAMA, AND ART

Primary emphasis on the visual arts and secondary emphasis on the performing arts.

ALA-accredited MLS; knowledge of reference tools; academic training in studio art, art history, and performing arts; 1 foreign language; experience which demonstrates success in dealing with the services, routines, and needs of a small, specialized, academic library which invites the use of the general public.

Salary $8,500–$12,000, depending on experience. Send resume, slides of art work, transcripts, and 3 references **by April 15:**

Search Committee
Fine Arts Library
Lake Placid School of Art
The Center for Music, Drama, and Art
Lake Placid, NY 12946

TWO POSITIONS
METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY COLLEGE
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

Available September. Both candidates must have an ALA-accredited MLS. Urban institution of 2,000; 100 faculty. Faculty status, academic-yr. appointment. Salary range for both positions: $10,146–$13,224.

CHIEF LIBRARIAN. Responsibilities to include supervision of 2 library technicians, acquisitions decisions, some original cataloging, sharing of reference duties. Requires significant experience in community college or small public library, strong service orientation, adaptability to change.

REFERENCE LIBRARIAN. Responsibilities to include fostering of student and faculty access to collection through periodic class presentations, development of user manuals and related duties. Requires 2 yrs.' related experience.

Send resume and 2 letters of recommendation by May 1:

Robert Pedersen
Metropolitan Community College
1419 Harmon Pl.
Minneapolis, MN 55403

An equal-opportunity affirmative-action employer.

UNIVERSITY OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA
(PORT MORESBY)

CHIEF CATALOGER (Senior Assistant Librarian, Grade 2): Should possess a university degree, professional qualification in librarianship, and administrative experience in technical services departments of academic libraries. Previous experience in a developing country would be advantageous. Appointee will be responsible for the organization, management, and in-service training of staff of the Cataloging Department, University Library.

READERS' SERVICES LIBRARIAN (Senior Assistant Librarian, Grade 2): Should possess a university degree, professional qualification in librarianship, and appropriate experience. Appointee will be responsible for the planning, organization, and management of the reference, reader assistance, and circulation functions of the University Library, and will be required **to take up the position as soon as possible in 1977.**

PERIODICALS LIBRARIAN (Senior Assistant Librarian, Grade 1): Should possess a university degree, professional qualification in librarianship, and appropriate experience. Appointee will be responsible for the planning, organization, and management of the periodicals, government publications, and exchanges departments of the University Library, and will be required **to take up the position in October.**

Senior Assistant Librarian, Grade 2: K13,844–K15,501
Senior Assistant Librarian, Grade 1: K9,934–K13,608

In addition, an allowance of K1,300 per annum if single is payable. An extra K1,000 Marriage Allowance and K156 per Child Allowance may also be payable.

APPLICATIONS CLOSE APRIL 29

Applications should include detailed curriculum vitae, a recent small photograph, and the names and addresses of 3 references. Conditions include provision of housing, annual leave fares, study leave, and FSSU superannuation. Further details and the conditions of appointment are available.

THE SECRETARY, BOX 4820
UNIVERSITY P.O., PORT MORESBY
PAPUA, NEW GUINEA

ited MLS, with emphasis on cataloging and classification. **Apply by May 31:** Paul Landenberger, Chrprsn., Comm. on Faculty Selection, **Central Michigan Univ. L.,** Mt. Pleasant, MI 48859. A non-discriminatory educational institution and employer.

MINNESOTA. Information services librarian. Duties include bibliographic instruction; preparation of instructional materials; collection development, especially of reference materials; reference desk duty; supervision of government documents. Participates in formulation of policies and procedures. ALA-accredited MLS; 2nd master's + previous experience very desirable. Available July 1. Salary $12,000–$14,000. Send letter of application, resume, credentials, and names of 3 references **by April 15:** Philip C. Wei, Coll. Ln., **Carleton College,** Northfield, MN 55057. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MINNESOTA. TWO SHORT-TERM VACANCIES. **1) Reference librarian** in charge of interlibrary loans, library-use instruction, and general reference service. ALA-accredited MLS, and, preferably, additional graduate studies in social or natural science. Faculty rank, salary, and benefits. Salary $10,000+ for 9-mo. contract Sept. 1 thru May 31. **2) Catalog librarian** in charge of OCLC cataloging and processing. Some reference duties. ALA-accredited MLS and, preferably, additional graduate studies in another subject field. Salary $11,000+ for 10-mo. contract beginning Aug. 1. Gustavus Adolphus College is a private liberal arts college, 65 miles south of Minneapolis. It has 2,000 FTE students and 135 FTE faculty. **Deadline for applications April 22:** Karl Ozolins, Dir. of Learning Resources, **Gustavus Adolphus Coll. L.,** St. Peter, MN 56082. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Assistant director and head, public services. Position now open. ALA-accredited MLS + 2nd master's required. 5 or more yrs.' administrative experience in a university library at the department head level or above. Duties include the planning, coordination, and supervision of reference, circulation, and ILL programs, and 2 branch libraries. Public services staff of 16, + 75 student assistants. Appointee must have thorough knowledge of library automation and networking. Must be able to work successfully as a team member with fellow staff members, faculty, and students. Usual fringe benefits and state retirement. Faculty status and rank of assoc. prof. Salary $18,000. 12-mo. contract. Send resume and references to George R. Lewis, Dir. of Ls., Drawer 5408, **Mississippi State,** MS 39762. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MONTANA. Humanities librarian to participate in collection development/service, share reference responsibilities. ALA-accredited MLS + graduate degree in subject area appropriate to humanities. Previous experience required in reference and materials selections in academic library, preferably 2–4 yrs. Facility in at least 1 foreign language desirable, as well as capacity for organization of related activities and supervision of other staff and students. Should be articulate in both oral and written communication. Faculty rank and benefits, fiscal-yr. appointment, effective July 1. Salary $11,500–$16,500, depending on qualifications. Application and recommendations **due by May 15:** Dean of L. Service, **Univ. of Montana,** Missoula, MT 59812. (406) 243-6800. An equal-opportunity employer.

NEBRASKA. Director, Instructional Materials Center, College of Education. Serves faculty, graduate and undergraduate students, and in-service personnel. Doctorate in either media,

UNDERGRADUATE LIBRARIAN

UNIV. OF ILLINOIS URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

Responsible for operation of the Undergraduate Library which serves 25,000 students. Emphasizes out-reach and instructional activities, working closely with faculty and their academic units. Maintains an effective professional relationship with, and provides leadership to, 3 librarians, 10 graduate assistants, 10 nonacademic staff, 80 part-time students. Coordinates media selection and reference activities. Works closely with all library units to provide comprehensive support of undergraduate instructional programs. Provides leadership and support necessary for the undergraduate librarians to meet faculty obligations of research, publication, and professional activities. The Undergraduate Librarian reports to the Director of Public Services and is automatically a member of major administrative councils and committes.

The Undergraduate Library, housed in a 1969 award-winning building, includes a book collection of 135,000 vols., audio-visual materials and equipment, computerized circulation system, and PLATO terminals for development of instructional programs.

ALA-accredited MLS. Minimum several yrs.' pertinent professional experience with demonstration of increasingly responsible leadership. Commitment to undergraduate service; knowledge of library instruction and orientation programs. Evidence of ability to meet university standards of research, publication, and professional service commensurate with tenure. Applicants must be prepared to assume major leadership and planning role rather than concentrating on day-to-day routines. Rank dependent on qualifications. Salary $18,000 upward. 12-mo. appointment.

Send applications and nominations until May 1:

Robert F. Delzell
Director of Personnel
University of Illinois Library
at Urbana-Champaign
Urbana, IL 61801
(217) 333-0319

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; encourages applications from members of minority groups and women.

WESTARK COMMUNITY COLLEGE

ACQUISITIONS & TECHNICAL SERVICES

Responsible for acquisitions, some local cataloging, maintaining a list of expenditures and monies obligated by each division, as well as the **LEARNING RESOURCES CENTER.**

- *MLS required, ALA-accredited MLS preferred.*
- *Background in community colleges preferred.*
- *Must be committed to the community college philosophy.*

Salary range $12,740–$15,797. 12-mo. appointment. Faculty status and benefits. **Applications must be received by April 15.** Position open July 1. Send credentials:

Max L. Burns, Director
Learning Resources
Westark Community College
Box 3649
Fort Smith, AR 72913

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY/CHICO

TWO POSITIONS IN NEW LEARNING RESOURCE CENTER INCORPORATING LIBRARY AND NONPRINT MEDIA SERVICES.

VISITING REFERENCE SPECIALIST

(REFERENCE AND COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT)

An experienced professional with skill in general reference practice who also can provide leadership and direction in at least 1 of the following areas: ***(a) conceptual foundations of academic reference service, (b) academic library collection development, especially as a reference staff function, (c) instruction in the use of academic libraries.*** The ability to suggest and communicate new ideas and techniques is particularly important. The visiting librarian shares reference duties with other members of the department and is involved in the department's participatory form of governance. In addition to an ALA-accredited MLS, the candidate must have a 2nd master's in a subject area, or equivalent academic or professional achievements, and must have at least 4 yrs.' responsible experience appropriate to the above assignment. Salary range $17,304–$20,856 (Associate Librarian; 12-mo. salary). **Position available July 1 (a 1-yr. appointment).**

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN

(CURRICULUM MATERIALS DEPARTMENT)

Under the general direction of the department head, will assist with the operation of the department and will have responsibility for the juvenile literature collection. Other duties include: ***answering reference questions, giving orientations, assisting with the cataloging and classifying of learning materials in a locally devised system, and other professional work as required.*** ALA-accredited MLS; librarians with teaching experience at the elementary or secondary level or with experience working with students preparing to become teachers will be given preference. Salary range $11,556–$15,924 (Assistant Librarian). A tenure-track position. **Position available August 1.**

Send letter of application, resume, and credentials by May 1:

Robert G. Brennan, Director of Public Services, California State University/Chico, Chico, CA 95929.

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

library science, information science, or a related field; school (elementary or secondary) and/or pre-service techer-education experience. Minimum salary for this 12-mo. position is $13,000. Position begins July 1. **Application deadline is April 15.** Send letter, resume, academic transcripts, and 3 references: David E. Kapel, Assoc. Dn., Instruction & Research, Coll. of Ed., **University of Nebraska at Omaha,** Box 688, Omaha, NE 68101.

NEW MEXICO. MULTIPLE POSITIONS. Gain the experience that other libraries require! 4 or more new graduates of ALA-accredited master's programs for junior-level professional positions with specific assignment upon employment. Looking for that "something extra" —languages, engineering, agriculture, sciences. Library is OCLC operational through AMIGOS. Temporary Instructor positions for 1 or 2 yrs., perhaps longer. No tenure accrual, all other perquisites identical to teaching faculty. $10,500 for 12-mo. yr. beginning July 1. Initial contact **must be postmarked by April 25.** Provide full resume. Also request your library school to forward your career information folder: James Dyke, Dir. of the L., Box 3475. **New Mexico State Univ.,** Las Cruces, NM 88003. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW MEXICO. Business administration librarian. Administers William J. Parish Memorial Library serving the Anderson School of Business and Administrative Sciences. Library provides reference, orientation, circulation, reserve, and media services. Supervises 2 full-time nonprofessionals and student assistants. As department head, participates in library planning. ALA-accredited MLS, subject knowledge, and experience. Faculty status. Salary $12,000–$14,000. Available July 1. Send resume: Neosha Mackey, Chrprsn., Search Comm., General L., **Univ. of New Mexico,** Albuquerque, NM 87131. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW YORK. Catalog/serials librarian to be responsible for serials control and to do original cataloging of monographs and serials. ALA-accredited MLS; 1–3 yrs.' experience as cataloger or serials librarian; demonstrated motivation, flexibility, and supervisory ability. Familiarity with OCLC and/or literature of science technology desirable. Salary $11,500+ depending on qualifications. Position available July 1: James C. Andrews, Folsom L., **Rensselaer Polytechnic Inst.,** Troy, NY 12181. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

COOPERATIVE AGENCY

ILLINOIS. Executive director. Starved Rock Library System (Hdqts. Ottawa, Ill.) Responsi-

ble for continued development of supportive service to 28 public libraries, 50 school, academic, and special libraries in a 2,201 square-mile area, 78 miles southwest Chicago. 14-member board of directors from area public libraries. Staff of 12 (6 professional librarians); 145,000-volume collection; new addition to building. Salary negotiable: $19,000–$25,000. 5th-yr. library degree or ALA-accredited MLS; 8 yrs.' administrative experience in public libraries and/or library systems. Knowledge of library systems essential. Ill. Mun. Ret.; 20 working days' vacation; 3 months' sabbatical after 7 yrs. Position open September 1. Vacancy due to retirement. Send resume: John O. Spencer, Pres., 606 Montgomery St., Streator, IL 61364. An equal-opportunity employer.

DIRECTOR

LINCOLN TRAIL LIBRARIES SYSTEM

Serving 9 counties + 46 public libraries in East Central Illinois. Staff of 20, budget over $500,000.

MLS + minimum 5 yrs.' experience with 3 yrs.' progressive administrative responsibility required. Demonstrated ability and experience in all areas of networks and systems. Salary minimum $20,000. Liberal fringe benefits.

Send resume and salary requirements by April 30: SEARCH COMMITTEE, BOARD OF DIRECTORS, LINCOLN TRAIL LIBRARIES SYSTEM, 1704 W. INTERSTATE DR., BOX 3471, CHAMPAIGN, IL 61820.

ENTHUSIASTIC, FLEXIBLE PERSON

Able to create, organize, and direct varied services in 5-county multitype library cooperative in beautiful east central Indiana.

MLS + administrative experience required.

APPLY BY APRIL 8:

Walter Groning, President

WHITEWATER VALLEY AREA LIBRARY SERVICES AUTHORITY
1518 Grand Ave.
CONNERSVILLE, IN. 47331

PUBLIC LIBRARY

GEORGIA. Head of adult services for a regional library serving a population of 211,000. ALA-accredited MLS with concentration in reference + a minimum of 5 yrs.' professional experience, to include at least 2 yrs. in a responsible supervisory position. Must be able to coordinate, direct, and supervise reference services and programs for adults and young adults. Salary range $12,070–$14,490, depending on experience. Position open May 1. Send resume, references, and letter of application: Wanda J. Calhoun, Dir., **Augusta Regional L.**, 902 Greene St., Augusta, GA 30902.

NILES PUBLIC LIBRARY DISTRICT

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATOR

NILES, ILLINOIS

For public library district serving 65,000 through main, branch, and bookmobile. ALA-accredited MLS + at least 5 yrs.' experience of which 2 yrs.' supervisory. Salary $15,000 minimum.

Interviews will be conducted at ALA Conference in Detroit
Candidates will be notified of date, time, and place.

Send resume:

Martin Hodes
Niles Public Library District
6960 Oakton St.
Niles, IL 60648

INFORMATION SERVICES LIBRARIAN

CITY OF AMES, IOWA

Medium-sized public library serving university community of 45,000. Prefer at least 1-yr.'s experience in public library reference work. Must possess ALA-accredited MLS + aptitude for developing business information services and information/referral programs. Starting salary, approximately $12,000 + generous benefits. Position open July 1.

SEND RESUME BY APRIL 30:

Mona S. Carmack, Director
AMES PUBLIC LIBRARY
210 Sixth St.
Ames, IA 50010

DIRECTOR

ARROWHEAD LIBRARY SYSTEM

A federated library system serving 7 counties and 28 member libraries in northeastern Minnesota. 6 bookmobiles. Population of 315,000. Headquarters in Virginia, Minn. Public library background with 10 yrs.' professional experience, 5 of which have been in administration.

Must have ability to direct staff, plan and initiate services, work effectively with governmental bodies, and direct the preparation of the system's budget. Salary from $22,500 depending on qualifications. Usual fringe benefits.
Send resume by May 16:

Selection Committee
Governing Board
Arrowhead Library System
701-11th St. No.
Virginia, MN 55792
An equal-opportunity employer.

DIRECTOR

WEST CENTRAL REGIONAL LIBRARY

A new federated system in west central Minnesota serving 10 libraries and 4 counties (2 more potential). Opportunity to develop initial programs of service including bookmobile.

Applicants should have interest in rural and small town library development. Must have master's degree in library science and public library experience. Salary $16,000+ depending on qualifications. Send resume:

Mrs. L. H. Barber
Board President
419 W. 10th St.
Morris, MN 56267

DIRECTOR

POTTSVILLE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY

A Pennsylvania public library which serves as district center for 206,000 population and is the designated county agent for 70,000 population. Located in Pottsville, Pa., a mountainous area, 100 miles north of Philadelphia.

Staff: 18 full-time, 6 part-time; collection 80,000 vols.; current budget exceeds $300,000.

Require ALA-accredited MLS with public library background; minimum experience 5 yrs., 2 of which must be in a supervisory position.

Salary negotiable; $16,000 min.

Resume:

Ellen Platt, Chairperson
Personnel Committee
1411 Oak Road
Pottsville, PA 17901

LARAMIE COUNTY LIBRARY SYSTEM

COUNTY LIBRARIAN

CHEYENNE, WYOMING

Population 75,000; 107,000 vols.; 3 branches and 2 bookmobiles.

Applicants should have an ALA-accredited MLS degree + 5 yrs.' progressively responsible public library administrative experience.

Salary negotiable with minimum of $11,500. Liberal fringe benefits. Position vacant June 1. **Applications accepted until April 15.** Application, with resume and transcript:

Andrew S. Pappas
Chrpsn., Bd. of Dir.
1500 E. 22nd St.
Cheyenne, WY 82001

IOWA. Librarian II. Supervision of the supportive services activities of a dynamic and fast-paced information services staff. Select materials for entire system, withdrawal of materials, maintenance of special collections and resource files, bibliographies and related support activities. Salary range $13,577–$17,264. 22 days' vacation; other usual benefits. Appropriate experience required. Submit resume: Rodney J. Maxwell, **Sioux City Public L.**, 705 6th St., Sioux City, IA 51105.

MISSOURI. Director. Management-oriented librarian to administer diversified program of library services in a city of 75,000, staff of 35, 2 branch libraries, and 1 bookmobile. Emphasis on children's services. ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 10 yrs.' library experience including 7 yrs. in significant administrative positions. Demonstrated ability in public relations. Position open May 1. Salary $15,000 minimum and negotiable. Send resume and references to Mrs. Hugh Miner, Pres., **St. Joseph Public Library** Board, 1802 Crescent Dr., St. Joseph, MO 64506.

PENNSYLVANIA. Bookmobile librarian/driver. 1-yr. contract, federally funded position from July 1–June 30. Duties include driving 30-ft. bookmobile, reference and reader's advisor work, and supervising a clerical assistant. Valid Pennsylvania driver's license required. Experience driving trucks or busses preferred. MLS or equivalent background and experience necessary. Salary $10,500. Benefits include Blue Cross/Blue Shield, 10 days' sick leave, and social security. Write Jeremy Buck, Asst. Dir., **Erie City & County L.**, 3 S. Perry Sq., Erie, PA 16501.

SOUTH CAROLINA. Director for county library with budget of $196,000 and staff of 6, serving population of 43,000+. ALA-accredited MLS + 1 or 2 yrs.' library experience. Salary range $10,000–$10,900. 20 days' vacation. Contact: Elizabeth Wilson, Chrprsn., **Lancaster County L.** Bd., Box 839, Lancaster, SC 29720.

SOUTH CAROLINA. Extension librarian for small county library system. Challenge of organizing an extension department to serve large rural area. 1 bookmobile, 2 small branches. Within hour's drive of 2 metropolitan areas. Require ALA-accredited MLS + 1 yr.'s experience in public library with a strong extension department. Salary $10,860. Usual benefits. Contact: Beverly R. Ulmer, Ln., **Orangeburg County L.**, 510 Louis St., Box 1367, Orangeburg, SC 29115. An equal-opportunity employer.

OTHER

NEW YORK. Advertising and sales promotion specialist for library-oriented publishing company located in NYC. Duties include scheduling of direct mail programs, space advertising, promotion, and marketing of company publications. Applicant must have an MLS degree with proven ability for creative writing; experience in layout and design helpful. Salary $14,000+ depending on qualifications. Liberal benefits. Send resume together with salary history to **B-735.**

FOR SALE

AT PUBLIC AUCTION: Used bookmobile. Gerstenlager body, GMC chassis. 10 yrs. old. Direct inquiries: Jay Nave, Carroll County Road Department, Manchester Rd., Westminster, MD 21157. (301) 848-6771.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT OF PRINT BOOKS. Any title, author or subject. Free international search without obligation. Prompt, personal service—responsive to your needs. Members A.B.A. Bookfinders Research, Box 29604-AL, Atlanta, GA 30359.

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, LaGrange, IL 60525.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

BACK ISSUES—get 1976 dates from our holdings—any title, any questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

BUILDING SPECIAL COLLECTIONS is one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

SERVICES AND SOURCES

"HOW TO GET A JOB WITH AN AMERICAN FIRM OVERSEAS" (22 pp.) discusses qualifications, conditions, job contracts, travel pay, other subjects & lists 200 employers. $3. Opportunities Unlimited—39, Suite 501, 79 Wall St., New York, NY 10005.

1977 FRANCHISE ANNUAL. Analytical volume lists 1,180 headquarters. Complete investigative handbook section covering all aspects of the franchise field. 200 pp. Money back guarantee. $9.95 ppd. INFO PRESS, 736 L Center St., Lewiston, NY 14092.

SOLAR ENERGY BOOKS—FREE CATALOG. Centerline-A, 401 S. 36th St., Phoenix, AZ 85034.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of **headings w/Dewey** numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., **Evergreen Park, IL 60642.**

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research. Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

MICROFORMS. Good second-hand microfilm of periodicals of established micropublishers bought and sold. Write or call **Microforms International Marketing Company,** Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523, (914) 592-9141.

LIBRARIANS-LIBRARY STAFF—Monthly Job Opening List for school, college, public, special libraries. $4.95 per issue. EISJJ, Box 662, Newton, MA 02162.

WE SHIP YOUR ORDERS IN 48 HOURS—BACK ISSUES—general, technical, medical, scholarly. Hawkeye Book & Mag., Academy Acres, Box 231, Redfield, SD 57469.

CHILDREN'S AMERICAN HISTORY RECORDINGS. Professional casts. Low as $1.89. Free brochure. Box 61, N. Hollywood, CA 91603.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

INFORMATION MANAGERS. Attend the national information conference & exposition. April 18–21, Washington, D.C. For details write Suite 904, 4720 Montgomery Lane, Bethesda, MD 20014.

CROP ECOLOGY & Climatology Studies—Free Catalog. American Institute of Crop Ecology, 809 Dale Dr., Silver Spring, MD 20910.

AIR POLLUTION Books—Translations from the Russian—Free Catalog. American Institute of Crop Ecology, 809 Dale Dr., Silver Spring, MD 20910.

British Books in Print 1976—gives you all the current bibliographic details you need to find and order over 276,000 books of all kinds from 8,700 British publishers' imprints. The books are listed in one straight alphabetical sequence of authors, titles, and subjects. Includes a directory of British publishers. Dist. in WH by Bowker.
ISBN 0-85021-095-X. ISSN 0068-1350.
LC 2-7496. 1976. 7¼" x 12". 4,701 pages.
$67.50 the 2-vol. set.

Whitaker's 3-Year Cumulative Book List 1973-1975 includes more than 103,000 books published during that period, and lists them by author and title in one straight A-Z index—even those now o.p.
Bowker.
ISBN 0-85021-094-1. ISSN 0000-0183.
LC 25-4576. 1976. 7" x 10". 2,199 pages.
$48.50.

Verzeichnis Lieferbarer Bücher 1976/1977, Sixth Edition, the *German Books in Print* that provides full bibliographic data on more than 237,000 books of all kinds from over 2,100 West German, Austrian, and Swiss publishers. All books are listed in one alphabetical sequence of authors, titles, and subjects. Dist. in WH by Bowker.
ISBN 3-7657-0603-5. ISSN 0067-8899.
LC 72-142166. 1976. 8½" x 11". 4,815 pages.
$128.00 the 3-vol. set.

Italian Books in Print 1976, Second Edition *Catalogo dei Libri in Commercio 1976*—arranges more than 119,000 books of all kinds available from 691 Italian publishers alphabetically by author and title. Entries provide all the bibliographic data needed to find and order them. A directory of Italian publishers is included. A separate Subject Volume classifies more than 78,000 of these books under 14,000 subject headings, with finding and ordering data for each. Dist. in WH by Bowker.
Authors and Titles:
ISBN 0-8352-0972-5. 1977. 8½" x 11¾". 1,500 pages. $50.00 the 2-vol. set.
Subjects: ISBN 0-8352-0976-8. 1977. 8¼" x 11¾". 700 pages.

BOWKER INTERNATIONAL BOOKFINDER

Libros en Venta Supplement 1973 updates the 2nd edition of *Libros en Venta* with author, title and subject listings of Spanish-language books published in 1973. Entries provide the same bibliographic information as in the base volumes.
ISBN 0-8352-0780-3. ISSN 0075-9198.
LC 64-3492. 1975. 8½" x 11". 260 pages. $28.50 ppr.

Libros en Venta Supplement 1974 continues where the first updating of the 2nd edition left off and lists Latin American and Spanish books published in 1974. Entries are arranged by author, title, and subject and provide full bibliographic and ordering details.
ISBN 0-8352-0935-0. ISSN 0075-9198.
LC 64-3492. 1976. 8½" x 11" c. 300 pages.
$30.00 ppr.

Libros en Venta, Second Edition; is the **"Spanish Books in Print"** that *Library Journal* called "an important part of the bibliographic arsenal of any library." More than 120,000 books published through 1972 from 1,200 publishers in 24 countries are listed by author, title and subject. Distributed in the U.S., Canada, and Greenland by Bowker.
ISBN 0-8352-0682-3. ISSN 0075-918X.
LC 64-3492. 1974. 8½" x 11". 2,185 pages.
$54.00 the 2-vol. set.

Repertoire des Livres de Langue Française Disponibles, 2nd Edition, is the *French Books in Print* that *Choice* called "an outstanding bibliographic achievement." More than 200,000 in-print books from 4,000 French, Belgian, Swiss, and Canadian publishers are listed in 2 Author and 2 Title volumes.
Dist. in U.S. by Bowker. ISBN 2-229-00005-5. ISSN 0080-1003. 1976. 8½" x 11". 4,019 pages.
$150.00 the 4-vol. set.

BOWKER
NEW YORK & LONDON

R. R. Bowker Order Dept.
P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.

All orders plus shipping and handling. Sales tax added where applicable. (Prices subject to change and slightly higher outside the U.S. and its possessions.)

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

C C FL 1518

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

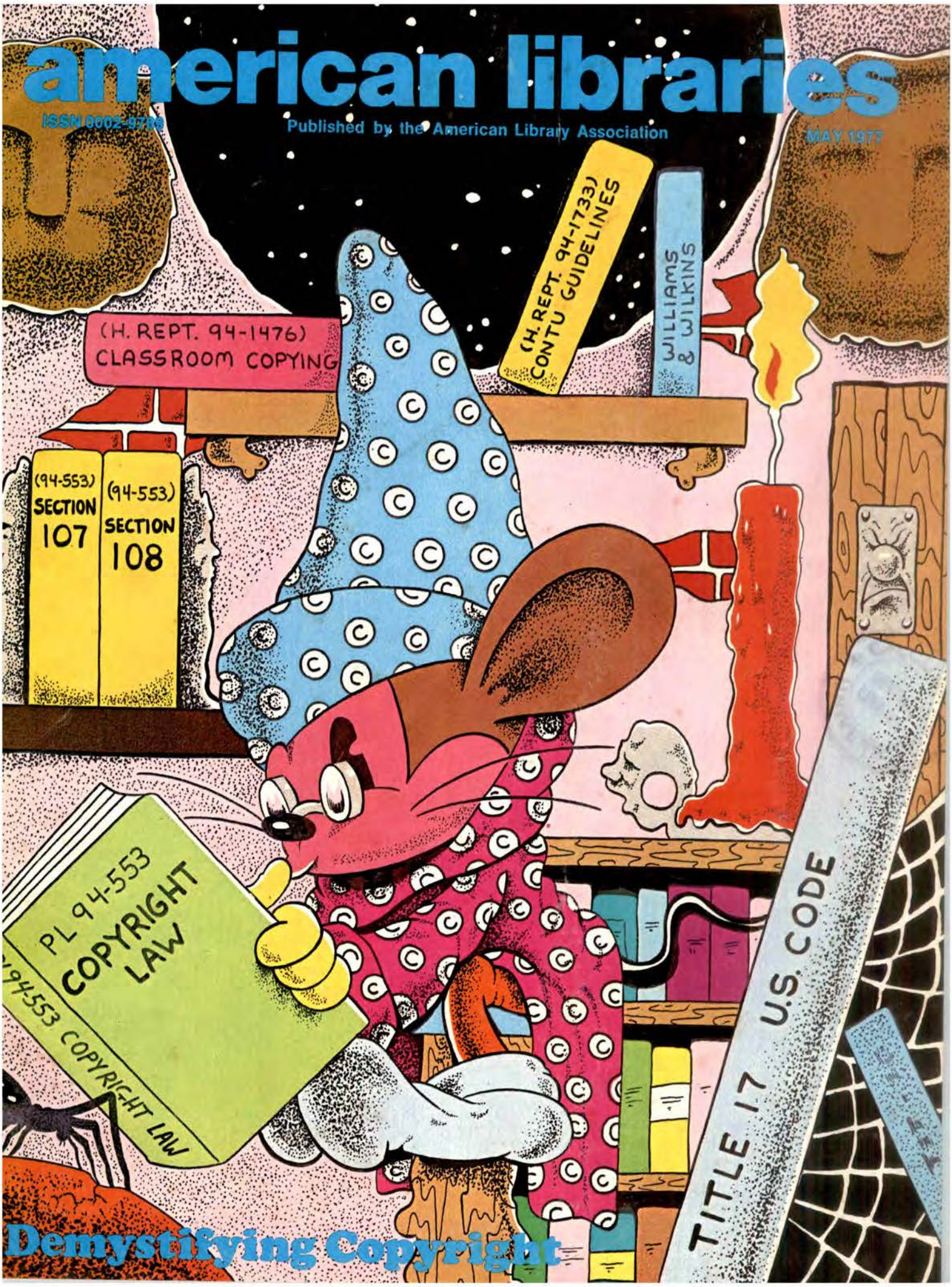
World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

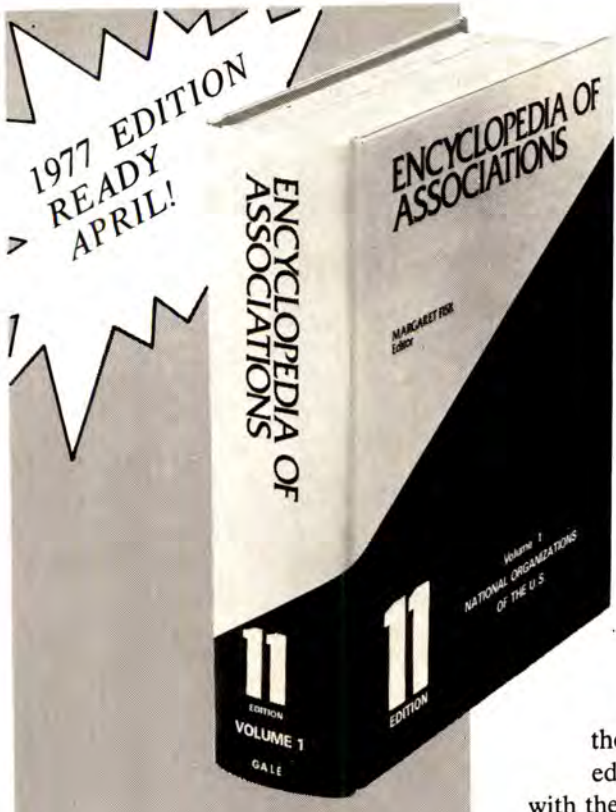
CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769
Published by the American Library Association
MAY 1977



Demystifying Copyright



OVER 13,000 SOURCES OF
UP-TO-THE-MINUTE INFORMATION . . .

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ASSOCIATIONS

11th EDITION

Volume 1, NATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS OF THE U.S.

Over 1,400 pages. Alphabetical Index to Organization Names and Keywords. CIP: LC No. 76-46129. ISBN 0-8103-0133-4. $70.00.

Get information quickly by calling or writing specialized associations—the primary sources of the latest and most authoritative facts, figures, and opinions. Volume 1 of the 11th edition of Gale's *Encyclopedia of Associations* keeps you in touch with these sources through detailed entries on over 13,000 active organizations—more than 600 listed for the first time and 90% of previous entries changed. Listings are divided into 17 major subject categories (trade, agriculture, education, law, religion, etc.). Entries give: official name of group, popular name or acronym, address, phone number, chief executive, number of members, committees, publications, convention/meeting schedule, and more.

Volume 2, GEOGRAPHIC AND EXECUTIVE INDEX. Over 700 pages. CIP: LC No. 76-46129. ISBN 0-8103-0134-2. $50.00.

Volume 2 is divided into two sections. The *Geographic Index* lists in state and city order all the associations that are arranged in Volume 1 by subject. Included are addresses, phone numbers, and names of executives. The *Executive Index* lists by surname all the executives mentioned in Volume 1, followed by their titles, names of their organizations, complete addresses, and phone numbers. Each listing in both sections gives the entry number of the more detailed organization entry in Volume 1.

Volume 3, NEW ASSOCIATIONS AND PROJECTS. A periodical supplement to Volume 1. Cumulatively indexed. CIP: LC No. 76-46129. ISBN 0-8103-0130-X. Inter-edition subscription, with binder for new subscribers. $60.00.

This supplement maintains and increases the usefulness of Volume 1 by furnishing full descriptions of *newly* formed associations, which are of particular interest to researchers because *new* groups tend to be concerned with *new problems* and *new ideas* not adequately covered elsewhere.

REVIEWERS HAVE HAD HIGH PRAISE FOR THIS STANDARD REFERENCE BOOK . . .

RQ: "The *Encyclopedia of Associations* has earned its reputation as a cornerstone of any sound general reference collection. . . . In a word, *EA* is a basic reference tool. All libraries should have it." (Spring 1973)

BOOKLIST: "The work is still the most comprehensive directory of associations in the U.S." ("Reference and Subscription Books Reviews," October 15, 1975)

AMERICAN REFERENCE BOOKS ANNUAL: "Highly recommended." (1973)

CHOICE: Included in *Choice's* "Opening Day Collection," 3rd Edition.

GUIDE TO REFERENCE BOOKS FOR SCHOOL MEDIA CENTERS: "The only comprehensive source of detailed information on nonprofit American membership organizations of national scope." (1973)

ASLIB PROCEEDINGS: "This reference work is a mine of useful information." (June 1975)

The *Encyclopedia of Associations* and all Gale books of a continuing nature are available on Standing Order. Complete catalog of Gale books sent on request.

GALE RESEARCH CO.

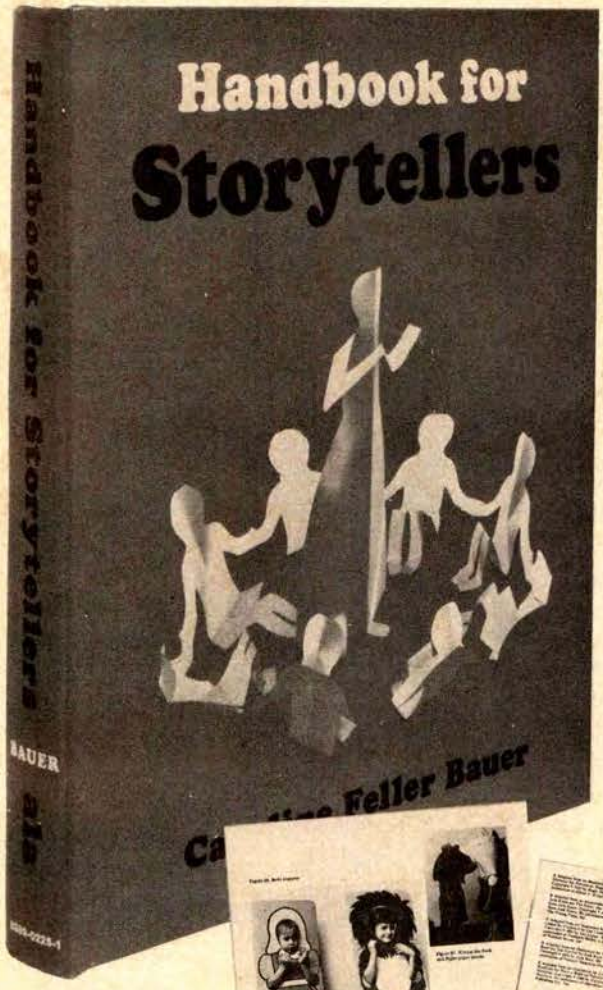
Book Tower • Detroit, Mich. 48226

Customers in the U.K., on the Continent, and in Africa should order direct from: Gale Research Co. • c/o European Book Service • P.O. Box 124 • Weesp, The Netherlands.

The compleat guide to successful storytelling

Handbook for Storytellers

CAROLINE FELLER BAUER



Everyone likes to listen to a good story, well told. But to Dr. Caroline Bauer—whose storytelling credentials include stints in public and school libraries and her own radio and television programs—the "medium" is just as important as the message.

A really different how-to book, *Handbook for Storytellers* shows parents, teachers, librarians and volunteers how to use effectively a variety of media—including film, music, crafts, puppetry and even magic—to bring stories alive for audiences ranging from preschoolers to senior citizens. The storyteller is taught how to create these media where possible and in all cases how to relate them to various stories.

Handbook for Storytellers is the complete guide to successful storytelling, from planning a single special storytime to a series of storytime programs. No other single book contains such a wealth of information and guidance for both the amateur and professional practitioner.

A variety of subject bibliographies are included to help select appropriate stories to tell on any and every occasion, as well as several sample programs to provide novice storytellers with inspiration and direction.



Cloth
LC 76-56385
ISBN 0-8389-0225-1
(1977)
$15.00

400 PAGES
41 PHOTOGRAPHS
DOZENS OF DRAWINGS
AND DIAGRAMS

Contents

PART ONE
Getting Started
1 Some Suggestions on Planning
2 The Storyteller
3 Promotion
4 Introducing and Closing the Program
5 Preparing and Telling the Story
6 Reading Aloud

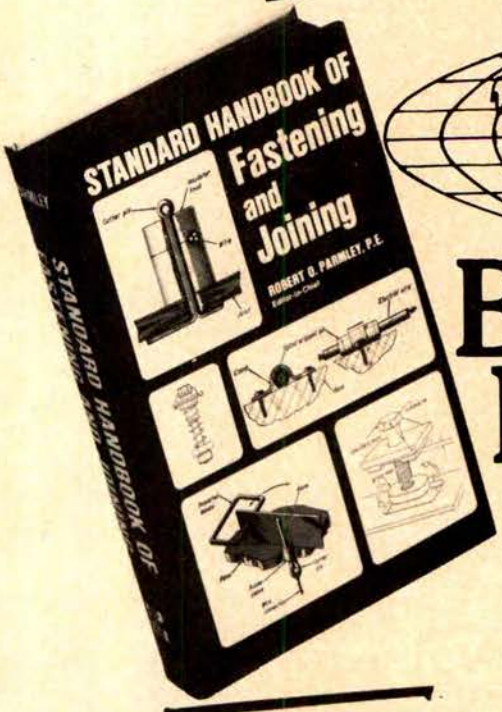
PART TWO
Sources for Storytelling
7 Narrative Sources
8 Poetry
9 Non-narrative Sources of Folklore

PART THREE
Multimedia Storytelling
10 Pictures and Objects in Storytelling
11 Board Stories
12 Slides and Filmstrips
13 The Overhead Projector
14 Film
15 Television and Radio
16 Puppetry
17 Magic
18 Music

PART FOUR
Programs
19 Preschool and Primary Programs
20 Programs for the Intermediate Grades
21 The Young Adult Program
22 Programs for Parents and Other Adults
23 Activity Programs
24 Book Parties
25 Creative Dramatics
Index

Order Department
American Library Association 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

BALLEN

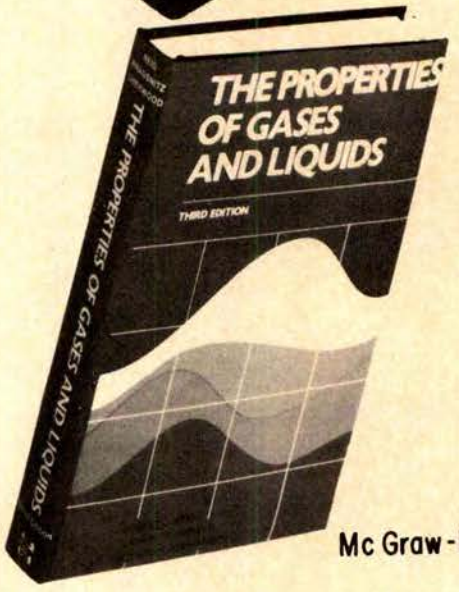


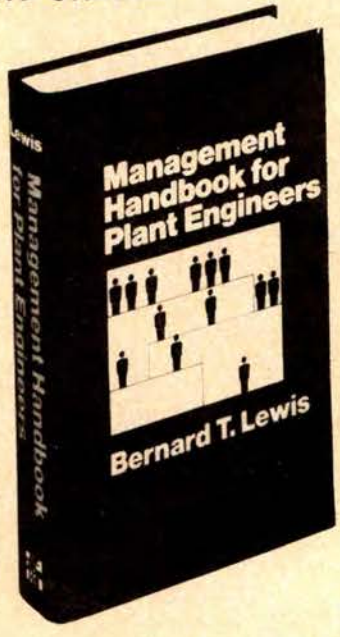


Booksellers International

Furnishing Books to College, University, Research and Medical Libraries Throughout the World

CUSTOM APPROVAL PROGRAMS
UNIVERSITY PRESS DIVISION
CONTINUATION / STANDING ORDERS
FIRM ORDER SERVICE





Mc Graw-Hill Books routinely stocked.

66 AUSTIN BLVD.
COMMACK, NEW YORK 11725

(516) 543-5600

CIRCLE 354 ON READER CARD

Editor Arthur Plotnik
Associate Editor Lois R. Pearson
Assistant Editors Edith McCormick
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell
Arlan G. Bushman
Staff Editor John Wilkins

Advisory Board: John Axam, Linda Crowe, Maurice Freedman, John Lubans, Mary Santana, Carol Starr, and Arthur Curley, chairperson.

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Andrea Shidler; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Sweich.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. **Midwest:** Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. **West:** Hupp/Co Media, 2400 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92715, (714) 752-6808.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July—August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Education Index, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and Book Review Index. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. O.P. numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. Vice President, President-Elect—Eric Moon, Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, NJ 08840. Treasurer—William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. 3rd St., Dayton, OH 45402.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1977 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOL. 8, NO. 5 MAY, 1977

231 IN THE NEWS/ Candy commercial sticks in librarian's conscience; New U. S. Education Commissioner is sweet on libraries.

237 PRIZE COMPETITION/ How to win $1,000 in Round III, beginning June 1. Complete prize article competition rules are reprinted.

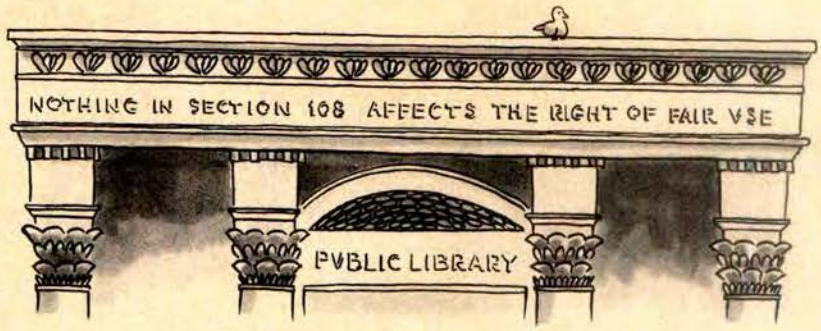
241 FACILITIES & DESIGN/ "Metamorphosis; Library Emerges from Fire Station Cocoon."

244 EDITORIAL COMMENT/ "Liberating, Not Repressive: ALA President Views the Racism/Sexism Resolution," by Clara Stanton Jones

247 COVER STORY/ "Demystifying Copyright."

The new copyright law doesn't take effect until 1978, but thousands of librarians and library users are already bedeviled by its nebulosity and by premonitions of costly litigation. To help exorcise the worst of these torments, *American Libraries* called in two of the most active demystifiers in the realm of libraries and copyright:

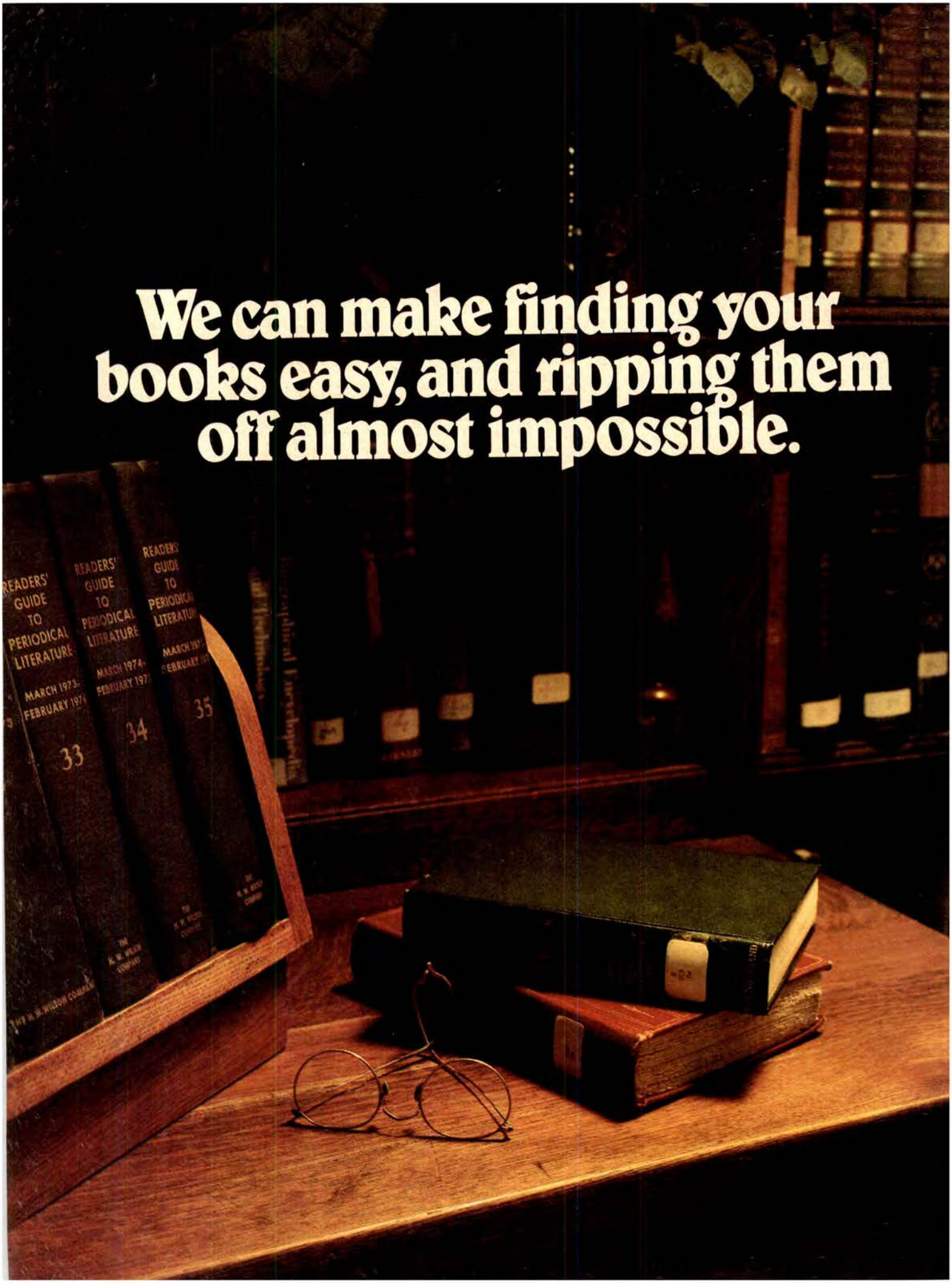
Edward G. Holley: "A Librarian Looks at the New Copyright Law"
Lewis I. Flacks: "An Attorney's Advice to Librarians" (p. 252)



Those infamous Sections 107 and 108 of the new law appear in full on page 250; and the editor, with cartoonist Bion Smalley, has cooked up a few copyright gags to make the going easier.

228 PAGE ONE
238 ACTION LINE
239 COMMENTARY
258 DATEBOOK
260 THE SOURCE
272 LATE JOBS, CLASSIFIEDS

Cover: The Sorcerer's Apprentice had it easy next to any poor novice seeking copyright omniscience by 1978. Unmystified, however, was cover artist George Hansen, a young Chicagoan who goes to the heart of his subjects in a variety of effective "underground" styles. Mr. Hansen, who has been published in a number of "above-ground" magazines as well, eschews publicity. "I just like to draw," he told *AL*.


We can make finding your books easy, and ripping them off almost impossible.
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
33
34
35

In the catalog, on the shelf, or out on loan – we make sure you'll find the books you want.

One of the most critical library tasks is processing material for easy retrieval when you need it.

At 3M, we've used this logic to develop new and more efficient ways to streamline cataloging, control circulation, and solve the problem of book theft.

Your new books will find their way to the shelves faster with our Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System (MCRS).

MCRS speeds up the cataloging process and simplifies verification for acquisitions and interlibrary loans.

Here's how it works: MCRS subscribers receive, on microfiche, the latest catalog records of the Library of Congress, the National Union Catalog, and shared entries of eight major Canadian universities on a weekly or monthly basis. In addition to the current year's entries, subscriptions include up to five complete years of retrospective microfiche data containing the cumulated entries of these sources.

MCRS regularly supplies an updated Title Index and Main Entry Index on microfiche and a hard copy L.C. Card Number Index, allowing you to find cataloging information through several access points.

You'll find catalog card production quicker with a 3M Model 500 Microfilm Dry Silver Reader-Printer.

Cataloging speed isn't the only way MCRS saves you money. By using a 3M Model 500 Reader-Printer, MCRS subscribers can make an intermediate catalog card master directly from the data fiche. Then add your own call numbers and produce in-house card sets ready for headings.

Pinpoint any book's location, who has it, and when it is to be returned with the 3M Brand Inventory Control System (ICS).

And these are only a few of the jobs that ICS can do for you.

The 3M Brand Inventory Control System uses a light pen and bar code label, identifying each unique library item and patron, to link every transaction on-line to a powerful minicomputer. This minicomputer can process and coordinate a multitude of data elements, fully automating all your library's circulation functions.

The ICS performs fast, accurate check-out and check-in; records holds; computes fines; automatically prints overdue mailers; generates patron directories; keeps track of items interloaned between library branches; determines inactive items to help 'weed' your collection; keeps track of reserve collection loans; and much, much more.

It is the only system that can be connected directly to the "Tattle-Tape" system and tie in book security to the ICS operation.

With its ultra fast response time, elimination of separate files, and extensive report-generating capabilities, the 3M Inventory Control System provides you with the circulation control you need today, to meet the exploding demands of tomorrow.

It's truly the one System that can do it all!

Keep your books available for patron use with our "Tattle-Tape®" Book Detection System.

Advanced cataloging methods and automated circulation control are wasted efforts if you're continually losing your collection by theft.

Proven in over 1,000 installations throughout the world, the "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System stops book thieves cold. Attempts to take a treated book through the detection area without proper charge-out will automatically trigger an alarm alerting the library staff.

No matter what angle the book is carried or whether it is hidden under clothing, or inside a conventional briefcase, backpack or purse.

A book thief doesn't mind tearing a security marker out of a book. But "Tattle-Tape" markers are completely hidden... so thieves can't find them.

To find out more about our products, just send us this coupon or reply by letter!

All the coupons and letters we receive will be included in a drawing to give away a facsimile edition of The Birds of America, volumes 1 and 2, from original drawings by John James Audubon; 29½" x 39½". It will be presented to the winner's library, with an imprinted dedication in the name of the winner. The drawing will be held on June 20, 1977 in Detroit, Michigan during the American Library Association's Annual Conference.

Please send me more information about:

_____ Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System
_____ Inventory Control System
_____ Model 500 Microfilm Reader-Printer
_____ "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System
_____ I'd like a 3M Library Systems representative to call.

Mail to:
3M Company
Library Systems
Bldg. 220-9E, 3M Center
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Your Name_____
Title_____
Name of Library_____
Institution_____
No. of Volumes_____
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____
Telephone No._____

Library Systems 3M COMPANY
MICROFILM PRODUCTS DIVISION
3M CENTER · SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 55101

CIRCLE 353 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE

AASL RALLIES TO DEFEAT DOWNGRADING OF SCHOOL LIBRARY MEDIA STANDARDS. Opposing a proposed standards change to allow the substitution of classroom teachers for trained, qualified library media specialists, American Association of School Librarians President Peggy L. Pfeiffer testified at a mid-April Chicago meeting of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools' Commission on Schools. After her presentation, North Central voted to reject a "differentiated staffing" amendment to Standard 7.10-7.13 of its Policies and Standards for the Approval of Elementary Schools. AASL Exec. Sec. Alice Fite hailed the outcome as positive support for school library media professionals in North Central's 19-state area, which comprises some third of AASL's membership.

OREGON'S ONLY SCHOOL OF LIBRARIANSHIP could be phased out in 1978 if faculty and state boards approve the dire recommendation made by the University of Oregon's president. Forced to chop the budget by $1.3 million, the university head targeted the library school program. Before that announcement was made, library school Dean Herman Totten had accepted an assistant deanship at North Texas State University SLIS in Denton.

AND NOW FOR THE GOOD NEWS, for one library school. Helen May Smith Helmle, a 1935 graduate of Columbia SLS, left the university $381,000, which has been earmarked for general support of the library school through the Helmle Fund endowment. Mrs. Helmle was law librarian for the Equitable Assurance Society for many years before retiring in 1950. Her husband, William C. Helmle, has renounced his interest in his wife's estate, which was first announced as a library school bequest in 1973, and the school's endowments are now "substantially" increased.

VIDEO REVOLUTION DRAGGING IN LIBRARIES. According to a 104-page study just released by Knowledge Industry Publications, "lack of local support has forced curtailment--and in some cases abandonment--of promising experiments /in library use of video/ launched with federal funds. The use of cable television...has been especially hard hit in part because of the CATV industry's financial and regulatory problems"--and in part by "unrealistic expectations" from libraries. Not more than 5 percent of public libraries are seriously committed to video, says the report; program expenditures were rarely more than $5,000, and neither Betamax nor the video disc will have a bearing on 1977-78 library purchases. Not without some optimism, the study, by Seth Goldstein, is entitled "Video in Libraries, A Status Report, 1977-78."

LIBRARY STANDARDS UNIT UNDER INTENSIVE STUDY. American National Standards Institute Committee Z-39, concerned with library work and documentation, is getting an elaborate going over by a new task force established by NCLIS. The 14-person task force, backed by five resource persons and two NCLIS staff, will recommend an organization to sponsor Z-39 and provide its secretariat, and will examine its operations, responsiveness, and management. Presently sponsored by the Council of National Library Associations, Z-39 is chaired by Jerrold Orne, who will retire in 1978. Consulting on all Z-39 deliberations will be the Council on Library Resources and the National Science Foundation. The TF meets next in Arlington, Va., May 26-27.

FIRE-JINXED DIRECTORY TO RISE AGAIN. Fisk University Librarian Jessie Carney Smith had gathered valuable research for a Directory of Significant 20th Century American Minority Women she was preparing for 1977 publication, but a campus fire in December destroyed all returned questionnaires and the original mailing list. Back at the drawing board, with hopes for 1978 publication, Ms. Smith has issued a call at large for: 1) nominations (write her for form); 2) titles or despcriptions of similar projects; 3) any useful ideas for the project.

SCHOOL LIBRARIES AND NATIONAL NETWORKING, a topic puzzling to many, is now being addressed by a group set up by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science. The 19-member Task Force on the Role of the School Library Media Program in Networking discussed "strengths and constraints" of network participation at its first meeting March 22-23 in Washington, and will meet again July 11-12 in Arlington, Va. Forthcoming are position papers on present networking organization and user needs. AASL Exec. Sec. Alice Fite is "resource staff"; NCLIS staffer is Christina Carr Young.

WHAT'S 90,000 TITLES AMONG FRIENDS? Just the amount of our error in reporting Brodart's estimated costs for conversion to a COM catalog. In the April issue, p. 192, bottom of col. one, make that a 100,000-title base, not 10,000. The error was inflationary.

Today, more than ever . . .

Baker & Taylor is working to stretch your budget dollar.



Michael Utasi
Somerville, New Jersey



Gerald Campbell
Momence, Illinois



Tom Harris
Commerce, Georgia



John Gibson
Clarksville, Texas



William Hartman
Reno, Nevada

Meet the five Baker & Taylor Sales Managers. Five library specialists who can help you cope with today's shrinking book funds. They understand your problems and work with our trained sales representatives and customer service experts to give you professional, economical solutions to all of your book and budget needs.

Total Service: More Programs to Fit Your Library's Needs

Baker & Taylor offers your library a total range of book services. A direct order service that provides every book currently available in the United States and Canada—at the best discounts in the industry. Cataloging and processing services with a wide range of options—all economically priced. An Approval Program that automatically delivers new titles of specific interest to your library—with no service or handling charges. A Continuation Service that promptly ships all serials, monographic series, and sets in progress that you specify—at the most liberal discounts available.

Highest Order Fulfillment Rates: A Single Source for All Your Book Requirements

From the hottest best-sellers to scholarly reprints, from mass market paperbacks to the latest scientific treatises, an order placed with us is an order efficiently filled, from one source. With inventories of nearly 10,000,000 books, you'll receive more books in your first shipment than from any other source. Subsequent shipments will complete your order quickly and efficiently.

Speediest Delivery: Regional Distribution Centers Geared to Your Needs

No matter where your library is located, you're close to one of our five regional distribution centers. Each one is staffed with library professionals committed to fulfilling your order rapidly and accurately—with a minimum of paperwork, your choice of billing procedure, and many other money-saving benefits.

Economy Plus: The Services You Require at Prices You Can Afford

Whatever your needs, whatever the size of your budget, Baker & Taylor offers you the cost advantage. Today, thousands of public, school and academic libraries depend on us to maximize productivity, and minimize costs. The net result is more books for your library, better service to your clientele.

For more information on how Baker & Taylor can stretch your budget dollar, send the coupon below to the Baker & Taylor Distribution Center nearest you.

Yes, I would like to receive full information about the following services:

- ☐ Direct Order Service
- ☐ Cataloging & Processing
- ☐ Approval Program ☐ Continuation Service
- ☐ I would like to be contacted by a Baker & Taylor representative.

Name _____

Title _____

Library _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

ALS-1-77

(Please mail to your nearest Baker & Taylor Distribution Center)



Baker & Taylor

Working for your library.

Western Division
Reno, NV 89502
380 Edison Way
(702) 786-6700

Southwest Division
Clarksville, TX 75426
Industrial Park
(214) 427-3811

Midwest Division
Momence, IL 60954
Gladiola Avenue
(815) 472-2444

Southeast Division
Commerce, GA 30529
(404) 335-5000

Eastern Division
Somerville, NJ 08876
50 Kirby Avenue
(201) 722-8000

CIRCLE 348 ON READER CARD

We told you so.

In 1974 we promised a rebirth of the entire Detroit area.
Our ads said within three years you'd see
a convention and tradeshow complex
unlike anything in the world.

Now we invite you to take a look at the Greater Detroit.

The magnificent $350 million Renaissance Center
with Western International's 70-story,
1,400-room Detroit Plaza. Connected by the new
Civic Center Plaza to one of the world's
largest convention and exhibit showplaces—Cobo Hall.
Surrounded by gourmet restaurants,
unique shops and major hotels.

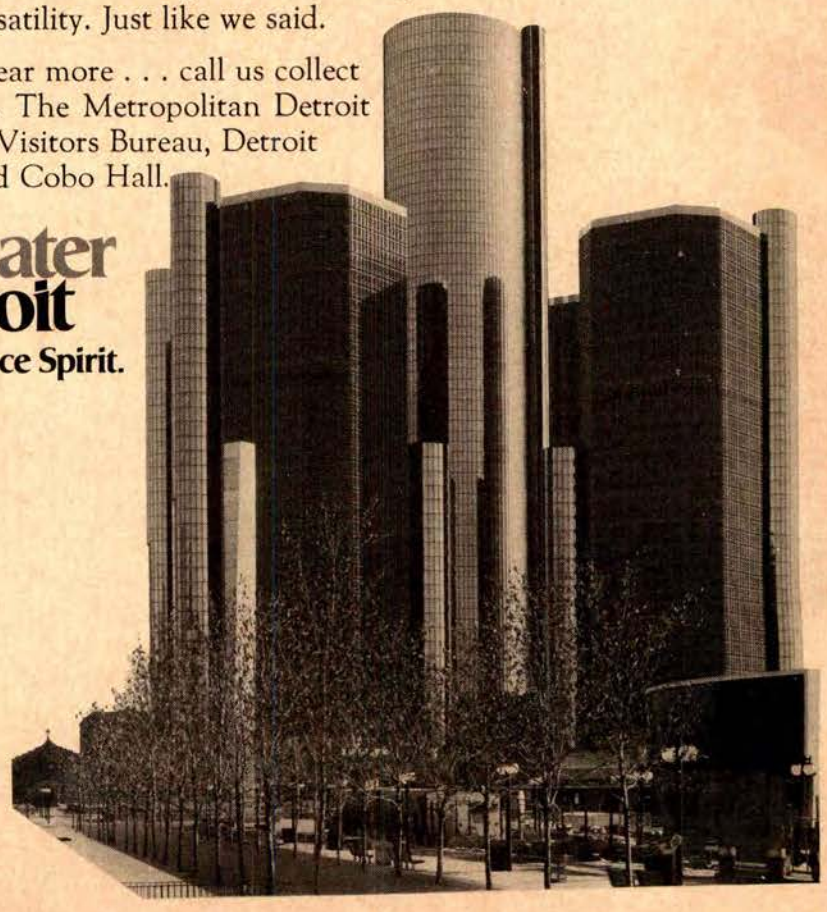
Over 2,000 new hotel rooms in suburban
Oakland County. Pontiac's 80,000-seat Silverdome.
The 800-room Hyatt Regency Dearborn with
a heliport, space age people-mover . . . and another
1,500 luxury hotel rooms nearby.

New excitement. Outstanding facilities. Unequalled
versatility. Just like we said.

If you'd like to hear more . . . call us collect
(313) 961-9010. The Metropolitan Detroit
Convention & Visitors Bureau, Detroit
Renaissance and Cobo Hall.

The Greater Detroit

We've got the Renaissance Spirit.





The "quiet please" signs were added for filming, and the librarian is an actress, but the setting of this TV ad is real enough—the Pio Pico Branch of the Los Angeles Public Library, which got a $300 book fund boost for its hospitality.

Cavities and Conscience Pangs: Candy Can Cause Both

by Frank J. Dempsey

The latest Madison Avenue outrage against libraryland moved one of our ranks to voice his reactions in print. Frank Dempsey is executive librarian of the Arlington Heights (Ill.) Memorial Library, and his remarks were first published in that institution's "Read Out" for April.

Okay, so now I'm not supposed to eat Heath candy bars. If you've been watching TV lately, I don't have to tell you why. There's that *awful* commercial where the little boy is caught munching away in the library on a Heath bar. You bet that old candy bar is so crunchy the noise just shatters the silence of the reading room—and, worse, attracts the attention of the librarian. You can tell she's the librarian, you see, because she has this big sign on the desk which says "librarian." But you really don't *need* the sign because you just guess right off she's got to be a librarian. Not because of all those books and things, but, you know, the grey hair (stringy, of course), the glasses, the sensible shoes, the tacky dress. The stereotype made flesh. Naturally she won't stand for all that crunching in *her* library, so she confiscates the goodie. But—nasty thing!—the sepulchral silence of the library is once again shattered and guess who's caught with her toffee down. Right!

I don't know why people are so *mean* to librarians, always making us so dowdy. We're really not so bad. Take Attila the Hun, the Marquis de Sade, Lizzie Borden, Hitler—not *one* of them a librarian. Doesn't that prove something? But stereotypes sure die hard, no matter how senseless and archaic. Swedes are all dumb, Irish are all drunks, Blacks are all shiftless, Jews are all grasping, and librarians are all frumps. So I guess I actually can sympathize with some of my colleagues who were a little more upset by the commercial than I was.

But it could get serious. A few years ago I wasn't supposed to eat any lettuce, or grapes, or drink any Gallo wine. I mean if this goes on a person could really *starve!*

But I've got it all figured out for the Heath people. Have the librarian and the little boy fall in love! A May-December romance! (Everybody likes a good love story.) That way, the librarian proves she's human—a *real* person —and the little boy gets to keep his Heath bars. She might even get a new dress—something in brown, of course, to hide the chocolate stains. □

"Wonderful News" in NYC, Optimism in Boston

In America's troubled cities, spring brought few signs of fresh library growth, but hope flashed anew in two urban centers.

• On Easter Monday, Mayor Abraham Beame's office unexpectedly announced that New York City will use federal public service funds to hire 500 workers to restore library service to the 1975 level—if and when Congress approves President Carter's proposed extension of the Comprehensive Employment and Training Act (CETA).

"My gosh, I can't believe it," Queens Borough Library Deputy Director Constance Blandy told *The New York Times* when she heard the word. "It's wonderful news!" In February, the Queens library had been forced to cut its three-day-a-week service in 40 branches to two days a week plus every other Friday or Saturday. In announcing those cuts, Director Milton Byam had warned that the threat of library closings was one step closer. Perhaps, Blandy envisioned, CETA aid would come to Queens.

In Brooklyn, 44 new CETA workers were hired in March under existing appropriations. They are working in the 42 branches that had been hardest hit by service cuts, but their positions are guaranteed only through July. The Beame announcement indicated that more CETA help might be on the way.

City Hall suggested that "enormous pressure" from aroused community groups sparked Beame to promise to restore library service throughout the city. One official told the *Times* that the mayor received more letters protesting library cutbacks than any other single subject.

Irene E. Moran, public relations director of the Brooklyn PL, attributed the mayor's move to a city council demand there be no more library curtailments. Also, she reminded *AL*, 1977 is a municipal election year in the Big Apple.

• To comply with a $500,000 reduction in its $8 million allotment from the City of Boston, the Boston Public Library tightened its belt in February. The main library, the last to give Bostonians service on Sundays, discontinued Sunday hours. The rare books and manuscripts section at the Copley Square branch closed Saturdays, the only day many people could use it. Bookmobiles ceased operating, and a complete freeze was

placed on hiring, even for key positions.

Worst of all, the Kirstein Business Library, for 47 years a fund of economic information in the heart of the financial district, was scheduled to close down at the end of March.

At the last moment, Kirstein won a reprieve: it would continue to provide reference service to businesspeople, students, and other patrons until the end of May. The library is particularly valuable now that some banks and firms have been forced to close their own libraries.

Helen Sevagian of the Boston Public considers all these cuts only temporary. "Traditionally, the city of Boston has been generous to its libraries," she told *AL*. "The business community has responded to Kirstein, and we hope it can be saved."

LC Completes Filming Of Presidential Papers

With the recent publication of the microfilm edition of the *Thomas Jefferson Papers* and its accompanying index, the Library of Congress has completed an 18-year project to prepare and microfilm the papers of 23 Presidents of the United States. The Library now offers microfilm copies of the papers of chief executives from Washington to Coolidge.

The complete 3,073-reel set of Presidential papers sells for $31,705, from LC's Photoduplication Service, Washington, DC 20540. The 65-reel *Jefferson Papers* series is $750, including the 155-page *Index*. Order the *Index* separately for $2.90, from SUDOCS, U.S. Govt. Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402 (LC 4.7: J35).

Grant Will Finance Evaluation of COMARC

A new $55,000 grant will enable the Library of Congress to process enough records to analyze the effectivness of COMARC (Cooperative Machine-Readable Cataloging). If successful, COMARC will broaden LC's MARC coverage of books. It will also demonstrate how a comprehensive national bibliographic data base can be built by using decentralized input while maintaining consistency of the data.

Under COMARC, LC accepts bibliographic records based on LC cataloging copy but converted to machine-readable form by other institutions. LC validates the access points, updates them where necessary, and distributes the records to COMARC participants and subscribers. Because the project was delayed in the early stages, only about 14,000 records have been validated and distributed thus far.

The Council on Library Resources awarded the grant, which covers the salaries and benefits for 1977 of the three persons hired by LC for the project.

Project May Herald Beginning of National Serials Location System

Planning will begin soon on a pilot project to link certain local and regional serials holdings statements to CONSER, the national automated serials data base currently being built.

The Minnesota Interlibrary Telecommunications Exchange (MINITEX) has received a $25,000 grant from the Council on Library Resources to design the project, which may serve as an initial component of a national serials location system.

Location information is currently found in hundreds of local, state, and regional union lists of serials. These files have been compiled at great cost, but vary widely in format or application of cataloging rules, making them difficult

SWETS MEANS COMPLETE LIBRARY SERVICES

SWETS NORTH AMERICA, INC. introduces a FULL DOMESTIC SUBSCRIPTION SERVICE for periodicals published in the U.S. and Canada – and pledges the same reliable service in the European manner that has distinguished SWETS & ZEITLINGER for 75 years.

SWETS SERVICE FOR BACK-DATED JOURNALS AND PERIODICALS | SWETS SERVICE FOR MONOGRAPHS AND CONTINUATIONS | SWETS SERVICE FOR PUBLISHING SCIENTIFIC JOURNALS AND BOOKS | SWETS SERVICE FOR FOREIGN JOURNALS WITH COMPUTERIZED KARDEX

Doesn't Your Library Deserve SWETS Service?

CALL LEO BURKELS OR PETER BENCE COLLECT
(215) 644-4944
SWETS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
(A SWETS & ZEITLINGER COMPANY)
BOX 517 BERWYN, PA 19312
TELEX 084-5392

CIRCLE 357 ON READER CARD

to integrate. A national automated system would lessen the need for these manual files, releasing funds for other library uses.

The location data from the Minnesota Union List of Serials (MULS) will be used to create an online holdings file. This file will serve as the vehicle for testing online maintenance of serials holdings in comparison with manual or batch mode holdings systems.

New Education Commissioner Backs Libraries as Schools

"Libraries are community schools," declared new federal Commissioner of Education Ernest LeRoy Boyer; he also believes libraries can be more flexible than other learning centers.

The Carter appointee expressed these views during his confirmation hearings in the Senate, when Sen. Claiborne Pell (D-R.I.) asked him to comment on the extension of the Library Services and Construction Act. In support of the Act, Boyer said a strong public library system must be maintained as an undergirding for continuing education. His appointment was approved on April 1.

At an earlier meeting with ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth, President Clara Jones, and Washington Office Director Eileen Cooke, Boyer said that libraries possess the potential for dealing with the informal demands of lifelong learning. "Libraries are underutilized; they must be brought into the mainstream of education," he said.

Before coming to Washington, Boyer served for seven years as chancellor of the huge State University of New York (SUNY), where he was known as an educational innovator. A graduate of Greenville College in Illinois, the 47-year-old Boyer received his M.A. and Ph.D. from the University of Southern California in the field of speech pathology and audiology.

Boyer's eldest son Ernie is a librarian and an ALA member. A recent graduate of SUNY/Albany School of Library and Information Science, young Boyer is in adult services at the Auburn (Maine) Public Library.

"Indirectly, my father is responsible for my interest in libraries," the commissioner's son told *AL*. "He loves books, and way, way back he made me love them, too."

• Another university chancellor was confirmed in a high federal post on April 1. Mary F. Berry is the new Assistant Secretary for Education in the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Berry had been chancellor at the University of Colorado/Boulder. Previously, she served as provost of the

More than 20,000 volumes crashed when these shelves collapsed in the basement of the Penrose Public Library in Colorado Springs. Director Kenneth Dowlin traced the cause to the one-eighth-inch screws and plastic anchors that fastened two long shelf braces to the concrete wall—the structure was too weak to hold the weight of so many books. The cleanup took four months, but now large lag bolts buried in iron secure the twelve new braces, and the books have been reshelved. The library's insurance policy covered the labor costs, a major expense. (Photo by Edward Lallo.)



Division of Behavioral and Social Sciences at the University of Maryland. She holds history and law degrees from Howard University and the University of Michigan.

Library Appropriations Approved by Committee

Both House and Senate passed supplemental appropriations bills for fiscal year 1977, and a joint conference committee resolved the differences between the two. Approval of the conference report was delayed by the Easter nonlegislative period (formerly the Easter Recess).

The conference committee agreed on these figures for libraries:

Higher Education Act:
- HEA II-A college library resources, $9,975,000
- HEA II-B training, $2 million
- HEA II-B demonstrations, $1 million
- HEA VI-A equipment, $7 million.

White House Conference on Library and Information Services, $3 million

National Endowment for the Humanities challenge grants, $9 million.

The HEA II-B training amount represents a compromise between the Senate level of $3 million and the House figure of $1 million. The NEH challenge grant total had been reduced by the Senate to $6,750,000, but the conferees accepted the House figure of $9 million.

Trezza Outlines Timing of White House Conference

Twenty-five of the 28 educators, librarians, politicians, and other public-spirited citizens appointed to the advisory committee of the White House Conference on Library and Information Services met together for the first time March 21–22 in Arlington, Va. Missing were TV critic Gene Shalit, Kenneth Jernigan, and Rep. William Ford (D-Mich.), who sent an aide.

Chaired by Frederick Burkhardt of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS), the meeting began with a brief backgrounder on the conference itself and the state and territorial conferences that precede it.

Sen. Jacob Javits (R-N.Y.) declared he was honored to be representing the Senate on the advisory committee, and pledged his support for funds to carry it out. "I want all of you to think of me as *your* Senator," he said.

NCLIS Executive Director Al Trezza reported the tentative timetable prepared by his staff:

Phase 1, June–November 1977. Initial Planning. Organize advisory committee. Appoint and hire staff. Develop planning guidelines and guidelines for state conferences.

Phase 2, December 1977–August 1979. Conferences. Increase staff to assist with state conferences. Prepare and distribute program materials, research documents, study results, statistical analyses. Hold 56 state/territorial conferences and receive recommendations from each. Prepare documentation for national conference. Hold the White House conference.

Phase 3, September 1979–April 1980. Close Out Conference Activity; Write Final Report. Reduce staff. Prepare and issue proceedings. Publish summary and recommendations. Integrate recommendations into ongoing activity of NCLIS.

The $3.5 million budget for the three-year period was approved by both House and Senate in the 1977 fiscal year supplemental appropriations bill, with final action by Congress and the President expected to follow shortly. NCLIS set June 1 as a target date to begin official planning for the White House conference.



Lineal... never before so many choices in moderately priced folding designer tables

You would be hard pressed to guess that these sturdy designer tables fold. The hinge mechanism is cleverly concealed under the top. It features a positive locking action in open or closed positions. Fixed leg models are available, too! Round, square, or rectangular Formica tops in 17 sizes. Round or square tubular steel legs in bright duplex nickel chrome.

For further information contact Krueger; Box 2097; Green Bay, WI 54306. 414/437-3245

krueger

New York 212/697-9565 • Boston 617/893-2752 • Philadelphia 215/666-9696
Indianapolis 317/545-5246 • Chicago 312/467-6850 • Dallas 214/823-4183
Houston 713/222-1408 • Denver 303/534-6060 • Salt Lake City 801/531-7000
Los Angeles 213/659-2133 • London Ont. 519/686-7000

CIRCLE 356 ON READER CARD

Star Chairs State National Library Week

What could be more appealing—and better publicity—than an athletic hero giving a pep talk for libraries? When the librarian in John Havlicek's hometown asked him to be honorary chairperson of the Massachusetts National Library Week program, the Boston Celtics star threw himself into the project with his usual winning energy.

In past years, governors' wives had served in the honorary position, but the 1977 Massachusetts Library Association Public Relations Committee wanted someone a bit more "flamboyant." Havlicek proved an enthusiastic and popular choice, appearing in uniform in a TV library spot and even taking a prominent place on the Boston cityscape. A billboard (donated by Donnelly Advertising Agency) featured a blowup drawing by *Boston Globe* sports illustrator Larry Johnson; the caption summed up the successful athlete's message for National Library Week: "I use my public library. Do you use yours?"



ROBERT CAIN

Beth and John Havlicek and children Chris and Jill at their local library.

Stanford to Create New Library Quad

Late next year, a $20-million library structure will open at Stanford University. Construction began Feb. 8 on the building, which will be connected with the Main Library, the J. Henry Meyer Memorial Library, and the Hoover Institution. Together they will form a "Library Quad" on the Stanford campus.

The new addition and the remodeled Main Library will be named the Cecil H. Green Library to honor the Texas Instruments founder who pledged $6 million toward the construction. The buff-walled, red-roofed, 4-floor building will house research collections in the humanities and social sciences.

Four Millionth Book Turns Texas Tower Orange

On ordinary nights, the Main Library tower of the University of Texas/Austin is bathed in white lights. To celebrate athletic triumphs and major holidays, parts of the tower are lit with UT's bright orange. Traditionally, only when UT's football team trounces Texas A&M on Thanksgiving Day does the entire tower turn orange.

That hallowed tradition was shattered Feb. 23 when the library acquired its four millionth book. As the countdown approached, President Lorrene Rogers proclaimed Library Week on the campus. On the big day, the state's first lady presented the special selection: the two-volume second edition of Noah Webster's *An American Dictionary of the English Language*. That night, the whole tower glowed with the color of the sun.

Carolyn Bucknall, assistant director for collection development, told *AL*, "Our nationally eminent library was awarded the same recognition as our nationally famous football team."

The academic victory came in the tower library's last year: this summer, the collection moves to a new building.

Medical Library Association Scores Record Growth

As health services grow, so grows the Medical Library Association. In the three years from 1973 to 1976, MLA membership increased by 30%, from 3,160 to 4,082, the Chicago headquarters reported. The 750 institutions affiliated with the organization have grown to 1,150 despite a 100% dues hike for some. A special campaign in which members recruited new members between Dec. 1, 1976, and April 1 overshot its goal of 500, doubling last year's figure.

Attendance at annual conferences rose by a whopping 70% between 1973, when 869 registered in Kansas City, and 1976, when 1,420 met in Minneapolis. MLA officials predict that this year's meeting, from June 11–16 in the Hotel Olympia in Seattle, will attract at least 1,600 despite the distance from the eastern megalopolis.

Marcia Brown, Atheneum Take Children's Publishing Awards

April was the month for announcing two important prizewinners in the children's publishing world—the Regina Medal and the Mildred L. Batchelder Award.

The Catholic Library Association's Regina Medal this year honors author-illustrator Marcia Brown. Her contributions to children's literature began in 1946, when Scribner's published her first book, *The Little Carousel*. Two Caldecott Medals, five Caldecott honor books, and two Hans Christian Andersen Medal nominations have highlighted her career.

Atheneum Publishers of New York is the winner of the tenth annual Batchelder Award for the 1975 publication of *The Leopard* by Cecil Bødker, translated from the Danish by Gunnar Poulsen. Originally written for Ethiopian children, *The Leopard* was first published in East Africa in 1970 as the *Leoparden* by the Danish publishing house Branner and Korch. The Batchelder Award is given by ALA's Children's Services Division to an American publisher for an English translation of a children's book originally published in a foreign language in a foreign country.

Journal Publisher Urges Massive Library Funds

High-level scientific, technical and medical journals lead precarious lives in the United States, Earl M. Coleman, president of Plenum Publishing Corp., told the National Science Foundation recently. Massive government funds aimed at library acquisitions could aid the endangered species, he maintained.

Coleman pleaded his case with eloquence. "If no one rocks the ecological balance, these (marginal) journals can survive, barely breaking even or sustaining small losses. But inroads from massive and systematic photocopying, networking, compulsory licensing of separates by the National Technical Information Service, ripoffs by companies that can afford to pay . . . can do [them] in . . . *That* will solve the problem. Then there will be nothing to copy."

The National Science Foundation should forget its preoccupation with improving user access, Coleman declared, and try to protect and enhance scientific journals. He urged NSF to eschew the technological marvels and promote massive library funding, with money earmarked for acquisitions.

"It is lack of library funding," Coleman concluded, "that has pushed these good people to seek desperate and self-defeating methods of bypassing the act of paying the publisher for the information he provides. Money is at the root of this evil, and only library funding can solve the overall problem."

OCLC Update: Network Still Growing

If the Ohio College Library Center were on the stock exchange, investors would certainly regard it as a blue chip stock in terms of growth.

The OCLC network now encompasses 1,557 terminals in 850 libraries in 44 states. Just last year, *AL* reported the totals as 1,079 terminals in 670 libraries (May 1976, p. 261). The increase in terminals and libraries is 44% and 27%, respectively.

And business is brisk. During the week of March 20, libraries used OCLC to catalog 202,789 books and to generate 1,401,862 catalog cards. The average response time during that week was 5.9 seconds. The OCLC data base now contains over 2.8 million bibliographic records.

A recent IRS ruling on a proposal by the Midwest Region Library Network (MIDLNET) cleared the way for at least some special (for-profit) libraries to obtain OCLC services. Concern has centered on the tax-exempt status of OCLC and regional networks, such as MIDLNET.

In June 1975, the OCLC Board of Trustees passed a resolution fixing the charges for Ohio special libraries at 20% above those of regular members, estimating that service to profit organizations would constitute less than 2% of OCLC activity. However, at present no private corporate library in Ohio participates directly. If the IRS ruling is interpreted to apply to networks other than MIDLNET, corporate libraries both inside and outside Ohio may be able to access OCLC through regional networks. Charges for these libraries would be determined by the network in which they participated.

The ruling allows MIDLNET to add up to 100 private corporate libraries if it maintains between 20–40 academic and 20–40 public libraries. For various reasons—including economic considerations—it seems doubtful that large numbers of special libraries will flock to obtain OCLC services.

Advice? LC Asks for And Gets 35 Years' Worth from Librarians

"Our purpose and our need of one another in this task is proportionate to the grandeur of the enterprise, and to the depth and breadth of our tradition. The Library of Congress—and I can attest this from my conversations with scholars, parliamentarians and librarians from all over the world—the Library of Congress is the last, best hope of the world of learning. We will keep it great, we will keep it moving."

—From remarks by Librarian of Congress Daniel J. Boorstin receiving new advisory reports on LC.

The library community at large has never been short on advice for the Library of Congress, but several decades seem to pass between LC's *formal* requests to the library profession for depthy reviews and recommendations. The last was some 35 years ago.

As part of a long overdue self-renewal instituted by Librarian Daniel Boorstin, the Congress-ruled, great gray lady on Capitol Hill is now receiving formal reports from eight outside advisory groups, representing arts, humanities, law, media, publishers, science and technology, social sciences, and libraries.

These outside reports supplement an unprecedented, year-long navel-gazing by designated LC staff members, who, as the Task Force on Goals, Organization, and Planning, delivered their recommendations at the end of January. The Library must develop a sense of wholeness it does not have at present, and a stronger sense of service to all its users, said the Task Force, advising also "the unabashed exercise of leadership" and "a greater willingness to consult . . . outside the library."

The outside Advisory Group on Libraries could not have agreed more. In its 15-page, February 11 report to the Librarian, the 12-person group—chaired by ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth—offered these recommendations (paraphrased here), among 20 specific suggestions:

- Establishment of an ongoing "advisory mechanism" of outside interests;
- Greater development and sharing of LC's cultural programming, even assistance to local communities in creating such programs;
- A leadership role in a national bibliographic system operated by a *group* of cooperating libraries and encompassing all forms of materials;
- Broad public access to such LC-developed information bases as LIDS and SCORPIO; sharing of special reports prepared for Congress, perhaps through a depository system; and participation in a national periodical access system;
- LC support of appropriate U.S. library and information power on the broad new Information Systems and Services Council of UNESCO; bibliographic aid (e.g., rights to LC accession lists) to countries striving to produce their own national bibliographies; and continuation and expansion of LC's role in the general goals of universal bibliographic control (UBC) for all formats.

Although half the report fondly recapitulates the well known national activities of LC, it is still a good and thoughtful read, slightly more concise and philosophical than most library advice of this breadth. It emphasizes the general educational and cultural roles of LC, and notes wisely:

> . . . Libraries, like schools and hospitals, are too valuable to be influenced solely by professionals. Yet, the organized and informed opinion of the library community will provide the most enduring support and guidance that the Library of Congress is likely to receive.

Advisory group members are Dorothy Blake, Lillian Bradshaw, Ethel S. Crockett, Louise Giles (deceased), Warren J. Haas, Doralyn J. Hickey, Harry T. Hookway, Frederick Kilgour, Richard J. Rademacher, F. William Summers, Miriam H. Tees, and Robert Wedgeworth, chair.

—A.P.

Library Manuscripts Wanted:

$1,000 Prize Article Competition

Round III Starts June 1



PAT DYPOLD

Round I of the *American Libraries* Prize Article Competition—an attempt to raise the quality and readability of library magazine literature—is over, and the judges have selected a winner. The results of the first round will be announced in next month's issue.

Sponsored by the J. Morris Jones and Bailey K. Howard World Book Encyclopedia—ALA Goals Award, the competition runs for two more rounds this year.

Round III begins June 1, and gives entrants three summer months to rise to the creative challenge—or to the incentive of $1,000 prize money. The criteria for the judges' evaluation of entries appear on p. 685 of the December 1976 *AL*.

RULES

1. Eligibility: Open to all residents of the United States and Canada and all personal members of ALA except ALA staff employees and their immediate families.

2. Originality: All manuscripts must be the original, unpublished writing of the entrant. Quotations and sources must be acknowledged.

3. Exclusive Rights: Entries must be submitted exclusively to *American Libraries* during the course of each round. Upon their return, manuscripts may be submitted elsewhere. Winning entries or those otherwise accepted for publication in *AL* are copyrighted by *AL* and may not be published elsewhere without the written consent of the magazine. Copyright reversion to author may be obtained under the usual procedures for magazine articles.

4. Number of Entries: One manuscript per entrant per round. A manuscript may *not* be resubmitted in its original form, but may be revised and resubmitted to *one* other round.

5. Length: Minimum: 2,500 words. Maximum: 4,000 words. *No exceptions.* Footnotes, bibliographies, and source notes are not included in word count. For charts, graphs, and diagrams, estimate the number of horizontal lines as closely as possible and multiply by 10 for word count.

6. Preparation of Entry. The following must be adhered to exactly. Typed, double-spaced, on standard 8½ x 11 paper. *Each line must be approximately 40 typed characters wide, with ample left and right margins.* (For example, set your typewriter margins at 20 and 60.) *Do not exceed 45 characters.* Manuscripts typed to other line widths will be returned, as will carbons, photocopies, or other nonoriginal copies.

Entrants should make one copy for their own files. The *Chicago Manual of Style* guidelines or any consistent style of manuscript preparation is acceptable. Footnotes should be kept to a minimum, and substantive information incorporated into the text.

7. Identification of Entry. A cover sheet with the following information: Round number; full title of entry; name of author/entrant; home address and telephone; work address and telephone; position title. At the top of *each* page of the manuscript, type: the number of the round in roman numerals; brief title; and page number. E.g., III/Applying Word Processing to Library Data/1.

Do not put author's name anywhere but on the cover sheet.

8. Submission: Keeping one copy for your files, submit the manuscript in a 9 x 12 envelope to COMPETITION, American Libraries, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Do *not* enclose a self-addressed envelope or return postage.

ROUND III

Postmarked: June 1–August 31, 1977
Final judging: September 1–October 15
Results announced by: December 1977

ROUND IV

Postmarked: November 1–December 31, 1977
Final judging: January 1–February 15, 1978
Results announced by: May 1978.

9. Disposition of Entries: Manuscripts will be acknowledged by *American Libraries* and given a control number. The cover sheet will be held on file at *AL*, and a copy of the text sent simultaneously to each of five judges. Independently, each judge will rate every entry according to the criteria that have been established for the competition. The text will not carry the author's name, but knowledge by a judge of the author's identity—for example, as revealed in the text—shall neither disqualify that manuscript nor alter the judge's criteria for evaluating it.

Queries as to the disposition of the manuscript will not be accepted during the judging period. Winner of each round will be notified as soon as possible after the judges' decision. *AL* reserves the right to review all nonwinning manuscripts for a period of one month following the judging and to offer publication in *AL* at the normal honorarium. All manuscripts will be returned no later than two months after the judges' decision.

10. Judging: A panel of five evaluators is selected by the editor from the library field. (An evaluator is eligible to enter any round other than those he/she is judging.) A new panel is selected for every two rounds and announced in *American Libraries*. Each judge receives copies of all entries and evaluates them independently by predetermined criteria. A manuscript is given a rating from 1 to 1,000 and returned to *American Libraries*. The winning manuscript for each round is the one earning the highest combined point total from the ratings of the five judges. In case of a tie, the editor of *American Libraries*, using the same criteria, will select the final winner. The editor also reserves the right to veto any winning selection on the basis that it fails to reflect the stated purpose of the prize competition. In the event of a veto, the next highest score becomes eligible for the $1,000 prize. □

ACTION LINE

Q. When free review copies of books are given to libraries, should they be designated as gifts of the reviewer, the publisher, or the magazine that printed the review? May the reviewer cite such a gift as an income tax deduction? Frequently the reviewer has put in several hours' work on the review in exchange for the free copy. Christina Bostwick, Clarence Ward Art Library, Oberlin College, Oberlin, Ohio.

Phone calls to half a dozen academic librarians indicate that the letter of acknowledgement goes to the immediate donor, the person who actually presents the book to the library. The thank you note does not estimate the value of the gift.

On the tax deduction question, librarians proved as sensitive as other taxpayers. They agreed that most donors use their letters of acknowledgement for tax purposes, but one librarian expressed "pangs of conscience" over the ethics of the practice. Taking an opposite view, Elmhurst (Ill.) College Librarian Mel Klatt argued that if the free copy is part of the publisher's agreement with the reviewer, why shouldn't it be claimed as a tax deduction? If requested, Klatt will even estimate a fair market price for a gift. A New York University librarian suggested that since the Strand Book Store is still buying review copies at half price, a reviewer could use that figure.

There is no general deduction for gifts to libraries, so the individual reviewer can only get a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service itself.

Please send me information on overseas library positions. I'm a certified secondary school librarian, particularly interested in Europe and the Orient. Joan Peters, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Job opportunities abroad as well as at home may be found by using ALA's 8-page "Guide to Library Placement Sources," prepared by the Office for Library Personnel Resources. The 1977 guide updates Margaret Myers's "How to Get a Job in Librarianship" in the *Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information*. Ms. Myers is mailing you a copy of the guide. Readers may request it from OLPR at Headquarters; please send a self-addressed stamped envelope.

How difficult is it for a foreigner (i.e., Canadian) to obtain employment as a librarian in the United States? What procedures should one follow in seeking employment there? Is it necessary to have some sort of work permit before immigrating? Is preference given to U.S. citizens over aliens in hiring? F. W., Kingston, Ontario.

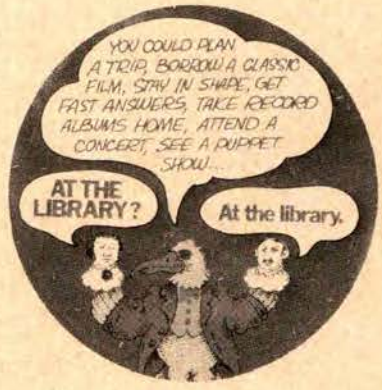
Carol Henderson of ALA's Washington Office tracked down some answers to this one. The Immigration and Naturalization Act says aliens are inadmissible unless the Department of Labor determines that their admission does not affect the wages or employment of U.S. workers.

New Labor Department regulations on "The Employment of Aliens in the U.S." can be found in the *Federal Register*, Jan. 18, pp. 3340-51. The rules, which apply to Canadian librarians as well as other foreigners, say that in most cases an alien must have a bonafide offer of employment in order to get a visa. The employer must apply to a state employment service office for labor certification on the alien's behalf.

ACTION LINE welcomes your questions on library-related matters. Please type queries and include your name, address, position, and phone number. If you prefer, we'll use only your initials and state. Write to: Lois Pearson, ACTION LINE, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

OVER TO YOU

Q. I'm trying to complete a collection of National Library Week buttons. From searching library literature, I gather that the buttons were first used



ALA's National Library Week button for 1976.

in 1967. Does anyone have any of the early buttons or know of any sources? Linda Boyce, Tompkins County Public Library, Ithaca, N.Y.

Q. We are currently in a building program and have decided to interfile our adult and juvenile nonfiction collections. I'd like to hear the pros and cons from librarians who have done this. Mary H. Zenke, Dolton Public Library District, Dolton, Illinois.

Please send replies to ACTION LINE.

Q. According to a report in *LJ*, a bookdrop has recently been designed to foil arson attempts. How much does this bookdrop cost and from whom is it available? Ronald Powell, Morris Harvey College, Charleston, West Virginia.

A. The Kingsley fire deterrent book return truck, with an accompanying security mail drop book return chute, was described in ALA's *Library Technology Reports* in July 1976, p. 361. Prices vary, depending on size and attachments to the truck, which can be connected to the library's fire alarm system. Write to Kingsley Library Equipment Co., POB 2731, Pomona, CA 91766.

COMMENTARY

A British Solution

Richard De Gennaro's article, "Escalating Journal Prices: Time to Fight Back" (Feb., pp. 69–74) may provide a palatable scenario for some of your librarian readers, but it demonstrates insensitivity to the real problems of librarians and libraries in the era of constrained budgets. . . . The heart of the problem is that libraries have to cope with budgets which have not increased with cost increases. . . .

I take exception to De Gennaro's methods of compiling and interpreting pricing and inflation statistics. For example, his tabulation shows the Academic Press publication *Journal of Theoretical Biology* priced at $80 in 1970 and at $234 in 1975, an increase of 193%. This presentation is inaccurate and therefore misleading. *Theoretical Biology* actually increased from four volumes in 1970 to 7 volumes in 1975, which on a per-volume basis is a price increase of 67% from January 1970 to December 1975. This 67% increase compares very favorably with the United Kingdom cost of living index which increased 107% during the same period. From the Frye study (conducted for the National Science Foundation by the Indiana University Graduate Library School) one could infer numerous other inaccuracies in Mr. De Gennaro's article.

The main solution for libraries will be substantial, immediate, and continuing subsidies from federal and state governments.

JACK O. SNYDER, President,
Academic Press, Inc., New York City

Dutch Exchange

I would like to clarify and correct two of the examples given in the chart on page 70 with Richard De Gennaro's article. I believe that you have overlooked at least one basic economic consideration and have misrepresented the price increases of these journals.

When comparing the 1970 and 1975 prices of *Biochemica et Biophysica Acta* (which is published by Elsevier, not Springer) and *Coordination Chemistry Reviews*, it is important to consider the growth in the number of pages (and, therefore, the change in per page price), and the dramatic weakening of the exchange rate of the dollar against the guilder.

Compounded annually between 1970 and 1975, the price per page of BBA has only increased at a rate of 8.3%, CCR at 5.5%, at a time that inflation in the Netherlands exceeded 10% a year. [And] over half the per-page increase came from the weakening of the dollar, worth 3.46 guilders in 1970 and only 2.50 in 1975.

J. C. BALTZER, Elsevier,
Amsterdam, The Netherlands

California Expansion

De Gennaro . . . cites the American Bibliographical Center's *Historical Abstracts* with a price increase of 228% during 1970–75 without any explanation.

Of all the examples, it is the only secondary (bibliographical) service listed . . . During those years, *Historical Abstracts* doubled the number of abstracts published. It extended backward by more than 300 years its chronological scope from 1775 to 1450. In the process . . . the number of journals abstracted was increased and in 1975 the indexing system was entirely redesigned and improved.

Thus *Historical Abstracts* increased its service during this period far more than the 228% cited and, in actuality, delivered more for the money. The real cost per citation was reduced.

The ABC . . . is doing everything possible to keep actual cost of citations in its reference publications at a constant level. It is our intention to be part of the solution rather than part of the problem.

MYRTLE M. LEIMER, Vice President,
American Bibliographical Center,
Santa Barbara, California

An American Plan

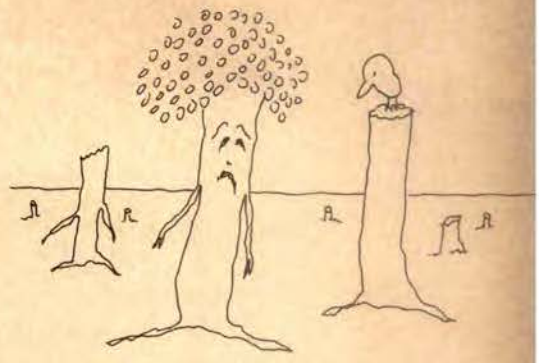
As a member for journals of the publications committee of the American Geophysical Union, I keenly appreciated the De Gennaro article.

We have 12,000 members, and publish about 11,000 pages per year in five journals, 6,500 of them in the *Journal of Geophysical Research* (JGR). In 1977, we are still adhering to the principle of first-copy-from-page-charges, additional-copies-from-subscriptions. The results: 1) JGR is supported about 45% from page charges, 45% from library subscriptions, and 10% from individual subscriptions; and 2) JGR gives about 3½ times as much, in words per library subscription dollar, as its leading commercial competitors.

However, in some areas the cost of page charges is leading to a drain of authors to commercial journals. Hence we are considering some modification of JGR support which would lead to more costs being borne by subscribers. In doing so, we must maintain high standards of acceptance, in order to keep pages published within some budgeted limit without increasing publication delay.

Scientific societies and libraries are natural allies in maintaining journals of high quality and reasonable cost. We plan to bring more forcefully to the attention of our members some of the problems behind escalating subscription rates, and to make them more aware of some of the advantages of society journals in such respects as circulation, mean publication delay, words and citations per subscription dollar, etc. We hope that more cooperation will help restore a better balance between journals and other publications in our libraries.

WILLIAM M. KAULA,
Professor of Geophysics,
University of California/Los Angeles



JOHN E. WALKER

Of Trees and Typing Paper

On the last page of the 1976 index (*AL*, Feb., p. 74J) you suggest we type a title page for Volume 7, thereby helping you save 46,000 sheets of paper ["—one fine little tree—"].

Whose "fine little tree" are you saving? Doesn't standard typing paper come from trees? Your suggestion that every library type its own title page is wasteful in human energy, not to mention wasted sheets from human error.

We are appalled by the intentional omission of a title page in a major library publication. . . . We hope you will reconsider. We decided one letter with several signatures would be a paper-saving effort.

MARY ALICE LANNING, JANET BARR, JUDITH G. KOOR, LARRY DE VOS, BETTY ARTHUR, JUDITH COBB, AUDREY W. COLLINS, HARRY RICHARDSON,
Department of Library Service,
Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana

Ed note: Our reasoning was that most AL *subscribers, receiving the magazine as personal members, do not bind; but we'll certainly reconsider.*

Tribute to Evelyn Levy

The recent passing of Evelyn Levy (*AL*, April, p. 216) is a loss to her friends in the library world and her colleagues in the fight for intellectual freedom. First with the Boston Public Library and later at the Enoch Pratt Free Library, she championed the right of every person for free access to library materials. She was active in several library organizations, served on the Council and Executive Board of ALA and the boards of the Intellectual Freedom Committee and Freedom to Read Foundation, and was a member of other adult education and civil rights organizations.

To honor Evelyn's memory in the intellectual freedom area, a group of her colleagues has asked that contributions in her name be made to the Freedom to Read Foundation.

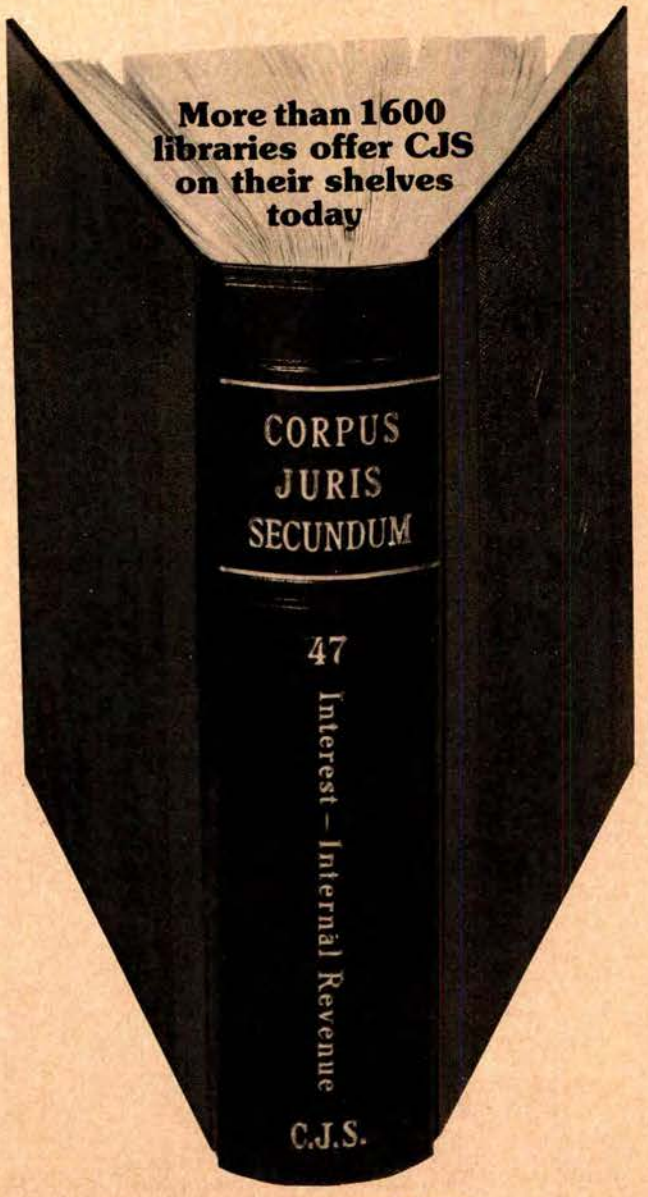
PAGE ACKERMAN, ARTHUR S. MEYERS, MARGARET E. MONROE, NETTIE B. TAYLOR, FANNETTE THOMAS,
Library School,
University of Wisconsin/Madison

No Law Book Section is Complete Without CJS

(Corpus Juris Secundum, that is)

It is the complete restatement, the comprehensive textual treatment based on all U.S. law. It stands alone as America's premier law encyclopedia.

Every man and woman among your patrons is affected by federal and state law every day—in every area. It is his law, and her law. As citizens, they deserve access to it. They deserve the understanding and the total overview that only Corpus Juris Secundum can give them on every legal subject, not to serve as their own lawyers, but to better appreciate the system under which they live. Write for more information about this great law encyclopedia and for our new and informative booklet, "Planning Your Law Book Section," to: West Publishing Company, 50 W. Kellogg Blvd., P.O. Box 3526, St. Paul, MN 55165

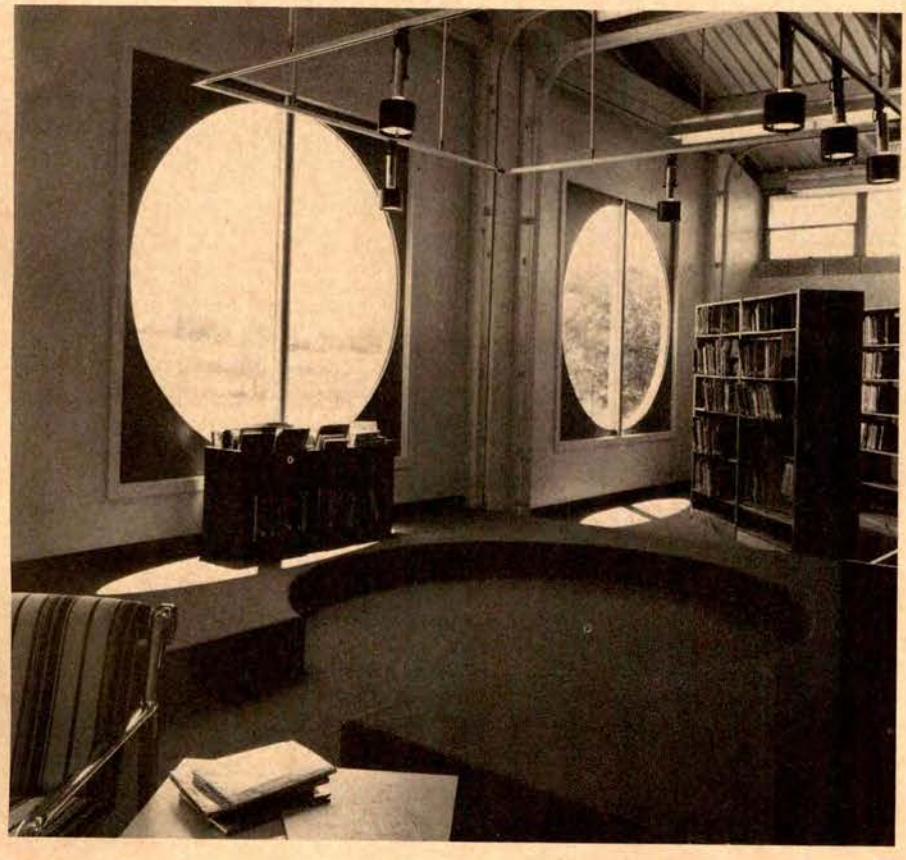


CIRCLE 344 ON READER CARD



Metamorphosis

Library Emerges from Fire Station Cocoon



What child or adult doesn't respond to the lure of the fire engine's call. The Schaumburg Township Public Library capitalized on this fascination in establishing an award-winning branch facility.

After the Hoffman Estates Fire Station became available due to consolidation of the fire district, a space study showed that the large equipment room was ideal for a library reading room and stack area. The library board also considered the large amount of parking space, size of the property, and high density of children in the neighborhood, and purchased the station for conversion to a branch library—in effect, recycling the building.

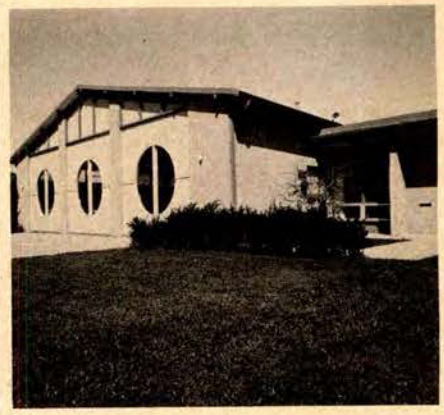
The designers, Inter Space, a division of O'Donnell Wicklund Pigozzi Architects, Inc. of Northbrook, Ill., chose to evoke the original spirit of the station as a drawing card, especially for children. They used graphics and props such as a red ladder on a wall to assert the original function of the building.

Plywood panels containing large circular windows replaced the overhead doors. A freestanding, plywood wall running diagonally across the original equipment room divided the space into various library units; large openings in the wall permit visual control from the circulation desk.

The stacks were prepared from standard warehouse prefinished wood shelving. An industrial fluorescent fixture suspended from light tracks provided flexible lighting in the stack area; incan-

descent lights were added in a few areas to supplement the existing fluorescent lighting in the rest of the building.

A platform with a recessed circle defines the preschoolers' area; the opening in the circle allows listening stations to be brought into the area. Outside, children's games will be painted within three



large circles on the driveway. The games will be near the circular windows to attract the children into the library.

Another area is set aside for adult reading and listening. Yellow cubes and cylinders in this area can hold record and tape decks. The planners chose furniture and listening stations for flexible use of this space.

Converting the firemen's quarters provided space for a combined children's program room and public meeting room.

After new air conditioning ducts were added, they and the industrial fixtures and freestanding walls were painted in primary colors to call attention to the exposed space.

Other features rounding out the interior are a charging desk, which was recycled from a neighboring library, and carpenter-built periodical and card catalog units.

This branch won a 1976 Modernization Showcase Award—a competition sponsored by the American Institute of Architects, Council of Educational Facility Planners International, Association of School Business Officials of the U.S. and Canada, and *School Product News*.

Costing about $171,000, with $124,000 of that total used to purchase the building, the branch houses 17,000 books and many nonprint materials for children and adults. The cost per sq. ft., including building price, was $34.

Schaumburg is pursuing a program of branch libraries, rather than bookmobiles, to meet the library needs of its patrons who live away from the main library building. Recycling a fire station was the first step in providing this service. —*A.G.B.*





The Worden Company is represented nationally by competent & capable local factory trained representatives.

Equipment considerations both from function and design make **Worden** an important source for all items of wood library furniture.

All of the **Worden** design groups provide consistent appearance, from administrative center to work room, public lounge to audio-visual center, display groupings to bookstacks.

Worden can provide specialized assistance to the librarian or architect on space planning, custom designs budget costs, color coordination and installation.

Products shown are from the Nordika Library Group.

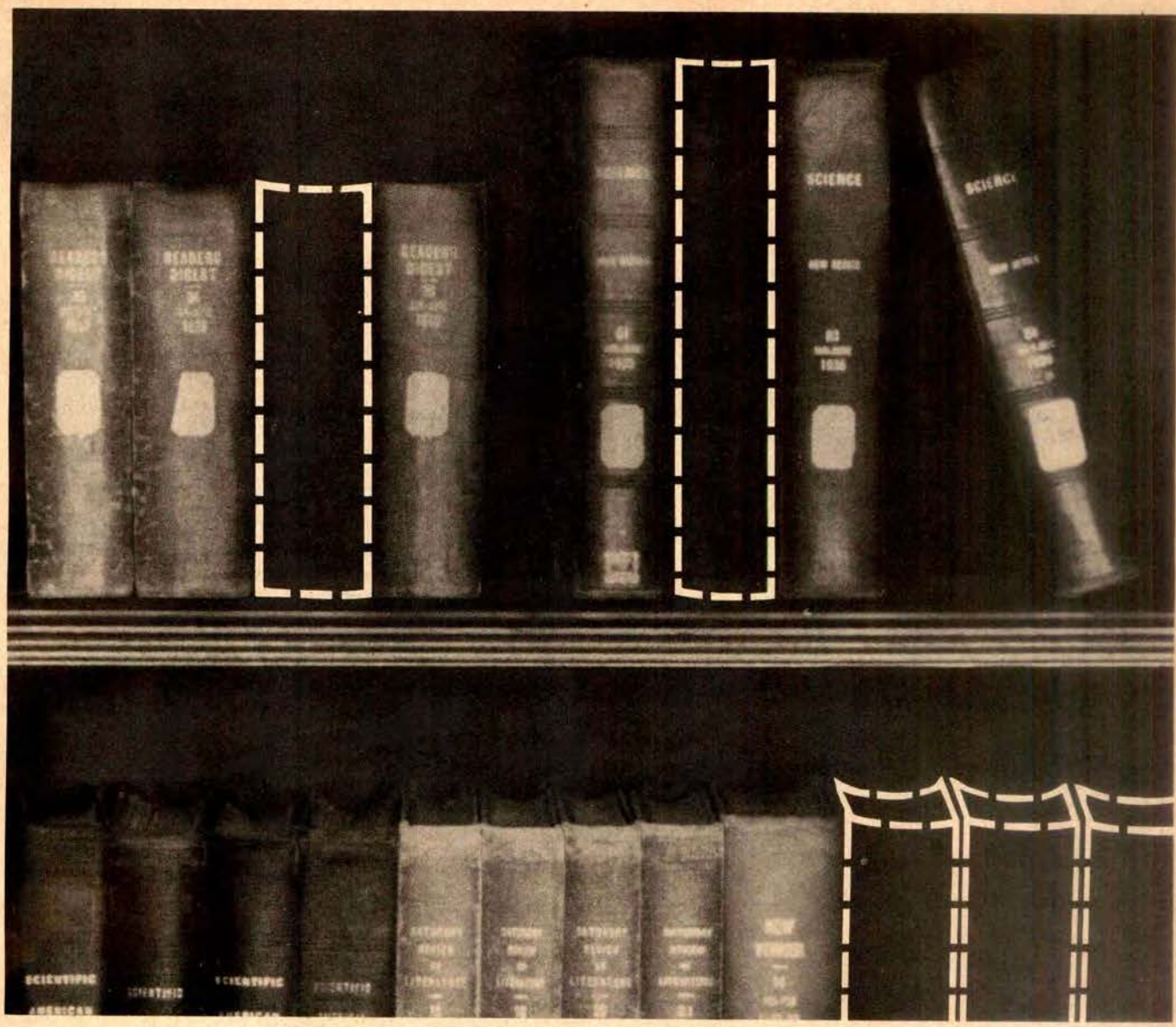
Visit us in June
ALA Detroit
Booth no. 4252

Worden



The Worden Company **holland michigan**

CIRCLE 343 ON READER CARD



When you're asked for periodical back issues, do you sometimes draw a blank?

You know how it is with a periodical collection. Yours started too late. Or ended too soon. There are unexplained gaps. Some volumes wore out, others were misfiled or just disappeared. And some of your patrons are going to be disappointed. That needn't happen.

Now you can make your collections really complete, preserve their bibliographic integrity and save money and valuable storage space...with microform.

University Microfilms International offers a collection of over 11,000 titles that gives you a practical way to fill in the gaps that may exist in your holdings or expand your collection with additional volume years. These titles represent many of the world's most important reference sources. All of them are now available to you in 35mm microfilm. You can also select many of the most recent years in either 16mm microfilm or microfiche as well.

Convenient and easy to use, microform can actually save your library up to 95% in storage space compared to storing bound periodicals. Make all of your collections more complete...for less. For further information about Serials in Microform and other fine services, write us today.

YES! I would like to fill my periodical gaps with microform.

☐ Please send your new 1977/78 Serials in Microform Catalog.

☐ I am interested in a match quote based upon my holdings and what is currently available in microform.

Name _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

AL-5

MAIL TO:

University Microfilms International

Serials Publishing
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

CIRCLE 342 ON READER CARD

Liberating, Not Repressive:

ALA President Views the

by Clara Stanton Jones

At the American Library Association's Centennial Conference, the Membership and Council struggled mightily to determine the Association's responsibility in the area of "racism and sexism awareness." The document under consideration proposed "a coordinated action program that will combat racism and sexism in the library profession and in library service." It was a tough agenda item, and debate was lengthy and thoroughgoing. Substantial amendments were made, but the final vote was nearly unanimous for a "Resolution on Racism and Sexism Awareness."

On February 3, 1977, at the Midwinter Meeting, the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee recommended to the Executive Board to rescind the entire "Resolution on Racism and Sexism Awareness" because in its view clarification was needed. I, as President, and the several members of the Executive Board who expressed themselves, reacted with consternation—but not because the document was questioned or criticized.

Efforts to implement a decision often bring to light problems that require further study and adjustments or revision. The surprise and shock came because of the proposal to *rescind* before studying the problem. It was not surprising, therefore, that confusion reigned during the next several hours following the board meeting. Nevertheless, after a great deal of consultation and discussion, wisdom prevailed in the revised report submitted the next day by the ALA/IFC as an information item to Council. Instead of recommending recision, the ALA/IFC stated its intention to involve all the units of ALA over the next four months to study the resolution and to report results to Council at the 1977 Detroit conference.

Earlier in the week the Board of Directors of the Children's Services Division had requested ALA/IFC to review the preamble and Step 3 of the resolution, but did not ask that it be rescinded. The ALA/IFC February 4 report to Council "concluded that clarification of the relationship to and effect of the Resolution on the Library Bill of Rights is required . . . and believes it necessary to clarify the 'Resolution on Racism and Sexism Awareness' in a manner which will resolve any possible implication that librarians should engage in censorship practices."

Outside Pressures

CSD's request for review of portions of the resolution were entirely appropriate. Outside pressures have been brought to bear on children's librarians to use what might be judged a standard of absolute purity to weed book collections of all traces of racism and sexism. They expressed fear that Step 3 of the resolution might be interpreted to give license to these pressures and lead to "expurgation, labelling and removal of materials for content." Fear of this kind of interpretation is a nerve center to be addressed.

Step 3 designates six ALA divisions and states that they "will be urged to develop a program to raise the awareness of library users to the pressing problem of racism and sexism." However understandable the fear of pressure leading to censorship, Step 3 actually states only what is quoted here. This is the American Library Association speaking, not an outside group or agency. ALA is the only authority to decree the resolution and, if necessary, to give an interpretation of it. Creditable inferences or implications should be drawn from the record of past decisions and practices.

Neither Council nor any ALA unit has a record of promoting censorship! The ALA/IFC protested even the U.S. Supreme Court's decision on censorship a few years ago because the ruling would leave libraries vulnerable to the heavy hand of the censor. The first four "basic policies" of the Library Bill of Rights delineate the Association's position against censorship. Policy 3 urges that "Censorship should be challenged by libraries in the maintenance of their responsibility to provide public information and enlightenment." Policy 4 is just as explicit: "Libraries should cooperate with all persons and groups concerned with resisting abridgment of free expression and free access to ideas." The possibility of "expurgation, labelling and removal of materials for content," the principal fear expressed by CSD, would send chills down any librarian's spine. The Library Bill of Rights speaks directly to such a misinterpretation of the resolution. However, over and beyond that there seems to be a need for explication of the meaning and application of Step 3.

Raising Awareness

The idea had not been articulated in these words before, but one of the basic purposes of library service is "to raise the awareness of library users" by providing "information and enlightenment" in as many subjects as a collection provides. This is an area in which long experience has made librarians experts.

A compelling example of developing "a program to raise the awareness of library users" is the observance of "Afro-American History Week." This is an established public library activity that carries out the suggestion in Step 3, addressing "the pressing problem of racism." After more than three decades this activity is a standard feature of the program year in many libraries nationally. The intent is unmistakable: to deepen black Americans' knowledge and appreciation of their own history and to combat racism with "information and enlightenment" for the public at large in the best tradition of the Library Bill of Rights. Through the years libraries have prepared special reading lists and exhibits, and presented public programs, including lectures, films, concerts, and story hours, with heavy promotion in the media. This sustained effort on the part of black citizens to gain full human rights has inspired other ethnic groups, and libraries have been responsive to all.

In similar fashion, libraries have explored an endless number of other subject areas, bringing enlightenment and awareness to users. In the wake of this practice, book selection has grown more sensitive, causing book collections to expand to include areas in which formerly there was little awareness or representation. Library staffing has become more reflective of the minority presence, in tune with changing patterns.

Collection Weeding

Along the way there have been many battles over the inclusion or exclusion of books and other library materials containing demeaning racial, religious, or national stereotypes. However, reevalua-

Racism/Sexism Resolution

tion in the light of basic democratic values has improved the quality of book collections without creating a climate of savage weeding—"expurgation, labelling and removal of materials for content." The influence of the library profession, principally through ALA, along with educators and a host of others, has been felt by publishers and filmmakers. The result has been more enlightened standards for all.

Racism/Sexism Defined

The unabridged Random House *Dictionary* does not define "sexism" separately, but its definition for "racism" could well serve for both terms: "1. a belief . . . usually involving the idea that one's own race [sex] is superior and has the right to rule others. 2. a policy of enforcing such asserted right. 3. a system of government and society based on it."

The omission of "sexism" from at least one major dictionary suggests that racism has seniority over sexism as a recognized problem of our times. But it is important to note that they are two sides of the same coin. Racism and sexism are indissolubly linked to the broad issues of the circumscription of human freedom. The problems cannot be solved as independent entities separate from the overall problem of human freedom. (The Abolitionists of old, men as well as women, supported the women's equality movement because the Abolitionists understood the mutuality of goals.) Each group struggling alone for individual gains in human rights can expect to receive only crumbs of relief, not freedom. "Sexism" is making its bid for inclusion now as a problem to be reckoned with, and it is logical for it to be considered jointly with racism in the one resolution.

The Wording of the Resolution

The resolution is the framework that will enable librarians to confront an issue that is global in magnitude; yet, with remarkable simplicity, the document outlines actions which librarians can carry out on the job, doing things that are familiar to them. A specific charge is given in each of the four steps, but in the implementation the widest possible latitude is granted for independent planning:

The first "Whereas" is incontrovertible:

> WHEREAS, during the last 200 years the United States failed to equalize the status of racial minorities and of women,

In the second "Whereas," the troubling word seems to be "aggressively":

> WHEREAS, the American Library Association has professed belief in the principle of equality yet has failed to aggressively address the racism and sexism within its own professional province;

In many quarters of ALA there have been noteworthy efforts and accomplishments in combating racism and sexism. However, even after receiving all due credit, can we claim to have conducted an "aggressive" program, or should we more realistically acknowledge that we have tried to respond decently when the changing patterns of our times have confronted our old ways?

"THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED . . ." is a milestone:

> THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, That the American Library Association actively commit its prestige and resources to a coordinated action program that will combat racism and sexism in the library profession and in library service by taking the following steps:

It is a milestone because it is ALA's official commitment to a program of action based on convictions about racism and sexism that have been hammered out in the course of a long evolutionary process.

Four Steps

Step 1 indicates that preparation for dealing with racism and sexism awareness should commence at the beginning of a library career—in library school:

> THE ALA WILL SURVEY LIBRARY SCHOOLS TO DETERMINE THE EXTENT TO WHICH RACISM AND SEXISM AWARENESS TRAINING FORMS A PART OF THE CURRICULA AND URGE THAT SUCH TRAINING BE ADDED TO THE CURRICULA IN EVERY LIBRARY SCHOOL WHERE IT IS NOT NOW INCLUDED.

Step 2 recommends that a program of continuing career education should help librarians develop skills needed to grapple with the realities of contemporary life:

> THE LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION [DIV.]—PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION SECTION WILL DEVELOP A MODEL IN-SERVICE PROGRAM PROVIDING RACISM AND SEXISM AWARENESS TRAINING FOR LIBRARY PERSONNEL.

Step 3 has been discussed in some detail above:

> THE PUBLIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS, THE CHILDREN'S SERVICES DIVISION, THE YOUNG ADULT SERVICES DIVISION, THE REFERENCE AND ADULT SERVICES DIVISION, AND THE ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES WILL BE URGED TO DEVELOP A PROGRAM TO RAISE THE AWARENESS OF LIBRARY USERS TO THE PRESSING PROBLEMS OF RACISM AND SEXISM.

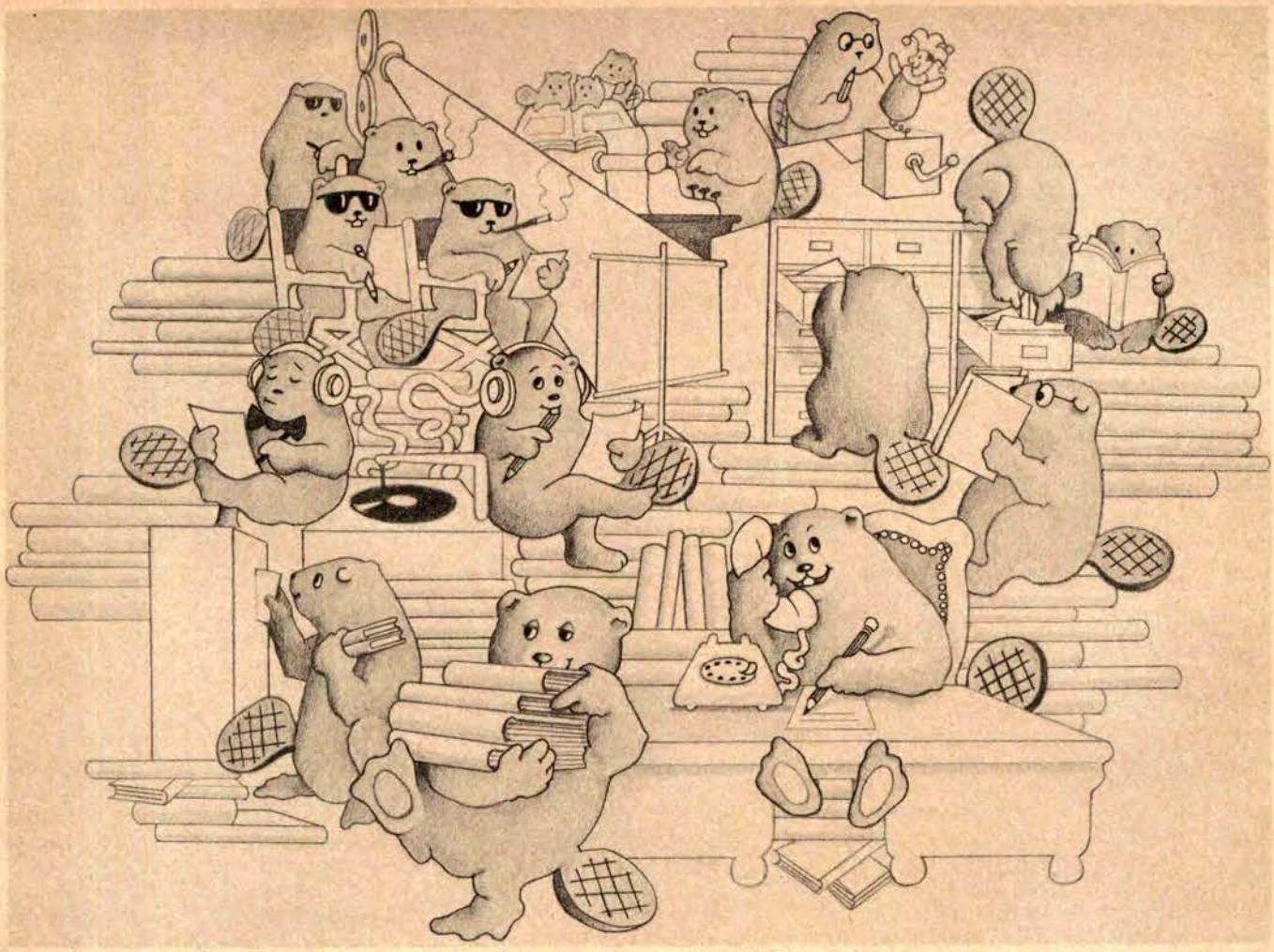
Step 4—Little thought is given to the importance of word symbolism and to the sensitivity of language in registering significant changes in attitudes, especially regarding racism and sexism awareness. Perhaps there is a job to be done to help librarians understand that many age-old subject headings are not only archaic, but sometimes insulting in the context of today's self-awareness.

> THE RESOURCES AND TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION WILL DEVELOP A COORDINATED PLAN FOR THE REFORM OF CATALOGING PRACTICES THAT NOW PERPETUATE RACISM AND SEXISM.

Law of the Land

My careful re-reading of the resolution and of the Library Bill of Rights turns up no conflict between the two. Both have the support of the law of the land and of traditional library practices, as well as the example of the government's insistence on aggressiveness on the part of all institutions in society. Also, there is no subversive relationship to censorship—the resolution does not even deal with the cause related to censorship. The private province of individual thought is inviolable, unless its application intrudes on another's right: the whole focus of the resolution is on *institutional* racism and sexism.

If the outside pressures continue, then ALA must address that as a separate problem. The spirit of the "Resolution on Racism and Sexism Awareness" is not burdened with repression; it is liberating. If the resolution is imperfect, try to make it perfect, but not by destroying it first! □



Add 250 busy professionals to your staff for $24 a year

Subscribe to *Booklist* and help your library cope with the flood of new library materials. Our staff gives a dam.

They are eager to help you find the best books and nonprint materials your budget can afford. Last year, for example, of the more than 18,000 books received, they recommended 5,560 titles: 3,012 adult books, 1,109 children's books and 1,439 books for young adults. They also reviewed 319 reference books.

Except for the reference books, which are discussed pro and con, a review in *Booklist* is a recommendation to purchase.

The *Booklist* nonprint editor and reviewers spend countless hours viewing films, filmstrips, and slides; listening to recordings; and evaluating other nonprint materials. Last year they reviewed 316 16mm films, 1,031 filmstrips, 74 recordings, 30 slide sets, 86 videocassettes, and 93 multimedia kits in addition to compiling several cross-media subject mediagraphies.

Only *Booklist* includes the Dewey Decimal Classification and Library of Congress subject headings with every review. It's the most comprehensive review source there is, with books and nonprint media in one publication, especially useful for school libraries and public libraries that can't afford a large acquisitions staff of their own.

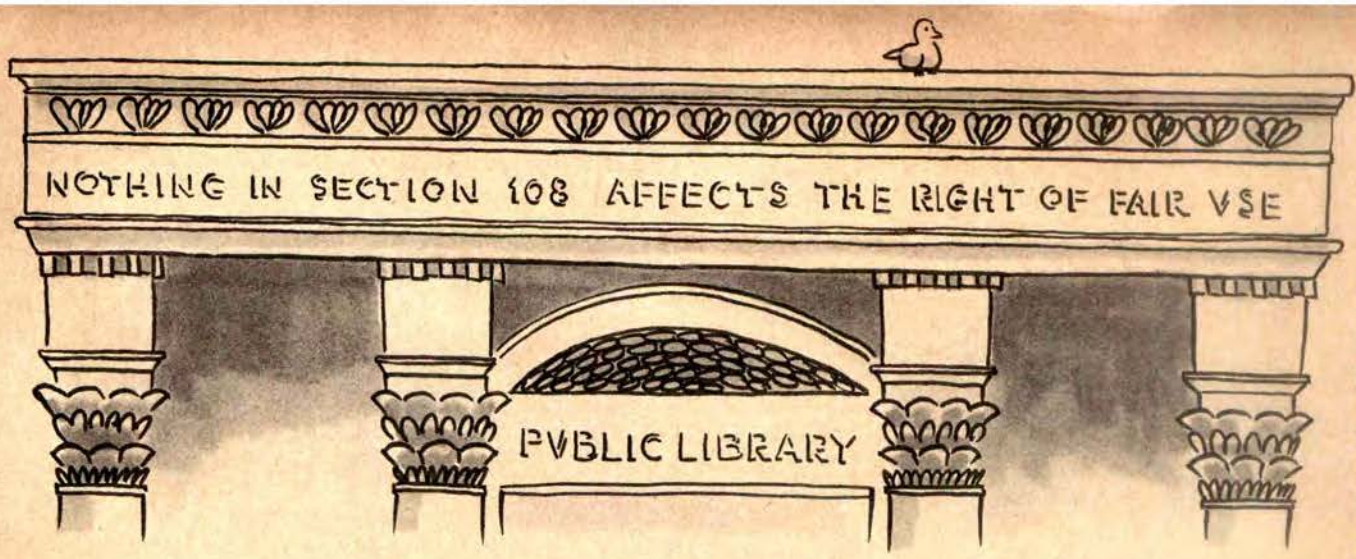
Analyzing so many books and other library materials is a prodigious task, requiring a large number of experts. *Booklist* has a full-time staff of six editors and ten reviewers with six secretarial/clerical assistants. About 100 field specialists assist in evaluating books and nonprint materials. In addition, there are 50 members of the Reference and Subscription Book Review Committee, 35 alumni reviewers, a full-time editor, and two secretarial/clerical assistants for the RSBRC section. Also 20 consultants compiling bibliographies of books in other languages for both adults and children, and specialists for U.S. government publications, easy reading children's books, and adult basic education materials.

Total: about 250 library experts determined not to overlook materials that could be important to you.

All this service, available in *Booklist* twice a month with an annual index in August, is possibly the greatest value for $24 since Peter Minuit bought the future site of the New York Public Library from the Indians.

Send your purchase order to Robert Nelson, subscription manager.

booklist
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611



DRAWINGS BY BION SMALLEY

A Librarian Looks at the New Copyright Law

by Edward G. Holley

Almost every journal we pick up these days features an article on the new copyright act or announces an institute or workshop on the subject. Librarians are concerned about its effects on their libraries as well as on their attempts to provide "user-oriented library and information service to all." Presumably, they hope that the articles and institutes will provide quick and easy answers to the problems they anticipate when the law becomes effective next Jan. 1.

If so, they are doomed to disappointment. Certainly, the librarians are receiving much information and some guidance, but there are no quick and easy answers, even from Register of Copyrights Barbara Ringer herself. An Act for the General Revision of the Copyright Law, Title 17 of the United States Code,[1] otherwise known as PL 94–553, is a complex piece of legislation with many unresolved issues. Librarians will have to study the act carefully and keep up with developments as they occur.

For my own money, the best current materials on the topic, in addition to the law itself and the conference reports it emerged from, are ALA's "Librarian's Guide to the New Copyright Law" (see p. 249), and two articles published by Professor John C. Stedman in the *AAUP Bulletin*.[2] Both warn that the issues are complicated, the regulations and procedures as yet unwritten, and the developments of the next few years likely to be as important as the law itself. Publishers also take this view, according to *Publishers Weekly*.[3]

What exactly does the new copyright act of 1976 attempt to do, how does it differ from the 1909 law, and what new opportunities or constraints does it place upon libraries as they concern themselves with library property entrusted to them?

Edward G. Holley, a former president of ALA, is dean of the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina/Chapel Hill. Chairperson of ALA's Legislative Committee, he helped uphold library interests in the new copyright act passed by Congress last fall.

Article 1, Section 8 of the United States Constitution is the basis of all our copyright laws. It grants Congress the right "To promote the progress of science and useful arts by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries."

The framers of the Constitution had a double purpose: 1) to make it clear that copyright and other patents were designed to promote progress and creative effort, and 2) to limit the duration of the monopoly. The balancing of public right to utilize the knowledge of others against private right to benefit from one's creative efforts is at the heart of the matter. Depending on whether you are the user and consumer of a creative and scholarly work or its creator, you will doubtless come down harder on one side of the issue.

Over the years, copyright has undergone a variety of changes. Under the 1909 law, an author controlled a literary production for a total of 56 years: the first registration of 28 years coupled with a 28-year renewal. Unpublished manuscripts were covered only by common law, which gave author and heirs control forever.

The most vital change, and one destined to have a far-reaching effect on the ownership of literary property, is the new concept of copyright duration for both published and unpublished works. Following international practice, the new U.S. law provides that copyright extends from the act of creation to 50 years after the death of the creator. This extension of the time period disturbed a number of people, for, as the Senate Committee Report of 1975 noted,[4] about 85 percent of the currently copyrighted works are not renewed. Thus the new provision of "life plus fifty years" will tie up substantial bodies of material which would have been freed for scholarship earlier under the old law.

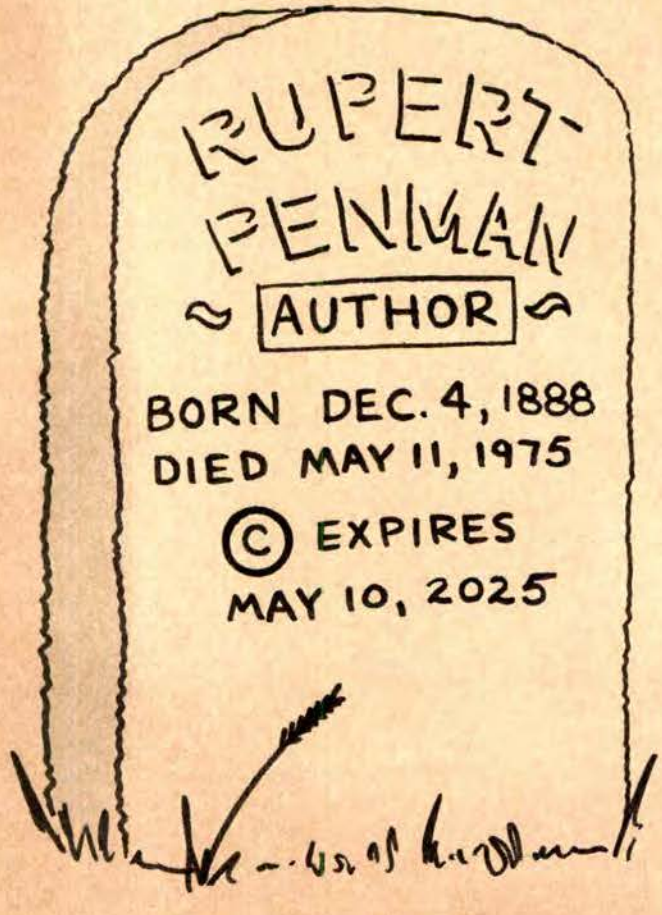
Another important point to remember is that since a work now will enjoy copyright protection from the moment of its creation, the author, not the publisher, may sell, give, or distribute all or part of the rights to a publisher, a library, heirs, or anyone else. Clearly this is an advantage to an author; in this sense the revision can be called a "proprietor's bill."[5]

How will this provision affect librarians? Let me cite an example. If an author publishes a book in 1980 and dies in 1985, copyright protection will extend until 2035, when the work will go into the public domain. If the author left a manuscript in the custody of a library but did not also present the literary rights, the heirs can sell, publish, or otherwise dispose of these rights until the same date, 2035. Until that date, librarians and others who wish to use the work would need permission from the owners.

Most *American Libraries* readers won't be around when that work goes into the public domain, but they will have to deal with similar problems. If they want to publish a manuscript in their Friends of the Library magazine or bring out a small edition of a work, they must secure permission and pay whatever fee may be assessed. That was always the case, of course, but as David Martz has indicated in a recent issue of *Manuscripts*,[6] some curators have probably been violating the common law for quite some time. One suspects that much of the material librarians and dealers publish has no commercial value and the heirs may enjoy an ego boost from seeing grandfather's letter to General Robert E. Lee in print. Nonetheless, libraries with manuscript repositories should make sure that their procedures conform to the new law. And when they accept collections, they should compose letters of agreement that provide the flexibility they need to carry out their public duties.

For published works, the new law may also prove to be tricky. The requirement that the publisher include the copyright notice on the verso of the title page is retained, but if the notice is inadvertently omitted, the author may still be able to retrieve copyright. No one can be certain that a work is in the public domain unless a notice says explicitly that reproduction is permitted.[7] When in doubt, librarians will need to check with the Copyright Office.

Bibliographically, the copyright notice will continue to be important to librarians, but the major concern, with both published and unpublished works, is the date of the author's death, not the date of publication. The new law requires the Copyright Office to register the death of a creator. This will probably be done by computer, which should make it easy to retrieve.



Copyright at Detroit

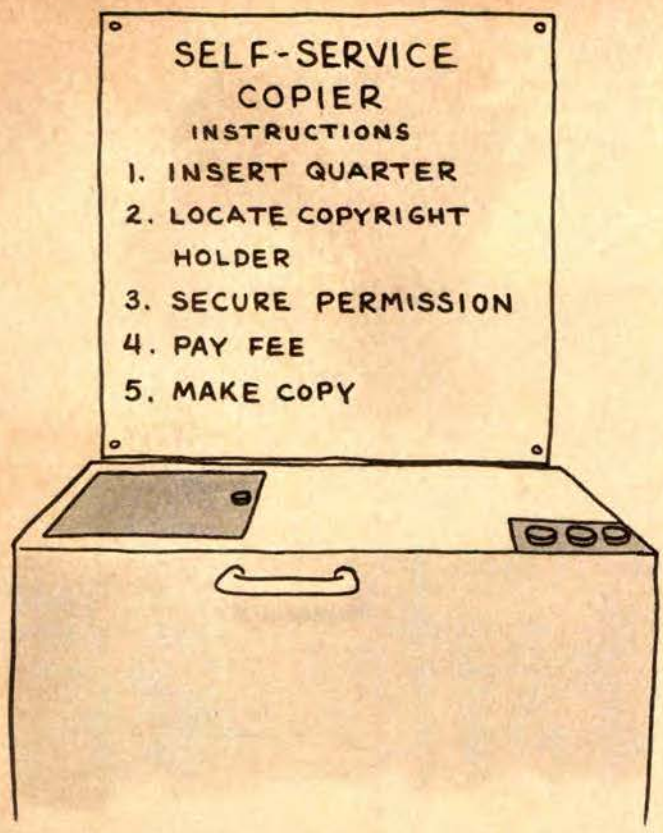
"Implementing the Copyright Law" is the subject of a four-hour session beginning at 2 p.m. Monday, June 20, at the American Library Association's Detroit Conference. Sponsored by the ALA Resources and Technical Services Division and the Association of American Publishers (with the cooperation of the ALA Legislation Committee and Reference and Adult Services Interlibrary Loan Committee), the program will lead off with Barbara Ringer on "What Librarians Need to Know about the New Law." Then a panel will discuss the "Responsibilities of Librarians, Publishers, Educators, and Other Users of Copyrighted Works," followed by a second panel on "Interlibrary Loans."

Chasing down heirs can be a real problem for librarians. Anyone who has ever tried to put together an anthology, either for classroom use or publication, can tell you how hard it is to find the owners. It's also difficult to determine whether or not a work was ever copyrighted. Authors who contribute to esoteric and scholarly journals are far more interested in sharing their ideas with their peers than in receiving compensation.[8]

Thus far, I have discussed only manuscripts and published writing. However, the new law also protects musical compositions, drama, pantomimes, choreography, pictures, graphics, sculpture, sound recordings, motion pictures, and other audiovisual creations (Section 102). Works produced by the United States government are still not copyrighted, although at the last minute the National Technical Information Service tried to add a five-year copyright clause to protect its publications. The Senate hadn't time to schedule hearings on the proposal, but NTIS will probably return to Congress with its request.

As Barbara Ringer pointed out at ALA's 1977 Midwinter meeting, the really radical copyright revision is in how the United States chooses to deal with creative and artistic people. Undeniably, the creator of a work of scholarship, literature, or art has greater rights under the new law. There are, however, certain restrictions on these rights, and it is these sections that receive the most attention from librarians. Since photocopying and reproduction are immediate problems for so many librarians, that concentration is understandable.

What are the restrictions on the author's rights and how can the librarian deal with them? The two sections of PL



94–553 which caused the greatest controversy were 107, Fair use, and 108, Reproduction by libraries and archives.

The doctrine of "fair use" developed in the 1930s to permit a scholar to make a single copy of a work for individual use without violating copyright. Through the years the courts have interpreted fair use, but now for the first time the concept is embodied in law.

Essentially, Section 107, "Limitations on exclusive rights: Fair use," states that one may reproduce a copyrighted work for criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching (including multiple copies for classroom use), scholarship, or research without infringing on copyright. That seems a very broad grant indeed but the determination of fair use involves these considerations: 1) purpose and character of use (is it commercial or nonprofit?), 2) nature of the work, 3) amount and substantiality of the portion used, and 4) effect upon potential market for the work.

The concern about photocopies for classroom teaching caused a coalition of educational associations (chiefly NEA) to confer with representatives of publisher and author groups on standards for copying from books and periodicals. The resulting guidelines (pp. 67–70 of HR Report 94–1476) state that multiple copies may not exceed one copy per student. These copies may be made for classroom use or discussion provided they meet certain tests for brevity (less than 250 words for a poem, less than 2,500 words for an article, story, essay), spontaneity (no time to ask permission), cumulative effect (not more than one copy per author and no more than nine instances during a term), and inclusion of a notice that the material is copyrighted.[9] Consumables, i.e. workbooks and standardized tests, are not to be copied. Guidelines for music were also developed and appear on pp.70–72.[10]

The Association of American University Professors and the American Association of Law Schools disagreed with these guidelines; the AAUP dissent is published in the *Congressional Record*.[11] As Stedman has noted, voluntary agreements are binding only on those who agree to them.[12]

It seems entirely likely that classroom photocopying will be a trial-and-error process and that the various parties will be back at the conference table again. There was no agreement on audiovisual materials; the introduction of the videotape recorder Beta-Max was a real stumbling block here. The House Report urged the Register of Copyrights to keep the various parties talking to each other. I would advise the school/media center librarian to read the relevant sections of the House Report very carefully and proceed with caution in acting within these guidelines.

What is not so clear is fair use in photocopying for interlibrary loan purposes. Publishers are greatly concerned with this matter, especially after the Williams & Wilkins decision. Many journal publishers believe that libraries use their networks to avoid subscribing to journals and thus cut the publishers' income.

The new law permits libraries and archives to reproduce and distribute materials for interlibrary loan provided 1) there is no substantial aggregate use by one or more individuals and 2) there is no "systematic distribution" of multiple copies. Thus libraries must not make interlibrary loan agreements that, in effect, substitute reproductions for subscriptions or purchases.

But how does one decide when the library is engaging in legitimate interlibrary loan activity and when it is avoiding subscriptions? Clearly a large library such as the British Lending Library or any other regional library reduces the subscriptions some libraries must carry. For such libraries, some kind of royalty agreement with the copyright owner would seem to be required.

Dean Holley Recommends . . .

"Unquestionably the best single source of information" on Public Law 94–553, Dean Holley says, is ALA's "Librarian's Guide to the New Copyright Law." Reprinted from the *Washington Newsletter*, vol. 28, no. 13, Nov. 15, 1976, the pamphlet provides brief highlights of the act and summaries of the sections of interest to librarians, along with legislative history and background information. Perhaps most valuable of all are the excerpts from the law, including the pertinent sections on copying, and the excerpts from the Congressional Reports, including the guidelines for classroom copying, educational uses of music, and reproduction by libraries. Available at $2 from Order Department, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The aim is to have a bank of material on which all can draw. But what about the small college library requesting an occasional article from the *Harvard Library Bulletin* or the *Journal of Library History*? That would appear to be permissible as long as the request doesn't exceed five copies per year from either journal.[13] The burden also appears to be on the borrowing library, but the language of the guidelines is vague. I would advise both the borrowing and the lending

libraries to keep careful records of every interlibrary loan transaction in the immediate future.

These particular guidelines on Section 108 (g) came as a result of the good offices of the National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU), whose chief aim is to study the effect of computers and other new technology on copyright. CONTU asked librarians and publishers to develop fair and viable guidelines that could be incorporated into the House Report.[14] They can be found in the Conference Committee Report, HR Report 94–1733, pp. 72–73.

The guidelines on "Photocopying-Interlibrary Arrangements" state that violation would occur when any library or archives in one calendar year requests six or more copies of any article or articles in one given periodical published within the last five years of the request date. What the guidelines are saying is that if a library needs more than five copies of articles from a title less than five years old it ought to have that periodical in its collection. Similar guidelines apply to phonorecords and other copyrighted works. Musical works, pictorial, graphic, or sculptural works, motion pictures, and audiovisual materials not specifically news programs are excluded from this rule.

Libraries will need to keep very careful records of interlibrary loan transactions so that they will not exceed the five-copy limit for one title during one 12-month period.

I can predict with some confidence that the end of this affair is not in sight. During the next few years a number of

The Most Controversial Sections of the New Law

§ 107. Limitations on exclusive rights: Fair use

Notwithstanding the provisions of section 106, the fair use of a copyrighted work, including such use by reproduction in copies or phonorecords or by any other means specified by that section, for purposes such as criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching (including multiple copies for classroom use), scholarship, or research, is not an infringement of copyright. In determining whether the use made of a work in any particular case is a fair use the factors to be considered shall include—

(1) the purpose and character of the use, including whether such use is of a commercial nature or is for nonprofit educational purposes;

(2) the nature of the copyrighted work;

(3) the amount and substantiality of the portion used in relation to the copyrighted work as a whole; and

(4) the effect of the use upon the potential market for or value of the copyrighted work.

§ 108. Limitations on exclusive rights: Reproduction by libraries and archives

(a) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 106, it is not an infringement of copyright for a library or archives, or any of its employees acting within the scope of their employment, to reproduce no more than one copy or phonorecord of a work, or to distribute such copy or phonorecord, under the conditions specified by this section, if—

(1) the reproduction or distribution is made without any purpose of direct or indirect commercial advantage;

(2) the collections of the library or archives are (i) open to the public, or (ii) available not only to researchers affiliated with the library or archives or with the institution of which it is a part, but also to other persons doing research in a specialized field; and

(3) the reproduction or distribution of the work includes a notice of copyright.

(b) The rights of reproduction and distribution under this section apply to a copy or phonorecord of an unpublished work duplicated in facsimile form solely for purposes of preservation and security or for deposit for research use in another library or archives of the type described by clause (2) of subsection (a), if the copy or phonorecord reproduced is currently in the collections of the library or archives.

(c) The right of reproduction under this section applies to a copy or phonorecord of a published work duplicated in facsimile form solely for the purpose of replacement of a copy or phonorecord that is damaged, deteriorating, lost, or stolen, if the library or archives has, after a reasonable effort, determined that an unused replacement cannot be obtained at a fair price.

(d) The rights of reproduction and distribution under this section apply to a copy, made from the collection of a library or archives where the user makes his or her request or from that of another library or archives, of no more than one article or other contribution to a copyrighted collection or periodical issue, or to a copy or phonorecord of a small part of any other copyrighted work, if—

(1) the copy or phonorecord becomes the property of the user, and the library or archives has had no notice that the copy or phonorecord would be used for any purpose other than private study, scholarship, or research; and

(2) the library or archives displays prominently, at the place where orders are accepted, and includes on its order form, a warning of copyright in accordance with requirements that the Register of Copyrights shall prescribe by regulation.

(e) The rights of reproduction and distribution under this section apply to the entire work, or to a substantial part of it, made from the collection of a library or archives where the user makes his or her request or from that of another library or archives, if the library or archives has first determined, on the basis of a reasonable investigation, that a copy or phonorecord of the copyrighted work cannot be obtained at a pair price, if—

(1) the copy or phonorecord becomes the property of the user, and the library or archives has had no notice that the copy or phonorecord would be used for any purpose other than private study, scholarship, or research; and

(2) the library or archives displays prominently, at the place where orders are accepted, and includes on its order form, a warning of copyright in accordance with requirements that the Register of Copyrights shall prescribe by regulation.

(f) Nothing in this section—

(1) shall be construed to impose liability for copyright infringement upon a library or archives or its employees for the unsupervised use of reproducing equipment located on its premises: *Provided*, That such equipment displays a notice that the making of a copy may be subject to the copyright law;

(2) excuses a person who uses such reproducing equipment or who requests a copy or phonorecord under subsection (d) from liability for copyright infringement for any such act, or for any later use of such copy or phonorecord, if it exceeds fair use as provided by section 107;

(3) shall be construed to limit the reproduction and distribution by lending of a limited number of copies and excerpts by a library or archives of an audiovisual news program, subject to clauses (1), (2), and (3) of subsection (a); or

(4) in any way affects the right of fair use as provided by section 107, or any contractual obligations assumed at any time by the library or archives when it obtained a copy or phonorecord of a work in its collections.

(g) The rights of reproduction and distribution under this section extend to the isolated and unrelated reproduction or distribution of a single copy or phonorecord of the same material on separate occasions, but do not extend to cases where the library or archives, or its employee—

(1) is aware or has substantial reason to believe that it is engaging in the related or concerted reproduction or distribution of multiple copies or phonorecords of the same material, whether made on one occasion or over a period of time, and whether intended for aggregate use by one or more individuals or for separate use by the individual members of a group; or

(2) engages in the systematic reproduction or distribution of single or multiple copies or phonorecords of material described in subsection (d): *Provided*, That nothing in this clause prevents a library or archives from participating in interlibrary arrangements that do not have, as their purpose or effect, that the library or archives receiving such copies or phonorecords for distribution does so in such aggregate quantities as to substitute for a subscription to or purchase of such work.

(h) The rights of reproduction and distribution under this section do not apply to a musical work, a pictorial, graphic or sculptural work, or a motion picture or other audiovisual work other than an audiovisual work dealing with news, except that no such limitation shall apply with respect to rights granted by subsections (b) and (c), or with respect to pictorial or graphic works published as illustrations, diagrams, or similar adjuncts to works of which copies are reproduced or distributed in accordance with subsections (d) and (e).

(i) Five years from the effective date of this Act, and at five-year intervals thereafter, the Register of Copyrights, after consulting with representatives of authors, book and periodical publishers, and other owners of copyrighted materials, and with representatives of library users and librarians, shall submit to the Congress a report setting forth the extent to which this section has achieved the intended statutory balancing of the rights of creators, and the needs of users. The report should also describe any problems that may have arisen, and present legislative or other recommendations, if warranted.

studies will be made to determine how networks affect the sale and distribution of published works. Publishers would like networks to pay royalties on what they believe is large-scale copying.

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science is funding a study to analyze library photocopying and to conduct a feasibility test of a royalty payment mechanism. The National Technical Information Service has already offered to set up a clearinghouse.[15] And the Association of American Publishers recently announced it intends to set up a clearinghouse for royalty payments for photocopying.[16]

What form royalty licensing will take, if it occurs at all, is uncertain, but such an approach does seem possible with the emerging state and national networks. Librarians will have a vital stake in such developments and should keep informed about hearings and other legislative activity relating to this problem.

The copyright act does provide for a 1982 review of library copying provisions and a report by the Register of Copyrights on how the balance between copyright owners and users has worked out after five years. Before that review, librarians will want to be sure that the user's access to information is not being curtailed, that record keeping does not require inordinate expenditures of the library budget, and that the user is able to take advantage of services aided by the new technology. On this last point, CONTU should make valuable recommendations.

There are, of course, many other provisions that interest librarians. Vanderbilt University's success in preserving its Television News Archive is a plus for access to that medium.[17] The new act further provides for the establishment of an American Television and Radio Archives in the Library of Congress so that there will be a permanent record of this form of the American heritage.

The new act culminates two decades of hard work, but the work is not completed. What emerged from the various competing interests was a compromise, and compromises seldom satisfy anyone. Many of its provisions will have to be worked out over time.

Librarians must watch for additional regulations, administrative procedures, commission reports, and even modifications of the bill itself. In this dynamic situation, one must expect continuing change.

As I can vouch from personal experience, much of the literature and many of the meetings will be deadly dull, but no one should imagine that they are not vital. Librarians will need to become increasingly sophisticated on copyright law and how it affects library functions.

No one wants to deprive authors of legitimate compensation for their works. But librarians are also committed to providing access to information for all—or, to use Melvil Dewey's message, "the best reading for the largest number at the least expense." □

Notes

1. The Copyright Revision Act of 1976 (PL 94–553) can be requested from members of Congress and may also be found in U.S. House of Representatives Conference Report (H.R. 94–1733, Sept. 29, 1976). Other material important for understanding the law includes the U.S. House of Representatives Judiciary Committee Report (H.R. 94–1476, Sept. 3, 1976 with corrections in the *Congressional Record*, Sept. 21, 1976, pp. H10727–28.) A Senate report must also be studied for its discussion of sections 107 and 108: U.S. Senate. Committee on the Judiciary. Copyright Law Revision, S 94–473, Nov. 20, 1975.

2. For a single source, the ALA pamphlet "Librarian's Guide to the New Copyright Law" (see box) is unquestionably the best. I also highly recommend the two articles by John C. Stedman, "Copyright Developments in the United States," *AAUP Bulletin*, 62, pp. 308–19, October 1976, and "The New Copyright Law: Photocopying for Educational Use," *AAUP Bulletin*, 63, pp. 5–16, February 1977.

3. Three articles by Susan Wagner, "S. 22: Copyrighted 1976, Congress Approves 'Monumental' Bill," *Publishers Weekly*, 210, pp. 22–24, Oct. 11, 1976; "Copying and the Copyright Bill, Where the New Revision Stands on 'Fair Use'," *Publishers Weekly*, 210, pp. 28–30, Oct. 18, 1976; "Lawyers Warn Publishers: Copyright Countdown Has Begun," *Publishers Weekly*, 211, pp. 56–58, March 7, 1977; and Barbara Ringer, "Finding Your Way Around in the New Copyright Law," *Publishers Weekly*, 210, pp. 38–41, Dec. 13, 1976.

4. U.S. Senate. Committee on the Judiciary. *Report on Copyright Law Revision*, S 94–473, Nov. 20, 1975, p. 119.

5. The fact that the Congress had to reiterate its belief in balancing the rights of users and the rights of authors has a strange ring of protesting too much. See "Copyright Law Revision," *Congressional Record*, 122, pp. H10872–H10911, Sept. 22, 1976. For the author's view of this, see "A Look at Copyright: The Past and Likely Future," *Journal of Library and Information Science*, II, pp. 1–15, April 1976. Some members of Congress admitted to their constituents that it was a "proprietor's bill" but promised to try to see that libraries did not get hurt in the process.

6. David J. Martz, Jr., "Manuscripts as Literary Property: Everybody's Problem," *Manuscripts*, 29, pp. 23–27, Winter 1977.

7. For example, *American Libraries* and *College and Research Libraries* have for some time copyrighted the articles published therein but include with their copyright notice the following statement: "All material in this journal subject to copyright by the American Library Association may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of scientific or educational advancement." Other scholarly journals might consider a similar statement.

8. As Stedman says in his article on "The New Copyright Law," *op. cit.*, "While authors of many works of educational value write with the expectation that they will be compensated if their work is copied, other authors are interested primarily in the maximum dissemination of their ideas, not in remuneration. Typically, the latter receive no compensation from the publisher . . . and indeed, often must pay for the privilege of having their pieces published. In such circumstances, who possesses the right to permit, or prohibit, copying?", p. 7.

9. U.S. House of Representatives. Committee on the Judiciary. *Report on Copyright Law Revision*, H.R. 94–1476, Sept. 3, 1976, pp. 67–70.

10. *Ibid.*, pp. 70–72.

11. *Congressional Record*, 122, p. H10881, Sept. 22, 1976. The entire letter is reprinted in Stedman, "New Copyright Law," p. 7.

12. Stedman, "New Copyright Law," p. 12.

13. House of Representatives. *Conference Report on General Revision of the Copyright Law*, 94–1733, Sept. 29, 1976, pp. 72–74. Also in ALA's "Librarian's Guide."

14. *Ibid.*, p. 71.

15. Reported by Barbara Ringer at the 1977 ALA Midwinter. Ms. Ringer noted that the publishers seemed opposed to this.

16. A recent issue of *BP Report* published by Knowledge Industry Publications indicated that the Association of American Publishers had chosen Ben Weil, Exxon Research and Engineering, to develop a nonprofit copyright clearinghouse that would channel payments from libraries to publishers.

17. This is an example where one individual citizen, Paul Simpson of Nashville, Tenn., almost single-handedly preserved the right to tape national TV news broadcasts for scholarly study and research. See S. *Report* 94–473, p. 69; H. *Conference Report* 94–1733, p. 73. See also the remarks of Senator Baker "Copyright Law Revision–Conference Report," *Congressional Record*, 122, p. S17251, Sept. 30, 1976.

Living in the Gap of Ambiguity; An Attorney's Advice to Librarians on

In a short and thoughtful book, former Attorney General Edward Levi observed that, in a sense, all law tends to be unclear; further, that if the law was completely certain, organized society might well become impossible. The "gap of ambiguity," he asserted, is a necessary condition which enables us to confront and resolve our differences, short of force or other disorder. Much of this philosophy affects the treatment of library and archival reproductions under the new copyright law.

In the six months since the bill for the general revision of the copyright law became an act, there have been scores of symposia, conferences, and published articles attempting to prepare dozens of constituencies for the magic day, January 1, 1978, when PL 94-553 finally becomes effective. Among all the groups concerned with copyright, libraries have probably been the most active and closest students of the new law.

The provisions in the copyright act bearing on library services, particularly interlibrary loan arrangements, were hammered out in long and difficult negotiations. The resulting compromise evoked considerable concern in some segments of the library community, not to mention author and publisher groups.

If the old cliché is to be believed—that the hallmark of a successful compromise is widespread dissatisfaction—then perhaps Sections 107 and 108 are a success. But in this case, I believe, the dissatisfaction I have encountered tends to arise out of misplaced expectations about what the law would do, rather than criticism of what it actually achieved.

For more than a year I have been talking with library groups about the bill, now law. I rarely encounter the kind of hostility I expected after witnessing the negotiations leading to Section 108 and the guidelines. By and large, most librarians now seem anxious to live within the letter of the law, if the letter can only be explained to them.

Having spent my whole professional life with the Copyright Office as an attorney and not a librarian, I was used to dealing exclusively with the internal logic of the law. But, as Charles Black says, law does not deal with law any more than a knife deals with other knives; a knife deals with cutting. Applying the new copyright to the everyday life of American libraries and archives turned out to be more difficult than I had expected.

This brief article is an effort to share with a wider audience part of the experience of my talks with librarians. I have selected nine frequently encountered questions which, much to my discomfort, I have had to answer. Some are relatively simple and permit clear answers; others are more general and go to the heart of the carefully calculated ambiguity of the law. In these areas, the answers are neither simple nor necessarily helpful—at least not for day-to-day business. But they may help librarians to think about the copyright law and accept the task of working out the future in concert with copyright proprietors and authors.

Roadmap to Section 108

Before turning to the specific questions, it may be useful to make a few observations about how to approach Section 108 of the copyright law. Confronted for the first time, it appears to some librarians as an impenetrable maze. Actually, it is a neatly ordered provision. Without going into analytic detail, I'd like to provide a sort of roadmap.

First, Subsection (a) sets out the requirements for determining what kind of libraries and archives are eligible to claim the benefits of the rights of reproduction and distribution set out in the rest of Section 108;

Second, Subsections (a) and (b) concern the extent to which libraries and archives may reproduce unpublished and published works respectively, for internal purposes of maintaining the collection (i.e., not reproductions for library users);

Third, Subsections (d) and (e) concern the extent to which libraries and archives may reproduce copies of works for users. Subsection (d) covers the reproduction and distribution of contributions to periodicals and small parts of other works, and (e) covers similar activities with respect to entire works;

Fourth, Subsection (f) is a four-part "laundry list" of miscellaneous but important items. The list includes questions of liability of libraries or users in connection with the unsupervised use of reproducing equipment, reproduction and distribution rights with respect to audiovisual news programs, contractual restrictions, and "fair use";

Fifth, Subsection (g) puts a general lid on the exercise of reproduction and distribution rights set out earlier;

Sixth, Subsection (h) sets out types of works which are generally excluded from the rights of reproduction and distribution granted by 108(d) and (e); and,

Seventh, Subsection (i) provides for a review of the entire section five years after the effective date of the law.

Having set out the framework of the section, let's turn to some specific questions of interpretation which have arisen.

1. *Are libraries and librarians responsible for the potentially illegal use of coin-operated photocopying machines by readers or users of the library?*

In general, they are not. Section 108 (f) (1) establishes the rule that a library and its employees are exempt from liability arising out of the unsupervised use of reproducing equipment located on its premises, provided the equipment displays a cautionary notice with respect to possible copyright liability arising out of the machine's use. Though the legislative history of this provision is actually somewhat scanty, common sense is probably the best guide to interpretation.

The key element in this subsection of the law is not really the cautionary notice; rather, it is the word "unsupervised." The notice required by the section is not a talismanic device for avoiding liability for all uses of reproducing equipment, only unsupervised uses.

Perhaps one should keep in mind the fact that "unsupervised" is a potentially elastic word. On the one extreme, it can mean comprehensive "supervision"—actually regulating physical access to and

---

Lewis I. Flacks is an attorney on the staff of the U.S. Copyright Office. The views expressed in this article are personal and do not necessarily reflect the opinions or policies of the Copyright Office or the Library of Congress. Copyright is not claimed in this article.

the Copyright Law

by Lewis I. Flacks

uses of reproducing equipment. At the other end, it might well include less extensive, but discretionary, controls—an institutional decision to specifically refer users from its copying centers to the self-service machines when the request is clearly an infringement of copyright.

2. *Can replacement copies of one or two issues of a periodical be obtained under Section 108, when back issues are available only in bound volumes?*

Section 108 (c) allows the reproduction of a published, copyrighted, work solely for the purposes of replacing a damaged, deteriorating, lost or stolen copy, if, after a reasonable investigation, the library determines that "an unused replacement cannot be obtained at a fair price."

The legislative history is silent on the precise question, and the issue reduces itself down to what is a "fair price"—for what you are seeking and not necessarily for what is being sold. Thirty-five hundred dollars is a fair price for some automobiles, but rather high if one is only interested in buying a new tire. Similarly, the unavailability of a replacement issue of a periodical, except as a part of an entire back-ordered volume, may mean that the issue is not available at a fair price.

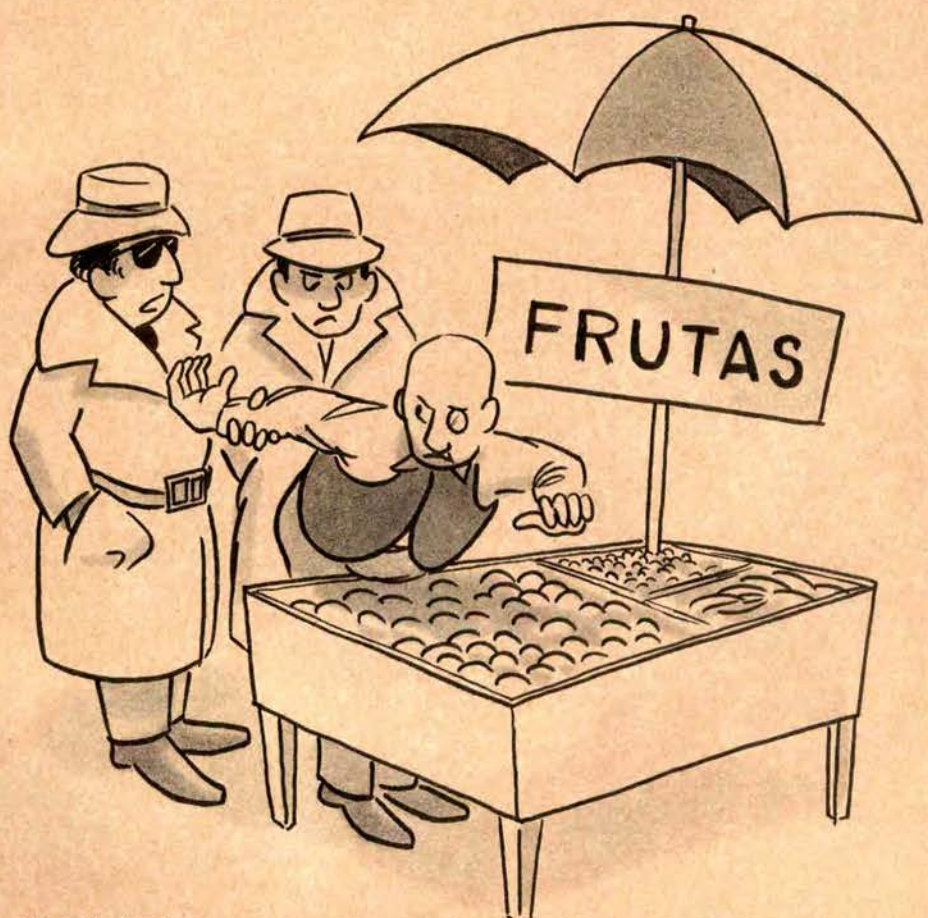
3. *Are restrictions imposed on manuscript materials in deeds of gift rendered ineffective by the reproduction rights accorded to libraries under Section 108 (b)?*

No. While Section 108 (b) allows the facsimile reproduction of unpublished works solely for purposes of preservation, security, or research deposit with another library, Section 108 (f) provides that nothing in Section 108, "in any way affects . . . any contractual obligation assumed at any time by the library or archives when it obtained a copy or phonorecord of a work in its collections."

Somewhat to my surprise, a fair number of questions involving contractual restrictions affecting donated materials continue to arise. What does the law allow a library or archive to do with tapes of speeches, lectures, and unpublished dissertations which are deposited by graduate students? What all these issues seem to have in common is the acquisition by a library of unpublished materials without any guidance as to what uses the donor, or the author, would regard as acceptable. Classically, everyone in a position to know is dead or otherwise hopelessly out of touch.

Some talented copyright lawyers have pointed out that, in this kind of "classical" situation, all rights of reproduction and distribution which would ordinarily apply to a particular type of work would continue to apply, since there is no agreement to the contrary. But the problem with this answer—an answer I am inclined to accept—is that, in fact, there may have been understandings limiting access to or use of donated materials. The ill will of a donor or an author can be as significant to an archive as outright illegality under the copyright laws.

If the truth be known, the copyright law rarely, if ever, addresses such questions with any great specificity. It is not intended to provide a comprehensive listing of answers to every conceivable question. Like most property law, it establishes a general regime, with some desirable presumptions and outright prohibitions. Within its boundaries, we are left to sort things out pretty much on our own. The real answer to the problem of what to do with unpublished materials, in the absence of express restrictions, is to seek to resolve those issues at the time the materials are created, as in oral history programs, or



"So, at last we've caught up with you, Fritz! May we reproduce your 1941 'Letter to the Fuehrer' in a library exhibition catalog?"

acquired, as in the case of dissertations and the like.

4. *What are the consequences of exceeding the copying limitations of the CONTU Guidelines for the Proviso of Subsection 108 (g) (2)?*

A straightforward question that may not have an easy, single answer. Much of the difficulty lies in understanding the place of the guidelines under the new law. The Conference Report on the new law, which prints the guidlelines, notes:

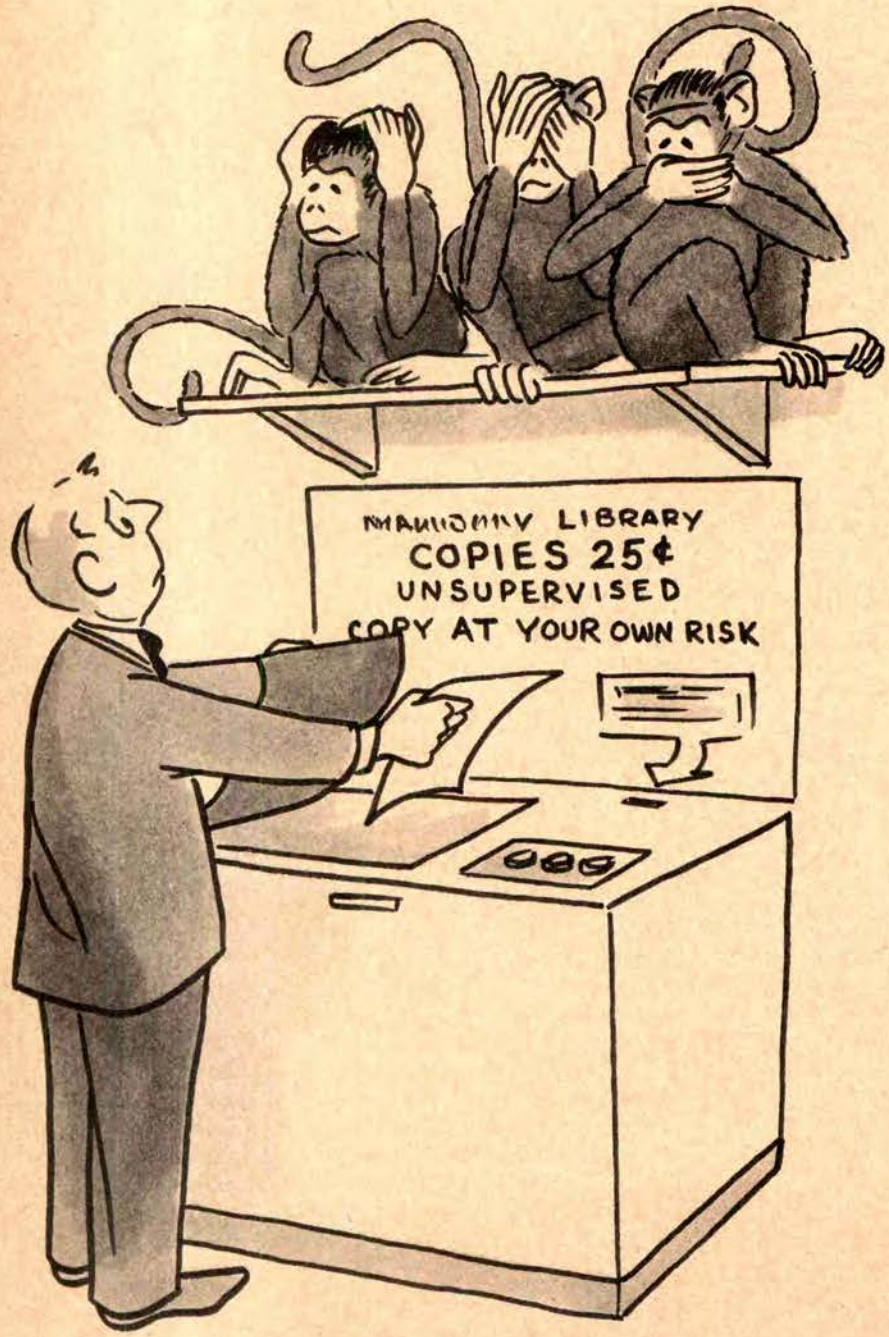
> . . . the guidelines are not intended as, and cannot be considered, explicit rules or directions governing any and all cases, now or in the future. It is recognized that their purpose is to provide guidance in the most commonly encountered interlibrary photocopying situations, that they are not intended to be limiting or determinative in themselves or with respect to other situations, and that they deal with an evolving situation that will undoubtedly require their continuous reevaluation and adjustment. With these qualifications, the conference committee agrees that the guidelines are a reasonable interpretation of the proviso of Section 108(g)(2) in the most common situations to which they apply today.

These are all significant qualifications, and to me, at least, they support the notion that the purpose of the guidelines was not to mark out a sharp boundary between legality and illegality, but rather to provide a limited area of predictability in an evolving field of the law which had been intentionally left ambiguous.

The much-maligned guidelines are not *the answer* libraries and publishers had been struggling to reach for well over a decade. In 1964, the preliminary draft for a revised copyright law contained a brief provision governing library reproductions, loosely related to the new law's Sections 108(a), (d), and (e). It drew considerable heat, and the Register of Copyrights noted:

> Opposition to the provision was equally strong on both sides but for exactly opposite reasons, with one side arguing that the provision would permit things that are illegal now and the other side maintaining that it would prevent things that are legal now. Both agreed on one thing: that the section should be dropped.

Some touch of this earlier conundrum survives in Section 108 and the guidelines. Given the broad and uncertain reach of Section 108 (g)(2), a minimal agreement on interlibrary loan was required, but such an agreement had to be somewhat open-ended.



5. *Is the doctrine of "fair use" relevant to library photocopying, or does Section 108 regulate the area exclusively? And, by the way, whatever happened to the Williams and Wilkins case?*

Section 108 (f)(4) provides that nothing in Section 108 "in any way affects the right of fair use as provided by Section 107 . . . ." If, as the House Report says, "Section 107 is intended to restate the present judicial doctrine of fair use, not to change, narrow or enlarge it in any way," then it would seem that Williams and Wilkins is alive and as well as it can be, under the existing law of fair use.

Of course, there is considerable debate over exactly how much vitality Williams and Wilkins has. It has been observed that the Supreme Court's 4–4 affirmance of the Court of Claims decision, under other rulings considering the effect of such a split, robs the case of any value as precedent for the future. This is very interesting, but considering the narrowness of the Court of Claims decision, it is doubtful whether such a highly technical argument is terribly important in the long run. Regardless of how hard one hacks away at Williams and Wilkins, it's still there in the morning.

The real significance of the case, in any event, is not in the force of its holding, but in the demonstration of its logic: the reproduction and distribution of



"What is 'fair use'?"

large numbers of articles taken from copyrighted periodicals can be considered, in the light of reasonable restrictions and a valid public interest, to be a "fair use."

It is, nonetheless, rather difficult to predict just how the law of fair use might be applied in light of Section 108's detailed regulation of library and archival reproductions. Conceivably, a challenge to a given library practice might be resolved by a complex process of determining:

1) whether the practice is specifically sanctioned under Section 108;

2) whether it is prohibited under an interpretation of Section 108 (g), taking the guidelines into consideration;

3) if prohibited under 108, as a whole, whether or not it satisfies the tests for determining whether a use is "fair" or not.

Not only is this process elusive, it is highly speculative. The continuing relevancy of "fair use" to library reproductions and distribution of copyrighted material does more to maintain the state of flux in the law than to provide detailed rights. One hopes that the vast amount of room which has been left for argument and negotiations will produce serious agreements on voluntary licensing or more comprehensive guidelines.

6. *What kind of records must be kept by "requesting entities" under the interlibrary loan guidelines?*

Section 4 of the CONTU Guidelines for the Proviso of Subsection 108(g)(2) simply states that "the requesting entity shall maintain records of all requests made by it for copies or phonorecords of any materials to which these guidelines apply" and further requires that such records be kept for a period of three years from the date of such requests. No specific form of record is prescribed and no special retention practice is established, apart from the three-year period.

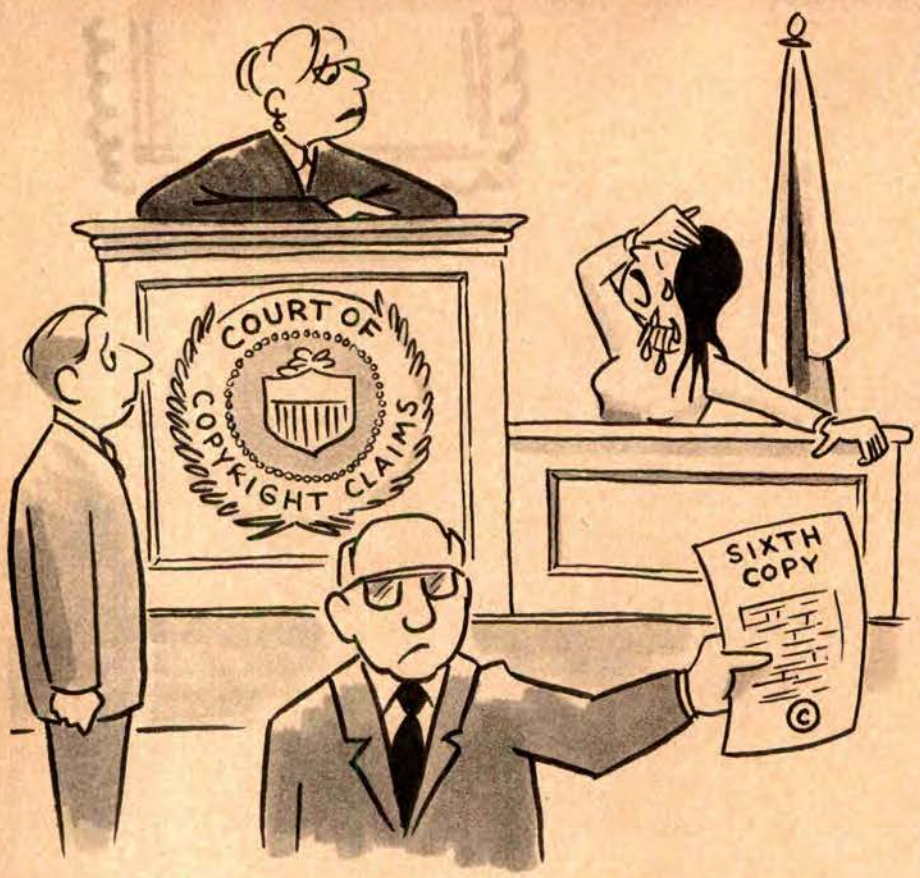
The record-keeping requirement seems to have generated a good deal of anxiety and annoyance among librarians, who are concerned that already overtaxed resources will necessarily be diverted to new administrative burdens. I am not sure how realistic this concern is. The ordinary interlibrary loan transaction routinely generates some paperwork, quite probably in enough detail to identify the material requested, as well as the institutions involved, to satisfy the record-keeping requirement. Since no set form is required, it may be possible for libraries subject to the guidelines simply to retain existing forms for the prescribed period.

7. *When will the Copyright Office publish its regulations governing library photocopying? When will the Copyright Office publish regulations governing the required "copyright warnings" and notice under Section 108(a), (d), and (e)?*

This question surprised me, insofar as the general photocopying and 108(a) issues are concerned, because the Copyright Office has not been authorized by the statute to set rules and regulations with respect to either of these subjects. Still, the impression persists that the Copyright Office has a major regulatory role to play in the implementation of Section 108. This is erroneous; indeed, it would probably be contrary to the philosophy of Section 108, which looks toward voluntary, direct negotiations between the affected interests for resolution of areas of uncertainty. In no area of the law does the Copyright Office exercise regulatory authority affecting relationships between copyright proprietors and users.

The Register of Copyrights is, however, charged with two specific functions touching on library photocopying: 1) to set requirements for a warning of copyright for use at copying counters and on order forms in connection with transactions covered by 108(d) and (e); 2) to report to the Congress, five years after the effective date of the new law (Jan. 1, 1978), the extent to which Section 108 effectively balanced the interests of creators' and users' rights. This report will be submitted after consultation with a wide range of proprietary, library, and public representatives. The report should present, if warranted, specific recommendations for legislative or other action.

As to the copyright warnings under Section 108(d) and (e), the Copyright Office published an Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking in the *Federal Register*, March 30, pp. 16838-39. It invited people to comment and make suggestions about the content and use of the warnings by May 6. These comments may be inspected and copied at the Copyright Office; replies to the initial



"I . . . I couldn't afford another subscription! I had six hungry subject divisions to feed . . ."

comments must be received by May 23.

8. *What is the relationship between the classroom reproduction guidelines interpreting Section 107 (fair use) and Section 108?*

This is perhaps one of the most interesting questions flowing out of any consideration of the "open-ended" character of Sections 107 and 108. In considering the requests of educational organizations for a limited exception to allow certain reproductions of copyrighted works (including multiple copying) in connection with face-to-face teaching activities, the Congress rejected the relatively specific approach of Section 108 in favor of considering the subject under "fair use." To provide some certainty and predictability in the application of "fair use," the legislative reports go into detail and include two sets of voluntarily negotiated guidelines covering classroom reproductions of books, periodicals, and music. These guidelines are more detailed and less ambiguous than those dealing with interlibrary loan.

The basic question seems to be whether or not multiple reproductions of copyrighted works which may be barred under Section 108 (g) are permissible when the requester is a teacher acting in conformity with the educational guidelines. The issue may also involve not only multiple copying of works subject to Section 108, but any copying of works excluded from 108, if allowed under the educational guidelines (e.g., pictorial illustrations, music).

The guidelines covering books and periodicals state that copies "may be made by or for the teacher." The probability is that the party who will make copies for the teacher is the librarian or library assistant. The educational guidelines interpret "fair use" in specific situations. Section 108(f)(4) establishes the rule that nothing in 108 "in any way affects the right of fair use as provided by Section 107" (a double-edged provision: not everything in Section 108 is per se a "fair use," and, on the other hand, the doctrine may sanction library reproductions not treated in Section 108).

The result may be that a library making 35 copies of an article (under 2,500 words) for Lewis Flacks could find itself in violation of 108(g). If the same service was provided to a teacher for the use of his or her pupils in class the library might be in the clear. Neither the guidelines nor the legislative history address the question.

I will only raise an even more difficult question: can library reproductions made in conformity with the educational guidelines be distributed through interlibrary loan arrangements, notwithstanding the ILL guidelines? And how do we count them?

9. *To what extent can libraries tape television programs off-the-air either for a videotape collection or on behalf of teachers for use in face-to-face teaching activities?*

Nothing in Section 108 authorizes libraries and archives generally to tape television programming off-the-air. Even more, Section 108(h) excludes virtually all motion pictures and audiovisual works from the rights of reproduction and distribution accorded under the section. Motion pictures and audiovisual works may be reproduced for the limited purposes set out in 108 (b) and (c), but not for library users under (d) and (e).

A limited exception to this rule is made for audiovisual news programs. Section 108(f)(3), read with Section 108(h), provides that nothing in Section 108 is intended to preclude the reproduction and distribution by lending of a limited number of copies and excerpts of an audiovisual news program.

Just what an "audiovisual news program" is appeared to have stirred up some disagreement. The House Judiciary Committee report noted that the exemption applied to "daily newscasts of the national television networks," but did not apply to documentary or "magazine-format or other public affairs broadcasts dealing with subjects of general interest to the viewing public." This formulation was too restrictive, and the Conference Committee report added this controlling modification:

> . . . a library or archives qualifying under Section 108(a) would be free, without regard to the archival activities of the Library of Congress or any other organization, to reproduce, on videotape or any other medium of fixation or reproduction, local, regional or network newscasts, interviews concerning current news events, and on-the-spot coverage of news events and to distribute a limited number of reproductions of such a program on a loan basis.

Although educators sought a limited exception to permit off-the-air taping of television programming for use in classroom teaching, the statute does not expressly provide such a right. Additionally, an effort was undertaken to negotiate voluntary guidelines for off-the-air educational tapings, but it proved too difficult to secure. The House Report recognized the difficulties and observed that ". . . the fair use doctrine has some

limited application in this area . . . Nothing in section 107 or elsewhere in the bill is intended to change or prejudge the law on the point."

The committee—it is probably fair to say the Congress—urged the various interests to continue actively discussing the issue, possibly under the leadership of the Register of Copyrights.

That no one really knows the answers to the questions growing out of the new copyright law is an awkward truth. A goodly number of answers are, in fact, in the copyright law, or they can be readily deduced by any reasonable person reading its terms, in light of the relevant legislative history. Actually, catalogers in particular are rather adept at it.

In some situations, however, the law is noticeably silent or ambiguous. For interlibrary loan arrangements, "fair use" and similarly volatile issues, "silence" and "ambiguous" are frequently encountered words. The entire process of determining how to live within the letter of the law is difficult, when so much is left unresolved or committed to future resolution. It is doubly difficult for bureaucratic organizations, such as libraries and educational institutions, where maximum effectiveness requires clear and calculable rules and predictable legal impact. Perhaps after all, in the words of a distinguished jurist, "it is more important that the law be settled than that it be settled right."

Clear-cut rules do not characterize the new copyright law. Perhaps more than in other areas, library and educational uses of protected works are treated in a way that encourages the affected interests to reach accommodations through active discussions pursued in a constructive spirit. A number of vehicles exist to carry forward this process of "private lawmaking":

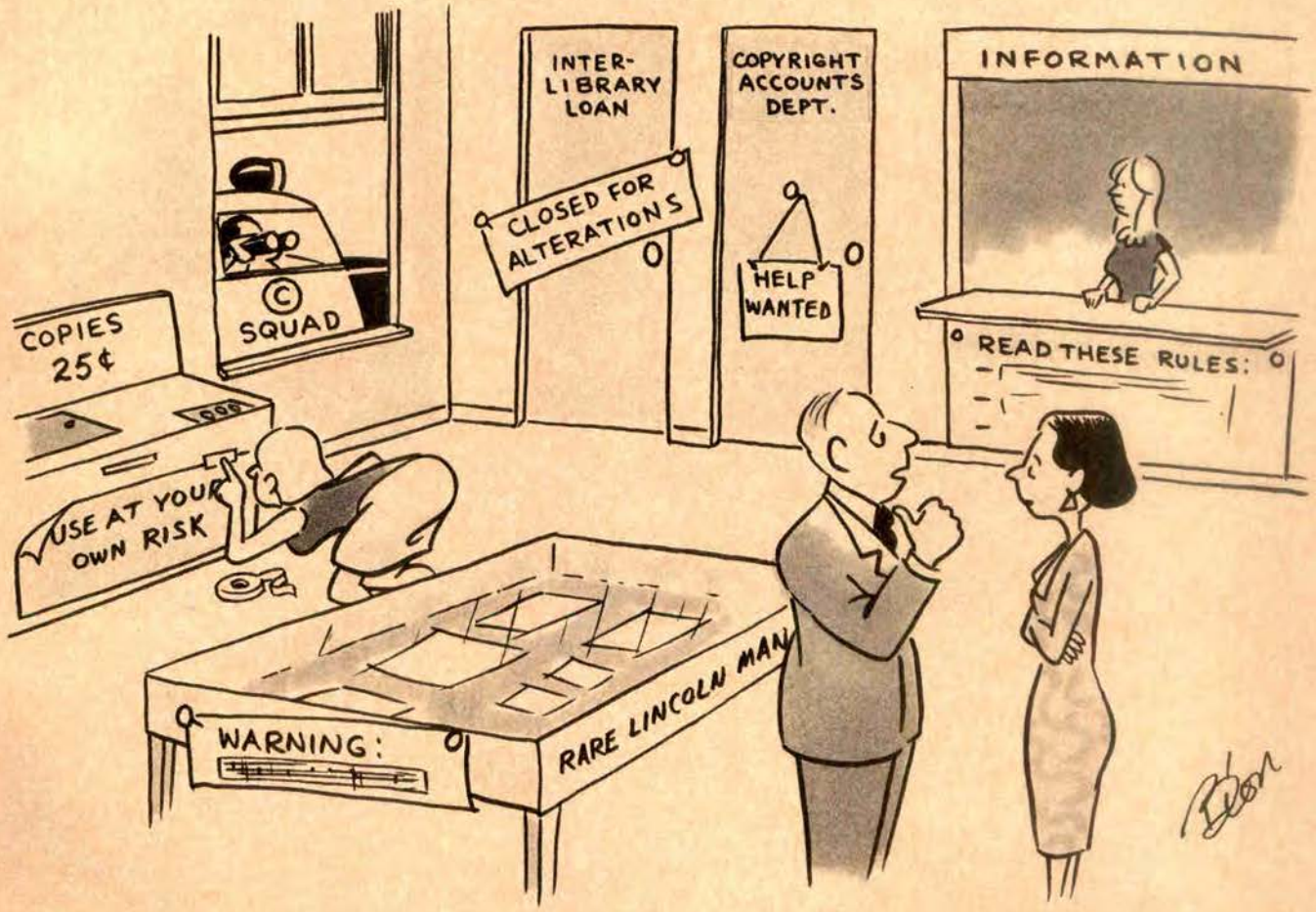
1) The professional and trade organizations that negotiated both the library and educational guidelines. Congress hopes that the process initiated with those agreements will continue in a constructive spirit.

2) The Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works. CONTU is now studying the photocopying problem in considerable detail, along with the closely related issue of computer uses of copyrighted works. Its report and recommendations will surely carry great weight with Congress.

3) Over a five-year period, beginning on January 1, 1978, the Register of Copyrights will be considering ways in which to prepare a congressionally mandated report on the problems and successes of Section 108, including legislative recommendations, if warranted.

Of course, there are also the various pieces of recurring legislation under which Congress supports the development of library services, such as the Medical Libraries Act. These can serve as forums in which the problems of integrating national library and copyright policies might be confronted.

In short, the treatment of library reproductions under the new law should not be seen as the end of a process. If Congress could have seen the future of libraries and publishing with any degree of certainty, then that certainty would have appeared in the law. It did not, it could not. However, confronted with the need to legislate with respect to an "evolving situation," Congress wisely chose a flexible course. That flexibility makes our lives a bit more complicated, but it has the virtue of leaving the shape of the future to our own imagination and good sense. □



"It's the new Copyright Compliance Center. We used to call it a library."

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Additional listings for months below may appear in previous Datebook columns.

Note: Entries pertaining to continuing education are compiled by Eileen Zilius of the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Library Education Division.

May

1-4: *Bank Librarians Conference*, Copley Plaza Hotel, Boston. Spons., Bank Marketing Assn. Fee, $200 ($135 for members). C. Porter, Information Services Dept., BMA, 309 W. Washington St., Chicago 60606 (312-782-1442).

6: *Network vs. Autonomy: Technical Issues to Resolve in Joining CLASS*, Mills College, Oakland. Spons., Northern California Technical Process Group. Regis. plus lunch, $3.75. C. S. Knapp, NCTPG, Mills College, Oakland, CA 94613.

6: Conference on Book Publishing, Wisconsin Hist. Society, 816 State St., Madison. Fee, $3, payable to UW L. School Alumni Assn. *Register by May 1.* S. Aslakson, UW Extension L., 432 N. Lake St., Madison 53706.

11-14: Florida LA Annual Conf., St. Petersburg Hilton. V. Nistendirk, FLA, 2862 W. W. Kelly Rd., Tallahassee, FL 32301.

12-13: *Institute on Federal Publishing, Printing, and Information Policy*, American U., cosponsored by GODORT. L. H. Hattery, AU, Washington 20016 (202-686-2513).

12-14: Midwest Academic Lns, Conf., (MALC) Annual Mtg., St. Cloud State U., St. Cloud, Minn. T. Schulzetenberg, L. & AV Ed., Learning Resources Svcs., St. Cloud St. U., St. Cloud 56301 (612-255-2062).

15-17: Children's Book International III, Boston P.L. Focus on global graphics. CBI III, Boston P.L., Boston 02117 (617-536-5400).

16-17: New Hampshire L. Council Annual Conf., Red Jacket Mt. View, North Conway. K. Wiggin, Merrimack P.L., Daniel Webster Hwy., Merrimack 03054 (603-424-5021).

16-18: *Library Management Seminar*, U. South Dakota. Fee, $125. C. N. Kaufman, USD/School of Business, Vermillion 57069 (605-677-5232).

16-18: *International Symposium on Patent Information and Documentation*, Sheraton Hotel, Munich. Spons., German Soc. for Documentation Com. for Patent Documentation (DGD/APD), the German Patent Office (DPA) et al. Fee, DM250 (approx. $100) for participants & DM50 (approx. $20) for accomp. persons. DGD/APD, Internat. Symposium, Postfach 710, D-8000 Munich 1, Germany.

17-19: Canadian Assn. for Information Science Annual Conf., Skyline Hotel, Ottawa. Theme. "From Sea to Sea: Perspectives of Info. Science." L. Boychuk, CAIS, POB 158, Terminal A, Ottawa, ON K1N 8V2.

17-20: Biennial Mtg. of the Southern Conf. of Lns. for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Jackson, Miss. S. Prine, SCLBPH, POB 12927, Capitol Station, Austin, TX 78711.

17-20: Nat. Micrographics Assn. Annual Conf., Dallas. After April 15 registration must include check: $140 basic, or $201 complete. NMA, 8728 Colesville Rd., Silver Spring, MD 20910 (301-587-8444).

17-June 8: *Women's Studies: Current Literature and Resources*, Dalhousie U. Register May 16. Fee, $77.50. B. Coyle, c/o DU/SLS, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H8.

18: *Second Annual Nassau/Suffolk Library Institute*, Colonie Hill, Hauppauge, Long Island. Fees: $4 ($2 for members); $6 lunch, $10 dinner. P. Gillard, Smithtown L.-K.P. Branch, 1 Church St., Kings Park, NY 11754.

18-20: *Leadership and Budget Seminar*, U. South Dakota. Fee, $125. C. N. Kaufman, USD/School of Business, Vermillion 57069 (605-677-5232).

19-20: *The Catalog in the Age of Technological Change*, Biltmore Hotel, Los Angeles. (See April, p. 202, 22-23.)

20-21: *Minorities, Libraries and Realities: An Awareness Conference for Librarians*, Monroe Co. P.L., Bloomington, Ind. Fee, $15. L. Jizba, Catalog Dept., IU/Main Library, Bloomington 47401.

21: *The Common Ground: A Joint Discussion involving Children and Young Adult Librarians*, Hilton Hotel, Syracuse, N.Y. Spons., New York LA/Children's and YA Services Section. B. Lamb, 9 Reynolds Ave., Cortland, NY 13045.

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Detroit — June 17–23, 1977
Chicago — June 25–July 1, 1978

ALA Midwinter
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978
Chicago — Jan. 21–27, 1979

Executive Board
Fall Meeting — Oct. 26–27

National Library Week 1978
April 2–8, 1978

Children's Book Week
Nov. 14–20, 1977

21, 25, & June 1: *Program Design in Libraries and Information Centers: Planning and Evaluation*, Pratt Institute. Fee: $75 for full-day session only, $106 for full-day and 2 evenings (no cred.), $128.50 for full-day and 2 evenings for 1 cred. *Register by May 14.* PI/GSLIS, Brooklyn, NY 11205 (212-636-3704).

23-27: White House Conf. on Handicapped Individuals, Sheraton-Park Hotel, Washington, D.C. WHCOHI, 1832 M St., N.W., Suite 801, Washington 20036 (202-382-3275).

23-June 3: *Annual Seminar in Art and Museum Librarianship*, Syracuse U./SIS. A. B. Lemke, SU/SIS, 113 Euclid Ave., Syracuse 13210 (315-423-2911).

30-June 17: *British Libraries and Librarianship*, Oxford, England. Spons., U. Okla./SLS, College of Liberal Studies, et al. (See March, p. 125.)

23-July 1: *Library Labor Relations*, Columbia U./SLS. 3 grad. credits. R. L. Darling, CU/SLS, 516 Butler, NYC 10027.

June

1-4: Institute on Space Planning and Practical Design for Special Libraries, C.W. Post Campus, LIU, Greenvale, N.Y. Fee, $100. J. N. Whitten, LIU/GLS, C.W. Post Center, Greenvale 11548 (516-299-2866).

2-3: *SUNYLA Meeting*, Purchase Campus, N.Y. Workshops on "Library User Surveys," "The Teaching Role of Academic Librarians," and "Changing Role of Women's Magazines and Books." J. Petraitis, Library, SUNY, Box 229, Old Westbury 11568 (516-876-3151.

2-4: *Information and Referral Services to the Community: In Libraries and Public Agencies.* Pratt Institute/GSLIS. Fee: $75 for 1 full-day session only, $106 for full day and 2 evenings (no cred.), and $128.50 for full day and 2 evenings for 1 cred. *Register by May 23.* PI/GSLIS, Brooklyn 11205 (212-636-3704).

3: *On-Line Retrieval of Biomedical Literature*, Medical Research L. of Brooklyn. Spons., Pratt Institute/GSLIS, Brooklyn 11205 (212-636-3702).

3-4 *Instant Information Seminars and Exhibits: Terminals in the Library, Office, and Home*, Marvin Center, 801 21st St., N. W., Washington, D. C. Fee: $10 for Fri., $7 for Sat., $15 for both (to be collected at workshop). *No advance registration.* Science Infor. Assn., 3514 Players Mill Rd., Kensington, MD 20795.

3-4: *Research, the Creative Process, and Children's Literature*, U. Washington, Seattle. Spons. UW/SL, Comm. on Nat. Planning for Special Collections, and ALA's CSD. Fee, $90. Office of Short Courses & Conferences, Lewis Hall DW-50, UW, Seattle 98195 (206-543-5280).

5-10: *Effective Use of OCLC*, Kent State U., Kent, Ohio. A. M. Allison, KSU Ls., Kent 44242 (216-672-3021).

5-11: *Fantasy in Children's Literature*, Col.

of Ed., Southern Illinois U., Carbondale. J. Bortz, Div. of Cont. Ed., SIU, Carbondale 62901.

6-10: *Women in Library Management*, SUNY Buffalo/SILS, Amherst Campus. SILS, 201 Lawrence Bell Hall, Amherst.

6-17: *The Institute: Introduction to Modern Archives Administration.* (See Dec., p. 690, Feb. 28–March 11).

7-11: *Spanish-language Materials Institute*, Springfield, Mass. Spons., New Eng. L. Bd.; conducted by Project LEER. J. Varlejs, Bur. of L. Extension, 648 Beacon St., Boston 02115 (617-267-9400).

8-11: Christian Librarians' Fellowship Annual Conf., Covenant Col., Lookout Mountain, Tenn. G. Huisman, CC, Lookout Mountain 37350.

9-15: Canadian LA Annual Conf., Queen Elizabeth Hotel, Montreal. Conference 77, CLA, 151 Sparks St., Ottawa K1P 5E3.

11, 14, 16: *On-Line Terminal Searching: Perspective and Practice*, Pratt Institute/GSLIS. Fee: $75 for 1 full-day session only, $106 for full-day and 2 evenings (no cred.), and $128.50 for full-day and 2 evenings for 1 cred. PI/GSLIS, Brooklyn 11205 (212-636-3704).

11-16: Medical LA Annual Conf., Olympic Hotel, Seattle. Regis. fee: $45 mems., $68 nonmems., $23 students & retired, $11 spouses. MLA, 919 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 3208, Chicago 60611.

12-17: Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM), U. Florida/Gainesville. (See Dec., p. 691.)

13-16: *Planning and Evaluating School Learning Resources*, U. Washington/SL, 133 Suzzallo Library FM-30, Seattle. (206-543-1794).

13-17: *Introduction to Archival Management, Records Center, Management* and *Advanced Workshop on Arrangement and Description*, U. Washington/SL. Fee, each workshop $85. Short Courses Registration, UW, DW-50, Seattle 98195.

13-17: *Children's Literature Conference*, Lindenwood Colleges. Fee: $65 for 1 undergrad. credit, $95 for 1 grad. cred. J. Hood, Director of the Summer Session, Lindenwood Colleges, St. Charles, MO 63301.

13-17: Intermountain Conf. on Literature for Children and Young Adults, U. Utah, Salt Lake City. M. R. Sorensen, UU, 129 Milton Bennion Hall, Salt Lake City 84112.

13-17: *Annual May Massee Workshop*, Emporia State College/SLS. S. Reed, ESC/SLS, 1200 Commercial, Emporia 66801.

13-July 1: *Serials Librarianship*, Columbia U./SLS. R. L. Darling, CU/SLS, 516 Butler, NYC 10027.

16: *Serials Acquisition/De-acquisition at the Time of Recession*, Central Washington State Col., Ellensburg. M. Doi, CWSC L., Ellensburg, WA 98926.

18, 21, 23: *On-Line Terminal Searching: Advanced Strategies*, Pratt Institute/GSLIS. Fee: $75 for 1 full-day session only, $106 for full-day and 2 evenings (no cred.), and $128.50 for full-day and 2 evenings for 1 cred. PI/GSLIS, Brooklyn 11205 (212-636-3704).

20-22: *Medical Literature and Reference Work.* (See Dec., p. 69).

20-24: American Theological LA Annual Conf., Vancouver School of Theology, Vancouver, B.C. J. Trotti, Union Theol. Sem., 3401 Brook Rd., Richmond, Va.

20-24: *Automatic Information and Data Base Retrieval*, Cornell U., Ithaca. Fee, $150. R. H. Lance, Dir. of Cont. Ed., Carpenter Hall, C.U., Ithaca 14853 (607-256-4236).

25-July 21: *Children's Literature in the Far East*, a study tour of nine countries. Spons., U. Wyoming. Fee: $2,300 round trip from West Coast plus tuition. 4 credits. A. M. Milstead, Rm. 306 - Ed. Bldg., UW, Laramie, 82070.

26-28: Church & Synagogue LA Annual Conf., Southern Methodist U., Dallas, Tex. Church & Synagogue LA, Box 1130, Bryn Mawr, PA 19010.

27-July 20: *Copyright and Libraries*, Chicago Circle Campus. Spons., U. Illinois/GSLS. Fee, $88. R. F. Casper, UI Office of Cont. Ed., 300 W. Golf Rd., Mt. Prospect 60056 (312-255-3320).

Media production skills will be the focus of a two-week residential institute being held in the Massachusetts Berkshires from July 11 to July 23.



July

11-23: *1977 Media Institute*, Northfield Mount Hermon School, Mass. Residence or day students, with or without 3 grad. or undergrad. credits. *Register by May 1.* Summer Media Institute, Mass. Bur. of L. Extension, 648 Beacon St., Boston 02215.

KEYWORD INDEX

Amer. Theological LA	June 20-24
Archival management	June 6-17
	June 13-17
Art & museum lnship.	May 23-June 3
Automation and data bases	June 20-24
Bank lns.	May 1-4
Biomedical literature	June 3
Canadian LA	June 9-15
Cataloging	May 19-20
Children and YA librarians	May 21
Children's book illustration	May 15-17
Children's literature	June 3-4
	June 4-5
	June 5-11
	June 13-17
	June 25-July 21
Christian Lns. Fellowship	June 8-11
Church & Synagogue LA	June 26-28
Copyright	June 27-July 20
Florida LA	May 11-14
Foreign courses, tours, etc.	May 16-18
	May 17-19
	May 30-June 17
	June 9-15
	June 25-July 21
Government documents	May 12-13
Information and referral services	June 2-4
Information science	May 17-19
Labor relations	May 23-July 1
Management	May 16-18
	May 18-20
Media production	July 11-23
Medical LA	June 11-16
Medical literature	June 20-22
Midwest Acad. Lns. Conf.	May 12-14
Minorities	May 20-21
Nassau/Suffolk l. institute	May 18
Nat. Micrographics Assn.	May 17-20
Network vs. autonomy	May 6
New Hampshire L. Council	May 16-17
OCLC	June 5-10
Online terminal searching	June 11, 14, 16
	June 18, 21,23
Online terminals	June 3-4
Patent information	May 16-18
Program design	May 21-25
Publishing	May 6
SALALM	June 12-17
School media programs	June 13-16
Serials de-acquisition	June 16
Serials librarianship	June 13-July 1
Southern Conf. for the Blind and Physically Handicapped	May 17-20
Space planning	June 1-4
Spanish language materials	June 7-11
SUNYLA	June 2-3
White House Conf. on Handicapped Individuals	May 23-27
Women in library management	June 6-10
Women's studies	May 17-June 8
YA librarians	May 21
YA literature	June 13-17

THE SOURCE

edited by Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell

ALA GENERAL NEWS

ALA Ballots Due May 31

Ballots for the 1977 ALA elections were mailed between April 25 and May 6 to all personal members who paid their 1977 dues by March 31. To effect a substantial savings in postage, ballots were mailed third class with address correction requested and forwarding and/or return postage guaranteed. However, members who have not received ballots by May 13 should call the 24-hour ALA Hotline, (312) 944-2177, and another ballot will be mailed first class. The deadline for ballot return is May 31.

Five Libraries Submit Affirmative Action Plans

So far this year five libraries have submitted Affirmative Action Plans for review by the Equal Employment Opportunity Subcommittee of ALA's Office for Library Personnel Resources Advisory Committee (see *AL*, July-Aug. 1976, pp. 450–1).

They are: the Alabama Public Library Service, Altadena (Calif.) Library District, Dayton and Montgomery County (Ohio) Public Library, Los Angeles Public Library, and Toledo-Lucas County (Ohio) Public Library.

To facilitate quarterly updating of the list, administrators should send plans in duplicate to EEO Subcommittee, OLPR, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Conference Placement Service Preregistration Deadline May 15

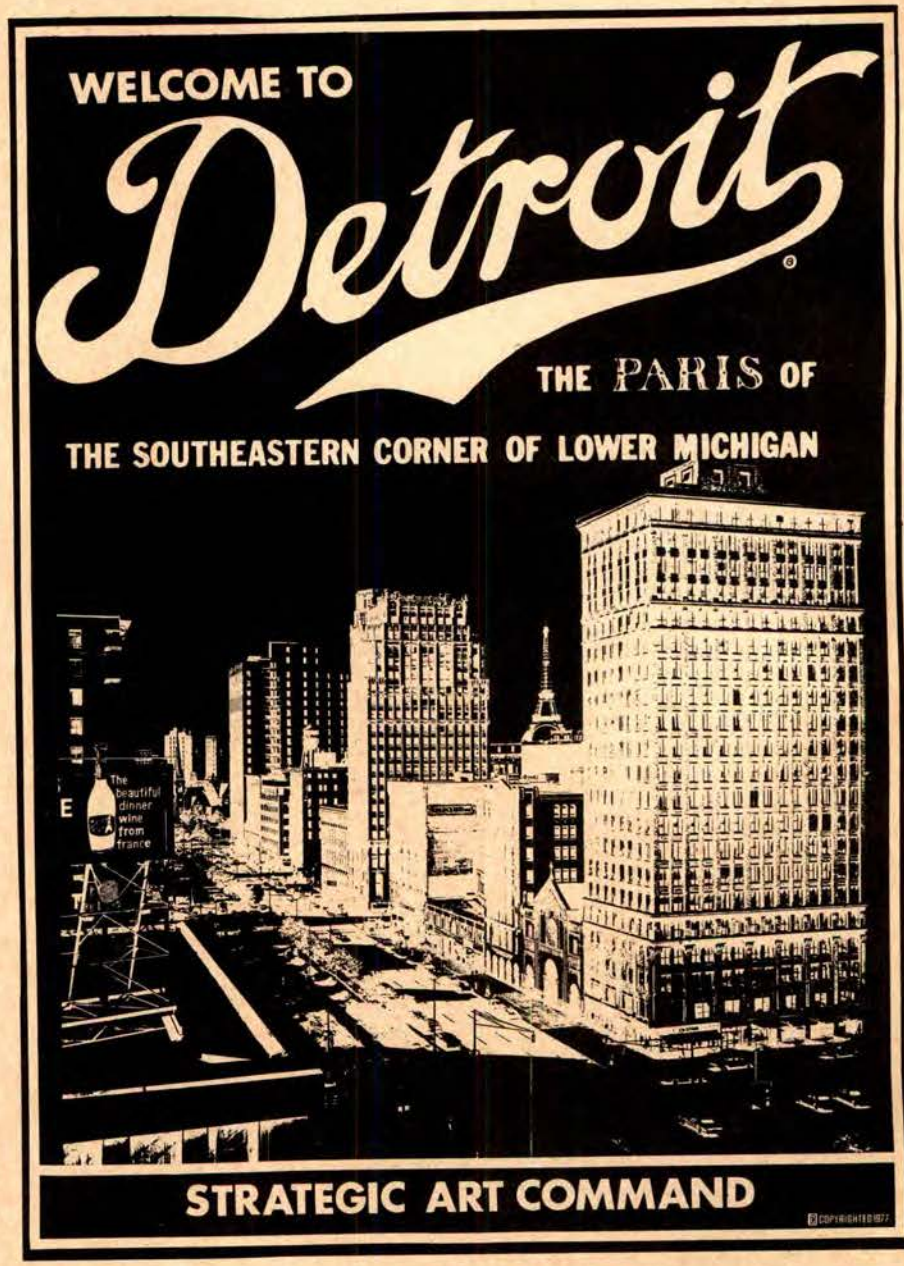
Employers and job applicants are encouraged to preregister before May 15 for the placement service at the ALA Conference in Detroit. Registration will also be open during placement service hours, but all participants will benefit if as many as possible register now. Request placement center forms from the National Registry for Librarians, 40 W. Adams St., Chicago, IL 60603; employers should request job order forms and specify the number of listings.

Planning a Workshop? Don't Miss Detroit Institute

To meet the needs of the many librarians whose duties include executing workshops, three ALA units are planning a special workshop to help with planning, format selection, and evaluation. Scheduled for Sunday, June 19, from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., the institute is sponsored by the Staff Development Committee of the Library Administration Section, the Junior Members Roundtable, and the Resources and Technical Services Division. Registration is limited to 150, and preregistration is required. Write Jane E. Marshall, Joseph Regenstein Library, University of Chicago, 100 E. 57th St., Chicago, IL 60637.

The Cost of Staff Development

A program exploring some of the costs involved in continuing education and staff development—including hidden costs and the penalties of not training people—is scheduled for the Detroit conference. Limited to 100 preregistrants, the meeting will be from 2 to 6 p.m. on June 21. To preregister, write James Nelson, Office for Continuing Education, College of Library Science, U. of Kentucky, Lexington, KY 40506. Speakers will be Mr. Nelson, Richard M. Dougherty (U. Cal./Berkeley), Pat Emerson (U.S. Civil Service Commission), and Julie Blume (Medical LA).



See next month's *AL* for a preview of 1977 ALA Conference activities, a feature on "What People Who Love Detroit Know about Detroit," and an on-scene report by editor Art Plotnik. The above poster, described in *AL*, March, p. 146, may be ordered for $5 from S.A.C., 500 Lone Pine Road, Bloomfield Hills, MI 48013.

Preconference on "Library Education and Personnel Utilization" Policy

On June 16 in Cobo Hall, Detroit, a preconference on effective personnel utilization guidelines and principles will introduce and explain the LEPU policy adopted by ALA Council in 1970. That policy recommends categories of library personnel and levels of training. The Detroit program is sponsored by the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources, the Library Education Division, and the Library Administration Division. Registration ($45 for ALA members and $50 for nonmembers; luncheon cost not included) will be limited to 100; deadline is June 10. Write OLPR, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Reference Statistics Preconference

The Library Administration Division's Library Organization and Management Section Statistics for Reference Services Committee will sponsor a preconference on "Collection and Analysis of Reference Statistics" June 15–16 at Wayne State University, Detroit. Drexel library science professor Howard H. White will be instructor at the small workshop sessions (limited to 100 registrants). The preconference is open to people without previous computer experience; the program will include an explanation of the SPSS (Statistical Package for the Social Sciences) computer program for summarizing data.

Fees of $25 for LAD members, $35 for ALA members who are not LAD members, and $45 for non-ALA members include luncheon and a reception. Registration closes June 6. Write LAD, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Council and Members to Vote On Constitutional Amendment

At Midwinter, Council asked the Constitution and Bylaws Committee to draft for action at Detroit a new constitutional amendment increasing the size of the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support and establishing a Planning Assembly to be combined with the Budget Assembly. The Committee prepared the following amendment, which will be presented to Council and to the Membership for ratification at the Detroit Conference in accordance with Constitution Article XI. The words in the parentheses below are to be deleted; the new phrases are italicized.

Bylaws
Article VII. Committees

. . .

Sec. 2. Committees of the Council

(a) There shall be a Committee on Program Evaluation and Support, consisting of (four) *six* members appointed by the Council Committee on Committees on a staggered basis. The regular term of the office shall be four years with members ineligible for reappointment. The chairperson shall be designated annually by the president elect from the members. The treasurer of the Association shall serve on the Committee ex-officio, but with voting privilege. The Committee shall evaluate the programs of the Association and submit a recommended budget to the Executive Board for action. To assist the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support, *and the ALA Planning Committee*, there shall be a *Planning and* Budget Assembly which shall consist of the vice-presidents of divisions, chairpersons of ALA committees, vice-chairpersons of round tables, five councilors at large and five councilors from chapters to be elected by Council annually from nomination submitted by the Council Committee on Committees. Additional nominations for the Councilor members of the *Planning and* Budget Assembly may be made by Councilors from the Floor. The duties of the *Planning and* Budget Assembly are to *provide guidelines for program planning and evaluation assist in periodic selection of goals, to* study *the tentative summary planning document submitted by the Planning Committee and* the balanced tentative budget submitted by the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support, raise questions concerning them and offer suggestions to (the) *both* committees.

Norman E. Tanis, chairperson
Helen Mullen
Cynthia Ortiz
Margaret Ward
Paul A. White

Building Program Collection Update

Among the treasures available for interlibrary loan from the ALA Headquarters Library is a set of some 300 building program statements spelling out specifications for the design and construction of new or renovated library buildings. Maintained by the Library Administration Division's Buildings and Equipment Section, the collection represents all types of libraries.

In an effort to update and bolster its proliferation of planning programs, LAD is inviting submission of recent (within the last three or four years) documentation from librarians and architects around the country. LAD is particularly interested in developing better resources on state, school, special, hospital, and institutional libraries. Send building programs to LAD, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIA

New Buildings Bibliography

The Community College Learning Resources Center Facilities Committee of ALA's Library Administration Division has just updated its 1969 bibliography of materials on two-year learning center buildings. The free two-page bibliography is available from LAD at 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Please send a 13-cent stamp.



Registration deadline is May 15 for the 18th Rare Books and Manuscripts Preconference sponsored by the Association of College and Research Libraries. Scheduled for June 14–17 at Toronto's Park Plaza Hotel, the preconference will focus on "Book Selling and Book Buying: Aspects of the Nineteenth Century British and North American Book Trades." ALA member registration will be $95, and nonmember registration, $105. Special rates for individual luncheons and dinner are also available. Registration is limited to 200; write ACRL, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, for more details.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Latinamericanists will welcome the second cumulative edition of *Latin America, Spain, and Portugal: An Annotated Bibliography of Paperback Books* compiled by Georgette M. Dorn, Hispanic culture specialist at the Library of Congress. Most of the 2,228 titles listed are published in the United States. The geographical scope includes the British Caribbean, and the subjects represented encompass not only history, literature, and politics, but also anthropology, economics, sociology, the arts, and Chicano studies. The book is in three sections: Latin America; Spain and Portugal; and Dictionaries, Grammars, Readers, and Textbooks. 323 pages, $3 from SuDocs, GPO, Washington, DC 20402, (Stock No. 030-013-00007-7).

Earthquakes are the subject of a search guide and bibliography published by—who else?—the San Francisco Public Library. The four-page search guide, geared to SFPL, gives step-by-step instructions for locating books, articles,

GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS QUIZ

Bibliopoly or bureaucracy?

Q. What would SuDocs do without the GPO?

A. Probably the same fine job he and 8,000 others are doing within the GPO.[1]

Q. What delays should be expected on orders to the government?

A. The January *DttP* reported a GPO Documents Sales Service objective of processing orders within 19 days by late 1977.[2]

Q. Who determines government publications prices?

A. The Public Printer.[3]

Q. What is Superintendent of Documents sales volume?

A. Over 6.5 million orders last fiscal year.[4]

Q. Does SuDocs accept standing orders?

A. No.[5]

Q. Does he require advance payment?

A. Yes.[6]

Q. How much more does Marv Broadbent's service cost?

A. Only actual postage cost.[3] Foreign orders often cost less because we do not add 25%.

Q. Does the GPO provide free information on new titles?

A. Yes, by the *Selected U.S. Government publications*, but Marv Broadbent's *Abridged index sudocus* is much faster and more comprehensive. Ask for it.[7]

1. We help him and you from the uncomplicated outside.
2. Our delays average less than two working days.
3. Prices from us are the same except where "no discount" is shown in the *Monthly catalog* . . .
4. We compensate by saying "thanks a million" for each order.
5. We do.
6. We don't.
7. Circle 346 on the reader card.

Ask for information. Ask for publications. We respond.

THE MARV BROADBENT BOOKSELLERS

4410 Josephine Street
Beltsville, Maryland 20705
Tel.: 301-937-8846



and other material, and lists appropriate subject headings and indexes to use. The 20-page bibliography covers more than 200 entries on the subject. Available for $1 payable to SFPL Publications Fund; order from Science Dept., SFPL, Civic Center, San Francisco, CA 94102.

Sherlock Sleuths will want the second *Checklist of the Arthur Conan Doyle Collection in the Metropolitan Toronto Library*, an updated, expanded bibliography compiled by Donald A. Redmond. The 176-page softcover volume includes reference numbers for use with Ronald De Waal's prize-winning Holmes bibliography (see *AL*, Sept., 1976, p. 529). $15 (plus $1.05 tax in Ontario) to the Metropolitan Toronto Library Board, 214 College St., M5T 1R3, Toronto, Canada.

The Legal Bibliography series published by UT-Austin's Tarlton Law Library issued two new numbers late in 1976, both compiled by Karen L. Kretschman, former research associate at the library. The 26-page *Selected Bibliography on Child Abuse and Neglect* (no. 12) covers pertinent sources in government documents from the turn of the century to the present. The 27-page *Legal Novels: An Annotated Bibliography* (no. 13) updates, expands, and includes an original listing published by James Wigmore in 1908. $10 each, from Tarlton Law Library, UT, 2500 Red River, Austin, TX 78705.

LIBRARIAN'S LIBRARY

How Community Leadership Groups Use—or Don't Use—the Library

In *A Community Elite and the Public Library: The Uses of Information in Leadership*, Pauline Wilson studies how community leaders use or fail to use the public library. Wilson, assistant professor of librarianship at the University of Tennessee, concerns herself primarily with groups or voluntary associations "whose purpose is to achieve, or to re-establish, or to maintain values."

Particularly interested in defining the information sources and needs of social activist groups, she finds that activists tend not to see—or use—the public library as the most obvious information source.

Her conclusion is that libraries should emphasize good reference collections and current books on social problems rather than spending resources on materials aimed at activist groups. She also explores library use by other non-elected community leaders.

Indexed, with an extensive bibliography, this 173-page work is $14.95 from

Greenwood Press, 51 Riverside Ave., Westport, CT 06880 (0-8371-9031-2; 76-15336).

Shera Book Explores What Librarianship Is

"Librarianship, despite its increasing utilization of the sciences and its affiliation with the social sciences, remains in its essence humanistic," writes Jesse Shera in his new book *Introduction to Library Science*. "It is humanistic because it is basically concerned with that elusive and subtle relationship between the human mind and the record of the great adventure."

Intended to be a "testament to the depth, richness, and comprehensiveness of librarianship as a career," the 208-page book contains material on the history of libraries, the library and society, education and research, and other topics. Each chapter ends with a list of readings.

Published in 1976, the book is available for $10 from Libraries Unlimited, Inc., POB 263, Littleton, CO 80120 (0-87287-173-8; 76-21332).

Researchers Find 'Unhealthy' Journal Publishing Situation

In *Publishers and Libraries*, Bernard Fry and Herbert White of Indiana University GLS examine and describe the existing relationship between publishers of scholarly and research journals and libraries. "What we discovered," says White, "was a very unhealthy economic situation."

The book covers the tabulation and analysis of survey data concerning the financial posture, perceptions, policies, strategies, and expectations of a sampling of 2,459 journals and 1,402 academic, public, and special librarians. The authors also conducted extensive interviews with publishers and librarians, and make suggestions for improvement in the current situation. The 192-page work costs $14 and is available from D.C. Heath/Lexington Books, 125 Spring St., Lexington, MA 02173.

Phil Baker Evaluates Programs for Children and Young Adults

In *School and Library Media Programs for Children and Young Adults*, D. Philip Baker describes the characteristics of exemplary programs and the changing expectations concerning such programs. Baker, coordinator of instructional media programs for Stamford (Conn.) Public Schools, examines some 50 specific programs which he considers innovative models successfully integrated into regular ongoing library services. In addition to evaluating the programs, Baker provides a thorough essay on "Interpreting the Surveys: Implications for School and Public Library Programs."

With a foreword by Augusta Baker, the 412-page paperback is $12.50 from Gaylord Professional Publications, POB 61, Syracuse, NY 13201 (0-915794-09-8; 76-54919).

Three New Titles Explore Management Topics

- In *Managing Multimedia Libraries*, "a planned approach to the processes and procedures is presented which will enable the . . . librarian to develop skills in managing the modern library conceived as a comprehensive multimedia resource center." Authors Warren Hicks, associate dean of instruction-learning resources at Chabot College, and Alma Tillin, lecturer at University of California/Berkeley SLS, adopt a systems approach to management. Their 264-page book discusses foundation, structure, and program of multimedia management; a bibliography and index are included. Available for $13.95 plus shipping and handling from R. R. Bowker Co., 1180 Ave. of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (0-8352-0628-9; 76-49116).
- *Library Management* (Library Science Text Series) provides a comprehensive survey of management principles as they apply to libraries and information centers. Drawing on research and writings in business management, public administration, and related fields of the social sciences, Robert Stueart, dean of Simmons College SLS, and John Taylor Eastlick, professor of librarianship at University of Denver, examine management development, the planning process, organizing, staffing, directing, and the principles of control. This 180-page work can be ordered for $11.50 from Libraries Unlimited, Inc., POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160 (0-87287-127-4; 76-49568).
- Robert Kemper, director of libraries at Northern Arizona University, and Richard Ostrander, director of Yakima (Wash.) Valley Regional Library, concentrate on what the world of the library manager is really like in *Directorship by Objectives* (Challenge to Change: Library Applications of New Concepts, No. 2). Providing a perspective for an "upward-mobile library manager," the 80-page text covers the nature of the library manager position, necessary skill requirements, forces contributing to the uncertainty of the environment, and process of directorship by objectives. $8 from Libraries Unlimited, Inc., at above address (0-87287-138-x; 76-56238).

CLASSROOM BROAD-CASTER



BRINGS THE SOUND OF LEARNING TO YOUR LIBRARY

Convert your library into an Instructional Materials Center with P/H Electronics' Classroom Broadcaster Learning System. Two to 12 separate programs or more can be transmitted simultaneously to unlimited numbers of students using desk-top receivers and plug-in headphones. They can select, or be assigned, any program by turning the program selector switch on their receivers to a specific channel. Consoles accommodate standard cassettes; an auxiliary input panel accepts sound from any radio source—open-reel tape, phonograph, radio, television, or motion picture projector. Because the system is wireless, students may sit anywhere within the antenna loop area. For a free, no-obligation demonstration, contact P/H Electronics . . . also manufacturers of MONI-COM II, the patented two-way wireless language laboratory.

P/H ELECTRONICS

A Division of Duncan Electric Company
117 E. HELENA STREET,
DAYTON, OHIO 45404
(513) 461-5898

CIRCLE 345 ON READER CARD

LITERACY

Library Literacy Activities: How-To

One of every seven American adults is functionally illiterate. *Literacy and the Nation's Libraries*, by Helen H. Lyman, pinpoints the potential role of the public library in eradicating illiteracy. It will be published by ALA in June.

The book is a how-to for designing literacy training programs: how to get the attention of appropriate organizations, how to assess library resources and community needs, how to test and evaluate a literacy program, how to determine a budget. Lyman describes sample programs, funding sources, and collection development. A special chapter focuses on techniques for teaching reading to adults.

Order now for delivery after June 15; $12.50, hardback, from Order Department, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. *Literacy and the Nation's Libraries* will also be available for purchase at the Detroit conference.

Tutor Reading Manual

Literacy Programs and Public Libraries by Brenda Gray, Maurice Stevenson, and Dorothy Muktarian, is designed to encourage librarians to set up tutoring programs.

The booklet is based on staff experiences in a federal project, Reading for Everyone to Achieve and Develop, an LSCA Title I grant administered by the South Bay (Cal.) Cooperative Library System. The 27-page manual covers a $2,000-budget, basic-reading lab, games, tutoring aids, volunteers, and reading skills. Also, lists of children's books suitable for new adult readers and of recommended reading and viewing for tutors. Order for $2, prepaid, from SBCLS, 2635 Homestead Rd., Santa Clara, CA 95051.

Reading Program Emphasizes Learning Skills Over Speed

Everyone has heard of speed reading—and many have watched the swiftly moving fingers and quickly flipped pages. Now comes Speed Learning, a self-taught program marketed by Learn, Inc., to develop advanced reading skills. Two courses—Project Learn for ages 17 and over, and Power Learning for ages 11–16—make up the program and are suitable for in-library or regular circulation. Each course comes with tape cassettes, study books, and paperback reading materials in a book-like case about the size of *BIP*. Nonreusable student workbooks cost the patron $3.

Designed by Russell Stauffer, the courses are intended to improve critical comprehension and retention skills in addition to reading speed. Each unit can handle up to six persons per week on an in-library basis and 10–12 persons per year if circulated. Also, the user can arrange for college credit.

The program is available on a 15-day free examination. Cost is $154 for the entire program; the courses can be purchased separately. Complete details and college credit registration forms are furnished to ordering libraries.

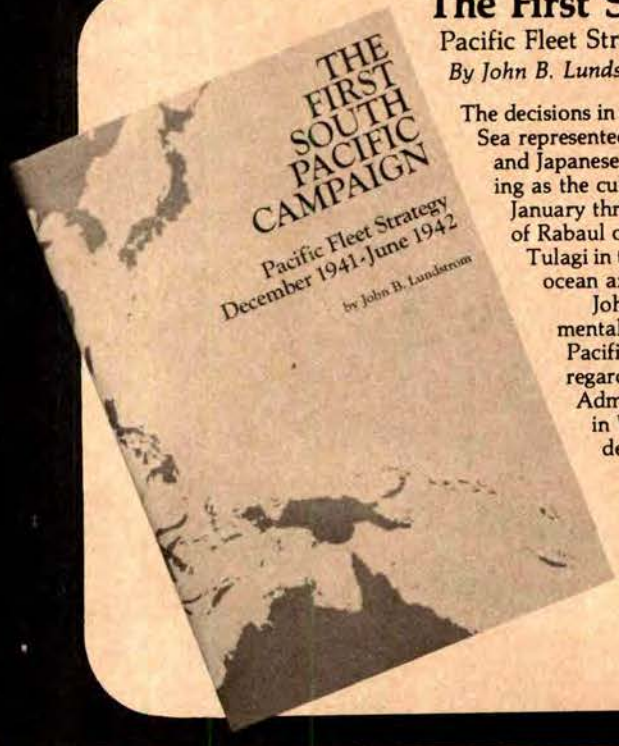
For more information, write to Learn, Inc., 113 Gaither Dr., Mount Laurel, NJ 08054.

SPECIAL SERVICES

Union Catalog of Braille and Recorded Material Begins

Reading Material for the Blind and Physically Handicapped is an index to some 10,000 braille, cassette, record, and flexible disc titles in LC's Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Produced through a Computer Output Microfiche (COM) Process, the catalog is the first step toward creating a union catalog of braille and recorded materials. Work on the compilation began in 1974, and at this stage the catalog is being distributed only to the 154 regional and subregional libraries that make up the DBPH network. Plans for future editions include the addition of books produced by various other libraries, agencies, and volunteer groups serving the blind and physically handicapped.

... from the Naval Institute Press



The First South Pacific Campaign

Pacific Fleet Strategy, December 1941-June 1942

By John B. Lundstrom

The decisions in 1942 which placed fast carrier task forces in battle in the Coral Sea represented fundamental strategic planning undertaken by both the U.S. and Japanese high commands, with the bloody Battle of the Coral Sea serving as the culmination of the "First South Pacific Campaign." Lasting from January through May 1942, the campaign encompassed Japanese invasions of Rabaul on New Britain, Lae and Salamaua on the north coast of Papua, Tulagi in the Solomon Islands, and attempted invasions of Port Moresby, ocean and Nauru Islands.

John B. Lundstrom offers the first detailed analysis of the fundamental strategies employed by Japan and the U.S. in the South Pacific from January to June 1942, including Japanese equivocation regarding advances in the South Pacific and the vigorous actions of Admiral Ernest J. King to reinforce the area despite efforts by others in Washington to deploy scarce American forces into areas of less desperate danger.

Writing in clear, concise, and readable style, Lundstrom combines strategic insight and careful scholarship with previously untapped source materials to present a book which may make previous writing on the first six months of the naval war in the South Pacific obsolete.

1976. 240 pages. Maps. Bibliography. Index.
List price: $14.50
All orders should be sent to U.S. Naval Institute, Annapolis, Md. 21402



Cast members of the National Theater of the Deaf converse with Yona Dansky, coordinator of library services for the deaf at the Free Library of Philadelphia, following a special performance sponsored by the Free Library and the University of Pennsylvania. There was no charge to deaf spectators.

Library Programs:

May's the Month for Deaf Awareness

Did you know that American Sign Language is the fourth most used non-English language in the United States? Or that our national incidence of deafness is 873 out of every 100,000 people (almost two million people in all)?

May is National Better Hearing and Speech Month, and libraries around the country are emphasizing services to the deaf with Deaf Awareness programs ranging from captioned film screenings to workshops for deaf parents of hearing children.

"The basic problem with deaf people is [the] 'hearing' people," says Marie Davis, associate director of the Free Library of Philadelphia. "They do not understand that deafness is a disorder of communication."

The Free Library has designated May 1–7 as Deaf Awareness Week, a time to highlight its year-old LSCA project of extensive services to the deaf. For Philadelphians, new understanding may spring from sign-language demonstrations, displays of special equipment, signed story telling sessions, and a seminar on legal problems of the deaf.

In California, where all of May is being tagged "Deaf Awareness Month," the California Museum of Science and Industry in Los Angeles is cooperating with the Metropolitan Cooperative Library System to feature special exhibits every weekend.

Ms. Davis sums up the national efforts at Deaf Awareness: "We agree with the principle expressed by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, to provide every individual in the U.S. with equal opportunity of access to information."

Serving the Special Child

The Special Child in the Library, from ALA Publishing, is a practical resource for librarians interested in extending services to children with extraordinary needs. Editors Barbara Baskin and Karen Harris have gathered articles examining creative library responses to environmental barriers; selection of books and other materials adapted to the special child's needs; special uses of technology; and bibliotherapeutic support. The book also identifies agencies providing specialized, free services for special children. This 208-page paperbound title is $9 from ALA's Order Department, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

YOUNG PEOPLE

Greenville Developing Prototype For Service to "Little Kids"

A project to fill the learning needs of children up to three years old, funded by $41,126 from the Appalachian Regional Commission, has been launched by the South Carolina Department of Social Services.

The Greenville County Library's "Little Kids" program, aimed at parents and child care personnel as well as children, will feature a lending library of children's learning materials, training programs and demonstrations for adults, and some activities for the "little kids" themselves.

Project director is Mary Aiken, Greenville coordinator of children's services, assisted by child development specialist Linda VonCannon. Syracuse University professor Alice Honig will consult on the project, a national prototype for library work in the area of early childhood development.

THE MOST EXCITING ENCYCLOPEDIA IN THE WORLD

NOW COMPLETE!

Released in quarterly installments the most exciting encyclopedia ever published is now complete in 20 volumes.

This is the GRANDE ENCYCLOPEDIE, by Larousse, a masterwork indispensible for any research in modern civilization and certainly a must for studies in French.

Its contents, text, color and presentation make this work a major editorial and printing achievement which has no comparable competitor in any other language, including English.

Produced to serve as a tool for the very sophisticated, as well as for undergraduate and junior college students, CHOICE considered that the GRANDE ENCYCLOPEDIE should be first choice because it "will be more easily comprehensible to a student who is not completely at home in the French language."

The complete set of 20 volumes in very attractive bindings can be ordered now for $820.00. The price will last only as long as the present stock in the U.S. lasts, and, therefore, it may change without notice.

Place your Order Now with the exclusive U.S. Distributors

Pergamon Press, Inc.

MAXWELL SCIENTIFIC INTERNATIONAL DIVISION

FAIRVIEW PARK
ELMSFORD, NEW YORK 10523
TELEPHONE: 914-592-7700
TELEX: 13-7328

European Book Center
is a reliable source for all
European Books

•

List Prices, Speed and Accuracy

•

Send orders or inquiries to:

EUROPEAN BOOK CENTER
P.O. Box 4
1700 Fribourg 2, Switzerland

CIRCLE 341 ON READER CARD

Now's the Time to Get into *Children's Media Market Place*

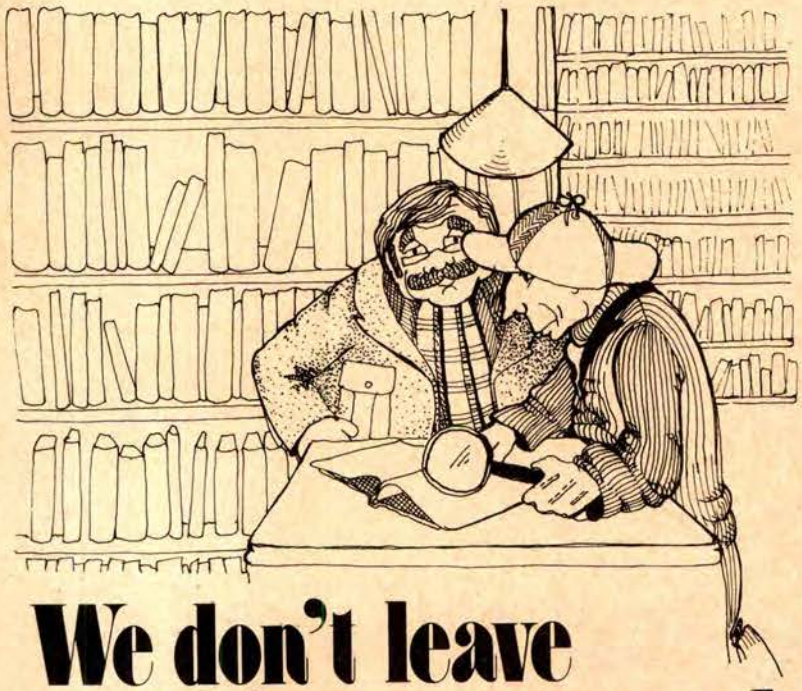
Billed as "the first directory of media resources for children," *Children's Media Market Place* will be published in the fall by Neal-Schuman Publishers in association with Gaylord Professional Publications. To assure a full range of entries, the editors, who have sent out questionnaires to numerous children's materials specialists, are now calling for others who might wish to be included.

The directory seeks publishers, audiovisual producers, children's television stations and program sources, periodicals for and about children, media review journals and services, wholesalers specializing in children's services, juvenile book clubs and bookstores, and literary agents handling children's properties.

To be included, write editor Deirdre Boyle, *CMMP*, POB 487 Canal St. Station, NYC 10013, or phone (212) JU 6-0909.



Relaxed reading on a lazy day is the charm of summer reading programs, and some charming materials to back up your library's activities have been created for the Children's Book Council by artist/author Kay Chorao. CBC offerings come in soft summery colors and are adaptable for many types of programs. The poster above, 14 x 14, is $1.50; there are also achievement certificates, membership cards, bookmarks, and a specially priced kit for a group of 50 children ($8.50). For order details, send an SSAE to CBC, 67 Irving Place, NYC 10003, "Attention 1977 SR Brochure."



We don't leave anything uncovered.

"The circulation problem is solved, Watson. BTSB books are clearly an open and shut case. And because they're library bound with brightly illustrated covers, BTSB books are strong enough to provide at least 100 circulations."

"But, Holmes, you must have to wait months for delivery on children's books as good as these."

"Not so! BTSB has over 24,000 titles — more than 1,000,000 volumes in stock — so your order is filled quickly. Catalog cards with subject headings are also available. And that makes doing business with BTSB elementary, my dear Watson."

Write today for our free service brochure and catalog.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

CIRCLE 340 ON READER CARD

Tennis Ace Ashe: "Fill Up at the Library"

"We blacks spend too much time on the playing fields and too little time in the libraries." So said U.C.L.A. graduate Arthur Ashe in a *New York Times* "Open Letter to Black Parents," February 6. "I have often addressed high school audiences and my message is always the same. For every hour you spend on the athletic field, spend two in the library.

"Your son has less than one chance in 1,000 of becoming a pro," Ashe counsels. "Somehow, parents must instill a desire for learning alongside the desire to be Walt Frazier.

"We have been on the same roads —sports and entertainment—too long. We need to pull over, fill up at the library and speed away to Congress and the Supreme Court, the unions and the business world."

MEDIA MINDED by Deirdre Boyle

Children's Film: "Conspiracy of Mediocrity"

"There seems to be a conspiracy of mediocrity, of niceness in children's media." This sentence was delivered quietly, yet it stirred many filmmakers, distributors, librarians, teachers, and writers in the audience gathered for a late winter seminar on the nature of children's film. The speaker was Maureen Gaffney, executive director of the Children's Film Theater.

Children's film is inadequate at meeting kids' real needs, says Gaffney. The blame is shared by filmmakers and distributors who have not yet realized the kinds of films kids clamor for and by children's film programmers who still confuse childlike with childish and sentiment with sentimentality. They think their adult likes and dislikes reflect and protect those of children.

Marilyn Berg Iarusso echoes Gaffney's criticism in the latest issue of *FLQ* (vol. 9, no. 3). Berg, assistant coordinator of children's services for the New York Public Library, calls children's films "orphans of the industry." She writes, "Beyond a small and excellent collection of films that entertain and inform, we have a plethora of titles made with total lack of conviction. They seem to be thrown together to create a marketable commodity. They are superficial, thoughtlessly made, and treat children as shallow creatures. They have surface morals and platitudes carelessly applied, found by skimming the surface of the filmmaker's mind."

Iarusso indicts the adults responsible who seem to "feel that children are an inferior kind of adult with primitive, uncritical minds . . ." Counteracting attitudes of children as "other" is crucial to understanding the kinds of film children want and need.

The Children's Film Theater approach to the problem is to ask kids what they do and don't like. In 1971, under a grant from the New York State Council on the Arts, CFT began a project to document children's responses to and feelings about films. Operating on the premise that children deserve some say about films intended for them, a two-year project headed by Susan Rice screened hundreds of films for more than 4,000 children in community center settings.

From this process, Rice discovered the importance of prescreening all films. Gaffney, who currently directs CFT, also emphasizes the need always to preview films. She thinks children need some protection from sexism and condescension, as well as from misinformation and misrepresentation. But while some adult filtering of films is necessary, children remain the final arbiters of what films really work for and with kids. Under Gaffney's leadership, films have been tested with 3- to 12-yr.-olds in schools, daycare centers, libraries, museums, and community centers.

The results of this experiment in child-tested films were first published in volume one of *Films Kids Like*, edited by Rice. The second volume, edited by Gaffney, includes 200 additional film annotations and is scheduled for fall publication by the American Library Association.

Child-Chosen Cinema

At the seminar on the nature of children's film, Gaffney enumerated CFT's findings on what films kids want to see: more live-action films showing real children and using characters, action, dialog, and stories that emotionally involve child viewers; films of myths, legends, fairy and folk tales; science fiction; scary films; films with girls in key roles; films treating death, illness, and handicaps; films of realistic older people who are full-dimensional characters; films about families with younger siblings and children under age 3.

Seminar participants viewed a sampling from the top 25 films selected by children. Among the highlights were two "live-action" portraits of children from the *Zoom* series "Alone in the Family" (available from Films, Inc.). Mary Benjamin, series producer, discussed how these 5–7 minute glimpses of children's lives were made. The films show two sensitive young people: Laurie, who works part-time and summers in her parents' restaurant in Port Clyde, Me., and Dexter, growing up without a father in New York's Harlem. Neither portrait is a slick stereotype; both engage the viewer with a unique, complex, and approachable person. Benjamin explained that children want people they can identify with in films. In contrast to the outgoing, popular, achiever image, it's the quiet, introspective, sensitive child with family responsibilities and developing aspirations who makes strong connections with kids.

The controversial *Hansel and Gretel, An Appalachian Version* was also screened at the seminar. This film has drawn both praise and criticism for its documentary approach to fairy tale fantasy. The filmmaker, Tom Davenport, addressed the audience, stimulating a

After viewing a CFT film program at New York's Donnell Library, children hang an acetate and cellophane window mosaic.



C. WESTWOOD

Focus on Mediaware from "the authority"



Two recent issues of *Library Technology Reports* are of special interest to media specialists and those who want to become more familiar with the world of audiovisuals.

The March 1976 issue features an introductory article and laboratory test reports on six heavy-duty cassette tape recorders. Also included is a report on the video industry—equipment, software, and library applications by Angie LeClercq.

The May 1976 issue features a guide to the production, distribution, and selection of educational filmstrips and laboratory evaluations of six sound filmstrip projectors, along with an article on their performance characteristics by Brian Boucher.

March issue $40 May issue $40

Special Combination Offer: March and May ..... just $50

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

Library Technology Reports
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

lively and spirited discussion.

Animation has long been a staple of children's film. Derek Lamb, director of the animation studio for the National Film Board of Canada in Montreal, concluded the seminar addresses with tidings of new animation techniques that have led to the creation of such superior children's films as *Sand*, by Eli Noyes, and *The Owl Who Married a Goose*, by Caroline Leaf.

Strengthening Kids' Film Experience

Children's Film Theater is one of several attempts to improve children's film offerings and raise the consciousness of children's media professionals. Among other organizations and individuals engaged in making available fine film experiences for children is the Center of Films for Children, the American representative of the 25-nation International Center of Films for Children. CFC sponsors the Los Angeles Children's Film Festival each year and the Tenth Muse Contest for young filmmakers. The center's current concern is the revival of the weekend children's matinee; it is working with the National Association of Theatre Owners to this end. CFC, a membership organization, also acts as a clearinghouse for information about children's films.

Serials Updating Service

If you're lost in the confusion of the periodicals world—changes in titles and frequency, additional volumes, delays in publication, etc.—Faxon's *Serials Updating Service* can help you find your way.

The *Serials Updating Service*, containing current information on changes and bibliographic irregularities for all types of periodicals, is available in three ways:

Serials Updating Service—a monthly newsletter sent no charge to selected Faxon customers;

SUS Quarterly—a quarterly cumulation of the newsletters—$8 one year, $15.50 two years, $23 three years;

SUS Annual—an annual cumulation of the newsletters—$10.

The *Serials Updating Service* is an invaluable resource in the acquisition, serials records, reference, and binding departments, wherever serials are processed.

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
Publishing Division
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Mass. 02090

CIRCLE 347 ON READER CARD

Beyond the genre of children's films lies a body of film whose potential for use with young viewers is relatively untapped. Freude, in an article in *Sightlines* (vol. 8, no. 1, Fall 1974), explored her use of experimental films with children, commenting that "often in an experimental film what is a 'new' way of seeing for an adult, is a very familiar mode of seeing for the young child." She wrote of her conviction that "Plot, order and continuity come with the age of reason. In my experience, children (especially before the age of 7) enjoy those films that adults have the most difficulty 'understanding.'"

D. Marie Grieco recently conducted a seminar on personal cinema and the child viewer. She has developed a philosophy for screening personal films which draws upon the fresh perceptual and emotional responses of young viewers to the multisensory world of visual, aural, and tactile experiences offered by film art.

While controversies over the "correct" approach to children and film rage unresolved, it is a healthy sign that this important area of childhood experience is now drawing the growing attention of children's media professionals.

For further information about the programs mentioned above, contact:

Maureen Gaffney, Executive Director, Children's Film Theater, a Project of the Media Center for Children, 400 E. 75th St., NYC 10021, (212) 288-0363.

Lois Fishman, Center of Films for Children, A Division of Cinema, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90007, (213) 746-2235.

D. Marie Grieco, 626 Riverside Drive, NYC 10031.

Selected Resources

Films Kids Like, vol. 1, edited by Susan Rice (ALA, 1973).

Films Kids Like, vol. 2, edited by Maureen Gaffney (ALA, Fall 1977).

Movies for Kids, edited by Edith Zornow and Ruth M. Goldstein (Avon, 1973).

FLQ, vol. 9, no. 3, 1976. Issue titled "Children's Film: Orphans of the Industry."

Sightlines, vol. 8, no. 1, Fall 1974. Issue titled "Films for Children."

Sightlines, vol. 10, no. 1, Fall 1976. Issue titled "Creative Curriculum Films."

Project Mediabase Seeks Responses

Anyone interested in reacting to the proposals being entertained by Project Mediabase (see last month's "Media Minded") may write for copies of the report or address comments to: Gerald Brong, Box 2217 College Station, Pullman, WA 99163. □

MAGAZINES

Celebrating Excellence

Defying the journalist's credo that no news is good news, *Quest/77* promotes itself as "the magazine for optimists."

All subjects in its premier issue (March/April) exemplify grace under pressure, or fineness of spirit, thought, and effort: a cover story on the American 1976 conquest of Mt. Everest written by three members of the expedition; an account of a typically trying day in the life of a country pediatrician; and a profile of John Everett Benson, America's finest calligrapher and stone cutter (he owns the only shop in the nation where letters are still designed, laid out, and carved by hand). Other features: memories of Vince Lombardi by George Plimpton and Green Bay Packer Bill Curry, and interviews with artists de Kooning, Motherwell, and Nevelson.

Giving some 80 pages to feature articles, *Quest/77*'s first issue has few departments. Among them are long book reviews written by Victor Navasky and William Saroyan; a food and drink column; and "Diplomatic Notes," by the *New York Times*' Leslie Gelb.

"Potentials," a 16-page section on newsprint, highlights examples of courage as "a very available virtue" in a potpourri of well selected book excerpts, magazine reprints, and original contributions. Personalities such as Immanuel Velikovsky and Lillian Hellman are celebrated in this section, but here, too, *Quest/77* occasionally takes itself lightly. A report entitled "The Hero Business" tells how tough it is for investigators from the Carnegie Hero Commission to identify "heroic acts." (In investigating attack by a horned animal, the field representative must report "the spread of the racks . . . the number of prongs . . . and the average length of prongs.")

Directed at people who wish to excel in life, this slick bimonthly is superbly edited and richly illustrated in full color. It is stitched at the spine, 8½ x 11, $12 per year. Published by Ambassador International Cultural Foundation, 300 W. Green St., Pasadena, CA 91129.

SHORT TAKES

Children's Book Page Enhanced in Revamped *New York Times Book Review*. On April 3 the *New York Times Book Review* inaugurated dramatic changes in format and content. Among the most exciting facelifts was the expansion of children's book coverage to a guaranteed three columns every week of a five-column, back-of-the-book page. Each week, a guest columnist will review from six to eight titles, with the freedom to give most of the space to one book and perhaps cover the others in 25 words or less.

"They won't have to be strict about categories, either," said Children's Book Editor George Woods, when interviewed by *AL*. "Coverage can be mixed. You might find novels and picture books, beginning-to-read and books for middle-aged children in the same column." Columnists lined up for the first month are Karla Kuskin, Zena Sutherland, Judith Viorst, and Woods himself.



George Woods

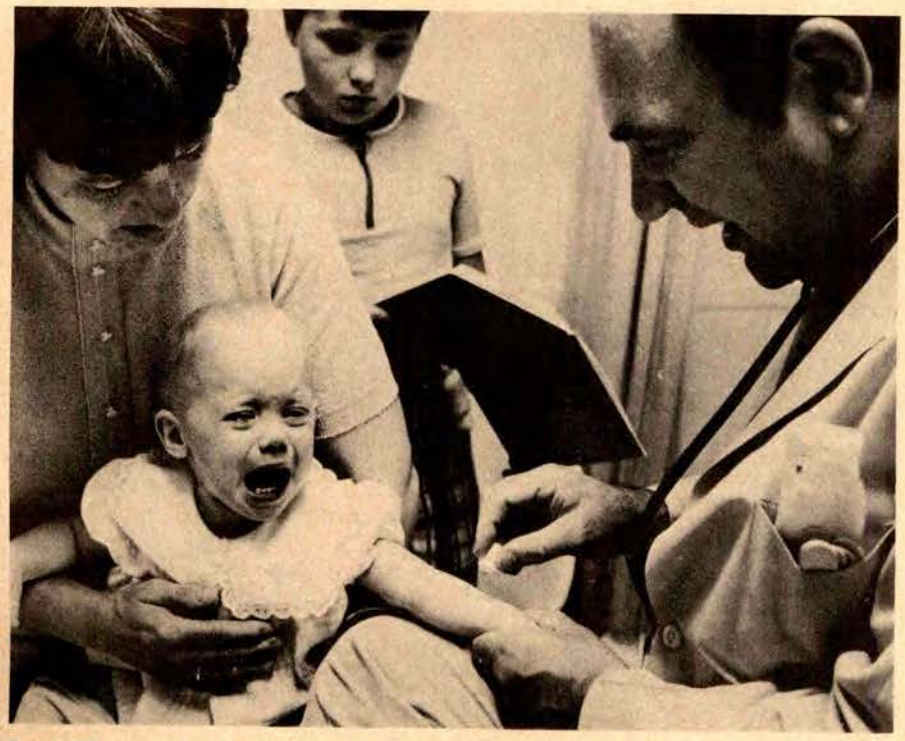
Woods said that occasionally in the past months only a column of space was available for children's books, and "sometimes with the shifting around of space and different emphases, we've had to omit children's books completely."

TBR children's book editor since 1963, Woods talked generally about the quality of children's book reviewing. "I'm not terribly pleased with the kind of criticism accorded children's books. Adult reviewers tend to be contemptuous of children's books and don't want to consider them . . . they are intimidated and bewildered by them. Not everyone has the ability to think as a child does . . . many forget what it was like to be one. Children's books are easy to fault for their apparent simplicity, the limited experiences [of childhood] . . . that go into the making of tomororw."

Woods, who has been with the *Times* for his 25-year working career, talked about some of the changes he has witnessed in the treatment of children's books.

"We used to have 200–250-word reviews, and people would complain they were like those little boxes of breakfast cereal—you know, the miniatures you get in restaurants. So gradually we changed that. To give children's books more status and dignity, reviews would go to five or six hundred words, and we'd mix them in with the good adult books . . . put them up front.

"After all, a good book is a good book.



SUZANNE SZASZ

Quest/77 celebrates Pediatrician Dr. Richard Asbach, who listens to what the mother says and keeps alert to the child's responses as he works.



Introducing six new BibLearn titles!

Four-color illustrations throughout and quality bindings enhance the lasting value of these children's books (grades 1-6) which introduce them to major Bible personalities.

DANIEL: Faithful Captive
by Lou Heath
J. William Myers, illustrator

JOHN: Beloved Apostle
by Dorothy Laux
William McPheeters, illustrator

MARY: Mother of Jesus
by Barbara Hintze
James R. Padgett, illustrator

DAVID: Shepherd, Musician, and King
by Lee Hollaway
Paul Karch, illustrator

LUKE: Doctor-Writer
by Robert Brown
Ron Hester, illustrator

RUTH: Woman of Courage
by Paula Parris
Robert Cassell, illustrator

$3.95 each

Current titles in the BibLearn series: $3.95 each

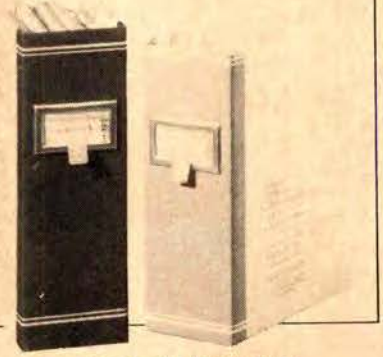
ABRAHAM: Man of Faith
JOSEPH: The Forgiver
MOSES: God's Helper
JESUS: God's Son, Savior, Lord
PETER: The Prince of Apostles
PAUL: The Missionary

AVAILABLE AT YOUR FAVORITE BOOKSTORE FROM BROADMAN

Organize

. . . and store documents, prints, clipping, magazines. Shelf-files save space, save time searching for loose materials. Styles and sizes to suit any need; guaranteed quality for long use . . . Among the thousands of items for libraries, schools, offices in the 1977 Highsmith catalog. Send for your own free copy.

Highsmith
THE HIGHSMITH CO. INC
P.O. 25 Fort Atkinson, WI 53538



CIRCLE 351 ON READER CARD

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

Our 44th Year

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR *Magazine Agency*
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

CIRCLE 349 ON READER CARD

Certainly a lot of adults could profit from Randall Jarrell's *The Animal Farm*, Lore Segal's *The Juniper Tree*, some of the Maurice Sendak titles, and *Bert Breen's Barn*, Walter D. Edmonds' book.

"Above all," Woods said, "I think we're giving greater accessibility, especially for teachers and librarians. Where we heretofore had room for 300 books, now we have space to cover 500. It's a fast-moving world today, and people don't want long, drawn-out reviews."

Woods said that when children's books really make news, such as on the anniversary of a classic, his three columns may be expanded.

This livelier *NYT* Sunday supplement (read by nearly 3.9 million people, according to a *Times* study) now carries more news and features about the people who write, edit, and publish books, and has increased the space for reviews and articles by more than 10 percent. Prominent among the new features is "The Literary View," a commentary on trends in contemporary culture and literature to be written variously by such *Times* veterans as John Leonard, Richard Locke, Hilton Kramer, and novelist-essayist Francine du Plessix Gray. Herbert Mitgang has a new half-page feature, "Behind the Best-Seller List," and Anatole Broyard comments on and reviews significant fiction. Richard Lingeman, who had been writing "Book Ends" on the hardcover best-seller list page, pens a weekly column of news and comment on the publishing world.

Paperbacks receive more attention, too: the "New and Noteworthy" have been increased to nearly 20 titles, "Paperback Talk" gets more space, and Eden Ross Lipson writes short reviews.

"So what?" says Algren. Nelson Algren, who says he's "only an exile from the literary world in the sense that I haven't published a book in quite some time," is now living in Hackensack, N.J. Since leaving Chicago two years ago, Algren has been writing a book about Rubin "Hurricane" Carter, the one-time middleweight contender who was jailed in the '60s for the murder of three bar patrons in Paterson, N.J. Carter maintains the police framed him, and Algren's book argues his innocence. Now that Carter after two trials has been found guilty, Algren is confronted with trying to finish a book whose time in the marketplace may have passed.

"I've gone this far with it, so I'll finish it," Algren said in a recent interview. "It's possible, I suppose, that I'll never publish another book, but so what? That'll mean just one less book in the world. I've seen a lot of writers who didn't know when to stop."

The Last Carousel, a collection of pieces he had written between 1947 and 1972, was published by Putnam in 1973. It is Algren's most recent book.

Powerful Graphics Picture City and Countryside in Flux. Atheneum's Margaret McElderry has produced two portfolios of evocative tableaus in full color by Swiss artist Jörg Müller. In the first set, "The Changing Countryside," Müller demonstrates the progressive devastation of a rural landscape in seven pictures. An old village, blossoming trees, rolling farmlands, and rivulets where children sail paper boats are gradually replaced by a concrete world of superhighways, factories, shopping centers, and a lone sandbox, where a supervised child sits as though wondering what to do. Each of the pictures portrays the same locale at intervals of about three years from 1953 to 1972.



In the second set of eight pictures, "The Changing City," Müller creates a portrait of urban decay. One sees the progression from an integrated old city functioning around the movement of its inhabitants to a chaotic urban scene where people seem to be pursuing isolated lives. Children will want to place a finger on every fascinating detail. Each picture measures 33½ x 12¼ inches. $9.95 from Atheneum (*The Changing Countryside*: 0-689-10783-8, 76-46647; *The Changing City*: 0-689-10782-X, 76-46646).

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Appointments

JOHN AUBRY. On March 15, Mr. Aubry began as director of the Michigan Library Consortium. Previously he had been coordinator of the library systems for the Five Associated University Libraries (Cornell, Rochester, Syracuse, SUNY/Binghamton, and SUNY/Buffalo).

GINNIE COOPER. New director of the Kenosha (Wisc.) Public Library, Ms. Cooper left the Program in Human Sexuality at the University of Minnesota.

WILLIAM GORDON. New director of the Prince George's County Memorial Library System in Hyattsville, Md., Mr. Gordon was director of the Arrowhead Library System and concurrently of the public libraries in Duluth and Virginia, Minn.

RAYMOND DEBUSE. The new associate director of Washington State Library in Olympia, DeBuse will be concerned with the Washington Library Network. He formerly served as coordinator of library systems for the Worcester (Mass.) Consortium for Higher Education.

RICHARD PARKER. On June 6, Parker will become assistant director of public services for the Tulsa (Okla.) City-County Library System. A graduate of the University of Missouri SLIS, Mr. Parker is administrative librarian for the Boonslick Regional Library in Sedalia, Mo.

Retirements

EDITH BISHOP. Assistant city librarian at the Los Angeles Public Library, Ms. Bishop will retire on July 1 after 27 years of service. She began as children's librarian, coordinated YA activities, and directed the branches before assuming her present post. A graduate of the University of Washington library school, she has been a member of ALA since 1947.

HELEN-ANNE HILKER. Former information officer and editor of the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin*, Ms. Hilker retired Dec. 31 after 27 years of providing information about the library. Since 1969, she has been the interpretive projects officer in the Office of the Librarian of Congress.

GERTRUDE ODELL. After 22 years with the San Bernardino (Calif.) Public Library, City Librarian Odell retired in February. She began her career at the Riverside City and County Library and worked in air force, college, university, and school libraries.

Deaths

R. REBECCA LAMB. Assistant director and coordinator of youth services at Bloomfield Township (Mich.) Public Library, Ms. Lamb was a graduate of the University of Michigan School of Library Science. She died on March 4 at the age of 45. □

MARCFICHE . . . $295

MARCFICHE is cataloging and indexes on standard microfiche. It is the least expensive and most up-to-date source for cataloging data.

MARCFICHE contains ten years of English-language books, "popular" titles since 1900, recent films, maps, serials, and European-language publications. The eight hundred thousand items now on MARCFICHE grows by thousands of new titles each week.

MARCFICHE makes cataloging data easy to find. Even last week's LC cataloging may be approached from five directions: Card Number, ISBN, Main Entry and Title, and Call Number.

MARCFICHE is updated and cumulated weekly. The entire index of over three million entries is re-indexed quarterly. All MARC is included.

MARCFICHE is offered for free trial use. The complete set will be sent to your library without cost or obligation. To receive MARCFICHE, only a few samples, or additional information, phone (301) 840-1480 or write:

MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation

CIRCLE 350 ON READER CARD

The Safest Simplest Slide Filing & Retrieval System Ever Made.



SAF-T-STOR™

For further information, write
FRANKLIN DISTRIBUTORS CORP.
P.O. Box 320, Denville, N.J. 07834

CIRCLE 352 ON READER CARD

LATE JOB NOTICES

LATE JOB NOTICES (For June issue, call 312-944-6780 AFTER May 10)
Listings taken by phone as space permits. 10 lines maximum, $10/line (10-20 words/line). ALA members 10% off.

HEAD LIBRARIAN, Liberal Arts College. 1,900 students; 130 faculty; 8 professional librarians; 10 clerical staff; 245,-000 volumes; 1,650 periodicals; government documents depository since 1895. Librarian to manage staff, policies, programs, and budget. Significant administrative experience required. Position available Summer 1977. Salary $20's upward; excellent fringe benefits. Applications and nominations by June 1: Fred Suydam, Chairperson, Librarian Search Committee, Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster, PA 17604. An equal-opportunity employer.

REFERENCE LIBRARIAN, assistant in reference department. ALA-accredited MLS; public library reference experience in business science technology. Salary from $9,606. Excellent fringe benefits. Letter and resume: Margaret D. Mosimann, Deputy Director, Charleston County Library, 404 King St., Charleston, SC 29403. (803) 577-3183.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, Starved Rock Library System. Hdqts. Ottawa, Ill. Responsible for continued development of supportive service to 28 public libraries, 50 school, academic, and special libraries, in a 2,201 sq. mile area, 78 miles southwest Chicago. 14-member board of directors from area public libraries. Staff of 12 (6 professional librarians); 145,-000-vol. collection; new addition to building. Salary negotiable: $19,000-$25,000. 5th-yr. library degree or ALA-accredited MLS; 8 yrs.' administrative experience in public libraries and/or library systems. Knowledge of library systems essential. Ill. Mun. Ret.; 20 working days' vacation; 3 months' sabbatical after 7 yrs. Position open September 1. Vacancy due to retirement. Send resume: John O. Spencer, Pres., 606 Montgomery St., Streator, IL 61364. An equal-opportunity employer.

LIBRARIAN COORDINATOR OF TECHNICAL SERVICES. Louisiana Tech University, a fully-accredited university offering a wide range curricula encompassing 6 colleges, 3 of which offer work through the doctorate, invites applications for the library managerial position of Coordinator of Technical Services (CTS). Requirements for the position include the following: 1) not less than 10 yrs.' experience at the department head level in an academic library environment; 2) working experience in acquisitions, cataloging, and serials areas in academic libraries; 3) language proficiency in at least 2 modern foreign languages; 4) an ALA-accredited MLS. The position carries the rank of associate professor, is a 12-mo. contract job, and has a negotiable salary ranging from $12,000-$19,000 with all the usual fringe benefits. Applications will be accepted until June 15; effective date of employment July 1: Sam Dyson, Director of Libraries, Louisiana Tech University, Ruston, LA 71272. (318) 257-2577.

CLASSIFIED

Guidelines

Salary range required for all "Positions Open," "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or inferred biases will be edited out of ads.

Rates

(Please state if ALA member.)

Positions Open: $2.50/printed line.
ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line).
No free lines.

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word.

Joblines: For numbers and addresses of clearinghouses that provide a list of available jobs. No commercial agencies. Free listing.

Display classifieds: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $25/column inch. 20% off for ALA members. No free space. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

All other classified sections: $2.50/line.

Classifieds Deadline

Copy receipt and cancellation: **4 weeks** preceding date of issue. (Ads placed and subsequently filled can be stamped "FILLED" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices

"Page One" section, as space permits, takes job notices after classified deadline has passed. By phone only, after 10th of the month. $10 per printed line. ALA members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Address

Place all ads with John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Association of School Librarians Job Hotline: (714) 545-7766.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.

COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.

FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.

MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.

MIDWEST Library Job Hotline: (517) 487-5617.

MINORITY Librarians interested in employment in public libraries: For "List of Employers Interested in Hiring Minority Librarians," enclose 50¢ to Dorothy M. Haith, Dean, School of Library Media, Alabama A&M Univ., Normal, AL 35762.

NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.

NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.

OREGON Library/Media Jobline: (503) 649-2122.

PENNSYLVANIA Cooperative Job Hotline: (412) 362-5627. To list a job (members or nonmembers): (412) 362-6400.

RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

POSITIONS WANTED

PH.D., solid state physics, 1974. MLS expected 8/77. Experience with DIALOG and ORBIT II. Seeks position as science reference librarian/information specialist in academic or special library. R. L. Civiak, 832 W. Buckingham Pl., Chicago, IL 60657.

PITTSBURGH-AREA employment sought by Univ. of Ill. MLS grad. with BA in math and interest in library automation. Technical services position in research or large special library preferred. 1 yr.'s cataloging experience. Familiarity with OCLC. Reading knowledge of German and Spanish. Contact L. Richman, 127-72 Caltech, Pasadena, CA 91125.

EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES

ILLINOIS WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY

WRITERS' CONFERENCE — JULY 17–22, 1977

Juveniles—Madeleine L'Engle
Fiction—Harry Edward Neal
Poetry—John Knoepfle
Playwriting—Craven Mackie

For information, write:

Kate Romani, Continuing Education Coordinator, Illinois Wesleyan University, Bloomington, IL 61701.

ALA-ACCREDITED MLS seeks position in a public library—reference, circulation, technical services, or children's services—in Conn., R.I., or Mass. 1½ yrs.' pre-professional experience in a public library (tech. serv., mgmt., circ., ref.). Please contact J. E. Gorman, 180 Blueberry Ln., Apt. 2, Laconia, N.H. 03246. (603) 524-5445.

MLS, NCCU, 1975, seeking entry-level cataloging or reference position in public, academic or governmental library in Illinois. Have 4 yrs.' experience in serials and reference. Resume upon request: C. W. LaGon, 416 S. Elmwood, Oak Park, IL 60302.

MLS, social sciences librarian; experience government documents, law catalog, industrial reference; translations skills Romance languages; seeks position reader or technical services; federal, special, academic library. Write B-736-W.

ECLECTIC LIBRARIAN trained in children's services; experienced in academic reference, circulation, and educational research; fluent in Farsi; desires position in bookmobile services or most anything in NJ-NYC area. Able and resourceful. Beautiful resume free. Cheerful remarks from rejection letters—$1. J. Bryant, 216 Hillside Ave., Teaneck, NJ 07666.

IF LORD PETER WIMSEY were seeking a librarian, he would jump at a chance to have this applicant seeking an entry-level position. For the murderous details: H. Noles, 704 Hazel Ave., Kannapolis, NC 28081.

EXPERIENCED ADMINISTRATOR seeks position as director of a public library in an active community of 20,000–80,000 population in Midwest. Salary negotiable. Write B-737-W.

ENTHUSIASTIC, lively, service-oriented YA/reference librarian seeks summer job in public library in Oreg., Colo., N. Calif., Wash., Idaho. MS Columbia, 1976. Currently high school media specialist. Previous experience as coordinator of international seminars. For resume: K. Brill, Box 82, Pleasantville, NY 10570. (914) 769-8375.

RECENT ALA-MLS seeks entry-level ref. position in acad. or pub. library. BA, history/ed.; reading knowledge Spanish. Available immediately. Willing to relocate. Resume from G. LoPresti, 365 Hickory St., Massapequa, NY 11758.

DREXEL MLS graduate seeks entry-level position in audiovisual department. A. Dorfman, 497 Clinton Ave., Toms River, NJ 08753. (201) 341-1874.

ALA-MLS '76, BA history, seeking entry-level technical or user services position in pub./acad./spec. library. Have experience as children's librarian, acquisitions library assistant. Will relocate. Resume from J. Hamilton, 1501 S. 10th., Waco, TX 76706.

WOULD LIKE TO SET UP/MANAGE library services for the mentally retarded. MLS, Univ. of Az., 1977; BA psychology. Experience in academic and special libraries and a residential facility for the retarded. D. Gaab, 2624 E. Monte Vista, Tucson, AZ 85716.

POSITIONS OPEN

LIBRARY EDUCATION

ILLINOIS. Library instruction librarian. A new position, open June 1. Responsible for providing library orientation and instruction to students and interpreting the library to both faculty and students through classroom lectures, library tours, AV presentations, and library publications. Assigned also on a part-time basis to the various public service areas. Minimum qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS, 2nd graduate degree in instructional technology; 2 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in an academic library; familiarity with both print and nonprint library resources; a working knowledge of computer-assisted instruction and its application; the ability to work effectively with the library staff, undergraduates, and faculty. Beginning salary up to $15,000 depending on qualifications. 12-mo. appointment with faculty status; Illinois State retirement system; 23 days' annual leave. **Send applications by April 1:** Office of the Vice President of Administrative Affairs, **Eastern Illinois University,** Charleston, IL 61920. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

INDIANA. Science department is seeking applicants for **faculty vacancy** effective September. Must have specialty in special librarianship such as health science, medical, etc., with competency for teaching basic course in library science. Master's in library science + doctorate in library science or subject field is required. Must have experience in a special library and teaching experience at college or university level with ability to do research. Salary $12,250–$17,000. **Applications requested by June 10.** Send resume: Marina E. Axeen, Chrprsn., Dept. of Library Science, **Ball State University,** Muncie, IN 47306. Practices equal-opportunity in education and employment.

STATE LIBRARY

TWO CONSULTANTS
ALABAMA PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICE
OPEN IMMEDIATELY

In this State Library, the jobs have multi-responsibilities which will make you a more complete librarian.

Responsibilities include working with public libraries; consulting with institution libraries in developing a program for service; developing program with multi-type libraries; and Federal Program Officer.

ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 5 yrs.' experience preferably with public libraries or state library; usual benefits. Salary $16,874–$21,515.

Apply to Anthony W. Miele, Director, Alabama Public Library Service, 6030 Monticello Dr., Montgomery, Ala.

MAILING ADDRESS:
State of Alabama
Montgomery, AL 36130

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY
July 1977 or later.

Descriptive cataloging, subject access, the design and production of catalogs, and related technical services. Any of the following welcome:

expertise in bibliography of and service to special groups, data retrieval, media centers; and administrative experience.

Desire knowledge of contemporary cataloging in theory and practice; knowledge of libraries; ability to teach; and doctorate or comparative evidence of creative research. Salary range $14,500–$18,800. **Letters of inquiry should be received no later than June 15: Robert Harlan, Chairperson, Search Committee, School of Library and Information Studies, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720.**

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

DIRECTOR
PACIFIC NORTHWEST BIBLIOGRAPHIC CENTER
SEATTLE, WASHINGTON
Salary $22,500–$30,000. Excellent benefit package

Plans, organizes, implements and evaluates cooperative programs and services, physically located at the University of Washington, Seattle. The rules and regulations of the University of Washington are followed as they pertain to personnel, affirmative action, and fiscal accountability.

PNBC is an incorporated entity governed and financed by the states of Alaska, Idaho, Montana, Oregon, and Washington. Annual budget is $250,000.

The Director is responsible to the Board of Directors of PNBC for administration of staff and fiscal resources, development of an annual budget, and coordination with the libraries of the region in the sharing of resources. The Director will also develop and implement a plan, in cooperation with the PNBC Board of Directors and Washington State Library, to integrate the services and functions of the Center with the Washington Library Network. Position available October 1. **Interviews will be scheduled at the ALA Detroit Conference.**

ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 8 yrs.' progressively responsible administrative experience in a large library system; experience in a multi-jurisdictional service program desirable, with an emphasis on bibliographic identification and interlibrary loan; knowledge of the application of automation to large scale library functions and problems desirable; certification by Washington State Board of Certification for Librarians is required prior to appointment.

REPLY BY JUNE 1: Charlotte L. Wood, Administrative Officer, Washington State Library, Olympia, WA 98504. Please contact us immediately if you have a nomination for this position. **The Pacific Northwest Bibliographic Center is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.**

SOUTH CAROLINA. Director for county-wide library program being developed in Clarendon County; population 25,604. Open immediately. Challenging position requiring service oriented administrator. Located in S.C. Low Country approximately 1 hr. drive from beach. Min. qual. include ALA-accredited MLS + 1 yr. professional public library experience. Salary for minimum qualifications $9,853. Usual benefits. Contact Libby P. Law, **South Carolina State Library,** Box 11469, Columbia, SC 29211.

COOPERATIVE AGENCY

PROJECT COORDINATOR

PUBLIC LIBRARY COOPERATIVE

One year beginning July 1, with possible renewal.

Under general direction of directors of member libraries, plans and coordinates cooperative activities of 5 San Francisco Bay Area public libraries.

Responsibilities include monitoring and review of interlibrary loan and reference, coordination of project-funded collection development, planning and conducting staff development program.

ALA-accredited MLS + 4 yrs.' recent, progressively responsible professional library experience, at least 2 as reference librarian.

Salary $21,240, annual contract, no benefits or expenses. Selected applicants will be interviewed in the Bay Area and at ALA. **Send resume by May 31:**

Clarence Walters, Chairperson
East Bay Information Services
Contra Costa County Library
1750 Oak Park Blvd.
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523

HEAD INFORMATION SERVICES

SUBURBAN LIBRARY SYSTEM

Hinsdale, Ill.

To build a staff of information specialists and to develop information services, including collection development and guidance service, for cooperative-multitype library system of 101 participating libraries in a Chicago suburban environment.

Reports directly to Executive Director. Require ALA-accredited MLS + 6 yrs.' library experience, of which 4 were in information services and 2 in administration. Salary negotiable from $16,380:

L. Stoffel, Exec. Dir.
Suburban Library System
125 Tower Dr.
Hinsdale, IL 60521

PROJECT DIRECTOR

SOUTHWEST OHIO RURAL LIBRARY MULTI-COUNTY COOPERATIVE

A 7-county cooperative development project serving a rural/urban population of 335,000 people through a 12-member and 8-associate member libraries.

Headquarters in Wilmington, Ohio, within the greater Cincinnati-Dayton metropolitan area. Employs 4 staff including 2 professionals.

The Director is responsible for the continued development and administration of a film project and programs extending staff development, interlibrary loan, resources sharing, and cooperation. The Screening Committee invites applications from persons with professional qualifications including a minimum of 2 yrs.' administrative experience and an ALA-accredited MLS.

Salary from $14,500 + fringe benefits.

Send resumes by May 31:

Doris Wood, Chairperson
SWORL Screening Committee
c/o Clermont Public Library
Batavia, OH 45103

An equal-opportunity, equal-access employer.

DIRECTOR

ARROWHEAD LIBRARY SYSTEM

A federated library system serving 7 counties and 28 member libraries in northeastern Minnesota. 6 bookmobiles. Population of 315,000. Headquarters in Virginia, Minn. Public library background with 10 yrs.' professional experience, 5 of which have been in administration.

Must have ability to direct staff, plan and initiate services, work effectively with governmental bodies, and direct the preparation of the system's budget. Salary from $22,500 depending on qualifications. Usual fringe benefits. **Send resume by May 16:**

Selection Committee
Governing Board
Arrowhead Library System
701-11th St. No.
Virginia, MN 55792

An equal-opportunity employer.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

ARIZONA. Reference librarian. Responsibility for reference service in areas of social sciences, humanities, and fine arts with emphasis on business and economics. Assignments include library orientation/instruction, collection development, and computerized literature searching. Require ALA-accredited MLS + undergraduate degree in a business field. Experience as a business librarian and using online information retrieval services preferred. Spanish language desired. Faculty status, 12-mo. appointment, 22 days' vacation. Salary $10,300–$13,000. **Send resumes by May 13:** Mary Dale Palsson, Asst. Librarian for Public Services, **University of Arizona,** Tucson, AZ 85721. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX employer.

DIRECTOR

COLLEGE LIBRARY RESOURCE CENTER

DYKE COLLEGE CLEVELAND, OHIO

Knowledge of business or special librarianship, ALA-accredited MLS, and successful administrative experience required. Evidence of library public relations and grantsmanship. Responsible for student orientation and development of special collections supportive of business administration curriculum.

Responsible to the Vice President-Academic Affairs for administration of the library in coordination with development of instructional programs.

Position open August 1, with preliminary orientation during June. Salary range $13,000–$15,500.

Send resume:

John G. Sugarman
Library Resource Center
Dyke College
1375 E. Sixth St.
Cleveland, OH 44114

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN / LA CROSSE

DIRECTOR OF INSTRUCTIONAL SERVICES

Responsibilities: University Library and large Audio Visual Services area including film library.

Qualifications: Earned doctorate with 4 yrs.' related experience. Salary in the upper $20's.

Starting date: July 1. **Application deadline:** June 1. Direct inquiries to:

Chairperson, Search
and Screen Committee
for Director of
Instructional Services

University of
Wisconsin/La Crosse
La Crosse, WI 54601

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Serials cataloger; assistant librarian, $12,312–$15,804. MLS; 2 yrs.' experience in serials cataloging. Catalog serials analytics in English and foreign languages—humanities, fine arts, social sciences, mathematics. Some reference duties. Modern European languages essential. Position open July 1: Margaret Schott, Library Personnel Officer, **University of California, Riverside,** CA 92507. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LIBRARY DIRECTOR

SLIPPERY ROCK STATE COLLEGE

Pennsylvania

A professional librarian with an ALA-accredited MLS minimum degree; at least 10 yrs.' professional library and administrative experience; to manage, supervise, and coordinate all operations of a modern 585,000 vol., 3-story facility, including an instructional support services area serving 5,800 students. Salary range $23,237–$30,690 with excellent fringe benefits.

Director reports to the Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs. Appointment date August 22. Vita is to include graduate transcripts, 3 recent letters of recommendation, and other supporting documents, and is to be submitted no later than May 30:

Louis Razzano, Vice Pres. for Academic Affairs
Slippery Rock State College
Slippery Rock, PA 16057

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

SLIPPERY ROCK STATE COLLEGE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS LIBRARIAN to provide circulation, reference, and instructional service; introduce students individually and collectively to resource materials; identify and select materials; and acquire, catalog, and process instructional materials. ALA-accredited MLS required, as well as elementary/secondary teaching experience, experience in a media center, and extensive knowledge of instructional materials. Faculty rank: Instructor/Assistant Professor. Salary range $10,915–$17,766.

AUTOMATED SERVICES LIBRARIAN to develop and direct innovative uses of the computer for more efficient library operations in serials, acquisitions, and reader services. Includes some cataloging of nonprint materials. Minimum requirements include an ALA-accredited MLS + relevant professional experience, preferably in an academic library, including computer-related services. Cataloging experience and a minimum of 5 yrs.' professional experience highly desirable. Additional master's and familiarity with OCLC and COBOL desirable. Faculty rank: Assistant Professor. Salary range $13,251–$17,766.

The two above positions are in a college library serving 6,000 students in western Pennsylvania. 9-mo. contract with summer work usually available. Excellent fringe benefits.

Submit letter of application, resume, and 3 recent letters of reference by May 31: Louis Como, Chairperson, Library Department, Slippery Rock State College, Slippery Rock, PA 16057.

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CALIFORNIA. Science reference librarian. General and specialized reference duties, collection development, faculty liaison, instruction, and use of online citation data bases. Require ALA-accredited MLS + baccalaureate in the natural sciences. Preference to candidates with MS in natural sciences. Appointment at assistant librarian level, $11,556. Usual benefits. **Credentials and names of 3 references by June 30:** D. K. Oyler, Library, **Humboldt State University,** Arcata, CA 95521. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MARYLAND. Cataloger for Japanese-language books from the allied occupation period (1945–1952) within the East Asia Collection. 3-yr. appointment available July 1 or later, contingent upon receipt of grant. Will also help prepare holdings cards for Japanese newspaper and periodical collections. MLS or equivalent and fluency in both Japanese and English essential; familiarity with LC cataloging and classification procedures very important; broad subject knowledge of 20th century Japanese affairs and professional library experience desirable. Salary range $10,750–$11,150. **To be assured of consideration, apply by June 15:** Elsi H. Goering, Personnel Librarian, **University of Maryland Libraries,** College Park, MD 20742. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

ASSOCIATE LIBRARIAN—HEAD CATALOGER

CALIFORNIA POLYTECHNIC STATE UNIVERSITY

San Luis Obispo, Calif.

Responsible for the administration of the Section, and the supervision of 11 professional and clerical employees who annually process over 25,000 vols. using LC classification and subject headings. Requires ALA-accredited MLS, a 2nd master's in a subject area or equivalent academic or professional achievement, at least 6 yrs.' professional library experience including 3 yrs.' academic cataloging and 3 yrs.' administrative experience, and a working knowledge of 2 foreign languages. Must have an understanding of data processing. Position open July 1.

Salary $17,304–$20,856. Salary range anticipated to be increased as of July 1. **All qualified persons are encouraged to apply with resume through June 1:**

Norman D. Alexander
Director, University Library
California Polytechnic State University
San Luis Obispo, CA 93407

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX employer.

UNIVERSITY OF MARYLAND LIBRARIES
COLLEGE PARK

ASSOCIATE DIRECTOR FOR PUBLIC SERVICES

At least 5 yrs.' successful administrative experience in a large academic library required + ability to develop and maintain positive working relationships.

ALA-accredited MLS essential; additional advanced degree desirable. Minimum salary $25,000.

For full consideration send resumes by May 15:

Elsi Goering, University of Maryland Libraries, College Park, MD 20742.

An equal-opportunity employer.

MISSISSIPPI. Assistant director and head, public services. Position now open. ALA-accredited MLS + 2nd master's required. 5 or more yrs.' administrative experience in a university library at the department head level or above. Duties include the planning, coordination, and supervision of reference, circulation, and ILL programs, and 2 branch libraries. Public services staff of 16, + 75 student assistants. Appointee must have thorough knowledge of library automation and networking. Must be able to work successfully as a team member with fellow staff members, faculty, and students. Usual fringe benefits and state retirement. Faculty status and rank of assoc. prof. Salary $18,000. 12-mo. contract. Send resume and references to George R. Lewis, Dir. of Ls., Drawer 5408, **Mississippi State,** MS 39762. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

THREE
CATALOGING POSITIONS

STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK AT BUFFALO

Open Immediately

All positions require an ALA-accredited MLS, knowledge of AACR rules, and LC cataloging procedures. OCLC experience and knowledge of German or Russian is preferred. Excellent fringe benefits include faculty status and TIAA-CREF retirement plan.

HEAD OF CATALOG DEPARTMENT, ASSOCIATE LIBRARIAN: Responsible for overall management of the Catalog Department, including policy formulation, budget preparation, hiring, and evaluation of 11 professional and 24 support staff. 3–5 yrs.' cataloging experience in a large library with at least 1 or 2 yrs.' managerial responsibility. Salary range $16,900–$18,900.

SENIOR CATALOGER, ASSOCIATE/ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN: Original descriptive and subject cataloging of monographs and microforms in 1 or more subject fields. Also responsible for training and supervision of junior catalogers and support staff. 3–5 yrs.' subject cataloging experience in a large university library. Salary $14,000+.

SCIENCE CATALOGER, ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN: Original descriptive and subject cataloging of monographs and microforms in science, engineering, and mathematics. Some subject cataloging experiece in a large university library. Salary range $11,000–$12,000.

Apply to: M. E. State
State University of New York at Buffalo
308 Abbot Library
Buffalo, NY 14214

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX employer.

MISSOURI. Cataloger. Primarily for original cataloging with emphasis on nonbook materials. Experience in LC classification and OCLC system desirable but not mandatory. 12-mo. contract. Excellent fringe benefits. Salary $10,000–$12,000. **Application and resume by June 1:** George N. Hartje, Director of Libraries, **Northeast Missouri State University,** Kirksville, MO 63501. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX university.

MISSOURI. Head reference department. Responsible for general reference work and supervision of reference staff. Requires ability to plan a range of broad reference programs for students and faculty in a medium-size, state-supported university. ALA-accredited MLS; reference experience required. Administrative experience helpful but not necessary. 12-mo. contract. Salary $14,000–$16,000. Position open July 1. State retirement system. Excellent fringe benefits. **Applications and resumes by May 15:** George N. Hartje, Director of Libraries, **Northeast Missouri State University,** Kirksville, MO 63501. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX university.

DIRECTOR OF THE LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF NEW ORLEANS

The University of New Orleans, of the Louisiana State University system, has a faculty of 500 and an enrollment of 14,000 students. The library has a collection of 700,000 volumes and employs 22 professional librarians with 32 support personnel. The Director has primary responsibility for overall library operations, including budget preparation, collection development, and long-range planning. Applicants must have an ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 5 yrs.' administrative experience in an academic or research library; demonstrated knowledge of automated library systems, networks, and resource sharing; and evidence of significant professional and scholarly activities. **Appointment effective July 1, 1978. Salary from $27,000. Deadline for receipt of applications, complete curriculum vita and 3 references is September 1:**

Warren M. Billings, Chairperson
Library Search Committee
History Department, University of New Orleans
Lakefront, New Orleans, LA 70122

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

UNIVERSITY OF PETROLEUM AND MINERALS
DHAHRAN, SAUDI ARABIA
New Library Building on New Campus

HEAD OF CIRCULATION. Must be able to analyze current manual system and recommend new system.

HEAD OF BOOK ACQUISITIONS. Must be familiar with US and international book trade acquisitions. Works closely with Head of Serials Department.

HEAD OF REFERENCE. Must have extensive experience in Science and Engineering reference.

Minimum regular contract for 2 yrs., renewable. Competitive salaries (ranging between US $12,000 and US $16,000) and allowances, free air conditioned and furnished housing, free air transportation to and from Dhahran each 2-yr. tour. Attractive educational assistance grants for school-age dependent children. Local transportation allowance in cash each month. All earned income without Saudi taxes. 10½-mo. duty each year with 45 days' vacation paid.

Send applications via airmail including 3 reference sources, photograph, and curriculum vitae with copies of degrees/testimonials, including personal data such as home and office addresses and telephone numbers, family status:

Abdul Aziz Al-Dukhayyil
Dean of Faculty and Personnel Affairs
University of Petroleum and Minerals
Dhahran International Airport, Box 144
Dhahran, Saudi Arabia

UNIVERSITY OF MARYLAND LIBRARIES
ASSISTANT TO THE DIRECTOR of Libraries for Personnel

Plans, organizes, and coordinates personnel activities of the Libraries for a staff of almost 300. Develops policies and procedures and works in the areas of manpower planning, staff development, employment, affirmative-action, and employee relations.

ALA-accredited MLS + at least 3 yrs.' successful administrative experience required. Salary minimum $17,500. **For full consideration apply by June 1.**

Send resumes to Elsi Goering, University of Maryland Libraries, College Park, MD 20742.

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

TRIDENT TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Charleston, S.C.

LIBRARIAN for 2-yr. technical education college. Audio-Visual background (particularly television) and community college experience preferable. ALA-accredited MLS. Some evening work. 12-mo. contract and faculty status. Salary $10,600 minimum. Send complete resume:

TRIDENT TECHNICAL COLLEGE, Personnel Office, Box 10367, Charleston, SC 29411.

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

BAYLOR UNIVERSITY

TWO POSITIONS

Director of Public Services

Head Circulation Librarian

Salary $9,600 minimum with substantial increments for preparation and experience. 12-month contract.

ALA-accredited MLS and demonstrated administrative and supervisory ability.

The Director of Public Services will coordinate activities of circulation, reference, music, and documents; supervise gift and exchange program and graduate carrels; maintain records and statistics; assume responsibility for collection development; suggest improvements and point out needs; be physically involved in circulation or reference. Available immediately. Second master's or substantial progress toward Ph.D.; experience in different academic situations.

The Head Circulation Librarian will supervise the activities of 3 clerical workers and 30 student assistants of a nonautomated circulation department open 92 hrs. per week, with a monthly circulation of 15,000. To supervise the separate Reserve Room staffed by 1 clerical worker and 8 student assistants. To supervise the security procedures at the exit check and to supervise the opening and closing of the building. Experience in an academic library circulation department very desirable. Available June 1.

Contact: James H. Rogers
University Librarian
Baylor University
Moody Memorial Library
Box 6307
Waco, TX 76706

TEXAS. Cataloger. Requires ALA-accredited MLS + 2 yrs.' cataloging experience, preferably in academic library. Working knowledge of OCLC and 2 foreign languages highly desirable. Responsible for original and shared cataloging of both monographic and serial items, using LC and some Dewey. Involves coordination and supervision of operations relative to OCLC procedures and maintenance of the subject catalog. Faculty rank and benefits. 12-mo. contract with paid vacation. Salary $9,200+ depending on experience and other qualifications. Position available June 1. Send application: Thomas J. Wicker, Acting Head Cataloger, **Baylor University Library,** Box 6307, Waco, TX 76706. An equal-opportunity employer.

VIRGINIA. Reference department head. To administer reference department in a rapidly developing urban university library serving 16,000 students and over 700 faculty with a wide range of graduate and undergraduate programs in the arts, arts and sciences, education, business, community services, and social work. The department provides a full range of services including an active orientation and bibliographic instruction program, a library skills course, computer literature searching, a music room, a microforms room, an information desk, and a reference collection of 15,000 vols. Total library holdings of 385,000 vols. are housed in a spacious building completed in 1975. The department consists of 8 librarians, 3 library assistants, and 7 clerical staff. Minimum qualifications include an ALA-accredited MLS, 8 yrs.' reference experience with at least 2 yrs.' supervisory experience in a comparable academic library, demonstrated ability to interact with the academic community, and experience in program planning and development, policy making, and coordination with other department heads to provide innovative services. Salary and academic rank negotiable and commensurate with qualifications and experience, but not less than $15,000. Applications, including resumes and references, should be sent to: Bruce M. Hurlbert, Assistant Director of University Libraries, Academic Campus, **Virginia Commonwealth University,** 901 Park Ave., Richmond, VA 23284. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

VIRGINIA. Catalog/documents librarian. ALA-accredited MLS with full-time experience in original LC cataloging required. Experienced or academic training in government documents desirable. Minimum salary $12,400. Position open July 1 subject to available funds. **Application deadline April 30.** Send resume: Carol J. Pollock, Coordinator of Library Services, **Danville Community College,** 1009 Bonner Ave., Danville, VA 24541. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

NILES PUBLIC LIBRARY DISTRICT

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATOR

NILES, ILLINOIS

For public library district serving 65,000 through main, branch, and bookmobile. ALA-accredited MLS + at least 5 yrs.' experience of which 2 yrs.' supervisory. Salary $15,000 minimum.

Interviews will be conducted at ALA Conference in Detroit

Candidates will be notified of date, time, and place.

Send resume:

Martin Hodes
Niles Public Library District
6960 Oakton St.
Niles, IL 60648

JANESVILLE, WISCONSIN

CITY LIBRARY DIRECTOR

Starting August 1. Affluent, progressive city of 50,000. Chicago 100 miles, Milwaukee 60 miles. New facility of 41,000 sq. ft., 115,000 vols., + tapes, records, art, toys. Budget $465,000. Staff 23.4 FTE. Circulation 383,000. Resource library for county system.

Current salary $18,500 + liberal fringe benefits, including dental and drugs. Duties include preparing budget and administering library.

ALA-accredited MLS + 5 yrs.' experience as director, assistant, or equivalent desired.

Send resume and salary expectation in letter marked "Application" by June 15 to: **Chairperson of the Library Board, Janesville Public Library, 316 S. Main St., Janesville, WI 53545.**

DIRECTOR

VIRGINIA PUBLIC LIBRARY

Virginia, Minn.

A northeastern Minnesota public library which is a reference center for the 7-county Arrowhead Library System.

Must have ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 5 yrs.' experience, including 2 yrs. in a supervisory position.

Starting salary $12,000+ depending on qualifications and experience. Excellent fringe benefits.

Send resume by June 15:

Library Commission
Virginia Public Library
Virginia, MN 55792

An equal-opportunity employer.

MICHIGAN. Library director, Benton Harbor Public Library, serving a progressive community of 36,000 people of diverse ethnic and economic backgrounds. Responsible for supervision, planning, administration, and coordi-

hation of varied library activities, in modern building serving as headquarters library for library system; 1 bookmobile. Master's degree in library science with professional experience in supervisory capacity; administrative experience in public library preferred. Excellent fringe benefits. Salary $14,600–$18,000, commensurate with qualifications. Position open immediately. Please send resume: Don Farnum, Pres., Bd. of Trustees, Public Library, 213 E. Wall St., Benton Harbor, MI 49022.

SOUTH CAROLINA. Regional reference librarian for 8-county area. Assist public libraries in strengthening reference collections, giving reference training to staff, and promoting service to business. Develop overall plan for coordination of library resources of the area. Promote cooperation among public, special, and academic libraries. Minimum requirements: ALA-accredited MLS; ability to plan, direct, and get along well with people; and at least 2 yrs.' professional reference experience, preferably in a public library. Beginning salary $12,576–$13,864 depending on qualifications. Available July 18: Marguerite G. Thompson, Director, **Florence County Library,** 319 S. Irby St., Florence, SC 29501.

FOR SALE

BOOK PROCESSING SERVICE, eastern Pennsylvania since 1964. Relocation suitable any area. Owner retiring. Write **B-722-FS.**

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. **Free** search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

BACK ISSUES—get 1976 dates from our holdings—any title, any questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

SEARCH SERVICES is one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. **Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.**

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889.

OTHER

SENIOR EDITOR

LIBRARIES UNLIMITED, INC.

Littleton, Colorado

Publishing house specializing in library science and reference works has an immediate opening for an experienced librarian interested in editorial work.

The Senior Editor will be responsible for acquisitions and creative development of reference books and library science material. In addition, the Senior Editor will be responsible for product development, extensive contacts with potential authors, evaluating projects and manuscripts, administrative supervision of staff, etc.

Specific requirements include: familiarity with professional literature, experience in reference work, plus wide contacts with the library profession at large. A Ph.D. or masters in LS is required, with at least 5 yrs.' professional experience in a responsible position, e.g., head of large reference department in a university library or teaching experience in library school. This candidate should have an active interest in ALA and other professional associations. Firm knowledge required in all aspects of editorial work as well as a good grasp of the library market, and sound administrative skills.

Salary range $15,000–$20,000, top fringe benefits, including medical and life insurance, profit-sharing, etc. Send resume with salary history and references:

Bohdan S. Wynar, President
Libraries Unlimited, Inc.
Box 263
Littleton, CO 80160

Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

WE SHIP YOUR ORDERS IN 48 HOURS—BACK ISSUES—general, technical, medical, scholarly. Hawkeye Book & Mag., Academy Acres, Box 231, Redfield, SD 57469.

SERVICES AND SOURCES

"HOW TO GET A JOB WITH AN AMERICAN FIRM OVERSEAS" (22 pp.) discusses qualifications, conditions, job contracts, travel pay, other subjects & lists 200 employers. $3. Opportunities Unlimited—39, Suite 501, 79 Wall St., New York, NY 10005.

1977 FRANCHISE ANNUAL. Analytical volume lists 1,180 headquarters. Complete investigative handbook section covering all aspects of the franchise field. 200 pp. Money back guarantee. $9.95 ppd. INFO PRESS, 736 L Center St., Lewiston, NY 14092.

SOLAR ENERGY BOOKS—FREE CATALOG. Centerline, 401 S. 36th St., Phoenix, AZ 85034.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/**Dewey** numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research. Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

MICROFORMS. Good second-hand microfilm of periodicals of established micropublishers bought and sold. Write or call **Microforms International Marketing Company,** Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523, (914) 592-9141.

LIBRARIANS-LIBRARY STAFF—Monthly Job Opening List for school, college, public, special libraries. $4.95 per issue. EISJJ, Box 662, Newton, MA 02162.

CHILDREN'S AMERICAN HISTORY RECORDINGS. Professional casts. Low as $1.89. Free brochure. Box 61, N. Hollywood, CA 91603.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

SCIENCE FICTION RECORDINGS. Not readings, but professionally acted stories of Asimov, Bradbury, Pohl, etc. **Free catalog.** AM Treasures, Box 192AL, Babylon, NY 11702.

"Nowhere is woman's inequality and her lack of choice more plainly evident than in librarianship, the profession which claims such a profound understanding of freedom."

☐ Agree? ☐ Disagree? ☐ Need more information?

If you need to know more about the issues facing librarians, you'll want this provocative, informed, and committed collection of articles from *Library Journal* and *School Library Journal*–

SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES AND LIBRARIES

The status of female employees in libraries is only *one* of the issues explored in these articles.

Need to know more about—
censorship? prison law libraries? the politics of book selection? freedom of association? equal pay for equal work? institutional racism? affirmative action in the library? bureaucracy? branch power? professionalism? civil liberties in the library?

49 articles in 6 sections–Advocacy and Action/Women and Minorities/Service to the Community/Service to Youth/Service to Students and Faculty/Inventing the Future–provide the answers you need and questions you may not have thought to ask.

SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES AND LIBRARIES
A *Library Journal/School Library Journal* Selection
Compiled and edited by Patricia Glass Schuman
0-8352-0952-0, 1976, x + 402 pp., $12.95

BOWKER
NEW YORK & LONDON

Order from: **R. R. Bowker, P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106** SRL1

Please send _____ copy(ies) of **SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES AND LIBRARIES** compiled and edited by Patricia Glass Schuman (0-8352-0952-0. 1976 402 pp.) at $12.95 per copy.
Please indicate mode of payment:
☐ My check for $ _____ is enclosed. ☐ Purchase Order No. _____ is attached.
☐ Please charge my ☐ American Express ☐ BankAmericard ☐ Master Charge.
Account No. _____ Valid through ____/____.
Interbank No. (MC only) _____.
Signature _____
Name _____
Address _____ (please print)
_____
City/State/Zip _____

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED! Books in salable condition may be returned for any reason within 14 days of receipt. Postage and handling paid on all prepaid or charged orders. Please include sales tax where applicable. Prices are subject to change and slightly higher outside the U.S. and possessions. Outside the Western Hemisphere: Bowker, Erasmus House, Epping, Essex, England.

Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

26 SEP 197

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 355 ON READER CARD

american libraries

ISSN 0002-9769 Published by the American Library Association JUNE 1977



Get to meetings (p. 329)

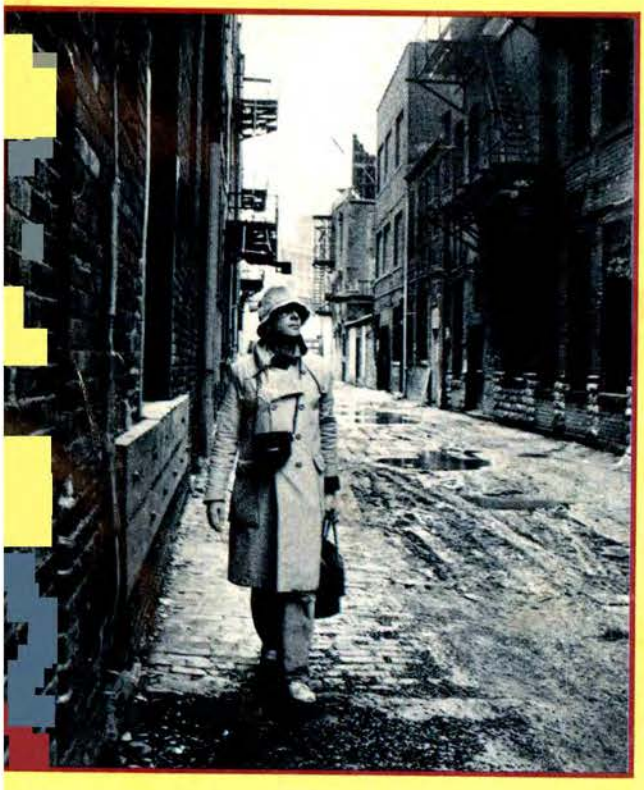


Speak freely (p. 336)

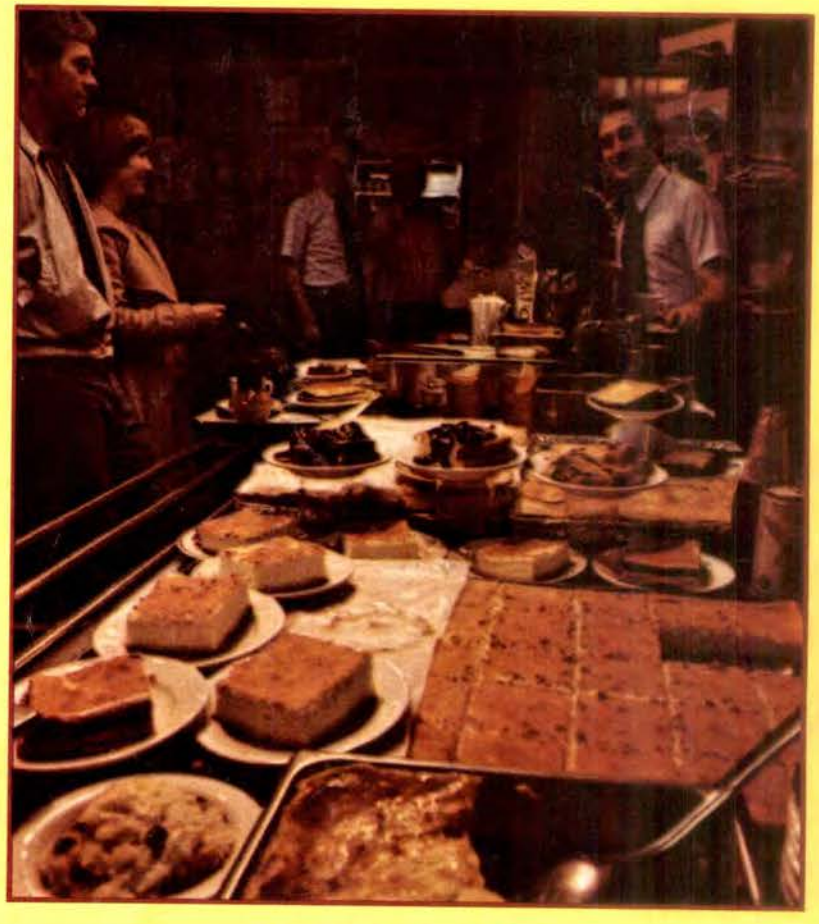


Fight censors (p. 305)

SECOND-CENTURY SURVIVAL GUIDE



Walk without fear (p. 311)



Eat richly but cheap (p. 315)

You can get a one year subscription to all the priced titles in our files for



$2,517,064.85*



and still we can offer you 17,566 series and annuals priced only as published.

- **comprehensive** — a title file second to none with 41,116 non-USA titles and 4,228 microform serials growing by more than 16,000 titles annually. 7 specialized catalogs.
- **flexible** — by placing your needs first. Small and large libraries welcome. Your order for one title or more welcome at any time. Proven but flexible computerization with special reports to save you record keeping time.
- **personalized service** — 22 representatives visiting all conventions and many libraries. A customer service representative assigned to your library.

* Price subject to change without notice.

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

11 USA offices / Toronto / Rio de Janeiro / Amsterdam

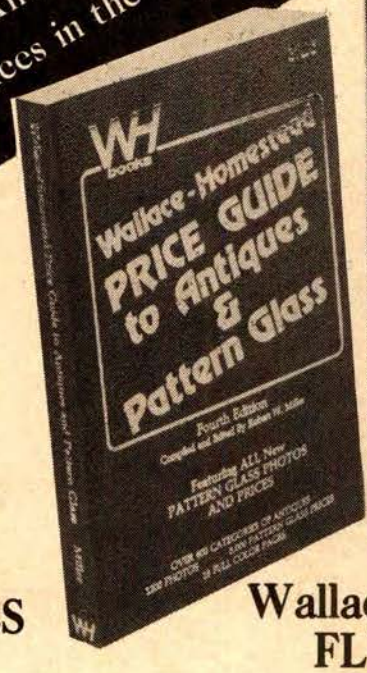
P.O. Box 2543 / Birmingham, Al. 35201
Telephone (205) 252-9010 / Telex 5-9717

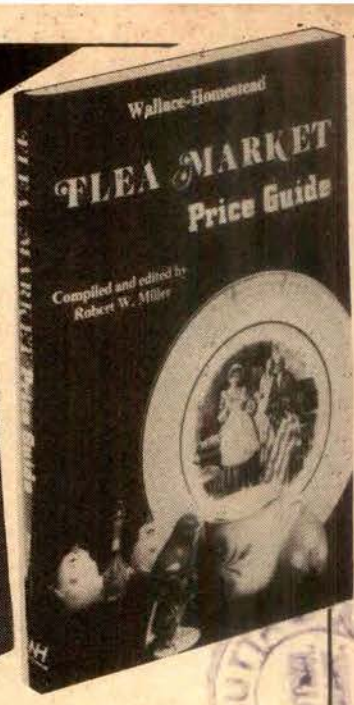
division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.

Wallace-Homestead

authoritative books on antiques & collectibles

America's Leading Publisher of Books on Antiques and Collectibles Presents Two Top References in the Field





Wallace-Homestead PRICE GUIDE TO ANTIQUES and PATTERN GLASS 4th Edition Robert W. Miller, Editor

This is the finest edition so far of our best selling PRICE GUIDE TO ANTIQUES. Completely revised and up-dated with 1977 prices. Over 1,200 photos identify and price 600 categories of antiques. The pattern glass section identifies 625 patterns and prices over 5,000 individual pieces. Sixteen full color pages. Bound in rich, blue leatherette with silver stamping. 408 pages, 6" x 9".

ISBN 0-87069-178-1 $7.95

Wallace-Homestead FLEA MARKET PRICE GUIDE Robert W. Miller, Editor

For those hundreds of thousands that pack flea markets around the country each weekend, this is THE BOOK! Fully illustrated with hundreds of photos, descriptions and up-to-the-minute prices. Thousands of items listed and priced. An ideal book for everyone with even a passing interest in this huge field. 212 pages, softbound, 6" x 9".

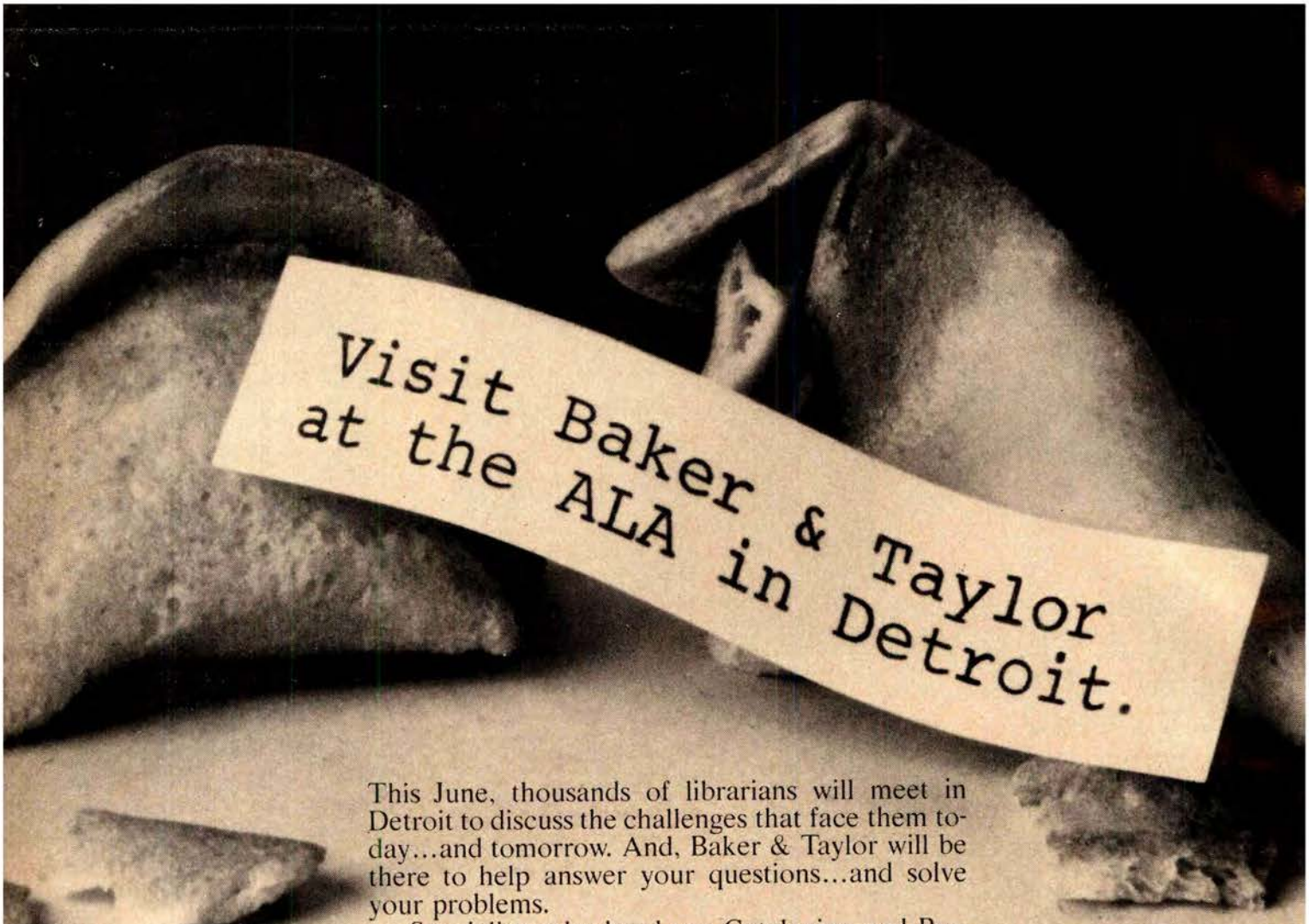
ISBN 0-87069-178-3 $4.95

HERE'S OUR LINE-UP OF FALL TITLES!

ISBN	Title	Tentative Price	ISBN	Title	Tentative Price
0-87069-204-6	LOVELY HULL POTTERY, BOOK II	6.95*	0-87069-140-6	ANTIQUE RADIO & CRYSTAL SETS	7.95*
0-87069-175-9	THE CLAY GIANTS (Red Wing Pottery)	8.95*	0-87069-219-4	COLLECTIBLE TIN CONTAINERS, BOOK I	5.95*
0-87069-200-3	FIESTA WARE	7.95*	0-87069-220-8	COLLECTIBLE TIN CONTAINERS, BOOK II	5.95*
0-87069-159-7	CLOISONNE EXTRAORDINAIRE	11.95*	0-87069-119-6	BARBER BOTTLES	6.95*
0-87069-160-0	FUN WITH ANTIQUE CRAFTS	14.95	0-87069-216-x	ENGLISH SILVER HALLMARKS	2.95*
0-87069-180-5	EARLY AMERICAN KITCHEN ANTIQUES, BOOK II	6.95*	0-87069-214-3	ENGLISH PEWTER TOUCHMARKS	2.95*
0-87069-149-x	EARLY AMERICAN BLOWN GLASS BOTTLES	9.95*	0-87069-215-1	ENGLISH POTTERY & PORCELAIN MARKS	2.95*
0-87069-203-8	COUNTRY GIRL	5.95*	0-87069-176-7	FOREIGN BEER CANS	5.95*

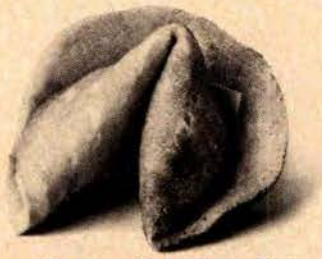
We publish and distribute nearly 300 titles in the field of antiques and collectibles. Send today for our free catalog.

WH books Wallace-Homestead Book Co. 1912 Grand Des Moines, Iowa 50305



This June, thousands of librarians will meet in Detroit to discuss the challenges that face them today...and tomorrow. And, Baker & Taylor will be there to help answer your questions...and solve your problems.

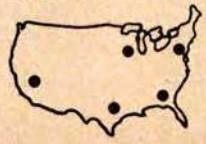
Specialists who head our Cataloging and Processing Departments, Approval Program/Current Awareness Service and Continuation Service will all be on hand to discuss your library's particular needs and explain about the many programs that Baker & Taylor has developed to help you meet your challenges. In addition, BATAB, Baker & Taylor's cost-effective, computerized acquisition system will be displayed and demonstrated. Stop by...we'd like to be a part of your library's future.



Baker & Taylor

Working for tomorrow's library...today.

Western Division, Reno, NV 89564 . . . . . 380 Edison Way (702) 786-6700
Southwest Division, Clarksville, TX 75426 . . . . . Industrial Park (214) 427-3811
Midwest Division, Momence, IL 60954 . . . . . Gladiola Avenue (815) 472-2444
Southeast Division, Commerce, GA 30529 . . . . . (404) 335-5000
Eastern Division, Somerville, NJ 08876 . . . . . 50 Kirby Avenue (201) 722-8000



CIRCLE 270 ON READER CARD

Editor Arthur Plotnik
Associate Editor Lois R. Pearson
Assistant Editors Edith McCormick
Elizabeth Pryse Mitchell
Arlan G. Bushman
Staff Editor John Wilkins

Advisory Committee: John Axam, Linda Crowe, Maurice Freedman, John Lubans, Mary Santana, Carol Starr, and Arthur Curley, chairperson.

Advertising—Advertising Promotion Manager, Andrea Shidler; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Leona Sweich.

Advertising Representatives—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, NJ 07018, 201 673-3950. Midwest: Laurence F. Benson Co., Inc., 200 East Ontario St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312 787-4477. West: Hupp/Co Media, 2400 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92715, (714) 752-6808.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Due to space limitations, letters published in "Commentary" are subject to editing. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by the American Library Association, nor by the editors of this magazine.

Published monthly except bimonthly July–August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago 60611. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $20 per year. Single copies $2. Printed in U.S.A.

This publication is indexed in Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Information Science Abstracts, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, and other specialized indexes. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. O.P. numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to individuals or organizations. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call (312) 944-2117.

Current officers: President—Clara Jones, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. Vice President, President-Elect—Eric Moon, Scarecrow Press, 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, NJ 08840. Treasurer—William Chait, Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, 215 E. 3rd St., Dayton, OH 45402.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312 944-6780. Executive Director, Robert Wedgeworth; Deputy Executive Director, Ruth R. Frame; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N. E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202 547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1977 American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

VOL. 8, NO. 6 JUNE, 1977

287 IN THE NEWS/ In Washington Jimmy Carter calls libraries "a critical national resource" and legislation steams ahead; dateline Africa, a ship carrying "Books for a Free Namibia" runs aground.

293 PRIZE ARTICLE COMPETITION/ Introducing Round One's $1;000 winners Ruth and Lawrence McCrank and the new panel of judges for Rounds Three and Four.

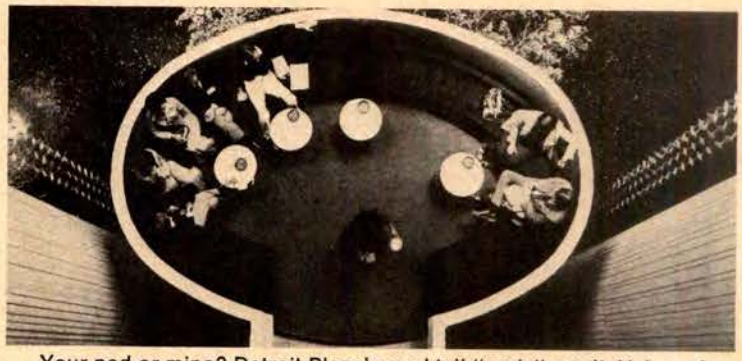
303 FACILITIES AND DESIGN/ Alabama's Regional Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped breaks all the barriers.

305 SURVIVING THE "STORM CENTER"/ William Benemann tells how Bette Davis shared censorship nightmares with real-life librarians in "Tears and Ivory Towers."

311 SURVIVING THE SECOND CENTURY
The editor reports on his walk through those so-called "mean" streets of Detroit, where ALA begins its second century's business June 17-23 (p. 311).

The secret is to take "Detroit: A Bite at a Time," and three Detroiters who know and love the town share dining and consumer secrets with conferees (p. 315).

(Not attending? Clip this unique guide for your vertical files.)



Your pod or mine? Detroit Plaza's cocktail "pods" await ALA conferees.

"Unmissable Meetings": Late conference notes and highly highlighted highlights (p. 329).

336 THE SOURCE/ Featuring "Rites and 'Wrongs' of a Board in Springtime," a report on the ALA Executive Board confronted with an intellectual freedom film it wasn't quite ready to defend to the death; and "Something Acrid in the Lion House," or, A Pride of Literary Lions without Any (p. 351).

284 PAGE ONE
296 ACTION LINE
299 COMMENTARY
333 DATEBOOK
354 CLASSIFIEDS
284 LATE JOBS

Cover: Photo credits, clockwise from top left: Detroit Metropolitan Convention Bureau; Vision Associates; Museum of Modern Art/Film Stills; *American Libraries* staff photos.

University Microfilms International

offers Serials in Microform

in a Subscription Service that allows you to expand your library collections at guaranteed annual prices...



Now you can offer your patrons more complete library resources. Our Serials Subscription Service has over 7,000 titles, covering a wide range of subject matter, available in 16mm microfilm, 35mm microfilm or microfiche. With our Serials Subscription Service you can receive a single annual invoice and quarterly status reports of your order. Your collections can become more complete, more accessible, with many other advantages, too.

make your library resources more complete...

Serials in microform offer an inexpensive and effective way to develop your library resources and enrich existing collections with thousands of titles.

conserve valuable storage space...

Serials in microform help you collect and store much more information in much less space. With microform you can actually save up to 95% in library storage space.

help you save money in your budget...

Serials in microform save money ordinarily spent on binding copies. And, because less storage space is required, fewer shelves and library facilities are needed. A collection in microform is a valuable investment for your library.

reduce the risks of mutilation and loss...

Serials in microform are much less susceptible to the problems of damage and loss—problems that routinely plague bound copies. Torn or missing pages and ripped bindings become problems of the past with microform.

why not make serials in microform part of your library management system today? Our Serials Subscription Service can help you build your collections...conserve valuable space...save money in your budget...and reduce the risks of mutilation and loss.

YES! I would like to know more about serials in microform and your Serials Subscription Service. Please send additional information.

Name_____

Title _____

Library _____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

AL-6

Mail to: Manager of Marketing—Serials Publishing
University Microfilms International
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

CIRCLE 383 ON READER CARD

PAGE ONE

DAN DECLARES INDEPENDENCE FROM TV. On two good occasions this spring, Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin--whose feelings about the printed word versus the ephemeral electronic image are well known--launched a bold revolution against mesmerization without representation. In mid-May, at the Association of American Publishers annual meeting in Bermuda, Boorstin described LC's proposed Center for the Book (see p. 289) and repeated part of a "declaration" he'd delivered a month earlier at the dedication of the National Humanities Center in North Carolina:

"...Among our grievances we might, in Jeffersonian style, affirm that the Television Powers subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution and unacknowledged by our laws: pretending to have our assent to their acts of pretended popular preference; invading our homes with unwanted, unneeded, and sometimes disgusting, disruptive, and destructive messages, commercial and otherwise; ...acting the unwitting ally of highjackers and charlatans; the willing tout of celebrities and pseudo-celebrities, kooks and cranks; dominating and polluting our experience, and attempting to substitute Television Experiences for all others."

AN EMBRYO WITHOUT A RIGHT TO LIFE. In its May 17 coverage of the AAP meeting mentioned above, The New York Times reported that, although "still in the embryo stage, the idea is being considered of having the Library of Congress administer" the National Book Awards. But don't count on it. Unloved as the NBAs seem to be (see p. 351) and as much as LC and its Librarian love the Book, the Library currently has no right to administer literary prizes of any sort in the eyes of Congress. In fact, after the LC-administered Bollingen prize went to Ezra Pound in 1949, Congress enjoined LC from having anything more to do with awards.

CARTER'S SIGNATURE MAKES IT OFFICIAL. On May 4, the President signed PL 95-26 with its $3.5 million for the White House Conference on Library and Information Services. The act partially funds state and territorial but not regional conferences.

ACRL INTERNSHIP PROGRAM GETS EXTRA YEAR. ALA's Association of College and Research Libraries has squeezed an extra year from its $350,000 three-year Mellon Foundation grant to aid potential administrators of predominantly black college and university libraries. Prospective interns and hosts for the Jan.-June 1978 period should apply to Casper Jordan, University Librarian, Trevor Arnett Library, Atlanta University, Atlanta, GA 30314.

LATE JOB NOTICES (For July/August issue, call 312-944-6780 AFTER July 10)

Listings taken by phone as space permits. 10 lines maximum, $10/line (10-20 words/line). ALA members 10% off.

HUMANITIES LIBRARIAN responsible for implementing NEH library college grant for library instruction. A strong commitment to teaching as well as a familiarity with research sources is needed. ALA-accredited MLS, subject master's in a humanities area. Appointment at assistant professor. $13,500. Credentials and names of 3 references by June 30: Dwight Burlingame, Dean of Learning Resources, University of Evansville, Evansville, IN 47702. Interviews at ALA Detroit Conference. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

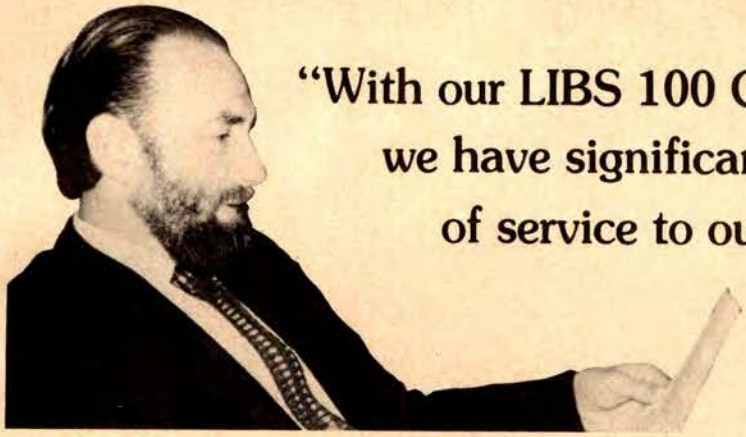
CATALOGER, Librarian II, for original monograph cataloging. MLS, 2 yrs.' experience with LC classification, AACR and ISBD. Foreign language. $10,000. Academic status, 22 days' vacation. Send resume: Jane Stevens, Catalog Department, Tulane University Library, New Orleans, LA 70118. An equal-opportunity employer.

DIRECTOR, MEDICAL LIBRARY AND RML PROGRAM responsible for administration of health sciences library serving 4 professional schools, and for administration of regional medical library programs. ALA-accredited MLS (medical librarianship training preferred), effective administrative experience in health sciences libraries, familiarity with current developments in information services, networking and federal agencies. $30,000 minimum. Available August 1 and deadline for applications August 1. Resume: Kenneth L. Barker, Chairperson, Library Director Search Committee, University of Nebraska Medical Center, 42nd and Dewey Ave., Omaha, NE 68105. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

TWO POSITIONS: Music cataloger to catalog all music and music related materials. Requires music education and professional music cataloging experience. Serials head responsible for all serial functions from ordering to binding, including cataloging and circulation of unbound issues. Staff of 7.5+ students. $11,556-$18,564 depending on qualifications. Both positions require ALA-accredited MLS + 3-5 yrs.' appropriate professional experience. Excellent fringe benefits. Deadline for applications June 10. Interview at ALA Detroit Conference possible. Apply: Associate Director, Library, San Jose State University, San Jose, CA 95192.

DIRECTOR, PUBLIC LIBRARY serving population of 177,396 under jurisdiction of library board of South Bend Community School Corp. Directs all aspects of library operation including budget preparation. ALA-accredited MLS + 5 yrs.' administrative experience. Minimum from $20,000 depending on experience. Present director retiring. Position open after October 1. Letter and resume before June 30: Search Committee, South Bend Public Library, 122 W. Wayne St., South Bend, IN 46601.

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATOR serving a Chicago suburban population of 60,000 with a budget of $732,000 and circulation of 500,000. Successful candidate to begin work September 1. ALA-accredited MLS + 6 yrs.' superior public library experience including 3 yrs.' supervisory where superior management has been demonstrated. $17,813-$24,094 depending on qualifications. Usual fringe benefits. Send application with resume by June 30: Wm. P. Batdorf, Search Comm., 548 Lee St., Des Plaines, IL 60016.



"With our LIBS 100 Circulation Control System, we have significantly improved the level of service to our patrons."

—Bruce Bajema, County Librarian
Marin County Free Library
San Rafael, California

IMPROVED SERVICE TO PATRONS — Before the installation of the LIBS 100, a Marin County patron waited for an average of two weeks to receive a book he had reserved — even if the book was on the shelf. Now, the average turnaround time is 24 hours. The LIBS 100 displays the location of every copy of a requested title, automatically places holds if none are available, or automatically sends a recall notice at the operator's instructions. All of this happens within a time span of a minute.

HIGHER STAFF PRODUCTIVITY — If one can do all that in a minute, it is apparent to any good administrator that staff productivity can be greatly increased. At Marin, overdue, bill, and reserve processing are *always current.* Circulation volume significantly increased *without additional staffing.* (At another LIBS 100 installation, Huntington Beach Public Library, circulation *doubled,* from 400,000 to 800,000 without additional staff.) Spending less time doing routine chores means more time is available for other activities.

INTERLIBRARY LENDING AND RECIPROCAL BORROWING — The Sausalito City Library and Marin County have their holdings and patron registrations files online on Marin's LIBS 100. Reciprocal borrowing requires no special lookups for patron delinquency on either end — the system does that automatically. Interlibrary lending is as simple as placing a hold on a title in the other library's collection — the system displays copy location and availability and generates hold notices or recalls, as appropriate.

INTER-COUNTY NETWORKING — Solano, Marin, and Napa Counties are working to make the goal of inter-county library cooperation a reality. They intend to use the title and copy data from their LIBS 100 systems to produce a tri-county joint microfiche catalog. This catalog will be accessible to patrons of all three counties, thus tripling the resources available to the patron.

MODULARITY ACCOMMODATES GROWTH — CLSI is dedicated to satisfying the total automation requirements of libraries. As a result, the LIBS 100 Circulation Control System is modular in design. This allows the library to plan for integration if it programs for automation. At Marin County, the LIBS 100 program for circulation control ties in with programs and plans in book acquisition, vendor and fund accounting, and the public access catalog.



MAIN CIRCULATION DESK AT MARIN COUNTY FREE LIBRARY

"Every other library automation effort has tried to make the library fit into the data processing mold. And it doesn't! No one in the library automation field has ever devoted itself to the library — except CLSI."

—Bruce Bajema

For complete details of Marin County's LIBS 100 installation, please write to CLSI.

CLSI, 81 Norwood Avenue, Newtonville, MA 02160 (617) 965-6310

CLSI

The Library Systems People

JOIN US AT OUR EXHIBITION BOOTH AT THE ALA SUMMER CONFERENCE IN DETROIT

CIRCLE 366 ON READER CARD

hōthō

offers you a good deal more than a good deal

Victor Hotho & Company DELIVERS . . . Dependable Service . . . Fast, Reliable Shipment . . . Careful Invoicing . . . And a 100% Satisfaction Guarantee . . . with *every* order we fill. You can select high-interest reprints, remainders and import titles from the large selection offered by Victor Hotho & Company. For great time-saving convenience, librarians may order cataloging for any title we supply. Victor Hotho & Company also SAVES YOU MONEY! Now that's a good deal . . . and more.

A Better Way To Buy Books

victor hotho & co.
P. O. Box 9738 Fort Worth, Texas 76107

☐ Send me a free catalog.

Library_____

Address _____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Librarian _____

vhc victor hotho & co.
916 NORWOOD, FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76107
or Call Collect 817/335-1833

Visit Our Booth No. 1048 - 1050 At The ALA Annual Conference.
CIRCLE 360 ON READER CARD

IN THE NEWS

Law Strikes Down Barriers In Nation's Libraries

On June 3, just a week after the White House Conference on Handicapped Individuals, final federal regulations prohibiting discrimination against the handicapped become effective. Applying to all libraries that receive federal assistance from the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, the regulations implement section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. Signed by HEW Secretary Joseph Califano on April 28, they were published in the May 4 *Federal Register*, pp. 22676–702.

Among the main provisions:

1) All new facilities are to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

2) Activities in existing facilities are to be made accessible by July 20. If structural changes are needed, they must be completed within three years.

3) Employers must make reasonable accommodation to qualified handicapped applicants or employees unless it can be determined that it would impose undue hardship on the employer.

Since the mid-'60s, most new libraries have been built to accommodate everyone, but a quick check by the Office of Education revealed that 7,280 public libraries are inaccessible to the handicapped and will require federal funds to remove architectural barriers.

Senate Bill Favors Urban Libraries

On May 6, the Senate Human Resources Committee (formerly called Labor and Public Welfare) voted unanimously to report out S. 602, the five-year extension of the Library Services and Construction Act, with several amendments. The major changes to the existing law give special aid to urban libraries, both in LSCA Title I and a new Title V.

Title I funds above $60 million would be alloted to states in two portions: 50 percent on a straight per capita basis and 50 percent on an urban per capita basis. To protect rural states, every state would be considered to have at least one city of 250,000.

The first portion could be used for any Title I purpose; the second must be used to strengthen urban resource libraries, defined as serving "a major portion of the residents of a city . . . of 100,000 individuals."

The new Title V, sponsored by Sen. Harrison A. Williams, Jr. (D-N.J.), who chairs the committee, would authorize $20 million for fiscal year 1978 and $30 million for each succeeding year for a program of discretionary grants to the states for urban library demonstration and pilot programs.

The grants would be earmarked for densely or sparsely populated states with at least one developed or developing area. Sen. Williams felt that Title I was insensitive to densely populated New Jersey, which has few cities over 100,000, as well as sparsely populated states like Utah.

S. 602 should be scheduled for prompt floor action after the committee issues its report; then a House-Senate conference will reconcile the differences between it and HR 3712 (AL, p. 172).

Serials-Center Derby Enters the Homestretch

In its published "goals for action" program (1975), the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science recommended that the Library of Congress, among other functions as a national library, operate a "comprehensive National Serials Service," providing an "organized set" of such services for the nation.

Now that other goals for action are being implemented, the forward action on a serials service or periodicals system is heating up.

No one denies that LC should have a key role in any such system; but two great heavyweights in the distribution of library materials are now claiming that it would be a waste of available resources to overlook them as central components of the system.

Check Us Out!

The Universal Serials & Book Exchange (USBE) in Washington, with 40,000 periodical titles in 4 million issues, wrote NCLIS in March to say: "The USBE Board feels that the new System will be undergoing unnecessary and expensive retooling if it does not take full advantage of the already existing cooperative good will, the 30-year expertise, the rich resources, and the economies of USBE." Specifically, the USBE is shooting for contractual ar-

Namibia's Freedom Fighters Chose Books, Not Guns

Slowly and precariously, the small ship Golden Harvest is making its way down the west coast of Africa, carrying a cargo of 4,500 books from Cambridge, England, to Walvis Bay, Namibia. Walvis Bay, some 800 miles north of Cape Town, is the chief port of the California-sized land called South-West Africa by its rulers, the government of South Africa. The "Books for a Free Namibia" are the specially selected weapons of Operation Namibia, a nonviolent project aimed to bring independence to what it describes as "the most exploited country in the world."

Operation Namibia was organized in 1975 by the Society of Friends and other humanitarian groups; its headquarters are in Cambridge and Philadelphia. Supporters throughout the world sent money to England to purchase books requested by the Namibians themselves—works of literature, economics, agriculture, health, and African affairs, many of them banned by the South African censors.

Although 86 percent of Namibia's 800,000 people are nonwhite, the public library in Windhoek, the capital, is for whites only; a small branch serves the black township. An American who studied there last year reported to *AL* that only the law library was open to all.

The Golden Harvest's crew of five men and two women planned a six-month voyage, with stopovers in African ports to build support for Operation Namibia. Off the African bulge, however, the ship ran aground, and in mid-May was still in Gambia. It may reach Namibia by late August.

Operation Namibia spokesmen in Philadelphia suspect that the Golden Harvest's books may never reach the Namibians. The South African government may not allow the ship to land, or it may permit refueling only, with no unloading of cargo. But the freedom fighters maintain that the South Africans, who consistently refuse to implement United Nations resolutions concerning Namibia, will thus expose themselves again as rulers who will not permit the basic tools of self-government to reach the people.

South Africa has its own "free-government" plan for Namibia to be implemented the end of 1978. —*L.R.P.*

Library Programming Made Easy

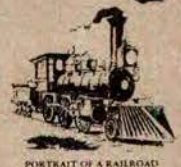
How to become the media center of your community

NOW PLAYING

AT YOUR

LIBRARY

CONTINUOUS PERFORMANCES OF



PORTRAIT OF A RAILROAD

FILMS



HOW LONG IS ALWAYS

ON SUCH SUBJECTS AS

ENVIRONMENT

THE WORLD OF



HARD RIDER

TRAVEL

AND

SPORTS



THESE STATES

INCLUDING

ART & MUSIC DANCE

AND

GARDENING



SWANS WHO NEEDED A MOTHER

AS WELL AS

HEALTH & SAFETY



AFRICAN ELEPHANT

AND

RELIGION

AND ESPECIALLY FOR

CHILDREN



SEASON OF FIRE

ALL FROM

MACMILLAN



THE RIGHT TO DIE

SEND FOR FREE CATALOG

Macmillan Films, Inc. Dept. AL-67

34 MacQuesten Parkway South, Mount Vernon, N.Y. 10550

Yes, we indeed do want to become the multi-media center of our community. Please send your new film catalog to

Librarian .....

Library .....

Address .....

City .....State.....Zip.....

CIRCLE 367 ON READER CARD

rangements by which to build up backfiles for the centers in the system.

The Center for Research Libraries in Chicago, "already subscribing to one quarter or more of the journals of importance for research in science, technology, the social sciences, and the humanities," argued in a widely distributed letter of Feb. 10 that an NCLIS task force:

"... [seems] to be looking toward the establishment of a national lending library for periodicals without, as nearly as we can ascertain, full and systematic consideration of the contributions that the Center for Research Libraries can make to such a system and the role it can play in it."

Still Favors LC

In spite of an NCLIS team visit to the Center on April 6, the Commission task force remains in favor of the Library of Congress as the hub of the periodicals system.

According to NCLIS Director Al Trezza, the Commission envisions three levels in such a system: 1) state and regional centers to fulfill some 80 percent of the demand for loan of periodical copies and contents; 2) a "dedicated center" to coordinate the whole system and lend most of what the first level couldn't provide; and 3) the level of last resort, at which a group of selected major research libraries fills the last 5 percent of the demand.

The Library of Congress, Trezza says, receives some 50,000 serials titles which would meet 95 percent of interlibrary borrowing needs, and is best suited to function as the dedicated center.

"But both the Center for Research Libraries and USBE," Trezza added, "will play essential roles in any national networking plans." —*A.P.*

Librarians and Friends Lobby on Capitol Hill

One hundred and eighteen librarians and friends from 29 state library and media associations and one regional organization celebrated National Library Week by "attacking" Washington, D.C., on April 19, ALA's third annual Legislative Day.

The library supporters were welcomed by House Education and Labor Committee Chair Carl Perkins (D-Ky.) and briefed by ALA Washington Office Director Eileen Cooke.

They fanned out through House and Senate office buildings and chambers, buttonholing legislators and aides. Many of the library lobbyists were "repeaters" who had worked the Hill during Midwinter or earlier; now they renewed their contacts and pressed their argu-

Carter Underscores Pre-Election Stand

Two centuries ago Samuel Johnson said: "Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves or we know where we can find information on it."

I wholeheartedly applaud the theme of the 1977 observance, "Use Your Library," and I urge all Americans to seek out the services of libraries in their communities. The library habit is a very rewarding one. It opens the doors of greater knowledge and understanding, provides stimulating opportunities for self-development and ensures an enriching form of enjoyment for all who pursue it.

During my campaign I expressed a strong personal commitment to keeping America's libraries viable and their services available to the public. Since becoming President I have restored library programs that were proposed for reduction and termination. I also look forward to the planned White House Conference on Libraries to help in formulating a long-range, comprehensive policy for maintaining our libraries, and members of my Administration are hard at work on this very crucial project.

I firmly believe that in libraries—as in other areas—we need efficiency and sound management in this time of limited budgetary resources. As we try to streamline Federal assistance in this critical task, we look to our libraries to make the best possible use of the latest library sciences and technology so that waste and duplication are minimized.

This Library Week can serve as a rallying point for all concerned citizens to express their support for the nation's library system and to acknowledge the fact that libraries are a critical national resource we cannot afford to neglect.

Jimmy Carter

ments for federally funded library programs.

The final event of Legislative Day was a Congressional Reception, attended by the lobbyists, 34 members of Congress, and 84 Congressional staff members. The National Library Week Committee of the District of Columbia Library Association and the Librarians' Technical Committee of the Washington Council of Governments were hosts for the day.

Library participants proclaimed the event a success. The Illinois delegation and others suggested the single Legislative Day should be lengthened to three or four, if possible, for more effective lobbying.

Congress Quizzes Boorstin On Proposed Center for Book

Rep. Lucien Nedzi (D-Mich.) and Sen. Howard Cannon (D-Nev.) recently introduced legislation to establish a Center for the Book in the Library of Congress. The purpose of the Center, bills HR 6214 and S.1331 proclaim, would be "to provide a program for the investigation of the transmission of human knowledge and to heighten public interest in the role of books and printing in the diffusion of knowledge."

But isn't the Library of Congress already a center for the book, Congressman Nedzi's Subcommittee on Libraries and Memorials asked Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin on April 29. In reply, Boorstin enumerated the activities planned for the Center, which originated in a recommendation of the Library of Congress Task Force on Goals, Organi-

(Continued on p. 290)

CHAPTER SNAPSHOTS



Just friends. At the request of a photographer, two conferees squeeze closer during a break at the Alabama Library Association's annual meeting April 6–8 in Montgomery. Pictured are Rebecca Sledge, director of the Talladega Public Library, and Jeff Northrup, assistant librarian in the Birmingham Public. The conference featured a legislative day which drew some 100 state lawmakers, including Lt. Gov. Jere Beasley. Mozelle Cummings, assistant director, Ala. Public Library Service, is incoming president.

"I am alone, but not as alone as before."



WARM REFLECTIONS $3.95

by Jason Towner
Robert R. Redden, illustrator

Divorce, separation, isolation, despair—words whose meanings become vividly alive when it happens to you. And who has not been alone?

Share the agony of this young man's adjustment to the absence of love, his realization of the inner strength that God provides for just such a time, and his awakening to the future and all its blessings.

At your favorite book store from
BROADMAN

Three Reports in Search Of Astute Interpretation

In the belief that certain commissioned studies are too important to be summarized by journal editors working against deadlines, *American Libraries* is looking for qualified librarians to comment on three recent reports now available from the Government Printing Office.

AL will provide a copy of the report to each author selected to write a concise, informative interpretation. An honorarium of $25-50 will be offered for the completed article.

All assigned by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, the reports are: *National Inventory of Library Needs—1975* (277 p., $3.60, No. 052-003-00328-7), an update of and comparison with the 1965 inventory, and one estimating $12 billion as the cost of making all library services "adequate."

2) *Evaluating the Effectiveness of Federal Funding of Public Libraries* (118 p., $2, 052-003-00327-9);

3) *Improving State Aid to Public Libraries* (65 p., $1.75, 052-003-00325-2).

Please send a very brief note by July 1 describing your qualifications as critic and writer relative to the report that interests you.

zation, and Planning.

"We will have," said Boorstin, "a new focus for studying the history of the book and the place of the book in history. In this Center, historic collections . . . will be newly explored. Here visiting specialists, fellows of the Center, will find endless subjects for study . . . The findings of the Center will be diffused through lectures and seminars, through publications, radio, and television, through suitable traveling exhibits, and facsimilies of notable books."

The Task Force recommended that the Center be funded solely from outside gifts and grants, but Boorstin explained that specific Congressional authorization was requested for two reasons:

1) It would dramatize both the purpose of the Center and the Library's collections, and help to attract private funds.

2) It would provide the Library more flexibility in receiving gifts and grants. In particular, it would provide authority to use such funds to reimburse the travel expenses of visiting scholars and to subsidize publication of the results of their research.

Since the legislation was introduced, Boorstin added, several publishers have offered support and seed money. □

NILES PUBLIC LIBRARY DISTRICT

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATOR

NILES, ILLINOIS

For public library district serving 65,000 through main, branch, and bookmobile. ALA-accredited MLS + at least 5 yrs.' experience of which 2 yrs.' supervisory. Salary $15,000 minimum.

Interviews will be conducted at ALA Conference in Detroit

Candidates will be notified of date, time, and place.

Send resume:

Martin Hodes
Niles Public Library District
6960 Oakton St.
Niles, IL 60648

Why is this overworked librarian so happy ?



This Director of a technical library is happy because she enjoys doing the challenging and professional tasks her library education qualified her to do. It wasn't always this way. She and her staff used to be bogged down and frustrated by a myriad of menial tasks. . . charges, returns, renewals and overdues.

Now, these time-consuming and costly functions are handled by her new automated circulation system developed by Cincinnati Electronics. The new system allows her and her staff time to provide more valuable and professional service for library users.

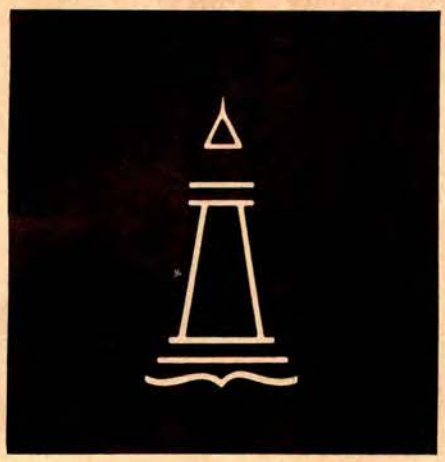
Cincinnati Electronics' new circulation system can satisfy your needs too, whether you have a small library or a huge library network. We provide only what YOU NEED, not a lot of costly extras.

CINCINNATI ELECTRONICS

Visit booths 1242/44 at the ALA Annual Conference or contact Marketing Manager Library Systems

2630 Glendale-Milford Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45241 • Telex: 21-4452 • Phone: (513) 563-6000 • TWX 810 464-8151 • Cable: CECCINO

CIRCLE 385 ON READER CARD



Take Your First Step Into ALA's Second Century With These Informative New Books

BOOTHS 706-710, 805-809

Sears List of Subject Headings, 11th Edition EDITED BY BARBARA M. WESTBY

Senior High School Library Catalog, 11th Edition

Current Book Review Citations, Volume 1

Discovering Books and Libraries, 2d Edition BY FLORENCE DAMON CLEARY

People in Books, 1st Supplement BY MARGARET NICHOLSEN

Fiction Catalog, 9th Edition

Facts About the Presidents JANUARY 1974-APRIL 1977 SUPPLEMENT

The PRECIS Index System BY HANS H. WELLISCH

American Library Development BY ELIZABETH W. STONE

THE REFERENCE SHELF

- *Representative American Speeches: 1975-1976* EDITED BY WALDO W. BRADEN
- *The Role of American Intelligence Organizations* EDITED BY GEORGE WITTMAN
- *The Ocean Environment* EDITED BY JONATHAN BARTLETT
- *Canada in Transition* EDITED BY GRANT S. McCLELLAN
- *The Death Penalty* EDITED BY IRWIN ISENBERG
- *The Struggle Against Terrorism* EDITED BY WILLIAM P. LINEBERRY

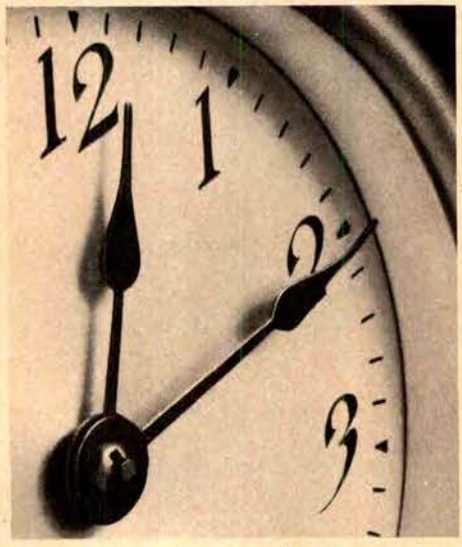
THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY

Publishers of Indexes and Reference Books for Librarians

CIRCLE 386 ON READER CARD

INTRODUCING BRODART'S BOOK INFORMATION SYSTEM. IT'S ABOUT TIME.

Think of the time you spend verifying citations. Think of the time you spend preparing and placing an order for books.



Think of the time you waste ordering unavailable books from sources that are weeks, sometimes months old.

Brodart's new Book Information System can save you that time. It offers you the combined intelligence of numerous data bases, including Brodart's own inventory file, and is updated and fully cumulated monthly to keep you current.

The new desktop ROM 3 COMTERMINAL® makes The System compact and easy to use in your library.

Faster order placement, more complete order fulfillment, more timely and accurate publication status and cost information for tighter budget control. If those are benefits that interest you, then so should our new Book Information System. Whether you use it to order from us or not, it's still the most complete, convenient, affordable citation verification tool ever offered to the library community. And it's about time. The time you save.



A-067

Mr. Lee Handley
Vice President/Library
Automation Division
BRODART, INC., Dept.
1609 Memorial Avenue
Williamsport, PA 17701

Dear Mr. Handley:
I would like to know more about your new Book Information System:
☐ Please send me your brochure. ☐ Please have a Brodart Representative contact me for an appointment.

Name_____

Title_____ Phone_____

Institution_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

BRODART

THE LIBRARY COMPANY

1609 MEMORIAL AVE., WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 1236 SO. HATCHER ST., CITY OF INDUSTRY, CA 91749 6 EDMONDSON ST., BRANTFORD, ONTARIO N3T 5N3

CIRCLE 391 ON READER CARD

Couple's Article Wins First $1,000 Prize



Ruth and Lawrence McCrank

Ruth and Lawrence McCrank are the winners of $1,000 cash in the first round of *American Libraries'* Prize Article Competition.

Their saga of a successful levy campaign by the Library Association of Portland (Ore.) garnered the highest point total from the judges. Because of its appropriateness to a special "Money" issue planned for November, it has been scheduled for publication at that time.

Ruth McCrank, completing her MLS at the University of Maryland, has library experience in Portland and elsewhere. Lawrence McCrank is an assistant professor in the College of Library and Information Services at the University of Maryland.

Their $1,000 windfall is slated to cover Ruth's tuition for her last term as a library student.

Top Ten

The top runners-up in the first round, in alphabetical order, are:

William E. Benemann of Golden Gate University Law Library (published in this issue, see p. 305); Carol Easton of Redondo Beach, Calif.; Herbert H. Hoffman of Santa Ana (Calif.) College Library; Elfrieda McCauley of Greenwich (Conn.) Public Schools; Daniel O'Connor of Rutgers University GSLS and Phyllis Van Orden of Florida State University SLS; Martha Ammidon Powers of Berkeley, Calif.; Benjamin F. Shearer of St. Louis University Pius XII Memorial Library; Dennis Thomison of University of Southern California SLS; and Don Wismer of Yale University Cross Campus Library.



Maurice Walsh



Mary Louise Cobb



Nancy Schimmel



Lelia Rhodes



Edward Strable

Second Panel of Judges Named for Prize Article Competition

As *American Libraries'* Prize Article Competition enters its third round, a new panel of judges takes over the reviewing process.

The first panel—Milton Byam, Kathleen Imhoff, William Miller, Foster Morhardt, and Isabel Schon—set a high standard for care and sensitivity in evaluating entries for the first two rounds.

American Libraries seeks to balance each panel with librarians who represent the breadth, depth, and energy of the library field.

The second panel, which will evaluate entries for the third and fourth rounds, is as follows:

Mary Louise Brown Cobb heads the Cataloging Department of the E. G. Swem Library of William and Mary College, Williamsburg, Va. Previously a Latin teacher, she earned a library master's and has held posts in cataloging, circulation, reference, and documents. Active in professional organizations, she is a former member of ALA Council, chairs the College Section of ACRL, serves on the ACRL Executive Board, and is the current chairperson of the Potomac Technical Processing Librarians.

Named in *Essence* magazine's "Career Women 1976," Lelia G. Rhodes is the director of the Jackson State University Library in Mississippi. She has worked as a school librarian and cataloger and holds a doctorate in library science. Participating in the Mississippi Library Association's White House Conference Committee on Libraries, she is also preparing a history of the first hundred years of Jackson State to be published this fall.

Nancy Schimmel has wide experience as a children's, school, and reference librarian. Two years ago she branched off to become a freelance storyteller and teacher. She has held workshops and programs in a dozen states and Canada. Among her writings in the field is the well known column "Kids and Libraries" in *Booklegger Magazine*. She will be teaching storytelling at the University of Wisconsin Library School 1977 summer session.

Edward G. Strable is manager of information services and vice president at the J. Walter Thompson Co. in Chicago. With degrees in advertising and library science, he has worked as executive assistant to the librarian at Chicago Public, library director at Thompson, and executive secretary for two ALA units. Active in ALA and a past president of the Special Libraries Association, he has lectured at the University of Chicago, edited several books, and written articles for library periodicals and other publications.

Maurice D. Walsh, Jr., who served in the Army in both World War II and the Korean War, brings the positive elements of the conservative style to the library profession. An avid—and discerning—reader of library literature, he did newspaper work on the West Coast before joining the Jefferson Parish (La.) Library as an acquisitions librarian. After obtaining his library master's from Louisiana State University, he was appointed library administrator for Jefferson Parish.

CHECKPOINT MK II





NEW DESIGNS AVAILABLE



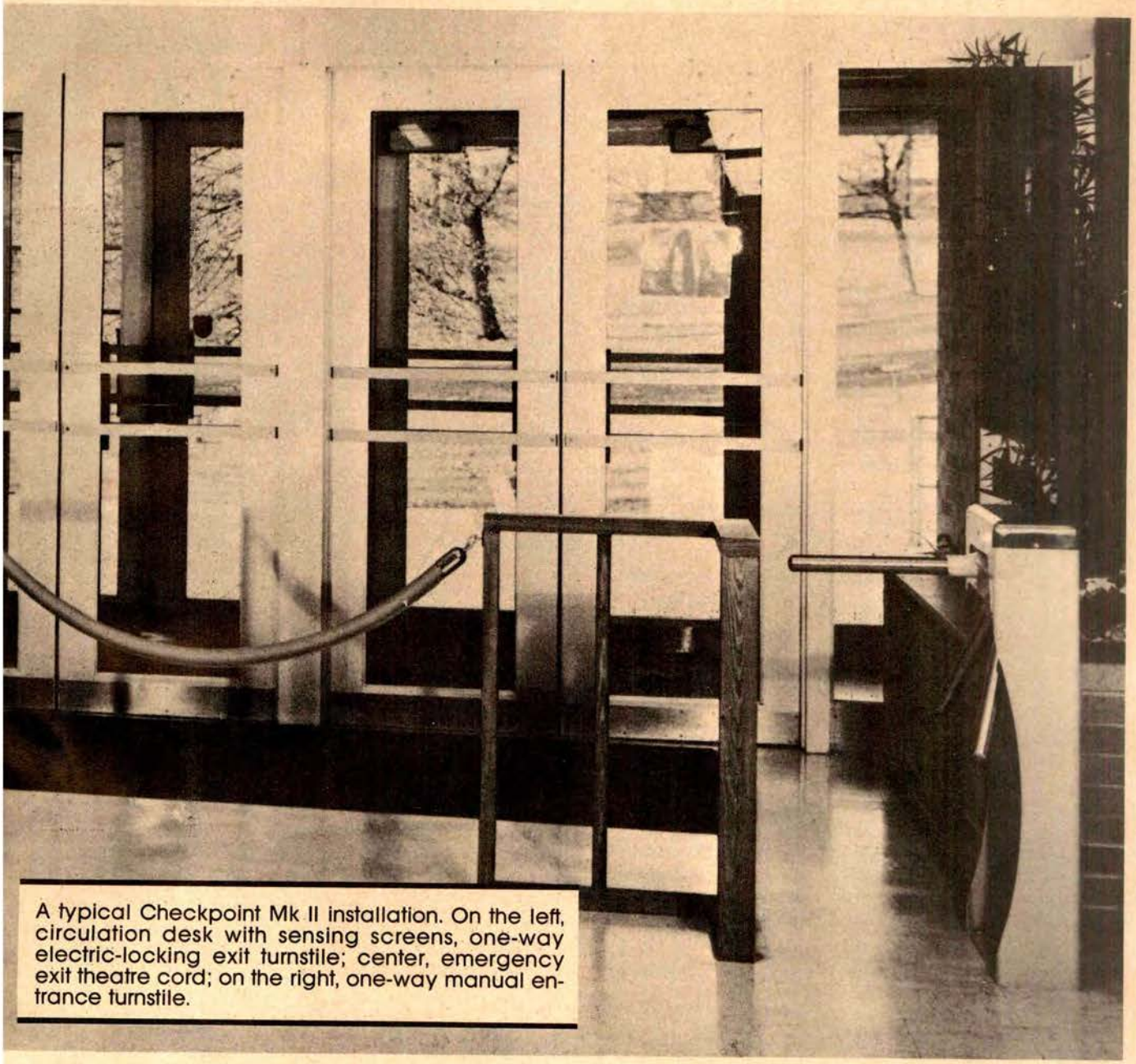
The tiny pressure-sensitive Checklabel — it's only three inches long — will safely guard all the items you carry in your library, from tiny foreign-language dictionaries to prints to tapes to audiovisual aids.

It can double as a bookplate and is quickly installed by hand, without the use of tools.

The non-magnetic Checkpoint Mk II System will not scramble or erase magnetic tapes — nor interfere with cardiac pacemakers. Nor will it alarm for such non-library items as three-ring notebooks, metal-rimmed

CIRCLE 363 ON READER CARD

THE ONLY LIBRARY SECURITY SYSTEM THAT PROTECTS EVERYTHING IN YOUR COLLECTION WITH A SINGLE, SIMPLE LABEL



A typical Checkpoint Mk II installation. On the left, circulation desk with sensing screens, one-way electric-locking exit turnstile; center, emergency exit theatre cord; on the right, one-way manual entrance turnstile.

briefcases, umbrellas. You are able to take firm corrective action because there are no false alarms. Not only is Checkpoint Mk II the smallest, simplest, most trouble-free, most economical library security system – but it is also the most effective, with a remarkable loss reduction record. Objective confirmation! Librarians themselves say (1) CHECKPOINT has the best loss reduction record of any system – (2) it's the only system without false alarms. Check the facts in the new, hot-off-the-press Library Technology Report on Security Devices.

Mail the coupon for further information.

CHECKPOINT SYSTEMS, INC.

IN THE U.S.A.: 110 EAST GLOUCESTER PIKE, BARRINGTON, NJ 08007
IN CANADA: HIGHWAY 17 EAST, CUMBERLAND, ONTARIO.K0A 1S0
A member company of Logistics Industries Corp. (A.S.E.)

AL

Yes, I'd like the facts on how the CHECKPOINT Mk II System can protect my library.

READ THIS

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY _____ PHONE _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

ACTION LINE

Q. We have tried unsuccessfully to get The H. W. Wilson Company to tell us its criteria and method for selecting books for coverage in *Essay and General Literature Index*. As this work is widely used in book selection, it would seem that the profession deserves an explanation. Harold Otness, Southern Oregon State College Library, Ashland.

A. Thomas Sullivan, associate director of Wilson's indexing services, regrets that Mr. Otness's communication apparently went astray; The H. W. Wilson Co. eagerly responds to all questions about its publications.

Editors who select the collections of essays for *Essay and General Literature Index,* Sullivan told *AL*, choose current collections representing the best in general literature, particularly in the fields of humanities and the social sciences, covering all time periods. They would include a collection of essays discussing a philosophical approach to science, but they tend to eliminate the more technical works. Collections of essays by major critics and writers, festschriften, and collections of film and drama reviews are included if published in English.

Essay and General Literature also indexes special issues of periodicals devoted to a single figure—Nabokov or Borges, for example. The editors aim to supply access to works not analyzed by Library of Congress cataloging. *Essay and General Literature* indexes collections of more than three essays, for instance, because LC covers the three-essay volumes in main and added entries.

If a reader suggests a worthwhile collection Wilson has somehow overlooked, the editors try to add it later, even if it is out of print.

In general, they do not index collections of interviews, reprints, and readers used as textbooks.

Mr. Sullivan said that the guidelines for *Essay and General Literature Index* are flexible and more generous every year: more than 300 collections are indexed.

Q. I'm sure I'm not the only one who would be interested in the responses to Edward Fenner's "Over to You" request for pros and cons on relocating public library branches in school buildings (*AL*, March, p. 119). Does *AL* or Mr. Fenner plan an article summarizing this information? Elinor McCloskey, Coordinator, Library Services, Albuquerque Public Schools, New Mexico.

A. Four librarians responded to Mr. Fenner's request. Donna McColman of the Northampton Branch Library, located within Bethel High School in Hampton, Va., wrote: "The plus side is that our presence gives the students more choice in materials, our relationship with the school's library staff is excellent, we have been able to do some cooperative programs, we have access to materials and equipment which are far out of reach for the library budget, and the space is free."

But three years of problems—of hours, parking, student discipline, lack of communication between library and school administrators, and lack of visibility and identity—made Ms. McColman conclude: "The high school location does not work out at all well and I would strongly advise against it. It creates more problems than it solves."

Ms. McColman enclosed a copy of "Nix on a Mix—Problems of a School/Public Library," by Gail Whitney, *The Virginia Librarian*, Oct. 1974, pp. 14-15. Editor Peri Switzer sent the upbeat story of "Public School-Public Library Cooperation in Colorado," by Ann Kelver, *Colorado Libraries*, Sept. 1975, pp. 9-10. Director William Whitesides of the Fairfax County Public in Virginia sent a 40-page study, "School-Housed Public Library Committee Report," compiled by his library board and the school board in 1973.

Languages Coordinator Leonard Wertheimer of the Metropolitan Toronto Library Board sent "Combination School and Public Libraries," by L. J. Amey and R. J. Smith, *Canadian Library Journal*, June 1976, pp. 251-67.

Mr. Wertheimer wrote: "I have no personal experience but for what it is worth I would mention that a German librarian I met in 1971 thought it would be a great idea to locate a public library in a school. In due course his wish was fulfilled and when I saw him three years later he was a broken man."

In a follow-up phone call to Elmont (N.Y.) Public Library Director Fenner, *AL* learned that the cons prevailed over the pros in the literature survey and site visits made by Elmont librarians and board members. In April it was recommended to the board that Elmont keep its branches out of the schools.

Mr. Fenner believes libraries should be separate and distinct. However, a combination can work if the local situation permits, perhaps in a rural area. He cited an example provided by Susan Sheldon, outreach services librarian at the Finger Lakes Library System in Ithaca, N.Y., where a branch operates efficiently in a school seven miles outside of town.

Mr. Fenner has agreed to write a brief report for a fall issue of *AL*.

OVER TO YOU

Q. Recognizing that our city directory is frequently inaccurate and out-of-date, several staffers in our Telephone Information Center have expressed concern about providing information from it. They question especially the practice of giving out names and addresses of "nearby's," which may result in allowing creditors to harrass former neighbors. How have other cities approached the problem? Carolyn K. Watkins, Central Library Services, Austin (Tex.) Public Library.

Please send replies to ACTION LINE.

Corrections:

- **On organizing a slide library** (*AL* April, p. 186): The complete citation for Juan Freudenthal's 15-page bibliography is *The Slide as a Communication Tool*, and the second revised edition of October 1974 is available *only* through ERIC: ED 098 966 (April 1975).
- **On evaluating free review copies** of books (May, p. 238), Strand Book Store in New York informed us it purchases new copies for one-fourth of the publisher's price and sells them at one-half.

ACTION LINE welcomes your questions on library-related matters. Please type queries and include your name, address, position, and phone number. If you prefer, we'll use only your initials and state. Write to: Lois Pearson, ACTION LINE, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BEFORE YOU BUY A MICROFILM READER, BETTER MEASURE IT FOR COMFORT



We think newspapers-on-microfilm ought to be read the same way newspapers are read — *comfortably!* And they can be, with the MICRO PHOTO 16•35 Microfilm Reader. We "human-engineered" it to allow natural, comfortable reading position. The sloping, 18″ by 24″ screen is down at desk level where your eyes *want* to look — especially when you're taking notes. No head-bobbing. No eye strain, either, even with bi-focals. The big white vinyl screen holds a complete newspaper page. And the control lever activating the motorized drive is right at your fingertips. Comfortable? Measurably so!

THE TOTAL MEASURE

of the MICRO PHOTO 16•35 Microfilm Reader

COMFORT — Reading position simulates that of reading hard copy. Sloping, desk-level screen is 18″ by 24″ white vinyl, holds full page at a time. Control lever within fingertip reach.

SIMPLICITY — One lever advances and reverses film, controls speed, operates vertical scan. Easy image rotation. 16mm and 35mm film are interchangeable without tools. Proper loading position is self-evident.

CLARITY — Clear, bright, balanced image results from use of high-quality 18X lens, two-position quartz halogen lamp, and non-reflective white vinyl screen. Constant focus, even during slow scan.

SAFETY — Cabinet material meets U.L. standards for non-flammability. Weight distribution (60 lbs.) assures stability. Additional features include fanless cooling and recessed lamp housing. Film is protected from scratching by transport design.

VALUE — Attractively priced at $1,150. Three-year warranty covers all parts except lamp, glass flats and vinyl screen. Warranty also includes labor and shipping for first 90 days. Modular design permits convenient, economical servicing.

DURABILITY — Solid-state control panel, solid cast-aluminum film transport, steel and high-impact structural foam cabinet with stain-resistant polyurethane finish, scrubbable and replaceable vinyl screen, all are designed for continuous use with minimal maintenance.

MICRO PHOTO 16•35

MICROFILM READER

Have You Examined The LaHood Checklist?

A checklist of factors to consider when selecting microform reading equipment has been published in MICROFORM REVIEW by photo-duplication expert Charles G. LaHood, Jr. We would be pleased to send you a reprint of this impartial analysis without obligation, to help you make your evaluation. Just write to:

BELL & HOWELL
MICRO PHOTO DIVISION
OLD MANSFIELD ROAD WOOSTER, OH 44691

The Microfilm People

CIRCLE 392 ON READER CARD



Complete Library Automation by Science Press

Science Press, the pioneer of library automation, can now furnish libraries with the finest in microfilm and computer services PLUS the large screen ROM 3 COM Terminal.

If you're still using a card catalog but want to switch to the modern, more convenient microfilm information system, Science Press has everything — film *and* terminal — to handle the conversion for you.

Write to us for details, prices and complete information.

science press

P. O. Box 342-G
Herndon, Virginia 22070
Phone 703/450-4477

Please send me the following information:

- ☐ I need particular information on the ROM 3 Reader
- ☐ Science Press Microfilm Information System
- ☐ O.C.L.C. Conversion to Printed or Microfilm Catalogs

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE 399 ON READER CARD

COMMENTARY

Column Assassination Reopened

What's happened to your column "Best Sellers: The Status of Paperback Rights"? I always found it useful to know when or if a book was coming out in paperback. I shared the knowledge with the smaller branch library in my region which can't afford a lot of hardcovers.

Will you be starting this informational service again soon, or has this little reference tool passed on to that great circulation desk in the sky?

James Velarde,
Patterson Branch Library,
Stanislaus County Free Library,
Modesto, California.

The column is in a holding pattern until we figure out who used it and how. Since most of the information it provided could be deduced from the normal cycle of paperback publication—e.g. about a year after hardcover—we felt we ought to be putting the considerable editorial time it required into other areas. It was also becoming more difficult to obtain publication dates and prices. We will listen very carefully to all arguments for its return—or for another service we can provide through our contacts at the paperback houses. —Ed.

The Person, Not the Paper

I should like to commend Dr. Leonard for expressing what should be obvious—that attending an ALA accredited library school is not the only means of acquiring the knowledge and attitudes necessary to perform as a professional-level librarian. (*AL*, April, pp. 182–83).

ALA accreditation is certainly desirable and necessary, but it should not be considered an infallible instrument of judgment, nor should it be used as an excuse to turn away applicants who would not have been considered even if they possessed the 'proper' credentials.

When the application of our ALA standards allows for only one avenue toward professionalism, then the standards become prohibitive and unfair. The result is that we discount expertise in favor of artificial props. Poorly prepared graduates have come out of both ALA accredited and non-ALA accredited programs so please let's not cloud the real issues.

Most of us know of the long, hard fight to gain recognition as professionals, but we must remember that many were "professionals" before the requirement for the graduate degree. It is not the paper but the person who should be given first consideration in the application of our standards.

Celesta M. Busch, Librarian,
Panama City, Florida.

For a Round Table on The Future

I urge ALA to form a Round Table on the Future of Libraries for these reasons:

1) Since change affects every type of library and library service, this round table might serve to unify ALA members in disparate settings who must interpret societal trends that suggest the future needs of library users.

2) Because most decisions regarding the future of libraries are made by succeeding generations, this round table would continually attract the interest of and provide a forum for new as well as older ALA members, thus giving everyone an opportunity to voice inspirations and visions.

3) The round table would enhance the testing and refinement of ideas which lead to their expression through the instigation of change; it would assist in the development of librarians as the agents of change.

As there is a link between professional status in the community and the degree of significant original contribution to societal betterment by a profession, it follows that this round table would promote the continual improvement in our professional status, a development which I detect is of vague concern to several librarians.

Michael N. Widener,
Veterans Administration Hospital,
Phoenix, Arizona.

Goodrum Decimated

"Someone else will have to judge Charles Goodrum's 'Dewey Decimated' as a detection yarn."—From "Reading the Library Whodunit," by Art Plotnik, AL, April, p. 196.

I was one of those fortunate enough to receive a free copy of Charles Goodrum's



book. This generosity caused me to make the unfortunate mistake of reading the book.

The great American library mystery remains to be written. Goodrum has overwritten a shrill '20s formula novel that happens to be set in a library. The plot, the method of murder, and the climax all strain belief beyond redemption.

Mr. George is the one first-rate character. I heartily wish, however, the author would dump both the preposterous young paraprofessional and the graduate student. Both are underdone clichés and they clutter up the book in painful fashion. Goodrum doesn't have to admit he had trouble with their dialog; he proved it over and over.

I still like the idea of a library mystery with a librarian detective. Perhaps if Goodrum calms down his prose, purges himself of the cutes, toughens up the action, uses the library setting more effectively, and learns to create dialog, he may come up to the level of a Harry Kemelman.

I promise to read Goodrum's second mystery.

ROBERT S. BRAVARD, Director of Library Services, Lock Haven State College, Lock Haven, Pennsylvania.

"Misdirected Zeal"

As a Snake Librarian (which is as good as any of them to be), I'd like to make a few comments on the letters objecting to ALA's elimination of *courtesy* titles (*AL*, March, p. 126). The blame for this action was placed on Council, but it is my opinion that the blame rests with the ALA staff who, in misdirected zeal to implement the nonsexist language policy, misunderstood the situation.

It is true that the policy adopted by Council in January 1975 (before my time) mentions "titles," but I seriously doubt that the word was intended to include courtesy titles. Traditional library literature has spoken of "the library director, *he*." That is sex stereotyping unless referring to a particular male director. As a generic, it is stereotyping. It is my understanding that it was to eliminate the male pronoun as a generic that concerned the people supporting the policy.

It is inappropriate of ALA to deprive people of the right to decide for themselves how they will be addressed. It is particularly inappropriate since the only people being deprived are women—men don't have much choice to begin with.

Dr. Miss, Ms. DOROTHY M. BRODERICK, School of Library Service, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Initials Keep Secrets

I don't know why it's necessary or even desirable to drop all titles indicating sex from ALA identifications, but I suppose it must be important to some sensitive librarians.

If the object is to hide the fact that the person in question is male or female, most given names are a dead giveaway. I propose therefore that only initials be used from now on. And, of course, the ALA Council should make this compulsory. The less any of us knows about each other the better, don't you think.

J. . . . N. STORCK, Director, Lima Public Library, Ohio.

Indexing *AL*

I appreciated Susan Shively's careful observation of the accuracy of the CONSER record (*AL*, Jan., p. 22 and April, p. 182). May I note another "blind spot"—this on the part of *AL*? Apart from its *"Reader's Guide,"* the CONSER record seems to be an accurate listing of *AL* indexers. Yet in your own [masthead] list of *AL* indexers, you fail to include both *P.A.I.S.* and *Biography Index*.

Since *AL* is one of your "favorite serials," you should be more concerned with the accuracy of the information offered.

S. J. ROSCOE, Chicago, Illinois.

Ed note: Thanks to your alert, we did re-examine outside indexing of AL, *and found that a dozen or more indexing publications currently go through our pages. However, we've revised the masthead text to list only the four that index* AL *most thoroughly:* Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Information Science Abstracts, Library & Information Science Abstracts, *and* Library Literature.

matrix

Ergonomically designed high-density stackables®



Matrix provides a degree of comfort and support previously unavailable in high-density stack chairs. Polypropylene seats and backrests and solid steel frames provide resiliency plus a reserve of strength to withstand abuse beyond the norm. And, a stack of 45 chairs on the dolly is only 67¼" high. Seats and backrests in 8 colors; bright duplex nickel chrome frames.

With Matrix, Krueger introduces a system of tamper-resistant, flip-up tablet arms and bookracks. With these features, chairs do not stack. Ganging is optional. For further information, contact Krueger, Box 2097, Green Bay, WI 54306 or call 414/437-3245.

krueger

Boston 617/893-2752 • New York 212/697-9565 • Philadelphia 215/666-9696
Indianapolis 317/545-5246 • Chicago 312/467-6850 • Dallas 214/823-4183
Houston 713/222-1408 • Denver 303/534-6060
Los Angeles 213/659-2133 • London, Ontario 519/686-7000

CIRCLE 393 ON READER CARD

For Stunning Visual Impact

The Random House Encyclopedia



- **7 years in preparation**
- **More than 13,500 pictures—11,000 in full color**
- **More than 2,750,000 words**

In 2 volumes (2400 pages) the new Random House Encyclopedia offers the ultimate in full-color pictorial richness.

By raising the stature of pictures from mere illustrations to a basic vehicle for learning, the new Random House Encyclopedia acknowledges the reality of today's television generation.

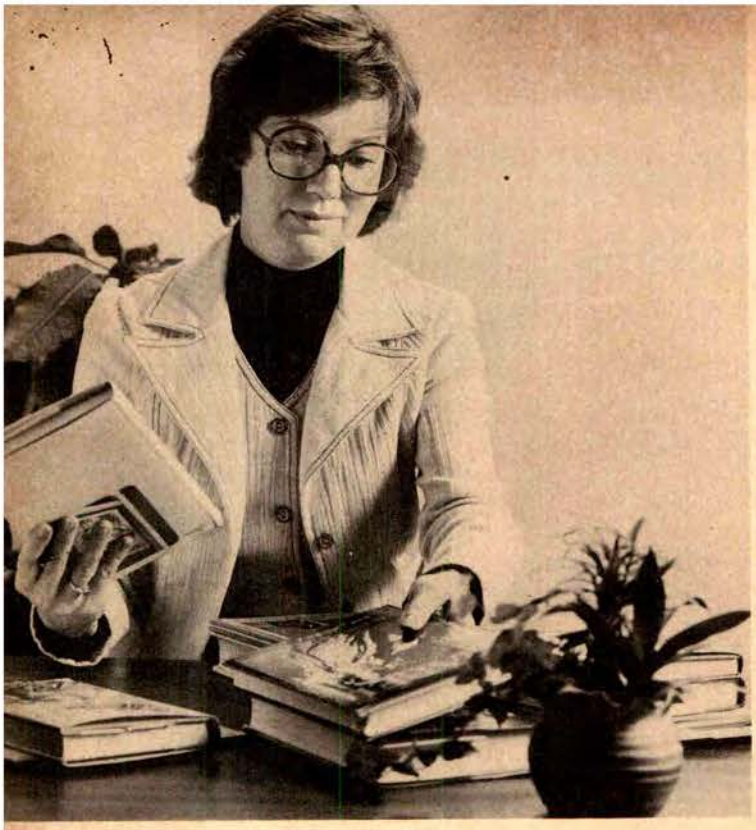
The Colorpedia Volume. Unfolds a detailed exploration of man's knowledge in 900 lavishly illustrated full-color spreads, each with 1400 words of text (well over 1 million words in total).

The Alphapedia Volume. In 816 pages, 25,000 alphabetically arranged entries provide an unending store of facts, biographies, and statistics *plus* an 80-page Atlas, a 48-page Gazetteer *and* 23 double-page charts (total word count: 1½ million).

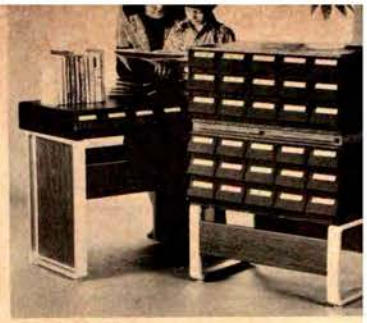
You owe it to yourself to examine the new Random House Encyclopedia, available to schools and libraries from

EBE ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA EDUCATIONAL CORPORATION
425 N. Michigan Avenue • Chicago, Illinois 60611

Visit us at Booth # 1001.











Get the extra values you need to make a tight budget go further

As budgets keep getting tighter, it becomes harder for you to acquire the latest and best titles and supplies for your library or IMC. At Demco, we're doing everything we can to help you solve the problem. Here's how:

On your book orders to Demco, you can expect competitive discounts, high fill rates, reliable professional service, and free delivery on orders of 251 or more hardcover books. And you can get quality processing for only 74¢ per book. Check the invoices from your present supplier. See if you are receiving these extra values.

The new Demco "Paperback Book Store" is another extra-value program. It brings you 25 or more of the latest paperback titles to preview each month. It's like having a preview room in your mailbox. You pay only for those titles you keep. No fees, no contracts. We even pay the postage to and from your library.

And the quality supplies and furniture you need to keep your library or IMC running efficiently are available from Demco at new inflation-fighting prices.

While you're at the ALA Conference, look for the large books. That's the Demco exhibit, #9110. We hope you'll stop in for a visit.

If you are not attending the Conference, contact us today for complete information on all these extra-value programs. Just return the coupon and we'll send you all the information you need to help you make a tight budget go further.

Please send me the following catalogs:

- ☐ Demco Library Supplies and Equipment Catalog
- ☐ Demco Children & Young Adult Book Selection Guide
- ☐ Demco Young Adult & General Book Selection Guide
- ☐ Demco Perma-Bound Book Catalog
- ☐ Demco Periodical Program
- ☐ "Paperback Book Store"

Mail to: Demco Educational Corp., Box 1488
Dept. A36, Madison, Wis. 53701

Name_____

Title _____

Library _____

Address _____

City _____

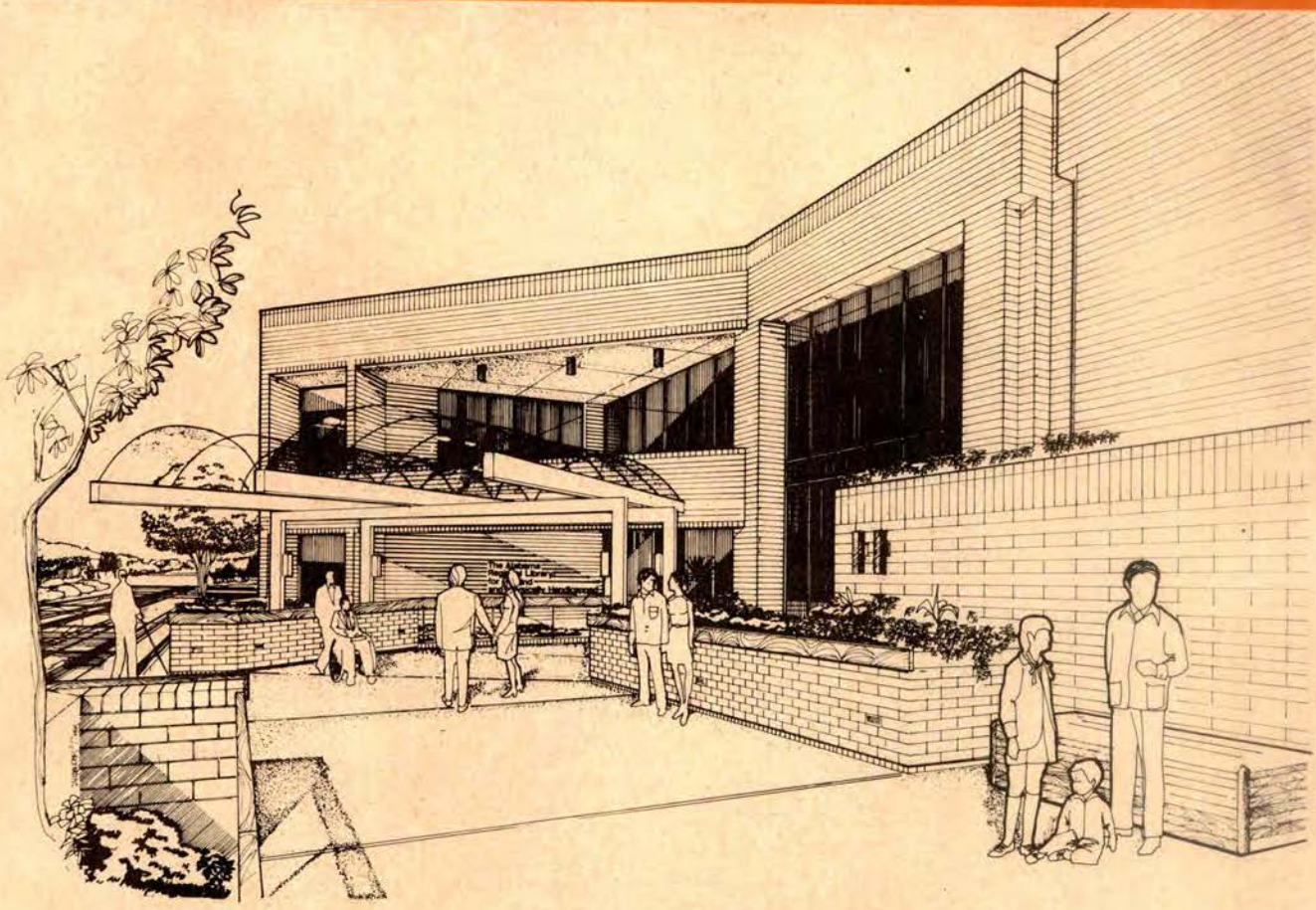
State _____ Zip _____

DEMCO

Your Library Value Center

Demco Educational Corp., Madison, Wis., Fresno, Cal., Book Division, Paramus, N.J.

CIRCLE 270 ON READER CARD



Barrier Free

Construction has begun in Alabama on a library to serve exclusively the more than 52,000 blind and physically handicapped citizens of the state.

Financed fully by a $1,213,040 grant from the U.S. Economic Development Administration's Local Public Works Capital Development and Investment Program, the Alabama Regional Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped will utilize highly specialized media, equipment, facilities, and staff to serve its clientele.

"This building will be a prototype," said Gov. George Wallace on receiving the grant. "As the first library building designed and built especially for the blind and physically handicapped, it will be a model for the rest of the nation."

The designers—Moss, Garikes & Associates, Architects, Inc., of Birmingham, Ala.—have planned a two-story, 50,000-sq.-ft. structure that will be totally barrier free in conformity with American National Standards Institute guidelines.

"The library will have every feasible innovation designed for the convenience of the blind and physically handicapped. As a result, we will be able to employ handicapped staff and train librarians and others in the techniques of providing library service to the physically less fortunate," said Anthony W. Miele, director of the Alabama Public Library Service.

The basic structure of steel frame and masonry bearing walls will echo the adjacent state library complex. The upper level of the new building, primarily for additional shelving space, will connect with the state library, which will serve as the support facility for the regional operation.

Conceptually, the planners divided the interior into four basic sectors: patron reading and meeting areas; administrative and computer areas; audiobook recording and production areas; and stack and materials handling areas.

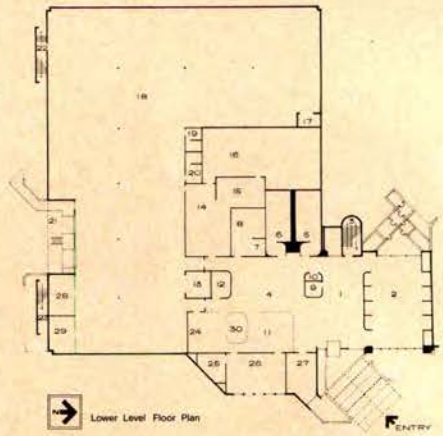
Handrails will guide patrons to automatic sliding doors which retract into the walls. In the reception area, vibrant colors and curving walls will provide visual excitement for the handicapped and eliminate certain hazards for the blind. A raised tactile map of the interior will help orient blind patrons. Teletypewriter service and the use of sign language will benefit the deaf and nonspeaking patrons. An idea under consideration is to alternate floor and wall textures to further orient the blind.

The patron reading and meeting areas will contain equipment and accessories for loan and in-house use. Blind persons will find on display such items as braille typewriters and computers, laser-beam readers, tools, toys, games, and kitchen equipment. For the handicapped, the main emphasis will be on display and experimental units involving coping skills. These units will be housed in a meeting room whose window wall overlooks an atrium with a waterfall effect. The meeting room accommodates 25 wheelchair patrons, with stored seating for 35 patrons.

Adjacent to patron areas will be the administrative offices. Circulation and inventory operations will be computer-

ized to free staff time for individualized service.

In the audiobook area are four soundproof booths, recording equipment, and duplicating machines. Through the work of staff and volunteers, books and textbooks will be recorded for statewide use and for the eight subregional libraries.



The stack and materials handling areas will provide for the storage of braille books, cassette books, open reel tapes, and other materials. A major function of the library will be to distribute these materials throughout the state.

A special workroom has been designed for the Telephone Pioneers, a volunteer group from the Bell Telephone System, who will repair the machines and equipment necessary for the program. This assistance will greatly help to keep operating costs down.

The library is scheduled for completion in early 1978. The state will continue to serve the handicapped primarily by mail and telephone, but this new building will be a central focus of the program to display, explain, and make available these services. —*A.G.B.*

IDEAS, STORIES, PICTURES WANTED

The editors are looking for brief articles, notes, and illustrations concerning library buildings, furnishings, and other elements of space, design, and physical arrangement for the "Facilities & Design" department of the magazine. Architectural reports on major or unusual libraries are especially welcome. Materials for "Market Notes" are also solicited, but publication does not constitute endorsement by *American Libraries* or ALA.



The Worden Company is represented nationally by competent & capable local factory trained representatives.

Equipment considerations both from function and design make **Worden** an important source for all items of wood library furniture.

All of the **Worden** design groups provide consistent appearance, from administrative center to work room, public lounge to audio-visual center, display groupings to bookstacks.

Worden can provide specialized assistance to the librarian or architect on space planning, custom designs budget costs, color coordination and installation.

Products shown are from the Nordika Library Group.



Visit us in June
ALA Detroit
Booth no. 4252

Worden



The Worden Company **holland michigan**

CIRCLE 382 ON READER CARD

Tears and Ivory Towers: California Libraries during the McCarthy Era

by William E. Benemann

Ed. note: The following article is a runner-up in the first round of AL*'s Prize Article Competition. It explores the behavior and attitudes of librarians during the censorship skirmishes of the 1950s and how a "crippling strain of angst" may relate to the professional self-image today.*

William E. Benemann is a technical systems librarian at Golden Gate University Law Library in San Francisco.

Bette Davis was the librarian. Mary Pickford was supposed to be the librarian, but she walked out. They murmured "Barbara Stanwyck," but nothing came of that, so when Bette Davis came along and said she *had* to be the librarian, she was.

Now the klieg lights glared on her, spots to catch the flash of those enormous eyes, backlighting to catch the electric frazzle of that hair. She turned toward them, eyes snapped on like lightbulbs. She was turning, she was saying: "I have no intention of leaving. I'm going to stay here, and I'm going to help rebuild the library. And, if anybody ever again tries to remove a book from it, he'll have to do it over my dead body!"

The image of those flashing eyes and that frazzled hair and that defiant turn were reflected through lenses, turned and focused onto a fast-moving strip of celluloid. Later, after the proper series of chemical baths, that strip of images, fused with a thin track of sound, would be threaded through wheels and sprockets, and the images thrown back against a thousand white screens. And in darkened rooms in New Orleans, in Peoria and Cheyenne, the librarian would turn, defiantly, and say, "I have no intention of leaving."

Gnawing Suspicion

It was 1955 and the country was shaking with Red fear. We had fought the communist menace in Korea and won, or something like winning. The Rosenbergs had been eliminated. The Senator from Wisconsin had been heeded and censured. Still there was the suspicion gnawing in the gut that somewhere, probably in our most cherished institutions, They were waiting, patiently plotting our subversion.

It was happening throughout the country but in California, as usual, the drama was a quantum level higher, the suspicions slightly more hysterical, the self-righteousness slightly more indignant.

It is easier to understand what happened to American libraries during the 1950s by turning to a state where every controversy is hyped far beyond its true importance—becoming, not a reflection, but a metaphor for what is happening throughout the country.

In the fall of 1950, Daniel Taradash realized the unique place of California in the nation's consciousness. He had gained considerable reputation for the tough candor of his screenplays for the films *From Here To Eternity* and *Picnic*. Now, with one eye on the rising tide of McCarthyism (and its strident tenor of anti-intellectualism), he sensed the need



MUSEUM OF MODERN ART/FILM STILLS

for a film about the potential threat of book-burners. Together with Elick Moll he wrote the story of "Alicia Hull," a meek, small-town librarian who is driven to take a stand against the majority of her townspeople when they demand removal of a certain controversial book. The movie would undergo major cast changes, the death of the original director, opposition from the studio, and threats from the public before it was released in 1956 as *Storm Center*.

Taradash mirrored future events when he wrote the screenplay in 1950; for in less than two years California would have a major showdown with alleged un-American books in its public school libraries, and in four years a second dramatic stand would draw the eyes of the country to a confrontation as riveting as any screenplay.

Ironic Situation

It is ironic, given the unfolding of events in the state during the 1950s, that California has been the setting for most of the intellectual freedom landmarks sponsored by the American library community.

In 1939 the American Library Association's "Library Bill of Rights" was adopted in San Francisco. In May of



ACADEMY OF MOTION PICTURE ARTS AND SCIENCES

Alicia takes a lonely, sensitive boy . . .

1940 the ALA Council created a Committee on Intellectual Freedom to Safeguard the Rights of Library Users to Freedom of Inquiry. The creation of this body spurred local library associations to form similar committees, California having one of the earliest. And it was at its 1953 annual conference in Los Angeles that the ALA Council formally endorsed a "Freedom to Read" resolution.

Clearly, the acrid scent of censorship was in the air. The ALA saw the confrontation coming and girded itself for the clash. It is difficult then to explain what happened, or failed to happen, when the conflicts actually arose; why, when professional organizations sounded the rallying cry, the rank-and-file librarian responded with a chamade.

There were a few early confrontations in Pasadena and in Burbank (a proposal to require labels on library books warning that they were "controversial"), but the first major showdown came in the Los Angeles County school district early in 1952. The books in question were those published by or about the United Nations in general, and UNESCO in particular.

Looking from the vantage point of the 1970s, it is difficult to imagine objections to the goals of the United Nations. But in 1952 the idea of a world federation was viewed with suspicion—or unalloyed hostility—by a number of Americans. They believed membership would require a lessened allegiance to the United States and would, more abhorrently, ask Americans to live in peaceful acceptance of their communist neighbors.

These were the objections most frequently voiced, but some observers felt that opposition was motivated, at least in part, by other concerns. A closer look at UNESCO materials revealed proposals for lowering of barriers separating not only nations, but also races. Many felt that UNESCO sought an end to white supremacy in world affairs.

Opposition to teaching all about UNESCO focused on one book in particular: *The E in UNESCO*. The controversy simmered for several months before exploding in a series of highly emotional public meetings of the Los Angeles Board of Education.

On August 21, 1952, some 300 people jammed the board's meeting, queuing up at the microphone to vilify or extol the United Nations. Speakers were allowed two minutes each to voice their opinions; and as the heat and tension rose, patience wore thin and tempers flared. The meeting came to a stormy climax when a speaker from the American Legion, opposing UNESCO, refused to yield the microphone after his allotted two minutes.

As the speaker continued, the audience began chanting, "Time's up! Time's up!" The board's president futilely hammered for order. Finally, a UNESCO supporter rushed to the microphone. "It's un-American for any organization to have any more time here than any other organization," she shouted. The meeting was adjourned, but chaos continued until the auditorium's lights were turned off.

The following Tuesday, August 26, the board once again convened, this time with the audience numbering nearly 500. Again, time limits were imposed on each speaker, and no one who had spoken at an earlier meeting was to be given a second opportunity. With police stationed at the doors, the debate resumed.

It soon became evident that passions had not cooled in the four-day interval. A speaker from the Ford Foundation insisted, "Support of UNESCO symbolizes our determination to have no Iron Curtain within these United States against freedom of inquiry, discussion, and debate. . . ." A representative of the Veterans of Foreign Wars retorted, "The VFW oppose[s] world government no matter how it is disguised." One speaker jostled the next as the debate wore on, and when the meeting was finally adjourned, the board had taken no action.

Board Imposes Ban

On August 28 the board ended the six-month debate by voting to ban the book *The E in UNESCO* from Los Angeles school libraries, and to resume the study of UNESCO only on an "impartial and factual" basis. The board



ACADEMY OF MOTION PICTURE ARTS AND SCIENCES

. . . and shows him the joy of books. Confused by adult passions, he starts the fire.

also called for the adoption of a policy to guide the superintendent and his staff in preparing approved lists of books for use in the schools.

Although only *The E in UNESCO* was specifically banned, a board member admitted, "There may be other documents and publications which may have to be withdrawn after review by the board in line with the formulation of a comprehensive policy on controversial matters."

In February of the following year, the school district did adopt a comprehensive curriculum policy. Among its provisions:

> . . . That materiaks [sic] of instruction for pupils be carefully examined in an attempt to insure that both the content and the authors are in conformity with American ideals and institutions.
>
> . . . That bibliographies for teacher reference be clearly marked for the use of teachers rather than of pupils, and include a disclaimer to the effect that the listing of references in no way constitutes an endorsement of the authors' views.

Conspicuously absent from the reporting of this drama were the voices of California librarians. When the California Library Association finally endorsed a measure supporting "world understanding," it was pelting storm troopers with popcorn.

One by one California school districts began passing policy statements circumscribing the content of library collections. For the 150 professional librarians in the Los Angeles system it was a period of confusion and fear. One policy statement followed another, often delivered orally as a matter of principle. A librarian could never be sure what was "permissible" at any given moment. The situation was agonizing, yet it continued for nearly five years.

Another Storm Center

While libraries in southern California were struggling to maintain socially acceptable collections, another confrontation was brewing in Marin County, north of San Francisco. It was spearheaded by one woman, and began with a letter to a local newspaper.

On June 11, 1954, the San Rafael *Independent-Journal* published a complaint from Anne Smart of Larkspur. In her letter Smart noted that students in two local high schools were reading books from a list supplied by the school library.



MUSEUM OF MODERN ART/FILM STILLS

Judge Ellerbe confronts Alicia with the library's copy of *The Communist Dream.*

"Twenty-four authors on that list," she charged, "are well documented from state and federal government sources as to their communist and/or communist-front affiliations." She urged parents to acquaint themselves with the situation, and to speak out against "political and social indoctrination."

Smart chose to bypass the school district itself, bringing her campaign to community leaders, and to the Marin County grand jury. It was not until the grand jury convened a special meeting that the school board was actually apprised of the details of her complaint and given the list of the books under scrutiny.

When the grand jury's findings were leaked to the local press, headlines blazed: " 'Shocking' Report Due on Obscene Books in Schools." A bizarre twist had been added to the controversy. While Smart (and the grand jury) focused on the political content of the books, the media picked up the charge of obscenity, citing profane language and "illegal relationships."

When the grand jury report was made public a few days later, it was a bombshell:

> We are all convinced that some of the books presented could not possibly have had any value for the improvement of the mind and that some of the books ridiculed our American way of life and were definitely placed in our school library to plant seeds of Communism in the minds of our children.
>
> We do not see any reason for blaming the school board or school officials for [the] presence of these books. The fault seems to be at a higher level where recommended book lists are made up.

The report called upon the schools to stress "Americanism" in the curriculum, and urged parents to take a greater interest in their children's education. As for the books themselves, the grand jury recommended the appointment of three or four citizens to check the present collection and to review all newly purchased books "with the assistance of the librarian."

Librarian's Role Ignored

The imbroglio was on, and, curiously, debate seemed to center not on the merits of the books in question, nor on the general principle of freedom of information in libraries, but rather on who was responsible for purchase of the books in the first place. The report mentions decisions made "at a higher level."

The head of the grand jury alleged the books came from a list compiled by the State Board of Education. When the board denied existence of the list, he qualified his allegation: "Well, we understood those lists came from Sacramento. We saw a list, and it must have been made up by someone. But whether it was done by the state or federal government, I don't know."

In fact, the books had been selected

by the school librarian using Wilson catalogs, her choices reviewed by a staff member from the school superintendent's office. Of the 15 books on Smart's list, eight were listed in the 1947 or 1952 editions of the *Wilson High School Catalog*; of these four were either "especially" or "doubly" recommended. It did not seem to occur to anyone that the school librarian might have chosen the books, but no one was particularly interested in the school librarian anyway.

After temporarily withdrawing the books, the school board began deciding their fate. The majority of the county's residents seemed to favor a moderate—if not liberal—stand, but a vocal minority were determined the books would never again taint the minds of California youth. The women's leader of the county's Republican Central Committee vowed, "If they don't clean house, we'll be johnny-up-the-rat-hole. We'll form a county-wide organization."

As in the earlier Los Angeles controversy, the confrontation climaxed with a tense school board meeting. But as the speakers paraded before the microphone, it became apparent that the voice of moderation would prevail. Of the 25 people who spoke from the floor, 19 opposed banning the books in question. When one member of the board delivered a stirring freedom-to-read declaration, ending with a resolution to retain all the books, the auditorium echoed with applause.

The school board voted to keep all 15 books, with some restrictions. Two of them, *A Field of Broken Stones* and *Emotional Problems of Living*, were to be placed on reserve and used only under faculty supervision. Three others, *The Walls Came Tumbling Down*, *H is for Heroin* and *American Argument*, were to be placed on reserve pending further investigation. The rest were returned to the shelves.

TV Zooms in on Debate

This continuing controversy in California libraries now began to attract the attention of the rest of the nation. On April 19, 1955, Edward R. Murrow spotlighted it on his "See It Now" program.

The television cameras found Anne Smart, former Powers model, surrounded by books. One by one she held them up for the audience, naming title and author, sometimes adding, "He is a joiner" or "She has affiliations." Among the authors "well-listed as to their communist and/or communist-front affiliations": Maxwell Anderson, Sherwood Anderson, Pearl Buck, John Dewey, Oscar Hammerstein, Lillian Hellman, John Hersey, Clifford Odets, Dorothy Parker, Eleanor Roosevelt, William Saroyan, Carl Sandburg, and John Steinbeck.



MUSEUM OF MODERN ART/FILM STILLS

Alicia Hull as her library burns.

When pressed to explain the fervor of her campaign, she exclaimed, "Books are to be feared! They have caused revolutions in both past and recent history. No amount of constructive material can undo the harm of sowing the seed."

CBS reporter Jack Beck next interviewed three librarians involved with the Los Angeles school controversy, who had agreed to appear only if their identities were safeguarded. Accordingly, they were shown in silhouette, the camera occasionally focusing on their nervous, twisting hands.

They maintained that reasons given for removing material were vague, often simply "to avoid criticism." They were told they could no longer use the ALA *Booklist* as a selection tool. They were expected to sign for the "safety" of every book they ordered. Though they objected to the restrictions placed upon them, they had been advised not to "wash your dirty linen in public. . . . Time will take care of it."

The contrast between the poised campaigner and the cringing librarians was devastating, and Smart felt her position had been strengthened by the public exposure. Though temporarily daunted in Marin, she rallied her supporters to continue the fight.

At one point she fired off a letter to nearby Santa Rosa, where Bette Davis was filming *Storm Center*. She warned the actress of the questionable nature of the picture and advised her to walk out. Ms. Davis declined.

Smart next spearheaded a drive to pass laws regulating the selection of school books in California. What followed during the 1955 and 1956 legislative sessions was a grim comedy of the triumph of politics over principle. Two measures were debated before sympathetic committees, AB 987 and SB 1671, requiring in effect the formation of special boards to review books being added to school collections.

The Intellectual Freedom Committee of the CLA, once apprised of the import of these bills, urged the association as a whole to throw its weight in opposition. Many members demurred. The legislature was considering two other bills that would benefit libraries, and they were reluctant to antagonize the lawmakers with these measures pending. Acquiescing to a little censorship, they argued, would increase the chances of winning on the other points. The internal disagreement continued, and both bills died in committee before the CLA could take a formal stand on either.

What had happened? Why was the California library community so fractured and ineffectual in opposing censorship? The CLA Intellectual Freedom Committee, headed by Fredric Mosher of the UC/Berkeley School of Librarianship, set out to find the cause.

Securing a grant from the Fund for the Republic and the services of Marjorie Fiske, research director of the Columbia University Bureau of Applied Social Science Research, the committee sponsored a survey of California librarians. Between 1956 and 1958 they conducted over 200 interviews throughout California. Fiske's findings were as disturbing as they were predictable.

The portrait that emerged from the study seemed to affirm Mosher's characterization of the rank-and-file librarian as a "timid, cautious, compromising public servant who was more interested in peace at any price than in preserving the freedom to read."

The daily tirade of headlines had infected the profession with a virulent and crippling strain of angst. While the censor was rarely identified as being in the librarian's own community, he was felt to be nearby, watching, waiting.

Paradoxically, the incident in Marin (which ended with the vindication of freedom-to-read advocates) was cited more often as an example for the need for caution than was the UNESCO controversy, a defeat for libraries.

Disturbing Note

As the sheaves of transcripts mounted, the interviewers began to notice a disturbing note sounded again and again: the librarians had a very low opinion of themselves. Four negative traits were mentioned for every positive one. While holding a positive view of the profession as a whole, and while able to speak of their colleagues as "dedicated" or "open-minded," they most often spoke of themselves as "mousey" or "withdrawn." Unmarried women with glasses and men with less-than-Charles Atlas physiques felt particularly threatened.

The specter of the stereotypical librarian was stalking the stacks, refusing to yield to the reality that was everywhere apparent. Librarians challenged by the censoring horde looked into their souls, and found themselves lacking.

The revelation of this collective neurosis was of more than clinical interest. It perhaps gave an explanation for the absence of unified, vigorous opposition to what was happening to California libraries during that crucial decade. The answer could be found in the dowdy appearance of "Alicia Hull," with her cloche hat and sensible shoes, and in the hand-wringing silhouettes of the Los Angeles women.

The majority of librarians simply felt unworthy and impotent when faced with the cool sophistication of an Anne Smart. Feelings of inadequacy lead them to underestimate the public support available to them should they choose to make a stand. They could not identify themselves as frontrunners, could not believe that professional organizations (despite resolutions and proclamations) would close ranks behind them, offering support and encouragement. When forced to the wall, they might stand for their principles, but dramatic gestures did not come naturally.

It was easier, in the final analysis, to avoid controversy whenever possible, to step back from the glaring spotlight repeating quietly, "I'm not a crusader. I'm only here to serve."

Fiske's report, in a way, was the obituary for a generation of librarians. The next decade would find the profession more vocal, better educated, and with greater self-esteem. But the problems she uncovered did not disappear with the turn of the decade.

The stereotype that maintained a stranglehold on the self-image of librarians during the 1950s lived on long after political censorship was no longer in vogue, and despite accomplishments that could be pointed to with pride, the profession faced the same critical task: burying Marian the Librarian. □



MUSEUM OF MODERN ART/FILM STILLS

"I have no intention of leaving. I'm going to help rebuild the library. And, if anybody ever again tries to remove a book, he'll have to do it over my dead body."

Sources

"Book Selection or Censorship?" by Rose Vainstein; *California Librarian*, 16:235–237.

"Censorship—and Threats of Censorship," by Everett T. Moore; *California Librarian*, 16:226–228.

Danton, J. Periam, ed., *The Climate of Book Selection: Social Influences on School and Public Libraries*; Berkeley: University of California School of Librarianship, 1959.

Fiske, Marjorie, *Book Selection and Censorship: A Study of School and Public Libraries in California*; Berkeley: University of California Press, 1960.

"The History of the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee," by David K. Berninghausen; *Wilson Library Bulletin*, 27:813–817.

"If You Believe in Freedom," by Donald D. Doyle; *California Librarian*, 18:43–44, 59–60.

"It happened in Pasadena"; *California Librarian*, 14:89–90.

"Los Angeles City School District comprehensive curriculum policy"; reprinted in the California Teachers Association Public Relations Advisory Panel *Bulletin*, no. 2 (mimeographed), [1954?].

Los Angeles Times, Aug. 22, 1952, part I, p. 10.

Los Angeles Times, Aug. 23, 1952, part I, p. 8.

Los Angeles Times, Aug. 26, 1952, part I, pp. 2, 5.

Los Angeles Times, Aug. 29, 1952, part I, pp. 1, 7.

Los Angeles Times, Aug. 30, 1952, part II, p. 4.

"Murrow's TV Program Exposes Book Banning," *Library Journal*, 80:1245–46.

"Publishers Council and ALA Adopt Declaration, 'The Freedom to Read,'" *Publishers Weekly*, 164: 16–19.

San Francisco Chronicle, Sept. 7, 1954, pp. 1, 6.

San Francisco Chronicle, Sept. 8, 1954, pp. 1, 9.

San Francisco Chronicle, Sept. 10, 1954, p. 1.

San Francisco Chronicle, Sept. 15, 1954, pp. 1. 6.

San Rafael *Independent-Journal*, June 11, 1954, p. 8.

San Rafael *Independent-Journal*, Sept. 3, 1954, p. 1.

San Rafael *Independent-Journal*, Sept. 4, 1954, pp. 1, 3.

San Rafael *Independent-Journal*, Sept. 8, 1954, p. 1.

San Rafael *Independent-Journal*, Sept. 10, 1954, p. 1.

San Rafael *Independent-Journal*, Sept. 14, 1954, p. 1.

Stine, Whitney, *Mother Goddam: The Story of the Career of Bette Davis*; New York: Berkley Publishing Corp., 1974.

"Storm Center," by Daniel Taradash; *New York Times*, Oct. 14, 1956; reprinted in Canadian Library Association *Feliciter*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 7–8.

five advantages... worth looking into

1 COMPREHENSIVE

Stechert Macmillan offers one of the world's most comprehensive acquisition services for all types of periodicals, continuations, and books – domestic and foreign; academic, scientific, and popular.

2 ECONOMICAL

Choose from a variety of acquisition plans that allows you to buy more for less money.

3 EFFICIENT

Each customer has a personal supervisor for direct answers to any question. Professionally-staffed offices, and contacts throughout the world, speed search and acquisition.

4 CONTINUOUS

You are guaranteed uninterrupted receipt of materials with our Standing Order Service for all periodicals and continuations.

5 BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICE

You receive a wide variety of timely bibliographic news services designed for acquisitions librarians.

Contact your regional representative or our Sales/Marketing Office in New York for our International Acquisition Brochure. Bibliographic publications are free on request.

See us at **Booth 626** ALA Convention

A WORLD OF SERVICE

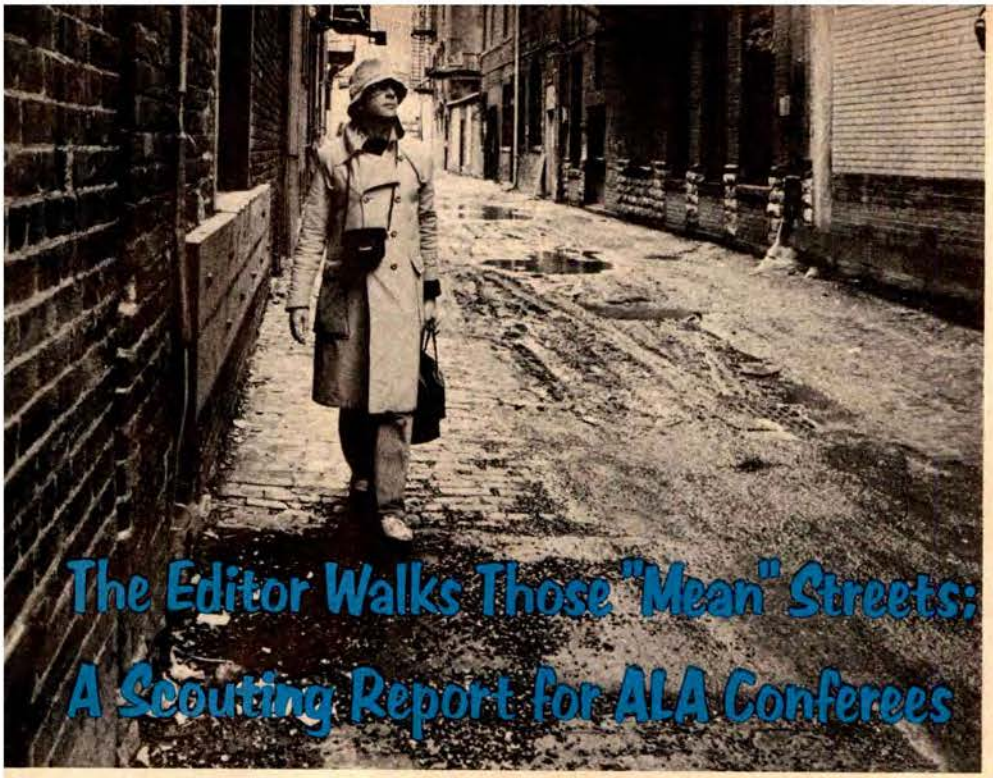
Stechert Macmillan, Inc.

Serving Libraries Since 1872

866 Third Avenue • New York, N.Y. 10022, U.S.A. • (212) 935-4250

U.S.A. • AUSTRALIA • ENGLAND • FRANCE • GERMANY

CIRCLE 377 ON READER CARD



The Editor Walks Those "Mean" Streets: A Scouting Report for ALA Conferees

From the bright new Renaissance Center to some of the darkest, loneliest streets in town, this reporter explored the host city for ALA's summer conference—finding one adventure more than he bargained for, and less than people fear.

by Art Plotnik

The meanest thing about this Detroit alley was a contralto practicing above the Broadway Market. (Self-portrait, using delayed release).

I couldn't have been a more conspicuous mark for muggers if I'd been wearing a yellow clown costume with greenbacks sticking out my ears. Alone, I walked miles through the streets of what some consider Fear City, attired in Donegal tweed hat ("Hey Sherlock!" someone shouted to me from a bar), British-made trenchcoat, and white sneakers or fancy red boogie-dancing shoes. It wasn't a ruse—that's how I dress at conferences. I'm also likely to be carrying some $600 worth of camera equipment, as I was during most of this reconnaissance trip. The idea was to simulate conditions under which conferees might stroll to some of Detroit's downtown sights and restaurants.

(Or was it a death wish on my part?)

Whatever the motivation, let me say quickly that in some 13 hours of walking I experienced no crime other than my shoes against my feet, and no threat worse than a raging hound in the darkness of Del Ray, far west of downtown.

Note also that I do *not* advise others to do as I did in Detroit or in any unfamiliar city. There are perfectly safe areas for conferees, which I will identify below. But in general, the usual tourist precautions should be taken.

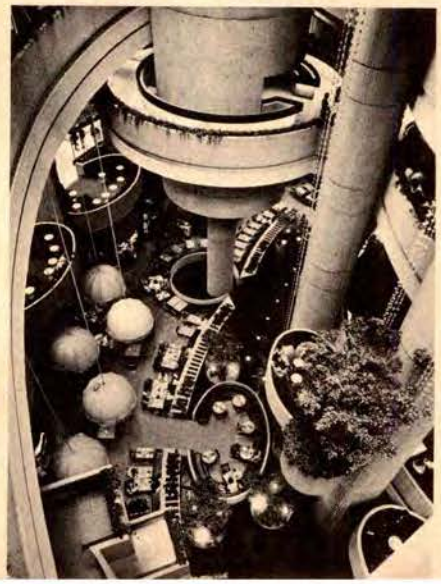
Nothing I experienced would discourage me from revisiting the city's highlights, and I will certainly do so to escape conference claustrophobia during the week of meetings. Those librarians afraid to leave the conference area or suburban hotels will have to choose between phobias, although the new Renaissance Plaza complex is a safe city within a city providing more variety and open space than the usual hotel concourse. The Hyatt Regency in Dearborn is also said to be in a world of its own.

But I like cities, and it was to the heart of Detroit I headed on a rainy Friday evening, April 22, to begin my research on those "mean" streets.

From the Airport

Taxis are $16 into town, but will take up to four riders for that price. Greyhound's airport limo costs only $3.25 and goes to the Detroit Plaza, Pontchartrain, and Detroit Cadillac Hotels. I took the limo and in 40 minutes or so was at the Detroit Plaza registration desk, gawking with some thousand others at the vast atrium. The Plaza's "lobby" is a jungle gym for grownups, a network of sculptured concrete thoroughfares in the belly of a 70-story glass colossus.

Inside the Detroit Plaza.



The lofty Detroit Plaza Hotel is flanked by office towers, and the complex is called Renaissance Center, or "Ren Cen." All America has read and heard about it by now, and all America seems to be walking its inner streets and bridges, riding its banks of escalators, and leaning over its "cocktail pods" to view the shallow "lake," the lower pods, and streams of humanity.

The Ren Cen streets are crowded, but not mean. Every youngster in Detroit seems to have been given a hotel uniform to help direct traffic and keep an eye out for deadbeats. In wet trenchcoat and jeans after a Saturday morning's photography jaunt, I, libraryland executive, approached the elevators and was stopped by a uniformed chap who would not let me pass until I showed my key.

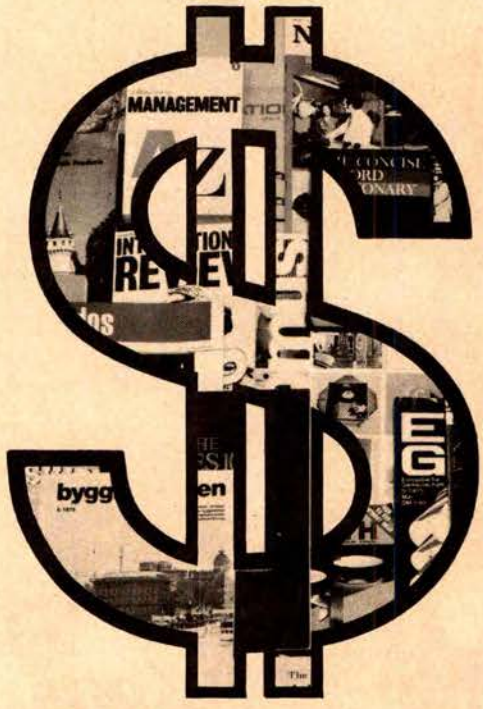
I must have had the look of the streets on me, for I had walked them with a vengeance throughout this rainy morning and briefly the previous evening.

Night Walker

The Friday evening stroll was from the Ren Cen to Greektown, less than ten minutes, well lighted, and as safe as any city walk—judging by my three round trips there and the experience of others I talked to. The route most out in the open is Beaubien. Walk four blocks north from the Ren Cen (at Jefferson) and turn right on Lafayette or Monroe, which together form Greektown (see Miller article, this issue, for further details on Greektown and other aspects of the good life in Detroit).

As I took photographs on the street,

Are you paying too much for your British and European books and periodicals?



We excel in obtaining specialised European publications, and save you dollars by not making an overall service charge, and you may pay direct into our New York bank.

Based in the heart of the European publishing world, with over 25 years experience in acquisitions, our service is custom-made to meet the individual needs of any type of library — college, university, public or special.

We already place many thousands of periodical subscriptions and continuations/serials titles for an international list of clients.

Contact Tony Miles at the address below for our brochure.

Claude Gill

200 GREAT PORTLAND STREET - LONDON W1N 6PB - ENGLAND
TELEX 24579 TELEPHONE 01 636-4866

YES, I WOULD LIKE MORE DETAILS OF YOUR SERVICE

Name/Title .....

Address .....

.....

.....

Return to
Tony Miles, Claude Gill, 200 Great Portland St., London, England



CIRCLE 375 ON READER CARD



Diana and Micki, who live in the nearby suburbs, stroll fearlessly through Greektown's well lit streets at night.

two young women approached with happy, well-fed expressions, and I asked them their views on Detroit's safety. They were from the near suburbs, and had driven in and parked in a garage a block away.

"It depends," said one, who was from a family of police officers. "I never worry about Greektown. But I wouldn't walk alone around, say, Belle Isle" (the large city park on the Detroit River). I told her I understood it was a pleasant family park and that I wouldn't have hesitated to walk there.

"Well," her friend pointed out, "there's a little difference between you in your hat and coat and us in our gaucho pants or minis or whatever."

She had a point.

At 8:30 Saturday morning, I took a cab from the hotel to Detroit's colorful Eastern Market, a trip worth several times the $2 fare. Here is the real stuff, everything from live rabbits to turnip roots, sold fresh (and cheap) by growers so intent on their business you can stick a 200mm. lens in their farm-hardened faces and they don't seem to notice. A photographer's paradise, the market covers several blocks with its vaulted sheds and wildly painted warehouses full of produce. Go anytime Saturday morning and bring your good camera; it's completely friendly territory. A mouthwatering Jewish-style lunch is available there at the funky Samuels Brothers Cafeteria (see Miller guide).

You can walk back from the market if you're so inclined; it took me about 25 minutes to the hotel area by way of Gratiot Street, a dull but broad and open boulevard.

It was still raining steadily. It had rained on the previous day's NOW parade for the E.R.A., and it was raining on my cameras. It's good for the Michigan asparagus, I kept telling myself.

Before a brief pause at Ren Cen, I took the 25-cent trolley running between the Washington Boulevard hotels and Cobo Hall. Everyone loves this new tourist gimmick, slow and rocky as the authentic old cars may be.

The walk from Cobo Hall to Ren Cen, you will want to know, takes eight minutes at a normal pace. It's a mellow brick road for pedestrians, river to one side, skyline to the other, tree-lined and safe day or night.

The Downtown Streets

The rain let up slightly Saturday afternoon, and with a bag of cameras I began the chief episode of my little odyssey: to walk the downtown area. I strolled for some three hours up streets wide and narrow, centering more or less on Harmonie Park.



PHOTOS BY ART PLOTNIK

What did I see? A wet city. People, mostly black (yes, you'll hear all about "what's happened to downtown" from the local racists), going about their business. Three young men in monk's habits entering the Madison movie theater to see *Black Sunday*. A youth in an apron



N.O.W. delegates ride trolley to Cobo Hall while another of the old cars passes at left.

doing a strange ballet outside the Bean Pie & Fish Heaven snack shop. Empty, rainy-day art galleries around Harmonie Park. A few policemen.

The Worst

"You didn't see the worst," said Jimmy the Checker cabbie later Saturday evening.

We were driving east and then west along Jefferson en route to what I thought was a Hungarian restaurant with Gypsy music. (Be sure you get the east and west right in your directions.)

Gypsy music seemed appropriate for a stranger in a strange land, but as we drove far westward the land grew somewhat stranger than I preferred: muddy broken roadways and industrial wasteland.

There was plenty of time to talk, and I asked Jimmy about the worst areas of the city. "You could go to Willie's Show Bar at Willis and Second," he said. "Anything you want they got. Or up Woodward by the Fox Theater is more bad times. Columbia and John R., same thing.

"I like to socialize," he told me. "But in this city, I don't go out."

We had almost arrived at the address I'd given him. "See that woman there?" he said, pointing to the only soul on the dark streets. "She's either got a gun to protect herself, or she's hustling."

"You've got a case of the Big Fear," I said. "Detroit probably isn't any worse than other cities."

He disagreed. At 7:30 or so, we arrived at the Gypsy place, which turned out to be a bar, not a restaurant. An Ernest Borgnine type came to the door and told me the music started two hours later. I turned around, and Jimmy was gone.

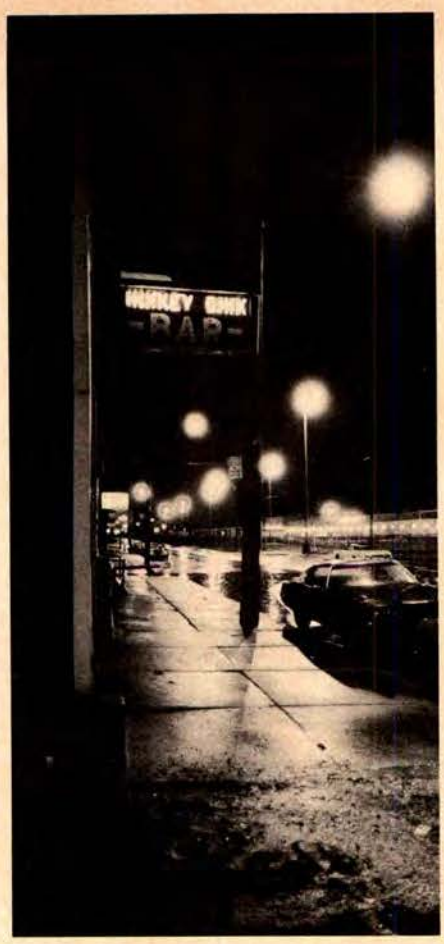
"Well, is there a Hungarian restaurant nearby?" I asked Ernest.

He pointed into the darkness—that way three blocks, take a right.

I had a camera with me and my dancing shoes; but the rain was light, the night was young, and I decided to risk it for the sake of the story.

And now, the story. The six blocks led to more darkness. I kept going. The community (Del Ray) was supposed to be Hungarian residential, but in this area there were only high fences, abandoned buildings, railroad tracks, and the glow of night industry in the far distance. Finally I reached a neighborhood of small houses—with barely a light to be seen. A hound the size of a rhino—or so it appeared—charged from the shadows to howl me off his territory.

"Nice doggie," I whispered, moving steadily.



One of the few signs of "life" in the editor's unwilling walk through Del Ray.

I walked an hour, passing a total of one person, until I reached a lone grocery store just closing. The owner directed me another mile or so toward an all-night beanery.

"You can buy a cup of hillbilly coffee there," he advised, "and *maybe* get a cab to come out."

The beanery was in the right place, on Fort St. opposite a cemetery, and could have been mistaken for a lonely canvas by Edward Hopper. But I tell you, a little light never looked so good.

Gary Bolton, proprietor of Scott's all-night diner, told me I was lucky to be there eating my breaded veal cutlet, canned peas, and mashed. Not only because the chow was great, but because the neighborhood I'd just walked through was "worse than downtown."

I was doubtful, but Gary, who serves on a community committee against crime, insisted. "Not violence or rape," he said, "but break-ins and vandalism by young punks. That's up 27 percent in Southwest Detroit."

"So I was relatively safe—on the streets?"

"Except for the dogs," he said. "About a hundred wild ones and they're hungry. The kids carry two lunches to school just in case."

When I asked about getting a taxi to the hotel, Gary shook his head; but a customer down the counter in a guard's uniform offered me a ride.

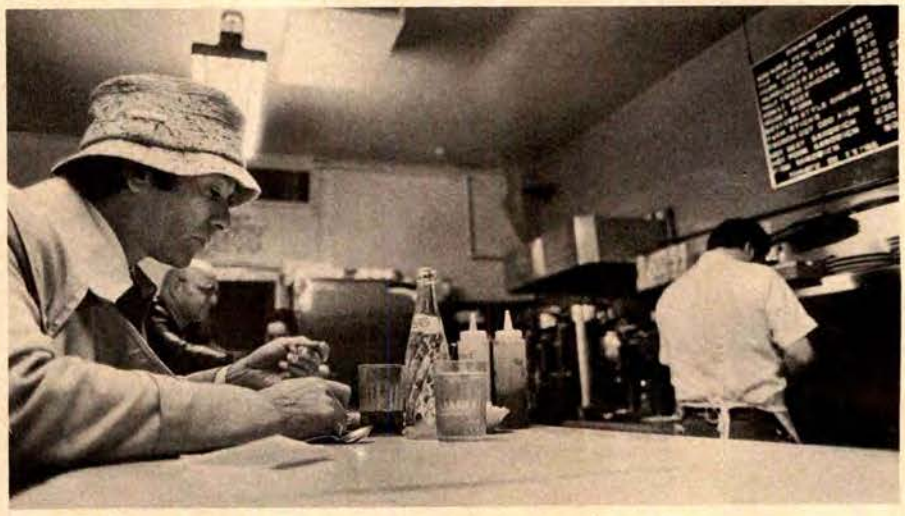
"I wouldn't let a guy stand around on the streets," said the guard, who looked like Telly Savalas and was about to start his shift at a copper foundry. He went far out of his way to drop me at Cobo Hall, and wouldn't take a cent.

Well, I mused, walking the mellow brick road from Cobo to Ren Cen, I'd hit a fair share of shabby Motown real estate, and I hadn't met one Detroiter I didn't like. Had I been lucky—or simply immune to a paranoia so many city dwellers have acquired?

A little of both, I concluded, back in my cozy room.

The maid had warmed up the electric bedding and left a small gift on the night table: a piece of chocolate and a napkin that said, "Sweet dreams."

I took that advice, and I advise any who are headed for ALA Detroit to stop worrying and enjoy the same. □



Scott's all-night diner. "A little light never looked so good."



In the heart of Detroit's open market, bedraggled shoppers join truck drivers and butchers for a deli feed at Samuel Bros.

Detroit: A Bite at a Time

by Woody Miller, Merry M. Miller, and Ryan Mathews

It takes a crew of private eyes and sober cab drivers to penetrate the go-to-work/home-again crust of any major city the first time out. To assist ALA conference goers in finding the Detroit city residents know and love, three members of Motown's cultural scene have written AL's guide for off-conference hours.

In Detroit, you can begin by remembering whether or not you're on one of the spokes or curves of the forgotten wheel early city planners had in mind when laying out the streets of this delectable ragout of a city. (The map you pick up at your hotel desk will give you a clue as to what they had in mind.)

Forget your French and German lessons when pronouncing street names and do as the natives do: Gratiot is "Graashut" in Detroit. Also, notice that most spots that follow can be reached on the Woodward or Jefferson Avenue bus lines. (Woodward is the main drag and divides east and west.)

Detroit has the largest number of registered ethnic groups in the world, some of the finest restaurants and cultural facilities in the country, and more clubs and taverns than even the natives can handle. You may nibble at bits or swallow whole chunks, creating a diet to your liking.

Woody Miller, Merry M. Miller, and **Ryan Mathews** work for Detroit's Midtown Associates, a unique Michigan firm dedicated to producing, promoting, and managing arts-oriented programs. When not working for Midtown, Woody Miller is a freelance author and actor, Merry Miller sings with Schola Contorum and the Renaissance Singers, and Ryan Mathews writes poetry.

Tops in local listings

The Detroit Free Press and **The Detroit News**—the only dailies in town. The *News* will appeal to the conservative; the *Free Press* to the moderate. You'll want to pick up the *News*' "Friday" section for its overview of the weekend entertainment picture. The Sunday



LIBRARIES HAVE BEEN CIRCULATING INFORMATION FOR A LONG TIME. SOME HAVE CHANGED, SOME HAVEN'T.

Regardless of the changes, it is true that many libraries function in a much less efficient manner than they could. DataPhase Systems provides the modern library with the Automated Library Information System (ALIS) to assist you in managing your libraries and controlling your resources. We use the ability to optically scan letters and numbers (OCR) for reliable and inexpensive control of your materials.

Our system not only handles charge and discharge functions, but it also allows you to maintain a tight control over almost all other library functions not normally associated with most circulation systems. Information on inventory, acquisitions and cataloging, networking, full file inquiry and many other library activities are at your fingertips as well as the capacity to develop your own applications to efficiently handle your individual library's needs.

Let DataPhase show you how ALIS can be the most cost-effective library circulation control and information system available. Your request for information will be the first step in discovering a new dimension in automation for libraries.

Please call or write . . .

DataPhase Systems Inc.

Plaza West Center • 4528 Belleview • Kansas City, Missouri 64111 • (816) 931-7927

CIRCLE 373 ON READER CARD

Free Press' "Detroit Magazine" offers good reading on the human side of Detroit.

The Detroit Monitor—a free biweekly distributed widely in the downtown area. It is downtown Detroit's publicity piece, shunning hard news and providing a helpful guide to the good things going on in and around downtown.

Metro Detroit Guide—$3.95. This brash 450-page volume is the most comprehensive inventory to date of what and where to do just about anything in metropolitan Detroit. No one should be in town more than five minutes without one—the Plaza and Pontchartrain magazine stands carry this paperback. To order, send $3.95 plus 50¢ postage to Midtown Associates, 5440 Cass Ave., Suite 811, Detroit, MI 48202.

Meet, Eat, and Enjoy Detroit—$5.95. A compilation of menus, complete with prices, for those who want to know just what they're getting into. It's more expensive and less comprehensive than the *Metro Guide*.

Getting around downtown

Walking will generally serve to get you from place to place downtown; and, unless it's raining, cabs are easy to get. Fares within the downtown area shouldn't exceed a dollar or two.

Daytime transportation in the downtown area is augmented by a quaint little trolley and colorfully painted minibusses. The trolley, for a quarter, will take you up and down Washington Blvd., from Cobo Hall to Grand Circus Park. It runs every 15 minutes between 7:30 a.m. and 6 p.m. and is generally more fun than functional.

Every eight minutes mini-busses travel along Jefferson Ave. between Cobo Hall and the Renaissance Center, then up Woodward Ave. to Grand Circus Park. Mini-bus fare is 15¢.

Mini-bus Route 2 snakes in a generally east-west direction; going farther west than you'll probably want to go. Its easternmost stop is Detroit General Hospital, which you hopefully won't need to visit but just happens to be a block north of Greektown.

To expand your horizons, the regular DOT (Department of Transportation) coaches run approximately every 15 minutes during the day and 30 minutes at night on the major lines and cost 40¢. Exact change is required. Something not many natives know is that the return trip to downtown from any point within the semicircle formed by Grand Blvd. will cost you only a quarter.

Downtown shopping is mainly concentrated along Woodward Ave., flanking J. L. Hudson's, which is billed as the world's tallest department store. A few other good spots, off the main track, are:

Emily's Across the Street—171 W. Congress. Outstanding selection of anything from an ice cream cone to something to wear to a hammock. You can pick up your *Metro Detroit Guide* there, too.

Churchill's—161 W. Congress. Tobacconist and more.

Monkey Boutique—1250 Washington Blvd. Rings and earrings and lots of far eastern imports.

Arwin Gallery—222 W. Grand River. Detroit's oldest downtown gallery, emphasizing quality artworks by a regular group of professional artists.

Kern Block—East side of Woodward Ave. between Monroe and Gratiot. You might find anything from a carnival to flea or artists' market under the colorful canopy. Check it out by calling first: 224-3765.

Detroit Adventure's Walking Tour of Sculptures and Murals in Downtown Detroit—100 W. Kirby, 577-2330. A great way to soak up Motown culture, learn some history, and exercise your feet. Get a genuine feel for what Detroit's been and where it's going through more than a century of outdoor works of art.

Downtown is divided into four parts. Besides the central business district, three areas—Greektown, Harmonie Park, and the Riverfront—deserve separate mention. "Last call for alcohol" in Detroit is 2 a.m.

Dining in the hub ranges from the legendary **London Chop House** (155 W. Congress, 962-0277), where both reservations and a comfortable wallet are advised, to our beloved Coney Islands. Best known **Coney Islands** are the Lafayette and American at 118 & 116 W.

Living with Hank the Deuce, "Love" McWilliams, and "a Couple Hundred Coney Islands"

Detroit is a city of bolts & nuts . . . X-ways, U-hauls, sandlots, Dixie Cups, spent cartridges, baseball cards and a phonebook listing two Frank Sinatra's, three Joe DiMaggio's and 31 John Jackson's. Gerald Ford lives on Ruth Street in Allen Park.

Detroit is a city of things unnoticed. A dozen all-night Bar-B-Qs, 5,400 cops, 11,000 school teachers, and something like 200,000 United Auto Workers.

Skyhawks live in nests perched atop downtown towers. Nobody in Detroit knows officially what happened to Motown. The police chief is bald. The mayor is black. The ballpark is a shock of green.

Detroit is north of Canada, downriver from the Chinook Salmon runs, uptown from Chi-town. A piece of real estate that sits atop a billion dollar salt mine. The Michigan Consolidated Gas Building has the fastest elevator in town—rocketing to the Top of the Flame at a rate of 1,200 feet per minute.

There are 35 cab companies in Metro, none of which will get you where you want to go in time.

. . . a city where Little Stevie Wonder's (no longer Little) old house on Horton Ave. has not been designated a national shrine, Charles Lindbergh's on Forest burned down without fanfare and the Cine-X (formerly the National) has been showing films continuously since 1906.

The Feminist Coop Credit Union has over 100 male members, Mosque No. 1 at Linwood and Burlingame is where a little cat named Elijah Muhammad put it all together and started a cult known as Black Muslims. Out in Allen Park Peter "Love" McWilliams eats Fruit Loops every morning and spins out more published poetry than anybody in the country this side of Rod McKuen's tapicoa shower.

Detroit ain't got no class. It gave the world Robert Vesco, John Mitchell, Reggie Harding and the Purple Gang.

Also Ellen Burstyn, George C. Scott, Smokey Robinson, Diana Ross, Marvin Gaye, Bob Seeger, Freddie Hubbard, Daniel Ellsberg, Tom Hayden, Dave Debusschere, Julie Harris, Milt Jackson and the Howes. Reuther and Hoffa: the union.

Hank the Deuce is the biggest dude in town. Like his old man. Henry the Second . . . HF-2 . . . "When Henry tells the press, the mayor, the boys at Solidarity House or his own men that he wants something done—it gets done," said one of Ford's Glasshouse execs.

Detroit is a town with one pro ball team and two newspapers. A town with a couple hundred Coney Islands, a phobia about Eight Mile Road, a complex about its own image, a heart more charitable than most, one dozen massage parlors, loaded with brilliant attorneys, the fourth largest business district in the U.S., some of the best and worst architecture and sculpture found anywhere, more trees and fresh water than in any major city in the country . . .

—Reprinted with the permission of *Detroit Metro Guide*.

Our world is your world. Our history touches your history. Our books will tell you something about us... something about you...something about our world. Discover Canadian books.



People representing the organizations listed below can be your guide.

Association des éditeurs canadiens/
Société des éditeurs des manuels
scolaires du Québec/(AEC-SEMSQ)
Montréal, Québec

Association of Canadian Publishers,
Toronto, Ontario

Association of Canadian University
Presses
Associations des presses universitaires
canadiennes

Canadian Book Publishers' Council
Toronto, Ontario

American Library Association Exhibition,
Booth 126 - 128 - 130,
Cobo Hall, Detroit, Michigan
June 18 - 21

Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce, Ottawa, Canada
Ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce, Ottawa, Canada

CIRCLE 364 ON READER CARD

Lafayette, respectively—you'll end up in the one where the cooks or waiters drag you in first.

Jim's Garage—300 W. Larned at Washington Blvd., 961-5175. Moderately high-priced continental specials served amid a great array of automotive memorabilia. Try the Swiss onion soup. Closed weekends.

Bull Market—135 W. Lafayette, 963-8010. A stock exchange printout across the back bar sets the mood in this financial district bistro. The menu offers a variety of reasonably priced soups, salads, and simple entrees. Closes by 9 p.m.

Money Tree—333 W. Fort, 961-2445. Delightful French cuisine, from snacks to full dinners, and scrumptious pastries. Definitely not for dieters. Prices are moderate; hours unusual—10 a.m. to 2:30 p.m. and 6 p.m. to 10 p.m. Closed weekends.

Pontchartrain Wine Cellars—234 W. Larned, 963-1785. Another French treat, this first-class bistro is a perennial *Holiday* magazine award winner. Prices high; portions small but excellent. Closed on Sundays.

Pontchartrain Hotel—2 Washington Blvd., 955-0200. Dine and dance at the Top of the Pontch and enjoy the river view from the 25th floor. Or if heights aren't your thing, the hotel offers two street-level alternatives. Charlie's Raw Bar and Seafood Restaurant features almost 100 specialties in the Muer family tradition of seafood excellence. Le Cafe, at this writing, is Detroit's only outdoor cafe though partially covered in compliance with city ordinances. Outdoor eating at lunchtime only.

Top of the Flame—Woodward Ave., 965-2600. Another breathtaking view (best from the ladies' room, we're told) from the 26th floor of the Michigan Consolidated Gas Company. Live entertainment accompanies good, expensive meals. Closed Sundays.

La Cave—2030 Park Ave., 961-8708. Now is the time to take that trolley ride along Washington Blvd. This French/American/Creole bistro is a block and a half north of Grand Circus Park. Mixed entertainment (jazz, disco, classical), moderate tab. Open 11:30 a.m. to 2 a.m. daily.

Joe Muer's—1996 Gratiot, 962-1088. More Muer family excellence. Detroit's No. 1 seafood stop since 1929. Expensive, but worth it, and also worth the wait—they don't take reservations. You'll need a bus (Gratiot or Vernor) or cab for this one. Closed Sundays.

Carl's Chop House—3020 Grand River, 833-0700. One of Detroit's most popular restaurants. Carl's specializes in steaks and chops, but you can choose live lobster, too. Expensive. Take a Grand River bus or cab.



STEVE RYBICKI

The Rapa House—96 E. Fisher Freeway, 961-9846. This club provides some of the best original jazz in the city—perhaps because it opens at 2:30 a.m. (Fridays and Saturdays), when local and nationally known talent gather to jam and eat the exceptional creole food. A must for jazz fans. Take a cab.

Where Zorba prevails

Detroiters can't stay away; you shouldn't try. Greektown's two blocks, on Monroe and E. Lafayette between Beaubien and St. Antoine, are lined with restaurants, boutiques, markets, and bakeries all exuding the sights, sounds, and smells of Greece. Catch a Route 2 mini-bus, but ask the driver where to get off. The route can baffle a native.

If you can't hack the line at **New Hellas** (538 Monroe St., 961-5544)—known for its tarama and some of the best cafe atmosphere this side of Athens—try flaming cheese saganaki at the **New Parthenon** or egg lemon soup at the **Laikon** (569 Monroe, WO 4-9635). The especially daring can get a lamb's head, complete with eyes, at the **International** (561 Monroe St., 964-9235).

At the **Bouzouki Lounge** (432 E. Lafayette, 964-5744), you'll find entertainment direct from Greece. For a group, owner Rip will throw a party complete with belly dancer, Greek and American dancing, and food he eats himself at prices that won't keep you in your hotel room the next day.

Trapper's Alley, a wandering old site on Monroe St. where early fur traders brought their wares, now houses a variety of shops (most are open from 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.). Plants, handcrafted candles, leather goods, as well as Greek imports can be purchased from **Irene's Boutique,** which has an extension across the street in the Delmar Market.

Trapper's Alley also houses **the Attic,** a loft theatre in the off-broadway tradition. During summer months artists and craftspeople set up shop outdoors.

The **Delmar Market** (501 Monroe, WO 1-5504) is a must, if only to exchange repartee with owner Leo, known far and wide as one of Greektown's more famous wits. At the entrance to Greektown, this grocery/gift shop is open from 8:30 a.m. to 8 p.m. during the week, 8:30 to 8:30 p.m. on Saturdays, and 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. on Sundays.

Another good ethnic eatery just outside Greektown proper is **The Sheik** (316 E. Lafayette, 964-8441), which specializes in Middle Eastern cuisine. Portions are small, but so are the prices. **Piper's Alley** (731 St. Antoine, 963-4013), also in the Greektown area, is

Visit Booth 340

and get your **free,** *famous Samuel Chamberlain Engagement Calendars*

HASTINGS HOUSE

JUDY DONNELLY, Editor

ALAN FRESE, Sales Manager

CIRCLE 372 ON READER CARD

Back Order Problems?

We are tenacious at Book House. In our concern about your order, we continue to birddog it until we deliver the book or find it out-of-print. Only upon your instructions do we cancel. We call our program "Concerned Service" and it pays off for academic libraries throughout the U.S.A. Let us show you! For any book in print (U.S. and Canada), send your order to the Book House.

Visit us at Booth 459
ALA Convention

The House of Superior Library Service

The BOOK HOUSE
208 West Chicago
Jonesville, Mich. 49250

CIRCLE 371 ON READER CARD

where the affluent young people who want to meet people would go. With a moderately high-priced seafood menu, it's Detroit's best in upbeat modern pseudo-chic (stained glass and hanging plants abound).

Sampling Harmonie Park

This charming little enclave offers everything from potted plants to pigeon feeding. Follow Grand River east of Woodward until you spot a man in a grey flannel suit eating a corned beef sandwich on a fieldstone wall. (The sandwich probably came from **Lefkofsky's Deli** in nearby Broadway Market, 13344 Broadway. Also available: exotic fruit juices and the best buttermilk in town from **Kreger's Juice Bar.**)

Music Hall Center for the Performing Arts (350 Madison Ave.) is at Harmonie Park. And the **Detroit Artists Market**'s (1452 Randolph) June offering will be a special juried exhibit for "new collectors," which won't destroy your budget if you decide to buy. Also visit . . .

Fabulous 2nd Hands—1437 Randolph. Owner Marianne Penzer designs clothes from old fabrics and lace. "The energy that went into making that piece is not discarded, but changed into something usable, unique to that piece and very appealing to the most fashion-conscious individuals," explains Marianne. She also sells choice clothing items from 1900 to the '50s.

Biro Gallery—Randolph and Madison. High-quality paintings and drawings, originals from Europe, with matching price tags.

Cafe Harmonie—1435 Centre. A European style cafe scheduled to reopen in June. Light international food and drinks. Stop in for a cup of tea and conversation, or put together a meal from the multiple choices on the menu.

Adler/Schnee—240 Grand River. One of Detroit's finest import houses and gift shops. Ed and Ruth Schnee stock everything from mouli graters to handmade chairs and prices are just as varied. Don't miss the gallery downstairs.

Classy real estate on the river

Since Cadillac's landing in 1701, Detroit's history and development has been intimately connected with the Detroit River. The site of the original Fort Detroit remains some of the choicest real estate in the metropolitan area.

Renaissance Center—on Jefferson Ave. just east of Woodward—now dominates Detroit's skyline. It was designed to eliminate the distinction between interior and exterior space; don't look down from the glass-walled elevators. Built at a cost of $337 million, the Plaza Hotel was designed by John Portman of Atlanta and vies with Atlanta's Peachtree for the title of world's tallest hotel. The Plaza contains 13 restaurants and lounges of varying price and mood.

Mariners' Church—WO 3-1255—is an anachronism in the shadow of the Renaissance Center. Established as a sailors' mission in 1849, the building was moved in its entirety from its original site at the foot of Woodward Ave. in 1955 to make way for the Civic Center. Open daily from 10 a.m. to 4 p.m.

Civic Center. Consists of a complex of municipal administrative, meeting, and entertainment facilities. Ford Auditorium is the home of the Detroit Symphony Orchestra and hosts a variety of additional musical productions. Sandwiched between Ford Auditorium and the Veteran's Memorial Building, the massive Dodge Memorial Fountain is under construction. Cobo Hall and the City-County Building complete the complex.

A center not to miss

Almost every major cultural institution in Detroit is represented in the Cultural Center. If you have been saving up for a walking tour, this is the place. Architecture ranges from Early French Renaissance and Victorian to Yamasaki. Outdoor art is plentiful, along with spots to browse or rest your feet. Stay east of the Institute of Arts. Take the Woodward bus north to Putnam.

Detroit Institute of Arts—Woodward Ave. between Farnsworth and Kirby. The DIA houses some of the finest collections of original art to be found in the Midwest. Over one million visitors a year enjoy the museum, which still has no official door charge. Patrons are encouraged to pay what they can, which provides revenue as well as a free museum where students and artists mingle with civic and social leaders.

A wide range of events augments the museum's galleries, including two film series, the largest youth theater program in the country, and the "Brunch with Bach" series on Sunday mornings. This popular program combines chamber music with a light meal in Kresge Court, an indoor Renaissance courtyard.

Detroit Historical Museum—Woodward at Kirby. Many relics from Detroit's diverse past are on display here, including a cobblestone street with shops, authentic in every detail. All-but-forgotten crafts are resurrected here.

Detroit Public Library—5201 Woodward, 833-1000. Designed to complement its sister institution, the DIA, across

Woodward, the Detroit Public Library houses some 2.5 million volumes and last year received $5.5 million in state support: all state residents may now use the Main Library. If you go, don't miss the exciting T.I.P. center, the nation's pioneer and leader in the new "information and referral" services.

Center for Creative Studies. Walk east on Ferry, admiring the grand old homes along the way, to explore this huge tinker-toy-like construction devoted primarily to teaching visual arts.

Wayne State University. Urban in every sense of the word, this rambling complex is one of the nation's largest and still growing. It has too many firsts, biggests, and onlies to its credit to name them here. There is always something going on. Spend some time there.

The Cultural Center houses several other excellent institutions such as the International Institute; the Detroit Science Center; Your Heritage House, which teaches black history and crafts to children, with exhibits focusing on contributions of blacks to American culture, science, and government; Scarab Club, an art association and gallery; and Children's Museum. There are brochures available in the larger institutions to take you on a walking tour of outdoor sculptures and murals.

Union Street Too—4145 Woodward, 831-3965. Owner Tom Brandell has brought a little bit of San Francisco to Motor City. Union Street Too's menu features some of the best crepes in town, along with a wide selection of unusual salads graced with the famous Union Street house dressings. Folk entertainment nightly.

Mario's—422 Second, 833-9425. Mario Lelli is a restauranteur of the old school. His customers expect the best and they get it—well prepared Italian and American cuisine in plush surroundings with excellent service. Just down the road from Wayne State University, Mario's clientele return time and time again from around the country. The check will be moderately high (about $8 a head) but worth every penny. Hours 11:30 a.m.–1 a.m., Tues.–Sun.

Daruma—5440 Cass, 831-5700. Located in the Belcrest Hotel, across Cass Ave. from Wayne State University, Daruma offers traditional Japanese food at moderate prices. For those determined to dine as the Japanese do, Daruma provides floor mats and chop sticks. For the more occidentally minded, there are tables, chairs and silverware.

Brew 'n' Kangaroo—5410 Woodward, 873-1775. Located in the Park Shelton Apartments, the Brew offers a reasonably priced luncheon and dinner menu. The food is good and the atmosphere convivial. A special plus is the garlic bread (and sometimes olives and cheese, too) served during "happy hour"—it's the most pungent in town. Hours 11 a.m.–midnight Mon. through Thurs.; 6 p.m.–1 a.m. Sat.; 11 a.m.–1 a.m. Fri.

Traffic Jam—W. Canfield at Second, 831-9470. TJ's may take the prize for the biggest bar in town. The decor is American memorabilia, and the place is packed. The menu offers a varied selection of homemade breads, soups, and quiches to tempt the appetites of all but the most jaded gourmets. (Hours: 11 a.m.–2 a.m. Mon. through Fri.; 7 p.m.–2 a.m. Sat.) The flower-filled urinal marks the spot.

Song Shop Saloon—4644 Cass, 832-8032. An unpretentious watering hole with miscellaneous entertainment nightly. The fare consists of homemade breads and soups and the house's own special hamburger, which bears a close relationship to a pizza-flavored cheeseburger. 10 a.m.–2 a.m. Mon. through Fri.; noon–2 a.m. weekends.

New center discoveries

West of Woodward on W. Grand Blvd., just north of the Cultural Center, is a mini downtown where financial wizards and automobile moguls roost among art dealers and fancy shops. Shop-lined underground concourses connect the ornate Fisher Building with the General Motors Building and New Center Building (which houses Saks Fifth Avenue). Worth visiting are:

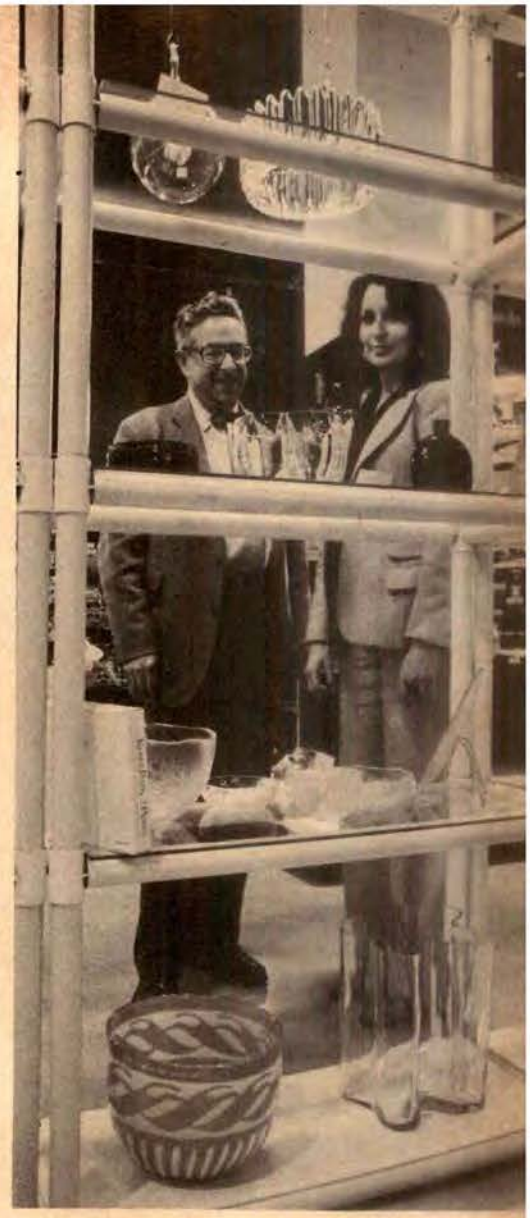
Detroit Gallery of Contemporary Crafts—301 Fisher Bldg. Definitely the place for original ceramics, weavings, jewelry and the like. More than just "a craft gallery," the Detroit Gallery of Contemporary Crafts features pieces which are outstanding examples of how the decorative can be functional. Open Tues. through Sat., 11 a.m. to 5 p.m.

London Arts, Inc.—321 Fisher Bldg. One of the most distinguished showcases of great art past and present. Prices are high, but so is the quality. Not for the budget-minded, but a good place to browse. Open Monday through Friday, "roughly between 10 a.m. and 5 p.m."

Willis Gallery—305 Fisher Bldg. Usually known as the showcase of local talent, the Willis is also known as the palace of derivative art. Don't let that stop you; there is real talent to be seen there.

Gallery 7—315 Fisher Bldg. Highlighting the contemporary, Gallery 7 also features select African and Indian art. Prices are moderate, depending on your definition of moderate. Open Tuesday through Saturday, 11 a.m. to 5 p.m.

Feigenson-Rosenstein—310 Fisher Bldg. The newest gallery in the Fisher Bldg., Feigenson-Rosenstein promises to give the Willis some stiff competition. Featuring primarily local talent, the gallery also shows some New York artists. Open Tuesday through Saturday, 11 a.m. to 5 p.m.



Utensils are pieces of art to Edward Schnee and Gloria Casella, who sell everything from olive pitters to exotic coffee equipment at Adler/Schnee in Harmonie Park.

If art isn't your favorite pastime, buy a book at **Doubleday** (106 Fisher Bldg.), a bouquet at **Forster and Laidwaw** (101 Fisher Bldg.), a tablecloth at **Moseley's** (120 Fisher Bldg.), or pick up some more film at the **Concourse Card and Camera Shop** (C-254 GM Bldg.).

If the stock market is up or down, adjust your financial approach at Merrill, Lynch, Pierce, Fenner and Smith (208 Fisher Bldg.). Grab a snack at the **Cookie Jar,** or get your favorite tobacco at **Churchill's of Birmingham** (114 Fisher Bldg.). Get your shoes shined at the **Valet Shop** (C-10 Fisher Bldg.), or just look around. The New Center area



Colorful murals and a thorough rebuilding begun in 1971 have revitalized the Eastern Market, a short cab ride from Cobo Hall.

provides a wealth of experiences, including gastronomic, at:

The Normandie—3006 W. Grand Blvd., across from the Fisher Bldg., 873-4077. A favorite after the Fisher Theatre for patrons, performers, and critics by night and a General Motors crowd hangout by day. Lunches are usually packed because the buffet offers well prepared food at reasonable prices. Quality and prices continue into the evening when the corners become more intimate and service more personal.

Topinka's—2960 W. Grand Blvd., 875-2614. Seafood, steaks and roast duckling are served in a rustic setting to business types and Fisher Theatre clientele. Topinka's carries a steady suburban dinner following as well. Recommended by AAA; moderately priced.

St. Regis Hotel—3071 W. Grand Blvd., 873-3000. In this small but elegant hotel, one main dining room offers a superb French/continental menu. Prices are moderate to high. You'll love the service; the waiters love you. One of the best places to eat in the New Center. Lunch from 11:30 a.m. to 2 p.m.; dinner from 5:30 to 11 p.m.

Lelli's—7618 Woodward, 871-1590. A charming little hideaway of alcoves, arches, and wine stewards with exotic dishes that make Italians proud to be Italian. The service is personal, prices moderate to high. Make reservations.

Mr. Mike's—6064 Woodward, 871-6722. Caught conveniently between the New Center and the Cultural Center, everyone "hides out" at Mr. Mike's. Surrounded by stained glass, red velvet, fresh cut flowers, and original oils from the Detroit Institute of Arts, it's the perfect place to rendezvous for a Greek/American meal with a special person.

A few points east

Jefferson Avenue parallels the river. To the west of downtown, the waterfront is industrial. East is where the people go. Most spots named here can be reached on the Jefferson Avenue bus.

Schweizer's—260 Schweizer Place, immediately east of the Renaissance Center, 963-0322. Established in 1862, Schweizer's is the oldest restaurant in Detroit. It is now run by the grandson of the original proprietor and still serves the same quality German/American fare.

Soup Kitchen—1585 Franklin at Orleans, 259-1374. In addition to large potage-filled bowls, the Soup Kitchen features domestic and imported wines to be purchased by the bottle, imported beers, and live jazz or folk performed by local musicians. All is delivered in a relaxing ambience of red checked tablecloths, moosehead-in-beret, old harpoons and posters that belong in a museum. One block west of the Woodbridge. Cheap: on $10, two people can stuff themselves.

The Woodbridge Tavern—289 St. Aubin, one block south of Jefferson, 259-0578. Roll out the barrel to the tune of the Woodbridge Tavern ragtime band amidst hanging plants, salad bar, and old wood everything for a foot-stomping, beer drinking, vocal-chord-stretching good time. Homemade soups and ample sandwiches fill you up without emptying your pockets. One block east of the Soup Kitchen.

Little Harry's—2681 E. Jefferson, at Chene, 259-2636. Once the residence of the Belgian ambassador, then a speakeasy, now one of Detroit's finest restaurants, Little Harry's boasts a menu of fine continental and American cuisine. Specialties of the house are capons supreme and beef Wellington. For the affluent, Little Harry's provides one of the best atmospheres in town.

Belle Isle. Just 15 minutes from your hotel room are nature trails, canoe and bike rentals, hiking, swimming, and

much more. Nestled in the middle of the Detroit River, this island park can consume all or part of any summer day. Visit the Aquarium and watch the eel's light show, the conservatory for horticulture galore; picnic and watch the international freighters on the river, or stalk the woods in search of the "White Lady of Tanglewood Drive," one of Detroit's most famous and often seen ghosts.

The Belle Isle bus runs from Jefferson and E. Grand Blvd. around the island and back.

Indian Village and West Village—north of Jefferson between Seyburn and Burns. Indian Village, Detroit's first nationally designated historic area, consists of three streets of stately mansions built early in this century. West Village, immediately west of Indian Village, has more recently attained historic status. While less pretentious architecturally, it also boasts the **Coach House Gallery** (7828 Van Dyke Place), **Objects Unlimited** (567 Van Dyke), and **Benno's Restaurant** (8027 Agnes, 499-0400). Benno's is Detroit's most exclusive restaurant—you'll need the address; there is no sign. By reservation only.

Sinbad's—100 St. Clair, 822-7818. The best restaurant on the riverfront. Also sells more liquor than any other spot in the city. A popular place for boaters and nonboaters alike, Sinbad's has some of the most reasonably priced good food in Detroit. Also, a great view of the river and Windsor city lights. A healthy hike from Jefferson; you might want a cab for this one.

Special stops

Mexican Village—2600 Bagley at 18th, 825-8333. Share a cab (long ride) to Mexican Village and sample some of the best food north of the Rio Grande. Try the usual tacos or discover the pleasures of a cactus salad, all very reasonably priced. It's open till 4 a.m.

Kovac's—6986 W. Jefferson, 842-9774. The Gypsies at Kovac's will only steal your heart. Located in Del Ray, Detroit's Hungarian community, Kovac's is a dive with authentic late-night Gypsy music. If you're highly motivated, drive out. Few cabs cruise or respond to calls in this area. Eat *before* you go there.

El Sol—2640 W. Vernor, 965-3544. A hip-swinging Cuban nightclub and luncheon spot, although food is not one of its strong points unless you're into Miss Annie Floozie's battered and frozen fish. If you must eat, stick to the Cuban menu and hope for the best. Authentic Cuban sounds and dance is what this place is all about. Don't worry about bringing a partner or that you don't know how to do the dances. There are friendly, courteous male and female partner/coaches who dance there regularly to insure a good time. Take a cab.

Baker's Keyboard Lounge—20501 Livernois, south of 8 Mile Road, 864-1200. As automobiles are a major Detroit product, so is modern jazz, and Baker's is the undisputed king of jazz clubs. There is not a major jazz artist in the country who has not performed there. If you are a serious jazz listener, you've probably already heard of Baker's. Don't pass up this opportunity for solid jazz pleasure.

Live stage

Complete with docks, stamping plants, and foundries, Detroit has one of the largest theater audiences outside New York City. The Fisher Theatre has more subscribers than the Detroit Tigers. The Detroit Symphony is among the top 14 in the country. Most professional dance concerts sell out. And community theaters brought the International Theatre Olympiad here for the first time outside Europe in 1975. Although summer months are off-season for performing arts in Detroit, there is always something on stage.

The Fisher Theatre—in the Fisher Bldg., Second and W. Grand Blvd., 873-4400. The best of Broadway and off-Broadway perform at the Fisher. An interesting "maybe" for June is "For Colored Girls Who Considered Suicide When the Rainbow is Enuf," an "entertainment"—not a play—from Broadway, that traces the lifestyles of seven ladies through song, mime, dance and dialog.

The Detroit Repertory Theatre—13103 Woodrow Wilson, north of Glendale, 868-1347. An intimate little theater after the European tradition. Art gallery and cocktail bar in the lobby, it seats 150 to 160. Off the beaten path, but not far from the New Center area, this theater is one of the best for local productions. On the "rep" stage June 17–19 is a new play, a political cartoon by veteran radio writer Joe Schneiders, "The Little Dog Laughed."

Orchestra Hall—3711 Woodward, 833-3700. One of the most acoustically perfect concert halls ever built. Barely escaping the demolition ball and currently under restoration, Orchestra Hall hosts a variety of classical music forms as well as dance. Check listings.

Music Hall Center for the Performing Arts—350 Madison Ave., 963-7680. A grand old legitimate theater, Music Hall is now the dance center of the Midwest and the home of the Michigan Opera Theatre. It also hosts such talents as Cleo Laine, The Preservation Hall Jazz Band, Marcel Marceau, as well as serious broadway dramas and local musicals. Check newspaper listings.

The Attic Theatre—558 Monroe in Greektown's Trappers Alley, 963-7789. One acts or full-length off-Broadway fare in a loft convenient to Greektown.

Leo, proprietor of Greektown's Delmar Market, offers a ready wit and a lamb's head.



DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION AND RELATIVE INDEX

NEW PUBLICATIONS

Comaromi, John P. The Eighteen Editions of the Dewey Decimal Classification. 1976.
ISBN 0-910608-17-2 .....$10.00

Dewey, Melvil. Classification and Subject Index for Arranging the Books and Pamphlets of a Library (1876.) Facsimile 1975. ISBN 0-910608-16-4 ..$ 5.00

CURRENT EDITIONS

Edition 18. 1971. 3 volumes. 2692 pages $45.00
v.1, Introduction, Tables. ISBN 0-910608-10-5 $15.00
v.2, Schedules. ISBN 0-910608-11-3 .....$15.00
v.3, Index. ISBN 0-910608-12-1 .....$15.00

Updated throughout. Completely revised schedules for law and mathematics. Five new auxiliary tables. Greatly expanded index. Rewritten introductory matter.

Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification Edition 10. 1971. 529 pgs. ISBN 0-910608-13-X postpaid in USA $12.00

An abridgment of Edition 18. Designed for small general libraries, especially elementary and secondary school and small public libraries.

Clasificación Decimal de Dewey para Pequeñas Bibliotecas Públicas y Escolares. 1967. 136 pages.
ISBN 0-910608-08-3 .....$ 2.00

Classification Décimale de Dewey et Index. Version française intégrale. 1974 .....$40.00
v.1, Introduction et Tables générales.
ISBN 0-910608-14-8 .....$20.00
v.2, Tables auxiliaires et Index.
ISBN 0-910608-15-6 .....$20.00

ALA Conference—Booth 546

FOREST PRESS
85 Watervliet Avenue, Albany, N.Y. 12206

Numbers to know

Police, Fire, Medical Emergency—911.
Bus Information—224-6400.
Telephone Information—411.
Time—472-1212.
Weather—932-1212.
Cabs—Checker 963-7000, City 963-7070, Metropolitan 869-8300, Motor City 935-6262.
Detroit Public Library T.I.P. (The Information Place)—833-4000.
Visitors Hotline—961-9560.
Cobo Hall—224-1000.
Plaza Hotel—568-8100.
Pontchartrain Hotel—965-0200.
Detroit Cadillac—961-8000.
Howard Johnson's—654-2000.
Leland House—962-2300.

Saturday special

Early risers may want to absorb local color at Detroit's largest open farmer's marekt, a $2 cab ride from Cobo Hall. Eastern Market is in the heart of the wholesale food district. Take a Gratiot or Vernor bus to Russell.

R. Hirt Jr. Co. An open-to-the-public wholesaler of wonderful cheeses and imported delicacies of all types. You're on your own to find the back stairs to the third floor warehouse of wicker. Closes at 10 a.m.

Oak Packing Co. Fresh and smoked sausages of all kinds. Free samples and 50¢ sandwiches.

Rocky's Nut House. Bins of jelly beans and all the used-to-be-penny candies, nuts, spices, exotic teas.

Samuel Bros. Cafe. A deli smorgasbord where you can get anything from a chopped liver sandwich to a bowl of cornflakes. Open 3 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

Sunday brunching

La Cave—2030 Park Ave., 961-8708. The type of entertainment changes from week to week, but the food is always excellent. Open noon until.

Union Street Too—4145 Woodward, 831-3965. Located near the Cultural Center and across from the Detroit Medical Center, Union Street Sunday Jazz Brunch attracts students, teachers, and Medical Center personnel who want to recuperate with jazz and crepes between work weeks. Stop in around noon.

Brunch with Bach—Detroit Institute of Arts, Kresge Court, 832-2730. Detroit's most popular Sunday brunch. Currently providing two performances (at 10 and 11:15 a.m.), but the demand is so great they will probably add a third during the summer months. Call for reservations. □

Microfilm Supplies at Micro Sized Prices

40% Savings

Since we're in the microfilm service business, it is only natural that we think small. That's why we can reduce your Reader-Printer Paper for the 3M Models 400 or 500 by 40%.

And that's at customized lengths tailored to your individual usage rate. This way too you throw away less from shelf wastage and maintain a top quality product for your customers.

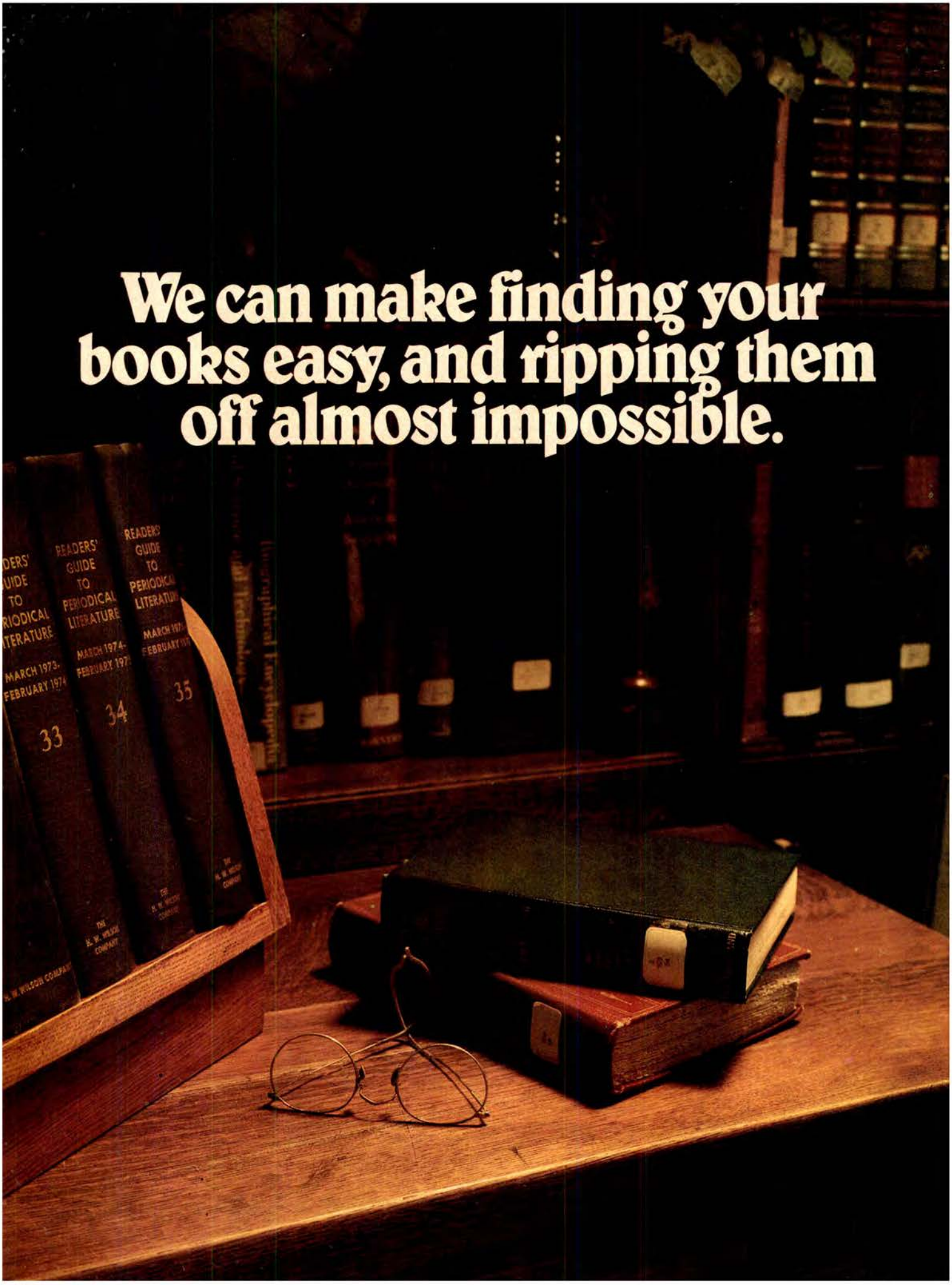
For example you can get 100 ft. rolls of paper from us at $9.95 or a 200 ft. roll for only $13.75. The other company charges, as you know, can run up to $22.95 for 250 ft. roll lengths.

We think small on hardware too. Our price list contains hundreds of dollars in savings on the Model 400 or 500—for reel to reel or cartridge. We even customize these machines to your needs. So call us today and we'll show you how to receive macro savings on our micro prices.

APOLLO MICROFILM PRODUCTS

13321 Alondra Blvd., Santa Fe Springs, CA 90607 (213) 921-9405

CIRCLE 374 ON READER CARD


We can make finding your books easy, and ripping them off almost impossible.
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
MARCH 1973-
33
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
MARCH 1974-
34
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE
35

In the catalog, on the shelf, or out on loan – we make sure you'll find the books you want.

One of the most critical library tasks is processing material for easy retrieval when you need it.

At 3M, we've used this logic to develop new and more efficient ways to streamline cataloging, control circulation, and solve the problem of book theft.

Your new books will find their way to the shelves faster with our Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System (MCRS).

MCRS speeds up the cataloging process and simplifies verification for acquisitions and interlibrary loans.

Here's how it works: MCRS subscribers receive, on microfiche, the latest catalog records of the Library of Congress, the National Union Catalog, and shared entries of eight major Canadian universities on a weekly or monthly basis. In addition to the current year's entries, subscriptions include up to five complete years of retrospective microfiche data containing the cumulated entries of these sources.

MCRS regularly supplies an updated Title Index and Main Entry Index on microfiche and a hard copy L.C. Card Number Index, allowing you to find cataloging information through several access points.

You'll find catalog card production quicker with a 3M Model 500 Microfilm Dry Silver Reader-Printer.

Cataloging speed isn't the only way MCRS saves you money. By using a 3M Model 500 Reader-Printer, MCRS subscribers can make an intermediate catalog card master directly from the data fiche. Then add your own call numbers and produce in-house card sets ready for headings.

Pinpoint any book's location, who has it, and when it is to be returned with the 3M Brand Inventory Control System (ICS).

And these are only a few of the jobs that ICS can do for you.

The 3M Brand Inventory Control System uses a light pen and bar code label, identifying each unique library item and patron, to link every transaction on-line to a powerful minicomputer. This minicomputer can process and coordinate a multitude of data elements, fully automating all your library's circulation functions.

The ICS performs fast, accurate check-out and check-in; records holds; computes fines; automatically prints overdue mailers; generates patron directories; keeps track of items interloaned between library branches; determines inactive items to help 'weed' your collection; keeps track of reserve collection loans; and much, much more.

It is the only system that can be connected directly to the "Tattle-Tape" system and tie in book security to the ICS operation.

With its ultra fast response time, elimination of separate files, and extensive report-generating capabilities, the 3M Inventory Control System provides you with the circulation control you need today, to meet the exploding demands of tomorrow.

It's truly the one System that can do it all!

Keep your books available for patron use with our "Tattle-Tape®" Book Detection System.

Advanced cataloging methods and automated circulation control are wasted efforts if you're continually losing your collection by theft.

Proven in over 1,000 installations throughout the world, the "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System stops book thieves cold. Attempts to take a treated book through the detection area without proper charge-out will automatically trigger an alarm alerting the library staff.

No matter what angle the book is carried or whether it is hidden under clothing, or inside a conventional briefcase, backpack or purse.

A book thief doesn't mind tearing a security marker out of a book. But "Tattle-Tape" markers are completely hidden... so thieves can't find them.

To find out more about our products, just send us this coupon or reply by letter!

All the coupons and letters we receive will be included in a drawing to give away a facsimile edition of The Birds of America, volumes 1 and 2, from original drawings by John James Audubon; 29½" x 39½". It will be presented to the winner's library, with an imprinted dedication in the name of the winner. The drawing will be held on June 20, 1977 in Detroit, Michigan during the American Library Association's Annual Conference.

Please send me more information about:

_____ Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System
_____ Inventory Control System
_____ Model 500 Microfilm Reader-Printer
_____ "Tattle-Tape" Book Detection System
_____ I'd like a 3M Library Systems representative to call.

Mail to:
3M Company
Library Systems
Bldg. 220-9E, 3M Center
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Your Name_____

Title_____

Name of Library_____

Institution_____

No. of Volumes_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

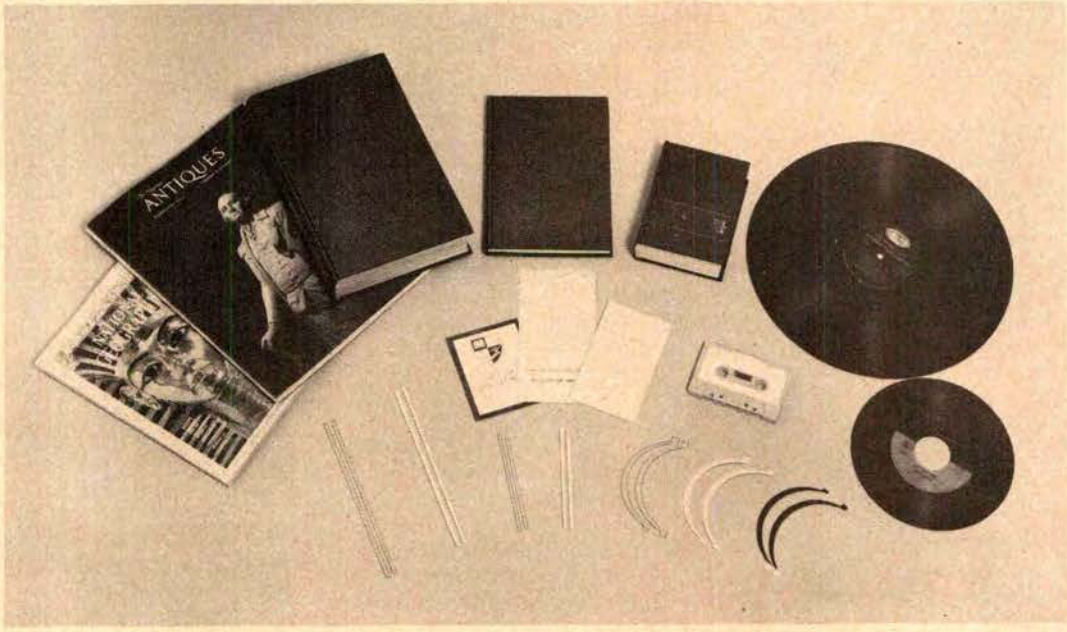
Telephone No._____

Library Systems 3M COMPANY

MICROFILM PRODUCTS DIVISION
3M CENTER · SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 55101

CIRCLE 376 ON READER CARD

Only KNOGO can do it all!



Only KNOGO offers you a complete library detection system. One that protects not only books, but periodicals, phonograph records, tape cassettes, film strips . . . and even library furnishings and equipment if desired.

Only KNOGO offers you a complete choice of systems . . . full circulation, pass-around or book pocket/due date . . . and a complete choice of strip applications . . . spine, gutter, or under book plate or book pocket.

Only KNOGO offers a system that is completely compatible, safe from obsolescense and continuously expandable without the penalty of discarding present equipment because your collection or security needs change. Start with books and periodicals, include records and tapes later . . . or the other way around.

Only KNOGO offers you the latest technical advances . . . strips as narrow as ⅛ inch that let you protect periodicals effectively . . . strips as short as 4 inches that can be used in the spine or gutter of small format books or under the book plate or book pocket . . . semi-circular strips that attach directly to phonograph records and tape cassettes for positive protection, not merely to their jackets or covers as with other systems.

Only KNOGO offers you in-depth experience in article protection since 1966 with over 2000 systems currently in operation in libraries and retail stores throughout the world.
So why get locked into a rigid book detection system that may be obsolete tomorrow when a KNOGO system can be tailored to your current needs for maximum economy and can be changed or expanded in the future without penalty?

Only KNOGO offers all this.
Isn't it the only way to go?
Call us and be safe.



knogo corporation

100 Tec Street, Hicksville, New York 11801
Phone: (516) 822-4200/Telex: 125 527 (KNOGO HIC)

Europe
KNOGO Europe Ltd.
Rue Neuve 136, 1640 Rhode Saint Genese
Belgium/Tel. 02.358.52.02/Telex: 61371 (KNOBEL B)

CIRCLE 379 ON READER CARD

UNMISSABLE MEETINGS IN MOTOWN

Highlights of ALA's 101st-Year Conference

More than 10,000 people are expected for ALA's 96th Annual Conference, June 17–23, in Detroit, Michigan. In addition to the usual business meetings, workshops, special-interest programs, and collegial socializing, this year's conference features several well known journalists—newspaper great Norman Isaacs, columnist Andrew Greeley, *New York* and freelance writer Gail Sheehy, and TV's Geraldo Rivera and Eric Sevareid (Exhibits Round Table dinner speaker, Sunday June 19).

As always, there will be a host of other important authors on hand, from Pulitzer Prize-winning historian John Toland to such distinguished children's writers and illustrators as Newbery-Caldecott winners Leo and Diane Dillon, Mildred D. Taylor, Nonny Hogrogian, and William Steig. Young adult "specialists" Richard Peck and Sol Gordon will also speak, and *Roots* author Alex Haley will participate in the exhibits opening.

The official program given to registrants is the final guide to all conference events; be sure to check it for details on everything from placement service to meeting-room assignments. In the meantime, here's a final selection of program highlights and some last-minute announcements.

COUNCIL MEETINGS

I—Friday, June 17, 8:30–10:30 p.m.
II—Monday, June 20, 8 a.m.–12 noon.
III—Wednesday, June 22, 2–6 p.m.

Note: There will be an Information Meeting of Council and Executive Board on Friday, June 17, 4:30–6 p.m.

MEMBERSHIP MEETINGS

I—Sunday, June 19, 7:30–9:30 p.m.
II—Wednesday, June 22, 8 a.m.–noon.

INAUGURAL BANQUET

Tuesday, June 21, 7:30–10 p.m.

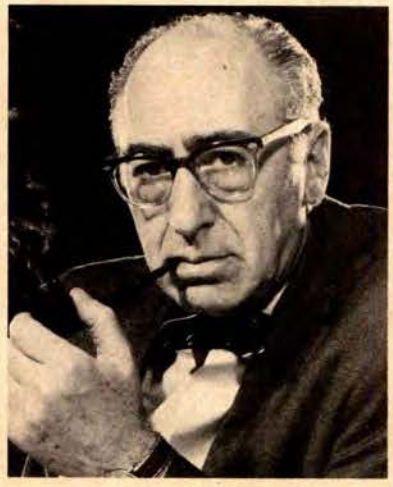
Rev Up in Motown

The congenial gathering, formal or informal, is half the fun and education of conference-going.

For those who didn't sign up for events before arrival, the ALA Central Ticket Desk is the key to such entertainments as the Newbery-Caldecott Awards Dinner (Sat., June 18, 7:30 p.m., Cobo Hall Ballroom, $16), library school reunions (set for Sun., June 19), the International Relations Round Table Reception for Foreign Librarians (Mon., June 20, 5:30–7:30 p.m., Cobo Hall 3037, $5), and a bounty of breakfasts, luncheons, and dinners. There will also be tours (tickets at Tours Desk) of the Ford Motor Company Industrial Complex in Dearborn, Meadowbrook Estate/Cranbrook Garden, and Belle Isle; river cruises; and shopping and sightseeing trips to Canada. And don't miss these two big blasts:

The JMRT All-Conference Party, a great way to spend a Saturday (June 18) night in Detroit. Enjoy cocktails, live dance music, and skyline vistas from onboard the cruise ship St. Clair, bound for Bob-Lo Island Amusement Park on the Canadian side of Lake Erie. After two hours at Bob-Lo (unlimited rides) and the Safari Zoo, ALAers will return to Detroit via moonlight cruise. 7:30 p.m. to 1 a.m.; $10.

The Conference Social at DPL. At 10 p.m. on Sunday, June 19, following Membership Meeting I and a screening of *The Speaker,* buses will take conferees from Cobo Hall Arena to the Main Library for a party sponsored by R. R. Bowker Company and University Microfilms. Entertainment will include Dixieland, jazz, 30s, 40s, and contemporary dance music, and ethnic folk dancing.



President's Program

"Issues and Answers: The Information Society" begins Monday, June 20, in Cobo Hall Ballroom 2001, at 8:30 p.m. This open keynote session will feature Norman Isaacs, editor-in-residence at Columbia's Graduate School of Journalism and chairman of the national news council.

Advance registration was required for Issues and Answers discussion sessions running all day Tuesday. Those who registered should pick up materials at tables near ALA Registration in Cobo Hall C, by 4 p.m. on Monday. Others should check there for last-minute openings.

Video Variety

Cinema Nitecap—Sat., June 18, 9 p.m. to midnight, Columbus Ballroom, Detroit Plaza Hotel. The PLA Audiovisual Committee invites conferees to enjoy films and cash bar refreshments.

Films for Libraries—PLA's AV Committee will hold continuous film screenings 9 a.m.–5 p.m., Sun.–Tues., June 19–21, Cobo Hall 3123.

"Selected Films for Young Adults"—Sun., June 19, 2–4 p.m., Veterans Mem. Bldg. Ballroom.

The Speaker—a First Amendment film sponsored by ALA's Intellectual Freedom Committee, Sun., June 19, 9:30–10 p.m. Cobo Hall Arena.

Videotape viewing—Show your tapes at the video librarians' suite in the Detroit Cadillac Hotel, Sat.–Mon., June 18–20, 8–10 p.m. Check bulletin boards for specifics.

Highlights of Weekend Program Schedule

This year, most Saturday–Sunday time slots were reserved for program meetings. Previous *AL* issues listed many programs requiring preregistration, and the official conference program will direct you to a number of specialized sessions.

The following is a quick sampling of several *open* programs with wide appeal.

Saturday, June 18

Public Relations Day, all day. Special events: outstanding speakers, one-to-one consultants to help with any PR questions; samples of effective library PR films and TV spots.

"Beyond Book Reviewing," featuring *School Library Journal*'s Lillian Gerhardt, *Booklist*'s Betsy Hearne, *Hornbook*'s Ethel Heins, and Zena Sutherland

Focus on Mediaware from "the authority"



Two recent issues of *Library Technology Reports* are of special interest to media specialists and those who want to become more familiar with the world of audiovisuals.

The March 1976 issue features an introductory article and laboratory test reports on six heavy-duty cassette tape recorders. Also included is a report on the video industry—equipment, software, and library applications by Angie LeClercq.

The May 1976 issue features a guide to the production, distribution, and selection of educational filmstrips and laboratory evaluations of six sound filmstrip projectors, along with an article on their performance characteristics by Brian Boucher.

March issue $40 **May issue $40**

Special Combination Offer: March and May ..... just $50

Library Technology Reports (LTR) is a unique bimonthly publication of the American Library Association that provides critical evaluations of products used in libraries, media centers, schools, and other educational institutions. Its purpose is twofold: to enable librarians and educators to make economical purchase decisions and to alert manufacturers of library needs and standards of performance expected.

Library Technology Reports
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

of the *Bulletin of the Center for Children's Books*. 10 a.m.–noon, Veteran's Mem. Bldg. Ballroom.

"The Deaf Community and Libraries —Programs for Interaction," including speakers and the film "It's Okay to Be Deaf, Denise," 2–5 p.m., Cobo Hall.

Sunday, June 19

"Ethnic Pluralism: The Emerging American Identity from Fragmentation to the New Pluralism," a panel with Andrew Greeley, author of *The American Catholic*, Anna Arnold Hedgeman, author of *The Gift of Chaos*, Geraldo Rivera, TV journalist and author of *A Special Kind of Courage*, Yuri Suhl, author of *Uncle Misha's Partisans*, and John Toland, author of *Adolph Hitler*; moderated by Irving M. Levine, director of the Institute on Pluralism and Group Identity, New York. 2–4 p.m., Cobo Hall Arena.

"Career Choices and Career Crises for Women," featuring Gail Sheehy, author of bestseller *Passages*, 2–4 p.m., Cobo Hall 3037.

"How to Plan and Conduct a Pre-White House State Conference on Libraries," a workshop sponsored by six ALA divisions and the Urban Library Council, 2–5 p.m., Cobo Hall 2001A.

"The Arts: World's Best Hope for Morality," Schuyler Chapin, former general manager of the Metropolitan Opera, 5:15, Cobo Hall 3184—part of The Theatre Library Association program, featuring panel discussions beginning at 2 p.m.

Exhibits

After the official opening on Saturday morning, June 18, the exhibits in Cobo Hall A and B will be open as follows:

Sat., June 18, 9 a.m.–5 p.m.
Sun., June 19, 9 a.m.–4 p.m.
Mon., June 20, 9 a.m.–5 p.m.
Tues., June 21, 9 a.m.–4 p.m.

Women's Activities

ALA's Committee on the Status of Women, its SRRT Task Force on Women, Women Library Workers, and the Michigan Women in Libraries group are coordinating their conference activities. The Feminist Women's Club near Cobo Hall is functioning as a conference headquarters.

Complete schedules of women's meetings will be available at ALA registration, at the SRRT tables in the Exhibit Area, and at the TFW and WLW suites in the Feminist Women's Club. Highlights are *Passages* author Gail Sheehy speaking on "Career Choices and Career Crises for Women," Sun., June 19, 2 p.m. Cobo Hall 3037; MWL wine and cheese reception and information fair, 6 p.m. Sunday at the FWC; and WLW Strategy and Planning sessions conducted throughout the week at the FWC.

Last-Minute Meeting Memos

Organizational meeting of the new Library Instruction Round Table (LIRT), Fri., June 17, 2–4 p.m., Cobo Hall 3038.

Future Structures of ALA Committee open hearings, Sat., June 18, 2–4 p.m., Kent Room, Detroit Plaza Hotel.

Committee on Accreditation open meeting, Sat., June 18, 4:30–6 p.m., Red Arrow Room, Veterans Mem. Bldg.

Information Science and Automation Division (ISAD) open meeting and coffee hour to discuss proposed name and organizational changes, Sat., June 18, 4:30–6 p.m., Mackinac Ballrm., Detroit Plaza Hotel.

Cognotes

The Junior Members Round Table sponsors a five issue (Fri.–Tues.) conference newsletter, *Cognotes*, which will be available for pickup at the JMRT Booth 839 and the JMRT hospitality suite in the Detroit Cadillac Hotel. News items for publication should be left at the *Cognotes* table in the ALA Offices press area, Hall C, Cobo Hall.

To volunteer as a reporter, write Lafaye Cobb, head, Microfilms Dept., John Brister Library, Memphis State U., Memphis, TN 38152.

Registration Information

Cobo Hall C is the spot for conference registration, which will be open Wed., June 15, 10 a.m.–4 p.m.; Thurs., June 16, 9 a.m.–5 p.m., Fri., June 17, 7:45 a.m.–8:30 p.m., Sat., June 18, 7:45 a.m.–7 p.m.; Sun., June 19, 7:45 a.m.–7:30 p.m.; Mon., June 20, 7:45 a.m.–8:30 p.m.; Tues., June 21, 7:45 a.m.–5 p.m., and Wed., June 22, 7:45 a.m.–3 p.m.

Registration fees for the full week are $30 for members, $55 nonmembers, and $8 for students; daily fees are $15 members, $25 nonmembers, and $2 students.

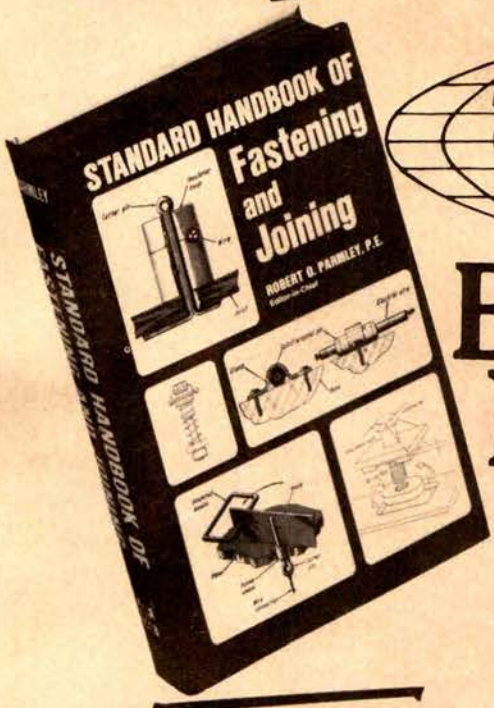
Please note: An institutional membership does not entitle an employee of that institution to personal member fees.

And remember—a registration badge is required for admittance to meetings.

Hotel Reservations

For those who haven't already made plans, Peggy Fitzsimons, coordinator of ALA Housing in the Metropolitan Detroit Convention & Visitors Bureau, is your contact. She's at 1400 Book Building, Detroit 48226, (313) 961-9010, and will be at her office 9–5 Fri., June 17, and Mon.–Wed., June 20–22. A Housing Office rep will also be available at the ALA Registration Desk, Hall C, Cobo Hall, Sat., June 18, 10 a.m.–5 p.m., and Sun., June 19, 11 a.m.–7 p.m.

BALLEN

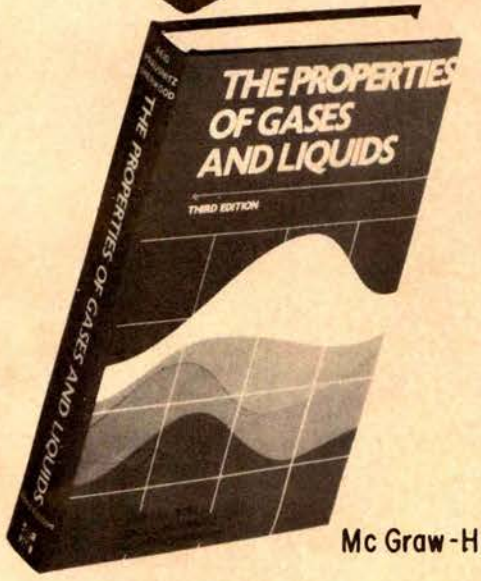


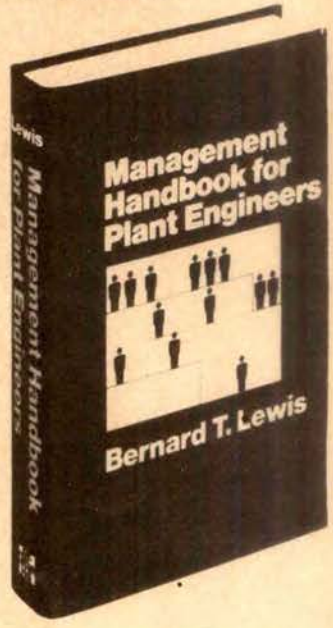


Booksellers International

Furnishing Books to College, University, Research and Medical Libraries Throughout the World

CUSTOM APPROVAL PROGRAMS
UNIVERSITY PRESS DIVISION
CONTINUATION / STANDING ORDERS
FIRM ORDER SERVICE





Mc Graw-Hill Books routinely stocked.

66 AUSTIN BLVD.
COMMACK, NEW YORK 11725

(516) 543-5600

CIRCLE 398 ON READER CARD

AMERICAN LIBRARIES DATEBOOK

Additional listings for months below may appear in previous Datebook columns.

June

3: *Telecommunication Technols., Networking, and Libraries, Gaithersburg,* Md. Spons., Nat. Bureau of Standards. Fee, $30. P. Berger, Library Div., NBS, Washington, DC 20234 (301-921-3405).

5-9: Special Libraries Assn. Annual Conf., New York Hilton Hotel. R. Coplen, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 757 Third Ave., NYC 10017.

8-11: Christian Librarians' Fellowship Annual Conf., Covenant Col., Lookout Mountain, Tenn. G. Huisman, CC, Lookout Mountain 37350 (404-831-6531).

9-10: *Local and Municipal Documents: Their Nature and Use,* New York U. Spons., N. Y. State Govt. Docs. Task Force. Fee, $35. S. Laung, Documents Section, SUNY at Binghamton L., Binghamton 13901 (607-798-2524).

13-16: Nat. Computer Conf., Dallas, Tex. Spons., Amer. Fed. of Info. Processing Societies et al. Spec. session on June 13 on micrographic technol., CIM, & COM. AFIPS, 210 Summit Ave., Montvale, NJ 07645 (201-391-9810).

13-17: *Evaluation of Materials for Elementary and Secondary School Libraries,* U. Iowa/SLS. Fee, $30; 1 cr. hr. E. Bloesch, UI/SLS, 3087 Library, Iowa City 52242.

June 18-July 2: *Touring Instructional Media,* Canada and the northern United States. Spons., Madison Col. Fee, $375 for Virginia residents and $425 for nonresidents; 3 grad. quar. hrs. or noncred. Cost includes lodging, transportation, and tuition. P. Barrette, Dept. of L. Sci. & Ed. Media, Madison Col., Harrisonburg 22801.

20-24: American Theological LA Annual Conf., Vancouver School of Theology, Vancouver, B.C. G. Strothotte, VSOT, 6115 Napier St., Burnaby, BC, Canada V5B 2B9.

20-July 1: (*3rd Annual Oral History Inst.*) *Oral History as a Research and Learning Tool: Problems and Procedures,* U. Vermont. Fee: $114 res. tuition, $156. nonres. tuition, $3 health fee; 3 credits. Summer Session, Grasse Mount, UV, Burlington 05401.

23-25: *Fantasy and Realism in Children's Literature,* U. California, Davis campus. Fee, $100; 2 quar. units extension cr. Includes film program. C. Marks, University Extension, UC, Davis 95616 (916-752-6506).

25-July 21: *Children's Literature in the Far East,* a study tour of nine countries. Spons., U. Wyoming. Fee: $2,300 round trip from West Coast plus tuition. 4 credits. A. M. Milstead, Rm. 306 - Ed. Bldg., UW, Laramie, 82070.

26-29: Assn. of Jewish Ls. Annual Conf., Brandeis U., Waltham, Mass. E. Wilton, 16 Nottingham St., Newton, MA 02159.

27-July 1: *Public & Academic L. Clinics,* U. Denver/GSL. Fee, $100. No credit. Also offered July 11–15, July 18–22. Admissions Office, UD/GSL, Denver, 80208 (303-753-2557).

27-July 1 and July 5-8: *Institute on the Library and the Governmental Process* (federal, state and local), Catholic U., Washington, D.C. 3 grad. hrs. cr. or noncred. CU/GDLIS, Washington, DC 20064 (202-635-5085).

27-July 2: *Systematic Strategies for Planning, Communicating and Evaluating School Media Programs,* College Park, Md. *Apply by April 15.* J. W. Liesener, U. Maryland/CLIS, Undergrad. L., College Park 20742.

27-July 8: *Children's Literature Institute,* U. Toledo. Grad. or undergrad. credit. H. Moir, UT/Dept. of Elementary Ed., 2801 W. Bancroft St., Toledo 43606.

27-Aug. 12: *Map Librarianship,* Catholic U./GDLIS, Washington, DC 20064 (202-635-5085).

29-July 13: *Library of Congress Classification,* Western Michigan U./SL. Fee, $33.50 per res. cred. hours; $73.50 per cred. hr. for out-of-staters. *Register by June 27.* Registration Office, WMU, Kalamazoo 49008 (616-383-1849).

MAJOR DATES

ALA Annual Conference
Chicago — June 25–July 1, 1978
Dallas — June 24–30, 1979

ALA Midwinter
Chicago — Jan. 22–28, 1978
Chicago — Jan. 21–27, 1979

Executive Board
Fall Meeting — Nov. 2–3, 1977

National Library Week 1978
April 2–8, 1978

Children's Book Week
Nov. 14–20, 1977

30-July 3: Nat. Youth Workers Conf., Indiana U., Bloomington. Theme: "The Pursuit of a Comprehensive Policy of Service to Youth." Spons., Nat. Youth Alternatives Proj., Office of Youth Devel./HEW et al. NYWC, Metro-Help/Nat. Runaway Switchboard, 2210 N. Halsted. Chicago 60614.

July

3-8: *9th Brazilian Congress and 5th Rio-Grandense Meeting of Library Science and Documentation,* Federal U. of Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS), Porto Alegre, RS, Brazil. Theme, "Integration of Information Systems Viewing National Development." Biblioteca Central, UFRGS, Av. Paulo Gama, s/no, 90.000 Porto Alegre, RS, Brazil.

4-8: Hamilton Children's Fiction Conf., Hamilton Col. of Ed., Hamilton, Lanarkshire, Scotland. Fee for non-Scottish mems., £38—res. or nonres. Vice-principal, Hamilton Col. of Ed., Bothwell Rd., Hamilton ML3 OBD (Hamilton 20621/6).

4-Aug. 27: International Graduate Summer School in Librarianship and Information Science, Col. of Lnship. Wales, Aberystwyth, Wales. Fee, £560 incl. tuit. for up to 2 courses, all meals & accom., & guided tour; 3 hr. cr. per course. IGSS 1977, CLW, Llanbadarn Fawr, Aberystwyth, Dyfed, SY23 3AS, Wales (Telex: 35391 (LW Aberystwyth).

5-22: *The Contemporary World of Children's Literature,* Simmons Col., Boston. G. Bartlett, Center for the Study of Children's Lit., Simmons, 300 The Fenway, Boston 02115 (738-2258).

5-29: *Book Publishing Workshop,* NYU School of Continuing Ed. Enrollment limited to 50. R. P. Zelanzy, Summer Book Pub. Workshop, NYU School of Cont. Ed., 2 University Pl., New York 10003 (212-598-2371).

8: *Library Instruction Workshop for Academic Librarians,* Levis Center, U. Illinois, Urbana. Fee, $6. M. Cain, UI Undergrad. L., Urbana 61801 (217-333-3503).

9, July 29-30, and Aug. 12-13: *Public Relations for Library and Information Service,* Catholic U., Washington, D.C. CU/GSLIS, Washington, DC 20064 (202-635-5085).

11-Aug. 5: *Conservation of Research Library Materials,* Newberry Library, Chicago. Spons. U. Illinois/GSLS. Fee, $88; 1 grad. cred. R. Casper, UI Office of Cont. Ed., 300 W. Golf Rd., Mt. Prospect 60056 (312-255-3320).

16-17: *Alternative Careers in Library and Information Services Workshop II,* Syracuse U. M. W. Davis, Alternative Careers Workshop, POB 331, Dewitt, NY 13214 (315-423-2911).

18-20: *Regional Workshop for Librarians on Economic Statistics from the Census Bureau,* Fondren Library, Rice U., Houston. Fee, $40. B. Kile, Fondren L., RU, POB 1892, Houston 77001.

18-20: *12th Annual Educational Media and Technology Conference,* U. Wisc.-Stout, Menomonie. D. P. Barnard, Dean of Learning Resources, UW-Stout, Menomonie, WI 54751.

18-29: PRECIS workshops, Dalhousie U./SLS. B. Coyle, DU/SLS, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H8 (902-424-3656).

18-Aug. 1: *Introduction to OCLC MARC Books,* Western Michigan U./SL. Fee,

$33.50 per res. cr. hr., $73.50 per cr. hr. for out-of-staters. *Register by June 27.* Registration Office, WMU, Kalamazoo 49008 (616-383-1849).

19-21: *Computer/Microfilm Interfaces Seminar*, Washington, D.C. (See Dec. issue, p. 690, Jan. 24-25.)

25-29: *Grantsmanship and Proposal Writing*, U. Denver/GSL. Fee, $150. No credit. Admissions Office, UD/GSL, Denver 80208 (303-753-2557).

25-Aug. 5: *Workshop in the Writing and Illustrating of Children's Books*, W. Los Angeles, Calif. Fee, $200; nonrefundable $50 deposit required. Credit avail. Uri Shulevitz conducts workshop designed for



the picturebook. L. Mintz, 563 S. Burlingame Ave., Los Angeles 90049.

25-Aug. 5: *Workshop on Management, Library Control and Use of Non-Bibliographic Machine-Readable Data Files*, Inter-University Cons. for Political & Social Research, Ann Arbor, Michigan. Summer Program, ICPSR, POB 1248, Ann Arbor 48106 (313-764-2570).

25-Aug. 19: *11th Annual Archives Institute*, Ga. Dept. of Archives & Hist., Atlanta. Spons., Emory U./DL. Fee, $528; 6 quar. hrs. grad. cr., $175 for noncred.: certificate awarded. Archives Inst., Ga. Dept. of Archives & Hist., Atlanta 30334.

28-Aug. 1: Internat. Assn. of School Librarianship Annual Conf., U. Ibadan, Ibadan, Nigeria, W. Africa. IASL, Western Michigan U./SL, Kalamazoo 49001 (616-383-1849).

29-Aug. 19: Three-week study tour on children's lit., depart. from Oakland to London. Spons., U. Calif. Ext., Santa Cruz. Fee, $1,275 incl. tuit. & air fare. UC Ext., Santa Cruz 95064 (408-429-4555).

31-Aug. 6: *Executive Development Program for Library Administrators*, Miami U., Oxford, Ohio. Spons., Center for Management Services, the School of Bus. Ad. Fee, $295, includes tuition, instructional mat., a private dormitory room, and all meals. *Apply by July 17.* H. F. Brooks, Center for Management Services, SBA, Miami U., Oxford 45056 (513-429-4129).

August

1-2: *Introduction to Microforms Seminar*, Washington, D.C. (See Dec. issue, p. 690, March 14–15.)

3-6: *International Research Forum on Information Science*, (SIRE) Royal School of Librarianship, Copenhagen. SIRE, The Royal School of Librarianship, 6 Birketinget, DK-2300 Copenhagen S., Denmark.

3-17: *Serial and AV Cataloging—MARC*, Western Michigan U./SL. Fee, $33.50 per res. cr. hr., $73.50 per cr. hr. for out-of-staters. *Register by June 27.* Registration Office, WMU, Kalamazoo 49008.

5-13: *Tenth TRITRACK Library-Media Conference.* TRITRACK, 255 Blackstone Blvd., Providence, RI 02906.

7-11: *Information System Inputs to Policies, Plans, and Programs*, Kansas City, Mo. Spons., Urban and Regional Info. Systems Assn. L. Clapp, Dept. of Public Works, 301 S. McDowell St., Suite 530, Charlotte, NC 28204 (704-374-2581).

8-12: Internat. Fed. for Information Processing (IFIP) Congress 77, Sheraton Centre, Toronto, Ontario. J. Carp, Travel Chairman, U.S. Committee for IFIP Congress, c/o The Bowery Savings Bank, 110 E. 42nd St., NY 10017 (201-391-9810).

8-12: *Interviewing and Applicant Evaluation*, U. Denver/GSL. Fee, $125. No credit. Admissions Office, UD/GSL, Denver 80208 (303-753-2557).

8-19: *Libraries in Denmark*, Copenhagen. Spons., The Danish Institute for Info. About Denmark and Cultural Cooperation With Other Nations and Royal School of Librarianship, Copenhagen. Fee, 2,000 Danish kroner, includes accommodation, meals, lectures, and transport. Conducted in English. The Danish Inst., Kultorvet 2, DK-1175 Copenhagen K, Denmark.

8-26: *Mexican Heritage and Children's Books*, San Miguel De Allende, Mexico. Cospons., Project LEER & José Vasconcelos Escuela Bilingue. Fee, $150 payable to Cassandra Gerez, Treas., JVEB, Apartado 199, San Miguel de Allende, Guanajauato, Mex. E. Dyer, St. John's U., DLIS, Jamaica, NY 11439 (212-969-8000).

12-30: Internat. Study Program in Japan, departure from Seattle, Wash., to Tokyo. Spons., Wash. Assn. for Ed. Communications and Technology. Fee, $1,799 (double occup.), includes airfare, local transport., hotels, & some meals. 19-day program will be a mixture of prof. visits & seminars focusing on ed. technol., AV services, & l./info. services. WAECT Travel Advisory Committee, 2217 College Station, Pullman, WA 99163 or G. Brong, Wash. State U., AV Center, Pullman 99164 (509-335-3564).

15-26: *Institute on Federal Library Resources*, Catholic U., Washington, D.C. 3 grad. hrs. cred. or noncred. CU/GDLIS, Washington, DC 20064 (202-635-5085).

25-31: *Libraries in Society*, Hobart, Tasmania, Australia. Spons., The L. Assn. of Australia. The Conference Organizer, LAA 19th Biennial Conf., G.P.O. Box 899 J, Hobart, 7001, Tasmania, Australia.

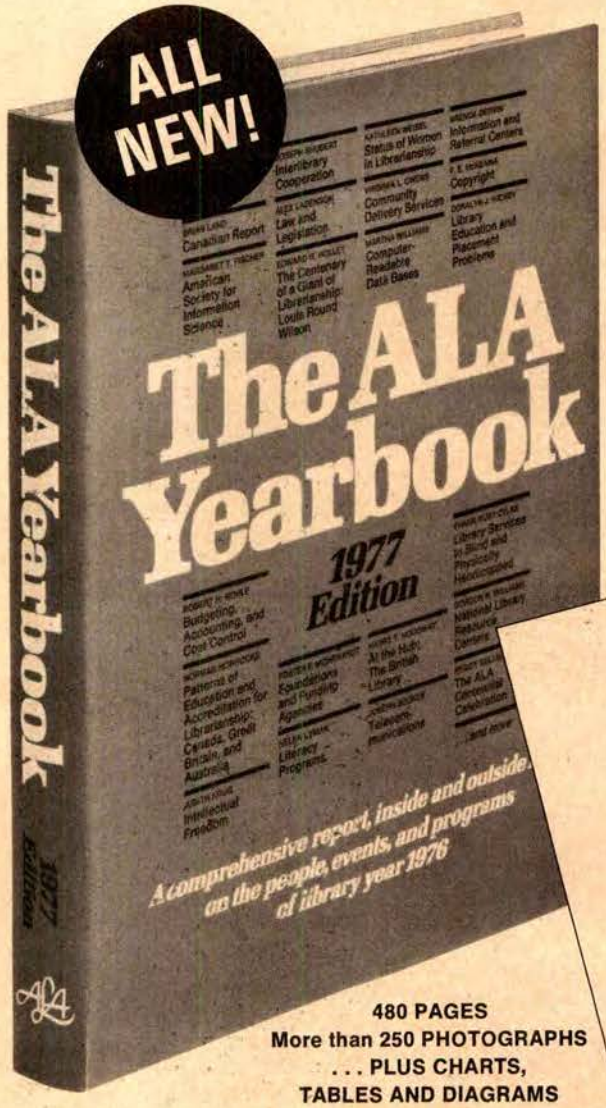
29-Sept. 3: *Children's Literature Today*, The Hague, Netherlands. Spons., Nederlands Bibliotheek en Lektuur Centrum. Fee, 350 Dutch guilders (based on rooms for 2). Conducted in English. NBLC, Dept. Boek en Jeugd, 5 Taco Scheltemastraat, pb. 2054, The Hague. Netherlands.

KEYWORD INDEX

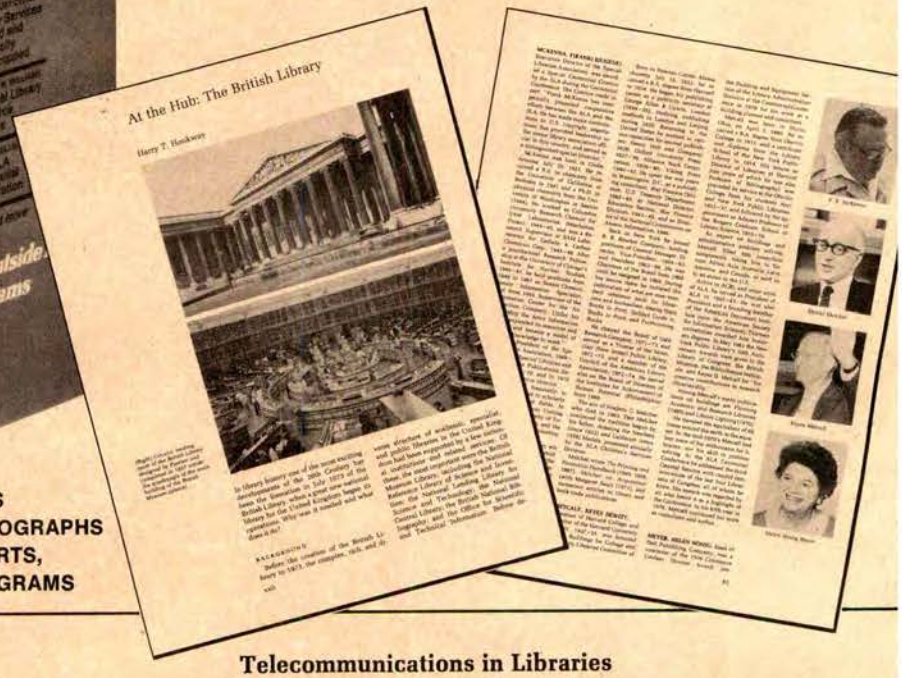
Acad. lns., l. orientation instruc.	July 8
Academic libraries	June 27-July 1
Administrative leadership	July 31-Aug. 6
Alternative careers	July 16-17
American Theological LA	June 20-24
Archives	July 25-Aug. 19
Assn. of Jewish Ls.	June 26-29
Book publishing	July 5-29
Cataloging AV matls.	Aug. 15-16
Cataloging serials & AV matls.	Aug. 3-17
Census statistics, economics	July 18-20
Children's literature	June 23-25
	June 25-July 21
	June 27-July 8
	July 4-8
	July 5-22
	July 25-Aug. 5
	Aug. 29-Sept. 3
Christian Lns. Fellowship	June 8-11
Computer/microform interfaces	July 19-21
Computers	June 13-16
Conservation, research matls.	July 11-Aug. 5
Educational media	July 18-20
Federal library resources	Aug. 15-26
Foreign courses, tours, etc.	June 18-July 2
	June 25-July 21
	July 4-8
	July 4-Aug. 27
	July 29-Aug. 19
	Aug. 8-19
	Aug. 12-30
	Aug. 25-31
	Aug. 29-Sept. 3
Government documents	June 9-10
Governmental process & ls.	June 27-July 1
Grantsmanship	July 25-29
Information science	Aug. 3-6
Internat. Assn. of School Lnship.	July 28-Aug. 1
Internat. Fed. for Info Processing	Aug. 8-12
Interviewing	Aug. 8-12
LC classification	June 29-July 13
Library Assn. of Australia	Aug. 25-31
Machine-readable data files	July 25-Aug. 5
Map librarianship	June 27-Aug. 12
Mexican-Amer. children's lit.	Aug. 8-26
Microforms	Aug. 1-2
National information systems	July 3-8
OCLC	July 18-Aug. 1
Oral history	June 20-July 1
PRECIS	July 18-29
Public & acad. l. clinics	June 27-July 1
	July 11-15
	July 18-22
Public relations	July 9
School materials evaluation	June 13-17
School media	June 27-July 2
	Aug. 5-13
Special Libraries Assn.	June 5-9
Telecommunications	June 3
Urban & Reg. Info. Systems Assn.	Aug. 7-11
Young adults	June 30-July 3

The Second Edition of the annual publication first introduced in ALA's Centennial year

The



- 156 articles—alphabetically arranged—reflecting the diverse interests of the entire library profession for the year ending December 31, 1976
- More than 230 contributors from the U.S., Canada, Great Britain, and Europe
- 10 special reports . . . plus reports from each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia, and reports from Canada and Great Britain
- Directory of library-related organizations with information on officers and membership
- Obituaries, biographies, notable books, and prizes and awards



480 PAGES
More than 250 PHOTOGRAPHS
. . . PLUS CHARTS, TABLES AND DIAGRAMS

Five feature articles:

The ALA Centennial Celebration

by PEGGY SULLIVAN, *Director of Branches and Regional Libraries, Chicago Public Library*

In this illustrated article, Dr. Sullivan captures the essence of the atmosphere and activities of the ALA centennial Conference in Chicago and reports on the historical celebration in Philadelphia in October 1976.

At the Hub: The British Library

by HARRY T. HOOKWAY, *Chief Executive, the British Library*

While there have been references in the library literature to the separation of the British Library from the British Museum and the creation of the British Library Lending Division at Boston Spa, this is the first comprehensive and authoritative treatment in an American source of one of the most dramatic national library developments of our generation.

Telecommunications in Libraries

by JOSEPH BECKER, *international library consultant and member of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science*

A basic introduction to the exciting and, to some, formidable and confusing developments in telecommunications. Mr. Becker covers key aspects of the technology and explores the implications of the medium for libraries of the future.

Centenary of a Giant of Librarianship: Louis Round Wilson

by EDWARD G. HOLLEY, *Dean of the School of Library Science, University of North Carolina*

A tribute to the many outstanding contributions made by Dr. Wilson during his career as a library educator and innovator, as a university library director, and as a leader in many other professional roles. In December 1976, Wilson's many friends and colleagues gathered at Chapel Hill to honor his achievements and recognize his foresight.

ALA Yearbook

A comprehensive report, inside and outside ALA, on the people, events, and programs of library year 1976

Building upon the success of the initial edition, *The ALA Yearbook* for 1977 is even more useful and informative. Here, in one easy-to-read and abundantly-illustrated volume, authorities in every principal field of librarianship provide a year-end perspective on the trends, the developments, and the important issues in their areas of specialization.

The book is divided into three parts. The first comprises five feature articles on subjects of special interest (see below); the next is a review of the library year made up of 156 alphabetically arranged and signed articles, including *Biographies, Obituaries, Awards and Prizes,* and *Organizations and Associations.* A final section is devoted to reports from all 50 states and the District of Columbia . . . and reports from Britain and Canada.

A must for every library and for personal library literature collections, *The ALA Yearbook 1977* is to the student a text, to the practitioner a handy reference source, and to the interested general reader a fascinating overview of what's happening in libraries and information services.



Save 10% by becoming a Yearbook Standing Order Customer

In 1976, ALA Publishing established a special Standing Order category for purchasers of *The ALA Yearbook,* allowing a 10 percent discount for automatic shipment of each new edition. If you would like to enroll in this Standing Order category, simply indicate this choice in the coupon below (or on your purchase order) and you will be entitled to the discount for this year's edition and for those in the future. You may withdraw from the Standing Order plan at any time.

Limited quantities of *The ALA Yearbook* for 1976 are still available. Do you have yours?

The First Edition of the *Yearbook,* commemorating the 100th Anniversary of the American Library Association, may still be purchased by interested libraries or individuals. *The same Standing Order Discount applies.* **JUST $25**

Patterns of Education and Accreditation for Librarianship: Canada, Great Britain, and Australia

by NORMAN HORROCKS, *Director, School of Library Service, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia*

As competency-based examinations gain increasing numbers of adherents in North America, Horrocks observes our British and Australian colleagues moving in the opposite direction. Having taught on all three continents, he bases his comments both on current observations and on his own experience.

Special Reports include:

- **Library Education and Placement Problems** by Doralyn Hickey
- **The New Constitution of IFLA** by Margaret Wijnstroom
- **National Library Resource Centers** by Gordon R. Williams
- **Women in Canadian Librarianship** by Sherrill Cheda

. . . and more!

To: Order Department, American Library Association
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

Please send me (our library or institution) _____ copy(ies) of the 1977 edition of *The ALA Yearbook* at $30 each.

☐ Include _____ copy(ies) of the 1976 edition at $25 each.

☐ Enroll me (us) in the *Yearbook* Standing Order plan, which allows a 10% discount on any and all *Yearbooks* purchased.

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill us.*

Name_____

Title (if institution order)_____

Institution_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

*Small shipping and handling charges are added to billed orders.

ALA GENERAL NEWS

Rites and "Wrongs" of a Board in Springtime

It was chilly, but one knew it was spring in Chicago because the ALA Executive Board was meeting—planting some seeds for the future and nipping a bit of trouble in the bud.

Through negotiations now authorized by the Board, ALA hopes to reach a swift agreement with a developer for six big floors and some eventual rental income in an office/apartment building some 50 stories high—all in exchange for the parking lot property adjacent to the present ALA buildings (which ALA would keep).

As for trouble, there was a threat of it after the Board previewed a new film entitled *The Speaker*, coproduced by the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee but shaped mainly by an authorized subcommittee of that group. The Board had mixed reactions to the movie and in executive session voted to delay its distribution until IFC and Membership had seen it at Detroit. But troubles likely to arise out of that decision were nipped the following week, when the Board rescinded its vote by mail ballot.

Foreseeing other troubles, the board okayed a special meeting of "threatened" division officers to hammer out some harmony before the music starts on the Council floor at Detroit. And some troubles of a budgetary sort were addressed by setting new conference registration fees, said to be more in keeping with costs.

Real Developments

Cynics called it an annual spring rite; ALA Controller Mel Kirk and the Exec. Board Space Needs Subcommittee expressed confidence. The Board unanimously authorized negotiations, and once again ALA is looking forward—and upward—to developing its prime real estate in Chicago's Magnificent Mile boomtown.

If all goes well for McHugh Levin Associates, construction could begin late this year on two new structures—a high-rise containing six floors of ALA offices and some 45–50 levels of apartment rental units (one-bedrooms starting at around $500) next to a 6-story garage topped with recreation deck and swimming pool.

In effect, the Board action gives McHugh Levin an option on ALA parking area property for a sufficient length of time to negotiate zoning and financing for the Huron Plaza project. Harking back to a previous deal that fell through, the subcommittee assured the Board that ALA has made no risky commitments.

Huron Plaza would give ALA staff some 47,000 usable sq. ft., finished but unfurnished, representing a 15 percent growth level above the space needs calculated to comfortably house the staff now cramped in the 50 E. Huron and 716 N. Rush buildings.

Selling points of the McHugh Levin plan: 50 E. would provide basement storage space (through a common loading area) for the new offices and could also be used for future expansion and immediate rental income; though ALA would give up air rights (i.e., no construction could be added above present levels) to 50 E. and 716, it could sell either or both buildings at any time; ALA is assured 30 percent of all cash flow benefits for the apartments, starting in at least 20 years.

Divisional Decisions

Executive Board voted to bring top officers of endangered divisions to Chicago in May for a down to earth session on divisional futures prior to Detroit Board or Council actions.

The president and/or president elect of the American Library Trustee Association, the Association of State Library Agencies, the Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division, and the Library Education Division will meet with HQ staff to discuss the following: additional allocations, requests, ALA reserve income, alternatives for projected activities, and easy transition from one struc-

SUMMARY OF EXECUTIVE BOARD ACTIONS, APRIL 27–28

The Board:

- Heard Executive Director's report on: CONTU developments; planned date of White House Conference as September 1979; probable demise of the Government Advisory Committee on International Book and Library Programs (see *AL*, '75, p. 665) and formation of an advisory group to U.S. State Dept. on Unesco concerns; ALA's successful National Library Week program, distributing some $95,000 worth of materials; and resignations of Office for Research Director Barbara Slanker, effective 8/31/77, and Hq. Librarian Flora Colton, 7/29/77.
- Authorized advance meeting of representatives of "endangered" divisions to facilitate agreement on recommendations coming up in Detroit.
- Designated fall board meeting Nov. 2–3; New York as 1980 conference city, Washington as 1981 midwinter site; June 29 (Fri.) morning for 1978 Membership meeting, afternoon for Council; and these rates for annual conference attendance beginning 1978; nonmembers $90 week/$45 day; members $50 week/$25 day.
- Heard progress reports from the Washington Office and these committees: Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration & Inquiry Review; Planning; Visiting; Space Needs; COPES; Publishing; and Future Structure.
- Approved "Accreditation Appeals Process Guidelines," going on record "that each party to an appeal will bear its own costs."
- Commended the Ad Hoc Committee on Library Service to the Deaf, pledged Executive Director's advice in carrying out committee charge.
- Nominated candidates for a proposed LC tour to China; suggested officers to represent ALA at the Library Assn. Centenary and approved a travel subsidy for them; and designated ALA units with vote at IFLA 50th Anniversary meeting.
- Previewed a film *The Speaker* coproduced by the Intellectual Freedom Committee, and voted that copies not be distributed until IFC and Membership view and evaluate it at Detroit; then, by phone conference and mail ballot, rescinded these requirements, okaying its distribution before conference, where there will be an open screening.
- Called for prompt action on missing elements of the commissioned *Study of Education for Librarianship* by Ralph Conant.

EXECUTIVE BOARD MEMBERS: President Clara Jones, President-elect Eric Moon, Treasurer William Chait, Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth, Rebecca Bingham, Elizabeth Fast, Thomas Galvin, Alice Ihrig, Kathleen Molz, Russell Shank, Alphonse Trezza, and Helen Tuttle.

ture to another when appropriate. The Board, which approved a $780 + travel kitty for the meeting, seeks to avoid the impression that Headquarters and officers are at war over divisional needs.

The Price of Admission

To better meet conference costs, the board voted that members pay 67 percent more a week than they do now for both annual and midwinter registrations: annual conference weekly fees will rise from $30 to $50; midwinter, from $15 to $25. Members daily rates will increase from $15 to $25 at annual and from $8 to $12 at midwinter.

A 64-percent increase for nonmember weekly registration at annual brings the current $55 to $90, making it still $5 cheaper to join ALA and register as a member ($35 + $50). Annual daily rates climb from $25 to $45. For midwinter, nonmembers will have to pay twice as much as before: now $60 a week and $30 a day.

ALA Controller Meldon Kirk cited inflationary pressures, moderate attendance expected at upcoming conferences, and expensive facilities for 1980 and 1981 annual conferences as reasons behind proposed rate hikes, to become effective with 1978 midwinter.

Four Tacks on the Future

After outlining its work to the Board, the Future Structure Committee requested an open hearing at Detroit to give members an opportunity to discuss ALA reorganization plans with the committee. The board approved and also voted to ask membership to set aside discussion time at the final general meeting.

The committee's progress report will be available at the conference. The report explains ALA's present structure and details the four approaches being considered—activity, assembly, federation, and evolutionary.

The hearing is scheduled for Saturday, June 18, 2–4 p.m. in the Kent Room of the Detroit Plaza Hotel.

Sitings

The board accepted Conference Manager Chris Hoy's recommendation to approve New York as annual's 1980 conference site, although the promise of a new Convention Hall there didn't materialize. Since the Hilton and Americana combined cannot handle the burgeoning load of placement, meetings, ALA offices, and exhibits, exhibits will move to the Coliseum at 59th and Columbus Circle.

Hoy explained that the Coliseum site "gives us greater potential for income." Though more expensive (52¢/sq. foot instead of 43¢ estimated for the Convention Hall) and less convenient to some locations—12 mean blocks from the Waldorf—the Coliseum is a short walk from the main hotels. Registration and probably placement would go to the Coliseum, too.

Other committed sites for annuals: Chicago–1978, Dallas–1979, and San Francisco–1981, with options beyond that in New Orleans, Atlanta, L.A., and other cities.

For 1981 Midwinter, ALAers will again make their traditional post-election-year trek to Washington to reap legislative benefits.

Among other changes passed to minimize conflicts in the 1978 Chicago conference schedule, the board voted to move the last membership meeting on June 29 from 2–4 p.m. to the 8 a.m. slot so that it precedes Council III. Wedgeworth commented this was "more in

Freedom of Speech for "The Speaker"

(From the editor's point of view.)

"You're only broadminded when it's easy," says a character in *The Speaker*, at 42 minutes one of the longest motion pictures to be produced by an ALA unit. And it wasn't easy for the ALA Executive Board to be broadminded about the freedom-of-speech film after previewing it at the spring meeting.



In the library, teacher Mildred Dunnock listens as students discuss whether "the speaker" should speak.

The Board called for an executive (closed) session to permit its members to "express themselves freely, as a family." In that session they discussed the film and the people behind it, and, although their arguments remain a family secret, this decision emerged:

> . . . that copies of the film . . . not be issued until such time as the film has been viewed by the Intellectual Freedom Committee and by the Membership, and that an evaluation form be prepared for the Membership showing in Detroit. And that the film be introduced . . . by the Executive Director of ALA.

A few days later, by telephone conference and mail ballot, the Board rescinded most of that action and released the film unconditionally for distribution. But during the days following the initial decision, Headquarters staff—who viewed the film with fairly general enthusiasm—conjectured greatly as to the Board's reasoning.

The very issues raised provocatively in the film—that our First Amendment right to free speech is absolute, and that "if we don't exercise it, it dries up"—were played out ironically in pro and con arguments over the Board's action. Instead of the film's question—should a scientist accused of racism be allowed to address and possibly disrupt a school community—the question was: should a film with a broadminded view on this subject be allowed to circulate freely and immediately under the name of a committee and an association which had not yet viewed it?

The issues were further clouded by coincident discussions of ALA's "Racism/Sexism Resolution," which is dividing the intellectual freedom community into two camps. (See *AL* May, pp. 244–45.)

The irony was so thick it was unbearable, and only the Board's later action relieved it. The Board had reconsidered the delay from a legal and public relations point of view. The Board further indicated that a pre-showing for IFC might still be arranged, but would not affect the film's distribution.

A three-person subcommittee of IFC had commissioned and shaped the script for *The Speaker*, which was then filmed by coproducer Vision Associates under Lee Bobker, director. IFC reported to the Executive Board at Midwinter 1977 on the nature of the film, but there is some confusion over who was to read the script and who actually did read it before filming was completed.

Office for Intellectual Freedom Director Judith Krug, a member of the IFC subcommittee, strongly influenced the concept and spirit of *The Speaker*, and more than anyone stands to be hero or scapegoat according to the film's general reception. *(—A.P.)*

Now Available

A GUIDE TO PUBLISHING IN EDUCATION

Jack Cameron, ed.

An annotated international guide to 165 selected journals in all fields of professional education. Designed to encourage writing in educational publications.

FOOTHILLS EDUCATIONAL PRESS
330 Scarboro Avenue SW
Calgary, Alberta, Canada

Softcover: Seven Dollars

CIRCLE 400 ON READER CARD

keeping with the spirit of the 1974 Membership resolution which permits Council to react to actions of Membership and gives members time to submit resolutions under the 24-hour rule."

ALA Abroad

ALA has nine votes on the general Council of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) meeting in Brussels Sept. 1–10. The voting delegates, selected for their involvement and interest, are: President Eric Moon, Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth, Chair E. J. Josey of the International Relations Committee, and representatives of CSD, RTSD, AASL, ACRL, and PLA. The Board added ASLA and ALTA as alternate delegates. Representatives of GODORT, JMRT, IRRT, and SRRT will each have ¼ vote.

At the Centenary of the Library Association in London Oct. 3–6, ALA will be represented by President Moon, Executive Director Wedgeworth, Past President Jones, and perhaps the new president-elect. COPES recommended $1,700 to help cover expenses and purchase a gift.

The Board threw six names into a hopper for a Library of Congress-sponsored tour of the People's Republic of China late this fall or in March 1978. Three slots have been reserved, and at this writing Richard Dougherty of UC/Berkeley and Board Member Rebecca Bingham have indicated their willingness to go.

Accreditation Appeal Guidelines

Completing a piece of business begun at the Midwinter session, the Board adopted a newly drafted "Accreditation Appeals Process Guidelines." The Board also went on record that "each party to an appeal will bear its own costs."

World Book–Goals Award

National Library Week Committee/Public Information Office proposal to produce and distribute a 30-second spot announcement promoting library services to run on network and local television won COPES approval for a $9,600 J. Morris Jones and Bailey K. Howard World Book Encyclopedia–ALA Goals Award.

In accepting the COPES recommendation, the Board debated transferring the award review process to the Awards Committee to improve feedback on nonselected proposals and to ease COPES' work load. Several Board members, however, pointed out that budgetary implications made COPES the logical reviewer. The Board decided to let COPES explore alternate methods of handling the award.

Misc. and Mrs.

In other Board business:

Chair Kathleen Molz reported that the committee to review ALA's Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry has examined SCMAI's confidential files, accumulated cost figures, prepared a questionnaire for those who have requested help, plans a two-hour public session in Detroit, and hopes to complete its work by next Midwinter. She also suggested the committee feels that the SCMAI program is most effective in small libraries, and that the cases that actually go to inquiry are the "tip of the iceberg." Most are resolved in mediation and arbitration.

Our bookmobiles have exposed Hemingway, Shakespeare and the Brothers Grimm to some pretty far out people.



Thanks to Gerstenslager, some kids have grown up thinking libraries have wheels. Children living in big city ghettos. Or small rural communities. Areas without adequate library facilities.

So when they can't get to the library, we help you take the library to them.

Our complete Multi-Media Vans help get your message through. With books galore. Closed circuit TV. Audio-visual accessories. And much more.

Of course, our professional sales engineers work with you every step of the way. Starting with a suitable chassis, we'll discuss your specific custom requirements. And show you complete design drawings and specs—before you buy. It's this meticulous attention to detail that has made us the country's leading manufacturer of custom mobile units.

So, before you settle for someone else's assembly line unit, contact us. We'll help you specify a Bookmobile exactly for your needs. Not someone else's.



The Wheels of Community Service for more than a Century.

GERSTENSLAGER

THE GERSTENSLAGER COMPANY • WOOSTER, OHIO 44691 • (216) 262-2015

CIRCLE 395 ON READER CARD

A complaint to the Visiting Committee brought up the subject of courtesy titles (Mrs., etc.) and their use in the *ALA Membership Directory*. The consensus of the Board was that generally the titles should be dropped, but used when a member so requests. The committee also reported on the review of the ALA staff performance appraisal program and a staff request for extended fringe benefits.

In the ongoing search for information about fees for library services, the Board was supplied with a report by the RASD office that contained useful information related to this question. The Board expects to tap RASD units to channel information to membership. Clara Jones will address the issue in her President's report to Council at Detroit.

The board voted to request the prompt receipt from the author of the overdue elements of the commissioned *Study of Education for Librarianship*. The board also directed the Executive Director to explore appropriate legal action.

The Publishing Committee reviewed the current ALA publishing status, predicting a healthy immediate future. The committee recommended recision of the policy prohibiting honoraria for division journal editors and announced a new newsletter—*Message from MARS* (Machine-assisted Reference Services). □

Latest Accredited Schools List

"Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association," updated March 1977, is now available from: Accredited List, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Issued semiannually, the official list gives the name, address, and telephone number of each American and Canadian library school offering an accredited program and the degree to which the program leads.

Washington Office News

Last month Sara Case assumed the part-time post of legislative associate in the ALA Washington Office. Ms. Case, who has been associate director of the office since 1973, is currently completing her law degree at Catholic University.

A new assistant director, Harry W. Sprouse, joined the staff on May 23. A May graduate of the librarianship program at the University of South Carolina, Mr. Sprouse studied school media specialist training as an undergraduate at Madison College and has served as a media specialist in several Virginia schools.

AL's "Who We Are" Issue Wins National Journalism Award

American Libraries' June Centennial issue, "Who We Are: A National Profile of the American Librarian," has won a 1977 EDPRESS Award for Excellence in Educational Journalism.

American Libraries was a national winner in the "one-theme" category, which attracted 97 entries.

EDPRESS criteria called for "concise, distinctive" writing, with "visual materials used skillfully to enhance readability."

June's landmark 128-page issue featured articles and photo layouts on 29 librarians talking about the work they do. Writers were asked to select library workers "still close to the heart of their specialties," and, as far as possible, new to *AL*'s readership. The interviewees ranged from a cataloger of rare serials at Yale to a school librarian in an Alaska "pipeline impact" community.

When putting together the "Who We Are" issue, *AL* Editor Art Plotnik said he hoped to make the report "the profession's most . . . honest mirror of itself."

Automatic Card Typewriter

combines high-technology microcomputers and traditional cataloging rules for easy, low-cost production of headed catalog cards.

ACT assists the typist: call on one line, text prompting, spacing adjustment, and correction without retyping. ACT then types complete sets of headed cards in the exact format used by your library. Labels are optional.

ACT is simple to use. The microcomputer programs are hardwired and invisible: no connections, no warmup, no adjustments. If ACT fails for any reason, it is replaced within twenty-four hours at no cost.

ACT-I is a heavy duty IBM Selectric typewriter; monthly rental is $165.

ACT-II is a new very high speed Xerox typewriter; monthly rental is $245.

ACT now. Visit booth 337 at Cobo Hall.

Automatic Card Typewriter Division
The Library Corporation
Post Office Box 40601
Washington, DC 20016

CIRCLE 397 ON READER CARD

CLASSROOM BROAD-CASTER



BRINGS THE SOUND OF LEARNING TO YOUR LIBRARY

Convert your library into an Instructional Materials Center with P/H Electronics' Classroom Broadcaster Learning System. Two to 12 separate programs or more can be transmitted simultaneously to unlimited numbers of students using desk-top receivers and plug-in headphones. They can select, or be assigned, any program by turning the program selector switch on their receivers to a specific channel. Consoles accommodate standard cassettes; an auxiliary input panel accepts sound from any radio source—open-reel tape, phonograph, radio, television, or motion picture projector. Because the system is wireless, students may sit anywhere within the antenna loop area. For a free, no-obligation demonstration, contact P/H Electronics . . . also manufacturers of MONI-COM II, the patented two-way wireless language laboratory.

P/H ELECTRONICS

A Division of Duncan Electric Company
117 E. HELENA STREET,
DAYTON, OHIO 45404
(513) 461-5898

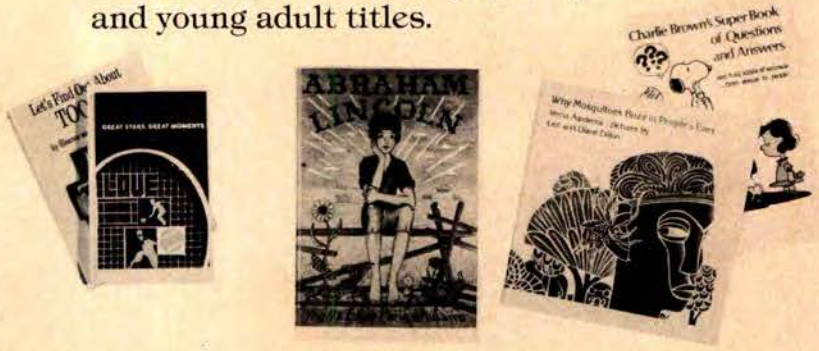
CIRCLE 396 ON READER CARD

Don't throw those books away!

Rebind them in Treasure Trove Illustrated or Decorated covers. They'll be better than new at a fraction of the cost.

Treasure Trove Illustrated covers are quality reproductions of the original dust jacket art, printed on tough library buckram, designed to last more than 100 circulations.

Treasure Trove Illustrated covers are available for all of your popular juvenile and young adult titles.



For other rebound books Treasure Trove provides Decorated covers in a wide selection of patterns and colors appropriate for any title.

A rebound book will last for more than 100 circulations and at today's book prices it's your best bargain.

For information
contact your library
binder or write:

Library Binding Service, Inc.
2134 E. Grand Ave.
Des Moines, Iowa 50305
(515) 262-3191



Treasure Trove

CIRCLE 394 ON READER CARD

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical Services Bibliography

Rose M. Magrill and Constance Rinehart, professors of library science at the University of Michigan, have compiled an annotated guide to literature on technical services. Covering more than 1,200 items, *Library Technical Services: A Selected, Annotated Bibliography* emphasizes material published in the last five years, but includes key books and articles from earlier years.

Listings are for journal articles, monographs, dissertations, and bibliographies. Organized into seven sections—such as acquisition and circulation of materials—the 238-page bibliography also contains name and subject indexes.

Available for $14.95 from Greenwood Press, 51 Riverside Ave., Westport, CT 06880. (LC: 76-27130; O-8371-9286-2.)

SCHOOL MEDIA CENTER

Superintendent Franco: Ongoing Faith in Libraries

In 1975 the Rochester (N.Y.) District elementary schools were cited for the School Library Media Program of the Year by the American Association of School Librarians and Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc. The following year, the system was faced with a large deficit and threats of fiscal cutbacks. But John M. Franco, school superintendent, fought to keep the library media center budgets intact.

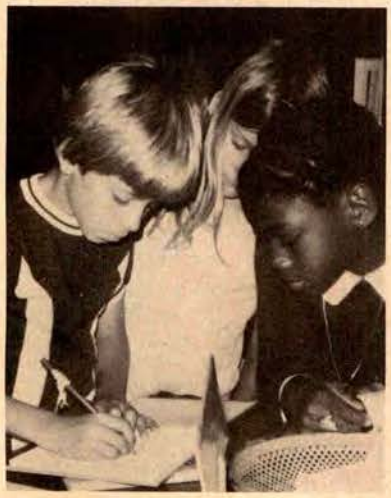
Dr. Franco's unswerving support of library media programs has won him not only the satisfaction of continuing high quality library media center service in his district, but also national recognition by school library media specialists. On June 19, he will be cited at the annual AASL Honor Luncheon as winner of the 1977 Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators.

"The library is one of the few programs that reaches every child in every school," he says, noting that media centers "support individualized instruction, the pursuit of individualized interests, and the development of positive self concepts. Such experiences should help students grow into mature, well adjusted, thinking adults who will have better opportunities of making worthwhile contributions to their families and to the larger society."

IFLA School Library Events

The School Library Section (formerly the Planning Group on School Libraries) of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions is

planning a program meeting, a business meeting, and a school library tour for the September 1–10 IFLA World Congress in Brussels. "User-Education in School Libraries" will include an audio-visual presentation and speeches by F.A. Ogunsheye of the library science faculty, University of Ibadan (Nigeria), and J. Droog, a Dutch education official.



Pictures of a Winner

What does it take to win $5,000 and the designation School Library Media Program of the Year? Innovative projects, strong community support, a variety of materials, and comfortable surroundings are all part of the picture. But mostly, success is measured by student involvement. If the library media center is an integral part of the learning process, you've got a winner.

The Los Alamitos (Calif.) School District, awarded Encylopaedia Britannica's School Library Media Program of the Year (see April *AL*, p. 175) shows its stuff in these photos. From the student self-check-out system to audio reinforcement lessons, the program stresses independent involvement.



Fly to Amsterdam-Brussels with ALA

There's still space on IFLA charter A-B (p. 83, Feb. '77 *AL*)—write *ALA* Conv. Tour, Conv. Destinations Unltd., 1010 Jorie Blvd., Oak Park, IL 60521.

SELECTED RESOURCES

A Jimmy Carter biography and a set of learning guides are the most recent free materials from Field Enterprises' *World Book*.

The Carter sketch is a 6-page reprint tracing Carter from Plains to Pennsylvania Avenue. An outline and study questions are provided for independent study. From "Jimmy Carter" Reprint, Station 23, 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, IL 60654.

Four learning guides, also geared for independent study, deal with "The Energy Problem," "Indians of the Americas," "Exploring the World of Animals," and "Exploring Many Worlds . . . Through Books." From Station 106.

To identify hard-to-find nontrade publications, Neal-Schuman Publishers and Gaylord Professional Publications have inaugurated a new subscription service called *Sources: A Guide to Print and Nonprint Materials Available from Organizations, Industry, Government Agencies, and Specialized Publishers.*

A year's $60 subscription brings three volumes, each with an alphabetical directory of agencies, representative titles, title and subject indexes, and an index to free and inexpensive materials. The subject index will be cumulated to provide access to what Ms. Schuman estimates will be 6,000–8,000 nontrade publishers; each year's *Sources* will cover approximately 2,000. Order from Gaylord, POB 61, Syracuse, NY 13201.

Purchase guide to 900 sci-tech titles. The 1976 edition of *Science and Technology: A Purchase Guide for Branch and Small Public Libraries* is now available. Published annually by Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh's Science & Technology Department, the guide lists 900 recent scientific and technological books of general interest to adults.

Arranged by LC classification number, the entries include annotative and bibliographic information. All orders must be accompanied by a check or money order for $3.50 made out to Director's Office, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, 4400 Forbes Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

An annotated guide to selected business books and reference sources,

Questions about DEAFNESS SIGN LANGUAGE FINGERSPELLING

Here are some answers:

- A Look at American Sign Language $ .15
- A Look at Fingerspelling $ .15
- American Sign Language: Fact and Fancy $1.00
- Careers in Deafness $ .05
- Deafness Briefs: Information of Deaf Adults $ .02
- Mini-leaflets (7 in series) The Set $ .14

To order the above, or to obtain information on other publications, write:

PUBLIC SERVICE PROGRAMS
Gallaudet College
Washington, D.C. 20002

CIRCLE 380 ON READER CARD

"MAKE YOUR LIBRARY" REAMARC -ABLE



Customized Cataloging
From MARC and Original Input
• Cards
• Machine Conversions
• Micrologs • Tapes

Booth 453 at ALA
EMBER ASSOCIATES

P.O. Box 80666
San Diego, CA 92138
(714) 453-8730

CIRCLE 381 ON READER CARD

No other index does this.



Only the
INDEX TO
U.S. GOVERNMENT
PERIODICALS

- Covers entire periodical subject range from general through every specialty.
- Bases subject assignment on thesaurus exclusively developed for this field.
- Provides ONE-STOP access to every major U.S. government periodical.
- Offers nearly 100 important titles never fully indexed elsewhere.
- Unlocks formerly inaccessible back files of increasingly acknowledged significance.
- Arranges for the only complete microfiche service specializing in the field.

Now available:
Annual subscription—
3 quarters, plus annual cumulation. Order now on approval basis—

Annual cumulations—
1971-1976 - $175 each

Annual for 1970 - $175

INFORDATA INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED
Suite 4602, 175 E. Delaware Place
Chicago, Illinois 60611 312-266-0260

The Source

Business Information Sources updates Edwin Coman's classic *Sources of Business Administration*. The new title was prepared by Lorna Daniells, head of the Reference Department at Harvard business school's Baker Library. The first part of *Business Information Sources* discusses various reference tools; the second part covers the literature of business management, including the important texts, handbooks, and periodicals in the field. A detailed index lists subjects, authors, and titles. Available for $14.95 from University of California Press, 2223 Fullerton St., Berkeley, CA 94720 (439 p., 74-30517, 0-520-02946-1).

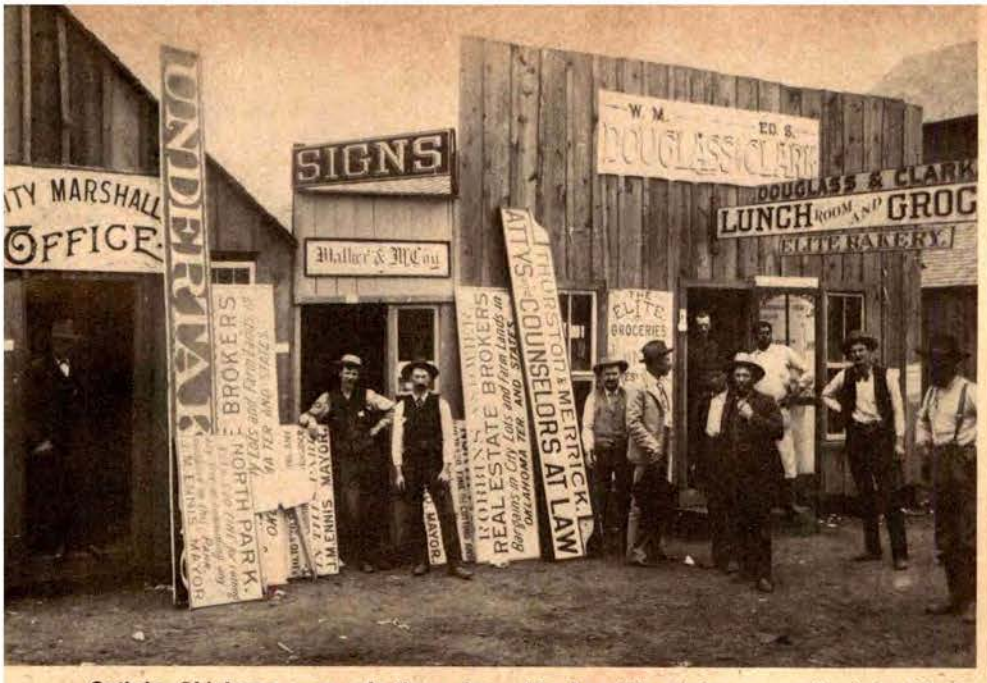
Hot topic. A free pamphlet on smoke detectors is being offered by the National Bureau of Standards. Designed to help homeowners, it answers questions on how smoke detectors work, where to install them, how to get the best service from them, and other points of interest. Single copies from Detectors, Consumer Information Center, Pueblo, CO 81009. Information on multiple copies from Division 440, National Bureau of Standards, Washington, DC 20234. There is no copyright on the pamphlet.

To cover the UFO phenomenon, the newsletter *International UFO Reporter* made its debut in November. Published monthly, the newsletter aims to be "a concise, timely review of the current UFO phenomenon, dedicated to the observance of the scientific method and to the goal of solving one of the great mysteries of our time."

Edited by J. Allen Hynek, the newsletter contains correspondence, articles, book reviews, and reports of UFO sightings—most of which are evaluated as ordinary phenomena by the newsletter, with a few cases left in the unidentified category.

Subscriptions are $12 a year ($20 for two years) from International UFO Reporter, Inc., 924 Chicago Ave., Evanston, IL 60202.

"The Women's Game" means new opportunities for women—from log hauler Dee Ann Melevin in Oregon to oceanographer Susan Tapscott in Woods Hole, Mass. Six women are profiled in this sound and color picture; its tone is set in a segment showing fourth grade Alabama girls playing a nonsexist game called "HIRE." Available on free loan, "The Women's Game" has been produced in half-hour and 12-minute lengths, and in both 16mm and 35mm formats. Collateral materials for use in schools and colleges are also available. From Modern Talking Picture Service, 2323 New Hyde Park Road, New Hyde Park, NY 11040.



Guthrie, Oklahoma, was only three days old when this photo was made, but with the passage of time the picture has taken on historical significance. *Collection, Care, and Use of Historical Photographs* is a practical and philosophical guide for librarians, archivists, curators, and hobbyists alike. Written by printing executive Robert A. Weinstein and Larry Booth, curator of historical collections for the Title Insurance and Trust of San Diego, the book was published by the American Association for State and Local History with support from the Council on Library Resources. A handsomely illustrated 222-page hb.; $16 from AASLH, 1400 8th Ave., S., Nashville, TN 37203.



"A library gives me the creeps," says young Brian in the 16mm color film *Library World*. But hotrod driver Rod turns him on to it, explaining the card catalog, reference tools, and microfilm materials. In the audiovisual center, Brian and friend Stephanie see a movie and listen to records. *Library World* is available for purchase, rental, or preview from Barr Films, POB 5667, Pasadena, CA 91107, (213) 793-6153.

"Films for Hearing-Impaired Children" is an annotated list from Prince George's County (Md.) Memorial Library system. The criteria for choosing these 16mm films were "that the films should appeal to children and that an appreciation and understanding . . . should not be dependent on either narration or sound effects." Twelve pages, from Children's Services, PGCMLS, 6532 Adelphi Rd., Hyattsville, MD 20782. The filmography does not include captioned films (information on which, it notes, is available from Captioned Films for the Deaf, 624 E. Walnut St., Suite 223, Indianapolis, IN 46204).

"Select List" describes and annotates 14 fine award-winning films from the National Aeronautics and Space Administration. The list includes purchase order forms; write the National Archives and Records Service, National Audiovisual Center, Washington, DC 20409.

Brooklyn Public's 1977 filmography is a 113-page catalog of 1,635 16mm films accessible by title, subject, and names. $2.50 prepaid, by mail ($2 at BPL) from PR Office, BPL, Grand Army Plaza, Brooklyn, NY 11238.

ACADEMIA

Greenwich Village Colleges Plan Library Linkup

A recent $250,000 Mellon Foundation grant to New York University will seed resource sharing by four private college libraries in one neighborhood: New York City's Greenwich Village.

The bibliographic records of Cooper

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles
Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:
• EXPERIENCE
• TRAINED PERSONNEL
• FINANCIAL STABILITY
• AMPLE FACILITIES
• RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT
An attractive brochure is available for the asking.
Our 44th Year
Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin
McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054
CIRCLE 358 ON READER CARD

3-in-1
3 Pocket Sizes in One Rack! . . . It holds virtually any size paperback and most children's books. No need to sort into different racks. Revolves in 25" circle. 63" height $69.50; new 46" height for children just $49.95. . . . One of many exclusive affordables in Highsmith's '76-77 Library/AV catalog. Send for your own free copy.
Highsmith
THE HIGHSMITH CO. INC
P.O. 25-3700
Fort Atkinson, WI 53538

CIRCLE 359 ON READER CARD

CHICOREL INDEX SERIES
Indispensable
FOR THE HEALTH SCIENCES

CHICOREL INDEX TO MENTAL HEALTH BOOK REVIEWS,

An Annotated Guide to Books and Book Reviews in the Behavioral Sciences
Volume 26
Formerly
Mental Health Book Review Index
c.300p. 1977. $45.00 Annual.

should prove to be an excellent selection and reference aid for the professional and layman working in all areas of the mental health field.
Alfred N. Brandon, Librarian
New York Academy of Medicine

Eligible Under Federal Funding

ORDER DIRECT FROM
VISIT BOOTH #750
CHICOREL LIBRARY PUBLISHING CORP.
275 Central Park West, New York, N.Y. 10024
(212) 787-0765

CIRCLE 368 ON READER CARD

Union, the New School for Social Research, and its affiliate, the Parsons School of Design, are now being put on machine-readable tape to be integrated with the computerized records of NYU's Bobst Library and Study Center on Washington Square. The tape will generate microfilm catalogs for display at all the libraries.

The presidents of the four institutions, who have been conferring on resource sharing since last fall, are moving toward centralization of technical services, purchasing, and online circulation, as well as the computerized catalog. According to the *New York Times*, campus rivalries, politics, and some apprehension on the part of library staffs have slowed progress.

However, NYU Dean of Libraries Carlton Rochell told *AL*, by September a degree-seeking student of NYU, the New School, Parsons, or Cooper Union will be able to use the main libraries of all four schools; NYU's professional school and divisional libraries are not included in the arrangement.

Condominium Bows At University of Florida

Florida resident John D. MacDonald, creator of the Travis McGee series, is not an alumnus of the University of Florida, but his papers belong to the UF/Gainesville library, thanks to its special collections and rare books librarian Laura Monti. Back in 1962, when Ms. Monti read in his *A Flash of Green* a plea to preserve Tampa Bay, she wrote the author and asked him to donate his professional papers to the university. He agreed, and ever since then materials have been coming in at an average rate of six cartons a year.

To further benefit the UF libraries, MacDonald introduced *Condominium*, his 66th book and an April Book-of-the-Month selection, at a university reception. Lippincott printed 1,000 copies with specially-autographed endpapers for the occasion. Some are still available for $12 from Sam Gowan, University of Florida Libraries, Gainesville, FL 32611.

Five Management-Minded Academics Win 1977–78 Internships

The Council on Library Resources initiated its Academic Library Management Intern Program in 1973 to help develop the future managers of the nation's large research and academic libraries. CLR recently named a new "class" of five interns, who will spend a full year working with the top administrators

Converting your cataloging data base to full LC MARC II Machine Readable Form has taken many staff hours, created confusion and in most cases been cost prohibitive . . .

NOT ANYMORE!

Library Interface Systems method of converting a catalog data base has greatly reduced staff time, eliminated the confusion and is economical in cost. These library systems can all attest to that fact: State of Kansas, Arrowhead Library Systems, Flint Public, the University of Wisconsin/Stout and others.

No matter what state of the art your card catalog data base is in, including OCLC, Library Interface Systems is the solution. To find out why we can say NOT ANYMORE see us at the ALA Annual Conference. Cobol Hall, Booth 159 or write:

LIBRARY INTERFACE SYSTEMS, INC. 17118 Stodola Road • Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343 • Phone: (612) 938-9569

CIRCLE 369 ON READER CARD

at five academic libraries. For the first time, one winner is a Canadian.

Graham Hill, collections librarian and director of the Division of Archives and Special Collections at McMaster University, Hamilton, Ont., will intern with Carl Jackson at Indiana University. Jo Nell Hintner, head of cataloging at the University of Texas/Austin Humanities Research Center, will work with Richard Dougherty at the University of California/Berkeley. Shelley Phipps, orientation librarian at the University of Arizona, will intern with Connie Dunlap at Duke. Jordan Scepanski, assistant director of the library at the University of North Carolina/Charlotte, will spend the year with Frank Grisham at the Joint University Libraries in Nashville. J. Daniel Vann, III, deputy chief of the College of Staten Island Library (CUNY), will work with David Weber at Stanford.

Grants "Enhance" 13 Libraries

Last year, the Council on Library Resources awarded grants to 12 academic libraries to carry out service enhancement programs; this year CLR named 13. The winners: Beloit College (Wis.), Colorado College, Georgia Southern College, Georgia State University, Glenville State College (W. Va.), Guilford College (N.C.), Hampton Institute (Va.), Joint University Libraries (Tenn.), Lake Forest College (Ill.), Tusculum College (Tenn.), University of Colorado/Colorado Springs, University of Missouri/Kansas City, and Wayne State University (Mich.).

Each library planned a project designed to integrate itself more fully into the teaching/learning process in its academic community. Several programs will develop research components of regular courses, conduct workshops, or experiment with audiovisual techniques in library orientation and instruction. One library will enter into full-scale curriculum development with its science faculty.

Ohio Innovators

Ohio Academic Library Innovation, A Directory reports on 101 activities studied in a statewide survey. University of Toledo Libraries faculty members Dulce DiDio McLean, G. Robert McLean, and Alice Weaver prepared the 76-page volume, which includes a general introduction analyzing the survey, individual entries describing specific innovative projects, and a subject index. Order for $3 from Mr. McLean (to whom checks should be made out), U. of Toledo Libraries, 2801 West Bancroft St., Toledo, OH 43606.

LITERACY

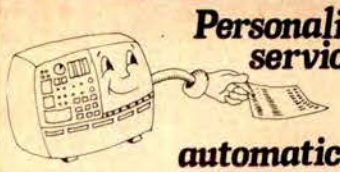
Everyone Needs "A Reason to Read"

Very little is known about motivating people to read. Though there is "much speculation about why people read or do not read . . . vast areas of the problem remain untouched by research and analysis." This is the conclusion of a report of last year's International Symposium on the Promotion of the Reading Habit, sponsored by the Academy for Educational Development with financial support from Unesco and the U.S. National Commission for Unesco.

A Reason to Read documents the work which went into the May 1976 Symposium and details practical problems and recommendations for fighting illiteracy worldwide. Extensive appendices include case studies, a "Summary of Ways People Are Motivated to Read," and two useful bibliographies. Prepared by former AED program director George Sullivan, *A Reason to Read* is a nice looking 109-page paperback and available free (in limited quantity) from AED, 680 Fifth Ave., NYC 10019.



CIRCLE 389 ON READER CARD



Personalized service... automatically

Faxon's automation means even more than computer speed and accuracy. It means systems designed to make Faxon customers virtual experts in subscription management.

Faxon's new SCOPE Service enables libraries to monitor price increases over a three-year period by taking price data directly from their unique personal history files stored in Faxon's computer. SCOPE is ideal for department heads and subject specialists who can make a thorough review of subscription costs as they relate to budgets prior to annual renewal.

Serials control information is also available from Faxon's computer on either punched cards or magnetic tape. Libraries with data processing capabilities will find our input precise and time-saving.

Faxon makes automation work for you . . . personally.

Library business is our only business – since 1881.

F.W. FAXON COMPANY, INC.
Library Magazine Subscription Agency
15 Southwest Park, Westwood, Mass. 02090
Tel: 800-225-7894 (toll-free)
617-329-3350 (collect in Mass. and Canada only)
Visit our Booth #309 at the Conference.

CIRCLE 387 ON READER CARD

"Sleuths" Fight Multiple Sclerosis In READ-a-thon Program

An unusual fund-raising idea from the National Multiple Sclerosis Society teaches children the meaning of community service while it encourages the reading habit. Each child—designated a "Mystery Sleuth" for helping solve the medical mystery of MS—enlists sponsors who pledge financial support for every book the child reads. Parents are closely involved, too; they are responsible for verifying their youngsters' reading accomplishments.

Distribution of READ-a-thon kits and receipt of pledges is usually handled by libraries, schools, or other community organizations. For more information on how to start a READ-a-thon, call toll free 800-243-6000, or write NMSS, 205 E. 42nd St., NYC 10017.

Reading Disorders Index

Chicorel Abstracts to Reading and Learning Disabilities is a new title (vol. 19) in the Chicorel Index Series. The premiere 1976 edition draws abstracts from more than 130 journals published in 1975 and covering research, teaching strategies, services, and materials for children with learning disorders. Editors Eileen Sargent and Muriel Vogel have gathered some 1,200 abstracts prepared and signed by specialists. The index is arranged by author under subject. Cloth, 500 pages, $40 per year, from Chicorel Library Publishing Co., 275 Central Park West, NYC 10024.

UPDATE: LIBRARYLAND

Will Your Library Be Ready For the New Copyright Law?

Help is on the way. Sometime this summer or fall the Register of Copyrights will issue a "warning of copyright" a library must display prominently where photocopy orders are accepted and which it must include on its order forms. Watch for the "warning" in the *Federal Register* and a future *American Libraries*.

ALA's Reference and Adult Services Division Interlibrary Loan Committee is now working on several related projects. A subcommittee is drafting a revision of the Interlibrary Loan Request form to go to the RASD Board for approval in Detroit, and is also preparing the wording for the "notice" which must be displayed on unsupervised reproducing equipment.

Other committee activities in Detroit will include drafting a record-retention policy and developing a simple formula by which library personnel can deter-

Compact your collection with convenience.





WILSON'S COMPACT ROLL-OUT STORAGE SYSTEM

Our Roll-Out storage system is a new and innovative approach to library storage. The active collection is stored on the exposed perimeter and the less active within. A minimum of thirty percent of the collection is exposed at all times. Each self-contained unit is available with optional mechanical assist for high activity areas. Choose from Wilson's nineteen standard colors and a wide range of accessories.

WILSON
THE ANDREW WILSON COMPANY
Lawrence, Massachusetts 01842

96th Annual Conference of the American Libraries Association
Cobo Hall, Detroit June 18-21, Booth 6272

CIRCLE 388 ON READER CARD

mine whether a work is under copyright. Both of these statements are slated for fall publication in *American Libraries*.

Latest Copyright Sources

Copyright Revision Act of 1976: Law, Explanation, Committee Reports, from Commerce Clearing House, brings together the new law, complete summaries of each section of the law, and various pertinent committee reports. Edward G. Holley, whose "A Librarian Looks at the New Copyright Law" appeared in the May *AL* (pp. 247–251), notes that even at $12.50 a copy, this 279-page paperback "has the advantage of having all this documentation in one place." Order from CCH, 4025 W. Peterson, Chicago, IL 60646.

And those acquiring transcripts of National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works (CONTU) meetings, please amend the PB order numbers cited in the April *AL* (p. 207). The October transcript is PB 261947; November PB 261946.

PoliSci Information Network Needs Librarians

The American Political Science Association is compiling a directory of librarians and information scientists trained or interested in political science and related disciplines. If you wish to be included, contact Robert Goehlert, Librarian for Economics and Political Science, Indiana University Library, Bloomington, IN 47401.

IFLA Proceedings from Korea

Reading 542 pages of proceedings may not be the next best thing to being there—especially if "there" was the beautiful seaside setting of the IFLA Worldwide Seminar, May 31-June 5, 1976, in Seoul, Korea. But the record of the event, published by the Korean Library Association, is impressive: 31 presented papers, 11 further papers on oriental libraries, and session reports and photos. Price is $35 from the Korean Library Association (to whom make checks payable), 100-177, 1-ka, Hoehyun-Dong, Choong Ku, Seoul, Korea.

Public Television Library Raises Video Program Prices

In April, The Public Television Library's Video Program Service hiked by 35 percent the purchase and rental prices for its videocassettes. A 30-minute program now sells for $175 or rents for two weeks at $68.

The increase, the first since the service was established two years ago, "reflects the rise in operating costs," according to Alan Lewis, manager of the library.

A department of the Public Broadcasting Service, the library offers over 2,500 public television programs for noncommercial use. A free catalog of programs is available from Public Television Library, 475 L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Washington, DC 20024.

Maine Expands Union Catalog

The new *Maine Union List of Serials* contains 12,725 entries on holdings from 58 libraries, more than doubling coverage from the 26 libraries represented in the 1974 edition. Compiled and edited by Charles A. Campo, the volume was prepared with funds from the Larger Libraries of Maine and the Maine State Library. The union list includes an interlibrary loan address directory of all participating libraries. Order for $15 from University Libraries, U. Maine at Orono, Orono, ME 04473.

Coop Service for Exchange of Science Materials

A group of librarians in Ann Arbor, Mich., have formed the Science Book & Serial Exchange, a cooperative library service to promote the low-cost exchange of duplicate materials.

Emphasizing the exchange of scientific and technical publications in all formats, SBSE is a subscription/membership service for all types and sizes of libraries. Listings of available materials are mailed monthly; requesting libraries contact the offering institutions directly. Subscriptions are $26 a year, and for an additional $21.50 (total $47.50), the lists are sent first class instead of third class. For more information, write to SBSE, 523 Fourth St., Ann Arbor, MI 48103.

YOUNG PEOPLE

Direct Yourself to Coordinators Serving at Least 100,000

ALA's Children's Services Division has recently issued the *1977 Directory of Coordinators of Children's Services and of Young Adult Services in Public Library Systems Serving at least 100,000 People*. A revision of the 1975 compilation and a continuation of a publication originally put out by the U.S. Office of Education, the *Directory* covers 468 public library systems, naming 362 children's services and 145 young adult services coordinators. The Association of State Library Agencies' State Library Consultants on Public Library Services to Children Discussion Group, the Directors of State Library Agencies, and their

Economic Awareness Programs on Video Cassettes by WHIRLPOOL



"Real world" examples of how economic and other broad concepts impinge upon the individual. Study/discussion booklets available to accompany most cassettes. Designed for students in social science, home economics, and vocational studies. Interesting to PTA and teacher workshops.

TRADEOFFS — Economic markets, competition, resources, etc.

CYCLES — Causes of inflation, controls, monetary and fiscal policy, etc.

LEAD TIME — Investment and time requirements in development of products and services.

RETURNS — Return on investment of time, money in purchases, education, others.

LAWS — Government's impact on jobs, taxes, prices, etc.

THE SOURCE — Electricity fundamentals regarding power generation and distribution.

DIAGNOSING THE WASH — New fabrics, detergents, laundry additives call for new laundry techniques.

Write for FREE, fully descriptive brochure which includes rental, purchase and preview prices.

Whirlpool CORPORATION **Consumer Affairs Training Center**
Dept. L-67
Benton Harbor, Michigan 49022 • Phone: 616/926-5352

CIRCLE 384 ON READER CARD

REDUCE BOOK LOSSES

with Perey Turnstiles specially designed for Library use

- at ENTRANCE-EXIT
- at CHARGE OUT
- at STACKS



See Us At ALA BOOTH 1221

PEREY TURNSTILES

101 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017

CIRCLE 390 ON READER CARD

staffs helped collect the information included in the *Directory*. Order for $2.50 *prepaid* (checks to ALA) from CSD Exec. Sec., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Crisis-Packet Makers Need Help

The Young Adult Services Division Task Force on Personal Crisis Information, which met for the first time at the 1977 Midwinter Meeting, is putting together a packet on crisis information for young adults. Librarians working in this area are asked to share details of their work and to suggest materials they think should be in the packets. Write Rose Falanga, Maple Heights Regional Branch, Cuyahoga County Public Library, 15901 Libby Road, Maple Heights, OH 44137.

ALA Imprints: On Storytellers, Women's Biographies, British Writers, and Preschool Service

Recent offerings from ALA Publishing include several titles of special interest to librarians serving children and young adults:

- *Handbook for Storytellers*, by University of Oregon Associate Professor of Librarianship Caroline Bauer, provides information and guidance for both the amateur and the professional storyteller. This 400-page hardcover also has subject bibliographies and sample storytime programs. $15; 76-56385, 0-8389-0225-1.
- *Her Way: Biographies of Women for Young People* annotates listings of some 300 collective biographies and works about some 800 women throughout history. Social service worker Mary-Ellen Kulkin's brief profiles of 260 women add an extra dimension to her useful 480-page hardcover, which is rounded out with an index and appendices classifying biographees by nationality, occupation, or other descriptive category. $25; 76-25861, 0-8389-0221-9.
- Cornelia Jones and Olivia R. Way met with 20 writers and illustrators to produce *British Children's Authors: Interviews at Home*. Bibliographies of each author's American imprints complete this 192-page hardback. $10; 76-44494, 0-8389-0224-3.
- Compiled by a Children's Services Division committee in cooperation with an American Association of School Librarians committee, *Start Early for an Early Start* describes successful programs of service for preschoolers and the adults responsible for their welfare. A 192-page paperback, edited by Ferne Johnson; $7.50, 76-44237, 0-8389-3185-5.

Materials for Preschooler Programs in New Looseleaf

"Opening Doors for Preschool Children and their Parents" is a valuable resource for school and public librarians. Prepared by the Preschool Services and Parent Education Committee of ALA's Children's Services Division, the looseleaf collection of annotated lists covers ABC, picture, and poetry books; films, records, and other audiovisuals; books on finger plays, puppets, and puppetry; and materials about children's literature and teaching lifetime reading habits. Send prepaid orders for $3 to CSD, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

REFERENCE BOOKS FOR ALL LIBRARIES



THE FIRST SOUTH PACIFIC CAMPAIGN

Pacific Fleet Strategy, December 1941-June 1942

By John B. Lundstrom

1976. 176 pages. Illustrated.
List price: $14.50

John B. Lundstrom offers the first detailed analysis of the fundamental strategies employed by Japan and the U.S. in the South Pacific from January to June 1942, including Japanese equivocation regarding advances in the South Pacific and the vigorous actions of Admiral Ernest J. King to reinforce the area in spite of the presidential decision to concentrate American efforts on Europe and the problem of Germany.

Writing in clear, concise, and readable style, Lundstrom combines strategic insight and careful scholarship with previously untapped source materials to present a book which may make previous writing on the first six months of the naval war in the South Pacific obsolete.



THE McCULLY REPORT ON THE RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR

Edited by Richard von Doenhoff

November. 285 pages. Illustrated.
List price: $13.00

A remarkable intelligence report written in 1906 was buried in the National Archives for half a century. It is a detailed account of the naval operations of the Russo-Japanese War, 1904-05. The author, Lieutenant Commander Newton A. McCully, amplified his reportage of the military aspects of the war with detailed observations on Russian transportation, agriculture and social customs. His journeys through Siberia, Manchuria, and Mongolia help fill the account with colorful sidelights. McCully's observations on the unique characteristics of Russian military and naval officers are especially interesting.

The titles listed on this page are among more than 200 books published by the Naval Institute Press in the areas of naval history, biography, navigation and seamanship, nautical arts and lore, and science and engineering. A catalog describing our complete back list is available upon request. To order the books described here, simply write to:

Book Order Department, **U. S. NAVAL INSTITUTE,** Annapolis, MD 21402

MEDIA MINDED by Deirdre Boyle

Video Art: Not for Visionaries Only

Video, at last, is finding a niche in libraries. According to the 1976 *North American Film and Video Directory* (Bowker), roughly 600 public, academic, and special libraries report having video collections and services. Video has become a rallying point for many media librarians; within ALA, the Video and Cable Communications Section of the Information Science and Automation Division is the most articulate voice for media awareness.

"Video art" has recently been a focus of media interest in libraries. Consider "Video Art as a Library Medium," a day-long seminar sponsored in March by the Film Library Information Council, the New York State Council on the Arts, and the New York Public Library. Participants came from as far away as Massachusetts and Rhode Island to view tapes, see equipment demonstrations, meet with video artists, and question panelists.

Among the seminar speakers were John Hanhardt, curator of film and video at the Whitney Museum of American Art; Philip Mallory Jones, director of the Ithaca Video Projects; Carlotta Schoolman, video director, the Kitchen Center for Video and Music; and video artists Hermine Freed and Louise and Bill Etra.

Mary Feldstein, media specialist at New York Public Library's Donnell Film/Video Center—which holds the largest public library collection of video art in the country—expressed great optimism that video will be integrated into library systems in the next decade. Feedback from seminar participants reinforced Feldstein's bright hopes, as did the news that Donnell's materials budget for next year will include $10,000 to purchase video art tapes and another $5,000 for video information tapes.

What is Video Art?

In *The New Television: A Public/Private Act*, Allison Simons notes that "both art and television have been straining in recent decades against their respective pasts—art to find a larger public medium in which to act, television to find a smaller personalized role, akin to print rather than spectacle." Video art is the result of this mutual struggle, the merging of contemporary art concerns with the potential of video.

There is no *one* video art. Within the growing ranks of video artists, diverging interests are in evidence. Some artists are expanding the technological boundaries of the television medium, working with computers, synthesizers, and other devices to process images into visions far more revelatory than any science fiction fantasy. Others are exploring the "language" of the medium, making complex communication happen in "videospace" and "videotime." And still others are using video as a means for personal documentary, developing the intimate communication which video affords.

One of the best resources for an overview of the video art scene is *Video Art: An Anthology* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1976, $9.95), in which editors Ira Schenieder and Beryl Korot combine off-screen photographs with introductions to tapes by more than 70 American video artists. Other useful sources on video art are the tape catalogs of Electronic Arts Intermix and Castelli-Sonnabend and *The New Television: A Public/Private Act* (MIT, 1977, $14.95), recommended reading for historic perspective and rationale for video art.

Why Video Art Now?

It is not surprising that video art has caught the imagination of librarians.

During the late sixties and early seventies, many librarians were actively involved in video, purchasing portable equipment and training patrons to use it, documenting local events, and developing educational and community outreach programs via video.

Controversial stands and confrontations with library trustees and local bosses often grew out of librarians' video work, and under such pressures, avant garde efforts became, simply, guarded. If video equipment remained, cameras were frequently tucked away in closets, and zeal for making tapes was sublimated through the collecting of them.

At the same time, many "video freaks" were shifting from community video to more personal work. An interest in developing the medium and in understanding what distinguishes video from other media was growing steadily, as was a heightened concern for the technical quality of tapes. Craft began turning into an art. There were more and more showings in galleries and museums and broadcasts on cable stations. Finally, public TV took notice, and video art, along with *Kojack* and *Sesame Street*, began reaching the masses.

Meanwhile, media librarians were searching for suitable tapes to add to their collections. Some knew that video was more than just another distribution vehicle for film. Wearying of available instructional tapes that aped the worst in broadcast TV, they were frustrated by the difficulty in locating any other tapes. Then along came video art: tapes were of superior technical quality; they were stimulating, inventive, and entertaining; *and* they were available from defined distribution outlets. The television generation had just come of age, as if in answer to a librarian's prayer.

Video Art Distribution

There are two major organizations which distribute video art and a third aimed at expanding the audience for video art by organizing exhibitions. The library is a new outlet for distributors, who are learning about libraries just as librarians are learning about video.

Electronic Arts Intermix distributes artists' videotapes to libraries, museums, art schools, and universities. Tapes include work by artists-in-residence at the

"Manhattan Is an Island," Ira Schneider's 1974 video installation (7 channels, 24 monitors) at the Kitchen. Photo by Katherine Landman.



National Center for Experiments in TV in San Francisco; the Public TV Station WGBH-TV in Boston; and WNET Channel 13 TV Laboratory in New York.

EAI is pioneering in ways to make tapes more available to libraries. Plans call for a trial preview policy: prospective leasers would be billed for tape leasing; then, if upon viewing the tape, they decide not to lease it, the tape could be returned within a 3–4 day period and no fee would be charged. Howard Wise, director of EAI, is also investigating ways to lease tapes to libraries with provision for loan to other libraries; present rental agreements prohibt such transfers. Some EAI tapes can be cablecast by special arrangement.

All programs are in ¾" cassette format. Artists' tapes available from EAI include Nam June Paik's "Global Groove," John Riley and Stefan Moore's "The Irish Tapes," and Juan Downey's "Video Trans America" series. A free catalog lists some 200 other programs.

Castelli-Sonnabend distributes 170 programs by video and film artists, though Castelli has not been involved with library audiences. Unlike EAI, C-S does not have a preview policy beyond viewing tapes at the C-S office. However, a richly illustrated catalog ($9) with supplements describes the tapes, giving terms of rental and sale. All tapes are available on both ½" and ¾" cassette. Among Castelli-Sonnabend's offerings are Hermine Freed's "Two Faces" and William Wegman's "Selected Works."

The Kitchen Center for Video and Music is a nonprofit organization viewing its function as "facilitator" of video art. Kitchen sponsors video art installations and performances and acts to increase the international audience for video art. Kitchen's video collection and archive consists of tapes originally shown at the center; its Touring Program brings video presentations to libraries, universities, museums, and galleries around the world. To fit specific Touring Program needs, Kitchen will secure tapes from artists not included in its collection; expenses for programs depend upon transportation, fees, and equipment rentals.

Like Castelli, the Kitchen has no preview policy, although the public may view tapes in their Center's viewing area. The $4 catalog includes listings for such tapes as TVTV's "The Lord of the Universe" and Ed Emshwiller's "Scapemates," both of which were aired on public TV.

The Distributor's Dilemma

Since librarians are accustomed to previewing media, some may wonder why the fuss over previewing video tapes. The reason is inherent in the medium: video is easily duplicated. Distributors are wary of sending out tapes only to have them return marked "no sale." Too often the once-interested party is now in possession of an "illegal" duplicate. Accordingly, libraries have lost their credibility with many media distributors.

EAI is taking a risk in its forward looking policy for previewing tapes, gambling on the ethics of libraries not to filch tapes by illegal duplication. Other distributors either still refuse to preview or are experimenting with coding systems which electronically interfere with such duping.

Because previews are crucial to library media selection, ISAD's Video and Cable Communications Section Utilization Committee has prepared a statement of responsibility for previewing video programming. Put together in the hopes of encouraging distributors to be more trusting, it is not a legal document, but a statement of good faith and moral obligation. It reads:

> Whereas, a library usually finds it necessary to preview video programming in order to determine its suitability for inclusion in the library's collection, and
>
> Whereas, video programming is easily duplicated with today's technology, and
>
> Whereas, both libraries and suppliers of video programming ultimately benefit from the previewing process when each recognizes and respects the valid interests of the other,
>
> The following library pledges to solicit video programming for legitimate previewing purposes only and to handle it strictly in accordance with the supplier's guidelines.

These guidelines and further efforts by distributors and librarians to bring about a firm understanding and mutual trust are a hopeful prelude to establishing rich video collections in all libraries.

Sources

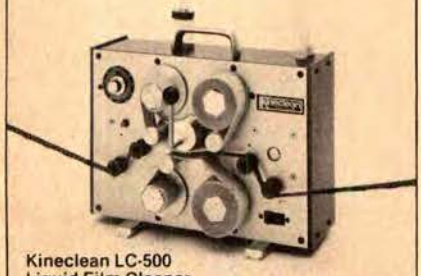
For further information about the VCCS statement above, contact Virginia Paige Rilee, Baltimore County Public Libraries, 320 York Rd., Towson, MD 21204.

For more about video art tapes, contact:

Howard Wise, Electronic Arts Intermix. 84 Fifth Avenue, NYC 10011.

Joyce Nereaux, Castelli-Sonnabend, 420 West Broadway, NYC 10012.

Carlotta Schoolman, video director, or Daile Kaplan, Touring Programs, at The Kitchen Center for Video and Music, 59 Wooster St., NYC 10012. □



Kineclean LC-500
Liquid Film Cleaner

clean and protect
super 8, 16, 35mm film

Remove fingerprints, grease and scratch-causing dirt from your valuable motion picture film or microfilm with the economical and portable Kineclean LC-500.

This compact unit belongs in all film handling centers where film quality counts. The LC-500 is easy to use and fits on your film bench. Using two inexpensive, velvet cleaning tapes and a refillable jug of KINETREAT PR cleaning solution the LC-500 is a real work horse!

professionally created by $595

kinetronics CORPORATION
Box 71 Deerfield, Illinois 60015

CIRCLE 362 ON READER CARD

LIBRARY FILMSTRIP CENTER
3033 Aloma, Wichita, Kansas 67211
(316) 682-5925

GRAND AWARD WINNER



- Survey of Modernized Metric
- SI: Length and Area
- SI: Mass and Volume
- SI: Temperature

PRODUCER OF FILMSTRIPS IN OTHER SUBJECT AREAS

ART • HOME ECONOMICS • LANGUAGE ARTS • LIBRARY SCIENCE • SCIENCE • SOCIAL SCIENCE • WELDING (ELECTRIC ARC, DIE-BONDING, OXYACETYLENE, MACRO WIRE BONDING, METALLURGY, RESISTANCE)

Free Catalog BOOTH 727

CIRCLE 361 ON READER CARD

Something Acrid In the Lion House

The literary lions—bah! They roar at the wrong times, they cannibalize their own, they speed their extinction.

On a recent safari from Chicago to the National Book Awards ceremonies in New York, I sought the elusive literati—the big cats, the sacred company worshipped by librarians and out-of-town editors. I went, I saw, and all but lost the faith.

It wasn't the fault of the National Book Awards event or the people behind it, struggling so valiantly to keep alive one simple aspiration; namely, that a small group of distinguished readers can identify outstanding American writers and honor them for their contribution to the nation's cultural life in a given year.

Is that too much to hope for?

Yes, says the literary press, which for two weeks preceding the awards traditionally carps at its judging procedures, belittles the nominees and winners, sulks during press conferences, and partakes condescendingly of NBA booze.

Yes, says the National Book Critics Circle, which, rebuffed when it offered to help the NBA two years ago, has now decided to intensify its own awards program however much it may dilute the distinction of the NBAs.

Yes, say the literary lions, who stay away in prides from NBA ceremonies, where their presence would lend some much-needed prestige to the awards.

Yes, say the New York editors who, when the last prosciutto canapé has disappeared, forget all about NBA until it's time to demand next year's press pass.

Yes, say all those who complain that this philistine nation—with no poet laureate and no *gran prix* for literature except for Pulitzers which aren't given—suffers from cultural self-hate, and yet who flog away with the most relentless cynicism at a positive effort struggling to stay on its feet.

Triumph of the Will

Happily, enough people kept the faith in 1976 so that the National Book Awards—whose obituary is written every year—could live to see its 28th birthday in 1977. The events took place April 11–13, and by God they weren't so bad! The winning books were certainly distinguished, if not all universally acclaimed; the presentation ceremonies were intelligent and to the point; the press conference with winners and judges was pithy; cocktail parties were properly baroque; the crowds, even without Norman Mailer, bountiful in elbows worth rubbing; and a special program on publishers vs. poetry was alive and gratifying to the few who dared enter a library to attend it.



"Properly baroque": Critic and literary gossip columnist Sidney Bernard views NBA guests at Lotus Club reception.

Hail! All hail Joan Cunliffe, who coordinates the event for the sponsoring American Academy and Institute of Arts and Letters; and hail the many contributing patrons ranging from the American Booksellers Assn. to the Xerox Corp.

The Spectator Editor

One of the nice things about covering NBA is that it prompts one to read a few more good books. From among the fiction nominees I gave Wallace Stegner's *Spectator Bird* a shot, and it happened to win top prize in that category.

It is a deeply perceptive and quietly pleasurable book, one that views old age from the inside, brilliantly, with marvelously controlled poignancy. Had more publishers only read it before Herbert Mitgang of *The New York Times* filed his April 13 story, "Book Awards: Are the Judges Too Old?"

Mitgang reported publisher grumblings that the judges "had a little too much gray in their hair," that "they favored older writers," and were not hip to the latest fiction and poetry.

Asked by *American Libraries* for comments on that complaint, Academy/Institute President Jacques Barzun remarked: "The awards are *supposed* to give pleasure . . . both to the sophisticated reader . . . and to the dissidents who enjoy making such criticisms."

WINNERS
1977 National Book Awards

Biography and Autobiography: W. A. Swanberg, *Norman Thomas: The Last Idealist*, Scribner's.

Children's Literature: Katherine Paterson, *The Master Puppeteer*, T. Y. Crowell.

Contemporary Thought: Bruno Bettelheim, *The Uses of Enchantment: The Meaning and Importance of Fairy Tales*, Knopf.

Fiction: Wallace Stegner, *The Spectator Bird*, Doubleday.

History: Irving Howe, *World of Our Fathers*, Harcourt.

Poetry: Richard Eberhart, *Collected Poems: 1930-1976*, Oxford.

Translation: Li-li Ch'en, *Master Tung's Western Chamber Romance: A Chinese Chantefable*, Cambridge.

Other gray-heads at the press conference viewed the ageist grumblings with good humor. Said one judge: "It takes the magnanimity of gray hair to be willing to give the time [to reading and evaluating scores of books]."

Stegner, 68, wasn't at the press conference or ceremony, and for good reason—he was dedicating a spectacular new library at the University of Arizona.

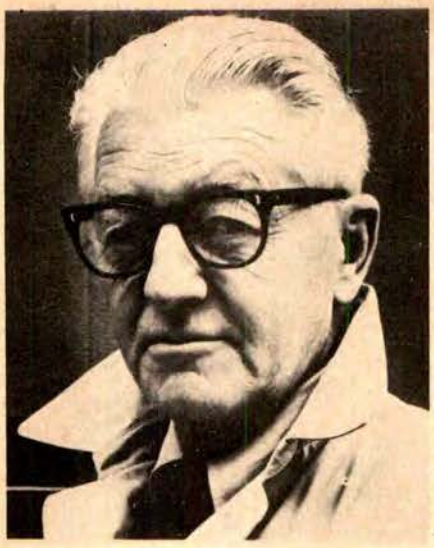
But poetry winner Richard Eberhart, 73, who already wears Pulitzer, Bollingen, Shelley, and Academy garlands, spoke eloquently in reply to an *AL* question on literary prizes and their worth.

Though Shaw and Housman, among others, eschewed all prizes, Eberhart observed, "some writers use them as part of their name." Eberhart said he was grateful for the swell of paperback sales occasioned by his major awards, but in general felt ambivalent about such recognitions: maybe one would work harder without laurels to rest on; "and yet, they do spread the culture around."

Of children's literature winner Katherine Paterson, *AL* asked, "Do you feel vindicated for not quite winning the Newbery award with *The Master Puppeteer*?"

"I'm happy just to be published and to have my children jumping up and down when I win a prize," said the pleasant Ms. Paterson.

In an acceptance statement delivered by his publisher, Stegner, too, had a word to say concerning awards: "At about the hour of the . . . ceremony, I shall be helping to dedicate a refuge for books in the Arizona desert. . . . As a literary man, I operate a long way from the center of American publishing. . . . This award reassures me that when the boundaries of the known literary world are drawn, neither I nor the part of



ALEX GOTFRYD

Stegner: busy dedicating a library.

American life I represent is quite outside them."

Territorial Disputes

And just what are the boundaries of the known literary world? Who is to define them?

Dissatisfied with the landmarks selected by the Academy/Institute judges for the National Book Awards, the National Book Critics Circle at its annual meeting on April 12 searched for ways to stop piggybacking on the NBA ceremonies and to enhance its own awards power.

"Our awards are done in a friendly, gemütlichkeitly way," Critic's Circle President Eliot Fremont-Smith told the 60 or so Critic's Circle members (out of 200) who had come to New York. The Circle only wanted to hold its own at first, Fremont-Smith explained. But now it is ready to compete. "We'll galvanize, communicate better, and work on our awards program."

In a straw vote, the group favored an annual meeting at a time not tied to NBA events—probably January—with a separate awards "show" to highlight the critics' choices. A few of the out-of-town critics felt they couldn't make both January and spring awards junkets to the Big Apple. The Circle's board will decide the issue.

Poetry in its Place

To discuss the plight of poets in search of trade publishers, the Children's Book Council, Publishers Library Promotion Group, and Women's National Book Assn. gathered five good people for a morning panel in NYPL's Donnell Library. For the 50 or 60 who attended it was a fine show of literary parries and thrusts—interspersed with readings by panelists William Jay Smith, Nikki Giovanni, and Eve Merriam. Panelist and poet Harvey Shapiro, editor of *The New York Times Book Review*, did most of the parrying.

Essentially, the poets feel that the nation's need for books of poetry transcends the publishers' profit imperative, and that teachers, librarians, the reviewing media, and government are also responsible for preserving poetry as a public art.

Some publishers still share this view, said panelist Pat Strachan of Farrar, Straus, and Giroux. "We publish poetry because we can't conceive of a publishing house without it."

The highest hopes for books of poetry, said Shapiro, lie outside the commercial press. And Smith recognized that for those books published one way or another, the chief disseminators will be the libraries. In an upbeat note, he added: "I have confidence in librarians to survive," even at the "point of bankruptcy."

But Will the NBA Survive?

That was once again the big question, and it was asked explicitly at the final press conference.

Jacques Barzun had only this reply: "Let's wait and see." —*A.P.*



Drake Edens Library, Columbia College, S. C.

Need more storage space for periodicals?

Try Oblique logic.

Oblique lets you utilize every inch of your available filing space. But that's only half the story: Oblique's 14 different sizes give you all the tools necessary for the most efficient filing operation possible. Install in open or closed cabinets, or in shelving units.

Write for free illustrated information on Oblique: the most durable, most versatile suspended folder ever made.

OBLIQUE® USA
SUSPENDED FILING COMPARTMENTS

R.P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 Commerce Drive/Columbia, South Carolina 29205
803 799-5158

CIRCLE 365 ON READER CARD

LIBRARY PERSONNEL

Elections

MARY LITTLE, first vice-president/president-elect, Tennessee Library Association. ERIKA LOVE, president-elect, Medical Library Association. PAT WOODRUM, first vice-president/president-elect, Oklahoma Library Association.

Appointments

LARRY BLACK. The director of library services at Troy State University in Bay Minette, Ala., took up a new post on May 30 as director of the Main Library of the Columbus & Franklin County P.L. Mr. Black previously directed the Baldwin County, Ala., Library System.

JACK PERRY BROWN. On May 1, Mr. Brown became head librarian of the Cleveland Museum of Art's reference library. Since 1972, he had been librarian and photo archivist of the Yale Center for British Art and British Studies at Yale University.

JUNE BROWN. Effective July 1, Ms. Brown steps up from acquisitions librarian at Alfred University's Herrick Memorial Library in Alfred, N.Y., to be head librarian.

WILLIAM COX. Assistant director of the Rochester (N.Y.) Public Library until Feb. 21, Mr. Cox now heads the Central Library Public Services.

ELIZABETH DICKINSON. Newly appointed head of technical services at the Broward County Library System in Fort Lauderdale, Fla., "Liz" Dickinson formerly was book catalog editing head at Hennepin County Library in Edina, Minn. She is active on ALA committees in the Office for Library Personnel Resources and the Resources and Technical Services Division.

CHARLES HIGGINS. Former ALA Councilor Higgins, who has directed the Learning Resources Center at Nazareth College in Rochester, N.Y., since 1964, will become assistant to the president for library development on Sept. 1.

WALDO MOORE. On March 28, Mr. Moore was appointed assistant register of copyrights for registration.

THOMAS NOVOTNY. Mr. Novotny was recently named deputy director of the Library of Congress Congressional Research Service.

MARY SAUER. On April 25, Ms. Sauer became chief of the Serial Record Division of the Processing Department at the Library of Congress. She is a member of three ALA Resources and Technical Services Division committees.

MARY LOU ROWE. New city librarian of the Beverly Hills (Calif.) Public Library, Ms. Rowe previously served as assistant director for the Anaheim Public.

Retirements

RUTH ADAMS, Children's Department head, Schenectady County (N.Y.) P.L. BILLIE LU FLOAN, city librarian, Palm Springs (Calif.) P.L. PERCY JONES, senior microphotographer, Photoduplication Service, Library of Congress. EMILY NIXON, professor and chief classifier, City College of N.Y. Library. LYLE PERUSSE, city librarian, Corona (Calif.) P.L. DUNCAN SHEFFIELD, Archives, City College of N.Y. MILDRED SNIDER, assistant librarian, Long Beach (Calif.) P.L. LENORE WHITE, director, Schenectady County (N.Y.) P.L. AINSLEY WHITMAN, librarian of the University of North Carolina/Asheville.

Deaths

ROSCOE DOOLEY. Comptroller of ALA from 1925 to 1952, Mr. Dooley retired to Portales, N. Mex., where he served as consultant to southwestern libraries. He passed away on March 28 at 89.

WILLIAM KURTH. University librarian at Washington University in St. Louis, Mo., since 1969, Mr. Kurth died of cancer on Feb. 27 at the age of 59.

PUBLICATIONS FROM UNITED NATIONS

United Nations Publications
Room LX-2300
New York, N.Y. 10017

or

United Nations Publications
Palais des Nations
1211 Geneva 10, Switzerland

DEMOGRAPHIC YEARBOOK 1975

The 1975 edition, which updates previous editions, is the twenty-seventh in a series which began in 1948. It contains statistics of area, population, natality, mortality, nuptiality, and divorce for over 200 countries of the world, and latest available data on expectation of life.

Data on the economic characteristics of the population are shown, including labour force participation rates by age and sex as well as various cross-classifications of population by industry, occupation, status, age and sex. The Special Topic for this edition is: Natality Statistics.

Order No.E/F.76.XIII.1 Clothbound $42.00

WORLD STATISTICS IN BRIEF

Prepared by the Department of Economic and Social Affairs Statistical Office, this handy reference gives important and frequently consulted demographic, economic and social statistics for 139 countries (furnished by the countries themselves) as well as regional aggregates.

Order No.E.76.XVII.6 $3.95

TRANSPORT OF DANGEROUS GOODS

RECOMMENDATIONS PREPARED BY THE COMMITTEE OF EXPERTS ON THE TRANSPORT OF DANGEROUS GOODS

Recommendations designed to represent a framework broad and flexible enough to allow existing national and international regulations for the various modes of transport to be fitted into it, while complying with special requirements that have to be met.

Order No.E.76.VIII.2 $15.00

Visit our ALA Booth No. 132 Detroit, Michigan—June 1977

CLASSIFIED

Guidelines

Salary range required for all "Positions Open." "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or inferred biases will be edited out of ads.

Rates

(Please state if ALA member.)

Positions Open: $2.50/printed line. ALA members: 50% off ($1.25/line). No free lines.

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word.

Joblines: For numbers and addresses of clearinghouses that provide a list of available jobs. No commercial agencies. Free listing.

Display classifieds: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $25/column inch. 20% off for ALA members. No free space. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

All other classified sections: $2.50/line.

Classifieds Deadline

Copy receipt and cancellation: **4 weeks** preceding date of issue. (Ads placed and subsequently filled can be stamped "FILLED" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices

"Page One" section, as space permits, takes job notices after classified deadline has passed. By phone only, after 10th of the month. $10 per printed line. ALA members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Address

Place all ads with John Wilkins, American Libraries, Classified Advertising, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780.

JOBLINES

If your institution or organization would like its jobline listed free, send formal authorization to American Libraries, Classified Advertising.

CALIFORNIA Association of School Librarians Job Hotline: (714) 545-7766.

CALIFORNIA Library Association: (916) 443-1222 or (213) 629-5627.

COLORADO State Library: (303) 892-2210.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Library: (202) 223-2272.

FLORIDA State Library: (904) 488-5232.

IOWA Library Jobline **(monthly):** J. W. Hurkett, Assistant Director, State Library—Historical Bldg., Des Moines, IA 50319.

MARYLAND Library Association: (301) 685-5760.

MIDWEST Library Job Hotline: (517) 487-5617.

MINORITY Librarians interested in employment in public libraries: For "List of Employers Interested in Hiring Minority Librarians," enclose 50¢ to Dorothy M. Haith, Dean, School of Library Media, Alabama A&M Univ., Normal, AL 35762.

NEW JERSEY Library Association: (609) 695-2121.

NEW YORK Library Association: (212) 687-1352.

OREGON Library/Media Jobline: (503) 649-2122.

PENNSYLVANIA Cooperative Job Hotline: (412) 362-5627. To list a job (members or nonmembers): (412) 362-6400.

RHODE ISLAND Library Association **Bulletin:** monthly jobline. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes to Nancy B. D'Amico, Technical Services, Roger Williams College Library, Bristol, RI 02809.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION, Southern California Chapter: (213) 795-2145.

POSITIONS WANTED

ENERGETIC MLS for ref/bibl., readers services, archives entry-level position in jr. col./univ./spec. library. Strong graduate-level soc. sci./history background. Govt. doc. experience. Knowledge of German and French. Have part-time and full-time experience. Will relocate. C. F. Fagyal, 12141 Regency Dr., St. Louis, MO 63128.

MLS Columbia Univ. '77. N.J. teaching certificate, English, desires school, pub. library position in Y.A. services. Will relocate; preferably East Coast. Eager to begin career. L. Pulini, 300 E. 72nd St., New York, NY 10021.

MLS LIU '75, BA history. Seeking entry-level ref./govt. docs. position in pub./acad./spec. library. Have volunteer and part-time experience in pub./acad. ref. Will relocate. Resume from M. Stiene, 12 South Hollow Rd., Dix Hills, NY 11746.

MLS Aug. '77, WMU. Desires entry-level ref. position in acad./pub. library. Will relocate. J. Kirwan, 5638 S. Raleigh, South Bend, IN 46614.

MLS LIU '77 (Aug.), BA (English/lib. sci.), seeks entry-level position in small/medium public library involving circulation, reference, or adult services. Reading/speaking knowledge of Spanish and Latin. Familiarity with philosophical, religious, physical science concepts. Part-time experience in academic reference/circulation. Will relocate anywhere in U.S. Prefer West Coast. Resume, credentials upon request. J. Sozczak, 16 Moro Terrace, Wayne, NJ 07470.

LOOKING for library willing to give opportunity to recent graduate. MLS (ALA) '76 seeks pub./tech. services position in East/West/Midwest. 2 yrs.' experience in ref. (incl. govt. docs.), circ., mforms, some cat. in large academic library. BA literature, reads French. S. Grucan, 96 Washington St., Gardner MA 01440.

AIR FORCE officer who will be leaving service soon is seeking work with a library which desires an eager and dedicated professional. Undergraduate work in sciences at A.F. Academy. MLS from Catholic Univ. Extensive management experience including planning, organizing, and budgeting in large organizations. M. Mayer, 1433B Chanute Pl., Bolling AFB, Washington, DC 20336.

BA 1975, Queens Coll., drama/theater. MLS 1977, Queens Coll. New, enthusiastic librarian seeks position anywhere in the U.S. Strong background in theater, music, and literature. Enjoys reference work and reader services. Experience in academic and music libraries. S. Adler, 43–70 Kissena Blvd. #16L, Flushing, NY 11355.

ENTHUSIASTIC, lively, service-oriented YA/reference librarian seeks summer job in public library in Oreg., Colo., N. Calif., Wash., Idaho. MS Columbia, 1976. Currently high school media specialist. Previous experience as coordinator of international seminars. For resume: K. Brill, Box 82, Pleasantville, NY 10570. (914) 769-8375.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

ALABAMA. Serials/monograph cataloger. Catalog and classify serials/monographs in series for library on SOLINET (OCLC) network. ALA-accredited MLS; minimum of 1 yr.'s professional experience cataloging serials. Evidence of ability to assign LC classification and subject headings, reading knowledge of 1 modern foreign language. Salary $10,000+. Faculty rank. Send resume with references: Rochelle Crow, Catalog Librarian, University College Libraries, **University of Alabama in Birmingham,** University Station, Birmingham, AL 35294. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Veterinary Medical Librarian

MS or ALA-accredited MLS required. Have subject matter expertise in the biomedical and/or natural sciences. Job experience in the medical laboratory or clinic preferred. Membership in MLA and ALA. Interpersonal skill in human relations appropriate to work effectively with persons of wide age ranges and professional backgrounds. Responsible to the Director of Libraries, and the Dean and Director of Educational Resources of the College of Veterinary Medicine.

Duties include the following: Administer total branch library services to students and faculty of the college. Primary consultant to faculty and students regarding collections of books, periodicals, and teaching/learning resource material. Design and implement a materials requisition system which coordinates with the main library. Develop, maintain, and continually update the veterinary medical branch library card catalog and circulation control system. Develop and provide a reference service in coordination with the main library, including literature searches (e.g., MEDLINE, AVLINE, etc.). Provide students and faculty orientation and periodic training in the use of library services, information retrieval, and research. (Help in developing proposals would have high priority).

12-month appointment. Beginning salary $13,500+, commensurate with experience and qualifications. **Applications must be received by June 15** in order to be considered:

George Lewis, Director of Libraries, Mississippi State University, Mississippi State, MS 39762

CALIFORNIA. Science reference librarian. General and specialized reference duties, collection development, faculty liaison, instruction, and use of online citation data bases. Require ALA-accredited MLS + baccalaureate in the natural sciences. Preference to candidates with MS in natural sciences. Appointment at assistant librarian level, $11,556. Usual benefits. **Credentials and names of 3 references by June 30:** D. K. Oyler, Library, **Humboldt State University,** Arcata, CA 95521. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LOUISIANA. Social sciences librarian. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer offering a wide range of curricula to the doctorate, is seeking candidates for Social Sciences Librarian. Requirements include an ALA-accredited MLS + at least 1 yr.'s experience in a public service area of an academic library. Preference will be given to those candidates having public service experience in the social science area of academic librarianship. Salary and faculty rank are negotiable with current approval up to $10,500 for 9 months, and Assistant Professor. **Deadline for application July 1** with an effective date of employment on September 1. Applications should be mailed to Sam Dyson, Director of Libraries, **Louisiana Tech University,** Ruston, LA 71272.

UNIVERSITY OF ARKANSAS

TWO POSITIONS

Minimum salary $10,000. 12-mo. contract. TIAA-CREF and many other fringe benefits.

Interviews may be arranged at ALA Detroit Conference

Assistant reference librarian duties to include general reference service, orientation presentations (graduate and undergraduate classes), and preparation of bibliographies in a progressive, service-oriented reference department. Position open July. ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent.

Assistant manuscripts curator/librarian duties to include combined archival and library duties, including arrangement and description of historical manuscripts collections and development of finding aids; reference service and research assistance to users of published and unpublished source materials; subordinate supervision of nonprofessional employees and part-time student assistants; limited responsibilities in assisting curator with collections development and administrative routines. Position open August 15. ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent and archival training and/or experience required, MA in U.S. history preferred.

Address application and resume:

Royal V. Pope, Director of Libraries, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR 72701

An equal-opportunity affirmative-action employer; welcomes applications from all qualified individuals.

MINNESOTA. Public services librarian. Responsibilities include working at the reference desk, maintaining the reference collection and pamphlet file, coordinating library selection, and supervising acquisitions procedures. ALA-accredited MLS. 12-mo. contract with usual fringe benefits. Salary $10,450. This position is budgeted for 2 yrs. only. **Deadline for applications July 1.** Send letters of application and resume: W. Thomas Nichol, Acting Director, Alcuin Library, **St. John's University,** Collegeville, MN 56321. An equal-opportunity employer.

MISSOURI. Cataloger. Administer the cataloging and classification of both print and nonprint materials and the operation of cataloging workflow in a small liberal arts college. An OCLC library. 12-mo. faculty appointment. TIAA. MLS + at least 3 yrs.' experience in an academic library cataloging department. Salary $10,000–$11,500. **Application deadline June 17.** Position open July 1. Send resume: Patricia J. Delks, Librarian, **Lindenwood Colleges,** M. L. Butler Library, St. Charles, MO 63301.

OHIO. Reference librarian: entry-level, beginning August. General reference duties and supervision of micro-media center and a small university archive. Some evening and weekend work. MLS required, BA in U.S. history preferred. Familiarity with micro-media equipment, advanced subject degree, knowledge of foreign languages desirable. 12-mo. appointment; 4 weeks' annual leave; TIAA-CREF. Salary $11,000. **Resume by June 30:** Charles B. Maurer, Director, W. H. Doane Library, **Denison University,** Granville, OH 43023. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

DIRECTOR OF LEARNING RESOURCES CENTER

NAZARETH COLLEGE OF ROCHESTER

An upstate New York, private, liberal arts college, now expanding services, staff, and building. 2,300 students (full-time and part-time). Strong collection of printed materials and growing collection of media holdings.

Director responsible for overall administrative operation, including personnel supervision, collection development, coordination of services with academic departments, and budget preparation. Reports to Vice-President for Academic Affairs. 12-mo. appointment with faculty status.

ALA-accredited MLS + additional advanced degree; 7 yrs.' appropriate professional experience including 3 yrs.' appropriate administrative experience; knowledge of media needs and services. Some experience with library construction desirable. Salary minimum $18,000, negotiable, and commensurate with qualifications and experience.

Position open as of September 1. Letter of application, vita, and 3 references:

Vice-President for Academic Affairs
Nazareth College of Rochester
4245 East Ave.
Rochester, NY 14610

An equal-opportunity employer.

Chief, Serials Department (Senior Librarian)

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

Initial salary between $17,000–$21,500

Responsible for management of newly formed Serials Department (15 FTE, including 5 professionals), including setting policies and planning, directing work of staff, analyzing and reporting needs and activities of department to administration, contributing to librarywide planning and management.

Requires MLS or equivalent; requires knowledge of AACR and LC classification with special emphasis on application to serials; must be able to demonstrate capability of managing and leading a group in a complex, rapidly changing environment; experience with automated technical processing system is highly desirable.

Closing date for applications June 30: Tina Kass, Library Personnel Officer, Stanford University Libraries, Stanford, CA 94305.

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

VIRGINIA. Assistant reference librarian in a state-supported college offering bachelor's degrees in the liberal arts, engineering, and sciences. Duties include general reference service, a share in teaching credit-carrying bibliography courses and in conducting orientation programs, collection development, and other duties as needed. Background or interest in science and/or engineering desirable, also government documents. ALA-accredited MLS required + several yrs.' relevant work experience, ability to interact with the academic community, high energy level, and versatility. Salary $10,000–$13,500. 12-mo. contract, month's vacation, usual benefits. Instructor rank. Position available from August 1. **Application deadline June 30.** Send resume and placement folder: James E. Gaines, Head Librarian, **Virginia Military Institute,** Lexington, VA 24450. An equal-opportunity, affirmative employer.

WISCONSIN. Head of technical services for small, liberal arts college. Minimum requirements MLS degree + at least 1 yrs.' experience in supervisory capacity. Salary $10,000–$12,000 depending on qualifications/experience. Application and resume: Director of Libraries, **Beloit College,** Beloit, WI 53511.

HEAD REFERENCE LIBRARIAN

General reference service to students and faculty; develop service potential; supervise staff of 4. ALA-accredited MLS + reference experience required; additional graduate studies in another subject field desirable. 12-month faculty appointment. Salary $12,000+ based on education and experience. **Closing date for receipt of applications is June 17, opening of ALA in Detroit.** Send resume with names of 3 references:

Bob Lee Mowery
Director of Libraries
WITTENBERG UNIVERSITY
Springfield, OH 45501

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LIBRARY DIRECTOR
WESTERN NEW ENGLAND COLLEGE

Library serves liberal arts and professional curricula in business and engineering for 1,600 day undergraduates, 800 evening undergraduates and 700 evening MBA students. Increasing enrollment requires book selection and library facilities expansion. Director reports to Academic Vice President, has administrative responsibility for library budget, staff services, and facilities. Faculty status. Salary range $12,500–$15,500 (12 months).

ALA-accredited MLS; 5 yrs.' progressively responsible academic library experience, including administration; and ability to relate well to students, faculty, and library staff. Appointment date September 1 or shortly thereafter. **Application and resume by June 15:** Allan W. Bosch, Academic Vice President, Western New England College, Springfield, MA 01119.

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

COORDINATOR OF TECHNICAL SERVICES
LOUISIANA TECH UNIVERSITY

A fully accredited university offering a wide range curricula encompassing 6 colleges, 3 of which offer work through the doctorate, invites applications for the library managerial position of Coordinator of Technical Services. Requirements for the position include the following:

1) not less than 10 yrs.' experience at the department head level in an academic library environment; 2) working experience in acquisitions, cataloging, and serials areas in academic libraries; 3) language proficiency in at least 2 modern foreign languages; 4) an ALA-*accredited* MLS.

Duties of the Coordinator of Technical Services include:

1) coordinating the work of the departments in the division; 2) advising the Director of Libraries in matters pertaining to the division; 3) assisting the director in the selecting of personnel in the division; 4) functioning as one of the department heads within the division; 5) preparing annual reports for the division; 6) representing the division on the library administrative council; 7) working with the Director and the other Coordinators in library development.

The position carries the rank of Associate Professor, is a 12-mo. contract job, and has a negotiable salary ranging from $12,000–$19,000 with all the usual fringe benefits. **Applications will be accepted until June 15.** Effective date of employment July 1:

Sam Dyson
Director of Libraries
Louisiana Tech University
Ruston, LA 71272
(318) 257-2577

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

HEALTH SCIENCE LIBRARIAN

Perform variety of duties. MLS degree; MLA certification preferred; course work in the sciences.

Minimum salary $12,180. Faculty status. Position open July 1.

L. Yax
PENSACOLA JUNIOR COLLEGE
1000 College Blvd.
Pensacola, FL 32504

An equal-opportunity employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

MICHIGAN. Faculty position in library automation and special libraries. Background in communication and/or information science desirable, + teaching experience. Ph.D. required + master's in librarianship. Appointment begins August. $14,000 minimum. The school of librarianship is ALA-accredited. Credentials and letters of recommendation: Jean Lowrie, Director, School of Librarianship, **Western Michigan University,** Kalamazoo, MI 49008. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

NEW YORK. Faculty position. Available in unique ALA-accredited program emphasizing a melding of information science, media librarianship, and traditional librarianship. The appointment in September (contingent on line availability) will preferably be made to a candidate with a doctorate and teaching experience. Doctoral candidates completing the dissertation will be considered. Competencies primarily sought are either in information science or media librarianship as applied in all types of information services. Salary minimum $14,000 for assistant professor rank. Top fringe benefits. Summer teaching available. **ALA Conference interviews available.** Contact Gerald R. Shields, Acting Dean, School of Information and Library Studies, **State University of New York at Buffalo,** 201 Lawrence Bell Hall, Amherst, NY 14260. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

COOPERATIVE AGENCY

HEAD INFORMATION SERVICES
SUBURBAN LIBRARY SYSTEM
Hinsdale, Ill.

To build a staff of information specialists and to develop information services, including collection development and guidance service, for cooperative-multitype library system of 101 participating libraries in a Chicago suburban environment.

Reports directly to Executive Director. Require ALA-accredited MLS + 6 yrs.' library experience, of which 4 were in information services and 2 in administration. Salary negotiable from $16,380:

L. Stoffel, Exec. Dir.
Suburban Library System
125 Tower Dr.
Hinsdale, IL 60521

Head Technical Services
Arrowhead Library System

A new position with the Arrowhead Library System, a 7-county cooperative library system with 28 member libraries. Will coordinate and supervise cataloging, acquisition, registration, distribution, delivery, and audiovisual services from System headquarters in Virginia, Minn. One of major responsibilities will be to supervise conversion to a microform catalog.

Some travel throughout 7-county area will be required. Minimum 3 yrs.' experience including supervisory and administrative. ALA-accredited MLS. Salary $1,100 per month. **Send letter of application and resume by September 15:**

Director
Arrowhead Library System
701 - 11th St. N.
Virginia, MN 44792

An equal-opportunity employer.

ILLINOIS. Executive director. Starved Rock Library System (Hdqts. Ottawa, Ill.). Responsible for continued development of supportative service to 28 public libraries, 50 school, academic, and special libraries in a 2,201-sq.-mi. area, 78 miles southwest Chicago. 14-member board of directors from area public libraries. Staff of 12 (6 professional librarians; 145,000-vol. collection; new addition to building). Salary negotiable: $19,000–$22,000. 5th-yr. library degree or ALA-accredited MLS; 8 yrs.' administrative experience in public libraries and/or library systems. Knowledge of library systems essential. Ill. Mun. Ret.; 20 working days' vacation; 3 months' sabbatical after 7 yrs. Position open September 1. Vacancy due to retirement. Send resume: John O. Spencer, Pres., 606 Montgomery St., Streator, IL 61364. An equal-opportunity employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

See p. 290 for Library Administration position.

DIRECTOR
VIRGINIA PUBLIC LIBRARY
Virginia, Minn.

A northeastern Minnesota public library which is a reference center for the 7-county Arrowhead Library System.

Must have ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 5 yrs.' experience, including 2 yrs. in a supervisory position.

Starting salary $12,000+ depending on qualifications and experience. Excellent fringe benefits.

Send resume by June 15:

Library Commission
Virginia Public Library
Virginia, MN 55792

An equal-opportunity employer.

LIBRARY DIRECTOR
COUNTY OF HENRICO PUBLIC LIBRARY

Responsible for administration, management, and organization of growing county library system with 3 area libraries, 2 branches, and bookmobile; staff of 122. Salary $17,857–$23,658, negotiable. Generous sick and annual leave, hospitalization, state retirement plan. ALA-accredited MLS required + at least 5 yrs.' responsible administrative experience. Send resume and references:

M. O. Roache, Jr., Chairperson
Board of Library Trustees
Box 27032
Richmond, VA 23273

ARKANSAS. Combined community college and public library needs **enthusiastic librarian** with an ALA-accredited MLS, 4 yrs.' experience including selection of materials, reference, supervision, and ability to work with faculty, students, and general public. Must be flexible in outlook. Salary $15,000 range, depending on experience and qualifications. Position open July 1. Address resume and 3 letters of reference: County/College Librarian, **Blytheville Public Library,** 200 N. Fifth, Blytheville, AR 72315.

CPL DIRECTOR OF CULTURAL CENTER

The Chicago Public Library is seeking candidates for the position of Director of the Cultural Center.

(For information on the Cultural Center see ***American Libraries,*** *November 1974, pp. 534–5, and* ***Inland Architect,*** *October 1975, pp. 21–4.)*

Director must be able to work at a social/political/professional level with city, civic, community, and cultural organizations and agencies. Director supervises the operations of a Popular Library, Children's Library, Audiovisual Center, Broadcasting, Programs and Exhibits, and Circulation. Located in Chicago's Loop to serve the entire city with cultural/educational programming and popular library services.

Position requires MLS and experience as library administrator with background in directing active programs, exhibits, cultural events, theater productions, concerts, lectures, etc. Background in the arts desirable. Minimum starting salary $21,188. Residency within the corporate limits of the city of Chicago is required at the time of employment.

Commissioner David L. Reich
78 E. Washington St.
Chicago, IL 60602

COLORADO. Technical services librarian to plan, supervise, and coordinate the program of the technical services department. ALA-accredited MLS; experience in library computer applications. **Applications accepted through June 30.** Salary $13,000. Personnel, **Pueblo Regional Library,** 100 E. Abriendo, Pueblo, CO 81004. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; minorities and women are encouraged to apply.

NEW YORK. TWO MANAGEMENT POSITIONS. **Associate director, management services.** Responsible for countywide financial services (approximately $5 million), personnel and training program, employee relations, public relations program, computer services, and library facilities in Rochester. MLS degree + 8 yrs.' library experience, including 2 yrs.' administrative, required. Salary $19,081–$22,485. **Assistant director, community services.** Responsible for community library services through 11 branches, 1 Spanish library, and extension department in Rochester. Administers $1 million+ budget including $180,000 for materials and approximately 94 full-time equivalent staff. MLS degree and 8 yrs.' library experience, including 1 yr. administrative, required. Salary $17,551–$20,845. Send resumes: Harold S. Hacker, **Rochester Public Library,** 115 South Ave., Rochester, NY 14604. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

OHIO. Director for growing public library in suburb located near state capital. Responsible for all library operations including central facility and 3 branches. Staff of 3 professionals, 15 full-time, and 29 part-time. Budget $567,000 in '77, expected to exceed $600,000 In '78. 95,000 volumes. System serves school district of 129 sq. mi. with a total population of close to 80,000. ALA-accredited MLS + administrative experience, preferably in a public library of comparable size. Salary range $15,000–$23,000. Fringe benefits include paid hospitalization, 20 days' vacation, sick leave, and state retirement plan. **Send resume by June 30:** James R. Kimmel, Board President, **Grove City Public Library,** 35 E. Park St., Grove City, OH 43123.

OHIO. Librarian. Are you the person we are looking for to direct our libraries and work alongside our employees and board to give our community innovative and more comprehensive library service? We are an attractive, historical, residential area, the fastest growing, and many say most desirable suburb of Dayton, with progressive schools, lots of parks, strong recreation program. Our residents are active people, with high education level, and are heavy library users. We are looking for a special kind of a person with solid, well-rounded, successful library education and experience and top references. Somebody who is creative, a successful planner, supervisor, and manager, likes to work at his job, is ready for a challenge, and wants to join our team. We have a main library and branch, new building program, budget of $197,000, staff of 10, service area of 40,000, circulation of 222,000 growing 16 percent annually. A real opportunity for the right person who wants to be where the action is. Beginning salary $16,000+. We'll want to get to know you well before you come aboard, so we prefer an applicant from Ohio or nearby. Tell us all about yourself, your successes and your ideas. Resume and additional information to President, **Washington Township Public Library,** Box 225, Dayton, OH 45401.

SOUTH CAROLINA. Regional reference librarian for 8-county area. Assist public libraries in strengthening reference collections, giving reference training to staff, and promoting service to business. Develop overall plan for coordination of library resources of the area. Promote cooperation among public, special, and academic libraries. Minimum requirements: ALA-accredited MLS; ability to plan, direct, and get along well with people; and at least 2 yrs.' professional reference experience, preferably in a public library. Beginning salary $12,576–$13,864 depending on qualifications. Available July 18: Marguerite G. Thompson, Director, **Florence County Library,** 319 S. Irby St., Florence, SC 29501.

VIRGINIA. Assistant library director, Fairfax County Library (Va.), in the Washington, D.C. area. The second busiest public library system in the South with a 1976 circulation of more than 5 million. Fairfax is a regional library system with 4 regions, 17 branches, and over 450 employees. Fairfax County offers Social Security + county retirement; annual and sick leave; group life, hospitalization and major medical insurance. ALA-accredited MLS + 5 yrs.' increasingly responsible experience in a major area of library administration in a public library. Knowledge of library operations, techniques, and practices, including automation. Skills in administration, organization, management, personnel, and budgeting. Ability to work successfully as a team member with division directors. Present salary range $19,300–$28,516. **Send resume and at least 3 references by July 1:** Fairfax County, Office of Personnel, 10409 Main St., Fairfax, Va. 22030.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

SERIALS BIBLIOGRAPHER

Immediate opening for individual experienced in monographic serials acquisitions and bibliography. Position is continuations resource for company's automated Approval and Continuations Services Programs. Coordinates and administrates bibliographic data to be entered on automated files. Supervises 3 bibliographic assistants.

ALA-accredited MLS required. 3–5 yrs.' experience in relevant positions a must. Beginning salary negotiable $12,000–$16,000. **Apply by June 15 for interviews at ALA.** Send resume and references:

Wendell Lotz
Mgr. Approval Program Services
THE BAKER & TAYLOR COMPANIES
6 Kirby Ave.
Somerville, NJ 08876

An equal-opportunity employer.

STATE LIBRARY

MINNESOTA. State library agency continuing education and library research specialist. To develop and implement a statewide program of continuing education for library personnel and trustees, to conduct library research, and to provide consultant services to libraries on continuing education, research, and other aspects of library service and operation. Desire MLS + 3 yrs.' administrative or consultative experience in a state library agency, public or academic library, or 3 yrs.' teaching and research experience in a library education program. Salary range $17,220–$23,520; **Minnesota Department of Education,** Personnel Office, 754 Capitol Square Bldg., 550 Cedar St., St. Paul, MN 55101.

WYOMING. The State Library of Wyoming seeks applications and candidates for the position of **Library Development Officer.** This position reports to the Deputy State Librarian, requires extensive education and experience, and is responsible for the development of programs to aid 23 autonomous county library systems with over 70 branches, academic, institutional, and other tax-supported libraries in upgrading their services and expertise. Strong background in library education desirable. Salary beginning at $14,202. **Contact John Carter for interviews at ALA Detroit.**

FOR SALE

BOOK PROCESSING SERVICE, eastern Pennsylvania since 1964. Relocation suitable any area. Owner retiring. Write **B-722-FS.**

BRAISED RATTLESNAKE AND PEANUT PIE are 2 South Texas recipes included in the 200p. **Brush Country Kitchen,** a cookbook published by the Friends of the Pleasanton Public Library to raise funds for a new library building. $5.50 includes handling and postage. Orders to: Pleasanton Public Library, 108 Second St., Pleasanton, TX 78064.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

OUT-OF-PRINT. Colonial "out-of-print" **Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature. Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.**

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminister St., Providence, RI 02903.

THE ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE. Let a specialist search for your o.p. titles. American or foreign. Inquiries for single titles or desiderata lists receive personal and diligent attention, if given to us exclusively for a specific time. Paul A. Stroock, Box 126, Jericho, NY 11753.

WE FIND BOOKS! Free International Search. Exclusive "Want Lists" invited. Realistic prices. Eva Davis Books, 107 Prince Charles, Williamsburg, VA 23185.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

BACK ISSUES—get 1976 dates from our holdings—any title, any questions. Way's Magazines Unlimited, Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. J. S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Landsdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. Out-of-print. We buy, sell, and exchange. S. Ward, La Plata, MD 20646. **Wanted:** Monthly Catalog.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines on file. Send want lists. Magazine Center, Room 405, 145 W. 29 St., New York, NY 10001.

BACK ISSUE magazines: general, scholarly, technical. Designed to serve public libraries as well as high school and junior college libraries. Please send want lists to Back Issues West, a Division of Ludwig Periodica, Box 6688, Tucson, AZ 85716.

WE SHIP YOUR ORDERS IN 48 HOURS—BACK ISSUES—general, technical, medical, scholarly. Hawkeye Book & Mag., Academy Acres, Box 231, Redfield, SD 57469.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

Subscribe to ROCKINGCHAIR, the monthly review newsletter for librarians who buy records. For free sample copy write Cupola Productions, Box 27, Dept. A, Philadelphia, PA 19105.

1977 FRANCHISE ANNUAL. Analytical volume lists 1,180 headquarters. Complete investigative handbook section covering all aspects of the franchise field. 200 pp. Money back guarantee. $9.95 ppd. INFO PRESS, 736 L Center St., Lewiston, NY 14092.

SERVICES AND SOURCES

"HOW TO GET A JOB WITH AN AMERICAN FIRM OVERSEAS" (22 pp.) discusses qualifications, conditions, job contracts, travel pay, other subjects & lists 200 employers. $3. Opportunities Unlimited—39, Suite 501, 79 Wall St., New York, NY 10005.

SOLAR ENERGY BOOKS—FREE CATALOG. Centerline, 401 S. 36th St., Phoenix, AZ 85034.

MEXICO: Statistics, laws, periodicals, official publications, literature, history, economics, etc. Request our lists. MACH, Apdo. 7-854, Mexico 7, D.F.

CROSS REFERENCE CARDS for school and children's libraries put the new **Sears** list to work. Over 1,200 **see, see also,** and **notes** cards + 145-p. manual/list of headings w/Dewey numbers, $35.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Pk., Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

MARCFICHE: The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging. MARC Research, Box 40035, Washington, DC 20016.

MICROFORMS. Good second-hand microfilm of periodicals of established micropublishers bought and sold. Write or call **Microforms International Marketing Company,** Fairview Park, Elmsford, NY 10523, (914) 592-9141.

LIBRARIANS-LIBRARY STAFF—Monthly Job Opening List for school, college, public, special libraries. $4.95 per issue. EISJJ, Box 662, Newton, MA 02162.

CHILDREN'S AMERICAN HISTORY RECORDINGS. Professional casts. Low as $1.89. Free brochure. Box 61, N. Hollywood, CA 91603.

INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY BOOKSELLERS, INC., 101 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10003. **We Buy:** Would like to hear of periodical backfiles of scholarly significance, individual titles or entire collections, surplus to your present needs. **We Sell:** We carry one of the most comprehensive inventories of periodicals in all fields and languages and are a major supplier to academic libraries in all parts of the world. Call or write Mr. Becker.

SCIENCE FICTION RECORDINGS. Not readings, but professionally acted stories of Asimov, Bradbury, Pohl, etc. **Free catalog.** AM Treasures, Box 192AL, Babylon, NY 11702.

LC CARDS, English MARC and NONMARC and audiovisual (1½ million entries 1968 to date) on 4x6" microfiche with 3-yr. cumulative LC card number indexes (title index from 1972). $900. Library Processing Systems, 404 Union Blvd., Allentown, Pa. (215) 432-8516.

MB NUBOOK CARDS provide instant access to reviews appearing in **twelve** major reviewing sources for children's and young adults' books from preschool through high school. Each title reviewed by these current selection aids is placed on a 3x5 card with all ordering information, the source of review(s), whether the title was recommended, outstanding, or not recommended, an annotation, grade levels, and a Dewey Classification number. Cards are mailed every 2 months and there are usually about 800 juvenile cards and 500 young adult cards in each mailing. **Do you have the time to manage without this vital service?** All professional work is done by a school librarian and satisfaction is guaranteed or money is refunded. As a matter of fact, why not receive our next shipment of cards without obligation? Juvenile Service (Preschool—Grade 8): $40. per year. Young Adult Service (Junior-Senior High): $40. per year. Both services: $75. per year. Payable monthly or yearly. MB NUBOOK CARDS, C&Y Associates, Department B1, Box 166, Western Springs, IL 60558.

EXPERIENCED LIBRARIANS search titles or subject. Plus 150,000 indexed stock. PAB, 2917 Atlantic, Atlantic City, NJ 08041. (609-344-1943).

CONGRESS IN PRINT: a weekly alert to just-released committee hearings, prints, and staff studies. Subscription only. For information write Dept. 101, Washington Monitor, 201 Massachusetts Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20002.

The Evolution of Literary Taste

80 Years of Best Sellers 1895-1975

Alice Payne Hackett & James Henry Burke

From the all-time best seller by Benjamin Spock to the number one *whodunit*, this volume provides a fascinating chronicle of America's reading habits. First published in 1940 and periodically revised, this edition offers a completely up-dated and insightful look into the cultural and historic background of the making of popular literature. The perennial elements of popular appeal will be of interest to all students of public taste and social history, as well as to thoughtful readers in general.

80 Years of Best Sellers has the facts and figures on hundreds of books . . . the books that have sold over 750,000 copies in hard cover . . . the paperbound books that have sold over 2,000,000 copies . . . plus books in special categories that have sold over 500,000 copies. Children's books, cookbooks, crime and suspense, do-it-yourself and gardening, poetry, religion, reference works—all the books that have kept America reading. A listing of annual top ten fiction and nonfiction titles, beginning in 1895, is of particular interest, as is the author's penetrating commentary on changes in America's book-buying habits over the years.

1977 ISBN 0-8352-0908-3 LC 76-49120 clothbound 265 pp. $14.95

Literary and Library Prizes 9th Edition

Revised and edited by Olga S. Weber

This volume provides complete information on the history, conditions and rules of major literary and library prizes (awards, fellowships, grants) in the United States, Canada and Great Britain. Also included is data on other awards of international significance in the field. From the ALA Scholarship Program to the Zondervan International Fiction Contest, 367 prizes, of which 60 are new, are included in this ninth edition of *Literary and Library Prizes*—the honor roll of annual awards for literary excellence.

The all-inclusive index is cross-referenced by donor, award and recipient. Recently discontinued prizes are also noted, as is the name of the publisher of each award book.

1976 ISBN 0-8352-0897-4 ISSN 0075-9880 LC 59-11370 clothbound 544 pp. $18.95



R.R. Bowker Order Dept.
P.O. Box 1807, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
(Outside Western Hemisphere: Bowker, Erasmus House, Epping, Essex, England.)

☐ Please send ____ copy(ies) of 80 Years of Best Sellers 1895-1975.
ISBN 0-8352-0908-3. $14.95

☐ Please send ____ copy(ies) of Literary and Library Prizes.
ISBN 0-8352-0897-4 ISSN 0075-9880. $18.95

Please indicate mode of payment:

☐ My check (money order) for $ _____ is enclosed. (Please include sales tax where applicable.)

☐ Please charge the books indicated to my: ☐ Master Charge ☐ BankAmericard ☐ American Express

Account No. _____ Valid through _____

Interbank No. _____ (Master Charge only.)

☐ Purchase Order Attached (No.) _____

We pay all shipping and handling charges on prepaid or charged orders only. Prices are subject to change and are slightly higher outside the U.S. and possessions.

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____



Why do more people buy WORLD BOOK than any other encyclopedia?

1 SEP 1977

:It's easy to use.

Single alphabetical arrangement of topics gives students direct access to the information they seek.

:It's easy to read.

Vocabulary and sentence length are adjusted to the type of article and to the most likely user.

:It's easy to understand.

Major articles are written at the school level at which they are likely to be used.

:It's designed to encourage independent learning.

Volume 22 contains a complete index and over 200 Reading & Study Guides... as valuable to teachers in lesson planning as to students for their own independent learning.

:It's easy to buy.

World Book representatives are listed in the Yellow Pages throughout the country.

World Book

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, a subsidiary of Field Enterprises, Inc. 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CIRCLE 143 ON READER CARD